

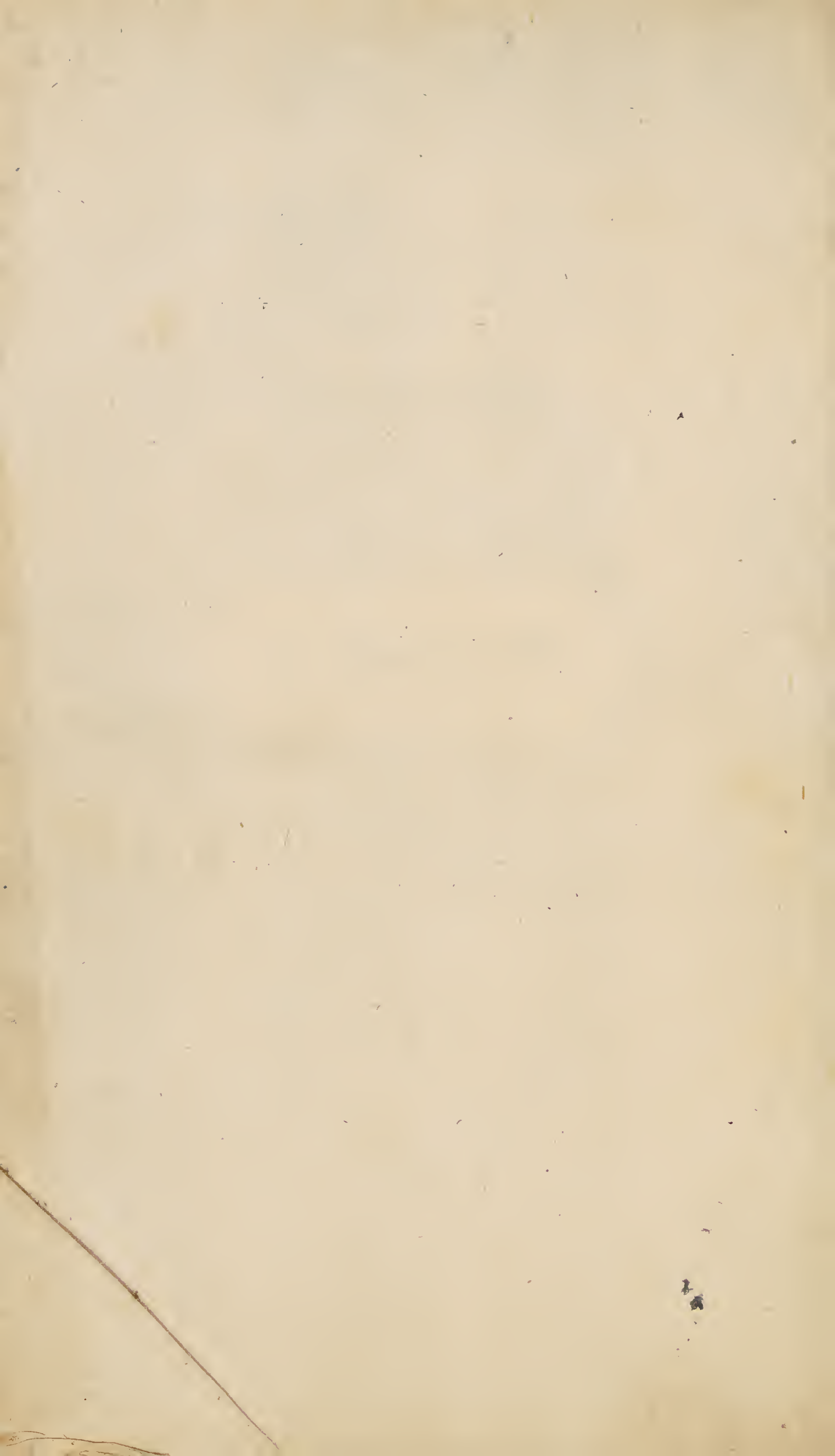
William John Tucker.

55158/B

Vol. 1

By John Warburton

M. NIERENSTEIN





DICTIONARIUM
RUSTICUM, URBANICUM & BOTANICUM :

OR, A
DICTIONARY

OF
Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce,

And all Sorts of
COUNTRY-AFFAIRS.

Containing more particularly,

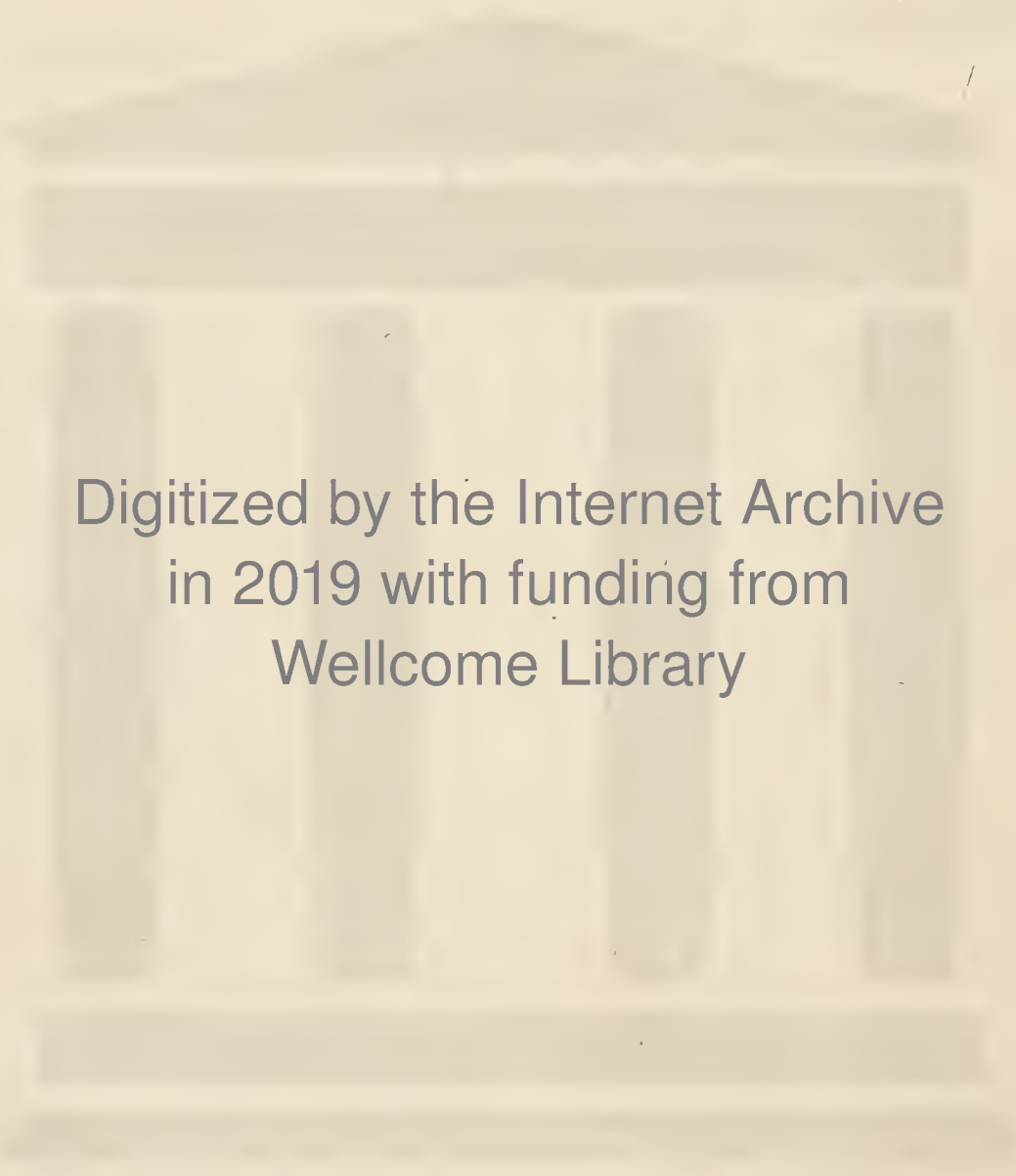
- I. The whole Art of Gardening, *viz.* Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Inoculating, Transplanting, Salleting, &c. with the Names, Descriptions, Virtues, and Uses of most sorts of Plants, Flowers and Fruits.
- II. The Raising and Ordering of all manner of Forest and Fruit-Trees, both Standards and Dwarfs.
- III. Agriculture, or the Art of Husbandry, in the various Parts of it; with the modern Improvements made therein.
- IV. The Gentleman's Recreation, or the Arts of riding the manag'd Horse, Hunting, Ferreting, Hawking, Fowling, Cock-fighting, Fishing, &c. including not only an accurate Description of the several Animals, but even of the Tackle, Nets, Gins, and Traps, different Instruments us'd in those Sports.
- V. The Farrier's Art, with those of Horsemanship and Manage. Also a particular Account of every Disease incident to a Horse, with its Causes, Symptoms, Effects, &c. and a View of the most proper and approved Remedies.
- VI. The Breeding, Feeding, and Managing of all sorts of Cattle; as also of Bees Silk-worms, Poultry, and Singing-birds; with all their respective Diseases and Cures.
- VII. The preparing of many sorts of *English* Liquors, common Eatables and Drinkables, with the several Parts of Country-House-wifery.
- VIII. The Digging, Refining, &c. of Metals and Minerals; with Salt and Sugar-works; the Art of making of Bricks, Bird-lime, Gun-powder, Shot, &c.
- IX. Terms made use of in Merchandizing, Traffick, and Trade; with Handicraft-Terms and Instruments, Country-words, &c.
- X. An Account of Coins, Weights and Measures, Domestick and Foreign, with their respective Values and Capacities.
- XI. The Productions, Manufactures, &c. of all the Counties of *England*, and even of the most remarkable Foreign Countries.
- XII. A Collection of the principal Statute-Laws, relating to Tenures and Country-Affairs, especially those of the Forests, with the Functions of Field and Forest-Officers; also the ancient Customs, and Natural Rarities of *Great-Britain*.

Illustrated with a great Number of CUTTS.

VOLUME I.

The THIRD EDITION, Revised, Corrected and Improv'd;
With the Addition of above Three Hundred Articles.

LONDON: Printed for JAMES and JOHN KNAPTON, ARTHUR
BETTESWORTH, R. ROBINSON, JER. BATLEY, J. TAYLOR, and
THOMAS ASTLEY. MDCCXXVI.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library



THE
PREFACE
TO THE
READER.



HAVING for some Years past been engag'd in this Undertaking, our first Business was to collect all such Books, as were of Use and Authority relating thereto in any Language; and wherein the common Assistances have fail'd, we have not been wanting to have recourse to Libraries, and some particular Studies, in order to supply the Defect; and afterwards having ranged the whole in the Method of the annexed Catalogue, we proceeded to take out of them,

The P R E F A C E.

Terms that belong to *Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Fowling, Ferreting, &c.* described the several Creatures made use of, and that are the Objects of these Recreations, with the Tackle and respective Instruments, such as *Gins, Nets, &c.* which are drawn and cut under their proper Heads for the more ready understanding of them. And, in general, all imaginable Care has been taken to oblige the Sportsman, and nothing that we know of, let slip, that appertains to Rural Exercises; among which we might name Cock-fighting, and the Breeding of Game-Cocks: Neither have we forgot any thing material, with respect to the meaner (though more useful) sort of Poultry of the Dunghill, such as *Hens, Geese, Ducks, &c.* But for other Birds, they do not come much within the Compass of our Design, and therefore are not taken notice of, only there's nothing that belongs to Singing-Birds, but what is carefully inserted under the Name of each Bird.

The Bee is a little Insect of most excellent Use, and admirable Industry; and as there are several Tracts extant relating to them, we have been at the Pains to consult them, and digested into this Work all that was pertinent, relating to this Animal, whether as to the Breeding, Hiving, Driving, Stinging, Swarming and Preserving of them, in their several Circumstances.

We have described many excellent Engines, and might instance in divers sorts of Mills, &c. Neither shall we launch out into the curious Arts of Japanning, &c. The Preparing of many kinds of *English* Liquors, according to their respective Denominations,

The P R E F A C E.

nominations, as also common Eatables and Drinkables, and the Business of a Country-Housewife, have by no means been over-look'd by us.

If after this, we should descend into the Bowels of the Earth, and look after the *Metals* and *Minerals* thereof, you are here taught how to Dig, Prepare and Order, *Iron, Steel, Tin, Lead, Copper, Allum, Copperas, Antimony, Coal, &c.* You may also learn how to prepare several Sorts of Earth; the Terms, Methods and Instruments of *Salt-making*; the manner of making *Brick, Bird-lime, Gun-powder, Shot, &c.* and a vast Number of other Particulars are here explain'd. And because we have not entirely confined our selves to Rural Affairs; for a farther Improvement and Illustration of the Whole Undertaking, there are no material Terms and Matters relating to Mechanism, Merchandize, and Handicrafts, that have escaped Observation.

Weights and Measures ever were in Use and Esteem in all Nations; and therefore, so far as they relate to common Solids, or Liquids, they are here carefully noted.

The Produce of the several Months of the Year, with what is to be done therein with respect to *Husbandry, Gardening*, and other Affairs, is what most Persons, who have writ on Subjects of this Nature, have thought fit to take notice of, and therefore justly claim a Place in this Work.

The Reason why the several Counties of the Kingdom are described under their respective Names, is, because of the Growth, Product, and Commodities

The P R E F A C E.

of them; and the same will hold good for bringing in the other Countries of the World, which would have been an improper Work, but upon that very Account. And in regard that it may serve as well for some sort of Imbellishment as Information, to intersperse here and there (as they occur in the Alphabet) the several Ancient Customs and Natural Rarities of *England*, with the best Explanation that could be found of them, it was not with a little Labour that they were collected from Law-Dictionaries, and other proper Materials whereof you have an entire Catalogue subjoined, to which the Reader is referr'd.

Here it may be reasonably expected that we give some Account of the Improvements made to this Undertaking; which are as follows: First then, the entire Work has been carefully Revised and Corrected; many Heads that were set out of the Order of the Alphabet are reduced to their proper Places; and a vast Number of those Heads very much enlarged (without omitting any thing material contained in the former Edition) more especially such as relate to the Variety of Colours in Horses, the numerous Diseases they are subject to, with their respective Cures and most approved Medicines; the Method of Ordering Bees and Silk-worms, draining Lands, Pruning, Grafting and Inoculating Trees, Planting and Promoting Fig-Trees, Peach-Trees, Pear-Trees and Vines, raising Espaliers, &c. with an Addition of divers Natural Rarities.

And farther, whereas the Style was before generally rugged, confus'd and interrupted with many Chasms and Tautologies, Care has been taken to render

der

The P R E F A C E.

der it every where smooth, clear, concise, and intelligible to every Capacity ; purposely avoiding all manner of hard Words and uncouth Expressions, especially in the Physical Receipts ; yet so as to retain the proper and genuine Names of Drugs, and Terms of Art in all Faculties.

As for the new Additions, they consist of above three Hundred considerable Articles, some very large ; particularly relating to the Breeding and Managing of Horses, Mares and Colts, many Diseases and Imperfections incident to them, with their proper Remedies, not before inserted ; their natural Paces and Airs, or artificial Motions ; with an accurate Description of the several Marks, Blazes, Feathers and Stars in Horses, and of the Parts of their Body proper to Bleed in ; as also of their Bits, Branches, Cavozons, Curbs, Pantoons or Pantable Shoes, Saddles, Spurs, Stirrups, &c. illustrated with fine Sculptures on two Copper-plates : Rules for the Backing of Colts, Horsemanship, Manage, Exercising and Feeding of Race-Horses, Watering of Horses, and Water proper for them ; also Instructions for preserving them before and after a Journey ; for judging of their Vigour ; for opposing their rude Motions ; for preventing and correcting their Vices, &c.

To these is added a great Number of Articles about Coins, Weights, and Measures, Foreign and Domestick, Trade and Traffick, Terms in Botanicks, Hunting and Falconry, Country-Words, &c. Besides many other Terms in Husbandry, and Gardening, with a Description of several sorts of Engines and Instruments, belonging thereto ; the Method of Breeding Cocks and Hens of the Game, making
Bank

The P R E F A C E.

Bank and Stone-Fences, Fish-Ponds, with their Banks, Pond-Heads, Stews, Moats and Sluices, Stocking great Waters with Fish; the Breeding, Feeding, Disposing and Encrease of Fish, effectual Means for preserving them from Frost; Fishing for Carriage, Nufances to Ponds and Fish: Also Directions to prepare Ground for Planting; an Account of all kinds of Lands, Soils, Moulds and Manures, with their respective Qualities and Products; the Sowing of Corn and Seed; the Planting and Propagating of Fruit-tees, Wall-trees, Vine-yards, and many sorts of Herbs, with a short Abstract of their Use and chief Medicinal Virtues; the Planting of Trees in Hedges, Nurseries for raising young Trees; the chusing of Stocks of Fruit-trees to graft on; a Description of divers kinds of Apples, the proper time and Manner of Gathering Fruit; the Disposition of a Flower-Garden, and of an Olitory or Kitchen-Garden; the Preparing of Honey and Wax, preserving of Timber, destroying of Worms in Land, Ordering and Refining of Wine. Lastly, the best Methods for making several sorts of *English* Liquors and Strong-Waters, as *Hippocras*, White and Red, *Kernel-Water*, *Mead*, *Metheglin*, *Mum*, according to the *Brunswick-Receipt*, *Ratafia* of Apricocks and Cherries, Wine delicious, Wine of Rasins, or Stepony, &c.

This Edition is also enriched with Twenty Four new Wooden Cuts, representing the Figures of the aforementioned artificial Engines and Instruments employ'd in Husbandry, &c. *viz.* Two large Wheels, to raise Water for the Over-flowing of Lands: Six different kinds of Ploughs made use of in several Counties of *England*, and elsewhere; a Breast-Plough

The P R E F A C E.

Plough to cut Turf with ; a Trenching-Plough of singular Advantage, for cutting out the Sides of Trenches, Carriages or Drains, in Meadows or Pasture-Grounds: A particular Pump, to discharge Water out of Marl-pits, a Stone Supporter to set a Stack of Corn on ; an Instrument to pull up Shrubs and Bushes by the Roots ; others for the cutting and spreading of Mole-casts ; Spades of a different Make and Size, us'd in several Countries ; a new-invented Mill, for the grinding of Malt ; an Instrument to dig hard Gravels, stiff Clays, or Chalky Lands ; a Scheme or Device for the Planting of Trees in Hedges ; and a Plan or Ground-plot for a Garden of an irregular Figure.

All these Improvements and Additions are collected from the best modern Writers, that have treated of the Subjects in several Languages, whose Names are inserted in the annexed Catalogue of Books, whereto we have had recourse in the compiling of this Work ; which being now brought to its utmost Perfection, 'tis not to be doubted, but that it will give ample Satisfaction to the Publick, and thereby afford a sufficient Recompence for the great Pains taken by the Compilers.

Note, for AVER-DU-POIS WEIGHT, see the Head WEIGHTS; for PHAGEDENICK WATER, see WOUNDS in Horses; and for AURICEL-WEIGHT, read AUNCCEL-WEIGHT.

A CATA-

A CATALOGUE of some of the BOOKS made use of in this Work.

Gardening.

*M*ons. Quinteny of Gardening. Folio.
Mr. London and Mr. Wise of Gardening.
8vo.

Worlidge's *Art of Gardening*. 8vo.

English Gardener. 4to.

Evelyn's *French Gardener*. 120.

Gilbert Florist's, *Vade Mecum in* 120.

Treatise of Wall-Fruit. 4to.

Rhea's *Flora, Ceres, & Pomona*. Fol.

Blake's *Art of Gardening*. 4to.

Hill's *Art of Gardening*. 4to.

Evelyn's *Kalendarium Hortense*. 8vo.

Mrs. Ives way of ordering Gilliflowers and double
Stocks. 4to.

B. of Herefordshire of *Orchards*.

John Foster of *Planting Potatoes*.

William Lawson's *Orchard and Garden*.

Hugh's *Flower-Garden*.

Mr. John Lawrence's *Clergyman's Recreation, or Art
of Gardening*. 8vo.

*With Extracts from all the Ancients and Moderns,
in Latin, Italian, French, Dutch, &c.*

Forest and Fruit-Trees.

Evelyn's *Sylva, last Edit.* Fol.

CATALOGUE.

Cook of Forest-Trees. 4to.

Langford of Fruit-Trees. 8vo.

Bacon's Natural History. Fol.

Legender of Fruit-trees.

Comelyn of Orange and Lemon-trees.

A Treatise about Sowing and Setting Nuts, Fruits, &c. and the Diseases of Trees.

The manner of setting Trees after Godfrey of Palladium.

A Treatise of N. Pollard, of the time of Sowing or Setting of Trees, disposing of Plants, mending of Earth, &c. and how to graft.

John Smith's Advertisement to unexperienc'd Planters.

Rich of Planting Trees for Timber and Fuel.

Brewing and making several sorts of Wines.

Worldidge's Vinetum Britannicum.

Compleat Planter and Ciderist. 8vo.

New Art of Brewing. 120.

To make all sorts of English Wines. 120.

Several ways to preserve Wines, by G. Ryde.

William Turner of the nature and property of Wines used in England.

Court and Country Cook. 8vo.

Queen's Closet open'd. 120.

Horses, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, and all sorts of Cattle.

Monsieur de Solleysell's Compleat Horseman. Fol.

— *Abridg'd, in* 8vo.

De Gray's compleat Horseman. 4to.

CATALOGUE.

- Markham's *Works*. 4to.
——— *Master-piece*. 4to.
——— *Perfect Farrier*. 8vo.
Gentleman's Jockey. 8vo.
Mascall of Cattel. 8vo.
Lambard of Cattel. 8vo.
Almond's Compleat Farrier.

Recreations for Gentlemen, &c. in the Country.

- Latham's Falconry, best Edit.*
Blome's Gentlemen's Recreation. Fol.
Gentleman's Recreations. 8vo.
The Angler's Vade Mecum. 8vo.
Walton's Compleat Angler. 8vo.
Markham's Hunger's Prevention, or Art of Fowling.
8vo.
The Book of Hunting, or the Master of the Game,
dedicated to H. 4.
Compleat Gamester, particularly treating of Game-
Cocks, &c. 8vo.
How to store a Dove-house. Fol.
John Caius of English Dogs. 4to.
A Jewel for Gentry.
Dr. Stevens of Labour and Recreations proper for
each Month.
T. Gentleman of the Fishing-Trade.
Rob. Hitchcock's New-years-gift about Fishing.

The Art of Husbandry.

- Tuffer's Husbandry*. 4to.
The Country-Farm. Fol.
Mascall of Traps and Engines.
Worldidge's Systema Agriculturae. Fol.

CATALOGUE.

—2d Part. 8vo.

Rusden of Bees. 8vo.

Geddes of Bees. 8vo.

Dr. Jos. Warder's *Monarchy of Bees*. 8vo.

Evelyn's *Philosophical Discourse of Earth*. 8vo.

Discourses out of Philosophical Transactions. 4to.

All Mr. Hartlib's Pieces.

Hill of Hops.

Improvement of Barren-Land.

Inclosing of Commons.

Treatise of Cinque-foil.

Husbandry in Flanders, by Mr. W.

Smith's *England's Improvements*.

Yarrington's *England's Improvement*. 4to.

Treatise of Weather-glasses in French.

Smith of *Weather-glasses*. 8vo.

Prognosticks and Predictions of the Weather by Mr. W.

Treatise of Planting Tobacco.

Richard Remnant's *History of Bees—Their Reform'd Common-wealth*.

J. Bonnel of the *Silk-worm and Silk-making*.

Malpighius of the *Silk-worm*.

Oliver de Seres of the *Silk-worm, and their Benefit* ;
Englised by N. Geffe.

Discourse of Husbandry in Flanders.

Jos. Lee's *Vindication of Regulated Inclosures*.

Grand Concerns of England.

Dugdale of *Draining the Fens*.

Fitzherbert's *Book of Husbandry*.

Mr. Mortimer's *Art of Husbandry*. 8vo.

Sir Hugh Plat's *Jewel-House*. 8vo.

—*Remedy against Famine*.

Abraham Mill's *Country-man's Friend*.

A Treatise of Tilling and Grazing.

CATALOGUE.

- Gab. Rive of *Improving Barren and Heathy Land.*
Tho. Mace of *Mending the High-ways.*
J. D. of *setting the Poor to Work.*
Rowland Vaughan of *Draining Pastures.*
William Walker of *the Value of Mines.*
The Art of Gardening, with an account of Bees.
Charles Fitz-Jeffrey's *Curse for Corn-boarders.*
Orders for preventing Dearth of Grain.
Prud. Choiset of *Husbandry, English'd by R. E.*
John Crusley's *Country-man's Instructor.*
Will Pool's *Country-Farmer.*
S. Hartlib of *setting Land to Let to the best Farmer.*
Design of Plenty, by planting Fruit-trees.
John Taver's *Experiment of Fish and Fruit.*
A Discourse of Fish, and Fish-Ponds, by a Person of Honour.
Enrichment of the Weald of Kent.
Coll. Vermeden of *Draining the great Fens.*
J. S. of *Improving barren Land.*
Extracts from the Miscellanea Curiosa. 4to.
With extracts from all the Ancients and other Moderns in Lat. Ital. Fr. Dutch, &c.
- ## Mechanicks, Trade, &c.
- Britannia Languens.*
Hatton's *Merchant's Magazine. 4to.*
Present State of England. 8vo.
Homes's *Explanation of all Terms in Mechanicks.*
Moxon's *Mechanicks. 4to.*
Molloy de *Jure Maritimo. 8vo.*
Lex Mercatoria. Fol. With many others.

Dictionary

*Dictionary Rusticum, Urbanicum,
Botanicum, &c.*

O R, A

DICTIONARY

O F

*Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce, and all Sorts
of COUNTRY-AFFAIRS.*

ABS

ACH



BLACTATION, the weaning of a Child from the Breast: Among *Gardeners*, a particular manner of Grafting, when the Cy-

on is as it were wean'd by degrees from its *Mother-Stock*, but not wholly cut off, till it be firmly united to the Stock on which it is grafted. See more under Grafting.

ABLAQUEATION, a laying bare, or digging about the bottom of the Trunks and Roots of Trees, so as they may be expos'd to the Air, Sun and Rain, in order to bring forth Fruit more plentifully.

ABNODATION [in *Agriculture*] the pruning of Trees, and cutting off the Knobs and Knots.

ABORTION is a Term by some made use of, as to Fruits that are produc'd before their time; to which evil Trees are subject, when bad Winds blast them, so that the Fruit never comes to Maturity.

ABSCESS, A Distemper, in Sheep, known by a Swelling or Tumour in the part affected: The Method of Cure is to open it, in what part soever it is

found, to let out the Corruption, and to pour into the wound some melted Pitch and burnt Salt powdered.

ABSCESS in *Horses* proceeds from a Blow, Hurt or some Violence the Cure is to anoint the injured Part with Lime reduced to a fine Powder mixt with Wine and Oil in equal Quantities, brought to a pretty thick consistence; or else to apply Wheat-flour, steep'd in Vinegar; and half an Ounce of Manna.

ACACIA, a sort of ever-green Shrub; the *Virginian Acacia* is very much propagated by the *French*, for the adorning of their Walks: It endures all sharp Seasons but high Winds, which it does not well resist, by reason of its brittle Quality; the Roots that run like Liquorish underground, are apt to make the Soil lean, and therefore not fit for our Gardens: They are increas'd by Suckers, and thrive well in the Plantation in *St. James's Park*.

ACCOUNTS of *Sales*; (in Merchandize imports an Account wherein the Sals of Goods is express'd.

ACHE, a Pain in any part of the Body. In *Horses*, a Disease that causes a numness in the Joynts, and proceeds from Cold taken upon hard and violent Exer-

B

cise

cise or Labour; for which there are 3 particular Cures; 1. Take *Acopum* and mix it with Sack chafed very well in your Hand, and if the Distemper arise from a cold Cause, it will remove it in 3 or 4 Days. 2. Chafe and bathe the Part aggrieved with Brandy or *Aqua Vita*, and dry it in with a hot Fire-shovel. Then dip a Rag in the Brandy, &c. strewing the in-side of it all over with Pepper, beat fine and scarced, and bind it on the Place, swathed with a dry Roller, which is to be done every Day for some time. 3. Take half a pound of sweet Butter, *Aqua Vita* a Jill, Saffron half a Dram Pepper 3 Drams, 3 Heads of bruised Garlic, mingle these Ingredients well together, and let them stew, but not boil, over the Fire till they come to a Salve, which being chafed in very warm to the Part affected, and a brown Paper dipt in the same, bind it on with a dry Cloth, and let this be repeated Morning and Evening.

ACIDS, are a kind of Salts, all whose little Particles are long, pointed or sharp at the Extremities, and by their sharpness affect the tongue, as of Vegetables, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Tamarish, &c. do.

ACOPUM, a Fomentation to allay the sense of Weariness; Also a Medicine for Horses, us'd for the same purpose, and prepared thus: Take half an ounce of *Euphorbium*, an ounce of *Castoreum*, *Adraces* half a quarter of a pound, *Bdelium* half an ounce and half a quarter, *Opopanax* an ounce, *Fox-grease* half an ounce, *Pepper* an ounce, *Laserpitium* 3 quarters of an ounce, *Ammoniacum* half a quarter of a pound, *Pigeons-dung* as much, half an ounce of *Galbanum*, one ounce and a quarter of *Nitre*, 3 quarters of an ounce of *Spuma Nitri*, *Ladanum* a quarter of a pound, *Pyrethrum* and *Bayberries* of each 3 quarters of an ounce, *Cardamum* two ounces, *Rue-seed* half a quarter of a pound, *Seed of Agnus Castus* an ounce, *Parsly-seed* half an ounce, dried Roots of *Flower-de-Luce* an ounce and a quarter and a half, *Oil of Bay* as much, *Oil of Spikenard* 3 quarters of a pound, *Oleum Cyprinum* 14 ounces, the oldest *Oil-Olive* a pound and a half, *Pitch* 6

ounces, *Turpentine* a quarter of a pound; every one of which, that will dissolve melt severally by themselves, and then mingle them together with the rest of the Ingredients, being first beaten to fine powder; after they have boild a little on the Fire, take off the Pan, and strain the Liquor into a clean Gally-pot to be kept for use: In administering this Medicine, give not above 2 Spoonfuls at a time in a pint of *Sack* or *Muscadine*; and if, by long keeping, it hardens, soften it with *Cypress-Oil*. It's both a Medicine and an Ointment, helping Convulsions, String-halts, Colds, &c. in the Sinews and Muscles; draws forth all noisom Humours, and being put up into the Nostrils of an Horse by means of a long Goose-Feather anointed therewith, disburdens the Head of all Grief. It dissolves the *Liver* troubled with Oppilations or Obstructions, helps Siccity and Crudity in the Body, banishes all Weariness; and, lastly, cures all sorts of inward Diseases, if given by way of Drench, in Wine, Beer or Ale.

ACORNS; a Peck per Day, with a little Bran ('tis said) will make a Hog encrease a Pound weight per Day for two Months together. They are also given to Oxen mingled with Bran, when chopt or bruised; otherwise they would be apt to sprout and grow in their Stomachs. *Cato* advises the giving them to Cattel, mixt with an equal quantity of Beans and Lupines; but they are best for Swine, and being cut small will fatten Pigeons, Peacocks, Turkeys, Pheasants and other Poultry. Water distill'd from *Acorns* is good against the Phthisick and Stitch in the Side, heals Ulcers, &c. *Acorns* eaten fasting kill Worms, provoke Urine, and (as some say) even break the Stone in the Bladder.

ACRE; Is 4 Rods, or 160 square Lug or Perch of Land, at 16 Foot and an half to the Perch; tho' of *Coppice-wood* 18 Foot to the Perch is the common allowance: But an *Acre* sometimes is estimated according to the proportion of Seed us'd on it, and so varies according to the richness or barrenness of the Land; particularly as to the Sowing of

of Flax, eighteen score Perches make an Acre.

ACREME, a Law word for ten Acres of Land.

ADAM'S-APPLE, is a Fruit common in *Italy*, differing but very little from Lemons; the Branches of the two Trees are very much alike; is round, has a pale Red, nervous and uneven, but the leaves of the *Adam's Apple* are larger than those of the Lemon. And the Fruit is 2 or 3 times as big as the Orange; the Flower of it is like that of the Citron-tree. The Pulp is sharp, differing little from Lemons; saving that it is not so delicious and well tasted; but has the same Properties.

They are a good Remedy against the Scurf and Itch, being cut in 2, strew'd with Frankincense, reduced to a fine Powder, and heat on hot Embers, and applied to the Parts.

ADDER-STUNG; when Cattel are stung with these venomous Reptils, or with Scorpions, or bit by an Hedgehog, or Shrew: Take Oil of Scorpions and Vinegar with Plantane and Bole-Armoniack, made thick like a Salve, and anoint the grieved place therewith 3 times a day. 2. Otherwise take *Sanguis Draconis*, a little Barley-Meal, and the Whites of Eggs, beat all together, and lay them on Plaister-wise to the Sore, renewing it once in 12 hours. 3. Some prescribe 5 pounds of the tender crops of an Ash-tree well beaten, and then mix'd in 3 pints of Sallet-oil, and in so much Wine, which they strain and give to the Beast.

ADDERS-TONGUE Ointment; for the making thereof, take as much of the Herb *Adders-Tongue* as you have occasion to use, with a third part of *Male Plantane*, and bruise them together in a Mortar; then add thereto some fresh Butter, new from the Churn, well beaten from the Butter-Milk, and mix it very well with your Herbs, but put not in so much thereof as to make it lose its green colour: That done, slip all into an Earthen Pan, and let it lie about 3 or 4 weeks in some cool place, till it grows mouldy, and then melt it down upon a gentle Fire till the Herbs grow

crisp; when you are to strain it out into some convenient Vessel, and keep it for use. You may dissolve into it, if you please, when it comes off the Fire, some fine and clear *Turpentine*, which will make it much better: This Ointment is made only in the Months of *April* and *May*, the Herb being then to be found and in its prime, for it soon perishes with a little heat. It's a most Sovereign Remedy for any Beast that has been stung or bitten by any venomous Creature, or for any Wound by Snake-Bite, or any other Accident; as also for any hard Swellings in any part of the Body; and particularly very good for a *Garget* in a Cows bag, being chafed in very well with your hand twice a day.

ADDICE or ADZE, a sharp Tool made different from an Ax, and more convenient for cutting the hollow side of any Board or Timber, being such as Coopers generally make use of.

To ADJUST Flowers, is to range the leaves in a regular Order, as to *Adjust Pinks*, &c.

ÆGYPTIACUM Ointment black and red; are both Corrosives, their natures being to eat away all manner of dead, proud, and rotten Flesh out of any old Sore or Ulcer; and they do also cleanse and prepare a Sore, and make it apt to be healed with carnifying or healing Salves. For the making of the Black, take 2 pounds of coarse *English Honey*, *Verdigrease*, *Dyers-Galls*, and *green Copperas*, of each 4 ounces: Make all into powder mixt together, then put them into an earthen Pot and set it on the Fire, keeping it stirring, but as soon as it begins to boil, take it off and let it cool, otherwise it will become Red, which will not be so good. One of the principal uses of this Ointment is, to dissolve the Hoofs of any Horse if they be too dry or hard, so as it will cause the Corruption, if there be any in the Foot, to ascend above at the Cronet, where the hair is, and also to restore the Horse's hoof, when the Sole is taken out.

The Red sort is made of two pounds of coarse *Honey*, *Verdegrease* 4 Ounces, *green Copperas* 2, which 2 last beat very small into powder, then put it into an

earthen pot; add thereto a little *Vinegar*, and so boil it very well till it become Red, then lay it up for your use.

To AFFOREST, to lay waste a piece of Ground, and turn it into Forest, to turn Land into Forest.

AFRICA; is about 120 times as large as *England*; and the Isle of *Madagascar* is about twice as big as *England*: In this Country the Royal *African Company* have had several Factories along the Sea-coast, between *Guinea* and the *Cape of Good Hope*, at *Gambo*, *Sierra-Leona*, *Madre Bomba*, *Cape-Misserado*, *Carmonzin*, *Emachan*, *Rio-Nuno*; the *Ivory-Coast*, and *Gold-Coast*, some of which are now under the *Dutch*; There are likewise many fine Towns of Trade, or Ports in *Barbary*, as *Sally*, *Morocco*, *Tangier*, *Fez*, *Centa*, *Algiers*; *Santa Cruz*, *Sophia*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*: The chief Commodities are Gold, Ambergrease, Elephants-teeth, Guinea-Pepper, Red-wood, Hides, Wax, Sanders, Sugar, Civet, Oil, Cardamums, Hemp, Flax, Dates, Almonds, Indigo, Gum, Ostrich-feathers, Amber, Ebony, Canes, Rice, Citrons, Lemons, Copper, Cocoa-nuts, Cloves, Saffron, Crystal, and abundance of Negroes, that furnish our Plantations in *America* with Slaves: And for the Island of *Madagascar*, it produces Ginger, Cloves, red Sanders, Saffron, Wax, Amber, Gum, Ebony, Crystal, Cocoa-nuts and Metals.

AFTER-MATH; the after Grass or second Mowings of Grass, or else Grass or Stubble cut after Corn.

AGAI; this Term implies the difference in *Holland* or *Venice* of the value of current Money and Bank-Notes, which in *Holland* is often 3, or 4 per Cent. in favour of the Notes.

AGE of a Horse: See *Horse's Age*.

AGIST, properly a Bed or Resting-place; whence to *Agist* signifies to take in and feed the Cattle of Strangers in the King's Forest, and to gather the Money due for the same; 'tis also extended to the taking in of other Men's Cattle into any Man's Ground, at a certain rate per week.

AGISTOR, an Officer that takes in the Cattle of Strangers to feed in a

Forest, and receives for the King's use all such *Tack-money*, as becomes due upon that account. In *English* they are otherwise call'd *Guest-takers* or *Gist-takers*; and made by Letters Patent, to the number of 4 in every Forest, where his Majesty has any *Pannage*.

AGLETS, among *Florists*, the Pendants that hang on the tip-ends of *Chives*, and *Threads*, as in *Tulips*; *Roses*, *Spike-grass*, &c.

AIRS of a Manag'd Horse, the artificial Motions he can make, viz. 1. *Terra a Terra*; 2. a Demi-air or Demi-volt; 3. a Curvet; 4. a Capricole; 5. a Croupade; 6. a Balotade; 7. a Step and a Leap; which see in their proper Places.

ALABASTER; a kind of soft and white Marble, much us'd for the making of Statues, Figures and other Carved Works. It takes Name from *Alabastrium* a Town of *Egypt*, and some of it is veined with divers Colours.

ALATERNUS; a Shrub brought into *England* from the hottest parts of *Languedoc*, thrives with us from *Cornwal* to *Cumberland* as if it were Natural. It makes the most beautiful and useful Hedges and Verdure in the World, the swiftness of the Growth consider'd. The Seed ripens in *August*, and the Honey blossoms of a very sweet scent afford an early and wonderful Relief to Bees. The *Phyllyrea's* (of which there are 5 or 6 sorts) are still more hardy, and equal the Holly in suffering the extremest Rigors: Both this and the *Alaternus* are rais'd of the Seed; those of the *Phyllyrea* lie longer under-ground, and being transplanted for *Espalier-Hedges* or *Standards*, are to be govern'd by the Shears, as there is occasion. The *Alaternus* rises in a Month after it is sown: Plant it at 2 years growth, and clip it after Rain in the Spring before it grows sticky, and while the shoots are tender; thus it forms an Hedge tho' set in single rows and at 2 foot distance, of a yard in thickness, 20 foot high if you think fit, and furnish'd with Branches to the bottom.

ALDER-TREE, Lat. *Alnus*, loves watery and boggy Places the best of all others; they are propagated of Trunch-
cons

eons and likewise of Seeds; but the best way of raising them is by Suckers, which they put forth plentifully, or by Roots set as big as the small of one's Leg, in length about 2 foot, and one end plung'd in the Mud. Place them at 4 or 5 foot distance, and when they have struck Root, cut them, which causes them to spring in clumps, and shoot out into many useful Poles. If you plant small sets, cut 'em not till they be of some competent bigness, and that in a proper Season, which, for all *Aquatick Woods*, ought not to be till the Winter be well advanc'd, in regard of their pithy substance; such as you make use of in that period, ought to be well grown, and fell'd with the earliest in the first quarter of the Moon, that so the successive Shoot receive no prejudice. In *Jersey* they plant them by taking Truncheons of 2 or 3 foot long at the beginning of Winter; they bind them in Faggots, and place the ends of 'em in Water till towards the Spring, by which time they will have contracted a swelling Spire, or Knurr about that Part, which being set, never fails of Growing.

The shadow of this Tree nourishes the Grass under it, and being set, and well plashed, 'tis an excellent Defence to the Banks of Rivers. They are chiefly reckon'd of two kinds; the common sort which only affects moist Ground, and the blacker that thrives better on dryer Lands. Of old, Boats were made of the greater part of this Tree. Over-grown Alders are much sought for, for such Buildings as lie continually under Water, where it hardens like a Stone;

but being kept in an unconstant Temper, it rots immediately: It was made use of under the famous Bridge at *Venice*, the *Rialto* which passes over the grand Canal. Alder-Poles are as profitable as those of Willow; but the Coals far exceed them, especially for Gun-Powder. The Wood is useful for Piles, Pumps, Hop-poles, Water-pipes, Troughs, Sluices, small Trays, Trenchers and Wooden-heels; the Bark is precious to Dyers, Tanners and Leather-dressers, who, with it, and the Fruits, instead of the Galls, make an Ink. The leaves applied to the naked Sole of the Foot, extremely refresh the surbaited Traveller. The Bark macerated in Water, with a little rust of Iron, makes a black Dye, which may be also used for Ink. The inner Rind of the Black Alder Purges all Hydropick and Serous Humours, but it must be dried in the Shade, and not us'd green, and the Decoction suffer'd to settle two or three days before it be drunk: Being beaten with Vinegar, it certainly heals the Itch. The swelling Bunches now and then found in old Trees, afford the In-layer, pieces curiously Chambletted, and very hard.

ALE, a well known Drink, made by infusing Ground Malt in boiling Water so long till the Water has extracted all the virtue of the Malt; which done, being boiled and having stood till it is only Blood-warm, 'tis wrought up with Yest, and so becomes Ale; the proportion of the Malt to the Water is according to the strength the Ale is designed to be of. See Brewing.

ALE Measures.				Pints.	
			Quarts	2	
		Pottles	2	4	
	Gallons	2	4	8	
Firkins	8	16	32	64	
Kilderkins	2	16	32	64	128
Barrels	2	4	32	64	128
					256

Vessels for Butter, Fish and Soap, were made after the Ale-Measure, twelve Ale-Barrels making a Last.

ALIMENT, signifies whatsoever serves to nourish, or supply the wasting and decay of, and recruit an Animal or vegetable Body.

ALLELUJA, Wood or *French Sorrel*, a sort of Trefoil multiplied only by Runners or Slips that sprout from the foot of it; it bears a white Flower, but no Seed, growing into tufts when old; and as it loves the shade, 'tis therefore planted along the sides of Northern Walls, about one foot asunder, 2 inches in the ground, and lasts 3, or 4 years without being removed: In order to the renewing of it, there needs no more than to separate or slip out the great tufts into several little ones, and replant them immediately, in *April* or *March*: This Plant is of singular use in Fevers and Agues, defending the Heart from all Infection.

ALLEY in a Garden, is a place to walk on, and that which separates the Square or other Plats in a Garden.

ALOES, a Plant whose Leaves are like those of a Squill; they are long, thick, fleshy, a little large and full of juice, grows plentifully in the *Indies* and *Arabia*.

Aloes Succotrina, is so called from the Island *Succotra*, from whence a great quantity was formerly brought.

Caballine Aloes, is a gross earthy sort, and is so call'd because commonly given to horses.

Hepatick Aloes, is so call'd because the inward colour of it is like that of a Liver.

ALLOTTING of Goods; is when a Ship's Cargo is divided into several Parts, to be bought by divers Persons, whose Names are writ on as many pieces of Paper, which are apply'd by an indifferent Person to the several Lots or Parcels; and by this means the Goods are divided without partiality, for every Man has the parcel of Goods that the Lot with his Name on is appropriated to. See *Inch of Candle*.

ALLUM and Allum-works. Allum is made of a Stone dug out of a Mine, of a Sea-weed and Urine: The Stone-Mine is found in most of the Hills between *Scarborough* and the River *Tees* in

the County of *York*; as also near *Preston* in *Lancashire*; it is of a bluish colour, and will cleave like *Cornish Slate*. That Mine is best which lies deepest in the Earth, and is indifferently well moistened with Springs; but too much moisture cankers and corrupts the Stone, making it Nitrous. Now for the more convenient Working of the Mine, that sometimes lies 20 yards under a Surface or Cap of Earth (which must be taken off and barrowed away) they begin their Work on the decline of a Hill, where they may also be well furnished with Water, and dig down the Mine by Stages, to save carriage, and so throw it down near the places where they calcine it. The Mine before 'tis calcined, being expos'd to the air, will moulder in pieces, and yield a Liquor whereof Copperas may be made, but being calcined is fit for Allum: As long as it continues in the Earth or in Water it remains a hard Stone, but sometimes a Liquor will issue out of the side of the Mine, which by the heat of the Sun is turned into natural Allum.

Now for calcining the Mine, 'tis done with Cinders of *Newcastle-Coal*, Wood and Furzes; the Fire made 2 foot and a half thick, 2 yards broad, and 10 yards long; and betwixt every Fire are stops made with wet Rubbish, so that any one or more of them may be kindled without prejudice to the rest: Then there are 8 or 10 yards thickness of broken Mine laid on this Fuel, and 5, or 6 of them so covered. Next they begin to kindle the Fires, and as the Fires rise toward the top, they still lay on fresh Mine; so that to what height you can raise the heap, which is often about 20 yards, the Fires, without any further help of Fuel, will burn to the top stronger than at the first kindling; so long as any Sulphur remains in the Stones; but in calcining these Stones; the Wind many times does hurt, by forcing the Fire in some places too quickly through the Mine, leaving it black and half burnt; and in others, burning the Mine too much, and leaving it red; but where the Fire passes softly, and of its own accord, it leaves the Mine white, which

which yields the best and greatest quantity of Liquor. The Mine thus calcin'd, is put into Pits of Water, supported with Frames of Wood, and rammed on all sides with Clay, about 10 Yards long, 5 Yards broad, and 5 Foot deep, set with a Current that turns the Liquor into a Receptory, from whence 'tis pumped into another Pit of Liquor, before it comes to boiling, it is pumped into 4 several Pits of Mine, and every Pit of Mine is steeped in 4 several Liquors before it is thrown away, the last Pit being always fresh Mine. The Mine thus steeped in each of the several Liquors, 24 hours, or thereabouts, is of course 4 Days in passing the 4 several Pits from whence the Liquors pass to the Boiling-house.

The Water or Virgin-Liquor often gains in the first Pit, two pounds weight; in the second increases to 5 pounds weight; in the third to 8; and in the last, which is always fresh Mine, to 12; and so in this Proportion, according to the goodness of the Mine, and the well calcining thereof; for sometimes the Liquors passing the 4 several Pits, will not be above 6, or 7 pound weight, at other times above 12, seldom holding a constant weight a whole week together; yet many times Liquor of 7, or 8 pound weight produces more Allum, than that of 10 or 12, either through the illness of the Mine; or as usually, the bad calcining thereof; and if by passing the weak Liquor through another Pit of fresh Mine, you bring it to 10 or 12 pound weight, yet you shall make less Allum with it, than when it was but 8 pound weight for what it gains from the last Pit or Mine, will be most of it Nitre and Slam, which Poisons the good Liquors, and disorders the whole house until the Slam be workt out.

That which they call *Slam*, is perceived by the redness of the Liquor when it comes from the Pit, occasioned either by the illness of the Mine, or as commonly the over or under calcining of it, as above-said, which in the Settler sinks to the bottom, and there becomes of a muddy Substance, and dark Colour; that Liquor

which comes whitest from the Pits, is the best. As for what is named *Kelp*, it is made of a Sea-Weed, called *Tangle*, such as comesto *London* on Oysters, and the same grows on Rocks by the Seaside, between high Water and low Water-mark; being dryed, it will burn and run like Pitch; when cold and hard it's beaten to Ashes, steeped in Water, and the Lees drawn off to two pound weight or thereabouts.

As for the Urine, which the Country-People furnish the work with, and who sometimes, mingle it with Sea-Water, which cannot be discovered by weight, they try it by putting it to some of the boiling Liquor; for so, if the Urine be good, it works like Yest put to Beer or Ale; but if mingled, it will stir no more than so much Water; and 'tis observed, that the best Urine is that which comes from poor labouring People, who drink little strong Drink. Then for the Boiling-Pans, they are made of Lead, 9 foot long, 5 foot broad, and 2 and a half deep, set upon Iron-Plates, about 2 Inches thick, which Plates are commonly new Cast, and the Plates repaired 5 times in 2 Years.

When a work is first begun, they make Allum of the Liquor only that comes of the Pits of Mine, without any other Ingredients, and so might continue, but that it would spend so much Liquor, as not to quit the Cost: The work being begun, and the Allum once made, then they save the Liquor which comes from the Allum, or wherein the Allum shoots, which they call *Mother*, with which they fill two thirds of the Boilers, and put in one third of fresh Liquor which comes from the Pits; and so the Fires having never been drawn out, they'll boil again in less than 2 hours time; and in every such space, the Liquor will waste 4 Inches, and the Boilers are filled up again with green Liquor; now the Liquor, if good, will in boiling, be greasy, as it were, at top; if nitrous, it will be thick, muddy and red; in boiling 24 hours, it will be 36 pound weight; then is put into the Boiler about an hoghead of the Lees of *Kelp*, of about 2 penny weight, which will re-

duce the whole Boiler to about 27 pound weight. If the Liquor be good, as soon as the Lees of *Kelp* are put into the Boiler, they will work like Yest put into Beer; but if the Liquor, in the Boiler be nitrous, the *Kelp*-Lees will stir it but very little; and in that case, the Workmen must put in the more and stronger Lees: Presently after the *Kelp*-Lees are put into the Boiler, all the Liquor together is drawn into a Settler as big as the Boiler, made of Lead in which it stands about 2 hours, during which space, most of the Nitre and Slam sink to the bottom: This separation is made by the means of the *Kelp*-Lees, for when the whole Boiler consists of green Liquor, drawn from the Pits; it's of power strong enough to cast off the Slam and Nitre, but when Mothers are used, the *Kelp*-Lees are needful to make the said separation.

Then the said Liquor is scooped out of the Settler, into a Cooler, made of Deal-boards, and ramm'd with Clay, into which they put 20 Gallons of Urine, more or less, according to the goodness or badness of the Liquor; for if the Liquor be red, and consequently Nitrous, the more Urine is required; and the use of Urine is as well to cast off the Slam as to keep the *Kelp*-Lees from hardning the Allum too much.

In the Cooler, the Liquor, in temperate weather stands 4 days, the second day the Allum begins to stick, gather and harden about the sides, and at the bottom of the Cooler, but if the Liquor should stand in the Cooler above 4 days, it would, as they say, turn to Copperas: In hot weather the Liquor will be one day longer in cooling and the Allum in gathering, than when the weather is temperate, and in Frosty weather the cold strikes the Allum too soon, not giving time for the Nitre and Slam to sink to the bottom, whereby they are mingled with Allum; this produces double the quantity, and being foul is consumed in the washing: When the Liquor has stood 4 days in the Cooler, then that call'd Mothers is scooped into a Cistern, the Allum remaining on the sides, and at the bottom, and from thence the Mo-

thers are pumped back into the Boiler again; so that every 5 days the Liquor is boiled again; untill it evaporate or turn into Allum or Slam: Now the Allum is taken from the sides and bottom of the Cooler, and put into a Cistern, and washed with Water that hath been used for the same purpose, being about 12 pound weight, after which it is roach'd as follows.

When it is washed, it is put into a Pan with a quantity of Water, where it melts and boils a little, then 'tis scooped into a great Cask, where it commonly stands for 10 days, and then it is fit to take down for the Market. The Liquors are weighed by the Troy-Weight; so that half a pint of Liquor must weigh more than so much Water, by so many penny-weight.

A L M O N D - F U R N A C E or **S W E E P**, a sort of Furnace us'd by Refiners, the Description of which see under *Refining*.

A L M O N D - T R E E, is much like to that of Peach, and grows upright without the help of a Wall; its Fruit downy on the outside, having a thick smooth Stone, wherein is contain'd the Kernel or Almond, sweet in some, in others somewhat bitter. The Tree is here chiefly receiv'd for the beauty of its Flowers, which being early, and of a fair, pale, reddish Colour, make a fine shew in a Garden. There is a dwarf kind of it that bears in *April* many fine Peach-colour'd Blossoms. These Trees are raised by setting the Nut in the Shell in the Month of *October*, they delight in the Sun and a dry Soil. Their Fruit *Sweet-Almonds* are naturally hot and moist; *bitter Almonds* dry, absterfive and opening: The former being very Nutritive fatten the Body, help the Sight, cause Sleep, &c.

A L N A G E, Ell-measure, or measuring with an Ell.

A L N A G E R or **A L N E G E R**, (*i. e.* a Measurer by the Ell) a sworn publick Officer, whose business was to look to the Assize of Woollen Cloth made throughout the Realm, and to the Seals appointed for that purpose: There are three distinct Officers, who were heretofore

tofore compris'd in one Person, and bear the Names of *Searcher*, *Measurer* and *Alnager*; but the Alnager is now only Collector of the Subsidy or Tax granted to the King.

ALTHÆA FRUTICOSA or **SHRUB-MALLOW**, of this there are two sorts, the White and the Purple, which endure the Winter, and are usually planted Standards: They put forth their Flowers in *August*, and *September*, which last till spoil'd by the Wet or Cold. The Tree is increas'd by Layers, and may also be rais'd by Seed, which is to be sown in *February*; they may be transplanted the second Year, and will blow the fourth.

A M A R A N T H U S, or *Flower-gentle*, called by some Princes *Feather*, is of great diversity; but the principal are, 1. The great Purple Flower Gentle; with a thick and tall Stalk, and many Branches, large green Leaves, and long Spikes of round hairy Tufts, of a reddish Purple, containing many small white Seeds; there are many kinds of it. 2. The lesser Purple Flower Gentle; with yellow leaves, a little reddish, broad at the Stock, sharp-pointed, the Stock branched at top, and bearing long, soft and gentle hairy Tufts, of a deep shining murrey Purple; the Seeds are small, black and shining. 3. Flower Gentle of divers colours, differ little either in Leaves, Stalks or Seed, only the Flowers are deeper, or lighter Colour'd, of Purple, Scarlet and Gold Colour.

The Soil in which they should be Sowed, must be light and rank; and such as covet to have good Seeds, must sow them in the middle of *March*, in an hot Bed; and when grown to any strength renew them into another new hot Bed, taking them up with Earth about them, so setting them the beginning of *May*: Transplant them where they may bear Flowers, which they'll the sooner do; as also, produce Seeds, and better ripen'd, that may be reserved good for two or three Years.

A M B L I N G; There is no Motion of a Horse desired, more useful, nor, indeed, harder to be obtained by a right way than this, notwithstanding the vain

Assurance of the various Professors of it, who, tho' they confidently assert the success, differ in their Methods to effect it; for some would do it by new Ploughed Fields; others will teach a Horse to Amble from the Gallop: Many will have no better way for it than by weights: Some amble in hand, and not Ridden; others by the help of hinder Shooes made on purpose; many fold fine soft Lists about the horses Gambrels; some amble by the hand only, while others use the Trammel; which if rightly managed is good; but the best way of all is, try with your hand by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the Horse forwards, by helping him in the Cheeks of his Mouth, with your Snaffle, which must be smooth, big and full, and Correcting him first on one side, then on another with the calves of your Leggs, and sometimes with a Spur: If you can make him of himself strike into an amble, tho' shuffling disorderly, there will be much Labour saved; for that aptness to amble, will make him with more ease, and less danger, endure the use of the Trammel, and find the motion without Stumbling or Amazement; but if you perceive he will by no means, either apprehend the Motions or Intentions, then struggle not with him, but fall to the use of the Trammel, which see for that purpose under *Trammel*.

A M B R E T. See **C H A S S E R Y**.

A M E R I C A; is one part of the World about 19 times as big as *England*; from the North part whereof the *Hudsons-Bay* Company bring Bevers and other rich Furrs, Whale-oil, Stock-fish, &c. Their chief Towns and places of Trade, are *Inquetet*, *Quebeck*, *Port-Nelson*, *Hudsons-Bay*, *Padonsack*, *Brest* and *Port-Royal*. 2. The middle part produces these excellent Commodities, *viz.* Cotton-Wool, Sugar, Tobacco, Furrs, Indigo, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Rosin, Turpentine, Copper, Tarr, Deal-boards, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Cochineal, Honey, Balm, Amber, Hides, Tallow, Salt, Medicinal Drugs; the chief Towns of Trade are *Boston*, and *London* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, *Philadelphia* in *Pensylvania*, *Oxford* in *Mary-Land*,

James Town and *Wicchommoco* in *Virginia*, *Charles-Town* in *Carolina*, *Port-Royal*, *Sevil* and *St. Jago* in *Jamacia*, *Antego*, and *Barbadoes* in the *Caribbee-Islands*, and *Mexico* in *New-Spain*. 3. The South part of *America* produces, besides Venison, Fish and Fowl, Gold and Silver in abundance, Balsam, Precious Stones, Long-Pepper, Gums, Rosin, Drugs, Cottons, Tobacco, Cochineal, Brasil-Wood, Sugar, Train-oil, Brass, Iron, Copper, Honey, &c. The chief Towns of Trade here are, *Caramante*, *St. Miguel*, *Panama* and *Morequinto* in *Firm-Land*, *Porto Cusco*, *Lima*, *Baesa* and *Cruz de Nueva* in *Peru*, *St. Salvador*, *St. Vincent*, and *St. Sebastian* in *Brazil*, *Assumption*, *Conception*, *Villa Rica* and *Ciudad* in *Paragua*, and *St. Jago*, *Mondore*, and *Sorena* in *Chili*.

AMIANTHUS is a filamentous sort of Stone found in the Pyrenean mountains, of which a sort of Cloth is made, which will not be consum'd tho' burnt in the Fire, but instead of that is made clean and white. To prepare it for Spinning they boil it in a Lye made of Indigo.

AMPHIBIOUS ANIMALS, are such as live partly on the Land and partly in the Water, as Crocodiles, Tortoises, Ducks, &c.

AMPHIBIOUS PLANTS, are such as draw their nourishment both from Earth and Water, as Willows, &c.

ANBURY, a kind of Wen or spungy Wart, growing upon any part of an Horse's Body, full of Blood; the manner of curing whereof, is to tye it about hard with a Thread or rather with a Horse-hair, and in 8 Days it will fall off; then strew upon it the Powder of Verdegrease to kill it at the Root, and heal it up again with green Ointment; but if it be so flat, that nothing can be bound about it, then take it away with an Incision-Knife close to the Skin, or else burn it off with a sharp hot Iron, cutting it round about, so deep as to leave none of the Root behind, and after having apply'd Turpentine and Hogs-grease melted together, heal it up as before: But if this Wart grows in a sinewy Part where a hot Iron is improper; eat out the Core with Oil of Vi-

triol or white Sublimate; then stop the hole with Flax dipt in the White of an Egg for a Day or 2, and at last dry it up with unslack'd Lime and Honey. 2. For these Warts, put 3 Ounces of Powder of Copperas into a Crucible, with one Ounce of Arsenick powder'd; place the Crucible in the middle of a Charcoal-Fire, stirring the Substance, but carefully avoiding their Malignant Steams: When the Matter appears to be somewhat reddish, take the Crucible off the Fire, and after it is cooled break it, and beat the Matter to a very fine Powder; incorporate 4 Ounces of this Powder with 5 Ounces of *Album Rhafis*, and make an Ointment to be applied cold to the Warts, anointing them lightly every day, and they will fall off like Kernels of Nuts, without causing any swellings in'the Legs, if the application be order'd so as only the Warts be anointed, and the Horse be not wrought or ridden during the Cure; and after the Warts fall off, dress the Sore with the Countess's Ointment, which see described under its proper Head. This is one of the best secrets in the World for Warts.

ANCOME, a Felon, a Swelling or Bump that is hard and hot; the method of Cure is to apply the Herb Clary to it, either boil'd or raw, or to apply the Leaves of the Plant wild *Horminium* steeped in Vinegar, with some Honey or without it, and it will dissolve all manner of Felons.

ANEMONE, or *Wind-Flower*, distinguished into that with broad and hard Leaves, and that with narrow and soft ones; of which the most remarkable of the first sort are, 1. The Broad-leaved Anemone, with the double Scarlet-Flower, whose broad green Leaves, cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldom lie smooth and plain. The Flowers consist of many round pointed, narrow long Leaves, of a rich Scarlet-colour, thick and double. 2. The broad-leaved double Scarlet variegated Anemone, with small brownish green Leaves, tall Stalk, a large double Flower; of a red Scarlet, and every Leaf finely striped with White. 3. The double Broad-leaved red Anemone, darker Leaves, smaller

smaller Flowers of a blood Red. 4. The double Purple Anemone, broader leaved than the last, brownish green, larger Flowered, whose Leaves are fewer but broader, of a murrey Purple; besides another of the kind, with each Leaf list'd with white.

As for the small Leaved Anemonies, their Leaves are green divided into several Branches, each Leaf cut and parted in some Flowers, like the Leaves of Parsley; and in others, like Carrots, the Roots all tuberous; of the best of these there are, 1. The double narrow-leaved Anemone. 2. The double narrow-leaved Scarlet one. 3. Scarlet variegated with white. 4. The outer broad Leaves white thrum Scarlet. 5. Outer Leaves Brimstonish, thrum'd green. 6. Outer Leaves Orange-tawney, thrum yellow green. 7. The white of *Bourdeaux*, greater white. 8. The lively Rose-colour'd one. 9. The double variegated Rose-colour'd, like the last, but strip'd with white. 10. The spotted Blush Anemone. 11. Double Purple one. 12. Lavender-coloured. 13. Bright blue-green. 14. White outer leaved Anemone Purple thrum. 15. Outer leaved red one, thrum dark murrey, whereof there is another sort variegated with white. 16. The 5 coloured one; outer Leaves Red, Thrum, Purple; whence Leaves come out half way yellow; the rest light Crimson, with the middle small tuft Silver-colour'd. 17. The dark Purplish coloured one, finely striped with white, a noble, but very tender Flower; besides a great many more which may be produced.

The Soil where Anemonies are to be set, must be a rich, sandy, loamy Earth, wherewith some Neats-Dung, and a little Lime that hath lain long together and fully rotted, should be mix'd, and the whole sifted through a wire-Riddle for that purpose, a foot deep, made into a bed, rather shady than too much in the face of the Sun, wherein the broad leaved Anemone Roots are to be placed about the end of *September*, half a Foot asunder, and a quarter deep, set in that side uppermost where the small Eminencies that put forth the leaves are:

Those with small leaves must be set after the same manner, but not at the same time; for being tenderer Plants, they must not be lodged in the Ground till the end of *October* at soonest, for fear they come up too early, and the Frosts destroy them, from which they must be defended by Matts, Tilts or Pease-straw, which once in two days, at farthest, the fair Season permitting, must be taken off, for an hour or the like, as the weather is, to air them and prevent mouldiness, which will destroy them: The broad-leaved will come up before Winter; the narrow about the end of *February*, or as the Season is, in *March* and *April*, if they prove dry, they'll require often and gentle watering; if they like the Earth they grow in, having fair Flowers, strong Stalks, and prosper well, they must not be taken up till *July*; but if their green leaves are few, Flowers small, and Stalks short, 'tis a sign they like not the place, and that they are famished by the Soils being too cold and poor, or else surfeited by its over heat and rankness, the last being most dangerous to them. In this case they are to be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, put into Sand, and in some dry place for a month, then taken out and kept in papers in some dry, but cold place, till the time of their Planting; for should the Roots lie in the Ground when the Fibres are gone; if the Earth was too barren, they would languish, not having received sufficient Nourishment therefrom, if too rank or over-hot, they would most of them rot and consume away, especially a rainy Season succeeding.

As to the raising of new varieties, some double broad-leaved ones bear Seeds, as the double Orange-tawny, which soon yield pretty varieties, but the Purples, Reds or Crimson very few, or such as draw too near their originals to be accounted new faces; only a little deeper or lighter, which last are more preferable in them, as also the narrow-leaved ones: The Seeds of these Flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, earlier or later as they flower, which must be done as soon as ripe, and not

before

before, which is known by the Seed with its woolliness, beginning a little to rise of it self at the lower end of the head; then it must forthwith be gathered and laid to dry a week or more, and then in a Bason or earthen Vessel rubbed with a little Sand or dry Earth gently to separate the Seed from the Wooll or Down that encompasses it: The Earth must be fine and proportionable to the Seed, wherewith it is parted from its Down, which must be stirred or rubbed till none appears: Let it be sown about the full Moon the *July* following, on a smooth bed of fine-sifted Earth, or rather in Pots, Boxes, or Tubs not too thin, for all will not come up, then some fine fresh Earth must be gently sifted over them, half a finger thick now at first covering; but in a month after they are come up, some fine light Earth, to the same thickness, must again be riddled over them, and in the meantime, in case of the dryness of the Season, they must be often gently watered, whereby they'll spring up and grow strong before Winter, so as to abide its sharpness of Frosts or cold, if in their nonage some little care is taken to cover them with Pease-straw, or the like, supported by Sticks that lie not too near or far from them: They should be taken up the Autumn next Year, and set in fine, loose, and fresh Mould, as rich as may be, at such distances as bearing Roots, which many will prove the following Year, and all of them the third: It would be proper to put a thin layer of rotten fallow Wood or Willow-Earth under the young Anemone Roots, at their first transplanting, for it will the sooner cause them to put forth Fibres, and gain the more strength against Winter; and as much may be done by the old Roots of the best kind.

A N E T or *Dill*, is a Plant very much like Fennel; the Seed has a pungent taste, provokes Urine, expels Wind, helps Digestion, cures the Hiccough, and encreases Nurse's Milk.

A N G E L I C A, the Leaves being pounded with Leaves of Rue and Honey, and apply'd as a Cataplasm, will cure the Bite of a mad Dog, or the sting-

ing of a Serpent; and if apply'd to the Head of a Person in a Fever, it will attract to it self all the Heat of the Fever.

The Root is good to cure a stinking Breath, and being held in the Mouth will preserve from an infectious Air, and Pestilence. It is accounted so Sovereign a Remedy against the Plague, that if a Person hold a bit of it in his Mouth, or drinks in a Winters Morning a small quantity of Wine, or Rose Water, wherein it has been steep'd, he will not be infected with any bad Air for all that Day. If it be eaten it will expel Poison by Urine or Sweat.

A N G L É S E Y, (called by the *Welch Môn*,) is a considerable Island in the North West part of *Wales*, separated from the Continent by a narrow Arm of the Sea, named the *Menay*, it's about 60 Miles in Circumference, contains 200000 Acres of ground, and about 1840 Houses; its Soil is so fruitful, that it is called by the *Welch* the Mother of *Wales*, yielding plenty of Corn, Sheep and Cattel; and 'tis reasonably Healthful, save only a little Aguish at certain times and in some places, by reason of the Fogs that rise from the Sea; It furnishes the Countries also with store of Mill-stones and Grind-stones: *Holy-head*, a little Town in this Island, is the usual station for the Packet-boats designed for *Ireland*, as being the nearest place to that Kingdom.

A N G L I N G, is an excellent Art, which, as it pleads great Antiquity, so the Knowledge thereof, is with much difficulty to be obtained; but some Observations concerning it will not be amiss; and first, the Angler must remember by no means to Fish in light and dazzling Apparel, but his Cloathing must be of a dark Skie-colour; and at the place where he uses to Angle, he should once in 4 or 5 days, cast in Corn boiled soft; if for Carp and Tench oftener; he may also cast in Garbage, Beasts-Livers, Worms chopt in pieces, or Grains steeped in Blood and dryed, which will attract the Fish thither; and in fishing to keep them together, throw in half a handful of Grains of ground Malt, which must be done in still Water; but

but in a Stream, you must cast your Grains above your Hook, and not about it; for as they float from the Hook, so will they draw the Fish after them: Now if you would bait a Stream, get some Tin-boxes made full of holes, no bigger than just fit for a Worm to creep through, which fill therewith, and having fastned a Plummet to sink them, cast them into the Stream with a string fastned thereto, that they may be drawn out at pleasure; by the smallness of the holes aforesaid, the Worms can crawl out but very leisurely, and as they crawl the Fish will resort about them.

Now, if in a Stream you would bait for Salmon, Trout, Umber, or the like, take some Blood, and therewith incorporate fine Clay, Barley and Malt ground, adding some Water thereunto, all which make into a Paste, with Ivy-Gum; then form it into Cakes, and cast them into the Stream; if you find your bait take no effect in attracting of the Fish, you may then conclude some Pike or Perch lurks thereabouts to seize his Prey, for fear of which the Fish dare not venture thereabouts; take therefore your Troll, and let your Bait be either Brandlings or Lob-Worms, or you may use Gentles or Minnows, which they will greedily snap at.

As for your Rod, it must be kept neither to dry nor too moist, lest the one make it Brittle, and the other Rotten; and if it be sultry dry Weather, wet your Rod a little before you Angle, and having struck a good Fish, keep your Rod bent, and that will hinder him from running to the end of the Line, whereby he will either break his Hold or Hook; and if you would know what bait the Fish loves best, at the time of your Fishing, when you have taken one, slit his Gill, and take out his Stomach, opening it without bruising, and there you'll find what he last fed on, and had a fancy to, whereby you may bait your Hook accordingly. When you fish, shelter your self under some Bush or Tree, or stand so far from the brink of the River that you can only discern your Float, for Fish are timorous and very easily affrighted,

and you will experimentally find the best way of Angling with the fly is down the River, and not up; neither need you ever to make above half a dozen tryals in one place, either with Fly or Ground-bait, when you Angle for Trout: For by that time, he will either offer to take, or refuse the bait and not stir at all; but if you would have Fish bite eagerly and without suspicion, you may present them with such baits, as they are naturally inclined to, and in such a manner as they are accustomed to receive them; and if you use Paste for baits, you must add Flax or Wool, with which mix a little Butter to preserve it from washing off the Hook; and lastly, note, that the eyes of such Fishes, as you kill, are most excellent baits on the Hook for almost any sort of Fish.

ANGLING-LINE; to make this Line, the Hair should be round and twisted even, for that strengthens it, and should also, as near as may be, be of equal bigness; then lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, whereby you'll find which of them shrink, then twist them over again, and in the twisting some intermingle Silk which is not good, but a Line of all Silk is not amiss; also a Line made of the smallest Lute-string is very good, but that it will soon rot by the Water: Now the best Colour for Lines is, the sorrel, white and gray; the two last for clear Waters, and the first for muddy Rivers, neither is the pale watery green despiseable, which colour may be made thus; put a pint of strong Allum, half a pound of Soot, a small quantity of the Juice of Walnut-leaves with the like of Allum, into a Pipkin, and boil them about half an hour together, then take it off the Fire, and when it is cold, slip in your Hair; or, else thus, boil in a bottle of Allum-water, somewhat more than an handful of Marigold-flowers, till a yellow scum arise, then take half a pound of green Copperas, with as much Verdigrease, and beat them together to a fine Powder, and with the hair put them into the Allum-water, and let it lye 10 hours

or more; then take the hair out and let it dry.

ANGLING-ROD; the time to provide Stocks, is in the Winter-Solstice, when the Trees have shed their leaves, and the sap is in the Roots; for after *January* it ascends again into the Trunk and Branches, at what time it is improper to gather Stocks or Tops; as for the Stocks they should be lower grown, and the Tops the best Rush-ground shoots that can be got, not knotty, but proportionable and slender, for otherwise they will neither cast nor strike well; and the Line, by reason of their unpliableness, must be much endangered: Now when both Stocks and Tops are gathered all in one Season, and as straight as may be, bathe them, (saving the Tops,) over a gentle Fire, and use them not till fully season'd, which is about a Year and 4 Months, but they are better if kept 2 Years: And for the preserving of both from rotting or Worm-eating, rub them over thrice a Year with Sallet or Linseed-Oil; sweet Butter will serve if never salted, and with any of these you must chafe your Rods well; if bored, pour in either of the Oils and let them soak therein 24 Hours, then pour it out again, and this will preserve the Tops and Stocks from injuring. See *Lime-Hook, Float and Fishing-Rod, &c.*

ANGOBER; is a pretty big and long Pear, blush-coloured on one side and a grayish ruffet on the other; the Tree in growth resembles the Butter-Pear, and the Fruit is much like it.

ANISE; may be propagated in *England* if sown in *February*, for which the Ground should be prepared about *Michaelmas*, between the full and the change of the Moon, and some new Horse-dung strewed upon them, to secure them from the Frosts; they will ripen about *Bartholomew-tide*, when they may be sowed again for next Year; it is best to renew them every 2 Years: The leaves hereof are put into Sallets, and have a very pleasant taste, but they must not be too much nor too frequently us'd with hot Food, but with Fish it may be done securely, and their bad

qualities may be allayed by mixing Parsley, Beet and Borage, or Lettice therewith.

ANNUAL LEAVES; are such Leaves as come up in the Spring and perish in Winter.

ANT-HILLS; which are so Injurious to Meadows and Pasture-Lands, may be destroyed in this manner: Cut them into 3 or 4 Parts from the top, and lay them open, so as to dig out the Cores below the Surface so deep, that when the Turfs are laid down in their places, they may lye lower than the other Ground; so as water may stand in it to prevent the *Ants* from returning: Then spread the Earth you take out thinly abroad, which must be done in Winter, and if the places be left open for a time, the Rain and Frost will help to destroy the Ants that remain; but they must be covered up time enough, that the Rains may settle the Turfs before the Spring. See *Spade*.

St. ANTHONY'S FIRE; a sort of Swelling full of Heat and Redness. In *Horses*, a violent burning Disease in their Flesh, being of the Nature of Wild-Fire, and called by some the Shingles, which is very hard to cure; yet there are many things in general good for it; but a particular Method of Cure prescribed, is after you have cast him, to slit the skin of the Fore-head under the Fore-top, and open the same round about with your Cornet, rounding it near an Inch every way: Then take a Worm which you shall find in a *Fuller's Vessel*, and blow it alive with a Quill into the place; but have a care the Worm be not kill'd in stitching up the Part again, for in twenty Days the Worm will dye, and then the Horse will be thoroughly cur'd.

ANTICOR, a dangerous Sickness in *Horses*, that proceeds from a fulness or inflammation of the Blood, occasion'd by high-feeding without Exercise, or by over-hard Riding. In this Disease, the corrupt and inflamed Blood about the Heart, raises a Swelling in the middle of the Breast, just over-against the Heart, whence the Word *Anticor* is deriv'd. Before this Swelling appears the

the Horse groans when laid down, and refuses to eat, but if it get up to the Throat 'tis present Death. The Method of Cure is, upon the first Appearance of the Swelling, to take a good quantity of Blood from the Plate-Veins, or if they lye hid, from both sides of the Neck: Then give him the Drink *Diapente* with Beer or Ale, putting therein one Ounce of brown Sugar-Candy, and half an Ounce of *London-Treacle*, which will expel the Sickness from his Heart; and then anoint the Swelling every Day with an Ointment made of *Hogs-grease*, *Bears-grease* and *Basilicon*, of each 3 Ounces incorporated well together, till it become soft, then open it and let out the Corruption, washing the Sore with *Copperas-Water*. Lastly, apply an Ointment of Rosin and Wax, of each the quantity of a Walnut, melted together, half a Pound of clean Hogs-grease, a spoonful of Honey, a Pound of Turpentine, and an Ounce of Verdegrease powder'd fine.

ANTIDOTE, is a counter Poison, and improperly it signifies all compound Medicines, indifferently prescrib'd against all sorts of Diseases; but more properly those Remedies that are given against Poison, Pestilential Distempers, or the Biting of venomous Creatures, which when apply'd outwardly are call'd *Alexeteres*, and when inwardly *Alexipharmicks*.

ANTIMONY; a Mineral much like to Lead, the best whereof comes from *Transylvania* and *Hungary*. 'Tis known by its bright and long flakes, and is an excellent thing to put into a Horse's Provender, to cleanse and purifie his Blood, and to free his Body from Colds, as well as other Distempers that lie hid and lurking therein to destroy him: The way to use it, is to beat it very small, and then sift it through a fine Sieve; afterwards strew about a quarter of an Ounce of it, Morning and Evening, for a Month together, in a quarter of a Peck of his Oats, being first wet with good Ale or Beer.

ANTLER, the first of the Pearls that grow about the Bur of a Deer's Horns, is so called by Hunters.

ANTS, Insects very pernicious to Fruit-Trees, Gardens, &c. and therefore if you find them breed about the Roots of any of them, the Earth that they lodge in must be cast away, and its place supply'd with stiff Clay; if they breed distant in several places, the Tree may be dawbed about with Tar, that the ir Feet may be taken in it; but this being prejudicial to young Trees, a single List or shread of Cloth may be bound about them, and once a Week, when the Buds and Blossoms are putting out, for that is the chief time they prejudice them, the Cloth may be dawbed over with Tar. Boxes also may be made of Cards or Paste-boards, pierced full of holes with a Bodkin, into which put Arsenick Powder mingled with a little Honey; hang these Boxes on the Tree, and they'll certainly destroy them, but see that the holes be not made so large, as that a Bee may enter, lest it kill them: A Glass-bottle likewise may be hanged on a Tree with a little Honey in it, or moisten'd with any sweet Liquor, which will attract the Ants, so that you may stop and wash it out with hot Water, and then prepare it as before. If Alleys or Green-walks be water'd often, it will drive away and destroy the Ants.

APIARY, is a Place or Court where Bees are kept: It is usual for such as have but a few Bees, to set them in any corner of their Garden, Courts, or Backsides, and some in Closets adjoining to their Houses, while others, for want of room without doors, have set them in Lofts or Upper-rooms; but this is not so proper for them: The place being chosen; if a Person intends to possess himself with a considerable stock of Bees, a square Plat must be made by itself, of capacity answerable to the stock intended to be rais'd, but rather bigger than less, and rather longer extended from East to West than square, facing to the South, rather inclining to the West than East, because of the Bees late returning home, that they may not then want Light, tho' some are of opinion to let them have the first Sun in the Morning, that they may go early

ly abroad, that being the most apt time for the gathering of Honey; and it is certain that the surest way for their thriving is to let them have as much of the Morning and Evening-Sun, as the places and fences will give way to. The Apiary should be securely defended from high Winds on either side, either naturally, by Hills, Trees, &c. or artificially, by Houses, Barns, Walls, &c. It ought also to be well fenced from Cattel, especially Hogs and from all sorts of Fowl, whose Dung is very prejudicial to them: The highest Fences should be to the North, the other being low and far distant, lest it hinder the Sun, and also the Bees flight; and there should be no ill smells nor favour near it, nor should Poultry frequent the Place. The Ground should be kept Mown, not Digged nor Paved, because it is too hot in the Summer, and too cold in the Winter; it is convenient to plant several Trees at reasonable distances from thence, that the Bees in Swarming-time may pitch near at home, and not be in danger of being lost for want of a lighting-place; neither also must the Apiary be far from your home, that the Bees may be often visited at Swarming-time, and on other occasions.

The Apiary must next be furnish'd with Stools or Benches, some of which are of Wood, and some of Stone, but the first is the best; Stone being hot in Summer and cold in Winter; They are plac'd at different heights, some on the Ground, others 2 foot high, but about 12 Inches is a good height, and they are to be set a little shelving, that the rain may run off; they must also be 2 or 3 Inches wider than the Hives set upon them, with a place before a little broader for the Bees to light on: They should stand at least 5 foot distant one from another, measuring from the middle of each in straight Ranks from East to West; which Ranks, if plac'd one behind another, had need be 6 or 8 foot asunder, and the Stools of the one Rank plac'd against the open parts, or intervals of the other; neither are they to be too near the Fences on either side.

But if you would have a compleat Apiary; for every Stock of Bees that are intended to be kept, you may make a square Cot or House about 2 foot square, and 2 and a half high, set on 4 Legs about 10 Inches above Ground, and 5 or 6 within the Ground, and cover'd over with Boards or Tiles to cast off the Rain, the Back or North-side being closed up, and the sides respecting the East and West, to have Doors to open and shut at pleasure, with Latches or Hasps to them, the Fore or South-side to have a falling Door to cover one half thereof, which is to be raised up at pleasure, and in Summer-time serves for a Pent-house, not only to keep off the beating Rain from the Hives, but to defend them from the extreme heat of the Sun, that, about Noon, is apt to melt the Honey: The other lower half should have two small Doors to open to either Hand, which will serve to defend the Doors or Holes of the Hives from injurious Winds; and upon approach of Winter, when the cold Winds are like to hurt the Bees, all the Doors may be fasten'd, which will as well defend them from the extremity of Cold in Winter, as excessive Heat in Summer; but it must be remember'd to make a little open square at the bottom of the little Doors, just against the Bee-hole, that the Bees may have some liberty, after the Doors have been shut, to fly abroad. There will be no occasion here for any hackle to defend the Hive from Rain, nor is there any fear of Wet or Cold to annoy them, and by the means of the side Doors, especially if the West Door be made to open to the right Hand, a Man may sit safe and see the several working of the Bees in Glass-Hives, if any such are used; but if not, at these places he may order, view and observe them better, than when they stand on naked Stools, and with less Offence to the Bees, and more Security to himself.

In the Winter-season, if the Apiary stand cold, and it be feared the extremity of Frost may injure the Bees, good sweet Straw may be stuffed within these Doors about the Hive to keep them the warmer;

warmer; But extremity of Cold does not hurt Bees so much in the Winter as Wet, from which these Cases best preserve them; or as light and the warm Beams of the Sun, at such time when there is no Provision Abroad for them, against which, this House or Cot is a most certain Preservative; For when the Doors are shut, in such Months you are not willing they should go Abroad; tho' the Sun shine, yet they are dark and unsensible of so small a Heat, the Hive standing 6 or 8 Inches within the Doors; whereas after the common way of Benches or Stools, the Sun casts Rays to their very Doors, which Warmth and Light together excite them forth, to the expence of their Provision, and loss of their Lives; as is evident from frequent Experience, the mildest and clearest Winters, starving and destroying the most Bees; when on the contrary, the coldest and most frozen best preserve them: And as there are also several Days in the Spring-time wherein it is not fit for them to be abroad; at such times the Doors must be kept shut, leaving only the under passage open, where such as list may take the Air, tho' by far the greater part lie still unsensible that the Spring is so near: But when the Weather is perceiv'd to be good, and that the Willow or Withy Blossoms appear, the under Doors may be set open, that the warmth and light of the Sun and Air may excite them to work, otherwise their early Breeding will be obstructed, and they made altogether slothful. See *Bees*.

APOPLEXY. See *Palsy*.

APOPLEXY in *Hawks*, is a distemper that seizes their Heads; it generally proceeds from too much Grease and Store of Blood, or by reason of their having stood expos'd too long in the heat of the Sun; or having been permitted too long flights in the Heat of the Day. The Method of Cure is, inasmuch as it is usual with them to be full of Grease in the Mew, to give them when they are empty a small Quantity of Lard or sweet Butter steep'd in Rose-Water, and Sugar-candy beaten; or it is the most effectual Remedy to draw

the Meat you give them thro' Black Cherry-Water.

APOSTHUME in *Hawks*, is a disease which affects the head with Swellings, and is caus'd by divers ill humours, and the heat of the Head. It is an ill distemper, which may be known by the Swelling of the Eyes, and the moisture that proceeds from their Ears, and their being slothful. The Method of Cure is to give them (when they have Meat, a Pill as big as a Nut of Butter well wash'd in Rose-Water and mixt with Honey of Roses, and fine Sugar for 3 or 4 Mornings successively. Hold them on the Fist till they have made 1 or 2 Mews, then having 1 dram of Saffron, 2 of Aloes, and 4 of the Seed of Rue, reduc'd to a fine Powder, and wrought up into a Pill with Honey of Roses, give it the Hawk, and it will will purge the Head, and then you may give him Meat 2 hours after.

APPETITE-LOST; when any Oxen or Cows have lost their Appetite, or been tired with Labour, let them swallow raw Eggs, well-beaten with Honey, Vinegar and Salt. 2. Others give them Hore-hound made into fine Powder to Drink. 3. Many stamp the tops of Rue, Leeks, Smallage and Sage, and give it them to drink in White-wine. 4. While some for the swelling of the Palate of the Mouth, that is the cause, lance it with a sharp Knife, letting forth the Water and Blood, and rubbing the slit with Water and Salt.

For the loss of Appetite in Horses. See *Arman*.

APPLE-TREE; in raising of it for Orchards or Fields; whether for Cider or Baking, the Crab-Kernels are prefer'd before Apple-Kernels; as yielding more hardy Stocks, and so better able to endure cold and coarse Land, as taking better root, and so making larger Trees; but where store of Crab-kernels cannot conveniently be got, Apple-kernels are not so much inferiour to them, but they may be made use of well enough, for raising stocks to graft Apples upon; and as for the Seed of this Tree, it's observable, that tho' they produce not Trees bearing the same kind

of Apples, as thoſe the Seed were had out of, yet without grafting they will bring forth good, harſh Fruit that may yield good Cider. It is a Tree that may be planted diſperſedly about your Ground, either in the Hedges, or in rows by the Hedges; and ſome of the ſorts are eſpecially very fit for Eſpaliers, whoſe largeſt ſizes ought to be the Standards, and ſmaller ſize Dwarfs. The tall ones may be planted 4 or 5 foot aſunder, which, with care and good management, will grow without a Wood-frame; but yet in this, as in all others, it muſt be granted, that they are better with a Framethan without; and if one be made for them, the Side-boughs muſt be faſten'd to the Rail; and between the larger let the ſmall Dwarf-trees be planted, as in the Elm. It is neceſſary for this purpoſe, to ſuch ſort of Apple-trees as do naturally aſpire and grow high, there be ſome of them as well as Pears, (which may be uſed upon this occaſion in the ſame manner) that are inclined to grow otherwiſe. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, that where ſuch an Eſpalier is made without a wooden Frame, in ſuch a caſe the Trees muſt be ſmaller.

APPLES; Among all our Fruits, this deſervedly ought to have the prehe- minence, both for its univerſality of place, ſcarce a Country-Parish in the Kingdom, but in ſome part or other it will thrive; and alſo for its Uſe, being both Meat and Drink. It does alſo exceed all other *English* Fruit, for the time we enjoy them, there being not a day in the year but they may be had, and not of the worſt. There are great diverſities of Species's of them, and they are of different Natures, ſome being early ripe, and ſome latter; ſome for a time, others are long preſerved. As for thoſe that are fit for Walls and Dwarf Hedg-trees in large Fruit Gardens, theſe are ſome; The Juneting, the King-Apple, the Margaret or Magdalen, the Famaguſta, the Giant-Apple, Good Houſe-wife, Pomme de Ramburies, Winter Queening, Quince-Apple, Red Ruſſet, Round Ruſſet, Harvey, Carlisle-Pippin, Bridg-water Pippin, Lincoln Bennet,

Nonſuch, Royal Pearmain, Kirton-Pippin, Darling; Angels-Bit, &c. And ſuch as are proper for the Orchard at large, are Apple-Royal, Winter and Summer Pearmain, Golden Pippin, Kentiſh Pippin, with a multitude of others; but for ſuch as are proper to make Cider, See *Cider*. Only it is to be noted, that Apples eſpecially eaten raw by ſuch as have weak Stomachs, hurt them; ſo that they muſt be ſuffer'd to be thoroughly ripe for this end, otherwiſe they are of a bad Nouriſhment; however they'll become very good by roaſting, and eating them with Sugar, or Cinnamon, or Liquor of Roſes after them.

APPLE of Love, a kind of Night-ſhade; of theſe there are three ſorts; the moſt common having long trailing Branches, with winged rough Leaves and yellow Joints, ſucceeded by Apples (as they are call'd) that reſemble Cherries at the Joints; not round but bunch- ed, of a pale Orange and ſhining Pulp, and Seed within it; the Root dies in Winter. The Apples of the ſecond are of a pale Orange; and the third is leſs in all its parts, bearing fine round Berries of a bright Orange, &c. The Seeds are yearly Sowed the beginning of *April*, and muſt be often watered, to bring them forward before Winter.

APPLE of PARADISE is a Plant that is cultivated in Gardens or Nurseries not for the ſake of its Fruit, but the ſlips that are taken from it to furniſh Nurseries, with ſtocks call'd Paradise ſtocks, for the Grafting other Fruits upon.

APPROACH, Grafting by Approach is perform'd, when the ſtock you would graft on and the Tree from which you would take your Graft ſtand ſo near together that they may be join- ed.

APPROACHING in Fowling, is a particular device to approach or come near thoſe Birds that are ſhy and frequent marſhy and watery Places. This is perform'd by making a ſort of Machine with 3 hoops being ty'd together all at proper diſtances, according to the height of the Man that is to uſe it, and having Boughs tyed all round it, and

with

with Cords to bear on his shoulders so that a Man getting into it is conceal'd by the Boughs, and can approach near to them unsuspected till he comes within the reach of shot. For as for Hens, wild Geese, Ducks, Teels, &c. they are apt to keep the Waters in the Day time, and on the Meadows, near the Brinks of Rivers, and as far as they can from Hedges and Trees, for fear of being surpriz'd and taken, and when the water-side is 2 or 300 paces distant from Trees, they will leave the middle of the stream and muddle along the sides of the River, where the water is shallow; but when they perceive any Body near or even a Beast to pass along, they will quit the sides and withdraw to the middle.

APRICOCK; this Tree flourishes much in a light, free and rich Soil, but spends it self too much in Branch, and little in Fruit; besides that it is subject to the Canker. To correct that vice in the Mould, the best way will be to dig a large Pit, where the Tree is intended to be planted, and so fill it up a foot thick, and within a foot or 18 inches of the Surface, with Chalk, Marle, or other white Earth, if it can be got, whereby the Tree is prevented from rooting too deep, or drawing too much of that luscious Sap. In white Lands it is observed to be sound, and to spend but little in Branch, but in rich black Mould it runs out, and is subject to the Canker, and bears but little; the new mode of planting this and some other Fruit-trees, is by the way of Dwarf-trees, which may be seen for this purpose. As for the Fruit of this Tree, they are of several sorts. 1. The *Algier* Apricock earliest ripe, which is small, round and of a yellow Colour. 2. The *Masculine* Apricock, a better and earlier Fruit than the former, but the Tree not so good a bearer. 3. The long white and Orange Apricocks, differing from the others in Colour. 4. The *Turkey*-Apricock. 5. The green *Roman*-Apricock, the largest of all kinds and excellent for Compotes, &c. 6. The ordinary Apricocks, that have a yellow Pulp and are ripe about the middle of *August*.

There are pretty good Apricocks that grow upon Standard-trees, which are all tann'd and speckled with little red spots: They are of a most exquisite taste, and pleasanter to the eye and palate, than those against the Wall; the help of which last makes the Apricocks larger, gives them an admirable vermilion colour, and causes them to bear more certain.

Apricocks are accounted good for the Stomach, quench Thirst, excite Appetite, provoke Urine, their Kernels kill the Worms, the infusion made of dry ones cures sharp Fevers; they being to be cut asunder, dried in the Sun, and sprinkled with beaten Sugar: This Fruit tho' pleasant to the Palate, yet is apt to weaken the Stomach, fill the Blood with watery Humours, and, being of a bad substance, converts it self into Cholera, and putrifies quickly; to prevent which, and its ill effects, it is to be eaten before all other Food, drinking good Wine after it, or taking Anise-Seed, or Meat well seasoned with Salt, or with Spice, or else a little old Cheese.

APRICOCK-WINE; Let six pounds of Sugar, and 7 quarts of Water boil together: Take off the Scum when it rises, and slip in 12 pounds of Apricocks stoned and pared, which are to be boil'd till they become tender, then taken out, and they'll be good to eat for present use, but will not keep long, unless us'd as in preserving Apricocks: Bottle the Liquor when it is cold, or when the Apricocks are taken out; a sprig or two of flower'd Clary may be put into it, and so let it boil a warm or two more, and when it is cold Bottle it up: At half a Year old it will be fit to Drink, and being kept longer, will come to more perfection, holding 2 or 3 years good; but if at a week's end any settlement is found in the Bottles, pour the Liquor off into fresh Bottles, which may be afterwards separated again, as it grows fine.

APRIL; if this Month prove dry, Felling is good, and the Timber is to be Felled, that is intended to be Barked; and if the Spring be forward, the Coppices are to be cleansed and rid, and preserved from Cattle as well as Geese and

Swine which are to be kept out of Commons or Pastures. In new-Sown Land pick up Stones, Sow Hemp or Flax, cleanse Ditches, and get in the Manure that lies in Streets, or lay it on heaps; Ozi-ers, Willows, and other Aquaticks, are to be Set now, before they are too forward, and Clover-grafs, St. Foin, and all French and other Grasses, or Hays may be Sowed throughout all this Month. Plant Hops in the beginning of this Month, and pole them. Perform now your second Pruning of Peach-trees, viz. The Fruit branches, in order to cut them off short to that part just above where the Fruit is to knit; and the thick shoots produced upon high Branches, are to be pinched, to make them multiply into Fruit-branches, and to keep them low as occasion serves. Continue to trim Melons and Cucumbers, to new-heat hot Beds, or make new ones, to sow Cucumbers, to make some hot Mushroom-Beds in new Ground, to weed up all the ill Weeds that grow among good Seed, to do the same to Strawberries and Pease; and in replanting Lettice, hoe all about them, the better to loosen the Earth, and to open a passage for the first Rain that falls. About the middle of the Month, sow little white Endive; first, Spanish Cardoons, bright Curled-Lettice raised on hot Beds, and under Cells, to plant them altogether in some cold Beds at a foot asunder, and let them run into Seed. Plant edgings of Time, Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, Lavender, Rue, Wormwood, &c. Replant Spring-Lettice or Cabbage, the green Curled Lettice, the George Lettice, the little red Lettice; and those called the Royal Belgard, and Perpignon follow next. Search the Woods now for young Straw-berry-Plants to make Nurseries in some part of your Garden; plant Tufts of 2 or 3 plants of them together, at 4 or 5 inches distance, in a hollow Bed, if the Soil be dry, and dis-eye or separate the off-sets or slips of Artichokes, as soon as they are big enough, planting 2 or 3 in an hole of 3 or 4 inches deep, and full 2 foot and a half distant one from the other: You are not likewise to forget to

sow Parsley, wild Endive or Succory, and French Beans; and to have excellent Salleting, all the year round, sow Turnep-feed, Radish, Purslain, Borage, Tarragon, and all other kinds in rich Ground. Gather up Worms and Snails, after Evening-Showers, continue this after all Summer-Rain, open the Bee-hives, for now they hatch, look carefully to them, and prepare your Hives.

For the Provisions and Products of this Month, for the Kitchen-Garden, there are abundance of Radishes, Spinage and Sallets, with their Furnitures, with other Edible Herbs; as likewise, in the beginning thereof, bright curled Cabbage Lettices, if care has been taken to raise them on hot Beds; also Strawberries, by the extraordinary help of the same hot Beds and Glass-frames, and Asparagus produc'd naturally and without artifice: And as for Fruits in prime, or yet lasting, they are Pippins, Deux-Ans, Westberry-Apple, Ruffetting, Gilli-flowers, flat Rennet, &c. And the Pears are the latter Bon Chrestien, Oak-Pear, Double-Blossom, &c.

Next to the Work of this Month, in regard to the Parterre and Flower-Garden, divers Annuals are to be sown to have Flowers all Summer, such as double Marigold, *Digitalis*, *Delphinium*, Cyanus of all sorts, Candy-Tufts, Garden-Pansy, *Muscipula*, *Scabius*, *Scorpoides*, *Predica*, Holyhocks, Columbinés, Belvedere, &c. which renew every 5 or 6 years, else they will degenerate; and for these and such exotick Plants, as arrive not to their perfection without new and fresh hot Beds, they must be prepared till the Air and common Earth be qualified with sufficient warmth to preserve them abroad: Such Fibrous Roots as were finished in March, should now be transplanted, for this is the better Season; and place Auricula-Seeds in the shades; sow Pinks and Carnations, which you must continue to trim up, and cleanse from dead and rotten Roots; sow Sweet-Williams to flower next year, this after Rain. *Leucoium* must be sown in Full Moon, and replanted in moist Weather, the Spring following; so also most everlasting Greens.

Now take out the *Indian Tuberoses*, parting the off-sets, then pot them in natural and well-forced Earth, with a layer of rich Mould beneath and about them, but not so as to touch the Bulbs; then hang the Pots in a Box-Bed temperately warm, and give them no water till they spring, and then set them under a South Wall; in dry weather water them freely, and expect an excellent Flower in *August*; The *Narcissus* of Japan, or *Guernsey Lilly*, must be manag'd in the same manner, tho' that nice Curiosity set only in a warm corner, exposed to the South, without any removal at all for many years, has sometimes prosper'd better: Sea-Sand mingled with the Mould towards the Surface, does exceedingly contribute to the flourishing of this rare Exotick.

Discretion is to be used in the pruning of Anemonies and the like Flowers, where they meet too thick, as also Gilliflowers and Carnations to produce fair Flowers, but carefully protect from violent Storms of Rain, Hails, tails of Frost, and the too parching darts of the Sun, your Tulips, *Ranunculus's*, Anemonies, *Auricula's*, &c. covering them with Mattresses supported on Cradles of Hoops, which must be in readiness. Now is the Season to bring the choice and tender Shrubs, &c. out of the Conservatory, such as durst not be ventur'd forth in *March*, but it must be in a fair day, only the Oranges may remain in the House till *May*, for prevention of danger, tho' if the Season prove benign, you may adventure about the middle of this Month, giving a refreshing of Water not too cold; about 4 Gallons of Water heated, put to 20 cold, will render it Blood-warm, which is the fittest temper upon all occasions throughout the year; but more particularly you must beware of cold spring, pump or stagnant Waters; River-water is best, but that of Rain is incomparable, and for the heating your Water, let it stand in Summer in the Sun till it becomes tepid: Cold applications and all extremes are pernicious. Pruning is now in Season; so is the Graft-

ing by approach, of Oranges, Lemons, Pomgranates, Jessamins; and towards the end of the Month may your tender Shrubs, such as *Spanish* Jessamins, Myrtles, Oleanders, young Oranges, *Cyclamen*, Pomegranates, &c. be transplanted; but they must first begin to sprout, placing them a Fortnight in the shade, tho' near *London* this work is better deferred till *August*. The *Spanish* Jessamins must now also be pruned, within an inch or two of the stock, but first see it begin to shoot; also mow Carpetwalks, and ply weeding, &c. Be diligent in ridding this work, before they run to Seed, and grow downy, and speedily take away what is pulled up or howed, lest they take root and fasten again, and so infect the Ground; but it is to be remarked, that stirring half Spit-deep, and turning up the Earth about the Borders of Wall-trees, &c. is to be preferred before Hand-weeding, and a more expeditious way; and towards the end of the Month, if the cold Winds are past, and more particularly after Showers of Rain, clip Phyllyrea, *Alaternus*, Cypress, Myrtles, *Barba Jovis*, Box, and other tonfil Herbs; and to take off a reproach which Box may lie under, being otherwise a most beautiful and useful Shrub for Edgings, and other Ornaments of the Coronary Garden, because its scent is not agreeable to many, if immediately upon clipping, at which time only it is most offensive, it be watered, the smell vanishes, and is no more considerable.

As for Flowers in prime in this Month, there are an infinite number of them, such as Anemonies, *Ranunculus's* or Crows-foot, Imperials, *Narcissus* of *Constantinople*, *England* and *Algier*, besides the white Prime-roses, Cowslips, *Hepatica's*, red, pale and blue, double Daisies, white Violets, Musk Grape-flower, Rosemary, Cherries, Wall-Pears, Apricocks, Peaches, White-thorn, fair Tulips, and many others before the end of the Month.

AQUATICK, that lives, breeds or grows in or about the Water; as *Aquatick Animals, Plants, &c.*

A R A

AQUATICK FLOWERS, such as grow in Water or wet and moorish Grounds.

AQUATICKS, Trees that grow on the Banks of Rivers in Marshes or other watry Places.

AQUA VITÆ; a Liquor made of brewed Beer, strongly hopp'd and well fermented; but if it should not be fully rich of the Malt, they Distil it as soon as it is well workt for fear it should flatten, and then a great part of the Spirit is lost; but if it be very strong, you may keep it to what age you please. However, the Distilling part is performed in this manner; take a large Still with a Serpentine Worm fixed in a great Hoghead, with cold Water to condense the Spirits, and for want thereof an Alembick; But at first be not too hasty with the Fire, but by degrees make all hot till the Spirits come, and if the Still be large, the most approved way for receiving these Spirits, is to let it run through a Funnel into a Hoghead that is plac'd in the Ground for that purpose; and you are to distil it as long as any goodness will come, which may be known by the taste, for it will be like unfavoury Water when all the Spirit is off, which Spirit is called Low Wine: That must be left to stand 6 or 7 Days, when you are to Distill it a second time, which is called Rectification, whereby it may be brought into proof-Spirit or artificial Brandy, which you please; and this may be known when the Spirits are off a second time, by throwing some of it into the Fire, for if it burns it is good, but if it puts out the Fire the Operation is at an end: Now these Low Wines or Spirits are proper for making most sorts of Waters; and if you rectifie it a third time in *Balneo*, it will be better freed from its Phlegm, and a true *Aqua-vitæ* is made.

ARABIA; This Country is reputed to be 15 times as big as *England*, and borders South-West on the *Red-Sea*; its chief Towns of Trade being *Medina*, (Chief of the Country) *Mecca*, *Aylan*, *Herat*, *Jamana*, *Ziden*, and *Dhasar*.

A R M

ARABLE-LAND; See *Tillage*.

ARBITRATION; a Term in Trade, &c. when two Men cannot agree about the Terms of some Contract; they each choose a Man to make an end of the Difference, and if these two cannot agree, the matter is usually referred to a third Person called an Umpire, to whose decision both sides are obliged to acquiesce.

ARBOR-VITÆ, *i. e.* Tree of Life; is often planted for its pleasant green Leaf, and grows of Layers or Slips to a tall straight goodly Size, being hardy in all Seasons: The Wood affords Materials to the Turner, for admirable Boxes, Bowls, Cups, &c. and of the Leaf is made one of the best Ointments, for the speedy closing of green Wounds.

ARBUTUS; a Shrub otherwise call'd the *Strawberry-Tree* or *Wilding*, grows common and naturally in *Ireland*: It is difficult to be rais'd from the Seeds, but may be propagated by Layers; it also endures our Climate, unless the Weather be very severe; and beautiful Hedges are made thereof. It shoots out to a vast bulk and height on *Mount Athos*, and in other foreign Parts.

ARCHED LEGS, an Imperfection in a Horse; when being in his natural Position, he has his Legs bent forward, and his whole Leg makes a kind of Arch or Bow: It proceeds from excessive Labour, which has caus'd the Back-sinews to shrink up, so that the Legs remain arched, and tremble when they are stop't after a little riding. Such Horses are not absolutely usefess, because they may work notwithstanding this Defect; and some foaled with arched Legs are not much the worse for Service.

ARDERS; are fallowings or plowings of Grounds.

ARK, a large Chest to put Fruit or Corn in.

ARMAN; a Confection of wonderful efficacy to prevent a total Loss of Appetite in Horses, made thus: "Take
" a Dish-full of the Heart of a fine white
" Loaf crumbled small; moisten it with
" Verjuice or Vinegar; add a sufficient
" quantity of Salt and Honey of Roses,
" or

“ or of Violets, or (if neither can be
 “ had) of common Honey; then put
 “ the thin Paste into a Pot, and let it
 “ boil a quarter of an Hour over a gen-
 “ tle Fire till the superfluous Moisture
 “ be consum'd; afterwards add 2 Drams
 “ of Cinnamon powder'd, 18 Cloves,
 “ a Nutmeg grated, and half a pound
 “ of Powder-Sugar.” Then boil all again
 over a slow Fire, half a quarter of an
 Hour, that the Ingredients may be
 thoroughly mixt, and the Spice incor-
 porated with the Bread, but the Fire
 must be very small lest the Virtue of the
 Aromatick Ingredients should steam
 out: That done, put the quantity of a
 Nut of this *Arman* on the end of an Ox's
 Pizzle (well soften'd by soaking in Wa-
 ter) into the Horse's Mouth, that he
 may chew thereon, repeating it 5 or 6
 times every 3 Hours. 2. Champing
 upon a branch of Laurel or of a Fig-
 tree rubb'd over (after it is a little
 chew'd) with Honey of Roses or com-
 mon Roses, is likewise proper. 3.
 The surest Remedy is, “ An Ounce of
 “ Liver of Antimony powder'd fine and
 “ mixt with moisten'd Bran, to be re-
 “ peated 'twice every Day for several
 “ Days successively: For it will infalli-
 bly make the Horse eat heartily, and
 preserve him in good Health. See *Bag*.

ARMONIACK, is the Gum of a
 a foreign Tree, which is procur'd by
 cutting the utmost ends of the Branches
 or Sprigs, from whence distils a Liquor
 which hardens and becomes a Gum. It
 is an excellent Remedy, dispels hard-
 nesses and Tumours in the Joints; and
 being dissolv'd in Vinegar draws very
 much; it is suppurative and taken in-
 wardly is opening, and carries off the
 most stubborn obstructions; being put
 into Gargarisms it draws Flegm from
 the Brain.

ARMS, (in *Falconry*) are the Legs of
 an Hawk from the Thigh to the Foot.

ARPEN or ARPENT, an Acre
 or Furlong of Ground; the most ordi-
 nary one being called *L' Arpent de*
France; is 100 Perches square, allowing
 18 foot to the Perch. With some is but
 half an Acre. Hence *Arpentator* has been
 used for a Measurer of Land.

ARRACH, *Orrach*, or *Orage*, an
 Herb, is propagated only by seed, being
 one of the quickest both in coming up
 and running into Seed, which last it
 does the beginning of *June*. They sow
 it pretty thick, and some of it which is
 good Seed should be transplanted to a
 separate place. Its leaves are very good
 in Pottage and in Stuffings: It thrives
 very well in all sorts of Ground, but
 grows fairest in the best.

ARREARS, or ARREARAGES,
 the remainder of any Rents or Moneys
 unpaid at the due time.

ARSENICK, is of 3 sorts, either
 White, Yellow, or Red; the White is
 transparent, the Yellow is call'd Orpi-
 ment, the Red, Regal or Sandarick. It
 is a very violent Poison and caustick
 mineral; the White is that which is com-
 monly known by the name of Arsenick,
 is sold by the Druggist, and is drawn
 from the Stone call'd *Cobaltum*, it con-
 sumes and eats flesh; the caustick Oil of
 it serves to consume the proud flesh in
 wounds. It is not to be given inward-
 ly. Arsenick apply'd to the Corns on
 the Feet, will eat them off.

ART and PART; a Term us'd in
 the North of *England*, and in *Scotland*:
 When any one is charged with a Crime,
 they say, *He is Art and Part* in com-
 mitting the same; *i. e.* he was both a
 contriver and acted his part in it.

ARTICHOKE, is one of the
 most excellent Fruits of the Kitchen-
 Garden; and recommended as upon o-
 ther accounts, so for its continuing in
 Season a long time. The Ground for
 this must be very well prepared, and
 mix'd several times with good Dung,
 and that very deep: The slips that grow
 by the sides of the old stumps serve for
 Plants, which are to be set in *April*,
 and kept water'd till they are firmly
 rooted; and these, if strong, will bear
 Heads the *Autumn* following. If the
 Soil be rich the distance between must
 be 4 or 5 Foot, but if not then nearer:
 All their other Culture till Winter is
 only weeding and alike watering, if the
 Spring be dry; but upon the approach
 of Winter for their security against
 Frost, cut the Leaf within a foot of the
 Ground,

Ground, and raise the Earth about them in form of a Mole-hill within 2 or 3 Inches of the top, and then cover it with long Dung, which secures them also against the Rain; but others put long Dung about the Plant, leaving a little breath-room in the middle, and this does very well. An Earthen Pot with a hole at the top is used by some, but a Bee-hive is better. The most usual way is to cut their Leaves about *November*, and to cover them all over with Earth, and let them lie in that manner till the Spring; but if this be done too soon, it may rot them when they come to be uncover'd in the Spring; it must be done gradually at 3 several times, at about 4 Days interval, lest being yet tender, the cold Air spoil them. Take off all the small slips, and leave not above 3 of the strongest to each Foot for Bearers; and a supply of good fat Mould must be given to the Roots, as deep as conveniently may be. The whole Plantation of them should be removed in 5 Years, tho' they will last much longer in a good deep Mould.

In order to have Fruit in *Autumn*, it is necessary the stem of such as have born Fruit in the Spring should be cut off to prevent a second shoot; and these lusty Stocks will not fail of bearing very fair Heads, provided they be well dress'd, water'd in their necessity, and the slips, that grow on the side of the Plants, which drain all their substance, taken away.

The young Buds may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as Melons, Figs, &c. usually are; and the Chard being blanch'd and made tender, is by some esteem'd an excellent Dish, so are the Roots, Stalks and Leaves, if blanched and preserv'd while young and tender: And tho' its said Artichokes are very windy, beget Melancholy Humours, hurt the Head, hinder Digestion, &c. yet being boiled in Broth, and eaten with Pepper and Salt at the end of Dinner, they are less hurtful, and more pleasant to the Stomach.

The Stalk is blanch'd in *Autumn*, and the Pith eaten raw or boiled: The way of preserving them fresh all Winter, is

by separating the Bottoms from the Leaves, and after Parboiling, allowing to every Bottom a small earthen Glass-Pot, burying it all over in fresh melted Butter, as they do Wild-fowl, &c. or if more than one, in a larger Pot, in the same Bed and Covering, layer upon layer. They are also preserved by stringing them on Pack-thread, a clean Paper being put between every Bottom, to hinder them from touching one another, and so hung up in a dry place; they are likewise pickled.

ASARABACCA, is a Plant that grows in mountainous shady Places; the Leaves of it are like those of *Ivy*, but larger and softer; the Flowers are of a Purplish colour, and odoriferous. The Leaves powdered make an excellent Errhine, so that being snufft up the Nostrils it cures inveterate Apoplexies, Epilepses and Vertigoes, by attracting and drawing out the pituitous Humour. Being taken inwardly, half a Dram cures the Dropsy, for it purges vehemently cold, moist, phlegmatick and watery Humours. The Root pulveriz'd and given in Bran from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, to Horses that are troubled with the Farcin, helps very much.

ASH, is reputed Male and Female, the one affects high Grounds, the other Plains, having a whiter Wood, and rising many times to a prodigious height, so as in 40 Years from the Key, an *Ash* has been sold for 30 Pounds Sterling. Mr. *Evelyn* says, he has been informed that one Person planted so much of it in his Life-time, as was valued at 50000 pounds. Gather the Keys from a thriving Tree about the end of *October* when they begin to fall; let them dry, and sow them at any time between that and *Christmas*, but not altogether so deep as that of Oak or Beach. It is good to procure some Keys from the best *Spanish* Trees. A small seminary will store a whole Country. They lie a full Year in the Ground before they appear, and must be carefully fence'd. If you would make a considerable Wood of them, Plow or Dig a parcel of Ground as for Corn, and with Oats, or with what other Grain you please, sow good store of

of Keys, Crab-Kernels, &c. reap your Corn in its Season, and the Year following your Ground will be cover'd with young *Ashes*, which will be fit to stand, as is best, or to be transplanted divers Years after. These are much better than any gathered out of Woods, being remov'd when 1 foot high; Preserve them from Cattle, that are very eager to crop them. They are hard to be taken up when grown older, and being removed take no great hold till the second Year, when they grow a-main; yet sometimes they thrive well when transplanted at 5 or 6 inches Diameter. Lay the Keys in Sand, and some moist fine Earth, S. S. S. but set them not too thick or double, and in a covered, yet airy place, a Winter before you sow them; and the second Year they'll grow apace. If you cleanse and trim them, cut not the Head nor the fibrous parts of the Roots, only the Tap-Root is to be abated, as you see convenient: Do this in the encrease of *October* or *November*, and not in the Spring; when young the Head is to be spared, but being once well fixed, cut it as close to the Earth as you please, then it will shoot prodigiously, so as in a few Years to be fit for Pike-staves, whereas if you take it out of the Forest the Head must be struck off, which much impairs it. Young *Ashes* are sometimes in Winter-Frosts burnt black as a Coal; then to use the Knife is seasonable, tho' they commonly recover of themselves, but slowly. *Ash* may be propagated from a bough slip'd off with some of the old Wood a little before the Bud swells, but scarcely by Layers. In *Spain* such as they reserve for Spears they keep stripp'd up close to the stem, and plant them in close Order and moister Places; they cut them above the knot in the decrease of *January*, which is too late for us. 'Tis said the *Ash* may be inoculated with the Pear and Apple.

Ash is not to be planted in Ploughed Lands, the Roots being a hindrance to the Coulter; and the shade of the Tree malignant to Corn; but in Hedge-Rows and Plumps they thrive exceedingly, and may be dispos'd at 9 or 10 Foot dis-

tance. In planting a Wood of several kinds, every third Set should be *Ash*. The best *Ash* delights in the best Land, which it will soon impoverish, yet grows in any, so it be not stiff, wet, or mashy; they thrive mightily by the Banks of Crystal Rivers and Streams. There's as great a difference in the Timber of *Ash*, as of Oak or Elm: The Ground-*Ash* much excels a Bough of the same bulk. *Ash* is as lasting for building as the Oak, and often preferr'd before it: It grows when the Bark is quite peel'd off, as has been observ'd in Forests: Some *Ash* is so curiously vein'd, that the Cabinet-Makers equal it to Ebony, and call it green Ebony, so that when Wood-Men light on it they may have for it what they will; they use the *China-Varnish* upon it, which makes it scarce distinguishable from the curiously Draper'd Olive. The Knots call'd *Bruscum* and *Molluscum* frequently found in this Wood are equal to that of Maple, being exquisitely Draper'd, and washed like the *Gambes* of *Achates*. Dr. Plot speaks of strange Figures of Men, Fish and Beasts, found in a Table of old *Ash* in a Gentleman's House in *Oxfordshire*.

The use of the *Ash* next to that of the Oak is most Universal: It serves the Soldier, Seaman, Husbandman, Carpenter, Wheel-wright, Cart-wright, Turner, Cooper, and other Handycraftsmen, for Ploughs, Harrows, Carts, Axle-Trees, Wheel-rings, Ladders, Oars, Blocks for Pullies, Balls, Mortises, Tenons, &c. Nothing like it for Garden Pallisado-Hedges, Hop-yards, Poles and Spears, Handles, Stocks for Tools, Spades, Guns, &c. The Oil of *Ash* is excellent to recover hearing, some drops of it being distill'd hot into the Ears; to anoint with it, is a Sovereign remedy for the rot of the Bones, Tooth-ach, pains in the Kidneys or Spleen. The Seed of *Ash* is accounted an admirable remedy for the Stone. The Manna of *Calabria* sweats out of the Leaves and Boughs of this Tree during the hot Summer-Months. The white and rotten dotard-part composes a Ground for our Gallant's sweet Powder. The Trun-

chions

chions make the third sort of the most durable Coal, and is the best and sweetest fuel for Ladies Chambers. The dead Leaves afford relief to Cattle in the Winter, like those of Elm; there's a dwarf sort of it in *France*, whose Berries feed the People in scarce Years. *Ash-keys* while young and tender make a fine Pickle; and when almost ripe they are good to preserve Ale or Beer, especially if mixt with Hops. But the shade of the *Ash* is not to be endured, because it produces a noxious Insect: Neither are they to be planted near Gardens by reason of their spreading Roots; their falling Leaves are also drawn by their long stalks into the Worm-holes by clusters, which with their dead Keys suddenly infect the Ground. The Season for felling this Tree is from *November* to *February*; for if cut down too early or too late, it is liable to the Worm. When you lop Pollards, do it towards the Spring, and let not the Lops grow too great; when a Pollard comes to be considerably hollow at the Head, cut it down speedily; and when the Woodpeckers make holes in it, which constantly denotes its being faulty, fell it in the Winter.

ASHES have very much of a rich and fertile Salt in them, and therefore not to be slighted or neglected, be they of what nature or kind they will.

Virg. ——— *Ne puder*
Effatos Cinerem immundum jactare per
Agros.

They are the best Manure of any to lay upon cold or wet Grounds, especially if kept dry, that the Rain do not wash away their Salt: But as their Salt is diminish'd by Water, so the moistening them with Chamber-lye or Soap-suds will extremely encrease their Strength. Two Load of these Ashes will manure an Acre of Land better than 6 of those that are expos'd to wet Weather, and not order'd after this manner. The Ashes of any sort of Vegetables are well known to be very profitable for enriching barren Grounds, as is evident from the great Improvement that has been

made by burning Fern, Furze, Heath, Sedge, Stubble, Straw, Bean-stalks, &c. but of all sorts of Ashes, Mr. *Mortimer* says, those of Sea-coal are the best for cold Lands, and the most lasting.

ASPARAGUS, a most delicate Garden-Plant for the Kitchen, is raised on a good fat Soil, and at 2 Years growth may be transplanted into Beds, which must be well prepared, by digging first about 2 foot deep and 4 wide, and made level at the bottom, to mix some very good rotten dung with the Mould and fill them up: They are planted at about 2 foot distance, in 3 or 4 rows; and you must forbear to cut them for 3 Years, that they may be strong and not stubbed, otherwise they'll prove but small; but if spared 4 or 5 Years they'll grow as big as Leeks: The small ones are to be left, that the Roots may grow bigger, suffering those that spring up about the end of the Season to run into Seed; and by this means it will exceedingly repair the hurt you may have done to the Plants in reaping their Fruit. When you have upon Winter's approach cut away the Stalks, the Bed is to be cover'd with fresh Horse-dung 4 or 5 Fingers thick; but some use Earth 4 Fingers thick, and 2 Fingers thick of old dung, which will keep them from the Frost: The Beds are to be uncover'd about the middle of *March*, and good fat Mould about 2 or 3 Fingers thick spread over them; let the dung be laid in the Allies or elsewhere, which will rot and be fit to renew the Mould the following Spring.

If the old Roots of this Plant be taken up about the beginning of *January*, and planted in an hot Bed, and well defended from the Frosts, *Asparagus* may be had at *Candlemas*. When you cut them remove a little of the Earth from about them, lest the others which are ready to peep be wounded, and let them be cut as low as may be conveniently.

The Bed for this Plant is to be cover'd every Year with a little Earth taken off from the Path-way, since instead of sinking they are always rising by little and little; and every two Years they are to be moderately dunged; yearly about

about *Michaelmas* the stems are cut down, and the fairest taken for Seed; and to have them come to bear, an Iron-Fork (the Spade being dangerous) is to be used to draw them into the Nursery-Beds. The most dreadful Enemies of this Plant are a sort of Fleas that fasten upon its Shoots and make it miscarry; against which Mischiefs there has been as yet no remedy found out.

Asparagus is of an Abstersive temperately hot and moist Nature, and quickly boiled, but being boil'd in too great a quantity together, they offend the Stomach, &c. The Water therefore wherein it was first boiled should be thrown away, and the *Asparagus* season'd, with Oil, Salt, Pepper, Orange-Juice or Vinegar, and boiled in Wine. It does not agree with Cholerick Persons, but old Men may eat it moderately.

ASPENS. See *Poplar*.

ASPER; a *Turkish* Coin in value about five *English* Farthings.

ASPERIFOLIOUS PLANTS [*i. e.* Rough-leav'd] are such whose Leaves stand on the stalks alternately or without any certain order. The Flowers are generally Monopetalous or consisting but of one leaf, but the margin of it is cut into 4 divisions. After each Flower of Plants of this kind there usually succeeds 4 Seeds; except the *Cerinth* that has but 2. Of this sort are Borage, Bugloss, Hounds Tongue, &c.

ATCIEVEMENTS, are such as are usually hung out on the Fronts of Houses after the Death of a Nobleman, Knight, Gentleman, &c. and are corruptly call'd Hatchments. They are the Coats of Arms of any Nobleman or Gentleman, marshalled with Supporters, Helmet, Wreath and Crest, Mantles, Hoods, &c.

ATTAIN'T, (among *Farriers*) a knock or hurt in a Horse's Leg, which proceeds either from a blow with another Horse's Foot, or from an *Over-reach* in frosty Weather, when a Horse being rough-shod, or having Shoes with long Calks, strikes his hinder Feet against his Fore-leg. For the Cure, wash away the Filth with Vinegar and Salt, and cut off the loose pieces of Flesh.

Then apply to the Part "a hot Egg" boil'd hard, cut thro' the middle, and "sprinkled with Pepper. In an over-reach in frosty Weather, let the Wound be immediately wash'd with warm Vinegar, and then fill'd with Pepper, laying over it a restraining Charge of Whites of Eggs, Chimney-foot and Vinegar, or else of Lime temper'd with Water. For an Over-reach by the Calk of Shoes, fill the Hole with Gun-powder beaten and mixt with Spittle; then set fire to it, and repeat the same the next Day, taking care to keep the Foot and Wound from moisture, and washing the Sore from time to time with Brandy: Otherwise fill the Hole with Cotton dipt in *Emplastrum Divinum* melted with Oil of Roses in a Spoon, laying a Plaister of the same over all, and dressing after this manner every Day.

AVENUES, WALKS, &c. to plant. Most Walks should be made to lead to the front of an House; Garden-gate, Highway-gate or Wood, or to end in a Prospect. For an Avenue to an House, whatever the length of the Walk is, it ought to be as wide as the whole breadth of the Front; and if it be long, the wider it is the better. For Walks to Woods, Prospects, &c. they ought to be 60 Foot in breadth; and because such Walks are a long time before they become shady, it would be expedient to plant a narrower row on each side rather than to lose the stateliness of the main Walk. 'Tis also advisable not to have the Trees planted nearer together than 35 or 40 Foot in the Row; and the same distance is to be observ'd when they are set for a regular Grove.

AUGUST; if this Month prove dry, warm, and free from high Winds, it rejoices the Husbandman's Heart, in which he may yet tri-fallow, as also lay on Compost or Soil, as well on Barley as Wheat-land: And this Month being the chiefest in Harvest for most sorts of Grain, good use is to be made of fair Weather while it may be had. About the end of it, *After-grass* may be mown, as also Clover, St. *Foine*, and other *French* Hays and Grass. It is also the time to geld Lambs, and to provide good Seed

well

well picked against Seed-time; you must prop up the Hop-poles which the Wind has blown down, and near the end of the Month gather Hops; now also you are to *Vindemiate* and take the Bees, unless you see cause, by reason of the Weather or Season, to defer the same until the middle of *September*; but if your Stocks be very light and weak, begin the earlier, and make your Summer Perry and Cyder.

Early inoculating is now proper, if you began not before, and your Bud of that year is to be gathered, and this work to be done before the Stocks are removed. All second Branches or Shoots of this second Spring are to be pruned off, but care is to be had that the Fruit be not exposed without Leaves sufficient to skreen it from the Sun, furnishing and nailing up what you will spare to cover the defects of the Walls; continue yet to cleanse the Vines from the exuberant Branches that too much hinder the Sun, which must be discreetly done, lest the Fruit shrivel by being too much expos'd. Pull up the Suckers, clip Roses now done bearing, and if Plants run up to Seed over hastily, draw their Roots a little out of the Earth, lay them along in it somewhat slanting, and clap some mould about them.

About the middle of the Month begin to sow *Spinage*, to be ready about the middle of *September*, and Maches for Winter-Sallets, also Shell-Lettice, to have provision of Cabbage-Lettices at the end of *Autumn*, and during the Winter-Season replant Strawberry-plants in their design'd places, and pluck up their Runners, extirpate the tall Stalks, and purge the old Tufts and Leaves. At the latter end of the Month sow Cabbages in some good Exposition, to remove into a Nursery, and all the Month long sow some, as well to replant at the end of *September* or beginning of *October*, as to remain under good shelter, to have convenient hardness against the Cold, to replant again after Winter, either in the naked Earth in *March*, or upon hot Beds in *February*, which if the Winter be very cold, must be cover'd with long Litter. Sow Onions now for next year,

which must be replanted in *March*; and for those that are now ripe, take them out of the Ground as soon as their Stems begin to dry, and let them lie 10 or 12 days, drying in the Air, before they be put up in the Granary; or else let them be bound up in Ropes, for otherwise they'll ferment and rot, if laid up before they are dry. Endive is likewise replanted at a foot distance; also Royal and *Perpignan*-Lettices; sow Maches form *Lent*; and as to Endive it must be tied with 1, 2 or 3 Bands for whit'ning. Towards the beginning of the Month, the Sorrel that was close cut, to recruit its vigour, is to be covered all over with an inch thick of Compost, and no more, for that would rot them: Now also Shallots are to be gathered, and Garlick drawn out of the Ground.

The Provisions and Products of this Month are very considerable; of Apples, the Ladies-longing, the Kirkham-apple, *John*-apple, Seaming-apple, Cushion-apple, Spicing, May-flower, Sheep-snout, &c. are the most remarkable. Pears are commonly these; The Windsor, Sovereign, Orange, Bergamot, Slipper-pear, red *Katharine*, King-Katharine, Penny-pear, Prussia-pear, Summer-Poppering, Sugar-pear, Lording-pear, &c. And these the Peaches and Apricocks, viz. The *Roman* peach, Man-peach, Quince-peach, *Rambouillet*, Musk-peach, Grand Carnation, *Portugal*-peach, Crown-peach, *Bourdeaux*-peach, Lavar-peach, Maudlin, Minion-peach, Despot, *Savoy* Malacotoon, &c. There are some Nectarines also, as the Murrey Nectarine, Tawny Red *Roman*, Little Green Nectarine, Cluster Nectarine, and Yellow Nectarine. And besides the Cluster-Grape, Muscadine-Corimils, Cornelians, Mulberries, Figs, Filberts, Melons, &c. you have these Plumbs, viz. The Imperial Blue, white Dates, yellow Pear-plum, black Pear-plum, white Nutmeg, late Pear-plum, Great Anthony, *Turkey*-plum, and the Jane-plum. As for the Kitchen-Garden, you have now store of white Endive, Melons, and Cucumbers, with some Citruls or Pompions out of it.

In the Parterre and Flower-Garden, now is the time to take up your Bulbous Iris, or to sow their Seeds; as also those of Lark-heels, Candy-Tufts, Columbines, Iron-coloured Fox-Gloves, Holy-Hocks, and such Plants as can endure Winter and the approaching Seasons. Some Anemone-Roots to have Flowers all Winter may be planted, if the Roots escape, and the Seed being of the last Year taken up to be now transplanted for bearing; as also plant *Dens Caninus*, *Autumnal Crocus*, and *Colchicum*: Sow likewise *Narcissus*, and *Oriental Jacynths*, and replant such as will not do well out of the Earth. Gilliflowers may be slipped, and *Alaternus*-Seed gathered from day to day as it grows ripe and black, and let the same be spread to sweat and dry before it be put up; wherefore it must be sometimes moved with a Broom or Whisk that the Seeds may not clog together, unless you would separate it from the Mucilage, for then you must a little bruise it, wet, wash, and dry them in a Cloth; most other Seeds may now likewise be gathered from Shrubs, as they are found to ripen.

About the middle of this Month *Anricula*'s are to be sown and transplanted, dividing old and lusty Roots, and also picking out your Seedlings; and these like best a loomy Sand, or moist light Earth, yet rich and shaded. And towards the end of it Anemone Seeds, *Ranunculus*'s, &c. may be sown, lightly covered with fat mould in Cases, shaded and frequently refreshed; as also Cyclamets, Jacynths, *Iris*, *Hepatica*, Primroses, Fritillaries, Martagon, Fraxinella, Tulips, &c. but with patience for some of them; because they flower not till 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 years after, especially the Tulips, unless the Seeds be sown so shallow that they cannot penetrate or sink above an inch or 2, for which reason their Beds must not be disturb'd, but Hand-weeded; and left under some warm place, yet shaded, till the heats are past, lest the Seeds dry, only the *Hepatica*'s and Primroses may be sown in some less expos'd Beds. The only Season for removing and laying perennial or Win-

ter-Greens is about *Bartholomew-tide*, and whatever is most obnoxious to Frosts, the Shoots and Branches of the past Spring being taken and pegged down in very rich Earth, and Soil perfectly consumed, and watered upon all occasions, during the Summer; and by that time 12 Months they will be ready to remove, and are to be transplanted into fit Earth, set in the shade, and kept moderately moist, not over-wet, lest the young Fibres rot; after 3 weeks they must be set in an airy place, but not in the Sun, till 15 days more are over. The Flowers now in prime, are *Amaranthus*, *Angallis Lusitanica*, *Affer Atticus*, *Spanish Bells*, Carnations, yellow Stocks, yellow mountain Hearts, *French Marigolds*, Scabious, Lupines, Daifies, Lark-heels, and a multitude more.

AULN, a Measure us'd in *France*, which at *Rouen*, is equal to one *English Ell*, at *Calais* to 1. 52, at *Lyons*, to 1. 016, and at *Paris*, to 0. 95.

AUMBR Y, a Country-word for a Cupboard to keep Victuals in.

AUME, (of *Rhenish Wine*) a Measure containing 160 *Paris-Pints*, or 40 *English Gallons*.

AURICE L-WEIGHT; *quasi* Hand-Sale-weight, or from *Ansa*, the handle of the Ballance, is a kind of Weight with Scales hanging, or Hooks fasten'd at each end of a Beam or Shaft, which a Man us'd to lift up from his Fore-finger or Hand, and so discern'd the equality or difference between the weight and the thing weigh'd; But because there was wont to be great deceit therein, it has been forbidden by Law many Ages ago, and the even Ballance only allow'd: However it is still us'd in several parts of *England*, and by some judged to be the same as that of Meat sold by Poisoning in the hand, without putting into the Ballance.

AURICULA, an Ear, the outside of the Ear: Also the Herb Borage, having rough hairy Leaves, a brown hairy Stalk, and fair blue sharp-pointed Flowers with small yellow threads in the middle, the Root has many Fibres. This being a tender Plant impatient of cold, may be set in a Pot and manag'd after

after the same manner with the *Cardinal-flower*, which see.

AURICULA-MURIS, the Herb Mouse-ear, of singular Virtue in Wound-drinks, Plaisters and Ointments, and for the Cure of several Diseases.

AURICULA-URSI. See *Bears-ears*.

AUTUMN. The Year is commonly divided into 4 Seasons, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter, so that Autumn is the 3d Season, and begins with us on or about the 11th of *September*, or according to the New Stile on the 21st or 22d of *September*, when the Sun enters the sign *Libra*, and ends with us on the 11th of *December* or according to New Stile, on the 22d of *December*.

AUTUMN-CALVILLE, an Apple of a longish shape, and very red colour both within and without, especially those of them which have a most agreeable Violet-Smell, that renders them so considerable; the most excellent ones have always their Pulp more deeply ting'd with red, and are more beautiful than the rest; they commonly keep from *October* till *January* and *February*; it is a very good Fruit to eat raw, and no less excellent to be us'd in com-potes.

AWNS or *ANES*, the Spikes or Beards of Barley, or other bearded Grain.

B.

BACKBERIND or *BACKBEROND*, an old *Saxon* word, which, in strictness of Speech, signifies, to bear upon the Back, or about a Man. But *Manwood* notes it for one of the 4 Circumstances or Cases, wherein a Forester may arrest the Body of an Offender against *Vert* or *Venison* in the Forest; for by the Assize of the Forest of *Lancaster* (says he) Taken with the Manner, is when one is found in the King's Forest in any of these 4 Degrees; *Stable-*

stand, Dog-draw, Back-berond and *Bloody-hand*, which see in their proper places.

BACK-SINEW, being the most considerable part in a Horse's Leg should be large, firm, and at a good distance from the Shank-bone; the broadest and flattest Legs being the best. It ought also to be observ'd, if the Back-sinew does not quite fail as it were, just beneath the Ply or Bending of the Knee: For tho' it should not be so big there, as in the middle of the Shank; yet in some Horses it diminishes so excessively that in that place 'tis no bigger than one's Thumb, or is so close fixt to the Bone, that it appears but very little. This very much weakens the strength of a Leg; and such Horses are apt to stumble, or at least to trip and strike with their Toes against the Stones.

BACKING a Colt, after he has been exercis'd for some time Morning and Evening, and you find him obedient, as directed under the Head *Colt*; then take him into some plow'd Ground, the lighter the better; and when you have made him Trot a good pace about in your Hand, and thereby taken from him all his Wantonness, look and see whether your Tackling be firm and good, and every thing in its true and proper place; when having one to stay his Head and govern the Chafing Reign, you may take his Back, yet not suddenly, but by degrees, and with divers heavings, and half-risings, which if he endure patiently, then settle your self, but if he shrink and dislike, then forbear to mount, and chafe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do this till he be willing to receive you. After you are settled, receive your Stirrups, and cherish him; put your Toes forward, and he that stays his Head, let him lead him forward half a dozen paces, then cherish him again, and shake and move your self in the Saddle, then let him stay his Head, and remove his Hand a little from the *Cavezon*, and as you thrust your Toes forward, let him move him forward with his Reins, till you have made him apprehend your own motion of Body or Foot, which must go equally together, and with Spirit also;

so that he will go forward without the other's assistance and stay upon the restraint of your own Hand; then cherish him, and give him Grass and Bread to Eat, alight from his Back, mount and unmount twice or thrice together; ever mixing them with cherishings; thus exercise him till he be made perfect in going forwards and standing still at pleasure: This being done, the long Rein may be laid aside, and the Band about the Neck, and only use the *Trenches* and *Cavexon*, with the *Martingal*, and let a Groom lead the way before, or another Horse, going only straight forwards, and make him stand still when you please, which will be soon effected by Trotting him after another Horse; sometimes equally with him, sometimes before, so that he may fix upon no certainty but your own pleasure, and be sure to have regard to the well carriage of his Neck and Head, and as the *Martingal* slackens, so straighten it from time to time.

BACK-WORM, a disease in Hawks: It is a Worm about half a Yard long, which lies wrapt up in a thin skin about the Reins; it proceeds from gross and viscous Humours in the Bowels, caus'd by bad Digestion.

This Distemper is known by the Hawks casting her Gorge, stinking Breath, croaking in the night, ruffling and writhing her Tail, by the Mewting, &c.

As for the Cure, tho' this Worm is rarely kill'd, yet if it be neglected it will kill the Hawk. Take a Glass of the juice of Green-Wormwood, and put into it as many Cloves of Garlick as the juice will cover, but first peel them clean, and pierce them thro', put them into a Glass that may keep them close stopp'd up, and give the Hawk one at a time for 3 or 4 days, at night for Supper: also take 2 or 3 bits of Meat, roll them up in Mustard-Seed unbruised, and give her them to eat; and let her Casting at this time be Plumage.

This Distemper is also call'd the *Flander*, which see.

BADGER, one that carries Baggage or Luggage, particularly a licens'd

Huckster that buys Corn or other Provisions in one Place, and carries them to another to make Profit thereof

BADGER; a wild Beast, otherwise call'd a *Gray*, *Brock*, *Boreson* or *Bauson*; has the Male distinguished from the Female, by the first being call'd a *Boar-Pig*, and the other a *Sow*; and of this Beast (says *Gesner*) there are two kinds; the one resembling a Dog in his Feet, the other an Hog in his cloven Hoofs, their Snout also having the same difference; besides the one has a grayer or whiter Coat than the other, and goes far out in seeking his Prey; they also differ in their Food, the one eats Flesh and Carrion, the other and Roots Fruits: But *Mr. Nerberville* mentions 2 sorts, in a different manner, saying that one of them casts his Fians long like a Fox, and has Residence in Rocks, making very deep Furrows; whereas the other makes them in light Ground, and has more variety of Cells and Chambers than the former: The first has his Throat, Nose and Eyes, yellowish as a Martern's throat, and is much blacker and lighter-Legg'd than the *Badger-whelp* as the last is call'd; both sorts live upon Flesh, hunting greedily after Carrion, and are very mischievous to Warrens, especially when big with Young. In general, they are Beasts that have very sharp Teeth, broad Back, and longer Legs on the right side than the left, and therefore run best when they are on the side of an Hill or a Cart-road way. Their fore-Legs have very sharp Nails bare and apt to dig withal, being 5 both before and behind, but the hinder very much shorter and cover'd with hair: Their scent is strong, and they are much infested with Lice about the Privities; they are of a very cold Nature, and therefore when it snows they will not come out of their holes for 3 or 4 days together; and at best they are inclinable to be very sleepy, especially in the day-time; they seldom stir abroad but in the Night. They are long-Livers, and by extream Age will grow Blind, when they never stir out of their Recesses, but are fed by such as have their Sight. They eat their Flesh in *Italy* and *Germany*: it's best in

September if it be fat, and themselves love Hogs-flesh above any other; for take but a piece of Pork and bring it over a Badger's Burrow, and if he be within, you shall quickly see him appear. When these Creatures Earth, after they have enter'd a good depth by digging, for the clearing of the Earth out, one of them falls on his Back, and the other lays Earth on the Belly, and so taking his hinder feet in his mouth, draws the Belly-laden Badger out of the hole, and having disburden'd himself, re-enters, and does the like till all is finish'd; nay, it's diversion enough to behold them, when they gather Materials for their Couch, as Straw, Leaves, Moss, or the like; for they wrap up as much together with their Feet and Head as a Man can well carry under his Arms, and will make shift also to get it into their Cells.

BADGER-HUNTING; they are so subtil Animals, that when they perceive the Terriers begin to yearn, they'll stop the holes between the Terriers and them; and if the Terriers continue laying, they will remove their Baggage with them, and go into another Apartment or Chamber of the Burrow, whereof they have many, and so will remove from one to another, till they can go no further, barricading the way as they go. But more particularly for the Hunting of them it's perform'd thus: First seek the Earths and Burrows where the *Badger* lies, and in a clear Moon-shine Night, stop all the holes but one or two; placing therein Sacks fastn'd with drawing-strings, which may shut him up as soon as he strains the Bag. And when the Sacks or Bags are thus set, cast off the Hounds, and beat all the Groves, Hedges and Turfs within a Mile or 2 about, when the *Badgers* that are abroad, being alarm'd by the Dogs, will forthwith repair to their Earths or Burrows, and so be taken. Now let the Person that watches the Sacks, stand close and upon a clear Wind, or else the *Badger* will find him and fly some other way for safety; but if the Hounds either encounter him, or undertake the chase before he Earths, he'll then stand

at Bay like a Bear, and make most incomparable Sport.

Then as to the instruments used in digging, and the manner how to dig out the *Badger*, you must in the first place have such as are fit to dig with, next so many Terriers garnished with Bells hung in Collars to make him bolt the sooner: Besides which, the Collars will be some small defence to the Dogs. The Instruments are these, a sharp-pointed Spade, which serves to begin the Trench where the Ground is hardest, and broader Tools will not so well enter; the long hollowed Spade, which is useful to dig away Roots, having very sharp edges; the flat broad Spade to dig withal, when the Trench is better opened, and the Ground softer; Mattocks and Pickaxes to dig in hard Ground, when a Spade will do but little service; the Cole-rake to cleanse the hole, and to keep it from stopping up; the Clamps, whereby the *Badger* may be taken out alive to make sport therewith afterwards: And it were not amiss to have a pail of Water to refresh Terriers after they are taken out of the Earth to take breath. The same may be done by a Fox.

BADMINTON-CAVES, are *Caves* in the County of *Wilts*, all lying in a row, but of different dimensions; the manner of which is 2 long Stones set upon the sides, covered on the top with broad Stones; the least of these Caves is 4 foot wide, and some of them 9 or 10 foot long, wherein Spurs, pieces of Armour, and the like, have been found, not long since, by those that digged in them, which makes them to be looked upon as the Tombs of some ancient Heroes.

BAG; this is an uncertain quantity, as of

<i>Almonds</i> about	3 C.
<i>Anise-seed</i>	3 to 4 C.
<i>Pepper</i>	1 and a quarter to 3 C.
<i>Goats-hair</i>	2 to 4 C.
<i>Cotton-yarn</i> 2 and a half to 4 and a quarter.	

BAG, to retrieve a Horse's lost Appetite ' Put an Ounce of *Assa foetida* and ' as much Powder of *Savin* into a Bag ' to be tyed to the Bit, keeping him ' bridled for 2 Hours, several times a ' Day: As soon as you take off the Bridle, he'll fall to eating; the same Bag will serve a long time.

BAILIFFS; every County being Sub-divided into Hundreds, so called at first, either for containing 100 Houses, or 100 Men, bound to find Arms, or *Wapen-Takes*; every such Wapen-Take or Hundred has commonly a Bailiff; a very antient Office, and of great Authority, but now of very little. The Ordinary Bailiffs are of 2 sorts, Bailiffs-Errant, and Bailiffs of Franchises; the first are these whom the Sheriffs appoint to go up and down the County to serve Writs, summon the County-Sessions or the like; but the other are such as are appointed by every Lord within his Liberty, to do such Offices therein, as the Bailiff-Errant does at large in the County.——But Bailiff of a Commote in *Wales* seems to have some power of Judicature within the Precincts of the Commote; for thus we Read in *Stat. Wallia: Balivi autem Commotorum de catero teneant Commotos suos, & Justitiam faciant & exercent inter Litigantes.*

BAKE-HOUSE; the conveniencies thereof should be such as to have a good Bolting-house with large Pipes to bolt Meal in, fair Troughs to lay Leaven in, and sweet Sables to receive the Bran: It must be furnish'd with Bolters, Searces, Ranges and Meal-sieves of all sorts, both fine and coarse, fair Tables to mould on, large Ovens to Bake in, the soais thereof rather of 1 or 2 entire Stones, than of many Bricks, and the Mould to be made narrow, square and easie to be covered: But for Peals, Cole-Rakes, Maukins, and the like, tho' necessary, yet they are of such general use as to need no Description.

BAKING, is a necessary Art to be known, and Meals for Bread, which are either Simple or Compound; Simple, as Wheat or Rye; Compound, as Wheat and Rye mix'd, or Rye, Wheat and Bar-

ley mingled together; of these the oldest Meal is ever the best and yields most, so it be sweet and untainted; for the preservation whereof it is requisite to cleanse the Meal well from Bran, and to keep it in sweet Vessels. 1. For Baking of simple Meal, your best and principal Bread, is Manchet baked thus. First, your Meal being ground upon the black Stones, if it be possible, which makes the whitest Flour, and bolted through the finest Bolting-cloth; you are to put it into a clean Kinivel, and opening the Flour hollow in the midst, pour in the quantity of 3 Pints to a Bushel, more or less of the best Ale, with Balm and Salt to season it; Pour in your Liquor reasonably warm, and Knead all very well together with both your Hands, through the Brake, or for want thereof, fold the Dough in a Cloth, and with your Feet tread it a good while; then letting it lie an Hour or thereabouts to swell, take it out, and mould it into round and flat Manchets; scotch them about the middle to give leave to rise, prick the Dough with your Knife on the top, and so putting it into the Oven, bake it with a gentle Fire.

2. For the baking of the best Wheat-Bread, which is also simply made of Wheat, after the Meal is dress'd and bolted thro' a more coarser Bolter than was us'd for your Manchet, and put into a clean Tub, Trough or Kinivel; take four Leaven, that is a Piece of such like Leaven sav'd from a former Batch, and well filled with Salt, and so laid up to four, and this you are to break in small Pieces, into warm Water, and then strain it; which being done, make a deep hollow Hole, as aforesaid, in the midst of the Flour, and therein put the strained Liquor; then with your Hand, mix some part of the Flour therewith till your Liquor be as thick as Pancake-batter; then cover it all over with Meal, and so let it lie all Night; next Morning stir it and all the rest of the Meal well together, and with a little more warm Water, Barm and Salt, to season it, bring it to a perfect Leaven, stiff and firm: Afterwards knead, break and tread it, as was said before concerning Manchets,

enets, and so mould it up into reasonable Loaves; then bake it with an indifferent good Heat. And thus, according to these 2 Examples, you may bake any Leavened or unleavened Bread, whether it be simple Corn, as Wheat or Rye of it self; or compound-Grain, as Wheat and Rye, Wheat and Barley, Rye and Barley, or any other mixt white Corn; only because Rye is a little stronger Grain than Wheat, it's good to put the Water a little hotter thereto than to the Wheat.

3. But more particular for your Oven-Bread, or Bread for hir'd Servants, which is the coarsest sort for Man's Use; take 2 Bushels of *Barley*, 2 Pecks of Pease, a Peck of Wheat or Rye, and a Peck of Malt, all which grind together and dress through a Meal-Sieve; then putting it into a four Trough, set Liquor on the Fire, and when it boils let one put in the Water, and another with the Mash-Rudder stir some of the Flour therewith, after it has been season'd with Salt, and so let it be till next Day: Afterwards putting to the rest of the Flour, work it up into stiff Leaven, then mould it, and bake it in great Loaves with a strong Heat: If your Trough be not four enough to four the Leaven, then you are to let it be longer in the Trough, or else take the help of a four Leaven with your boiling Water; for the hotter your Liquor is, the less will the Smell or the Rankness of the Pease be perceiv'd.

BAL E; This is a Pack of Merchandize, but it is of different Quantity, as of

Cotton-Yarn 3 to 4 C.

Raw-Silk 1 to 4 C.

Lockram or *Dowlas* 3, 3 and an half, or 4 Pieces.

BALKS; Are Ridges or Banks between 2 Furrows, or Pieces of Ground unplough'd: The Word is sometimes us'd for Poles or Rafters over Out-houses or Barns; among *Bricklayers*, great Beams, such as are us'd in making Scaffolds.

BALLANCE; A Pair of Scales, an even Weight.

BALLANCE of Trade; The Difference or Excess between the Value of Commodities bought of Foreigners, and the Value of our own native Productions transported into other Nations.

To **BALLANCE**, to poise or make even Weight, to settle or even an Accompt.

BALLS CORDIAL, for the Strangles; " Take of Butter the bigness
" of an Egg, Cinnamon, 1 Dram, a large
" Nutmeg grated, and 2 Drams of Sugar,
" mix them well; add half a Glass
" of Brandy, and stir all over a gentle
" Fire. Tie this in a round Bag to be
" fasten'd to the Horse's Bit, and chew'd
" 3 or 4 Times a Day. *Mr. Markham's*
famous Cordial Balls of admirable Virtue for curing any violent Colds or Glands, to prevent Heart-sickness, or to purge away molten Grease, &c. in Horses, are made in the following Manner:
" Take Anise-feed, Cummin-Seeds, Fenugreek-Seeds, *Carthamus*-Seeds, *E-lecampain*-Roots and Colts-foot, of
" each 2 Ounces, beaten and searced very fine; 2 Ounces of the Flour of
" Brimstone, an Ounce of the Juice of
" Liquorish, and dissolve it on the Fire
" in half a Pint of White-wine: Then
" take an Ounce of Chymical Oil of
" Anise-seeds, 1 Ounce of Sallet Oil,
" Honey, Syrup of Sugar, or for want
" of it, Molosses, of each half a Pint;
" all which mix with proper Powders,
" and with as much fine Wheat-Flour
" as will bind and knit them together,
" work them into a stiff Paste to be
" stopt close in a Gallipot, for they'll keep
" all the Year, I mean the Paste and make
" it into Balls as you see Occasion. Now
" as to the form of these Balls, if they be
" given at the end of a Stick, they must
" be sharp at both Ends, and thick in the
" Middle; but if in a Horn of Beer, they
" may be made as big as a good Walnut;
" put down a good Hornful of Beer after
" every one of them, to clear the Passage,
" &c. For the using of them to prevent
" Sickness, take a Ball and anoint it all
" over with sweet Butter, and give it him
" in the Morning in the manner of a Pill:
" Then ride the Horse a little after it, and
" Feed and Water him abroad or at home,
" as usual, and thus do 3 or 4 Mornings
" toge-

together. For a Cold or Glands, use them in the same manner for a Week together; to fatten a Horse give them for a Fortnight. For scouring, use them after and in his Heat; one of them dissolved in a Pint of warm Sack, is a present Remedy for a small Cold; 4 have the same Effect in ordinary Water made luke-warm. If one be given before Travel, it prevents Tiring; given in the Heat of Travel, refreshes Weariness; and after Travel, saves the Horse from all Surfeits and inward Sickneses. For other Sorts, see *Cordial* or *Treacle-Balls* and *Chewing-Balls*, under those Articles.

BALM; A sweet-smelling Herb, whose Leaf when tender, makes a Part of Sallet-furniture; being multiplied both by Seed and rooted Branches, like Lavender, Hyssop, Thyme, &c. It is a healing and exhilarating Cordial, Sovereign for the Brain, strengthening the Memory, and powerfully chasing away Melancholy: And as the tender Leaves (as aforesaid) are used in Composition with other Herbs for Sallets, so the Sprigs fresh-gathered put into Wine or other Drink, during the Heat of Summer, give it a wonderful quickness; and besides, this Plant yields an incomparable Wine made in the same manner as that of Cowslip-flowers.

BALOTADE; A Leap in which a manag'd Horse offers to strike out with his hind-Legs, but does it not; only making an Offer, and shewing the Shoes of his hind-Feet.

BAN-DOG; A Dog kept in Bands or ty'd up; a Mastiff for the House, Bull, Bear, &c. which should be chosen with these Properties and Qualities, that he have a large and mighty Body, well set, a great Head, sharp fiery Eyes, a wide black Mouth, flat Jaws, with a Fang on either Side, appearing Lion-like faced: His Teeth even on both his Jaws and sharp, a great Breast, big Legs and Feet, short Tail, not too curst, nor too gentle of Disposition, not lavish of his barking, no Gadder; and lastly, that he have a loud shrill Voice for the Terror of Thieves; but for the Choice

of them when young, see *Shepherd's Mastiff*.

BANGLE-EARS; An Imperfection in an Horse that is remedied in this manner: Place his Ears so as you would have them stand, and then with 2 little Boards or Pieces of Trenchers 3 Fingers broad, having 2 long Strings knit thereto, bind the Ears so fast in the Places where they are fix'd that they cannot stir: Then behind the Head and the Root of the Ear you'll see a great deal of empty wrinkled Skin, which with your Finger and Thumb you are to pull up, and clip away with a sharp Pair of Scissers close by the Head; afterwards with a Needle and red Silk stitch the 2 Sides of the Skin together, and with your green Ointment heal up the Sore; that done, take away your Splints that held up the Ears, and in a short Time you shall find them keep the same Place where you set them, without Alteration.

BANK-FENCE; the best and cheapest, where flat Stones are not to be had, is to dig green Turf about a Spit deep, the breadth of the Spade, and 4 or 5 Inches thick: Let these Turfs be laid with the Grass outward even by a Line, and on the back-side of them another Row of Turf, leaving a Foot Space of solid Ground on the out-side, to prevent the Bank from slipping in; on the out-side of which a Ditch may be made of any Depth or Breadth at Pleasure: With the Earth taken out thence, the Workman is to fill the middle of the Bank level with the Turf on each Side, and then lay 2 more Rows of Turf upon the first, and fill it again as before. This is to be done till the Bank rises to the height of 4 Foot, or of what height you please, only the Foundation must be somewhat broader, if you would have it made higher, and a small Slope given to the Bank, so as the Top of it may be above 3 Foot wide: Upon this Platform plant your Quickset about a Foot or more in depth; by which means you'll have a Fence 6 Foot high besides the Hedge on it, that will be continually verdant on both Sides, like a green Wall, and sufficient to keep

all sorts of Cattle within their Bounds. Besides that the Grass-Roots will bind the Turf so close, that in a Year's Time it will become entirely solid, and it will be much stronger, when the Roots of the Quick come to bind all together in like manner.

BANKRUPT. See *Commission of Bankrupt.*

BANKS of a Fish-Pond; If well made, and in sufficient Dimensions, nothing can hurt them, but great Land Floods or Water-Shots, which, if suffered to run over, will not only carry off the Fish, but even gurry Holes in the back of the Bank, and weaken it so much, that if the Flood continues, it will sweep all away together. For preventing this Mischief there are 2 Methods.

1. Grates at each End of the Bank, planted upon the Level that is to be the height of the Water.

2. Channels of Diversion, which being taken so high in the Current as may lead the Water upon the Side of either Hill above the Bank, you have Power to turn out all the Water at pleasure, so as none may come upon the Bank. These Channels, made 4 Foot wide on each side of the Pond, are very useful in this and many other Respects, since they give a perfect Command of the Water, so as to fill or keep dry any of the Ponds, and in a wet Season are an absolute Security. The String of Ponds in *Hide-Park* is admirably dispos'd for this Purpose; for the Current of the Valley is carry'd along by the side of all the Ponds, and may be let into any of them, or any of them may be empty'd into it, than which their cannot be a greater Conveniency.

BANQUET; Part of the Branch of an Horse's-bit. See *Branch.*

BARA-PICKLET; Bread made of fine Flour, and kneaded up with Barm, which makes it very light and spongy. Its Form is round, about an Hand's-breadth.

BARATRY, (*of the Master of a Ship, &c.*) is his cheating the Owners or Insurers, either by running away with the Ship, or Imbezling their Goods, &c.

BARBARY-FALCON, called by some *Tartary-Falcon*, is a Bird seldom found, and call'd a *Passenger* as well as the *Haggard*, being something less than the *Tiercel Gentle*, and plum'd Red under the Wings, strong arm'd, with long Talons and Stretchers. It's a Bird that is very venturously bold, and you may fly her with the *Haggard* all *May* and *June*: These Hawks are slack of mewing at first, but when once they begin, they mew their Feathers very fast: They are termed *Barbary-Falcons*, because they make their Passage through that Country, where they are more frequently taken than in any other place.

BARBEL and BARBEL-FISHING; This Fish is so called by reason of the Beard that is under his Nose or Chaps, it being also a *Leather-Mouth'd* Fish; I mean such an one as will not break his hold when hooked, but if big, will often break Rod and Line; they swim together in great Shoals, and are the worst in *April*. The Places whither they mostly resort are where Weeds grow, or in Gravelly rising Grounds, where this Fish will dig and root like a Swine with its Nose: He also frequents sometimes swift Currents and other Places, as deep Bridges or Wears, where he is apt to settle himself among the Piles and hollow Places, or among Moss or Weeds, that tho' the Water be never so swift, he'll remain immovable; but after Summer is over he retires into deep Waters to help the Female to dig a hole in the Sand to hide her Spawn in, from being devoured by other Fish. This Fish is of good Taste and Shape, especially his Palate is curiously shap'd, and he will eat nothing that is not clean, and to have any good Sport with him, your bait must be well-scoured: The best is Lob-worm, Gentles are also good if green, and so is Cheese made tough by keeping it in a wet Linnen-bag a Day or two; nay, Cheese steeped in clarified Honey, and the Ground wherewith you intend to fish being baited therewith, will give you an Opportunity to catch good store of Barbels, if there be any thereabouts. As for your Rod and Line, they should be both strong

strong and long, with a running Plummet on the Line, that is, a Bullet with a Hole through the midst; and let a little bit of Lead be plac'd a Foot or more above the Hook, to keep the Bullet from falling down on it, so the Worm will be at the bottom; and when he takes the Bait your Plummet will lye and not choak the Fish; and by the bending of the Rod you may know when he bites, as also with your Hand feel him make a strong Snatch; then strike, and you will rarely fail, if you play him well and heave him; and in short, if you manage him not dexterously he will break your Line. As for the best time of Fishing, it is about Nine a Clock; and the chiefest Season for it is the latter End of *May, June, July*, and the beginning of *August*.

BARBERRIES, are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; yet suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, neither let their Tops be cut like close round Bushes as many do, which makes them grow so thick, that they neither can bear, nor ripen Fruit so well as if they grew fuller and thinner: It's a Plant that bears a Fruit very useful in Housewifery, whereof there are several Sorts, altho' but one only common, above which is to be preferred that which bears its Fruit without Stones; there is also another Sort which chiefly differs from the common Kind, in that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preserve.

BARBES; A common Disease in Horses, and few are without them, being known by 2 Paps under the Tongue, which seldom prove hurtful, till enflamed by corrupt Blood, proceeding from vicious Humors that make them raw, and grow beyond their usual Size, and cause them to become very painful, which will hinder a Horse's Feeding: They must be cut off close with a Pair of Scissars, and let the Horse bleed; then prick them in the Palate of the Mouth with your Fleam, washing the Part with Wine-Vinegar, Bole-Armoniac and Salt, and take care no Hay-dust stick upon the Place clipp'd.

In *black Cattle* this Distemper is a superfluous Piece of Flesh on their Tongues, which often hinders them from eating their Meat; for the curing whereof, cast the Beast, and take out his Tongue; clip the Barbes with a Pair of Scissars, or cut them with a sharp Knife; others burn them off with an hot Iron: Then they rub the Part with Salt and Garlick beaten together till all the Phlegm be clean gone, washing all his Mouth with Salt and Wine, or Vinegar and Salt; within an Hour you may give him some Grass or green Herbs, and so continue till the Cure be effected.

2. If he have such *Barbes* as grow and hang like Flesh-Pimples under his Tongue, after they are clipp'd off, rub and chafe them with Garlick and Salt beaten as aforesaid, washing and rubbing his Mouth gently with soft Linnen dipped in warm Wine, and he shall do well.

3. But in case it so happen that the Beast have neither *Barbes* nor *Flux*, and yet do not eat his Meat well, then beat Garlick with Sallet-Oil, and squirt some thereof into his Nostrils several Mornings; and if you mix some of it with the Juice of Onions, it will make him the more desirous of it.

BARDS are broad Slices of Bacon to cover Fowls before they are roasted, bak'd or otherwise dress'd.

BARGE COURSE. Workmen make use of this Term to signify a part of the Tiling, which projects over the principal Rafters, in all those Buildings where there is either a Gable or a Kirkin-head.

BARING of Trees; is frequently practis'd in Autumn, and it is the taking away some of the Earth that is on the Roots, that the Winter Rain and Snow Waters may penetrate further into the Roots.

BAR KARY, a Tan-house, Heath-house, or Place to keep Bark in, for the Use of Tanners.

BAR K-BINDING; a Distemper incident to Trees, is cured by slitting the Bark, or else cutting the Bark according to the Grain of it, as in Apple-trees,

trees, Pear-trees, &c. straight down; in Cherries, &c. round about the Trees.

BARK-GALLING, is when Trees are gall'd by being bound to Stakes, or by Thorns, or otherwise; for the curing whereof, some Clay must be laid on the galled Place, and Hay-bands wrap'd about it.

BARKING, Thus *Hunters* call the Noise made by a Fox in the time of Clicketting,

BARKSHIRE; An Inland County lying between *Oxfordshire* on the North, *Hampshire* on the South, *Surrey* on the East, *Wilts* and *Glocester* on the West; so that from East to West it contains in length 45 Miles; in breadth from North to South 25; in which Compass it's computed to contain 527000 Acres, near 17000 Houses; the whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 140 Parishes, and 11 Market-Towns, 4 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County is very pleasant, the Air sweet, and the Soil fruitful, especially that call'd, *The Vale of White Horse*, which is exceeding good. Abundance of Fern grows about *Reading*, the County-Town; that being a Plant delighting in gravelly and sandy Places, such as the Country is all about. It's watered on the North-side by the *Thames*, which separates it from *Oxfordshire*, and Southwards by the *Kenner*, which falls into the *Thames* at *Reading*.

BARKS of Trees; Therein is a very rich Salt, but most in the Oaken-bark; and the less valuable Bark or Rind (for the best Sort is for Tanners Use) being broke into Pieces, and laid on Corn or Pasture-Land, must needs enrich it, and be much better than the Earth usually found in the bottom of old large and hollow Willow Trees that are putrified within, which is accounted so rich and effectual.

BARLEY; It's a very necessary Grain, tho' converted usually to the worst Use of any that grows in the Kingdom, through extensive Drinking; there is but little difference observed in this Grain, only there is one Sort call'd *Rath-ripe Barley*, that is usually ripe 2

or 3 Weeks before the other, and delights most in some Sort of hot and dry Land. The Season for sowing *Barley* differs according to the Nature of the Soil and Situation of the Place; some sowing in *March*, others in *April*, and some in *May*, yet with good Success; and it usually proves according as the succeeding Weather happens, only a dry Time is most kindly for the Seed; for it's observable that moist Weather is best for Winter-Grain, and dry, for any Seeds in the Spring or Summer; because the Grain in the Winter should spring the sooner, and the more gradually, lest the sudden Drought spoil it. The principal Use of *Barley*, is for making Beer, as being the sweetest and most pleasant Grain for that purpose. It's the best Grain either boil'd with no more Water than it drinks up, or ground in a Mill, and wet into a Paste, or made into a Mash for fattening of Hogs. The best *Barley* is that which is thick, weighty, smooth, white, betwixt old and new. Besides what's already mention'd, it's of great Use in *Physick*; it opens Stoppages of the Bladder by its astringent Faculties, and with its other Qualities allays the sharpness of the Humours; and Cakes made thereof, may very well be given to several Persons; for it extinguishes their Thirst, and is good for many infirmities of the Breast, &c.

BARLEY-BROTH, being of it self windy, soon grows sour, and does not at all agree with the Stomach; but the Fault is remedied by boiling the same carefully with Hyssop, Spikenard or Cinnamon; and it nourishes far better, especially if a little Sugar be added thereto.

BARLEY-CORN, is taken for the least of our long Measures, of which 3 in Length make an Inch.

BARM, Yest, the Head or Workings out of Ale or Beer.

BARNACLE, a *Soland* Goose, said to breed out of the rotten Wood of the Trees in *Scotland*; also a Sort of Fish like a long red Worm, which will eat thro' the Planks of a Ship, if it be not sheath'd.

BARNACLES, *Horse-twitchers* or *Brakes*; These are Things which Farriers use to put upon Horses Noses, when they will not stand quietly to be sho'd, blooded, or dress'd of any sort of Sore: Some call them *Pinchers*; but then they are so term'd, to distinguish them from the foregoing, since these have Handles at them, whereas the other is bound to the Nose with a Lace or Cord: Indeed there is a third Sort, tho' differing from the first, but very little; for this is held together at the Top by a Ring enclosing the Buttons, first having the Top-buttons held by an Iron-pin rivetted through them; but the meanest Sort of all is that which is call'd *Roller-Barnacles*, or *Wood-Twitchers*, being only two Rollers of Wood bound together, with the Horse's Nose between them; and for want of better, they serve instead of Iron-barnacles.

BAROMETER or **BAROSCOPE**; A new invented Instrument, whereby the Authors thereof pretend to discover the Temper and Inclination of the Air from its Weight, and is described after this manner. A Glass-Tube is to be Hermetically sealed at one End, and filled almost with Quick-silver; then it must be inverted, and the open End left to rest in a Vessel of Quick-silver; whereupon the Tube, by its Ponderosity, presses downwards into the Vessel, and so distends and strains the Air, which is but little remaining in the Glass; that the Top of the Tube is for a space void of Quick-silver, so far as that small Portion or Remainder of Air is capable of Distention, which is much more by Quick-silver, tho' the most ponderous of fluid Bodies, than by Water in the Weather-glass. But this Column of Quick-silver in the Tube, is pretended to be supported by the Weight of the ambient Air pressing on the stagnant Quick-silver in the Vessel; and that as the Air becomes more or less ponderous, so the Quick-silver in the Tube rises or falls more or less accordingly: But then in case the stagnant Quick-silver were broader, in a broader Vessel, the greater Quantity of Air would press harder upon it, and the

Quick-silver in the Tube rise higher, but it does not: Also if the Quick-silver in the Tube were supported by the Pressure or Weight of the Air on the stagnant Quick-silver in the Vessel; then would not the Quick-silver descend by making some small Hole on the top of the Tube, which we evidently perceive it to do. Again, when the Air is most rare, and by Consequence less ponderous, if any Weight thereof should be supported, then will the Column of Quick-silver in the Tube be lighter; and when the Air is more dense, or harden'd with moisture, then it will be lower; the contrary whereof would happen, if their *Hypothesis* were true. But this is certain, that as the ambient Air becomes more or less rare, or dense, so does the Air in the Tube contract or dilate it self, which is the sole Cause of the Rise or Fall of the Quick-silver.

But to observe something concerning the more particular Uses of this Instrument. As the *Baroscope* predicts only fair and foul Weather, that a Man may be better directed which of these to expect, he must still note the rising and falling of the Mercury; for its rising in any part of the Glass denotes a tendency to Fair, as its falling down shews an Inclination to Rain or Wet. As for the Words engraven on the upper part of the *Register-Plates*, they are then only to be noted when the Mercury removes from changeable upwards, and those on the lower part are to be noted only when the Quick-silver falls from Changeable downwards; whereas in other Cases the Words are of no Use; for if its rising in any part shews a tendency to Fair, and its falling in any part, the same to Foul Weather; it follows that if it falls from settle to fair, it may yet Rain a little, and the like if it rise from the Word *much Rain*, to *Rain*; for tho' its rising betoken a tendency to Fair, yet since it is still low at the Word *Rain*, there may be yet some wet Weather, tho' not so much as there was before the Quick-silver began to rise.

But if the Mercury mount up from Changeable, then the Weather for the

most part will be such as the Words in the upper part of the Register do import; and if from Changeable it falls down, the Weather likewise will be much the same, as the Words in that part do express; but in the Mercury's rising up to Changeable, when 'tis below it, or falling when 'tis above it, the Words signify nothing. If the Mercury rises very high, the Weather will continue fair so long as it stands at that Pitch, and you will not find it change much till the Mercury falls down a good Space lower. So likewise when it's fallen down very low, you must expect wet Weather all the time of its continuing, in both which Particulars you will be certain, provided the Wind and Moon concur; for both the Wind and Changes of the Moon are to be observed in order to make a true Prediction: And first, for the Wind, it's found to be of very great Moment, for if the Glass falls, and the Wind sit in those Quarters from whence much Rain is observed usually to come, as about London are the South and South-West, then it is not to be doubted but Wet will follow; whereas on the contrary, if the Glass rise when the Winds blow from a dry Quarter of the Heavens, as with us are the North and East, then it is an hundred to one but the Weather will be fair; but if the Glass rises, and the Wind be South, it is doubtful; so also if it falls, and the Wind be North; for then it often happens that the Weather does not always prove such as the rising and falling of the Glass predicts. Then as to the Moon, it's well observed, that the Weather is generally inclinable to Moisture, about three Days before, and three Days after both the New and full Moon; if therefore the Glass falls, the Wind be South, and the Moon near the New or the Full, the Certainty of Rain is still much the greater.

If the Mercury be high in Summer-time, when the Weather is hot, and does of a sudden fall down a pretty considerable Distance, then expect great and sudden Storms of Rain and Thunder to follow soon after; but when the Glass is risen very high in Winter, and the Wind

sets then North and East, it certainly presages Frost to ensue, and the same will continue as long as the Mercury continues thus high; but when you see it begin to sink somewhat considerably, then be sure a Thaw will quickly follow: If in a Frost the Air becomes over-cast, and the Quick-silver rises of a sudden yet higher, when it has stood high for a time before, then look for Snow; for the Cold above, which is the Cause of Snow, causes also the Air to become more heavy by Condensation: If the Glass rise and fall but little, or it be unsettled in its Motion, it then argues an unconstant Season, and the Weather will not continue long in one State; the like happens when it is about the Word *Changeable* or *Uncertain*, for then no true guess can be made what the Weather will be.

The Mercury is always observed to be lowest in extreme high and strong Winds; it happens when the Air is full of Moisture; but the Glass does no way predict Winds before-hand, for the extreme lowness of the Quick-silver happens only at the very time the Wind blows; and as soon as the Wind ceases, the Mercury is then found to rise apace; but such a rise that immediately follows Storms, is no Sign of fair Weather, except it rises much higher than it was at the Time of the Winds beginning to blow. It must also be observed, that when Wet is predicted by the Glass, or by any Sign or Token, it generally begins to Rain either when the Moon is at South, or else when the Sun comes to be on the same Quarter from whence the Wind blows; and if it rains not at the Time of the Moon's Southing or Northing, nor when the Sun and Wind come together, then it will hardly Rain till the same Times return again; which in time of Harvest is a good Note, and very seldom fails, tho' it sometimes may. Note also, that most great Changes of the Weather happen with us either at the New or Full Moon; and if the Weather changes not till then, it will hold on as it is, till the next New or Full Moon comes. Frost generally breaks at the Changes when it does break, and

it is as usually at the Change or Full that Rain comes, after a dry Season has long continu'd.

BARREN SPRINGS, usually flow from Coal-Mines, or any Sulphureous Minerals, which are prejudicial to Lands, as being of such a brackish harsh Quality, that they kill Plants instead of nourishing them, as Urine, Dung or Salt will do, if not apply'd in due Quantity: However 'tis very probable that even these Waters would make a considerable Improvement, if sparingly us'd, and in wet Times, when a great Quantity of other Waters might mix with them: They are generally Reddish, leaving a Sediment of the same Colour, and are much better when they have run some Distance, than at their first breaking out.

BARRIERS; A Martial Exercise of Men, armed and fighting together with short Swords, within certain Bars or Rails, whereby they are severed from the Beholders. But they are now quite out of use.

BARRS, in a Horse, are properly the very Ridges or upper Parts of the Gums, between the Under-tushes and Grinders, the outward Sides of them being always call'd *the Gums*. These *Barrs* should be sharp-ridg'd and lean; for since all the Subjection a Horse suffers, proceeds from those Parts; if they have not the Qualities but now mention'd, they'll be very little, or not at all sensible, so that the Horse can never have a good Mouth: For if they be flat, round and unsensible the Bit will not work its Effect, and consequently such a Horse can be no better govern'd by the Bridle, than if one took hold of his Tail.

BARTH; A warm Place or Pasture for Calves or Lambs, &c.

BARTON; In *Devonshire* and the West of *England*, is a Word us'd for the Demesn Lands of a Manour; for the Manour-House it self, and in some Places for Out-houses, Fold-yards or Back-fides.

BASKET; this is an uncertain quantity, as of

Medlars 2 Bushels.

Assa foetida 20 to 50 lb. weight.

BASIL or **SWEET BASIL**; both great and small is multiplied by a Seed of a blackish Cinamon-colour, very small and a little oval: It is annual and very tender, being seldom sown but in hot Beds, beginning therewith at the beginning of *February*, and continuing to do so the whole Year. Its young Leaves are used in a small quantity with the furnitures of Sallets, among which they make an agreeable perfume; it is transplanted in *May* either in Pots or Beds. This Plant imparts a grateful favour, if not too strong; its somewhat offensive to the Eyes, and therefore the tender Tops are to be very sparingly used in our Sallets.

BASILICUM OINTMENT.
See *Ointment Basilicum*.

BAT; otherwise called *Rear-Mouse*, or *Flitter-Mouse*, is a small Bird bred in most of the *Asian* and *European* Regions, and frequent in *England* in Summer-time, feeding upon Gnats, Flies, Flesh, Candles, &c. It's naked of Feathers, its Wings whole or webbed together, after the manner of web-footed Water-Fowl. These Birds fly abroad chiefly in the Morning and Evening, they seeing best in the Night, and their Visory Spirits being then most thin and lucid; their Voice is loud and shrill; they breed in holes 2 young ones at a time, having 2 Teats, tho' some Authors say they are generated out of putrid Matter.

BATABLE GROUND; This was Land lying between *England* and *Scotland*, heretofore in question, when distinct Kingdoms, to which it belonged. It is as much as if you should say Litigious or disputable Ground.

BATARDIER, a Place in a Garden prepared for the Planting of Fruit Trees in it, which being transplanted thither from the Nursery, are to be plac'd in Espaliers or elsewhere in the stead of a dead Tree.

To **BATE** or **BAIT** (in *Falconry*) is when a Hawk flutters with her Wings either from Pearch or Fist; as if it were striving to get away.

BAT-FOWLING; a particular Method to take Birds in the Night that roost on Pearches, or in Trees, or Hedge-Rows, and is perform'd thus: Being arrived at the place where the sport is expected, some Straw or Torches are to be lighted, and the Bushes or Hedge-Rows beaten; then the Birds will presently fly towards the flames, where they may be taken with Nets, or beat down with Bushes fixt at the end of Poles, or by carrying large Boughs lin'd with Bird-lime to entangle them. The usual time for putting this sport in practice, is when the Weather is extreme dark, and with great silence till the lights are burning, at which they are amazed, and speedily fly to the flames.

BATH; a City in the County of *Somerset*, lying in a small low Plain, surrounded by Hills, out of which issue many Springs of a wonderful Virtue, for the Cure of several Diseases, from whence the Place took its Name. These Waters are hot, of a blueish colour, and strong scent, and send forth thin Vapours: In the City are 4 hot Baths, one Triangular, called the *Cross-Bath*, from a Cross that formerly stood in the midst thereof, and is about 25 Foot long, and as broad at one end, the heat of it gentler than the rest, because it has fewer Springs: Another is the *Hot-Bath*, which heretofore was much hotter than the rest, when it was not so large as it is now: The other two are the *King's* and the *Queens-Bath*, divided only by a Wall, the last having no Spring therein, but receiving the Water from the *King's-Bath*, that is about 60 foot square, and has in the middle of it many hot Springs which render its healing quality more effectual: Each of these two Baths has a Pump to pump Water upon the Diseased, where strong Imbrications are required; and in every Bath there are Stone-Seats for the conveniency of such as use the Water.

BATHING a **FALCON**, is when weaned from her Ramage-fooleries, being also hired, rewarded and thoroughly reclaimed; she is offer'd some water to bathe herself in, in a Basin where she may stand up to her Thighs,

choosing a temperate clear Day for that purpose: When you have thus hired the Hawk, and rewarded her with warm Meat, carry her in the Morning to some Bank, and there hold her in the Sun till she has endued her Gorge, taking off her Hood that she may prune and pick her self: That done, Hood her again, set her near the Basin, and taking off her Hood, let her bathe again as long as she pleases; after which take her up, let her pick her self as before, and then feed her: But if she refuse the Basin to bathe in, shew her some small River or Brook for that purpose; by this use of bathing she gains strength with a sharp appetite, and so grows bold; but give her no wash'd Meat that Day wherein she bathes.

BATHS; there are several sorts of them proper for the curing of Distempers in Horses, and particularly,

1. For all Swellings in any part of the Body, " Take Muscadine and Sallet-oil, of each a pint, Bay-leaves, and " Rosemary, of each two handfuls, let " them boil half an hour, and being to bathe the Horse therewith, the grieved Part is to be rubb'd and chaf'd with a wisp or Hair-cloth. Then put all into a broad bowl or pail, to preserve the Liquor and Herbs, and after bathing bind upon the place a piece of Sheep or Lambs-skin, with the Woolly side innermost, and let him stand for 24 hours.

2. For all gourdy and gouty Legs that come by Farcin, Scratches, &c. " Take " a quart or more of Chamber-lye, in- " to which put an handful of Bay-salt, " a quarter of a pound of Soap, a pret- " ty quantity of Soot, an handful or 2 " of Mistletoe chopped small, which " boil well together, and bathe with it " Morning and Evening.

3. Another excellent Bath is to " take " Smallage, Ox-eye, and Sheep-Suet, of " each a like quantity, chop them very small, stamp them in a Stone-Mortar, boil them with Man's Urine, and bathe therewith in a Pail as before; then with Thumb-bands made of soft Hay, first wetted in cold Water, wrap up the Members, as well above as below the Grief; To bathe an Horse in Salt-water is

is also very wholesome, both for his Skin, and for any Disease in the Stomach.

4. But for bathing an Horse that is Tired or over Travelled, " Take Mal-
" lows and Sage, of each 2 or 3 hand-
" fuls, and a Rose-Cake, which boil to-
" gether in Water till it be all consum-
" ed: then add thereto a good quantity
" of Butter or Sallet-oil, mix them to-
" gether, and bathe all his Sore Legs, with
" all the parts of his Body.

5. To preserve a Horse's Legs after a Journey, the following Bath is of good use; " Take Ox or Cow-dung
" temper'd with Vinegar, to the con-
" sistence of thick Broth, and adding a
" handful of small Salt, rub his Fore-
" legs from the Knees, and Hind-legs to
" the Gambrels; chafing them well with
" and against the Hair, that the Medicine
" may penetrate and stick to them, and
" that they may be all cover'd over with
" it. Leave you Horse thus till Morning,
" not suffering his Legs to be wet, but
" giving him Water that Evening in a Pail.

6. The best Remedy to prevent a Horse's found'ring after extreme hard-Riding, is " To mix 2 quarts of Vi-
" negar with 2 Pounds of Salt, both
" cold, in order to bathe and rub hard
" the Horse's Fore-legs with it for about
" half an Hour: Then pour into his Feet
" some Oil of Bays or of Walnuts scald-
" ing-hot, and sprinkle hot Ashes upon
" the Oil; over which put hurds of coarse
" Flax, with thin scales of Wood fixt
" cross-ways, to keep all fast.

7. For a Bath to resolve a hard Swelling in the Thigh or Leg; " Take in
" the Spring, or in the time of Advent
" before *Christmas*, 10 pounds of green
" Mallow-roots, at other times 6 pounds
" of the dry Roots; beat these to a Mash,
" and boil them gently with 10 quarts
" of Water in a Kettle for 2 Hours; then
" pour in as much hot Water as was boil'd
" away, adding 3 handfuls of Sage-leaves,
" and let the boiling continue an hour and
" a half or 2 Hours longer; afterwards
" take off the Kettle, and add 2 pounds of
" Honey, with 1 pound of black Soap,
" incorporating all together. Let the Li-
" quor cool, till you can endure to put

the tip of your Finger into it; that done, add a quart of strong Brandy. Let the Swelling be fomented with this Bath, and afterwards chaf'd with a handful of the Dregs of it; then walk the Horse for half an-Hour.

B A T M A N, a kind of Weight us'd at *Smyrna*, containing 6 Oaks of 400 Drams each; which amount to 16 Pounds 6 Ounces, and 15 Drams of *English* Weight.

B A T T L E Royal (in *Cock-fighting*) a Fight between 3, 5 or 7 Cocks all engag'd together, so that the Cock which stands longest gets the Day.

B A V I N S, Brush-faggots made with the Brush at length.

B A W R E L, a Hawk that for size and shape somewhat resembles the *Lanner*, but has a longer Body and Sails; she is generally a fast-goer afore head, and a good Field-hawk; and in Inclosures will kill a Pheasant, but being long-winged is unfit for Coverts.

B A Y, an Arm of the Sea that comes up into the Land, and ends in a Nook, near some Harbour, where Ships may ride safe.

B I S H O P I N G, a Term among Horse-courfers, which they use for those Sophistications they use to make an old Horse appear Young, a Bad one good, &c.

B A Y or P E N, a Pond-head made up of a great height to keep in store of Water, for driving the Wheels of the Furnace or Hammer belonging to an Iron-Mill, by the stream that comes thence thro' a Passage or Flood-gate called the *Pen-stock*.

B A Y-C O L O U R, See *Colours of a Horse*.

T O B A Y, to bark as a Dog does, to cry like a Sheep; among *Huntsmen*, Deer are said to *Bay*, when after being hard-run, they turn Head against the Hounds,

B A Y A R D, a Bay-horse.

B A Y S or B A Y-T R E E S, are propagated of Suckers, Layers, and Seeds, or Berries that should be dropping ripe e're gathered; *Pliny* orders the Berries to be taken in *February*, and spread till their Sweat be over, then to be put in Dung and sown; some steep them in
Wine,

Wine, but Water does as well: Others wash the Seed from their Mucilage by breaking and bruising the glutinous Berries. The best way is to interr them with a competent scattering, as you furrow Pease, or rather to set them apart, and defend them the first 2 years from piercing Winds. This Aromatick Tree loves the shade, but thrives best in hottest Gravel; having first past these Difficulties, Age and Culture about the Roots wonderfully augment its growth; They sometimes grow 30 foot high and 2 in diameter; they are fit both for Arbour and Palissado-work, if the Gard'ner understands when to prune and keep them from growing too woody: The Berries are emollient, sovereign in Distempers of the Nerves, Colick, Gargarisms, Baths, Salves, Perfumes, &c. and some use the Leaves instead of Cloves.

BEACON; it's derived from the Saxon word *Beacon* or *Beacoian*, which is to shew by a sign: For the better securing the Kingdom from Foreign Invasions, there were upon certain eminent Places of all parts of the Nation, long Poles erected, whereon were fasten'd Pitch-barrels, to be fir'd by Night, and Smoke made by Day, to give Notice, in a few Hours, to the whole Kingdom of the approaching Invasion; and these are commonly call'd *Beacons*.

BEACONAGE, Money paid towards the Maintenance of a *Beacon*.

BEAGLE, a sort of Hunting-dog; See *Gaze-hound*.

BEAK, the nib or bill of a Bird; in *Falconry*, the upper-part of a Hawk's bill that is crooked.

BEAKING; (in *Cock-fighting*) the Fighting of those Birds with their Bills, or holding with the Bill and striking with the Heels.

BEAM; (in the Head of a *Deer*) is that part which bears the Antlers, Royals and Tops; and the little streaks therein are call'd *Cutters*.

BEAM-FEATHERS; are the long Feathers of a Hawk's Wing.

BEANS; are of general use and benefit, tho' not so universally propagated as Pease; there are several sorts of

them, *viz.* The great Garden-bean, middle sort of Bean, small Bean, or Horse-bean, &c. The last is usually sown in Plough'd Lands, and delights principally in stiff and strong Clay, but thrives not in light, sandy, or barren Grounds. They are proper to be sown in Land at its first breaking up, where other Grain is intended to be sown afterwards. As for Garden-beans, they are usually set betwixt *St. Andrews* and *Christmas* at the wain of the Moon; but if it happen to Freeze hard after they are sowed, it will go near to kill them all; therefore the surest way is to stay till after *Candlemas*. It's a general Error to Set them promiscuously, for being planted in rows by a Line, 'tis evident they bear much more plentifully, and may be better weeded, topp'd, or gathered: If you sow or plant them in the Spring, they must be steeped 2 or 3 days in Water, and it's most advisable to set them with sticks.

In gathering Green Beans for the Table, 'tis the best way to cut them off with a Knife, and not to strip them; and after gathering, the Stalks may be cut off near the ground, and so probably a second crop may rise before the approaching of Winter.

BEAR; a wild Beast, of which there are 2 sorts, a Greater and a Lesser, the last of which is more apt to climb Trees than the other; they are bred in many Countries, (tho' none now in *England*) and are as of a strong and courageous temper, so of a most venerous and lustful Disposition; For the Females night and day provoke the Males to Copulation, the time of which is in the beginning of Winter, and the manner of it is like as a Man's, the Male moving himself upon the Belly of the Female, that lies flat on her back, and they embrace each other with their Fore-feet, remaining in the Act very long; inso-much as some have observed, (how true I know not) that if they were very Fat at their first entrance, they disjoin not themselves again till they become Lean: When the She-bear perceives her self with Whelp, she withdraws into some Cave or hollow Rock, and

and there remains till she brings forth, which is commonly in the Month of *March*, sometimes 2, and never above 5 in Number, most part of which are dead one whole day after, but the Dam so licks and warms them with her breath, and hugs them in her Bosom, that she quickly revives them again; and in the said place they grow very fat without Meat, especially the Males, by sucking her Fore-teat; and as soon as the Dam perceives the Cubs to grow strong, she suckles them no longer, but preys abroad upon any thing she can meet with, which she eats and casts up again to her young ones, and so feeds them till they can prey themselves. These Beasts are so cunning, that they convey themselves backward into their Dens, that so they may put out their Foot-steps from the sight of the Hunters; and their Nature being to avoid Cold, therefore in the Winter-Season, they hide themselves, choosing rather to suffer Famine than that inconveniency: They lie for the most part 3 or 4 Months together, and never see the Light, so that when they come forth they are so dazzel'd, that they stagger and reel to and fro; they also eat *Wake Robin* or *Calves-Foot*, by the acidity whereof their Guts (clung to their Backs) are enlarged; which is the Herbs some say, they eat to make them Sleep so long in Winter without sense of Cold or Hunger.

BEAR-HUNTING; this Beast when hunted, will follow a Man, but not run upon him, unless he is wounded; however, if he comes close, he is so strong in his Paws, that he'll so hug a Man or Dog, as to break his Back, or squeeze his Guts out of his Belly; Bears will also bite a Man's Head to the very Brains; but they are heavy and can make no speed, and so are always in sight of the Dogs, and will not stand at a Bay, as a Boar, but fly wallowing; yet if the Hounds stick in, they'll Fight valiantly in their own Defence; sometimes standing upright on their hinder Feet, which is a sign of Fear and Cowardice, for they Fight stoutest and strongest on All-fours.

They have an excellent scent and smell farther off than any other Beast, except the Boar, for in a whole Forest they will smell out a Tree laden with Mast. But not to digress; The best finding of them is with a Leam-hound; but in case of the want of such an one, you may trail after a Bear as we do after a Buck or Roe, and they may be lodged or hunted in like manner, and when they come from their Feeding they commonly beat the High-ways and beaten Paths, and wheresoever they go out, you may be sure they are gone to their Dens; for they use no doublings or subtilties: They may be hunted with Hounds, Mastiffs, or Grey-Hounds, but for a more speedy execution, Mastiffs may be mingled among the Hounds, for they'll pinch the Bear and so provoke him to anger, till at last they bring him to a Bay, or else drive him out of the Plain, into a Covert, not letting him be at rest till he fight in his own Defence: They are also chased and killed with Bows, Boar-Spears, Darts and Swords; and not only so, but taken in Snares, Cave-Pits, and with other Engines.

BEARS-BREECH, or **BRANK-URSIN**, an Herb much esteem'd for its lively green Colour, and of singular use in Physick for Ruptures, as also for the Gout and Cramp.

BEARSEARS, **AURICULÆ**; are Flowers in great esteem, of which there is very great variety; being divided into Single Self-colours, Single-striped, double Self-coloured, and double striped Flowers: The single Self-colour, as the rest, has green thick Leaves and broad, of various sizes, some smooth and plain on the edges, others downy and jagged, or purl-edged; the Stalks in colour are like the Leaves, from the midst whereof they spring, and on their Tops are many Flowers that resemble Cowslips, consisting of 5 small Leaves, parted at the ends with a white Circle, hollow down to the small Cups they stand in, wherein when the Flower falls appear small round Heads with a prick in the middle that contain Seeds, small and brown; the Root is white, long and stringy; and the kinds of these are various

various as well as the rest, and so many as are too long to be enumerated.

But as to their flowering some few do it in the end of *April*, the rest in *May*; and some again in the Months opposite to those mentioned, but then their Flowers are weaker and not so glorious: They are to be set so as to be shaded from the Mid-Day scorching of the Sun, in a rich Soil; and the best composition for them is well rotted Neats-dung, Flood-Sands or Brook-Sands, and Willow-Earth, which is the rotten dust of an old mouldred Willow Tree, all mixed, and sifted to a fine composition of Mould, which they most delight in; but for the commoner sort a coarser Bed will serve, and they must be set a Foot asunder, because of their spreading, and will endure all Weathers: But the best are set in Pots or Boxes, so as in Summer to be shifted into the Shade, in the Winter to the Sun, and are either transplanted yearly into a fresh Mould; or in *August* when the Roots are divided, let some of the old be taken away and new Mould put thereto: In setting them a wide hole must be opened, with a rising left in the middle, whereon the Root is plac'd, and every fibril spread round about it, so as not to crush one another, they will the better draw their nourishment and flourish accordingly; then they are to be covered with Earth, and soundly dash'd with Water, after which they'll need no more unless the Year be very dry; they are to be preserved as much as may be from wet Winters, but cold they can endure well enough: They must not be Housed, since they are better pleased with open Air: After the Flowers are past, and the stalks begin to turn yellow, the Seed at Top will be near ripe; for which reason the round Seed-Vessel is carefully to be observed, and if a small black hole be found therein, the Seeds are to be gathered, lest they fall out and be lost unawares: These Plants being thus ready, gently cut the Stalks, that the Seed be not stirr'd, the best being at the top, and apt to fly away first; keeping the tops upright for that Reason, in which position they are to be tied up together, with

a loose Paper about them, but fasten'd with the Stalks at the bottom, that any Seeds coming out may be saved therein, an Ounce thereof being worth a Pound of that forced out: They are to be set against a Sunny Window, ty'd to the Bars thereof, and what are not come to maturity the Sun will there ripen. About the first of *September*, having boxes of 8 or 10 Inches deep, of any square or length at pleasure, proportioned to the quantity of Seed you have; they must be filled half full of fine sifted, rich and light Mould, rotted Cow-dung, and Sandy Earth proportionably mixed, which being gently press'd down with a broad Trowel; leave the surface smooth, whereon Willow-Earth is to be sifted thro' a fine Sieve, a Finger and an half or more thick, as equal as may be, leaving the same light and unpress'd; and having separated the Seeds from their Husks or Crom-Beds, with a Sieve that Seeds will but just pass through, you may wait for a drizzling or small Rain: Then the Seeds are to be sow'd in Boxes, Cases, or Pots prepared for them, and set out in such Rain, without covering them with any Earth, for the Rain will drive the Seed as far as it's necessary into the pure Sifted light Mould, always observing in what Seed soever, the smaller it is the finer the Earth must be wherein it is sowed, and that they may rather be choaked or burden'd with too much covering, than receive prejudice by none at all. The Seeds thus sown, are to be left to stand all Winter in a free Air and Sun, and at the beginning of *April* removed into Shades; for then they'll begin to Spring and Peep, whereas one hot gleam of the Sun destroys them: Let them continue so plac'd, giving them some gentle watering till they arrive to a considerable bigness; when such of them as grow too thick are to be transplanted dext'rously, into a Bed prepared for them, half a foot asunder, where they should remain till they come to bear Flowers, while the rest may continue in Boxes till you intend to sow more in their places, after the former directions; some will bear by that time, the rest the Spring following. See the

Ground into which they are transplanted be rich, and that your expectation may not be frustrated, the Seed sown must be gathered from good Flowers, such as have fine white Eyes that will not wash; let the other colour be what it will except yellow.

BEARD of a Horse, should neither be too high-raised nor flat, so as the Curb may rest in its right place: It should have but little Flesh upon it, and be almost nothing but Skin and Bone, without any kind of Chops, Hardness, or Swelling.

BEARDED HUSK, (among Florists) a Rose-husk or other such Husk that is hairy on the edges.

BEARING CLAWS; thus Cock-fighters call in a Cock the Foremost Toes on which he goes, which if they be hurt or gravelled he cannot fight.

BEASTS AND FOWLS OF WARREN; are the Hare, Coney, Pheasant, and Partridge. See them in their proper Places.

BEASTS OF CHASE, are five, viz. the Buck, the Doe, the Fox, the Roe and the Marten; which see under their Heads.

To **BEAT**, to strike or knock, to bang: Among *Hunters*, the Noise made by Hares and Conies in Rutting-time, is call'd *Beating* or *Tapping*; also a Stag that runs first one way, and then another, is said *To beat up and down*.

BEATER, an Instrument to Gravel Walks and Alleys in Gardens even. It is a piece of Wood about half a yard long, 6 Inches thick and 8 or 9 Inches Broad, with a handle in the Middle.

BEATING OF HEMP; when it has been swingled a second Time and the Hurds thereof laid by, you are to take the Strikes, and dividing them into Dozens and half Dozens, make them up into great thick Rolls; then as it were broaching or spitting them upon long Sticks, set them in the Corner of a Chimney, where they may receive the Heat of the Fire, and there let them be very well dry'd: Afterwards lay them in a round Trough made for that Purpose, as many as can conveniently lie therein, and there with Beetles

beat them exceedingly, till they handle both without and within as pliant as can be, without any hardness or roughness to be felt or perceived: That done, take them from the Trough, open the rough Roller, and divide the Strikes severally, as at first; and if any of them be not sufficiently beaten, roll them up and beat them over as before.

BEATING in the *Flanks*, a distemper to which Black Cattle are subject; and is an Indication of a great Inflammation in the Bowels. It causes violent Pain. The Cure may be effected by giving the Beast Rest, and also a Glyster made of the decoction of Borage, wild Succory and Beet, boil'd in 2 or 3 Pints of Whey, till it is wasted to half the quantity, and then adding 10 ounces of honey, and 11 of Nut-Oil. The next day give him to drink warm Water in which there is the Juice of Leeks. And in order to compleat the Cure, take 3 handfuls of Coleworts-Seed and 4 Ounces of Starch, pound them together, moistening them with cold Water, and having made a Poultice of them apply them to the parts afflicted. If this happens to the Beast in Winter, give him wheaten Balls mixt with Bran, in a Pail of Water, but do not let him have any Hay for a little time, because it is prejudicial. If it be in Summer, let him go to Grass.

BEAVER; an Animal that differs but little from an Otter, except in his Tail; being of a Colour somewhat yellow, interspersed with Ash. The *River Tivy* in *Wales* was once famous for this Beast, which is of an amphibious Nature, living both on Land and Water, both fresh and salt, keeping the last in the Day-time, and the first in the Night; but without Water they cannot live, for they participate much of the Quality of Fish, which may be gathered from their Tails and hinder Legs: They are about the bigness of a Country-Cur, with a short Head, a Snout flat and hairy, small round Ears, Teeth very long, the under-Teeth standing out beyond their Lips the breadth of three Fingers, and the upper about half a Finger, being very broad; crooked,

B E D

crooked, strong and sharp, set deep in their Mouths, wherewith they defend themselves against Beasts, take Fishes as it were upon Hooks, and will gnaw Trees asunder as big as a Man's Thigh; their fore-Foot like Dogs, and the hinder like Geese, made as it were on purpose to go on Land, and swim in Water, but the Tail is without Hair, and Scaly, like a Fish, the breadth of six Fingers, and half a Foot long: They are generally very good Food.

BEAVER-HUNTING; When this Beast is hunted, and in Danger to be taken, he bites off his own Stones, (as some say) knowing he is thus pursued for them only; but this cannot be, since they are so small, and plac'd like a Boar's, so as it's impossible to come at them: The common Method of hunting them is thus; when their Caves are found, in which are several Chambers built one over another by the Water-side, for them to ascend or descend according as the Water rises or falls; the Hunters having made a Breach, put in a little Dog, which the Beaver perceiving, he flies instantly to the End of his Cave, and there defends himself with his Teeth till all his building is rased, and he exposed to his Enemies, who kill him with proper Instruments: These Creatures cannot dive long under Water, but must put up their Heads for Breath, which being seen by those that are hunting them, they kill them with Gun-shot or Spears: Those Skins are best which are blackest.

BECK, a little River or Brook.

BED of Snakes; is a Knot of young ones so call'd by *Hunters*; and a Roe is said to BED, when she lodges in a particular Place.

BEDREPE or **BIDREPE;** it was a Service some Tenants were anciently bound to perform, *viz.* to reap their Landlords Corn at Harvest, as some are still bound (more especially in *Wales*) to give them 1 or 2 Days Work, called in some Places *Boon-Days*.

BEDFORDSHIRE, is an Inland-County, bounded on the East and South by *Cambridgeshire* and *Hartfordshire*; on the West by *Buckinghamshire*; on the

B E E

North by the Counties of *Northampton* and *Huntington*, and reaches in Length from North to South 24 Miles, and about 14 in Breadth; in which Extent of Land 'tis said to contain 260000 Acres, and 12170 Houses; the whole is divided into 9 Hundreds, wherein are 116 Parishes, and 9 Market-Towns, whereof the County-Town also is privileged to send Members to Parliament. The River *Ouse* divides this County into two Parts, whereof the North-side is the most fruitful, and the better wooded of the 2; the South-side is leaner, but not altogether barren, for it yields as large Crops of Barley, and that good too, as any County in *England*. Its Air also is temperate enough.

BEECH, is of 2 or 3 Kinds, and number'd among the Mast-bearing Trees. Tho' Mountain-Beech is the whitest and best for the Turner, yet the Wild or Field-Beech is of a blacker Colour and more durable; they are both raised from the Mast, and manag'd like the Oak; but if you design a Nursery, you must use the Mast as you use the Ash, sowing it in Autumn or later, even after *January*, or rather nearer the Spring, to preserve them from Vermin: They are likewise to be planted of young Seedlings drawn out of the Places where fruitful Trees abound. In Transplanting them cut off only the Boughs and bruised Parts, two Inches from the Stem to within a Yard of the Top, but be sparing of the Roots. They make spreading Trees and noble Shades with their glistening Leaves, being set at 40 Foot distance, but they grow taller and more upright in the Forests. In Valleys where they stand warm they grow to a stupendous height, tho' the Soil be stony and barren; also on the Sides and Tops of high Hills, and chalky Mountains, especially insinuating their Roots into these seemingly impenetrable Places. The Wood of this Tree serves to make various Utensils for good House-wives, as Dishes, Trays, Rims for Buckets, Trenchers, Dresser-boards, &c. It is us'd by the Wheeler and Joiner for Fellies of *London-Carts*, large Screws, Chairs, Stools, Bed-steds, &c.

It's

It's also us'd for Bellows, Shovels and Spade-Grafts; and its Bark serves for Floats for Fishers-Nets instead of Cork; besides its Use for Fuel and Coal, tho' one of the least lasting. Its Shavings are made use of for Fining Wine; and (according to *Peter Crescentius*) the Ashes of it, with proper Mixtures, are excellent to make Glass. If the Timber lie altogether under Water, it is little inferior to Elm. The Scale of Beechwood makes Scabbards and Band-boxes; and Bees delight to hive in the Cavities of these Trees. It is exceeding obnoxious to the Worm where it lies dry, or wet and dry. The Mast of it fattens Hogs and Deer, and sometimes supplies Men instead of Bread. *Chios* endur'd a memorable Siege by the help of this Mast. In some Parts of *France* they grind the Buck in Mills, and it affords a sweet Oil, which has been lately much improv'd by Mr. *Aaron Hill*, and is found very servicable for Cloth-workers, &c. The Leaves gather'd about the Fall, before they are much Frost-bitten, afford the best and easiest Matresses in the World to lay under Quilts instead of Straw, because, besides their Softness, they continue sweet for 7 or 8 Years, and are not unpleasant to lie on alone. The *Beech*, when prun'd, immediately heals the Scar, and is not apt to put forth Side-boughs again. The stagnant Water, in the Hollow of this Tree, cures the most obstinate Tetter-Scabs and Scurfs in Man or Beast, the Part being fomented with it. The Leaves chew'd are wholesome for the Gums and Teeth. Swine may be driven to feed upon its Mast about the End of *August*.

BEE-HIVES; there are several Sorts of them us'd in different Countries, but two Sorts are generally made use of in *England*, either Wicker-Hives made with Spleets of Wood, and dawb'd with Cow-Loom tempered for that end; or Straw-Hives made of good Wheat-Straw bound with Bramble, which are the best and most usual, that are not common: The Wicker-Hives are still in Fault, for the Loom moulders away upon every Occasion, which is in no wise good for

Bees, that would not have any Vents open but their Doors. As to the form and bigness of an Hive, there are Diversities of Opinions, some preferring that of 3 Foot in height, and 1 in breadth; or of 2 Foot broad, and 2 Foot high, neither of which can be convenient; but that Form which is most round, and in Quantity about Half a Bushel and upwards, is most in Use, and esteemed the fittest Size for that Purpose; but for smaller Swarms there are some under half a Bushel. Besides the abovemention'd Hives, others may be made of Boards, either of an 8 square Form joyned together, or round with Hoops like a Milk-pail, flat on the top, in which if they are made of Wood that has no unfavoury Scent or Taste, the Bees will delight, and breed as well as in either of the others; these will last many Years, and are freer from the Injuries of the Weather, and many other Casualties, provided they are made of dry season'd Wood that is not apt to shrink: In these wooden Hives may be made several Glass-Windows at what height or distance you please, not only to observe their Work, whereby with much Ease and Delight may be perceived how far they proceed, and in what Time; but that they may have the more Light, a principal Help and Encouragement to their Labours: And to every one of these Windows, there should be a small light wooden Shutter to hasp on the outside in cold Weather, and at such time as the Sun shines in that Part of the Hive; it being subject to both Extremes of Heat and Cold, yet so as that they may be taken down at pleasure for your Inspection, and such as are from the Sun-wards must always be let down during the Summer.

There being moreover an Experiment of such sort of Hives publish'd by Mr. *Hartlib* in his *Common-wealth of Bees*, as invented by one Mr. *William Mew* at *East-Linton* in *Glocestershire*; take it in his Words. *The Invention* (says he) *is a Fancy that suits with the Nature of that sort of Creature; they are much taken with their Grandeur, and double their Tasks with Delight; I took* (continues he) 14

Quarts out of one of the transparent Hives; double the Quantity of others; they quickly paid all their Charges with their Profit, and doubled it with Pleasure. And in another Place thus; They serve only to give an Account of the daily Incomes, whereby, if I spend half an Hour after Dinner or Supper I know what has been done that Day. I can shew my Friends the Queen's Bed, sometimes her Person and her Retinue: She afforded me fourteen Quarts, or near upon, in one Year; and if the rest afford ten a-piece, I think it a fair Gain; there is not an Hive to be seen about my House, nor a Child stung in a Year. My Apiary consists of a Row of little Houses two Stories high, two Foot a-part, which I find as cheap at 7 Years end as Straw-Hackles, and far more handsome.

And farther in the said Book, there is a Description of an Hive of an octogonall Form, with a Glass-Window on the back-side thereof, for the Observation of their Work; the rest of the in-side lined with Matt made of Rushes; 3 of these were set one on the other, with open Passages betwixt each of them; 2 Swarms were put in together in May, and places to go in only left open in the lowermost, but all the Passage-holes open from Box to Box: In the middlemost they first began their Combs, then in the lowermost before the middlemost was full; and so continu'd till they had fill'd both; but before they had quite finished, they began to make 2 little Combs in the upper Box; these in the lower Stories were well replenished with Honey, and in a short time, but those little Combs in the upper they quite deserted.

There are several other Forms and Descriptions of *Bee-Hives* that may be useful; but as to the manner of trimming a new one before a Swarm be put into it, the in-sides must be as smooth as may be from the ends of the Sticks, Straws and Jaggs, which are very offensive to the *Bees*, that spend a great deal of their Time in gnawing them off; as may be observ'd a few Days after the Hiving; and when the greatest Slits and Straws have been picked out, the in-side must be rubbed over with a

Sand-stone, then singed with a piece of Brimstone, and wiped clean. Before we have done with these Hives, the spleeting of them must not be omitted; and the usual way of doing it to the ordinary Straw-Hives every Countryman knows full well: But for our Wooden or Glass-Hives, some advise that there be 3 downright Sticks from the Top to the bottom, and 2 small Hoops fasten'd into them at convenient Distances, which will very well serve for the fastning and supporting the Combs: It's best to let the perpendicular Sticks extend to the bottom, for the *Bees* the better to crawl up by them into the Combs; but you may have only downright Sticks, or any other ways placed, as best suits with the Form of the Hive, so that there be not too wide Intervals between. To conclude, the Hives must be kept close for Defence of your *Bees*, first from the Cold, by mixing Cow-dung with Lime or Ashes and Sand, with which the Edges of the Hive must be stop't up round about; and against Winter, put a Wicket of a small Piece of Wood in which are three or four Notches cut just big enough for the *Bees* to go in and out at, that no Vermin may get in to them.

*BEE*S, are small but numerous Insects, and never idle but in the extreme cold and wet Seasons; but to gather Honey, are out early in the Morning, where they may be heard like Swarms humming on the Lime-Trees by Sun-rising, when they send forth the fragrant Scents from the Blossoms; and in the Evening late, they return from their hard yet pleasant Labours.

*At fessa multa referunt se nocte minores
Crura thymo plena, &c.* Virg.

*But those that youthful be and in their
prime,
Late in the Night return laden with
Thyme;
On every Bush and Tree about they
spread,
And are with Cassia and rich Saffron
fed.*

*On purple Daffodils and Lindons tall
All rest at once, at once they labour all.
Early they march and stay till Evening
drives
Them from sweet Fields and Food to
shelt'ring Hives.*

Nay, it's observable, Idleness is so hateful a Vice among them, that they'll tolerate it in none, save their Sovereign, but every one is busied either abroad in gathering their Food, or at home in building Combs, feeding their Young, or some other Employment.

*Venturaque hyemis memores astate laborem
Experiuntur* —————

*Mindful of Winter Labour in the Spring,
And to the publick Store they Profit bring.
For some provide, and by a Compact made
Labour abroad; others at Home are
stay'd.
To lay Narcissus-Tears and yielding Gum,
As the first Ground-work of the Honey-
Comb.*

There are no Creatures that live at more Unity than they, all things being in Common between them, and one ready to revenge the Injuries done to another; their Labours are not compulsive, and no living Creature can be kept about an House that will give more Pleasure and Profit then these, which take up so little Room, provide their own Food, and require no great Attendance; and being therefore found so beneficial an Insect, divers Attempts have been made by many ingenious Persons, to put them into other Hives, so as not to endanger their going forth in Swarms to seek another, without any great Success: And the most probable way is, that having in every wooden Bee-hive with Glafs-windows, a large Pipe about 2 Inches square in the Clear, coming from the top of the Hive to the bottom open at both ends, and cut at the bottom of the 4 Sides arch-wise, that the Bees may ascend freely up the Pipe on every side; a Piece of Wood may be fitted into the Pipe to prevent them from making any Combs therein

till such time as the Swarm put in it should fill the Hive: Then may be placed a Hive of the same Sort and Fashion on the top of the former, with its Door open also (having first taken out the Stopple fitted to the Pipe) that the Bees from the bottom out of their Work, may get up through that Pipe into the new-plac'd Hive; and when they have once discovered this way, they'll doubtless take to it rather than swarm abroad, whereby its probable, Stocks may be multiplied by setting Hive upon Hive, *ad infinitum*, and driving the Bees into them.

Now, where the Multiplication of your Stocks is design'd, the best way is to make the Hives smaller; but where you aim at a great Quantity of Honey, there they are to be made larger; so that in case a Person cannot prevail in one, yet it surely may be a considerable Advantage in the other: And as for the Temperature of the Weather, a mild, calm and showery Spring is good for Swarms, and they will be the earlier; and in such an one about the middle of *May*, you must begin to look out, and to observe as much as may be the usual Signs that precede their swarming, that you may be more watchful over those that require it. When the Hives are full, before which they will never swarm, they'll cast out their Drones, yea, tho' they be not quite grown, and they'll hover about the Doors. In cold Evenings and Mornings you'll find a moistness or sweating upon the Stool, and they may be observed to run hastily up and down, and lie out in sultry Evenings and Mornings, and to go in again when the Air is clear: If the Weather be warm and calm the *Bees* delight to rise, especially in an hot Gleam, after a Shower or gloomy Cloud has sent them home together. Sometimes they gather together without at the Door, not only upon the Stool, but even on the Hive; where when you see them begin to hang in Swarming time, and not before, it is certain they will presently rise, if the Weather hold: But to lie forth continually under the Stool, or behind the

Hive, especially towards the middle of *June*, is a Sign or Cause of their not swarming; for when they have once taken to lie without, the Hive will always seem empty, as tho' they wanted Company, and they will have no mind to swarm, nor yet in much windy or stormy Weather, when otherwise they are ready for it, which makes them also lie out, and the more indisposes them to it: But yet there is another Cause of their lying abroad, and that is, hot and dry Weather, especially after the Solstice, which causing plenty of Honey both in Plants and Dews, their Minds are so set upon that chief Delight, that they have no leisure to Swarm, tho' they might most safely come abroad in such Weather.

In order therefore, to make Bees swarm, keep the Hive as cool as may be, by watering and shadowing both it and the Place where it stands; then enlarging the Door to give them Air, move the Cluster gently with your Brush and drive them in: If they still lie forth and will not swarm, then the next calm and warm Day about Noon, while the Sun shines, let the better Part be put in with your Brush, and the rest gently swept away from the Stool, not suffering them to cluster again; and these rising in the calm heat of the Sun, by their Noise, as tho' they were swarming, will perhaps make the others come forth to them, and so swarm together.

Many other ways have been attempted to make Bees swarm, as by placing a large Pewter-Charger or Platter under the Cluster as they are hanging out in the heat of the Sun, so as it may strongly reflect the Heat upon them, which will provoke them to swarm; or else the smooth paring of the Ground under them, and covering the same with Sand may probably effect it: Some are of Opinion, in case the Combs be built so, that they range from the back of the Hives to the Bee-hole, and not from one side towards another, but so as the Bees may go directly against the Edge of the Combs, that they will be more apt to swarm, than if they went against the Flat of them, and the Error

of the Bees in ranging their Combs may be rectified, by new-cutting of the Bee-hole in the Winter. Others say, that in case the Hives be made narrower at the bottom than upwards, they will be more inclined to swarm than when the bottom is broad. If none of these Methods will do to make them swarm, but that they still lie forth; then raise the Hive high enough to let them in, and cloom up all the Skirts but the Door, and upon the Failure of this Experiment, it may be concluded there is no Remedy.

But for Signs of After-swarms, they are more certain; for when the Prime swarm is gone about the eighth or tenth Evening after, when another Brood is ready, and has again over-filled the Hive, the next Prince begins to tune in his Treble Voice, a mournful craving Note, where in a Day or two the Queen may be heard to make her Craving in a *Bass Note*, and as it were a Musical Consort. In the Morning before they swarm, they approach near the Stool, where they call somewhat longer; and at the very Time of Swarming descend to the Stool, where answering one another in a most earnest manner, with thicker and shriller Notes, the Multitude come hastily forth; but in case the Prime-swarm be broken, the second will both call and swarm the sooner for it; sometimes the 2d, 3d, or 4th Day, but usually within a Fortnight; and it so happens now and then, that a Swarm will cast another that Year.

When the Swarm is rising, the usual Custom is to play them a Fit of Mirth, upon a Pan, Kettle, Bason, or some such-like Instrument, upon Pretence to gather them together, and make them settle; tho' some think this Practice begets a Fear in them, which makes them light on the next Place; while others are of Opinion it proceeds from their delighting in the Noise, tho' this by Experience, is found to be both a needless, ridiculous, and injurious Joy, because all Noise disquiets and hurts them: But if they fly aloft, and are like to be gone, Dust may be flung among them to bring them down.

As to the hiving Part, when the Swarm has made choice of a Lighting-Place, where they may be quickly seen to knit together in Form of a Cone or Cluster of Grapes, and that they are there fully settled, and the Cone has been a while at the biggest; make choice of a Hive proportionable to the bigness of the Swarm, out of the Store you have of several Hives of different Sizes, that the Bees may go near to fill it that Year; but a Swarm should be rather underhived, than overhived: This being done, the Hive may be rubb'd with sweet Herbs, such as Thyme, Savoury, Hyssop, Balm, &c. And with a Branch of Hazel, Oak, or Willow; or rather of the same Tree where the Hive lighted, let the Bee-Hive be wiped clean; and dip such Sprig or Branch into Mead, or fair Water with a little Honey, or Milk and Salt, or Salt only, and besprinkle the Hive; Then the Hiver having drank a Cup of Beer, and wash'd his Hands and Face therewith, or being otherwise defended, if the Bees hang upon a Bough, he must shake them into the Hive, and set the same upon a Mantle or Cloth, on the Ground, as is usual, or else the Bough if small, may be cut off, and laid on the Mantle, &c. and the Hive set over it, which is the better way: If the Bees light near the Ground, lay the Cloth under them, and the Hive over, and gently wipe such as gather together without the Hive with a Brush, towards the same Hive; but if they take to any other Place, wipe them off in like manner gently with your Brush, and rub the Place with Mugwort, Wormwood, Archangel, or other noisom Herbs: Then set the Swarm as near as may be to the Lighting-place, till all be quiet, and every one knows his own Home. If the Swarms part, and light near one another, let the greater alone, and disturb the lesser, who will fly to their Fellows; but if not in sight, then they must be both hived in two several Hives brought together, and shaken out of one Hive on the Mantle where on the other stands, and the full one plac'd upon them, and they will all take to it.

If it happen that the Swarms come late, after the middle of *June*, and they are small, under the Quantity of a Peck, put two or three of them together, whether they rise in the same Day, or in divers; for by this uniting they'll labour carefully, gather store of Wealth, and stoutly defend themselves against all Enemies. There are various Ways of uniting them; some in the Dusk of the Evening, having spread a Mantle on the Ground near the Stool where this united Swarm should stand, set a Pair of Rests, or two Supporters for the Hive, and strike down the Hive out of which they design to remove their Bees upon the Rest; then they lift up the Hive a little, and clapping it between their Hands, to get out the Bees that stick in it, lay it down side-ways by those Insects, and set the Stock or Swarm, to which they would add them, upon the Supporters or Rests over them: Whereupon they'll immediately ascend into the Hive, and those that remain in the empty Hive by clapping it, will hasten to their Companions. When they are all got in, that Night, or the next Morning the Hive is to be plac'd on the Stool, and dispos'd of in due order: But the best Method is to place the Hive wherein you have newly put your Swarm you intend to drive into another, in a place that the Skirts may be uppermost, and set the other upon them, binding them about the Skirts with a long Towel, and so let them stand till the Morning, and the Bees will all ascend, that you may next Morning, set the Receiver on a Stool; and thus three or four Swarms may be put together, but they must be united the same Evening that they swarm, or the next at farthest, lest having made Combs, they become the more unwilling to part from them.

As soon as the Swarm has enter'd the Hive, they immediately (the Weather permitting) gather Wax and build Combs, so that in a few Days time they will have several large ones ready, about which they lie so thick, that it's impossible one quarter of them can be employ'd at once, till the Combs are brought

to a considerable length; then a great Part may be employ'd in filling them, while the rest finish their Cells or Combs, And in our transparent Hives it may be observed, thro' the Glass, how they carry up their far-fetched Goods, what a mighty stir they make, and how perpetually busy they are; and in a clear Day, when most of them are abroad, especially towards the end of Summer, you may also discern their Combs and Cells to be filled with bright and clear Honey, when the young Bees are fit for Service, and are abroad, which are those chiefly that hide so much of their Combs.

Now, in respect of the numbers of those little Insects, they begin to lessen towards the end of Summer; for in their prosperity of Swarming-time, and soon after, they are more numerous, than in the Autumn or Winter, as may be easily discerned between the quantity and number of a Swarm, and those you kill when you take them; for the Bees of the last year's breed, do now, by degrees, perish; their Wings, thro' their extraordinary Labour, decaying and failing them; so that a year and a little more is the usual Age of a Bee, and the Young only of the last Spring survive and preserve the Kind till the next: Besides this speedy decay of Nature, many other things are injurious to them, such as noise, which yet may be remedied by the right Situation of the Apiary, free from the rattling of Coaches, or Carts, and the sound of Bells, Echoes, &c. Smoak and ill Smells are very offensive to them; also ill Weather, as Winds, Rain, Heat, Cold, &c. among these Annoyances are reckon'd Mice, Birds, and other devouring Creatures; as well as noisome ones, such as Toads, Frogs, Snails, Spiders, Moths, Earwigs, &c. Neither are Hornets and Wasps, in such years wherein they abound, short of injuring Bees, by robbing them of their Wealth, and the destruction of all, which may be seen under their several Heads. But Bees themselves prove sometimes the greatest Enemies, by fighting and robbing, where-to several Occasions provoke them, and which if the Battle be newly begun

may be prevented, by stopping the Hive, where they begin to fight, close up; if it be so far gone that most of the Bees are out, and the Conflict be very great, the ancient way to pacify them was to cast Dust among them, tho' this is not wholly approved of. For preserving the Bees from Robbers, which are very usual, both in Spring Autumn, the Hives must be cloomed close, having the Doors very small; so widen and strengthen them as the Season of the year will permit.

As for removing an old stock, the best time is a little after *Michaelmas*, or, upon failure then, about the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*; the Weather should be fair, and if done in the Evening the manner thus; Take a Board about the breadth of the bottom of the Hive intended to be remov'd, and in the Evening, 2 or 3 days before the Stock is removed, lift it up, and brush the Bees that are on the Stool forwards, and let the Board be a little supported by two ledges, to prevent the death of those that are on the Stool; on this Board set the Stock, and so let them stand till they are removed; when the door of the Hive must be stopp'd, and the board whereon the Hive stands set on an Handbarrow, and so they may be carry'd to the place provided for them; by which means they are not at all disturb'd nor a Bee injur'd, nor the Hive nor Comb crushed by the squeezing of the Cloth, nor yet a Cloth us'd about them.

To prevent the destruction of these little Animals when in distress for want of convenient Food, it's necessary to feed them, and there are many ways for it, as by small Canes or Keckses cut in the middle like Troughs, convey'd thro' their Hives, into which the Food given them may be put, or rather into a Dish or Plate set directly under the Bees; and this must be daily continued, till the Spring-Season affords easie and sufficient Provision abroad, because at that time their Combs are full of young Bees. Of all Food for them, Honey is the best and most natural, which will go the further, if mixed well with a moderate proportion of good sweet

Wort, tho' there are some who prescribe toasts of Bread for them sopp'd in strong Ale, and put into the Bee-Hive, whereof they will not leave a crum behind; while others put Bean-Flour or dry Meal into the Hive, and some again Bay-Salt and roasted Apples, which are all very good: They feed much upon Buck-Wheat, and Anise-feed is delightful to them. As a singular way to improve Bees, observe the following Receipt, ' Take an handful of Balm, a dram of Camphire, half a dram of Musk dissolved in Rose-Water, as much yellow Bees-Wax as is sufficient, and Oil of Roses as much; stamp the two first very well and put them into the melted Wax, with the Oil of Roses, and so make it up into a Mass, which must cool before the Musk be put thereto; Of this Mass take as much as a Hazel Nut and leave it within the Hive, and this will, (as Mr. *Worlidge* says) much encrease the number of the Bees; and there will be also in Honey and Wax found 3 times more profit than otherwise you would have had: And farther, a considerable matter to promote the advantage of Bees, is the having of Fields near them sow'd with Brank, Cole-feed, or Turneps, from which they'll draw great quantities of Honey, and Bean-flowers or Blossoms are also good for them.

As to the time of the breeding of these most useful Insects, the forward Stocks begin in *February*, and the latter, or those that are not so lusty, leave not off till the latter end of *July*: So that there are 6 Months in which they breed, and the sooner they begin, the sooner they make an end; tho' there are more Bees bred in 2 Months, than in all the other 4; and these 2 Months are, for the most part, *May* and *June*; yet this is somewhat uncertain, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the Spring: And here it is observable, that the Drone or Male-Bee, so often mistaken for a dull over-grown Slug that has lost its Sting, is about half as big again as the Female Honey-Bee, somewhat longer, and not quite so dark-colour'd about the Head and Shoulders; his Voice much more loud and deep; his Head

and Eyes much larger, but his Tongue a great deal shorter than the Female's; so that he cannot work if he would, his Tongue not being long enough to reach the Honey out of the socketed Flowers: These Creatures are very industrious in the work appointed them by Nature, which is not only Procreation; but a great care in sitting upon, and hatching the Eggs, and keeping the Brood warm; so as to give the working Bees more liberty to follow their Labours abroad, while they supply their place at home by looking after the Young; So that the Male-Bee injuriously call'd a *Drone*, is not only of great use, but even absolutely necessary, both for the Being and Welfare of the whole Colony of Bees; whose glorious Sovereign Lady may also well deserve a particular Description. The Queen-Bee then, appears the most remarkable of all Insects; she has a Body a great deal bigger, and very much longer than the Honey-bees, yet her Wings are near of the same size; a certain Mark that she is not design'd by Nature for Labour or long Flights, which is the continual Business of her loyal Subjects: Her upper-parts are of a lighter brown than the rest, having the resemblance of a Velvet-cap or Furrorget about her Shoulders; her hinder-part from the Waste, as it is much longer than the Drone or the Honey-bee, so she is more taper than they: The Drones and Working-Bees are brown all over the Back-part; but the Queen is as black as Jet or polish'd black Marble; and whereas the 2 great Legs of the Commons, are quite black, hers are as yellow as Gold, as also is all along the under part of her Belly. The Egg, of which this Princess is bred, is cast in a stately round Cell or *Matrix*, made by her Vassals, in a different form from all the rest; neither is this Royal Palace in a Comb among other Cells, but ever by itself, and raised from a large Foundation about the middle of the Hive, leaving room for her Attendance to come about her: In every Hive there is always one of these Palaces, in some 2, and others 3, but that is seldom to be seen. As to her Power the Grand Signior

nior with his train of Janizaries, ready to execute his most hazardous Commands, is not more absolute than the Queen of Bees: For all things are done by her express Direction, as Working, Fighting, Swarming, &c. there being as much natural inclination to Obedience in the Subjects, as in their Sovereign to give Orders.

As the chief aim of Keepers of Bees, is an advantage by their Honey and Wax; so many have endeavour'd to find out some means for reaping the profit without destroying them. One Method made use of for this purpose, is Driving them after this manner: In *September*, or any time after they have done breeding (else the Honey will be corrupted by the Skaddons or young Bees in the Combs) let the Hive you design to take be fixt with the bottom upwards, between 3 or 4 Stakes; set the Hive you would drive the Bees into over it, and bind them with a Towel, as before directed in the uniting of Swarms: Afterwards often clap the under-Hive between your Hands in the Evening, and so let both stand till the next Morning; setting the full Hive on the Stool, somewhat bolster'd up, that the Bees may have free ingress and egress; that done, clap the empty Hive again, and get as many Bees out as you can, which will repair to the other Hive. This way is somewhat troublesome, yet beneficial in such Cases, where there is a great Stock of Honey and few Bees in one Hive, and a small Stock of Honey in another; by which means the Lives of the Bees are sav'd, that will readily exchange their barren Habitation for one that is more plentiful.

But these Methods having often disappointed the expectation of the Undertakers, we shall only here give some account of the common Usage, which is taking of the Combs by killing the Bees, Having made choice of your Stall to be taken, 2 or 3 Hours before Sun-setting, dig a Hole in the Ground about 9 Inches deep, and almost as wide as the Hiveskirts, laying the finer Earth round about the edges: Then getting a small Stick slit at one end, and stript at the

other, take a Brimstone-match 5 or 6 Inches long of the thickness of your little Finger, and making it fast in the slit, set it in the middle or side of the Hole; so as the top of the Match may stand even with the brims of the Pit, or within 1 Inch of it; that done, fix another Stick by it, dress'd after the same manner, if the first be not sufficient: When the Matches are fir'd at the upper end, set the Hive over them, and forthwith shut it up close at the bottom, that no Smoke may issue out; by which means you'll have the Bees dead in a quarter of an Hour, Afterwards the Hive being taken away and Hous'd, lay it gently on the Floor, upon the sides not the edges of the Combs, then loosen the Ends of the Splints with your Finger, and the edges of the Combs (where they stick to the sides of the Hive) with a wooden Slice; take them out one after another, and having wip'd off the half-dead Bees with a Goose-feather, break the Combs while they are warm, into several parts, in order to get out the Honey, and prepare it for use. For other Matters relating to this Insect see *Apiary, Bee-hives, Bees-stinging, Exsection and Generation of Bees, Honey and Wax.*

BEE-STINGING: These Insects are apt to sting severely, especially such Persons as are uncleanly, or have an ill scent about them, who must cautiously tamper with them: To prevent this inconvenience, some only drink a Cup of good Beer, and find that a sufficient safe-guard, while others wash their Face and Hands with it; some again cover their Faces with Boughs and Herbs, for that purpose: But the surest way of all is, to have a Net knit with so small Mashs that a Bee cannot get thro', and of fine Thread or Silk. large enough to come over your Hat, and to lye down to your Collar, thro' which you may perfectly see what to do without Danger; having on also a strong pair of Gloves, whereof Woollen are the best: But if the Bee happen to catch you unawares, pick out the Sting as soon as may be; some advise to moisten the Part with the Patient's own Spittle, and say, that will effectually prevent Swelling;

BEE

Swelling; others propose the rubbing thereon Leaves of Mary-gold, House-leek, Rue, Mallows, Ivy or Hollihocks, Salt and Vinegar, &c. But the most sure and proper Remedy is, to heat a piece of Iron in the Fire, or for want of that, to hold a live Coal as near and as long as you can endure it, near the place, which will sympathetically extract the fiery Venom that was left in the Sore by the Sting, or force it out of the Part

BEL

affected, which is to be afterwards appointed with Honey or Mithridate.

BEER, (among *Weavers*) a Term that signifies 19 ends of Yarn running all together the whole length of the Cloth: Also a well-known sort of Drink. See *Clearing of Beer*.

BEER-MEASURES, take the following Draught of it somewhat differing from Ale; which see under its proper Article.

				Pints	
				Quarts	2
				Pottles	2
					4
		Gallons	2		8
		Firkins	9		72
			18		36
Kilderkins	2		36		72
					144
Barrels	2		72		144
					228

BEESTINGS or **BREASTINGS**, the first Milk taken from a Cow after Calving.

BEE T, a Garden-herb, very good against stoppage of the Liver and Spleen; as also to loosen the Belly and provoke Urine.

BEE TLE or **BOY TLE**, a wooden Instrument, which Countrymen make use of, for the driving of Piles, Stakes, Wedges, &c.

BEE TLE, an Insect of several sorts.

BEE TLE OINTMENT, See *Ointment of Beetles*.

BEE T-RAVES or **BEE T-RADISHES**; *i. e.* Red Beets, produce Roots for Sallet, being multiplied only by Seeds of about the bigness of middling Pease and round, but all rough; they are sowed in *March*, either in Beds or Borders, very thin, in good well prepared Ground, or else they will not grow so fair and large as they should be; They are best that have the reddest substance, and reddest tops, and not good to spend but in *Winter*; their Seed is gathered in *August* and *September*, for the procuring whereof, some of the last Year's Roots that have been preserv'd from the Frost are transplanted in *March*: The Root being cut into thin slices and

boiled, and cold, is of its self a grateful Winter-sallet; it's of a cold and moist quality, and generally somewhat laxative.

BEE T-WHITE, *Porree* or *Poiree*; is also propagated for Chards by Seed only, like that of the red Beets, but of a duller colour; the rib of it being boiled, melts, and eats like Marrow.

BELCHING in **CATTLE**, is a sign of Crudities or raw Humours in their Stomach undigested, with a noise in their Guts, no Appetite or Taste, shrinking Sinews, their Eyes heavy, not chewing their Cud, nor licking the same with their Tongues. The Remedies are, " 1. Take 9 pints of Water, and having boil'd therein 30 branches or stalks of Cole-worts, as also some Vinegar, give it to the Beast; and all that Day let him receive nothing but the same. 2. Some keep him in the Stall and do not let him Pasture abroad, till he have taken this Drench: " Take of the Buds or Branches of " Lenitsk or wild Olive-Tree, 4 pounds " mixed and beaten with a pound of " Honey, putting thereto 4 pints of " Water; set it a Night in the Air, then with a Horn put it down his Throat; and about an Hour after give him to eat 4 pounds of *Orobia* without any Drink, and

and this for 3 Days. 3. In case the
aforefaid remedy help him not, but that
his Belly is inflamed with pain in his
Entrails, fo that he can scarce feed, but
groan and complain, not tarry long in
a place, but lye down after wagging
his Tail and Head, this is a present Cure;
bind his Tail next his Rump and give
him a quart of Wine or strong Ale,
with a quantity of Oil, then drive him
500 or 1000 Paces. 4. If then the pain
depart not, pare about the Hoofs of his
Feet, and anoint the Hams, and fo rake
him and chafe him after. 5. Another
way is to give him dry Figs of a Wild
Fig-Tree, with 9 times as much Warm-
Water. 6. Some take 2 pounds of the
Leaves of wild Mint, mixed with 3
quarts of warm Water, and give it him
with an Horn, and let him Blood under
the Tail, and after the bleeding, stop
it with some bark of a Tree; then
make him run till his Tongue hang out:
But before he is let Blood give him this
Medicine; " Take 3 ounces of beaten
" Garlick, mingled with a pint of Wine
" or strong Ale, and upon his Drinking,
chafe him, and make him run; some
take 2 ounces of Suet, with 10 Onions,
and mix them all with sod Honey, and
fo put it into his Belly, running and
chafing him upon it as before.

BELL-FLOWERS, are of several
forts; 1. The Peach-leaved *Bell-flower*,
whose Leaves are like those of Peach,
lying on the Ground, from whence
arise many Stalks flowered from the
middle to the top. Its Roots are small
strings creeping under the upper crust
of the Earth, and encrease very much.
2. Steeple *Bell-flower* rises with many
Stalks higher than the former, and
greener Leaved, with Flowers in a Py-
ramidical form: The Plant is full of
Milky Juice, the Root large, stringy and
yielding Milk like the Branches. 3 The
great *Canterbury-Bells*, rough-leaved like
a Nettle, square Stalks, whereon hang
hollow Flowers like Bells, wide at the
brim and parted into 5 points, the
Roots are hardy and stringy, and last
many years, tho' the Leaves and Stalks
dye in the Ground every Winter. 4.
Double *Canterbury-Bells*, every way like

the last, only the Flowers double; they
flower from the end of *May* commonly
to *August*.

All of them are easily encreased, by
parting the Roots in *September*, and
thrive well almost in any Soil, fo they
stand not too hot in the Sun.

BELLING or BELLOWING;
by this Term Hunters call the Noise
made by a Hart in Rutting-time.

BELLY of a Horse, should be of an
ordinary bigness; but in those that serve
to draw Coaches, the larger the better,
provided it be round and well enclos'd
within the Ribs, rather extending upon
the Sides than downwards. If such
Horses as have their Ribs straight be
great Feeders, their Bellies will be gulph-
ed up, fo that it not being possible for
the Ribs to hold the Entrails, they'll
press downwards, and make the shape
of a Cow's Belly, which is very disa-
greeable to the Sight.

BELLY-FRETTING or
ACHE, is a grievous pain in that part
of an Horse, besides the Colick, pro-
ceeding either from eating of green Pulse,
which grows on the Ground, or raw
undry'd Pease, Beans, or Oats; or else
when sharp fretting Humours, Inflam-
mations, or abundance of gross Matter
is got between the great Gut and the
Panicle; the signs of which pain, is
much Wallowing, great Groaning, &c.
To cure it, some anointing their Hands
with Sallet-Oil, thrust it into the Horse's
Fundament, and fo pull out as much
Dung as they can reach; that done, they
give him a Glister of Water and Salt
mixed together, or a Suppository of
Honey and Salt, and then give him to
drink the Powder of Worm-wood and
Centaury, brew'd in a quart of Malm-
sey; while others use only a Suppository
of Castle-Soap, which is exceeding good.
But besides this, there is another way
of Fretting the Belly on the out-side,
which is done with the Fore-girths,
when they are either knotty or crumb-
led, or drawn too straight, whereby
they not only wound and gall, but even
stop the Blood of the Plate-Veins: The
Cure is, to " take of the Oil of Bay,
" and of Oil of Balm 2 ounces, as ma-
" ny

ny of Pitch, 2 of Tar, and 1 of Rosin, well mixed together, and anoint the part grieved, and cover the same with Flax; or twice a day rub the galled place with Vinegar and Soap beat well together; but if the galling be about any part of the Horse's Neck, take Briony-leaves, stamp and mix them with Wine; lay this in form of a Plaister to the Sore, and it will heal it.

BELT; a Disease in Sheep, wherein you are to cut the Tails off, to lay the Sore bare, to cast mould on it, and then put Tar and Goose-grease mixed together thereto.

BERGAMOT of the Autumn; a Pear that has a tender melting sweet Pulp, somewhat perfumed, bears reasonably well, does well on a Quince or Free-stock, and on different Soils, either for Walls, Dwarfs, or Standards; there is no difference in this Fruit, but what consists in the colour only, one sort being greenish gray, and another striped with yellow and green Streaks; the Tree usually grows scabby; and in a good light Ground they do best on a free Stock, but otherwise on a Quince; the Fruit is ripe in September, or the beginning of October.

BERGAMOT of Easter, or Bugy of the French, in colour and bigness resembles an Autumn-Bergamot, but is not so flat towards the Crown, and a little longer towards the stalk; it's greenish, speckled with little gray specks, that become yellowish in ripening; the Pulp both tender and firm, eats pretty short, but grows downy when too ripe before gather'd, 'tis juicy but sourish, and ripe in February and March.

BESIDERY; a Pear so called about the bigness of a Tennis-ball, of a yellow and whitish green colour, being a Baking-pear, and indifferent Fruit, ripe in October and November.

BESIDERY SANDRY. See Chaffery.

BESTAIL, a Law-word, signifying all kind of Beasts or Cattel.

BETONY; a Plant whereof the best is that which grows on sunny Hills, and is tender being boiled in Broths; It

is very good taken inwardly, for many things, but being somewhat hard of Digestion, it should be eaten together with the Flowers in good Broth, or the Decoction thereof boil'd in Wine. 'Tis of good use in Physick, especially against Diseases of the Head and Breast.

BEVY of Roe-bucks (among Foresters) a Herd or Company of those wild Beasts: Among Falconers and Fowlers, a BEVY of Quails, is taken for a brood or flock of young Quails.

BEWITCHING of Cattle; many things are said to be good for it, as 2 drams of the Berries or Seed of True-love, or One-berry beat to Powder and given a Horse for 20 days together, restores him; Mistletoe growing upon Pear-trees, if hung about his Neck, is good; so is *Amara Dulcis*, gather'd in its prime and Peony; Branches of the Holly-tree are also reported to defend not only from Witchcraft, but Lightning, &c.

BEWITS (in Falconry) pieces of Leather, to which a Hawk's Bells are fasten'd and buttoned to his Legs.

BIDALE or BIDALL, an invitation of Friends to drink Ale at the House of some poor Man, who thereby hopes to gain a charitable Contribution for his Relief: This Custom is still us'd in the West of England, and in some Copies falsely written *Bildale*.

BIGG, a Country-word for a Pap or Teat.

BILL, an Edge-tool at the end of a stale or handle to lop Trees, &c. if short, it is called an Hand-bill, but if long an Hedging-bill.

BILL of Debt; the form of this Bill in Trade is as follows.

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Nicholas Needham of London, Draper, do owe and am indebted to Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, the Sum of Eight hundred fifty two Pounds of lawful English Coin, which said Sum I promise to pay to the said Christopher Creditmuch, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns on or before the Twenty fourth Day of June next ensuing the Date hereof.

hereof. Witness my Hand and Seal the first Day of January, 1625.

Nich. Needham.

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of
Barth. Bookall.
Peter Petticash.

But if the Bill of Debt is for Money borrowed, it may run thus;

Receiv'd and borrow'd of Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, Eight hundred and fifty two Pounds, which I do hereby promise to pay on demand. Witness my Hand,

852 l.

Nicholas Needham.

BILL of Lading; an Instrument Sign'd by the Master of the Ship, acknowledging the Receipt of the Merchant's Goods and obliging himself to deliver the same, in good Condition, at the Place to which they are consigned; of which there are usually three; the first is given to the Merchant to keep; a second sent to the Factor to whom the Goods are consign'd; and a third is kept by the Master of the Ship; the form of which take in this manner; only note, that the words between the Crotchets are blanks filled up.

Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, [Francis Freightwell of London, Merchant, and Company] in and upon the good Ship [the Straights-Merchant of Dover] whereof is Master, under God, for this present Voyage [Samuel Sailtrue of London, Mariner] and now Riding at Anchor [in the Port of London] and by God's Grace bound for [Leghorn in Italy;] that is to say,



[One Bale of Woollen Cloth, one Cask of Tin in Blocks, and one Cask of refin'd Sugar; Contents, &c. as per Invoice] being Marked and Number'd as in the Margin, and are to be delivered in the No. 1, 2, 3. in like

good order and well conditioned at the afore-

said Port of [Leghorn] (the danger of the Sea only excepted) unto [Mr. David Deal-fair, Merchant there] or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods, [two Lyons-Dollars per hundred-weight for the Tinn and Coperas, and one Lyons-Dollar and a half per Cloth] with Prime and Average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Ship hath affirmed to [Three] Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date, one of which [Three] Bills being accomplished, the other [Two] to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her desired Port in safety. Amen.

Dated in [London the fourth day of May, Anno. Dom. 1725.] Insides and Contents unknown to

Samuel Sailtrue.

BILL of Entry; an Account of Goods Enter'd at the Custom-House, both Inward and Outward, wherein is express'd the Merchant Exporting or Importing; the quantity of Goods and Sorts, and whither transported or from whence.

BILL of Exchange, a short Writing, ordering the payment of a Sum of Money in one place, to any Person assigned by the Remitter in consideration of the like value, paid the Drawer in another Place.

BILL of Parcels, an Account of the particular sorts and prizes of Goods bought, given by the Seller to the Buyer.

BILL of Sale; is when a Person wanting a Sum of Money, delivers Goods as a security to the Lender, to whom he gives this Bill, empowering him to Sell the said Goods, in case the Sum borrowed is not repaid, with Interest, at the time appointed; and the same runs thus:

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Lazarus Lackcash of Norwich, in the County of Norfolk, Goldsmith, for and in consideration of Fifty Pounds of lawful Money of England, to me in hand paid by Dives Doubledun of London, Esq; the Receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, have bargained, sold and delivered, and by these Presents, according to due form of Law, do bargain, sell, and deliver unto
the

the said Dives Doubledun Sixteen Grains or four Caracts of Oriental Pearl, Nine Grains of brait Diamonds, one Silver Teapot, weight 20 Ounces, one Silver-Salver, weight 10 Ounces, two Sets of Silver-Casters, weight 30 Ounces, and 10 Cornelian Rings, sealed up by Consent with my Seal. To Have and to Hold the said bargained Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns for ever. And I the said Lazarus Lackcash, for my self, my Executors and Administrators, the said Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns against all Persons, shall and will warrant, and for ever defend by these Persons. Provided nevertheless, That if I the said Lazarus Lackcash, my Executors, Administrators and Assigns, or any of us, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the Sum of Fifty Pounds Principal, and Thirty Shillings, half a Years Interest thereof, on the first Day of November next the Date hereof, for Redemption of the said Bargained Premises; then this Bill of Sale shall be void, or else to remain in full Force. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal the first Day of May, Anno Dom. 1725. and in the 11th Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George, King of Great-Britain, &c.

Lazarus Lackcash.

Sealed and deliver'd, &c.

A. B.

C. D.

BILLARD, a Word us'd in some Places for an imperfect or Bastard-Capon.

BILLITING (among Hunters) the Ordure or Dung of a Fox.

BIND, a Country-word for a stalk of Hops.

BIND of Eels, a quantity consisting of 250, or 10 Strikes, each 25 Eels.

BINDING, a Term in Falconry, which implies tiring, or when a Hawk seizes.

BIND-WEED *blue*, in Latin *Convulvulus caruleus*; of which there are two sorts, 1. The bigger, which rises up with many long winding branches, set

with large and somewhat round Leaves, pointed at the ends; the Flowers come forth upon the joints, and when blown look like Bells, 5 cornered, of a fair blue, tending to purple; they open in the night, and never appear before the Sun, and are succeeded by Husks that contain round black Seeds; the Roots perish in Winter. 2. The lesser, that has smaller and longer Leaves, and weak Stalks, with Flowers fashioned like the other at the Joints, less, but far more beautiful, being of a fair Blue, with a white Star in the bottom; the Seeds are like, but smaller than the former, and the Roots dye: The first flowers late in September, and the last in June and July, being yearly raised from Seeds; the first requires an hot Bed, but the other is hardy, and will thrive without Trouble.

BINN; A sort of Cup-board or Hutch, to lock up Bread and other Provisions; also a Place boarded up to put Corn in.

BIRCH, in Latin, *Betula*; proper to Great-Britain, tho' Pliny calls it a Gaulish-Tree: It is produced by Roots or Suckers (tho' it sheds a kind of *Samera* about the Spring) which being planted at 4 or 5 Foot distance, in small Twigs, will suddenly rise to Trees, provided they affect the Ground, which cannot well be too barren, for no sort comes amiss to it, those Places which scarce bear any Grass, producing it of their own accord. Plant the Twigs or Suckers having Roots, and after the first Year cut 'em within an Inch of the Surface, then they will spring in long lusty Tufts, fit for Coppice and Spring-Woods, or by reducing them to 1 Stem, render them in a very few Years fit for the Turner; for tho' it be the worst of Timber, yet it is of Use for the Husbandman's Ox-yokes, for Hoops, small Screws, Paniers, Brooms, Wands, Bavin-bands, Withies for Faggots, Arrows, Bolts, Shafts, Dishes, Bowls, Ladders; it is also good for Fewel, great and small Coal, the last being made by Charring the slender Brush and Tops of the Twigs and Loppings. The inner Silken Bark was antiently used for Writing-Tables, before the Invention of Paper.

In *Russia*, *Poland*, &c. they cover Houses with this Bark instead of Slate and Tile. *Cardan* says, some Birch-roots are so vein'd, as to represent the Shapes and Images of Beasts, Birds, Trees, &c. Of the whitest Part of the old Wood, found commonly in Dealing-birches, is made the Ground of our Sweet-Powder; and of the rotten, such as we find reduced to a kind of reddish Earth in old hollow Trees, is got the best Mould for raising divers Seedlings of the rarest Plants and Flowers. About the beginning of *March*, when the Buds begin to be proud and turgid, and before they open into Leaves, with a Chizzel and Mallet, cut a Slip almost as deep as the Pith, under some Bough or Branch of a well-spreading Birch; cut it Aligne and not Long-ways, inserting a small Stone or Chip to keep the Wound a little open. *Sir Hugh Platt* thinks it best to tap Trees within one Foot of the Ground, the first Rind taken off, and then the white Bark slit over-thwart no farther than to the Body of the Tree. Make the Wound in that Part that looks South-West, or between those Quarters, because little or no Sap rises from the Northern. Put into this Slit a Leaf of the Tree fitted to the Dimensions of the Slit, from which the Sap will distill in manner of a Filtration; take away the Leaf, and the Bark will close again, a little Earth being clapped to the Slit.

Where there is good store of these Trees, many Gallons of Juice may be gather'd in a Day from the Boughs, by cutting them so as to leave their Ends fit to go into the Mouth of a Bottle, by which Means hanging Bottles on several Boughs, the Liquor will distil into them in great abundance. That Liquor is best which proceeds from the Branches, having had a longer Time in the Tree, so as to be better digested, and acquire more of its Flavour, than if it were extracted from the Trunk. The Season for this Work is from the End of *February* to that of *March*, while the Sap rises, and before the Leaves shoot out; for when the Sap is forward, and the Leaves begin to appear, the Juice by a long Digestion

in the Branch grows thick and colour'd, which before was thin and clear. In some of those sweet Saps, one Bushel of Malt will afford as good Ale, as four in ordinary Water. To preserve it in best Condition for brewing, till you have a sufficient Quantity, let what runs first be plac'd in the Sun till the Remainder be prepared, to prevent its growing sour. It ought to be immediately stopp'd up in the Bottles in which it was gathered, the Corks well waxed, and expos'd to the Sun till a just Quantity be run; then let so much Rye-bread, toasted dry, but not burnt be put into it, as will serve to set it a-working; and when it begins to ferment, take it out and bottle it immediately: Add a few Cloves, &c. to steep in it, and it will keep for a Year; it extracts the Taste and Tincture of the Spice with wonderful Speed. *Mr. Boyle* proposes a sulphureous Fume to the Bottle: The Liquor of the Birch is esteemed to have all the Virtues of Spirit of Salt, without Danger of its Acrimony, most powerful for dissolving the Stone in the Bladder. The Wine is a most rich Cordial, curing Consumptions, and such inward Diseases as accompany the Stone in the Bladder or Reins. *Dr. Needham* affirms, he has often cur'd the Scurvy with the Juice of it boil'd with Honey and Wine.

The Wine, exquisitely made, is so strong, that the common sort of Stone-bottles cannot preserve the Spirits, they are so subtil and volatile; and yet it is gentle and harmless in its Operation. The Way of making it is thus: To every Gallon of Birch-water, put a Quart of Honey well stirr'd together; boil it almost an Hour with a few Cloves and a little Lemon-peel, keeping it well-scumm'd; when it is cold again, add 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of new Ale to make it work; and when the Yest begins to settle, bottle it up. It will, in a competent Time, become a most brisk and spirituous Drink, which opens powerfully, and does Wonders in the Cure of the Phthisick. It may be made as well with Sugar one Pound to each Gallon of Water; or it may be sweeten'd with Raisins,

skins, and made a Raisin-Wine. The Author of the *Vinatum Britannicum* boils it but a Quarter or half an Hour, then setting it by to cool, adds a very little Yest to purge it, and so barrels it up with a small Proportion of Cinnamon and Mace bruis'd, about half an Ounce of both to ten Gallons, close-stopped, and to be bottled a Month after; set the Bottses cool to preserve them from flying: The Wine is rather for present Drinking, than long Duration, unless the Refrigeratory be extraordinary cold.

BIRD-LIME, is thus made: Peel a good Quantity of Holly-bark about *Midsummer*, fill a Vessel with it, put Spring-water thereto, boil it till the Gray and White Bark rise from the Green, which will require 12 Hours boiling; then take it off the Fire, drain the Water well from it, separate the Barks, lay the green Bark on the Earth in some cool Vault or Cellar, covered with any green rank Weeds, such as Dock-Thistles, Hemlock, &c. to a good thickness; let it lie so 14 Days, by which Time it will be a perfect Mucilage; then pound it well in a Stone-Mortar till it be a tough Paste, and that none of the Bark be discernable; wash it well next in some running Stream, as long as you perceive the least Motes in it; then put it into an Earthen Pot to ferment, scum it 4 or 5 Days as often as any thing arises, and when no more comes, change it into a fresh Earthen Vessel, and preserve it for use. Take what Quantity you think fit, put it into an Earthen Pipkin, add a third Part of Capon's or Goose-grease well clarified, or Oil of Wall-nuts, which is better; incorporate them over a gentle Fire, and stir the Liquor continually till cold; and thus it is finished. To prevent Frost, take a Quarter of as much Oil of *Petro-leum* as you do Grease, and no Cold will congeal it. The *Italians* make theirs of the Berries of the Mistle-toe of Trees, heated after the same manner, and mix it with Nut-Oil, an Ounce to a Pound of Lime, and taking it from the Fire, add half an Ounce of Turpentine, which qualifies it also for the Water; great Quantities of Bird-lime are brought from

Damascus, supposed to be made of *Sebastens*, because we sometimes find the Kernels; but it is subject to Frost, impatient of Wet, and will not last above a Year or two good: There comes of it also from *Spain*, which resists Water, but is of an ill Scent. It is said, the Bark of our *Lantona*, or Way-faring-shrub, will make as good Birdlime as any.

BIS ANNUALS, A Name that Botanists give to those Plants that seldom Flower till the 2d Year.

BISKET; The best way to make them, is to take half a Peck of Flour, four Eggs, half a Pint of Yest, and an ounce and an half of Anise-seeds, which make into a Loaf, with sweet Cream and cold Water; this you are to fashion somewhat long, and when 'tis baked, and a Day or two old, cut it into thin Slices like Toasts, and strew them over with powder'd Sugar, then dry them in a warm Stove or Oven, and when dry, Sugar them again; and having done so 3 or 4 times, put them up for Use.

To **BIT a Horse**; is to give him such a Bridle as is most proper for gaining his Consent to those Actions that are requir'd of him.

BIT or BIT-MOUTH, is the Iron put in a Horse's Mouth. In the middle of the *Bit-Mouth*, there is always an arched Space, call'd the *Liberty* for the lodging of his Tongue. See *Bitts*.

BITCH; If she grow not proud so soon as one would have her, she may be made so, by taking 2 Heads of Garlick, half a Castor's Stone, the Juice of Cresses, and about 12 *Spanish Flies* or *Cantharides*; all which boil together in a Pipkin which holds a Pint, with some Mutton, and make Broth thereof; give her some twice or thrice, and she will infallibly grow proud; the same Potage given to a Dog, will also make him desirous of Copulation. Again, when she is Lined, and with Puppy, you must not let her hunt, for that will make her cast her Whelps; but let her walk up and down the House and Court unconfined, and never lock her in her Kennel; for she is then impatient of Food, and therefore you must make her some Broth once a Day. If you will Spay your
your

your Bitch, it must be done before ever she has a Litter of Whelps; and in Spaying her, take not out all the Roots or Strings of the Veins, for in so doing, it will much prejudice her Reins, and hinder her swiftness ever after; whereas by leaving some behind, it will make her much stronger and more hardy; but whatever you do, Spay her not when she is proud, for that will endanger her Life; but it may be done 15 Days after, tho' the best Time of all is when the Whelps are shaped within her. For the rest, see *Dog* and *Choosing of Dogs*.

BITING OF A MAD DOG, Many Things in general are good for this Evil, in Horses, &c. but more particularly, 1. Take Hob-goblin, Periwinkle and Box-leaves, of each one Handful, mince them small, and stamp them very well in a Stone-Mortar; and with Milk or Beer give it both at the Change and Full of the Moon.

2. Another way is to let your Horse Blood, as you always must do in this case; then burn some Hen-bane to Ashes, with it mingle Hogs-grease, and apply it to the Place bitten, and give him some of the Juice of the Green Herb inwardly to drink in a Quarter of a Pint of *Angelica-Water*.

3. Others presently after letting him Blood, " Take Sage and Rue, of each " a large Handful, an Ounce of common Treacle; three or four Heads of " Garlick peeled and bruised, the Big- " nefs of a Nutmeg, or scraped Tin or " Tinfoil; all which they put in a Gallon of strong Ale into an Earthen-Pot close stopped up with Paste, and boil it in a Kettle of Water till half be consumed, whereof give him 5 or 6 Spoonfuls before the Full of the Moon, and 3 Days after; but if necessity requires give it him presently.

4. But the best Cure is, to take the Herb that grows on dry and barren Hills, call'd *The Star of the Earth*, which must be given 3 Days together: The first time gather 3 of these Herbs with all the whole Roots, wash and wipe them clean, then pound them well, losing no part of them, and give it him

in Beer, and be careful that he has all the Herbs and Roots; you may also make them up in sweet Butter, which will do as well: The second Day give him 5 of the Herbs and Roots, and the third, 7, and he will be assuredly cured; for it cures not only all manner of Cattel, but Men also who have the Misfortune to be bitten by them.

But a more particular Receipt to cure this Evil in Swine, is to take Chamberlye mixt with Bay-Salt and Soot, into which put an addle Egg or two beat together, and boil it a little; then anoint the Place bitten, with a Clout tied to a Stake's-End as hot as may be endured, and twice or thrice will cure him, as also other Beasts.

And when Oxen, or other black Cattel, have the Misfortune to be bitten by them, bruise some Garlick, and putting it into thin Linen-Cloth, rub and chafe the Part therewith, and the Beast will do well.

2. Some squirt into the Holes, or wash the Wounds with Water and Salt long mixed before together.

3. Others wash and rub the bitten Place with way-bread Leaves stamp'd, and give to the Beast the Juice thereof, with Ale or Beer.

4. Some again taking Root of the great Burr, and bruising it with some Salt, let it be laid to the grieved Part. It will be helpful to Man or Beast.

The following Remedy is highly recommended, as infallible for the Cure of Madnes occasion'd by biting: If there be a Wound, cleanse it very carefully, and scrape it with an Iron-Instrument, unless it be so torn that it cannot be united to the Member; then bathe the Wound with Water and Wine somewhat warm, mixt with a Pugil of Salt: That done, " Take Rue, Sage " and Field-Daisies, both Leaves and " Flowers, of each a Pugil (this will " serve for one Wound) with a convenient Quantity of the Roots of Eg- " lantine or Sweet-brier, and of *Spanish " Scorzonera* chopt very small; and 5 " or 6 Heads of Garlick, each as big " as a small Nut: Beat the Eglantine- " Roots with the Sage in a Mortar; " theu

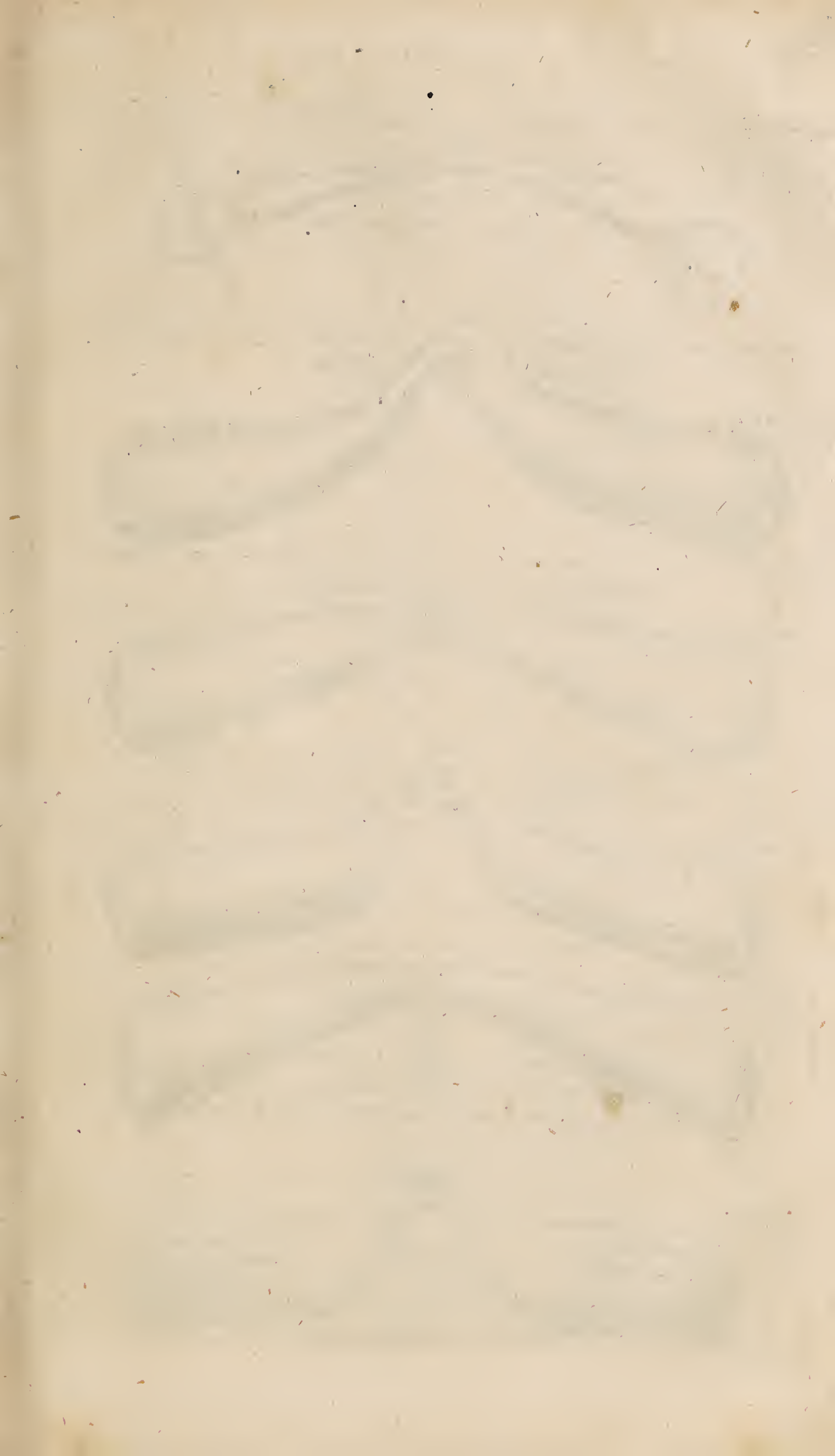
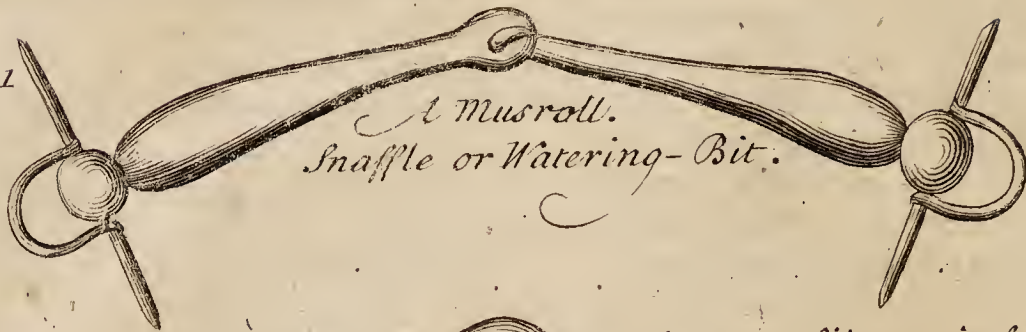


Fig. 1.

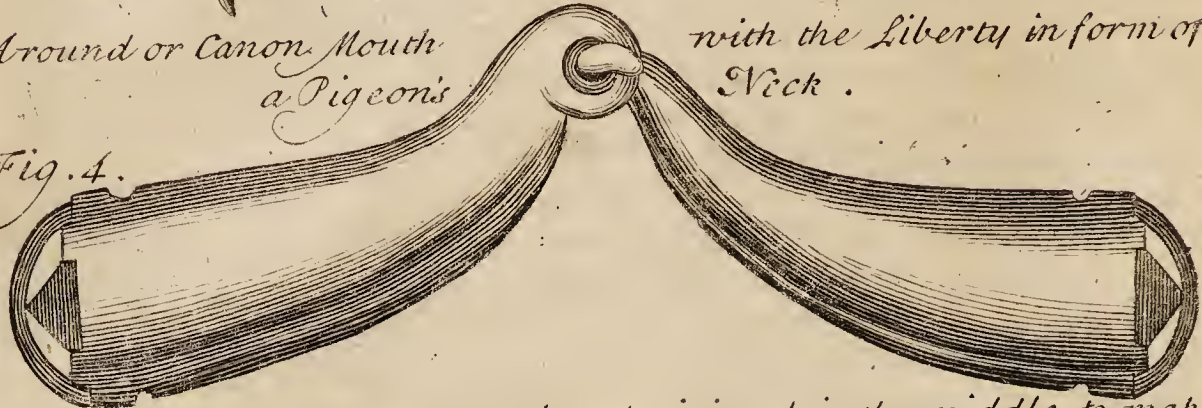


A Musroll.
Snaffle or Watering-Bit.

Around or Canon Mouth
a Pigeon's

with the Liberty in form of
Neck.

Fig. 4.



A plain round or Canon-mouth only jointed in the middle to make a
kind of Liberty for the Tongue.

Fig. 2.



A Canon with a
Upset or Mount-

ing Liberty.
Port-mouth and an

Fig. 5.

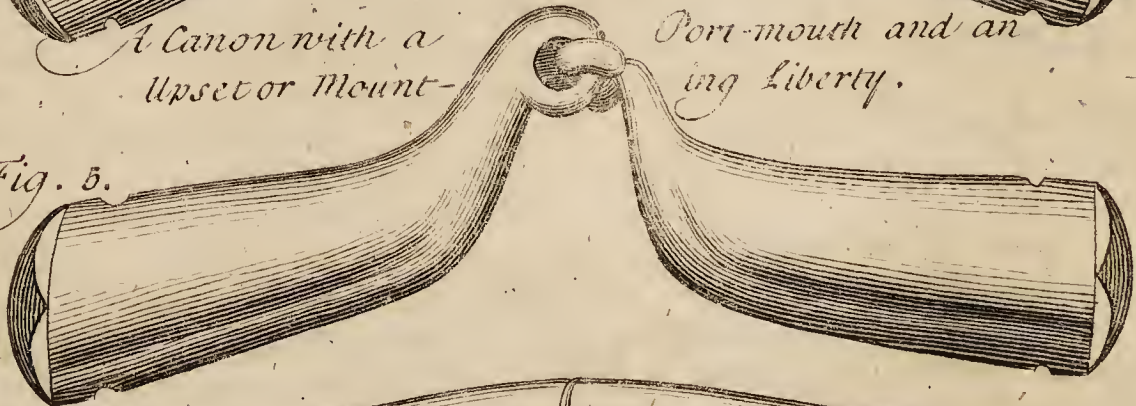
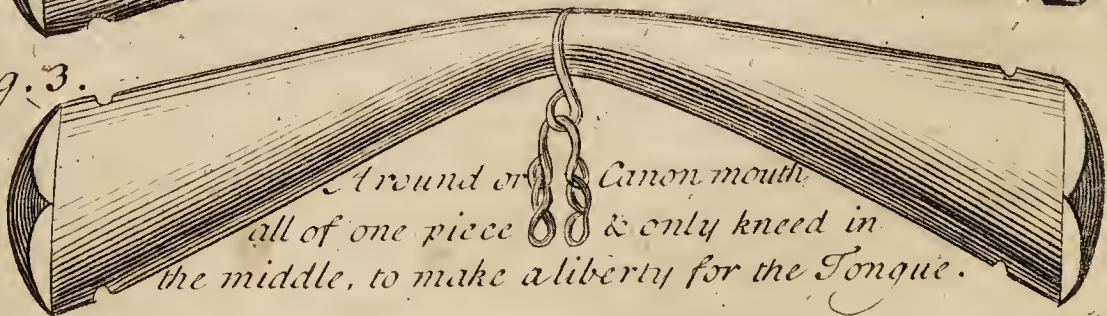


Fig. 3.



Around or Canon mouth
all of one piece & only kneed in
the middle, to make a liberty for the Tongue.

Fig. 6.



A plain or
Simple
Scatch-mouth
with an Upset or Mounting Liberty.

“ then add the other Ingredients with
 “ a Pugil of Bay-Salt, and pound all to-
 “ gether in the same Mortar to a Mash;
 “ Part of which is to be apply'd to the
 Sore; and if the Wound be deep, some
 of the Juice of the same Mash must be
 likewise pour'd into it. Afterwards
 you are to incorporate the remaining
 Part of the Mash with a Glass of White-
 wine in a Mortar, and squeeze it thro'
 a Linnen-Cloth; giving the strained Li-
 quor to be drank fasting, washing the
 Mouth with Wine and Water, and fast-
 ing for 3 Hours after. 'Tis sufficient
 to scrape and wash the Wound the first
 Day; but the Poultis and Potion must
 be repeated nine Days together; after
 which, the Patient may freely converse
 with his Friends; and if the Sores are
 not perfectly healed, they may be dress'd
 like simple Wounds. In the Case of
 Dogs, the Wine may be chang'd for
 Milk, because they drink it more easily.

Another easie Remedy for the Bitings
 of mad Beasts, is this: “ Lay a good
 “ quantity of Oyster-shells on hot Em-
 “ bers, and open them with a piece of
 “ a Coal; which being kindled, will
 “ burn or calcine the Shell; let them
 “ lie in the Fire till they grow brittle
 “ and perfectly white, afterwards beat
 “ their lower half to a powder, which
 “ will keep as long as you please. Take
 “ this Powder of the under-half of the
 “ Oyster-shells (for the upper Part is
 “ useles) and fry it in Oil-Olive: Of
 this give to Horses, Dogs, and other
 Cattle, as much as they can swallow
 once in two Days, making them fast 6
 Hours before, and as long after it. To
 a Man you may give the Powder of the
 under-part of one Oyster-shell, fry'd
 with Oil-Olive, and made into a Pancake
 with 4 Eggs; so as he may take it fast-
 ing, and abstain from eating 6 Hours
 after.

BITING of *Mice and Serpents*; There
 are certain venomous Creatures resem-
 bling Mice, that breed in rotten Straw,
 whose Bitings are fatal to Horses and
 Dogs; and when a Cat eats them she
 dies in a kind of Consumption. If
 they bite a Horse in the Pastern or Fet-
 lock-Joint; the Part swells, extending

the Tumour to the Hough, Cods and
 Fundament, and without timely Assis-
 tance, the Horse dies in 48 Hours: If
 they bite his Belly, the swelling either
 rises towards the Throat, or reaches to
 the Sheath, and soon dispatches him.
 As for the Cure, if it be in the Leg,
 “ Tie a Ribbon or Garter of the breadth
 “ of an Inch above the Swelling, to stop
 “ its Progress; and beat the swollen
 “ Part with a Branch of a Goose-berry
 “ Bush, till it be all over bloody; then
 “ chafe it with a large Quantity of Or-
 “ vietan, or *Venice-Treacle*, exhibiting
 “ inwardly at the same time, an Ounce
 “ of either of these Medicines in Wine:
 The next Day anoint again, and give
 half an Ounce of the same Medi-
 cine; then untie the Garter, chafe the
 Leg with Spirit of Wine, sew a Cloth
 soak'd in the same Spirit about the
 Tumour; and after that, rub the Part
 with the Duke's Ointment, to assuage
 the Swelling: The same Remedies will
 serve for all venomous Bitings follow'd
 by Swellings, except the Bitings of Ser-
 pents, against which the Essence of Vi-
 pers is look'd upon as the most effect-
 ual Medicine.

BITS; There are several Sorts of
 Bridle-bits, but those most in use among
 us are, I. The Musroll-Snaffle or Wa-
 tering-Bit. See *Plate 1. Fig. 1.* II. The
 Canon-Mouth jointed in the middle
 (*Fig. 2.*) which *M. Solleyfel* affirms to
 be the very best of all; For this always
 preserves a Horse's Mouth entire and
 sound; and tho' the Tongue sustain the
 whole Effort of it, yet that Part is not
 so sensible as the Bars, which have their
 Sense so very exquisite, that they feel
 the Pressure of this Mouth thro' the
 Tongue, and thereby obey the least Mo-
 tion of the Rider's Hand. III. The Ca-
 non with a fast Mouth (*Fig. 3.*) all of
 one Piece, and only kneed in the mid-
 dle to form a Liberty for the Tongue:
 This Bit is proper to make sure those
 Mouths, which being too sensible, tick-
 lish, or weak, chack or beat upon the
 Hand. IV. The Canon-Mouth, with
 the Liberty in Form of a Pigeon's
 Neck, (*Fig. 4.*) When a Horse has too
 large a Tongue, which so supports the
 Mouth

Mouth of the Bit, that it cannot work its Effect upon the Bars, this Liberty will disengage his Tongue, and thereby suffer the Mouth of the Bit to meet with, and rest upon his Gums, which will make him so much the more light upon the Hand. V. The Canon with a Port-mouth, and an Upset or Mounting-Liberty. (Fig. 5.) which is proper for a Horse that has a good Mouth, but a large Tongue: It is of excellent Use, and if well made, will never hurt a Horse's Mouth. VI. The Scatch-Mouth with an Up-set or Mounting-Liberty: (Fig. 6.) These are more rude than Canon-Mouths, as being not altogether so round, but more edged, and are preferable to them in one respect, which is, That those Parts of a Canon-mouth to which the Branches are fasten'd, if not well riveted, are subject to slip; so that a Man is then left to his Horse's Discretion: But the Ends of a Scatch-mouth can never fail, by reason of their being over-lapped, and are therefore absolutely most secure for vicious or ill-natur'd Horses. VII. The Canon-mouth with the Liberty, after *M. Pignatel's* Fashion, (Fig. 7.) proper for a Horse with a large Tongue and round Bars. " It is (says Sir *William Hope*) a Bit " with a gentle falling and moving up " and down, and the Liberty so low, " as not to hurt the Roof of the Horse's " Mouth, which is certainly the best " Bit for all Horses that have any thing " of a big Tongue, &c. VIII. The Masticadour or Slaving-Bit. (See *Plate 2. Fig. 13.*) IX. The Cats-foot Bit. X. The Bastonet-Bit, We shall pass over the rest of the Bit-mouths, such as those with Melons, Balls, Pears, &c. there being no such Bits now to be seen; but instead of them strong and hardy Branches are generally us'd for such Purposes.

As to the several Parts of a Snaffle, or of a Curb-bit, there are, 1. The Mouth-piece: 2. The Cheeks and Eyes; the upper and lower Eyes, that is, the Holes therein. 3. The Guard of the Cheek, which is the Part that extends from the nether Eye, sustaining the Jive downwards. 4. The Head of the Cheeks

which contain the great Eye, where the Jive is fasten'd. and a little Hole above that, for the Water-chain and the upper-Eye, whereto the Port-mouth is put, and there made fast. 5. The Port, which is the Mouth-piece, made whole with a Square or Half-round in the middle. 6. The Welts. 7. The Campanel or the Curb and Hook, being the Chain and Hook under the Horse's Chaps. 8. The Bosses, which are Brass-bobbs set to the Cheeks for Ornament to the Bit. 9. The Bolsters and Rabbits, being those that bear the Bosses on the Sides, or Cheeks of the Bit, and rivet them fast to the Cheeks. 10. The two Water-chains, or the Water-chain and Nether-chain. 11. The Sidebolts. 12. The Bolts and Rings for the Bridle-rein, or Rolls, Rings and Buttons. 13. The Kirbles of the Bit or Curb. 14. The Trench. 15. The Top roll. 16. The Flap. 17. The Jive.

BITTERN. See *Hern*.

BLACKBIRD; This Bird is known by every body, and better to be eaten than kept, being much sweeter to the Palate when dead and well roasted, than to the Ear while living: She makes her Nest many times when the Woods are full of Snow, which happens very often in the beginning of *March*, and builds it upon Stumps of Trees by Ditch-sides, or in a thick Hedge, being at no Certainty like other Birds; and the outside of her Nest are made with dry Grass and Moss, and little dry Sticks and Roots of Trees; and she dawbs all the inside with a kind of Clay-Earth, fashioning it so round, and forming it so handsome and smooth, that a Man cannot mend it. They breed 3 or 4 times a Year, according as they lose their Nests; for if their Nests be taken away, they breed the sooner: The young ones are brought up almost with any Meat whatsoever: This Bird sings about 3 Months in the Year or 4 at most, tho' his Song is worth nothing; but if he be taught to whistle, he is of some Value, it being very loud, tho' coarse, so that he is fit for a large Place, and not a Chamber: And this Bird is one of the soft-beaked Singing-Birds we have in *England*.

BLACK-

BLACK-BIRDS, THRUSHES.

&c. When these Birds are taken old, and wild to tame, 'tis requisite to have some of their Kinds to mix among them, and then putting them into great Cages of 3 or 4 Yards square, have divers Troughs placed therein, some fill'd with Haws, some with Hempseed, and some with Water, that the tame teaching the wild to eat, and the wild finding such Change and Alteration of Food, it will in 12 or 14 Days make them grow very fat, and fit for the use of the Kitchen.

BLACK-MAIL, a Link of Mail, or small Pieces of Metal or Money. In the Counties of *Cumberland, Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, it is taken for a certain Rent of Money, Corn, Cattle, or other Consideration paid by poor People near the Borders, to Persons of Note and Power, allied with certain Moss-Troopers or known Robbers within the said Counties, to be by them freed and protected from the Danger of those Spoil-makers.

BLACK OATS, are commonly sown upon an Etch-crop, or on a Lay, which the Husbandmen plough up in *January*, when the Earth is moist, taking care to turn the Turf well, and to lay it even and flat; the proper time for sowing them, is the latter End of *February*, or the beginning of *March*, as being a hardy Grain that will bear any Wet or Cold: They'll grow on any Ground, but delight more in a moist, cold Land, than in a dry. When they are cut, let them lie for the Dew or Rain to plump them, and to make them thrash well; but if Rain wet them much, they must be got in as soon as they are in any wise dry again, or they will soon shed; but White Oats are apt to shed most as they lie, and Black as they stand.

BLACK-PUDDINGS; The best Method to make these far exceed in the common way, is to boil the Humbles of an Hog tender; then take some of the Lights, with the Heart and all the Flesh about them, cutting out the Sinews, and chopping them with the rest very small; do the like

with the Liver: To these add grated Nutmeg, 4 or 5 Yolks of Eggs, a Pint of Sweet Cream, a Quarter of a Pint of Canary, Sugar, Cloves, Mace, and Cinnamon finely powder'd, with a few Caraway Seeds, a little Rose-water, a pretty Quantity of Hog's-Fat, and some Salt: All which roll up before you slip the Compound into the Guts, which are to be first rins'd in Rose-water.

BLACK-MOULD, is good Land both for Corn and Grass, if it be somewhat fat; yet porous, light and sufficiently tenacious, without any Mixture of Gravel or Sand, so as to rise in gross Clods at the first breaking up of the Plough, and Shelder with the Frost. But as these sorts of Lands are mostly in Bottoms, so their Wetness often spoils them for Corn; but where they prove dry, they are extraordinary fruitful, especially for Barley; they'll also bear good Wheat upon the Etch-crop. Their natural Produce is commonly Thistles, Docks, and all sorts of rank Weeds and Grass; they'll bear excellent Clover, and the best Manure for them is Chalk, Lime, Dung, *&c.* If these Lands are very luxuriant, so as to endanger lodging of the Corn, you may (if a deep Mould) plant them with Liquorish, or sow them with Hemp, Madder, Oad, Cole, Rape-feed, or any other good Commodity that is most suitable to rich Land; and afterwards with Corn, when some of the Fertilty is abated.

BLACK-THORN, with the Crab-tree, makes a very good Fence, and is raised as the White-Thorn; only if Apple or Crab-kernels are sown; sow the Pomace with them, and they'll come up the first Year. Indeed Black-Thorn is not reckon'd so good for Fences as the White, because 'tis apt to run more into the Ground, and is not so certain of Growing; but then the Bushes are much the best, and most lasting of any for Dead Hedges; or to mend Gaps; neither are Cattel so apt to crop them as the other: They'll grow upon the same Soil as the other, but the richer the Mould is, the better they'll prosper.

BLADDER-NUT, *Nux Vesicaria*, a Plant that grows low, if not pruned up, and kept from Suckers, with Leaves like Elder-Flowers, and after them greenish Bladders containing one small Nut; that is too apt to send forth Suckers whereby it is encreased.

BLAIN; a Distemper that befalls the Tongues of Beasts, being a certain Bladder growing above, on the Root of the Tongue against the Pipe, which Grief at length in swelling will stop the Wind, and comes at first by some great chafing and heating of the Stomach, whereby, as some judge, it still grows and encreases by more Heat, since it commonly comes in the Summer, and not in the Winter; for when the Beast is hot and has been chafed, it will rise and swell full of Wind and Water, so that when it's full and grown big, it will stop the Beast's Wind; which may be perceived by his gaping and holding out his Tongue, and foaming at the Mouth, for the curing of which, 1. Cast him and take forth his Tongue, then slitting the Bladder or breaking it thereon, wash it gently with Vinegar and a little Salt. 2. Others prick them (for some Beasts will have many of them under their Tongues) with an Awl, if you have no other Tool; then chafe them so with your Hand as to break them all; and, lastly, bathe them with Urine.

BLANQUET, great, little, and long-tailed, a Pear, whereof the great one differs much from the lesser, ripening 15 days before it, even towards the beginning of *July*; and this is the true *Musk'd Blanquet*, being larger and not so handsomely shaped as the lesser one, colouring a little upon a Dwarf, and in Leaf and Wood resembling the *Cuisse-Madam*; but the little *Blanquet's* Wood is thick and short, and the Fruit ripens towards the end of *July*, the long-tailed one is an handsome Pear, round-belly'd, with a long fleshy and bending Stalk, smooth white Skin, short and tender Pulp, very fine, and full of juice, sugared and pleasant, but proves doughy when too ripe.

BLAST of Trees, is occasioned by bad Winds that commonly happen in the Months of *April* and *May*, that cause the Leaves to shrink and not to attain their usual Bigness, nor retain their usual Verdure; but growing of a dull dark brown or reddish colour, fall off. The reason is, that there is a certain Cold that accompanies these Winds, and the Sap ceasing to move in the Leaves, the Winds affecting the tender Parts, alter the Fibres so that they are no longer dispos'd to receive the nourishing Juice, and so fall off; But the share of Sap that Nature has design'd for those Parts, being not spent as soon as these Leaves are gone off, others come in their Room.

BLASTINGS; are Winds and Frosts immediately succeeding Rain, and most pernicious to Fruits, which should be secur'd in the Night and cold Days, by hanging Mats or Blankets before them; but some stick Branches and Broom before the Blossoms and young Fruit.

BLAZES; 'Tis said of Horses which have white Faces or Blazes, that if the Blaze be divided in the middle, crossways, it is a Mark of an odd Disposition.

BLAZING-STAR. See *Comet*.

BLEAK and *Bleak-fishing*; some call this a fresh-water Sprat, or River-Swallow, because of its continual motion; and others will have his Name to rise from the whitish colour which is only under his Belly. It is an eager Fish, catch'd with all sorts of Worms bred on Trees or Plants, as also with Flies, Paste, and Sheeps-blood, &c. and they may be Angled with half a score Hooks at once, if they can be all fasten'd on: He will also in the Evening take the natural and artificial Fly; but if the Day be warm and clear, no bait so good for him as the small Fly at the top of the Water, which he'll take at any time of the day, especially in the Evening; And, indeed, there is no Fish yields better Sport to a young Angler than this; for they are so eager, that they'll leap out of the

Water

Water for a Bait; but if the Day be cold or cloudy, Gentles or Cadice are best about 2 foot under Water. There is also another way of taking *Bleaks*, and that is by whipping them in a Boat, or on a Bank-side in fresh Water, in a Summer's Evening, with a Hazel-top about 5 or 6 Foot long, and a Line twice the length of the Rod; but the best Method is with a Drabble, that is tye 8 or 10 small Hooks along a Line 2 inches above one another, the biggest Hook the lowermost, whereby you may sometimes take a better Fish; and bait them with Gentles, Flies, or some small red Worms; by which means you may take half a dozen, or more, at one time.

BLEEDING at the Nose; comes commonly among young Horses, proceeding from great store of Blood, or by reason the Vein ending in that place, is either opened, broken or fretted; It is opened many times, through superabundance of Blood, or that is too fine or too subtil, and so pierces through the Veins; or it may be broken by some violent Strain, cut or blow, or else fretted or gnawed asunder by sharpness of the Blood, or by some other evil Humours continued there. Now, there are many things in general exceeding good to stanch this bleeding; but the best of all is to take an hank of *Coventry* blue Thread, and hang it cross a stick, setting one end thereof on Fire; and strewing a little White-wine Vinegar thereon, to keep it from burning too fast, and let the Horse receive the Smoke up into his Nostrils, it will do his business: Also new Horse-dung tempered with Chalk and strong Vinegar will do it: Burnt Silk, Juice of Coriander, bruised Sage, Hogs-dung, a Clod of Earth, bruised Hyssop, &c. boil'd with Horse-blood, is also good for them: But the particular Receipts are, 1. Take the powder of the Stone Emachile, and blow it up into his Nose, and lay it to the Vein or Wound that bleeds, it stanches the blood. 2. So does the Root of Rhubarb bruised in a Mortar, and stopped into the Nostrils.

3. Betony stamped in a Mortar, with Bay-Salt, or other white Salt, with White-wine Vinegar, has the same effect, put into the Nostrils.

But in case it happen so, that with a Fleam or Knife you have cut a great gash, or else cut the Vein in a Quitter-bone, and that you do not know how to stop it, take a Chafing-dish of hot Coals, and burn 3 or 4 Linen Rags upon them, one laid upon another, and let the Horse's Mouth be held over the Smoak all the while; and as the blood falls from his Nose, so as to quench them, they must be blow'd up with your breath again, till the Rags are burnt as black as a Coal, then put them into each of the Horse's Nostrils an hand high, and holding up his Head, have 3 or 4 quarts of strong Beer ready, and pour it down his Throat, to wash down the Smoak and clotted Blood lying therein; and if he snort the burnt Rags out, have others in a readiness to put in their room up his Nostrils; and remember, as well when you fume him, as when you have stopped his Nostrils before, to be pouring down his Throat strong Beer, because the blood returning the contrary way, will be apt to choak him; this will do for the Nose; but if his Mouth be cut, some of these hot Rags are to be put into the Wound, and then another clean Rag laid over them to keep them in, and so tied for 24 hours; then the Cloth may be taken off, but let the other lie as long as you think fit, for they will draw and heal mightily; the same thing is also to be done for the Quitter-bone. See *Hemorrhagy*.

BLEMISH; a term in Hunting, when the Hounds or Beagles finding where the chase has been, make a proffer to enter, but return.

BLEND-WATER; which some call *Morehough*, is a Distemper liable to black Cattle, and comes several ways; first from Blood, 2dly, from the Yellows, which is a Ring-leader of all Diseases; and 3dly, from change of Ground, for being hard it is apt to breed this Evil, which if not remedy'd

in 6 days will be past help. But in order to the Cure of it, 1. " Take a penny-worth of *Bole-Armoniack*, and as much Charcoal-flour as will fill an Egg-shell, a good quantity of the Inner-bark of an Oak, dried and pounded together to Powder, which being put into a quart of new Milk and a pint of Earning, give the Beast at twice, and it will help him.

2. Another Receipt that never fails, is to take a quart of new-churned Milk, and a good piece of lean salt hung-Beef, lay it upon the Coals, and burn it as black as a Coal, and when it's cold pound it to Powder: also take a penny-worth of *Bole-Armoniack* beat, and an handful of Shepherds-purse, which put all together, and give it the Beast.

3. Some take a Swallows-Nest, Birds and all, if they can be got, which they pound all together in a Mortar, then boil them in fair Water, and put there-to a good handful of Plantain-Leaves and Seeds, Blue-bottles, and the Roots of Daffodils, as also a little Sumack, which they boil all very well, then strain them, adding a little sweet Wine, and give it the Beast luke-warm fasting; but first he must be bled in the Neck-Vein, to draw the Blood back, and within half an hour give him the Drink, and it will certainly stay.

BLEYME, an Inflammation arising from bruised Blood between a Horse's Sole and the Bone of the Foot towards the Heel, of these there are 3 sorts: The first, being bred in spoil'd wrinkled Feet with narrow Heels, are usually seated in the inward or weakest Quarter. In this case pare the Hoof forthwith, and let out the Matter, which is almost always of a brown Colour; then pour in Oil *de Mervelle*, charging the Hoof with a Remolade of Soot and Turpentine. The second sort, besides the usual Symptoms of the first, infects the Gristle, and must be extirpated, as in the Cure of a Quitter-bone; giving the Horse every day moisten'd Bran with 2 Ounces of Liver of Antimony, to divert the course of the Humours and purify the Blood.

The third sort of Bleymes is occasioned by small Stones and Gravel between the Shooe and the Sole: For cure, pare the Foot, let out the Matter, if any, and dress the Sore like a prick of a Nail; if there be no Matter, take out the bruised Sole.

BLIGHT, an Accident happening to Corn and Fruit-trees which makes them look as if they were blasted; it proceeds from over-much moisture in a Wet-season, which lying at the Roots of the Corn, makes it run up to Straw, and prevents the Growth in the Ear.

BLINDNESS, *in Horses*, may be thus discern'd; the Walk or Step of a blind Horse is always uncertain and unequal, so that he dares not set down his Feet boldly when led in one's Hand; but if the same Horse be mounted by an expert Horseman, and the Horse of himself be mettled; then the fear of the Spurs will make him go resolutely and freely, so that his Blindness can hardly be perceiv'd.

Another mark whereby a Horse that has quite lost his Sight may be known, is, that when he hears any body enter the Stable, he'll prick up his Ears, and move them backwards and forwards; the reason is, because a vigorous Horse having lost his Sight mistrusts every thing, and is continually in alarm, by the least Noise he hears.

BLITH, yielding Milk.

BLOMARY; the first Forge in an Iron-Mill, through which the Metal passes after it is melted out of the Mine.

BLOOD, is accounted very good for all sorts of Lands, especially for Fruit, having in itself all the principles of Fertility in the greatest plenty and most equal proportion.

BLOOD, a Distemper in Cattle's backs, which will make a Beast go as if he drew his Head aside, or after him; to cure which, you should slit the length of 2 Joints under his Tail, and so let him bleed well; but if he bleeds too much, knit his Tail next the Body, and then bind Salt and Nettles bruised thereto, and he will do well.

BLOOD. See *Ebullition of the Blood.*

BLOOD-HOUND, an Animal nothing differing in quality from the *Scottish* Slut-hound, saving that it is more longly feised, and not always of the one and the same colour, for they are sometime red, fanded, black, white, spotted, and of all Colours with other Hounds, but most commonly either brown or red; their nature is, being fet on by the Voice and Words of their Leader, to cast about for the setting of the present Game, and having found it, will never cease pursuing it with full Cry till it is tired, without changing for any other: They seldom bark except in their Chase, and are very obedient and attentive to the Voice of their Leader: Those that are really good of them, when they have found the Hare, make shew thereof to the Huntsman, by running more speedily, and with gesture of Head, Eyes, Ears and Tail, winding to the Form or Hare's Muse, never giving over prosecution with a gallant Noise; and these have good and hard Feet, and stately Stomachs; They are, indeed, very well called Sanguinary or Blood-hounds, by reason of their remarkable extraordinary scent; for if through casualty their Game be dead, or if wounded, and escapes the Huntsman's Hands, and so lives, or if kill'd and never so clearly carried away, these Dogs, by their smell, will betray it, and will not be wanting either by nimbleness or greediness to come at it, provided their be stains of blood; but tho' by all the cunning proviso and foresight imaginable a piece of Flesh be conveyed away without spot of blood, yet these Dogs through craggy and crooked Ways and Meanders will find out the Deer-stealers; and tho' they are in the thickest Throng or Multitude, will, by their smell, separate and pick them out.

BLOOD-LETTING; it's what is requisite to be done to divers Animals, as there is occasion; but more especially as to Horses, if there be otherwise no extraordinary cause, the properest

time is *January* the 3^d and 15th, *February* the 4th and 9th, *March* the 17th and 18th, *April* the 10th and 16th, *May* the 1st and 13th, *June* the 15th and 20th, but for *July* and *August*, by reason the Dog-days are then predominant, bleeding is not good but only in case of meer necessity; in *September* the 11th and 28th, *October* the 8th and 23^d, *November* the 5th and 16th, *December* the 14th and 26th.

Then as to the manner of doing it, observe not to take so much blood from a Colt as from an old Horse, and but a fourth part from a Yearling-foal; regard likewise must be had to the Horse's Age and Strength herein, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chafed and exercised, and rest a day, and 3 days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the 2 principal seasons for that purpose, and he will also bleed the better if you let him drink before you blood him, so as you do not heat him. Then let your Horse be ty'd up early in the Morning to the Rack without Water or Combing, lest his Spirits be too much agitated; and draw with a pair of Fleams of a reasonable Breadth, about 3 Pounds of Blood; and leave him ty'd to the Rack. During the Operation, put your Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his Chaps, which will force him to spit forth; and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but especially the place where he is blooded on, and tye him up to the Rack for an hour or 2 lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his blood.

Now, as to the signs of his standing in need of bleeding, his Eye will look red, and his Veins swell more than ordinary; also he will have a certain Itch about his Main and Tail, and be continually rubbing them, and sometimes will shed some of his Hair; otherwise he will peel about the Roots of his Ears, in those places where the Head-stall of the Bridle lies; his Urine will be red and high-coloured, and his Dung black and hard; likewise if he has red

Inflammations, or little Bubbles on his back, or does not digest his Meat well, or if the white of his Eyes be yellow, or the inside of his upper or nether Lip be so, he wants bleeding.

Blood-letting is very profitable for curing Defluxions upon any part of the Body, the Eyes only excepted, for Foundering and Feavers, for the Farcy, Head-ach, Mange, Strokes of all sorts, *Vertigo* and many other Diseases. Bleeding is also necessary by way of prevention, for all Horses that feed well and labour little; which should be done twice a Year: Nevertheless it has its inconveniencies when practis'd unseasonably; for then it makes a revulsion of the Spirits, and takes away the Food appointed for the nourishment of the Parts. Young Horses as well as old are to be bled as rarely as is possible; the same rule is to be observ'd with respect to such Horses as pass their Aliments without being well digested; neither are you to bleed cold and phlegmatick Horses, nor those that work in great Heats or excessive Cold; since their Bodies then stand more in need to be strengthen'd than weakn'd. For other Particulars on this subject, see *Mash proper after bleeding, Reasons for letting Blood, and Parts of the Body proper to bleed in*. For black Cattel, unless it be in an extraordinary Case, never take above a Pint of Blood from a Milch-Cow, at a time.

BLOOD-RUNNING-ITCH, (in a *Horse*) comes by the Inflammation of the Blood, being over-heated by hard Riding, or other sore Labour, yet gets between the Skin and the Flesh, and makes a Horse to rub, scrub and bite himself; which if let alone too long, will turn to a grievous Mange, and is very infectious to any Horse that shall be nigh him; and the Cures both for this and the Mange, besides the general ones, of bleeding in the Neck-Vein, scraping him, and other things, are,

1. A quart of fair running Water put into half a pound of green Copperas, and an ounce of Allum, and the

same of Tobacco chopped small, all boiled together, till they come to somewhat more than a pint; with this anoint the Horse all over very warm, after you have rubbed off the Scabs, and tyed him to the Rack 3 or 4 hours: Twice dressing cures him.

2. After bleeding, take a quart of old Wine or Vinegar, put into it a quarter of a pound of Tobacco, and set it on the Embers to stew all night, then wash the infected place therewith.

3. For this Distemper in a foul surfeited Horse, after bleeding, as before, and scraping off the Scabs, take a pint of Verjuice and Vinegar, and as much of Cow-piss, also a pint of Oil, and old Wine a pint, add thereunto an handful of wild Tansey, and as much Bay-salt, a quarter of a pound of Brimstone, as much Allum, 2 ounces of Verdegrease, and 4 ounces of *Bole-Armoniack*; boil all well together, and wash the Horse very well, and it will not be amiss to put thereto a pint of Milk.

4. Take Mother of Salt-peter, the best and strongest, and wash his Sores 3 or 4 times with, so hot as he is able to endure it, and they will not only kill the Mange, but also Scratches, Pains, Rats-tails, &c.

5. Wash the Horse once or twice in Soapers-Liquors, after you have scraped away the Scurf, and it cures this Distemper not only in Horses, but also other Cattle, provided they get not to it with their Mouth.

But after all, there's an inward Drink, with an outward application, that is esteemed to be the best Cure of all: Blood the Horse first, and in 2 or 3 days after, take Anise-seed and Turmerick of each an ounce, finely beaten, an ounce of the blackest Rosin powder'd, which put into a quart of strong Beer heated luke-warm, and let it be given him in the Morning fasting, with a little Brimstone-flour at the mouth of every Horn that is given him, not exceeding above an ounce in all; and let him fast 4 or 5 hours after it. When in about 2 or 4 days after this Drink,

he has a little recruited his strength, and that you first have carried off all Scabs with an old Curry-comb till the Blood and Water appear; take Oil of Turpentine and Beer a like quantity, with some Brimstone-flour, well shak'd and jumbled together in a Glass-Vial, the better to incorporate them, and anoint him all over therewith; but first tye him, to hinder his biting the Medicine, being very tormenting.

Lastly, You may prevent this Distemper by giving your Horse *Sal Prunella* in his Brain, which will expel those bilious Serofities that usually cause these Symptoms, and perhaps drive them out by the Urinary passages,

BLOOD-SHOT TEN EYES; or all Diseases in the Eyes, whether they be troubled with Films, Rheums, Moon-eyes, Warts, &c. come of two Causes, either inward or outward; the first proceeding from evil humours that resort to them; and the other is from some stroke or blow given; the *Blood-shotten* in Horses are cured by steeping *Roman Vitriol* in white Rose-water, or for want of that in fair Spring-water, and washing the Eye with it twice or thrice a day. To take off Films, many are the prescriptions.

1. Take white Copperas, beat it to powder, sift it through a very fine sieve, with the same quantity of white Sugar-candy, and blow it into the Horse's Eye once a day, and as you see it amend, once in 2 or 3 days is enough.

2. Alabaster beaten, searced very fine, and blown into the Eye once or twice a day, will take it off.

3. Bay-salt, and for want thereof common Salt bruised very small and mixed well with Fresh-butter, and made up into small Balls as big as a Hazel-Nut, being one at a time put into the Eye, with the hand held over it till all be melted, and this once a day will also do it.

4. The blackest Flint that can be got, being calcined, beat to powder, and sifted through a fine Sieve, with powder'd Ginger put thereto, and so blown

into the Eye, as occasion serves, is very proper.

5. The powder of Verdegrease finely beaten and searced, and burnt Allum an equal quantity, mixed with Ointment of Marsh-mallows; of which about the bigness of a Pease being put into the Eye once or twice a day, will cure it.

6. Some will have the Root of black Sallow burnt to ashes, and add thereto the like quantity of white Sugar-candy, and grated Ginger finely searced, blown into the Eye Morning and Evening, that is covered over with a white Skin or Film.

As to the stopping of Rheums, first Take a fine Bole or *Bole-Armoniack*, blow it into the Eye, it will drive the Rheum back; else mix it with Butter and white Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and make it up into little Balls, and put one of them into the Eye, once or twice a day, as there is occasion.

2. A like quantity of Butter and Salt mixed well together with a Knife, and a piece thereof of the bigness of a small Walnut being put into the Ear, on the side that is offended, and left to remain there 4 or 5 hours, will do it effectually; only the Ear must be sowed close up, else he will shake it out.

3. Flax or Herds dipped in the best melted Rosin that can be got, applied to the hollow of the Ear, drives it away.

For Sore, Dim, or Moon-Eyes, 1. Half an ounce of *Lapis Calaminaris* heated red-hot, and quenched in a quarter of a pint of Plantain-water or White-wine, repeated 8 or 9 times, then beat to powder and put to the Water, with half a dram of Aloes, and a Spoonful of Camphire powder'd added thereto, and so left to dissolve will do, being dropped into the Eye for that purpose.

2. A pint of Snow-water dissolved into 2 or 3 drams of White Vitriol. and the Eye washed 3 or 4 times a day therewith, is helpful.

But for such Eyes as are troubled with Pearls, Pins, Webbs, Spots, or Bruises, 1. Take a new-laid Egg hard roasted, cleft in sunder long-wise, the Yolk taken out, and the empty holes being filled with White-vitriol finely beaten, close the Egg again, and roast it a second time, till the Vitriol be melted. *Lastly*, Beat the Egg-shell all in the Mortar, and strain it, and with the moisture dress the Eye: Myrrh will serve instead of the Vitriol, if it be finely searced, and the Egg hanged up till it drop.

2. Put out half the White of an Egg through an hole made in the top, and fill up the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mix'd together, then roast it hard, so as you may beat it into fine powder, and Morning and Evening after having washed the Eye with the juice of Ground-Ivy, or Eye-bright Water, blow it in.

The other Diseases of the Eyes, are, 1. A Wart that grows upon the edge or inside of the Eye-lid; for which burnt Allum, and a like quantity of white Copperas unburnt, being beat very small to Powder, and some of it laid on the head of the Wart every day will consume it.

2. Foulness and Soreness of Eyes so as the Sight is almost lost; for which they take *Tacamahacca*, Mastick, Rosin and Pitch, a like quantity, and being melted, with Flax of the colour of the Horse, lay it as a defensative on each side of his Temples as big as a 20 Shilling piece; then underneath his Eyes upon the Cheek-bone, with a round Iron, burn 3 or 4 holes, and anoint them with sweet Butter; take an handful of Celandine, washed clean in White-wine, without touching any Water, bruise and strain it, and to the quantity of the Juice, put the third part of Woman's Milk, and a pretty quantity of white Sugar-candy, searced thro' a piece of Lawn, and lick it into his Eye Morning and Evening; but the defensative and burning may be forborn, if the Eyes be not very bad.

3. A bite or stroke upon the Eye; for which Honey, Powder of Ginger, and juice of Celandine mixed together, and licked into the Eye with a Feather twice a day, is a very good Cure.

BLOOD-SPAVIN; a soft swelling that grows through the Hoof of an Horse, and is commonly full of Blood, being bigger on the inside, and fed by the Master-Vein, it makes it greater than the swelling on the outside: It runs the inside of the Hoof down to the pastern; the Disease is occasioned by the Corruption of the Blood, taken by hard riding, when the Hoof is young and tender, which by overmuch heating renders it thin and flexible, so that the humour falling downwards resides in the Hoof, which makes the Joint stiff, and causes the Horse to go with great pain and difficulty. For performing this Cure, the hair must first be shaved away on both sides the swelling as far as it goes; then take up the Thigh-Vein and let it bleed well, which done, tye the Vein above the Orifice, and let it bleed from below what it will; next with your Fleam or Incision-Knife, make two Incisions in the lower part of the swelling, and afterwards prick two or three holes in each side of the Hoof where the Spavin is, that so the Medicine may the better take Effect; and when the Blood and Water have vented away as much as they will do, bind about it Plaister-wise the whites of Eggs, and *Bole Armoniack*, very well beaten together, either upon Boards, or Linen-Cloth, and make it fast about the Hoof to keep on the Plaister; next day take it off, and bathe the Sorrhance with this Bath; take Mallows and tops of Nettles, boil them in Water till they are soft, and therewith bathe the Part affected; Then take Mallow-Roots, Brank-Ursin, Oil, Wax and White-wine, as much as will do; boil them, and bind this warm to the Sorrhance round about the Hoof, sow a Cloth about it, and so let it remain three days more, and every morning stroke it down gently with your hand, that the bloody

Humour

Humour may issue out, and the fourth day bathe and wash it clean with the former Bath, That done, take Gum *Creana*, and Stone-Pitch, an ounce of each, and a quarter of an ounce of Brimstone made into very fine Powder, melt these on the Fire together, and when almost ready to take off, put therein half an ounce of *Venice-Turpentine*, and make a Plaister thereof, spreading it upon Leather, and apply it to the place warm round about the Hoof; So let it remain till it fall away of it self, but if it come off too soon, make another Plaister of the same Ingredients, and lay to it, which is the best Cure that has been esteemed for this Malady;

Tho' another way is when the swelling appears upon the inward part of the Hoof, to take up the Thigh-Vein, and let it bleed from the nether-part of the Leg till it bleed no longer, and after give Fire to the Spavin both long ways and cross-ways, and then apply a restraining Charge to the Part.

BLOOD-STALING: Sometimes a Horse, thro' immoderate exercise in the Heat of Summer pisses pure Blood: If a Vein or Vessel be broken it is Mortal; but if it only proceeds from the Heat of the Kidneys, 'tis easily remedy'd. For the Cure, bleed the Horse, and give him every Morning, for 6 or 7 days, 3 Pints of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* in White-wine, which will both cleanse the Bladder and heal the grieved Part; but let him be kept bridled 4 hours before and after taking it. If this Disease be accompany'd with Heat and beating in the Flanks, give your Horse a cooling Glister in the Evening, bleed him a second time, and dissolve 2 ounces of *Sal Polychrest* in 3 Pints of Emetick Wine, to be given every Morning. See further, *Remedy against pissing of Blood*.

BLOOD-STANCHING; in case any Beast happen to be cut or hurt, take Hares-Wooll, or Rabbits-Wooll and fill the cut or slit full of it; holding it to with your hand, or else bind it fast with a string, then burn the upper

Leather of an old Shooe, the Ashes of which you are to strew among the Wooll, and it will stay the bleeding; but it must lie 24 hours before it is taken off. 2. Others take a little Honey, Wax, Turpentine, Swine-grease, and Wheat-flour, which are all to be set over the Fire, and gently boiled; then they stir and mix them together, and taking the Ointment off the Fire, make use of it at leisure; but if there be a cut of any deepness, apply a tent of Flax, or Linen-Cloth dipt in the Salve, and lay a Plaister of the same over it; letting it lie on a Day and a Night.

BLOODY-FLUX. See *Flux Bloody*.

BLOODY-HAND; one of the four kinds of Trespasses in the King's Forest, by which the Offender being taken with his Hands or other Parts bloody, he is judg'd to have kill'd a Deer, tho' he be not found Hunting or Chasing.

BLOW ON THE EYE; when a Horse has been unfortunately hurt thereby, or is troubled with any dimness of Sight, take the Powder of Cuttle-bone, as much as will lye upon a Six-pence, grate some Ginger, and then pound it very fine; taking as much thereof as will lie on two-pence, these mix well together, and with a Feather put some of it in the Horse's Eye, 2 or 3 times a day, and this will cure him without doubt, if curable: It must be used 3 or 4 Days together, or more if need require.

BLOWING OF A FLOWER, is the displaying of it in the Spring, the common method is in *April*, when the Flower Stems of Carnations begin to spindle, to support them with sticks, tying them, and when the Flower-buds appear, to pull off all but one of the largest on each Flower-stem, to blossom about 10 days before the Flowers open themselves. And whereas it is common for *round-podded* ones to crack their husks on one side, the practice is with a fine needle to split or open the husk on the opposite Side, and 3

or 4 days before the opening of the Flower, with a pair of Scissors to clip off the top of the Flower-pod, and to fill up the Vacancies or Openings on each side of the husks with 2 small bits of Vellum or Oil-cloth slipt in between the Flower-leaves and the inside of the husk, to cause it to display its parts equally and be of a regular form. And also it is common to shade the Flower from the heat of the Sun by boards hung over them, to make them grow larger and last longer.

BOAR, a Male Swine that has not been gelt, and is design'd for the Generation of Pigs by Copulation with Sows. Such a one ought to be handsome, to have a truss Body, a thick Head, long Snout, large hanging Ears, and short and thick Thighs. A Boar is not good for Generation any longer than from 1 to 5 Years old.

BODY; a Horse is chiefly said to have a good Body, when he is full in the Flank; If the last of the short Ribs be at a considerable distance from the Haunch-bone; altho' such Horses may for a time have pretty good Bodies, yet if they be much labour'd, they'll lose them; and these are properly the Horses that have no Flank. It is also a general Rule, that a Man should never buy a Horse that is *Light-body'd* and Fiery, because he will destroy himself in an instant.

BOGGY-LANDS, are of two sorts, 1. Those that lye between Hills, which generally have descent enough to drain them. 2. Such as lye in Flat-levels and Fens: The former are fed by Springs pent by a weight of Earth that dams in the Water, and causes it to spread in the Ground, so far as the Earth is soft: It ought therefore to be observ'd, in order to drain such Lands, where the lowest place is, and what descent it has, that so the Earth may be cut deep enough, to convey all the Water away from the bottom of the Bogg, a spit below the Springs, or else the whole Work will be to little Purpose. The best way then is to begin the Drain at that lowest place, and so

to carry it into the Bogg towards the Spring-head, where you must make such Trenches either round or cross the Bogg, as you shall find necessary for the absolute draining of it.

BOILARY or **BULLARY** OF **SALT**, a Salt-house, Salt-pit; or other Place where Salt is made.

BOLE-ARMONIAK, a kind of Earth or soft crumbling Stone found in *Armenia* and elsewhere: It is much us'd in Physick, with other Ingredients; as also by *Painters*, for a pale Red Colour.

BOLE or **BOAL**, the main Body or Trunk of a Tree.

BOLL, a round Stalk or Stem; as a *Boll of Flax*; also the Seed-pods of Poppey.

BOLLIMONG or **BOLLMONG**; Buck-wheat, a kind of Grain; also a Medley of several Sorts of Grain together, otherwise called Maslin or Mong-corn.

BOLT of *Canvas*, the Quantity of twenty-eight Ells.

BOLTS, a Sort of Herb.

BON-CHRETIEN; This Pear is justly preferable before others for its great Antiquity, of a noble pyramidical Form, 5 or 6 Inches long, and of a Pound Weight, naturally Yellow, with a lively Carnation Colour; when well expos'd it lasts long on the Tree, and afterwards endures the longest found: It is good stewed or baked, if gathered before it is full ripe, and when grown to maturity, will continue mellow for some whole Months; the Pulp eats short and tender, the Juice sweet, and a little perfum'd; it's best against a South-wall: It should be grafted on a Quince-stock, because on a Free-stock the Fruit grows spotted, small and crumpled, and it's in Perfection in *February* and *March*.

BON-CHRETIEN, Summer-Muskt; in *French*, *Le bon Chretien d'esté*, is a Pear seldom comes to good, but on a Free-stock, and makes a fine Tree. The Fruit is excellent, shapeable, and as large as a fair Bergamot, white on one side, and red on the other;

ther; the Pulp between short and tender, perfumed, and full of Juice; it is ripe the latter End of *August* and *September*.

BON-CHRETIEN *Spanish*; is a great thick long Pear, of an handfom Pyramid-form, like the *Winter-Bon-Chretien*; of a bright red Colour on the one side, speckled with little Specks, and of a white Yellow on the other; the Pulp eats short, Juice is Sugared and pretty good when on good Ground and perfectly ripe, and continues so from the midst of *November* till *January*.

BONE-BREAKING; when a Sheep has a Bone broken or misplaced after it is set right, bathe it in Oil or Wine, and roul it with a Cloth dipp'd in Oil or Wine, or Patch-grease, sprinkling it as there is Occasion; let it remain 9 Days, dress it once again, and 9 Days after the Sheep will go: Also the tender Buds of *Ash-Trees* bruised are good to knit Bones; also *Cuckoo-Spit*, *Comfrey*, or *Betony*.

BONE-SPAVIN; a Distemper in Horses, being a great Crust as hard as a Bone; if it belet to run too long, it sticks, or rather grows on the insides of the Hoof, under the Joint near the great Vein, which makes him halt very much. It comes at first like a tender Gristle, which by Degrees proceeds to this hardness, being bred several Ways, either by immoderate Riding, or hard Labour, which dissolving the Blood into thin Humours, it falls down; making its Residence in the Hoof, that causes the place to swell, and so becomes an hard Bone, which occasions the Name; it is also Hereditary from the Sire or Dam that are troubled with the same Disease. The Cure of it is performed variously. 1. Take up the Veins that feed it, whether Spavin or Curb, as well below as above, give it Fire, then charge the Place with Pitch made hot, and clap Flax upon it; four Days after you must dulcifie the Sorrance with the Oil *Populeon* and fresh Butter melted together upon a gentle Fire, and when the Scar is fallen away, apply thereto a kind of Stuff which is

called *Blanco*, or *White* made of *Jessos*, and so continue it till it be heal'd.

2. Another way, is to take the Root of *Elecampane* well cleansed, wrap it in a Paper, roast it soft, and after it is Gall-rubbed and chafed well, clap it on, and bind it hard, but not so hot as to scald away the Hair; at twice dressing it will take it away.

3. Upon the Top of the Excrecence a Slit may be made with a Knife as long as a Barley-corn or more; then with a fine Cornet raise the Skin from the Bone, and hollow it round the Excrecence and no more; that done, dip some Lint in Oil of *Origanum*, thrust it into the Hole, cover the Knob, and so let it lie till you see it rot, and that Nature casts out both the Medicine and the Core.

4. Two penny-worth of Oil of *Carmomile*, and as much of Oil of *Turpentine*, mixed well together in a Glass-Vial, to anoint the Place aggrieved withal, will do.

5. A Pint of *Anise-seed-water*, put into one Ounce of *Houhold-Pepper* beat to Powder, with an Ounce of *Roch-Alum*, boiled together to the Consumption of one half, then strained, may be pour'd into a Glass to keep for this Use, and applied once or twice as there is Occasion.

BOOK of Rates, is a small Book Establish'd by Parliament, shewing at what Value Goods that pay Poundage shall be reckon'd at the Custom-House.

BORDERS AND BEDS FOR GARDENS; are sometimes set with Stone, which is the noblest and most chargeable Ornament, if well work'd and moulded, it must be such as will not moulder, peel and crack; if set with Bricks, they ought to be well burnt; or with sawed Rails, it is requisite they be an Inch and a half thick at least, and five broad; when these are not well seasoned, or but new sawed, they are to be thrown into a Pit of Water for a Fortnight, then taken out and dry'd a Day or two gently on a Kiln; which will make them ready for Plaining and CIPHERING of the outward upper Edges; when every Piece is fitted to the Lengths of the Work they are intended for; they must

must be well drenched in Linseed-oil with a Bristle-brush, both the in and out-side, and if some Red-Lead be ground with the Oil, it will bind the faster, and dry the sooner; that done, they may be put into what Colour you please, but the best is a light Stone-colour, by painting them over with White-Lead and Umber ground together on a Painter's Stone with Linseed-oil: They will not only look fine, but be very durable, when dry set together, and firmly placed in the Earth; by being fasten'd to Pieces of such Wood at certain Distances put into the Ground, so as not to be warped by the Sun.

The Rails must be 3 Inches above the Gravel-walks, which cannot be quite finished till that is done, when they are to be filled up with good skreened Earth, or such as has been sifted through a Wire-Riddle, laying the Earth round and higher in the middle than the top of the Rail.

BORDERS (us'd among *Florists*) such Leaves as stand about the middle Thrum of a Flower.

BORD-HALF-PENNY, or **BROD-HALF-PENNY**; Money paid in Markets and Fairs, for setting up Boards, Tables and Stalls for Sale of Wares.

BORAGE and **BUGLOSS**; (they are so very like one another) are propagated only by Seed that is black, and of a long bunchy Oval Figure, commonly with a little white End towards the Base or Bottom that is quite separated from the rest, being streaked black all along from one End to the other. This Plant grows, and is to be ordered in the same manner as Arrach, but it does not come up so vigorously: Its Leaves are only good, white and young, so that it is sown several times in one Summer; the Seed falls as soon as ever they begin to ripen, and is to be laid a drying in the Sun, whereby few will be lost; its Flowers serve to adorn Sallets, but they are not easily digested, tho' the Leaves be very good, their String being first taken away: It is hurtful to those that are troubled with Ulcers in the Mouth, because of its Prickliness, otherwise it is proper for all Ages, all Complexions,

and all Times; and to make the best of it, it should be boil'd in Broth of good Flesh, or in Water and an Egg added thereto.

BOSCAGE; a Place set with Trees, a Grove or Thicket. In a Law-sense, *Mast*, or such Sustenance as Woods and Trees yield to Cattel. Among *Painters*, a Picture that represents much Wood and Trees.

BOTCH in *the Groin*; comes by reason that an Horse being full of Humours, and suddenly laboured, it causes them to resort to the weaker Part, and then gather together and breed a Botch, especially in the hinder Parts of the Thighs, not far from the Cods: The Signs are these; the hinder Legs will be all swollen, especially from the Gambrels or Hoofs upwards; and if you feel with your Hand, you'll find a great Knob or Swelling, and if the same be round and hard, it will gather to an Head. As for the Cure, it must be first ripened with a Plaister made of Wheat-flour, Turpentine and Honey, a like Quantity, which is to be stirr'd together to make it stiff, and with a Cloth laid on the Sore, renewing it once every Day, till it break or grow soft; then lance it so as the Matter may run downwards; afterwards anoint it with Turpentine and Hog's-grease melted together, renewing it once every Day till it be perfectly whole.

2. As soon as you perceive the swelling to appear, lay upon it a Plaister of Shooe-makers Wax spread upon Allum-Leather, and let it lie till the Sore grow soft, when you are to open it with a Lancet, or let it break of itself; the Filth being come out, wash the Sore very well with strong Allum-water, then taint it with Ointment called *Ægyptiacum*, till it be whole.

BOTTOMAGE or **BOTTOM-RY**, is when the Master of a Ship borrows Money upon the Bottom or Keel of it; so as to forfeit the Ship it self to the Creditor, if the Money be not paid at the Time appointed, with the Interest of 40 or 50 Pounds *per Cent.* at the Ship's safe Return; but if the Ship miscarry, the Lender loses his Money, and therefore the Interest is usually so great.

BOTTLING of Beer, after the best manner. First, Take clear Water, or else such as is well impregnated with the Essence of any Herb, and put into every Quart thereof half a Pound of *Nevis* Sugar. Afterwards having caused the Liquor to be gently boil'd and scum'd, add a few Cloves; let it cool in order to have Barm put into it, and being brought to work, take off the Scum again. That done, while it is in a smiling Condition, put 3 Spoonfuls into each Bottle, fill them up, and cork them fast down. A few Crystals of Tartar do also very well in bottled Beer. adding some Drops of the Essence of Barley or Wine or some essential Spirits.

BOTTS, certain Worms or Grubs that destroy the Grass in Bowling-Greens.

BOTTS or WORMS; in general in Horses, are of 3 Sorts, *viz.* Botts, Truncheons and Maw-worms: The first are usually found in the straight Gut, near the Fundament, Truncheons near the Maw; and if they continue there too long, they'll eat their Passage through, which will certainly bring Death if not kill'd: The third are plain Worms that remain in Horses Bodies, which are of an evil Effect also. Botts are small Worms with great Heads and little Tails, breeding in the Place aforesaid near the Fundament, which may be taken away with your Hands, by picking them from the Gut where they stick: Truncheons are short and thick, and have black and hard Heads, and must be remov'd by Medicine: Maw-worms are of a reddish Colour, somewhat long and slender, much like Earth-worms, about the length of a Man's Finger, which also must be taken away by Physick; they proceed all from one Cause, which is raw, gross and phlegmatick Matter, engendr'd from foul Feeding. The Sign to know when a Horse is troubled with them, is when he stamps with his Feet, kicks at his Belly, turns his Head towards his Tail, and forsakes his Meat; he will also groan, tumble, wallow, and strike his Tail to and fro.

There are divers things in general for the Destruction of these Worms, but

the particular Receipts are, 1. Take a Quart of new Milk, and as much Honey as will extraordinarily sweeten it, which give the Horse in the Morning luke-warm, having fasted all the Night before, and let him fast after it 2 Hours; then take a Pint of Beer and dissolve into it a good Spoonful of black Soap, and being well mixed together, give it him; that done, ride and chafe him a little, and let him fast another Hour, and the Worms will avoid in great Abundance.

2. A more easie way is to take Savin chopped and stamped small, a good handful warmed in a Quart of Beer, and give it him luke-warm, or a Quart of Urine given him, is very good.

3. Take as much Mercury calcined, as will lie upon a Silver 2 pence, and work it into a piece of sweet Butter, the bigness of a small Walnut, in the manner of a Pill, then lap it all over with Butter, and make it as big as a small Egg, and give it him fasting in the Morning, taking forth his Tongue, and putting it at the End of a Stick down his Throat; then ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night. It is a good Medicine against all Sorts of Worms; but the prescribed Quantity must not be exceeded, for it is a very strong Poison.

4. The tender tops of Broom and Savin, of each half an handful may be chopped very small, and worked up into Pills with fresh or sweet Butter; and having kept the Horse fasting over-night, give him 3 of these Pills the next Morning early, and let him fast 2 Hours after it: Or take Rosin and Brimstone grossly beaten, strew it amongst his Provender, and let it be given him fasting long before he drinks, it's good for him.

5. The Guts of a Chicken newly killed, wrapped up warm in Honey, and put down his Throat over-Night; then a Pint of new Milk in the Morning, with about 3 ounces of Brimstone-flour will do: Exercise him after it.

6. To a Quart of Milk, warm from the Cow, put half a Pint of Honey, and give it him the first Day: Take a Handful of Rue, and as much Rosemary the

next,

next, stamp them well together, infuse them with the Powder of Brimstone and Soot 4 Hours in a Quart of Beer, &c. strain the Liquor, give it him blood-warm, then ride him gently an Hour or 2, and set him up warm.

7. Give your Horse daily an Ounce of Filings of Steel (which you may procure at a very easie Rate from the Needle-makers) mixed with moisten'd Bran, till he have eaten a whole Pound; it opens all Obstructions in the Veins, Arteries, Intestines and especially in the Passages in the Lungs.

8. Take a sufficient Quantity of Earth-worms, and put them into clean Water for the space of 6 Hours, till they have cast up all their Filth; then fill an Earthen-Pot with them, cover it close, and set it in an Oven after the Bread is taken out, till the Worms are so dry that they may be easily reduced to Powder, then give it your Horse, from 1 to 2 Ounces every Morning, for 7 or 8 Days in a Quart of good Wine; for there are some Horses that will not eat it with Bran or Oats, tho' it would doubtless produce the same Effect: But after either of these fore-mention'd Medicines, you must purge your Horse; for without Purgation, you can never certainly promise the Cure of this Distemper.

Now as to a Mare without Foal that is troubled with these Worms, you must be cautious what to give her; you should therefore rake her only, let her blood in the Roof or Palate of the Mouth, and make her eat her own Blood, for that will not only kill the Worms, but help all inward Maladies.

BOUCHET, a large round white Pear, like the Besidery, generally about the bigness of a middling Bergamot, with a fine tender Pulp, and Sugar'd Juice, ripe about the middle of *August*.

BOW-BEARER, an Under-officer of the Forest, whose Oath will inform you in the Nature of his Office in these Words; "I will true Man be to the
" Master of this Forest, and to his Lieu-
" tenant, and in their Absence I shall
" truly over-see, and true Inquisition
" make, as well of sworn Men as un-
" sworn in every Bailiwick, both in the

" North-bail and South-bail of this Fo-
" rest, and of all manner of Trespass
" done, either to Vert or Venison, I
" shall truly endeavour to Attach or
" cause to be Attached, in the next
" Court of Attachment, there to be pre-
" sent, without any Concealment had
" to my Knowledge. *So help me God.*

BOWER in a Garden, is a shady Place under Trees, it differs from an *Arbour* in that an *Arbour* is always built long and arch'd, but a *Bower* is always either round or square at the bottom, and made with a sort of Dome or Cieling at the Top. A *Bower* that is made with *Lime* or *Linden* Trees should be 18 or 20 foot high, supported by Iron Bars, and the Doors are usually made like a Square Trellis, neatly tied with wire and painted Green.

BOWET or BOWESS, a young Hawk so call'd by *Falconers*, when she draws any thing out of her Nest, and covets to clamber on the Boughs.

BOX; an uncertain Quantity as of

Quick-Silver

1 to 2 C.

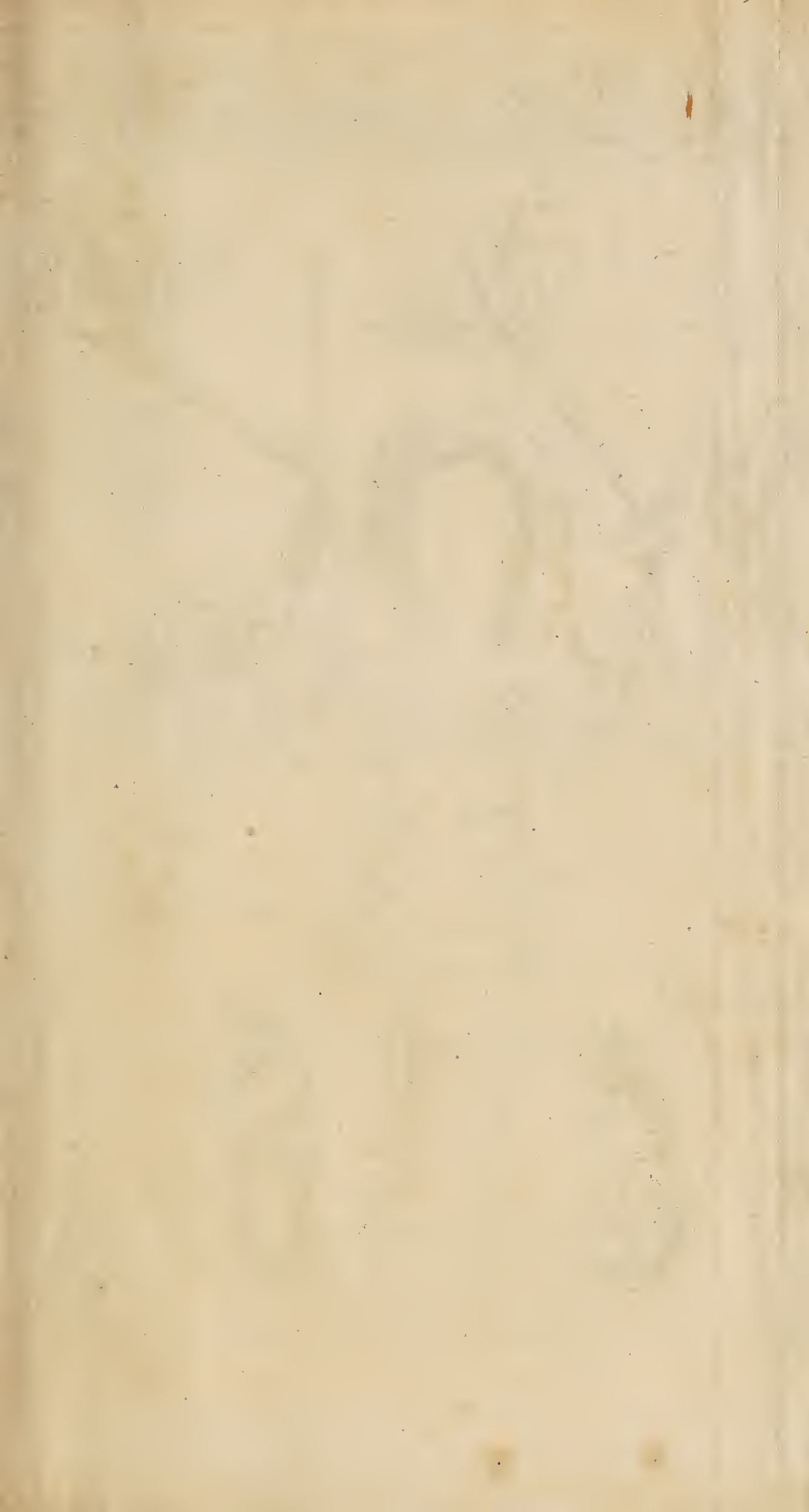
Prunellas

14 l.

Rings for Keys

2 Gros, &c.

BOX-TREE, tho' now almost banish'd our Gardens, yet it deserves our Care, because the Excellency of the Wood makes amends for its disagreeable Smell; therefore our cold, barren chalky Hills and Declivities might be furnish'd with this useful Shrub: The taller Sort will grow of Slips set in *March*, and about *Bartholomew-tide*, and may be raised of Layers and Suckers. The Turner, In-graver, Carver, Mathematical Instru-ment, Comb and Pipe-makers, give a great Price for it, by Weight as well as Measure; and by seasoning, divers Manners of Cutting, vigorous Insolations, Politure and Grinding, the Roots, will furnish the Inlayer and Cabinet-makers with Pieces finely undulated and full of Variety. It also makes Wheels or Shivers, as Ship-Carpenters call them, Pins for Blocks and Pullies, Pegs for Musical Instruments, Nut-Crackers, Weavers-Shuttles, Collar-sticks, Bump-sticks, and Dressers for Shoe-makers, Rulers, Rolling-



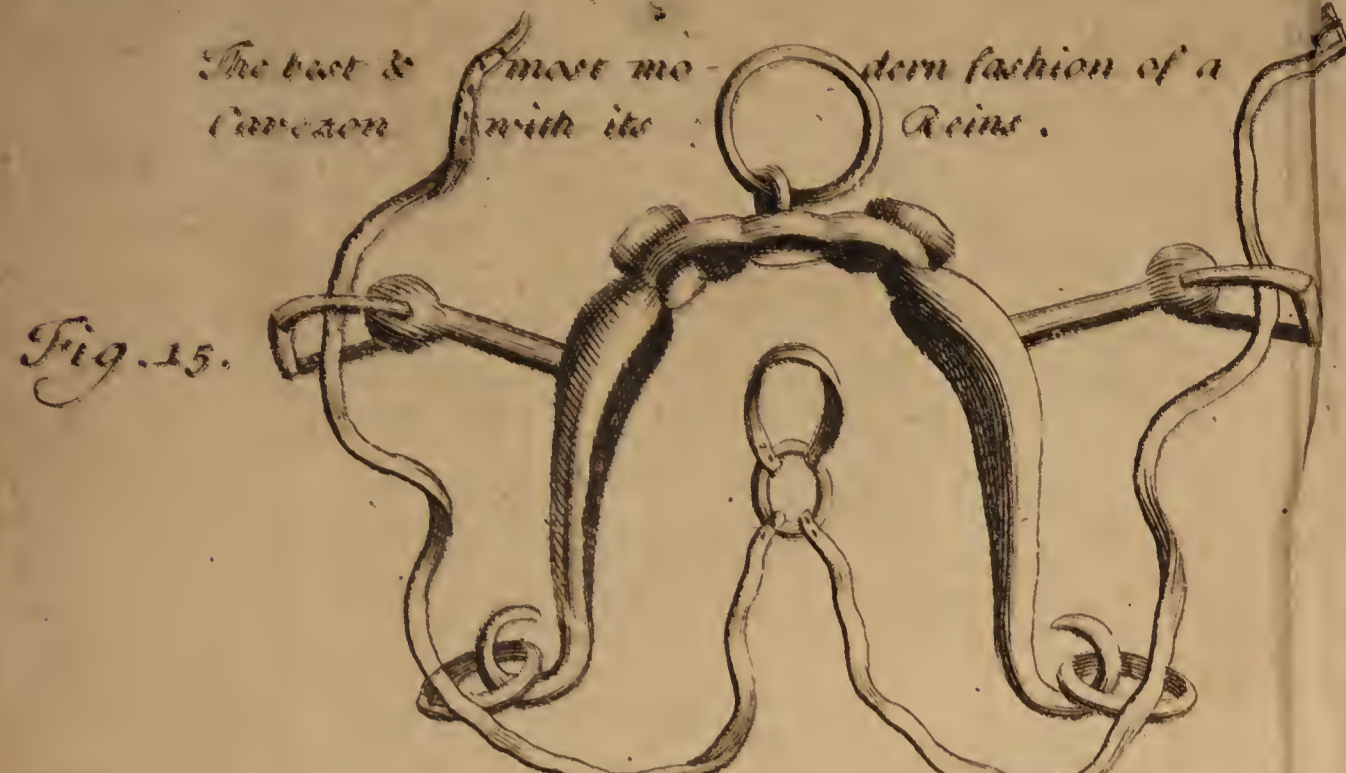


Fig. 15.

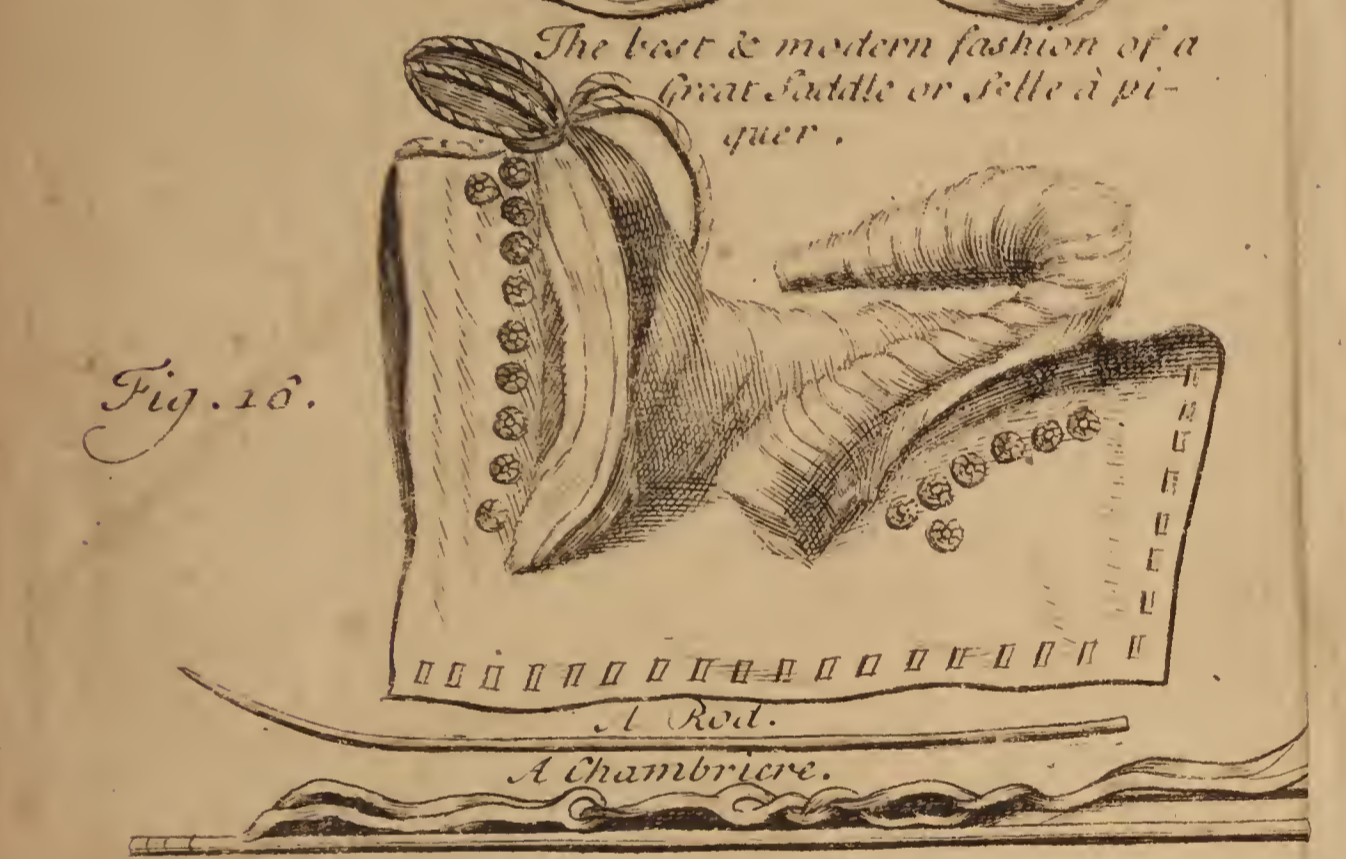


Fig. 16.



Fig. 17.



Fig. 18.

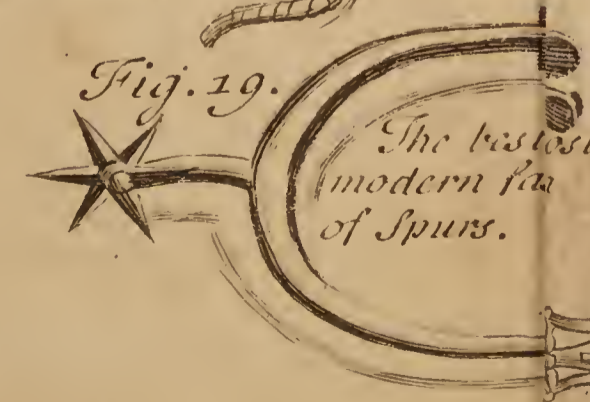


Fig. 19.



Fig. 1. A Straight in form of a Branch.

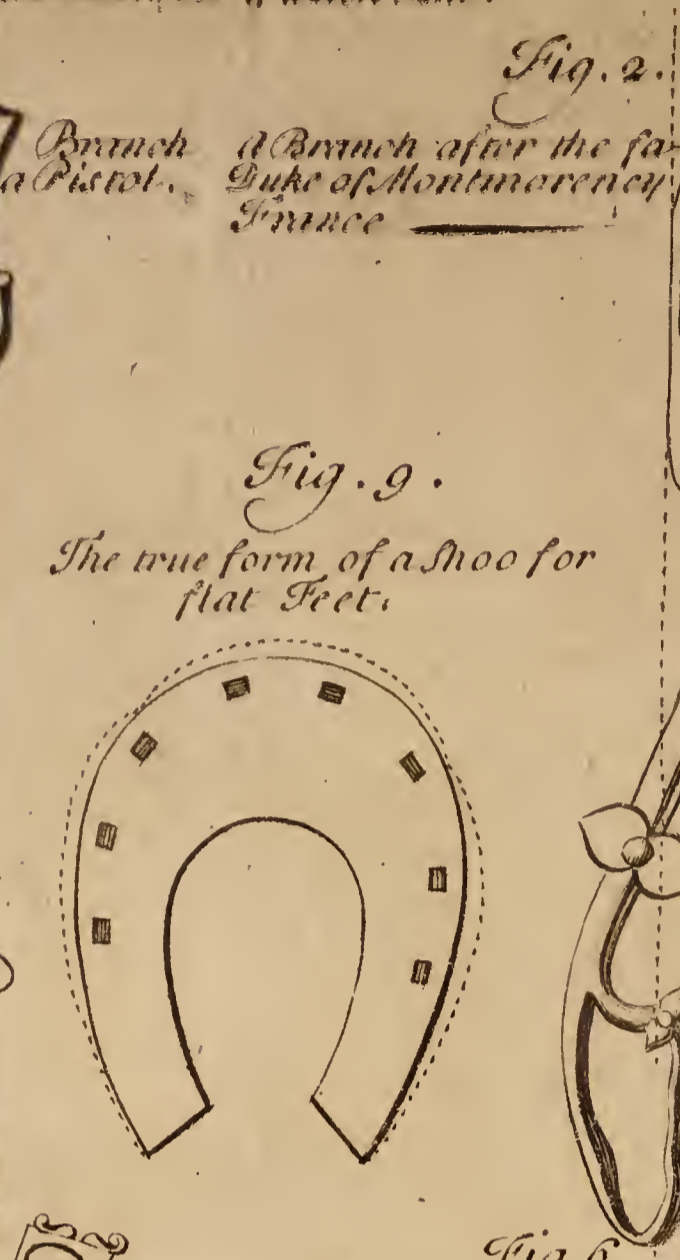


Fig. 2. A Branch after the Duke of Montmorency.



Fig. 3. A Branch in form of a Constable.



Fig. 4. A Branch very kneed at if Tarret or Flam.

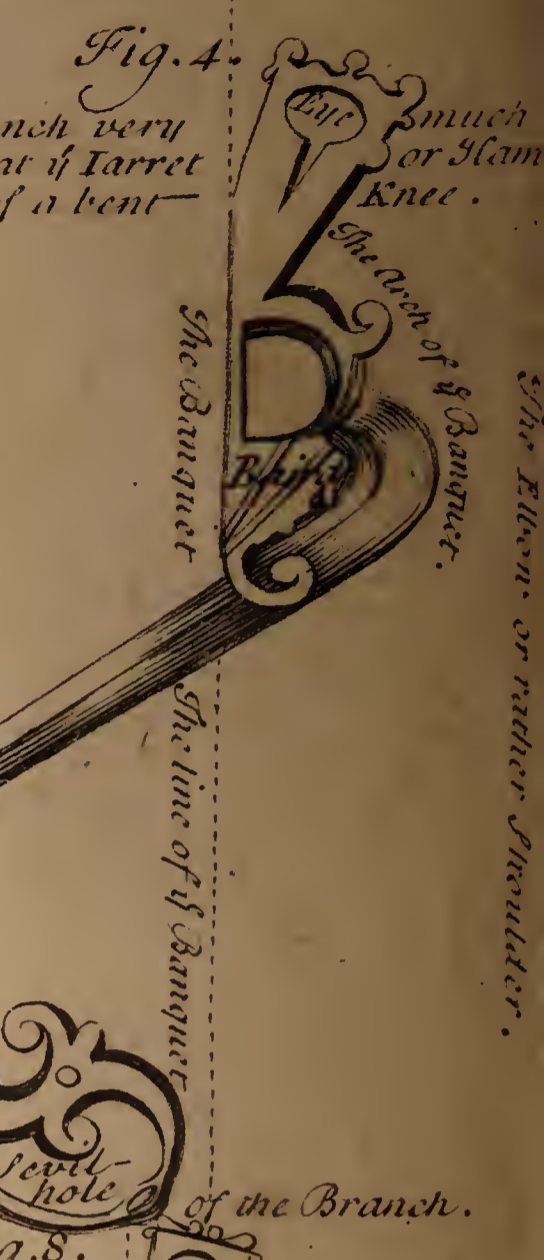


Fig. 5. A Branch after the French fashion.



Fig. 6. Another Branch after the Duke of France.



Fig. 7. Another Branch in form of a Gi-got or leg.



Fig. 8. Another Branch which brings in a French fashion.

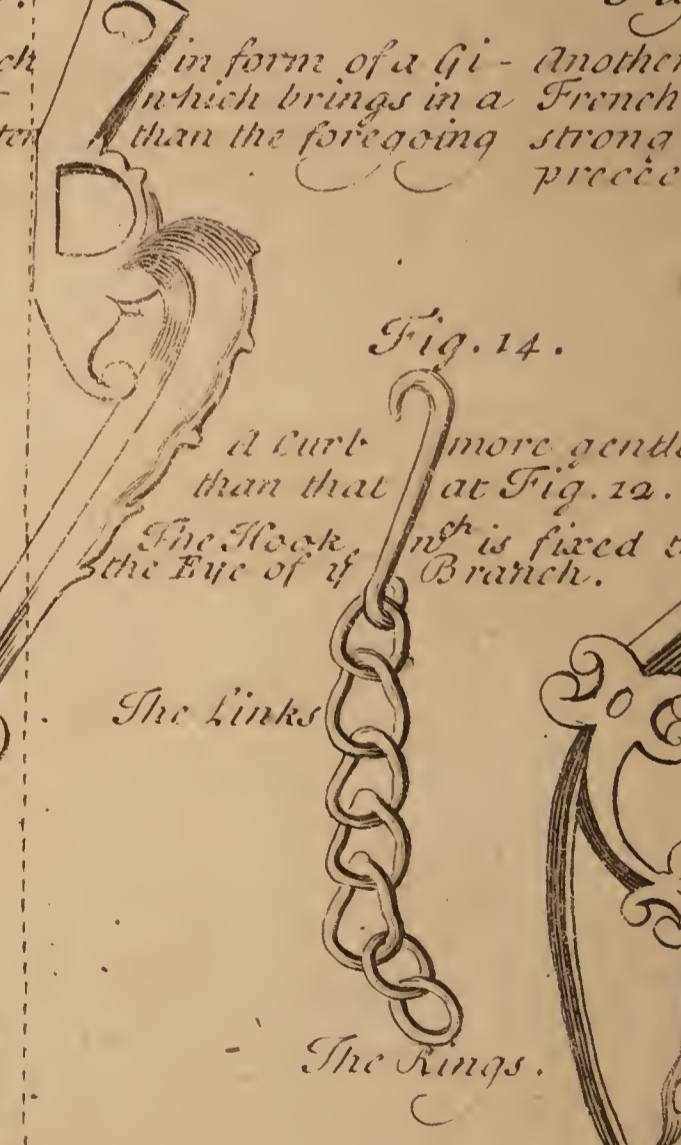


Fig. 9. The true form of a Shoe for flat Feet.

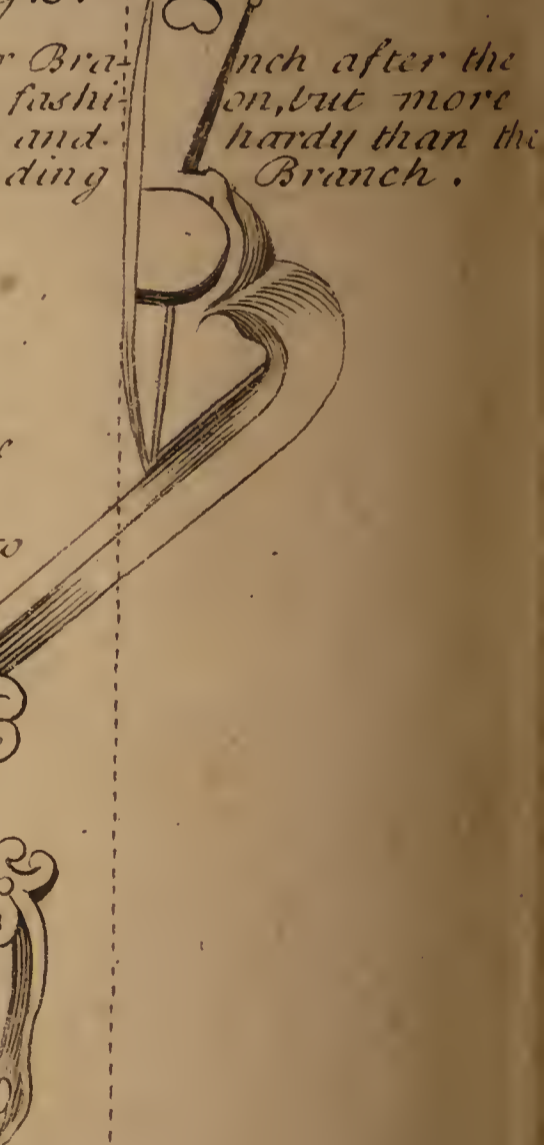


Fig. 10. A Panton or Pantable Shoe.



Fig. 11. A half Panton Shoe.



Fig. 12. An ordinary Curb.

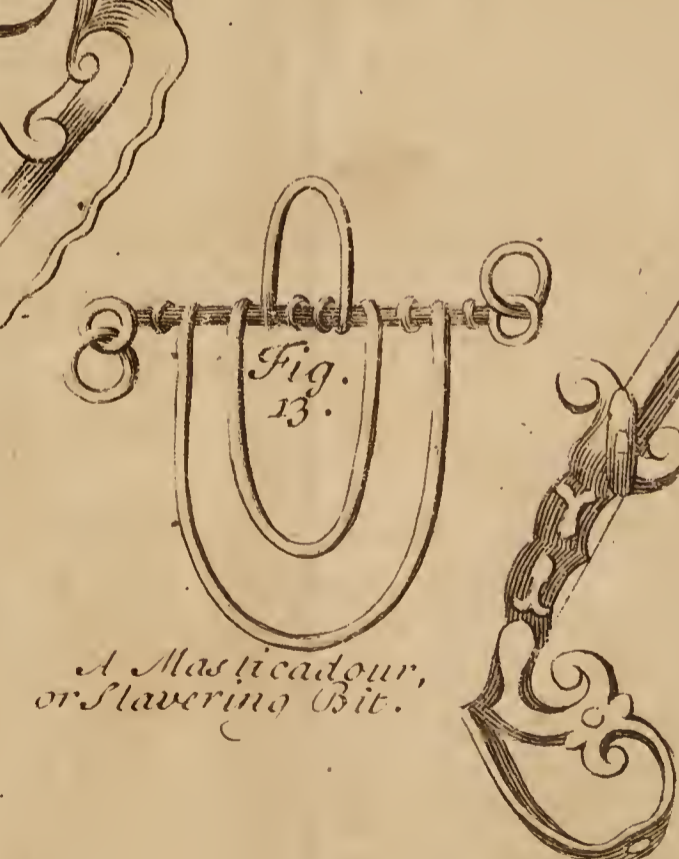


Fig. 13. A Masticaour, or Slavering Bit.

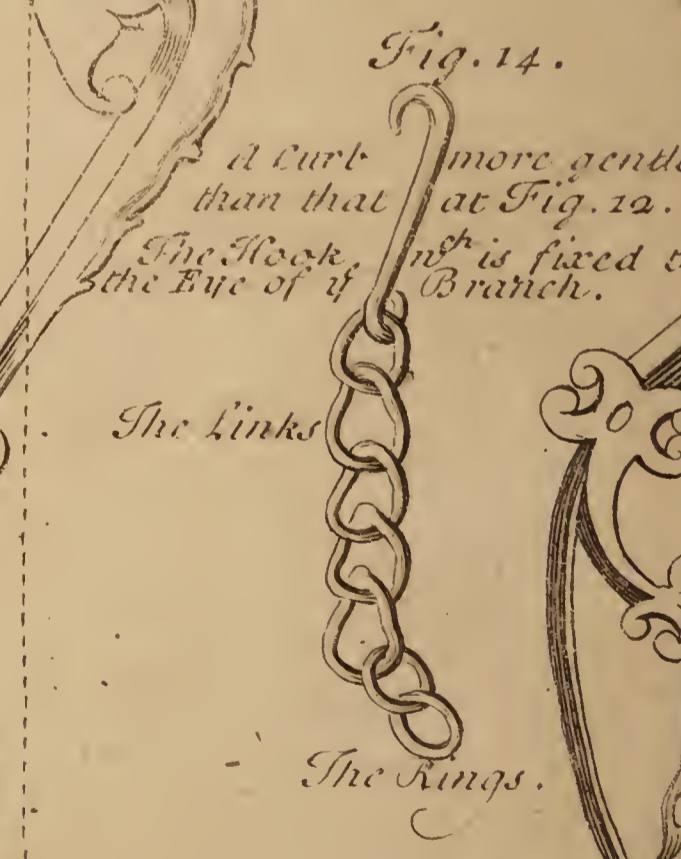


Fig. 14. A Curb more gentle than that at Fig. 12.



Fig. 15. The Links of the Chain Curb.

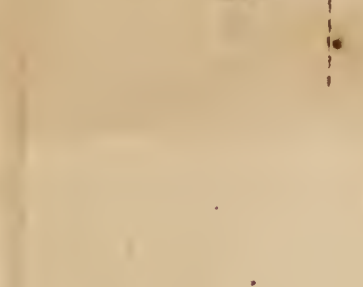


Fig. 16. The two Rings or Mails.



Fig. 17. The lower end of the Branch.



Fig. 18. The lower end of the Branch.

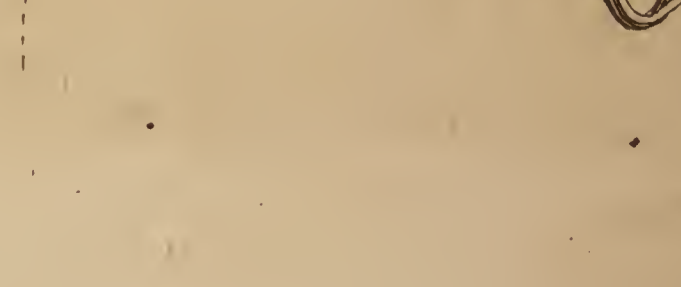


Fig. 19. The lower end of the Branch.



Fig. 20. The lower end of the Branch.

Rolling-Pins, Pestles, Mall-balls, Beetles, Tops, Tallies, Chefs-men, Screws, Bobbins, Cups, Spoons, and the strongest Axle-trees. The Chymical Oil of this Wood has done the Feats of the best *Guayacum* for the Venereal Disease; it also asswages the Tooth-ach.

BRACE; is commonly taken for a Couple or Pair, and apply'd by *Huntsmen* to several Beasts of Game; as a *Brace of Bucks, Foxes, Hares, &c.* Also a Brace of Gray-hounds is the proper Term for two.

BRAGGET; a Drink made of Honey and Spice, much used in *Wales, Cheshire and Lancashire.*

BRAKE, Female Fern, or the Place where it grows; also a sharp Bit or Snaffle for Horses; also a Bakers Kneading-trough; also an Instrument with Teeth, to bruise Flax or Hemp.

BRAKING of *Hemp or Flax.* See *Drying.*

BRAMBLE-NET, otherwise called a *Hallier*, is a Net to catch Birds with, and of several Sizes; the great Masches must be 4 square, those of the least Size are 3 or 4 Inches square, and those of the biggest are 5; in the depth they should not have above 3 or 4 Inches; as for the length, they may be enlarged at Pleasure, but the shortest are usually 18 Foot. If you intend to have your Net of 4 Masches deep, make it of 8, forasmuch as it is to be doubled over with another Net likewise between the said Doublings; the inward Net should be of fine Thread, neatly twisted, with the Masches 2 Inches square, made Lozenge-wise, with a neat Cord drawn through all the upper Masches, and another through the lower, whereby you may fix it to the double Hallier: Then, lastly, fasten your Net to certain small Sticks about a Foot and an half or 2 Foot long, and about the same distance from each other; the inward Net must be both longer and deeper than the outward, that it may hang loose, the better to intangle the Game.

BRAN, when wet is good for lean Horses; and scalded, proper after bleeding.

BRANCH of a *Horses-bit*, is to be proportion'd according to the Design a Person has either of bringing in, or raising the Horse's Head. The Line of the *Banquet*, is that part of the Branch whereby we judge of its Effects, and which discovers to us its strength or weakness. See *Plate 2. Fig. 1.*

A strong and hardy Branch, is that whose Sevil-hole at the lower-end of it is plac'd on the out-side of the Line of the *Banquet.* See *Plate 2. Fig. 2, 3, 4.*

A gentle Branch, is that the Sevil-hole of which is set on the inside of the said Line. See *Plate 2. Fig. 5.*

A rude and hardy Branch will bring in a Horse's Head, proportionably, as it is more or less hardy; whereas a gentle Branch, by diminishing the Effect of the Bit-mouth, makes a Horse more easily to bear the Pressure thereof, who before could hardly endure it.

There are several Sorts of Branches, as, I. A straight Branch in form of a Pistol. See *Plate 2. Fig. 6.* This is commonly first given to young Horses to form their Mouths, and make them to relish a Bit. II. *Fig. 7.*

A Branch after the Constable of *France's* Fashion, proper for a Horse that naturally carries his Head well, and in as becoming a Posture as possibly he can. III. *Fig. 8.*

A Branch in Form of a Gigot or Leg: This is also proper for Horses which naturally carry well, and will prevent them from carrying low, when weary. IV. *Fig. 9.*

A Branch in Form of a bent Knee, proper for Horses that arm themselves against the Operation of the Bit, which is done 2 Ways; 1. By bringing in their Heads so very much, that the lower Part of the Branches rest upon their Breasts or Counters. 2. The second way of Horses arming themselves, is, That when a Man would restrain them, they turn in their Heads so very much, that they immediately touch their Necks with their Chins, and thereby render their Branches useles. V. *Fig. 10.*

A Branch after the *French* Fashion, which is hardy about a third of an Inch at the Sevil-hole, and knee'd an Inch

and 3 Quarters at the Jarret or Ham ; and therefore proper for raising a Horse that carries his Head low. VI. Fig. 10.

Another Branch more hardy than the former, as having two thirds of an Inch so qualifi'd at the Sevil, and about 2 Inches at the Ham ; and therefore proper to raise a Horse's Head that carries his Head very low. VII. Fig. 12.

Another Branch which brings in a Horse's Head more than the preceeding. This is hardy about 2 thirds of an Inch at the Sevil-hole, and has a false Ham ; so that it will be good for a Horse that carries his Neck straight out, and has therefore Difficulty to bring in his Head to such a becoming Posture as it ought to be in. VIII. Fig. 13.

Another Branch more hardy than the foregoing, which is hardy about an Inch and one sixth Part of an Inch, and equally hardy at the Ham and Sevil : It is fit for Horses that carry their Heads high enough, but thrust out their Noses. We shall conclude with a few Remarks on this Subject: 1. The farther the Branch is from a Horse's Neck, the greater strength it will have in pulling, and will bring it best in, provided it be in the Hands of a Person who knows how to make right use of it. 2. Short Branches are wider than long, if they have both the same shape and turn ; because the Effects of a long Branch coming from a distance do not constrain a Horse so suddenly as a short, which besides its great constraint is also unpleasant. 3. The Branch must be proportion'd to the length of a Horse's Neck, and a Man may sooner err in choosing one too short than too long.

BRANCH STAND ; a term in Faulconry, which signifies to make a Hawk leap from Tree to Tree, till the Dog springs the Partridge.

BRANCHER ; a young Hawk newly taken out of the Nest that can hop from bough to bough.

BRANDRITH ; a Trevet or other Iron to set a Vessel on over the Fire.

BRANDY ; is properly made of Wines, which are not the common growth of England, but it being usual for Cider to burn over the Fire as Claret or other French Wines do, it hath been

observed to yield an eighth part of good Spirits; yea, and if close kept in a Refrigeratory for a Year or 2, it will give much more, which will serve for Brandy.

BRASS ; is made of Copper by the help of that Stone which they call *Lapis Calaminaris*, under which head see the Operation.

BRAWN OF PIG ; the Pig must be no way spotted, yet pretty large and fat, and being scalded, draw and bone it whole, only the head is cut off, then cut it into 2 collars over thwart both the sides, and being washed soak them in Water and Salt 2 hours ; then dry them with a clean Cloth, and season the inside with mingled Lemmon-Peel and Salt, and roul them up even at both ends, and putting them into a clean Cloth, bind them about very light ; and when the Water is boiling, put them in, adding a little Salt, keeping the Pot clean scummed, and when they are sufficiently boiled, hoop them and keep them in an even frame, and being cold put them in a souced drink made of Whey and Salt, or Oatmeal boiled and strained, and then put them into such Vessel as may be conveniently stopp'd up from the Air.

BRAWN TO SOUCE ; take fat Brawn, about 3 Years old, and boning the sides, cut the Head close to the Ears ; and cut fine Collars of a side-Bone, and hinder-Legs, an Inch deeper in the belly than on the back, bind them up equally at both ends, soke them in fair Water and Salt a Night and a Day, put them into boiling Water, keeping the Pot continually scum'd ; and after the first quick boiling, let them boil leisurely, putting in Water as it boils away, and so lessening the Fire by degrees, let them stand over it a whole Night ; then being between hot and cold, take them off into moulds of deep hoops ; bind them about with Packthread, and when they are cold, put them into Soucedrink made of Oatmeal ground or beaten, and bran boiled in fair Water ; being cold, strain it through a Sieve, and putting Salt and Vinegar thereto, close up the Vessel light, and so keep it for use : But if you would have this Pickle to

continue

continue good, and the Brawn preserved through the whole Year, some Spirit of Wine, or choice Brandy must be put therein, a quart to every 3 Quarts or Gallon of Souce-drink.

BRAYLE, is a piece of Leather slit to put upon the Hawks wing to tye it up.

BREAD, in Latin, *Panis*; so called because it feeds and nourishes us; or else from the *Greek* word *πᾶν*, because it may be used with all sorts of Food, and is not insipid nor disagreeing with their Taste and Savour; by the substance and several ways of baking it, has the difference and variety thereof been distinguished; that made of good Wheat, well leaven'd and baked with a little Salt, is the best sort; that which is not thoroughly baked, ill kneaded, and without Salt, is very hurtful and unwholesome, especially in smoaky Cities. So are unleavened Bread and Cakes baked under the Ashes, for they cause Obstructions, and will not easily be digested, as that made of Darnel and Cockle, causes the Head-ach, hurts and dazzles the Eye, and Spelt-bread is hard of Digestion: And, lastly, of the parts of Bread, which are 3, *viz.* The thick Crust, the thin, and the Pith, the thin Crust is the best, of good solid Nourishment and very wholesome.

But as Horses are sometimes fed with Bread to hearten and strengthen them, the way to make the same is two-fold.

1. Take Wheat-meal, Oat-meal and Beans, all ground very small, of each a Peck, Anise-seed 4 Ounces, Gentian and Fenugreek, of each an Ounce, Liquorish 2 Ounces, all beaten into fine Powder, and searced well; to which add 20 new laid Eggs whites, all well beat, and as much strong Ale as will knead it up; then make your Loaves like to Horse-bread, but not too thick, and let them be well baked, but not burnt, give it him, but not too new, and let him have it 5 or 6 Mornings together without any Provender, which will keep him up bravely.

2. Take of Wheat-meal, Rye-meal, Beans and Oat-meal, of each half a Peck ground very small, Anise-seed and Li-

quorish, an Ounce of each, and white Sugar-Candy 4 Ounces, beat all into fine Powder, with the whites and yolks of 20 new-laid Eggs well beaten, and put to them as much White-wine as will knead it into a PASTE, which then make into great Loaves and bake them well; and when 2 or 3 days old give him to eat thereof, but chip away the out-side.

For Race-horses, there are 3 sorts of Bread now chiefly in use, given successively for the 2^d, 3^d and 4th Fortnights feeding.

1. Take 3 Pecks of clean Beans, and 1 Peck of fine Wheat, mix them together, and grind them into pure Meal; that done bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good store of fresh Barm and Lightning, but with as little Water as may be: Labour it well in a Trough; break and cover it warm that it may swell; then knead it over again, and mould it into large Loaves in order to be well bak'd and soundly soak'd. When they are drawn from the Oven, turn the bottoms upward, and let them cool; at 3 days old, you may give your Horse this Bread, but not sooner, since nothing is more apt to surfeit than new Bread.

2. Take 2 Pecks of clean Beans, with 2 Pecks of fine Wheat, and grind them well together; then bolt and knead it with Barm or Light'ning, and make it up as you did the former Bread. With this Bread, having the Crust cut quite away, and Oats and split Beans mingled together or separately if you think fit, feed the Horse as before, at his usual Meals.

3. Take 3 Pecks of fine Wheat and one Peck of Beans, grind and bolt them thro' the finest Bolter you can get; then knead it up with new strong Ale and Barm beat together, and the Whites of 20 Eggs or more, and no Water at all, but instead thereof a small quantity of new Milk; At last work it up, bake and order it as the former; and with this Bread having the Crust cut off, adding clean Oats and split Beans, all mixt or several, feed your Horse at his ordinary feeding-times, as you did in the Fort-night before.

TO BREAK BULK; is to take part of the Ship's Lading or Cargo, out of the Hold.

BREAM; of this there are 2 sorts, one of a fresh and the other of a Salt-water Fish, not distinguished much either in Shape, Nature or Taste; but we only take notice here of the Fresh-water Fish, which at full Growth is large and stately, breeding either in Ponds or Rivers, but chiefly delighting in the former, which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, but will fill the Pond with his Issue, even to the starving of the other Fish, he is very Broad-shaped, and admirably thick scaled, with a forked Tail, large Eyes, but a little sucking Mouth disproportionate to his Body: He spawns in *June*, or the Beginning of *July*, and is a great lover of Red-worms, especially such as are to be found at the Root of a great Dock, and lye wrapt up in a round Clew; he also loves Paste, Flay-worms, Wasps, Green-flies, and Grafs-hoppers, with their Legs cut off.

BREAM-FISHING; this is a Fish that is easily taken, for after 2 or 3 gentle turns he'll fall upon his side, and so may be drawn to Land with ease; and the best time of Angling for him, is from *St. James's-tide* till *Bartholomew-tide*; for having had all the Summer's Food they are exceeding fat. But more particularly; first bait the Ground where they resort, with a convenient quantity of sweet ground Barley-Malt boiled but a little while, and strained when it is cold, with which go to the place about 9 at Night, and squeezing it between your Hands, throw it into the River, and it will sink; but if the Stream run hard, cast in your squeezed Balls a little above the place you intend to Angle in: The Ground thus baited, in the Morning bait your Hook with the greatest Red-worm that can be got, which may be found in Gardens or chalky Commons after a shower of Rain, with which storing your self beforehand, keep them a Month at least in dry Moss, changing the Moss every 3 days; and having baited your Hook so that the Worm may crawl to and fro, for

the better inciting of the Fish to bite without suspicion, observe where they stay most, and play longest, which commonly is in the broadest, steepest, or stillest Part of the River, generally in deep and still Waters; then plumb your Ground, and Fish within half an Inch thereof; for tho' you may see some Bream play on the top of the Water, yet these are but Centinels for them below.

You may have 3 or 4 Rods at a time stuck in the Bank-side which should be long, the Float, Swan or Goose Quills, sunk with the Lead only the tops bearing above Water about half an Inch, and the Rods should be cast in one above another about a yard and a half distance; then withdraw your self from the Bank so far that you can perceive nothing but the top of the Float, and when you perceive the same sink, creep to the Water-side, and give it as much Line as you can; if it be a Bream or Carp they'll run to the other side, which strike gently, and hold your Rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will spoil all; but you must first tire them before they can be landed, for they are very shie; and here, by the way, observe, If Pike or Perch be thereabouts, it will be in vain to think of killing Bream or Carp, and therefore they must be fished out first; and in order to know that they are thereabouts, take a small Bleak or Gudgeon, and bait it, setting the same alive among your Rods, two foot deep from the Float, with a little Red Worm at the point of the Hook, and if the Pike be there, he will certainly inap at it.

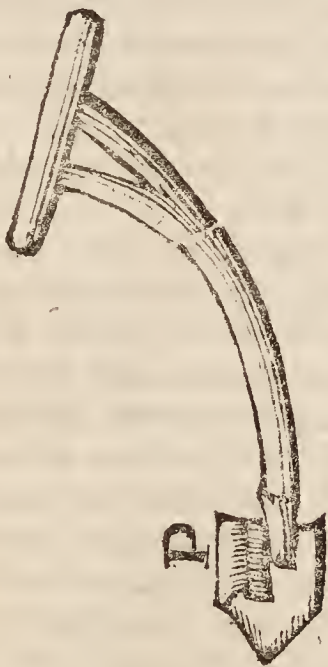
BREAST-PAIN; call'd by the *Italians*, *Grandezza di Petto*, is a Distemper in Horses, proceeding from superfluity of Blood and other gross Humours, which being dissolved by some extreme and disorderly Heat, resort downward to the breast, and pain him extremely, that he can hardly go; the signs whereof are a stiff staggering, and weak going with his Fore-legs, and he can very hardly, if at all, bow down his Head to the Ground, either to Eat or Drink; but will groan much when he does either

ther the one or the other. To Cure him, 1. Bathe all his Breast and Fore-booths with Oil of *Peter*, and if that do not help him within 3 or 4 days, then let him bleed on both his Breast-Veins in the usual place, putting in a Rowel, either of Hair, Cork, Horn or Leather.

2. But others prescribe an inward Drench for this Distemper, made of a pint of sweet Wine, and 2 spoonfuls of *Diapente*, and then to bathe all his Breast and Legs with Oil and Wine mingled together, and in 10 or 12 days it will cure him.

BREAST-PLATE, of a Horse, should be of a just length, and the Buckles so plac'd as not to gall him.

BREAST-PLOUGH; is an Instrument of singular use to pare off the Turf of such Lands as are to be improv'd by Burn-beating or Denshiring: 'Tis made after the following manner and Figure, so as a Man may shove it before him.



At P is a little Edge turned up that cuts the Turf off from the rest of the Green-sward, by means of which, when the Turf is cut about a Foot and a half long, it may be easily turn'd over the Cutting-iron, being about 8 or 9 Inches long. With this Plough, the Workmen pare the Turf half an Inch thick, unless the Land is very full of Strings, Roots, or combustible Matter: Then if pared thick 'tis the better, which they turn over as they cut it, that it may more conveniently dry. See *burning of Land*, &c.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE, in South-Wales, is an Inland-County, bounded Northward by *Radnorshire*, Southward by *Monmouthshire* and *Glamorganshire*, on the East by *Herefordshire*, and on the West by *Carmarthenshire*, within which Bounds it contains 620000 Acres, about 5930 Houses: This is one of the most mountainous Counties in all *Wales*, but there lye fruitful Valleys between its Mountains. It returns but one Knight of the Shire and one Burgess to Parliament for *Brecknock* the County-Town.

BREEDING of Horses; To raise a good and beautiful Race of Horses, 'tis requisite to chose for a Stallion a fine Barb, free from Hereditary Infirmities, such as weak Eyes, bad Feet, Spavins, Purfiness, Chest-found'ring, &c. only with this distinction, that Defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted Hereditary. The Stallion being thus pitch'd upon, three Months before the time he is to cover, feed him with sound Oats, Pease or Beans, or with coarse Bread and little Hay, but a good deal of Wheat straw, leading him out twice a Day to the Water; and after he has drunk, walk him up and down an Hour, without making him sweat. If he were not thus kept in heart before he covers, he would run a great risque of being Pursey and broken-winded; neither could he perform the Task; or at least the Colts would be put pitiful and weak; and tho' you nourish him well, yet you'll take him in again very lean. If you give him many Mares, he will not serve so long, so that his Main and Tail will fall off thro' Poverty, and you'll find it difficult to recover him for the Year following; admit him therefore to Mares according to his Strength, that is, let him have 12 or 15, or at most 20. Mares go with Foal 11 Months, and as many Days as they are Years old: For example, a Mare of 10 Years old, will carry her Foal 11 Months and 10 Days; so that a Man may so order his Mares to be cover'd, that their Foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of good Grass.

About the end of *May*, you should put your Mares into an Inclosure, capable of feeding them the whole time the Stallion is to be with them, or that they are in Season, in which Inclosure, all the Mares are to be put together, as well those which are barren as others: Then lead forth your Stallion, after having taken off his Hind-shoes, but his Fore-shoes must be kept on for the preservation of his Feet: Then let him cover one twice in hand, to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his Bridle, and turn him loose to the rest, with whom he will become so familiar and treat them so kindly, that at last they'll make love to him, so that not one of them will be Hors'd but as they are in Season. In this Inclosure, there should be built a little Lodge, into which the Stallion may retire, to secure himself from the scorching Heats; and in the Lodge a Manger, wherein you are to give him Oats, Pease, split Beans, Bread, or what else he likes best; and he must be always thus entertain'd while he is with the Mares, which will be about 6 or 7 Weeks. Care is also to be taken, that the Stallion and Mare have the same Food, *viz.* if the former be at Hay and Oats, which is commonly call'd *Hard-Meat*, the latter should likewise be at *Hard-meat*; otherwise she will not so readily hold.

Mares which are very gross hold with much difficulty, but those that are indifferently fat and plump conceive with the greatest ease. To bring a Mare in season, and make her retain, let her eat for 8 Days before she is brought to the Horse about 2 quarts of Hemp-seed in the Morning, and as much at Night: If she refuse, mix it with a little Bran or Oats, and if the Stallion eat also of it, 'twill contribute much to Generation. As for the Age of the Stallion, he should not cover before he be 6 Years old, nor after he is 15; but the last may be regulated according to his Strength and Vigour: On the other hand, the Mares should not be cover'd before they are 3 Years old; but in this respect you may take measures from the goodness of the Mares, and of the Foals they bring

forth. Such Persons as are desirous to have a Male Offspring shou'd observe the following Rule which may be also experimented upon Cows, Goats, Sheep, &c. " The Mare then, is to be brought " in Season, and cover'd very early in " the Morning, any time from the 4th " day of the Moon till the Full, but never in the Decrease; and thus she'll " not fail to bring forth a Male-Colt, the truth whereof will appear from a little Experience.

Lastly, You may furnish your self with young breeding Mares from your own Race; which being sound and of a good Breed, will bring forth more beautiful Foals than any other. But you are not to make use of your Colts for Stallions; because they'll much degenerate from the goodness of true Barbs, and at last become like the natural Race of the Country, from whence they first come. 'Tis therefore adviseable never to choose a Stallion from your own Breed; but rather to change him for a good Barb or *Spanish* Horse; yet still make choice of the finest Mares of your own Stock to breed upon.

BREEDING of *Milk*; when a Cow chances to have a Calf, and is poor, or to calve before her time, and has not Milk enough to keep her Calf; she must have good store of Mashes of Malt given her luke-warm, also every morning and evening a quart of Ale made into a Posset, whose Curd take off, and put in Anise-feed, Cummin, Lettice and Coriander-seeds all made into Powder; mingle them with Posset, and let them stand 3 hours together; then give it the Beast for 4 days successively, and by often drawing of her Paps, her Milk will be sure to increase mightily in a short time.

BREW-HOUSE; or a place for brewing, should be seated in so convenient a Part of the House, that the Smoke may not annoy the other more private Rooms, then the Furnace is to be made close and hollow for saving Fuel, and with a vent for the passage of the Smoke, lest it taint the Liquor; and a Copper is to be preferred before Lead; next, the Mash-fat should be ever near to the Head, the Cooler near to the Mash-

Mash-fat, and the Guile-fat; under the Cooler, and adjoining to them all, several clean Tubs to receive the Worts and Liquors.

B R E W I N G; the Ingredients being ready, the Liquor or Water must first be made to boil very speedily, and when boiling with the greatest Violence, the Fire is to be immediately damp't or put out, or the Liquor presently removed into some proper Vessel, there to remain and cool, till the height of the Steam or Vapour be so gone, as a Man may see his Face in it; afterwards it is to be put into the Mashing-Tub to wet the Malt, as stiff as you can well row it up, and let it so remain a quarter of an hour; and then another portion of Liquor added thereto, and the same rowed as before; for if the Liquor be gradually added, the virtue from the Malt will be better obtained; at last, the full quantity of Liquor is to be added, according as the intention is to make the Beer or Ale in strength; This being done, the whole may be left to stand for 2 or 3 Hours more or less, according to the strength of the Wort or difference of the Weather, and then let it run into the Receiver, and mash again for a second Wort; but the Liquor should be somewhat cooler than for the first; and it must be left to stand but half the time: The 2 Worts being added together, the quantity of Hops that is design'd may be added thereto, and the Liquor put into the Copper, to which a large blind Head is to be fitted; shut all fast, that nothing evaporate, and let it gently boil the space of an hour, or two as the goodness or the badness of your Liquor or *Menstruum* is; then the Lead must be removed, and the Liquor let into the Receiver, and the Hops strained therefrom into the Coolers; and so you have a Wort wherein the whole virtue of the Grain and Hop is, which being cooled fit for Barm, let it work, and then be turned up, according to the Brewer's Experience. Now, if it be design'd for Distillation or Small-Beer for Servants, it must be mashed a third time, with the Liquor almost cold, and left to stand not above 3

quarters of an hour, the which may be hopp'd and boil'd according to discretion; and if this Liquor be somewhat austere and harsh, it may be moderated with a little Honey, or Molosses; and being boil'd with Hops, Wormwood, or any other preserving Herb, becomes excellent Drink.

Now for double Ale or Beer, it is the two first Worts that are used in the place of Liquor to mash again in fresh Malt, and then doth it only extract the sweet, friendly, balsamick Qualities therefrom, its hunger being partly satisfied before, whereby its particles are rendred Globular, so as to defend themselves from Corruption; for being thus brewed, it may be transported into the *Indies*, remaining in its full goodness; nay, rather enrich it self; wherefore it's requisite it should contain 3 times the virtue of the single, because of its durable qualities, and internal soundness; whereas the single, if not well brew'd, soon corrupts, ropes and fours.

Good Drink being not made from Malt only, the way to brew from Molosses is in this manner; the Liquor is to be prepar'd, as before for Beer directed; and to every hundred of Molosses 36 or 40 Gallons of Liquor is to be added, and they must be stirred well together till the whole be dissolved, and then up with it into the Copper, adding thereto 3 Pounds of *Lignum Vitæ*, one of dry Balm, and 4 Ounces of Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon together; next clap on the blind Head, Lute fast, and digest 24 hours, when it must be left to run out into its Receiver; and as it is fit to set to Work, the Yest is to be put in, and leave it to work sufficiently, when it is to be turned up, and suffer'd to have Age, to mellow, and become brisk to drink, and it will be excellent Liquor, very wholsome for Man's Body, and might be of great Service to those Islands where Sugar and Molosses so plentifully abound: Other Ingredients there are for brewing, Buckwheat being sometimes used, Oats and a small Proportion of Beans mixed with Malt, does not do amiss, but too great a quantity gives the Drink a Smack.

For want of Yest to ferment Drink withal, some have used Flour and Eggs, others Castle-soap; but the true essential Oil of Barley will do the Work effectually, so that there will be no Deficiency or Shortness of Ferment at any time, seeing 'tis durable, and that a small matter thereof will supply the defect; as also the Quintessence of Malt is not to be despised, nor the true Quintessence of Wine, but more especially that called *Sal Panaristus* above all supplies the Deficiency in all and in every part thereof, if it be but rightly us'd.

For the ordering of Vessels for the preservation of Beer, they must not at one time be scalded, and at another washed with cold Water, for that is the direct way to make the Beer have a tang of the Vessel; for the scalding the Vessel, as it is called, does not so much wash away the smell of the Tilts and Grounds, as it attracts and stirs up the gummous, resinous and oily part of the Wood in the external parts, and as that finds something to operate with, it must be doing, and so gives an hidden Ferment, and causes the Beer to receive the Effects of that tang, which they are seldom sensible of in *Holland*; for the Cask has one Head taken out by the Brewer's Servants or Cooper, and so brought to the River, and there with a Broom, well washed, and every Chink thereof rubb'd with a Brush, and then set an End, to let the Water run away; others rub them with Hop-leaves that come out of the Wort; and so rinse them again; then being dry'd in the Air, and headed, they take a long piece of Canvas, and dipping it in Brimstone, make Matches thereof, and with a few Coriander-seeds set Fire thereto; and opening the Bung let the Match burn in the Vessel, keeping in as much as they can of the Sulphureous Fume, by laying the Bung lightly on, and when the match is burnt, they stop all close for a little time; then being opened and coming to the Air, the Cask is found to be as sweet as a Violet. As to *Bottling, Clearing, Tunning, and restoring Sour and decay'd Beer*, see their several Heads.

Brewing, in order to Distillation, is perform'd thus: The Water is first heated a little above blood-warm, and then the Malt being in a Mash-tub, so much Liquor is added to it, as is just sufficient to wet it; and this is called Mashing; then row or stir it very well with 2 or 3 pair of Hands stiffly, for half an hour together, till it is all mix'd in every part; that done, add what Quantity of Liquor you think fit, but the stiffer the Mashing is, the better it is; Afterwards strew it all over with a little fresh Malt, and let it stand an hour and a quarter or thereabouts, when it is to be let off into Receivers, and Mash'd again with fresh Liquor, letting it stand about an hour, rowing as before; so a third time: Some will Mash a fourth time, but then it must not stand above half an hour; but thrice is enough. Now, some very ingenious Persons boil their Liquor and cool it, which is a good way: Every Wort that comes in is pumped up out of the Under-back into the Cooler, there to cool; and then from the Cooler into the Wash-backs, and there let to remain, till the 3 Worts come together. And, by the way, it's to be noted, That you neither hop nor boil as for Beer. When the Liquors are down in the Backs, in a proper coolness, and fit to be set; a sufficient quantity of good Yest must be added to work it well, as for Ale, and as the Yest rises up, beat it down again, and keep the same all in, and let it work, 3, 4, or 5 days, according to the Season of the Year, and the Temperament of your Back, when set according to the Discretion of a Distiller; for a Back of Wash, either to cold or too hot set, may be easily helped, by adding in hot or cold Liquor: Now, if the time of the Washes being come, be exactly known, the thick Yest may be taken off to set other Backs with; but if not, these signs must be taken along with you: It will work itself down flat, and then the thick Yest will stick to the bottom, and what lies on the Top will be a kind of a hoary or yesty Head; and it is to be observed, that the Wash must be neither Sour nor Sweet, but in

a *Medium* between both; for then it will be most profitable for the Distiller.

As for the Manner of working the Liquor into low-Wines and proof-Spirits; it must be pumped out of the wash-back into the Still, till it is filled as high as the upper Nails or thereabouts; and as it is pumped up, care must be taken that another row all up together, so as that in the bottom may come into the Still thick and thin together: But the nose thereof is not yet to be put into the Worm: At first a very good Fire must be made to cause it to boil, and so a great part of the Gase will go off, as much as possibly can without decoction: Then as the Beak begins to drop, the Nose is to be put into the Worm, and all luted fast with a Paste of Whiting and Rye-flour: The Still being brought thus to work, if it should run too fast; the Fire must be immediately damped with wet Coals or Ashes: And thus they proceed to the first extraction to draw off Low-wines. Now it is observ'd, that some Malt at the beginning will run off one Can, nay, 2 or 3 of Proof-Spirits, and then it generally runs long; others run not at beginning so fully proof, yet yield indifferently well: Thus the Low-wines being distilled, they are left to lye 10 or 14 Days to enrich themselves: Having thus done, they proceed to a second Extraction into *Proof-Goods*, and so on to a third *Rectification*.

BRICK-EARTH. See *Harely Brick-Earth*.

BRICKLAYERS-WORK, at *London*, where a Bricklayer has 2 Shillings and Six-pence a Day, a Labourer 1 Shilling 8 Pence and that Bricks are 14 Shillings a Thousand, Lime 4 Pence half Penny a bushel, and Tiles 2 Shillings and 6 Pence a Hundred; for the Bricklayer to find Bricks, Mortar, Scaffolding, &c. for a House is 5 Pounds a Pole square, that is, 16 foot and a half, but for Walling, 4 Pounds 10 Shillings a Pole, if the Bricklayer find all Materials, is enough; and for his Work only, 'tis 1 Pound 2 Shillings a Pole, that is 272 square Foot, and a Brick and a half thick: In the Country, they'll

build a Wall for 18 Shillings a Pole, allowing it to be a Brick and a half thick. *Note*, that 4500 Bricks will make a Pole square of Walling one Brick and a half thick, and 25 Bushels of Lime will serve where the Sand is good, that is to say, of a large rough Grain not mix'd with Soil.

BRICK-MAKING; dig up the Earth about *Michaelmas* and *Christmas* that it may have sufficient time to mellow, ferment, or digest, which will render it more fit to temper about *March* or *April*, when the treading or tempering ought to be done more than doubly what is usual; since the Goodness of the Bricks wholly depends upon the well performance of its first Preparation; for the Earth in it self, before it is wrought, is generally brittle and dusty, but adding of small quantities of Water gradually to it, and working and incorporating it together, open the body, whereby the Astringent *Sal-nitral* power of Nature appears and tinges the whole with a tough, glewy, strong Band, or Substance: But if in the tempering of Bricks you over-water them, as the usual and too common Method is, it destroys the End for which they are designed, and they become dry and as brittle almost as the Earth they are made of; whereas otherwise they become smooth, solid, hard and durable, and one of them takes up as much, very near, as a Brick and a half made the contrary Way; which last are spongy, light, and full of Cracks, for want of due Working and Management, and through the mixing of Ashes and light sandy Earth to make them work easy, and with greater dispatch, as also to save Culm or Coals in the burning of them. Again, for Bricks made of good Earth and well temper'd, as they become solid and ponderous, so they will take up a longer time drying and burning than the common ones, and it is to be noted, that the well drying of Bricks before they are burned, prevents cracking and crumbling in the burning; for when they are too wet, they are then in extremes, which never do well together. And for ordering the Fire for
this

this purpose, make it gently at first, and encrease it by degrees as your Bricks grow harder.

But though burning of Bricks be necessary for building of Houses, &c. yet a Wall or House may be made with unburned Bricks; for which end, 1. Let your Earth be high and well temper'd, smooth and well moulded, as already hinted, and this done in the hottest Season; then dry'd and turn'd after the manner of Brick-making; only it must be longer exposed to the Sun and Elements, till they become hard and tough, and then use them after this manner: Take Loom or a Brick-earth, and mixing therewith some good Lime, temper them very high till they become tough, smooth and glewy; let the Wall of your House be 2 Bricks or 2 and an half thick, and your unburnt Bricks being laid in this well-temper'd Mortar, they will cement and become one hard and solid Body, as if the whole were but one entire Brick or Stone: When you have raised your Wall 4 or 5 Foot high from the Foundation, let it dry 2 or 3 Days before you proceed further; then build thereon 4 or 5 Foot more, making the like Pause as before, and so proceeding till the Wall is finish'd: Afterwards temper some of the same Earth the Wall was made of, with a little more Lime that was used for the Wall, which you must be sure to temper very well, and with this Mortar plaister all your Wall well on the other side, which will keep off the Weather; and if you would have it more beautiful, it's only putting more Lime to it and less Loom; and when this is dry, you may colour and paint it, with Red, Blue, or any other colour that you like best.

Now there are several Terms of Art belonging to this Trade of Brick-making, which because better observed all together at once, I shall set down here so far as they have come to my Knowledge: As 1. Casting the Clay. 2. Tempering the Clay. 3. The Wheeler, who is the Person that carries the Clay from the Pit to the Moulding-board foot, and there turns it off the Wheel-barrow. 4. The Staker, that puts the Clay off the

Gaound upon the Board, 5. The Moulder, that works the Clay into the Brick-moulds, and strikes the superfluous Clay off the top of the Moulds. 6. Breaker-Off, who takes the Mould with the Clay in it from the Moulder, and lays it on the Ground to dry. 7. Item, Moulder is he that parts off the Clay from the Mould. 8. Off-bearer is he that puts off the empty Mould into the Tub of Water or Sand. 9. Sanding the Brick, is to riddle or cast dry Sand on the wet Brick lying on the Ground. 10. ——— is the raising of the Bricks on one side, that they may dry the better and sooner. 11. Taker-up of the Brick, has his Work also to dress and smooth them from irregular Edges. 12. Walling the Brick, is to lay them one upon another, after the Manner of a Wall, to keep them from foul Weather, and that they may dry thoroughly. 13. To sod, is to cover the Bricks. 14. Setting the Bricks in the Kiln. 15. A Kiln of Bricks. 16. Arches of the Kiln are the hollow Places at the bottom where the Fire is. 17. Pigeon-holes, are holes in the Fire-Arches. 18. Checker-course, is the lower row of Bricks in the Arch. 19. Tying-course, are those that cover the top of the Arch. 20. Binding-course, is the laying of Bricks over the Joints of the Under-course. 21. ——— is the laying of flack or small Coal between every course or row of Bricks. 22. Dividing-course, is the divisions or parts of a Kiln. 23. Flatting-course, is the top of all the Kiln. 24. Dawbing the Kiln, is the claying of it all about the top to keep the Fire in, and secure the Kiln from Weather. 25. Firing, is to set the Fuel, put into the Arches, on Fire. 26. Yearthing implies to put Earth about it to stop the Arches, that the Fire may take upwards to the top of the Kiln. 27. ——— is the cooling of the Kiln after it has done burning. 28. Breaking the Kiln. 29. Counting of the Brick. 30. And carrying the Brick, which is to bring them to the Place where they are to be used for building, which is either on Horse-back or in Tumbrels.

BRICKS, may be made of any Earth that is clear of Stones, even Sea-Owfe; but all Earth will not burn red: They ought to be 9 Inches long, 4 Inches and a half broad, and 2 Inches and a half thick. To burn a Clamp of Brick of 16000, 7 Tun of Coals, 20 Hundred to the Tun are commonly allow'd, or 9 hundred Faggots about 3 Foot long, and to some Earth, 10 Bushels of Coals to 1000 of Bricks, 7 or 800 of Bricks will take up a Yard square of Clay, and the Workmen generally have 6 Shillings a 1000 to make them.

BRIDLE, is so termed when all its Appurtenances are fix'd together, in the several parts of it, for the Government of a Horse, and they are these: 1. The Bit or Snaffle, which is the Iron-work put into a Horse's Mouth, of which there are several Sorts, which see under the Article *Bit*. 2. The Head-stall, being the 2 short Leathers that come from the top of the Head to the Rings of the Bit. 3. Fillet, that which lies over the Fore-head, and under the Fore-top; if the Horse have Trappings, this is usually adorned with a Rose, or the like, or Leather set with Studs, 4. The Throat-band, being that Leather which is button'd from the Head-band under the Throat. 5. Reins, the long Thong of Leather, that comes from the Rings of the Bit, and being cast over the Horse's Head, the Rider holds them in his Hands, whereby he guides the Horse as he pleases. 6. Button and Loop at the end of the Reins, by which it is fasten'd to the Ring of the Bit; the other end of the Reins having only a Button so large that it cannot go through the Ring of the Bit on the other side; this is called a Running Rein, by which a Horse is led at a good Distance, and has Liberty to leap a Ditch or mount a Hedge. 7. The Nose-band, a Leather that goes over the middle of his Nose, and through Loops at the Back of the Head-stall, and so buckled under his Cheeks; this is usually adorn'd as the Fillet, if the Horse be Trapped and Studded. 8. A Trench. 9. A Cavezan, being a false Rein to hold or lead a Horse by. 10. A Martingal, which is a Thong of Leather, the one

end fasten'd under the Horse's Cheeks, and the other to the Girth between his Legs, to make him Rein well, and to cast up his Head, 11. Chaff-Halter; a Woman's Bridle is the same, only 'tis double Reined.

BRIM, the utmost edge of any thing; as of a Glass, Plate. &c. among *Florists*, the Brim of a Flower is the outward edge of it, or that part which turns.

To **BRIM**; a Sow is said to Brim, or to go to Brim, that is, ready to take Boar.

BRINE, Salt-water, or Pickle.

BRINE-WATER, a Salt-water, which being boil'd, turns into Salt.

BRINE-PAN. See *Salt*.

To **BRITE** or **BRIGHT**, (in *Husbandry*) Wheat, Barley, or any other Grain is said to *Brite*, when it grows over ripe and shatters.

BRIZE, a sort of Ground that has lain long untill'd.

BRIZE-VENTS, Shelters which Gardiners who have not Walls on the North Side to keep the cold Winds from damaging their Melon Beds use. They are Inclosures about 6 or 7 foot high and an Inch thick or better, made of Straw, supported by Stakes fixt into the Ground and Props across both inside and outside, fastened together with willow Twigs or Iron Wire.

BROCK, a Wild Beast, otherwise call'd a *Badger*; among Hunters a Hart of the third Year, is also termed a *Brock* or *Brocket*, and a Hind of the same Year, a *Brocket's Sister*.

BROD-HALF-PENNY. See *Bord Halfpenny*.

BROKAGE, or **BROKERAGE**, the Provisions, Wages, or Hire of a *Broker*; also a Broker's Trade or Business.

BROKER, a Term commonly apply'd to those that sell old Cloaths, and Household-stuff, or that let out Money to Necessitous People on Pawns: Brokers are also Buyers and Sellers of Goods for others; there being such almost for all sorts of Trades, and they are usually decay'd Merchants, or Men that know their Trade well, but perhaps have no Stock, yet having great Acquaintance, are

are employ'd by Merchants to bring Customers to buy their Merchandize; for which they usually allow them about half *per Cent.* and upon their Word they often trust the Buyers; but there are 2 other sorts, *viz.* *Exchange-Brokers* and *Stock-Brokers*; which see.

BROOK, a little River or small Current of Water.

BROOK-LIME; an Herb moderately hot and moist, prevalent against the Dropsy, Scurvy, and Stone, as also for cleansing the Blood.

BROOM, is an improvement of barren Grounds, and a savor of more substantial Fuel. The *Spanish* Broom is more sweet and beautiful than the *English*, and may be sown here with equal Success. In the West of *France* and *Cornwal* it grows to an incredible height. The Seeds of Broom vomit and Purge, but the Buds and Flowers, being Pickled, are very grateful.

Broom if well laid will also make an excellent Thatch for Houses or Barns; But this Plant is most pernicious of all to Arable and Pasture-land, as shedding no Leaves, but continually sucking the Heart of the Ground it grows upon. The only way to kill it, is to root it up, and to plow the Land, burn-beating and manuring it with Dung, Ashes, &c. or rather with Chalk and Marle-size.

BROWSE, **BROUCE** or **BRUTTLE**, are the tops of the Branches of Trees, whereon Cattle usually Feed.

BRUISE; when a Dog has received any outward Bruise, bathe the swell'd place with some Chick-weed and Groundsel, boyld in Strong Ale-dregs till they be soft; but if the hurt be internal, give him half a pint of New-milk, and half an Ounce of Stone-pitch powder'd.

BRUSH. See *Chape*.

BRYONY, a Plant also call'd *Snake-weed*. It is of 2 Sorts; the one is a bran- chy Plant with slender Stalks, many of which are tall, but of quick growth, having clasps, with which they take hold of any thing in their way.

This sort of Bryony has Leaves like that of our Lady's Seal, or the Virgin Vine; only they are less hairy, rough

and whitish. Each flower consists of several Leaves in the shape of a Bell, open and indented into several Parts, in which the cup is contained. The second sort differs only from the first in that its Berries when they ripen turn black.

It will thrive in any Soil if it be not sown in too shady a place; and when once it is sown or planted it will remain a long time without sowing again or replanting.

It is to be multiply'd either by *Seeds* or *Roots*. It is proper to cover Arbours Palisadoes in a little time, the Boughs being very long and branchy, and makes a fine covering. The first shoots of it are eaten like Asparagus; they are loosening to the Body, promoters of Urine and the Menfes. The Root is cleansing, drying, softning and dissolving. A Dram weight of it taken daily is good for falling Sickness and Vertigoes.

BUCK; this Beast, in the 6th year of his Age, is call'd, a great Buck, and is common in most Countries, being corpulent as an Hart, but in size resembling more a Roe, except in colour; the Males have Horns, which they lose yearly; the Females none at all. As for their colour, they are divers, being mostly branded and sandy, with a black List all along the Back; their Bellies spotted with white, which they lose by their old Age; and the Does do more especially vary in their colour, being sometimes all white, and so like Goats, except in their Hair, which is shorter; the Horns of Bucks differ not much from the Hart, except in bigness, and that they grow out of their Heads like Fingers out of the Hand; and therefore this Fallow Deer is call'd *Cervus Palmatus*; their Flesh is excellent for Nourishment, but their Blood breeds Melancholy.

BUCK of the first Head. thus they call a Buck in the fifth year of his Age.

BUCK-HUNTING; there is no such Art and Skill requir'd in lodging a Buck, as in harbouring a Hart, nor so much drawing after, only judge by the View, and mark what Groves or Coverts he enters, for he wanders not up
and

and down so often as the Hart, nor frequently changes his Lay; but in Hunting they differ from one another, in this manner: The Buck betakes herself to such strong Holds and Coverts as he is most acquainted with, not flying far before the Hounds, nor crossing nor doubling, and using no such Subtilties as the Hart is accustom'd to; and tho' the Buck will leap a Brook or River, yet that Brook must not be so deep, nor can he stay so long at Soil, he groans and trots, as an Hart belletth but not so loud, rattling in the Throat; neither will these 2 Beasts come near one another's Lay, and they have seldom or never any other Relays than the old Hounds: They also herd more than the Hart does, and lie in the driest places, tho' if they are at large, they herd but little from *May* to *August*. And now, the greatest Subtilty an Huntsman need to use in hunting this Animal, is, to have a care of hunting Counter or Change, because of the plenty of Fallow Deer that use to come more directly upon the Hounds, than the Deer do. The Buck comes in season the 8th of *July*, and goes out the 14th of *September*; at which times the Doe comes in season, and goes out at *Twelfth-tide*.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, or the County of *Bucks*; is an Inland-County, parted on the South from *Barkshire* by the *Thames*, having on the North, *Bedford* and *Northamptonshire*, on the East, *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex*, and on the West, *Oxfordshire*; in length from North to South, 40 miles; in breadth from East to West, 18; in which extent it contains 441000 Acres of Land, and 18390 Houses; the whole being divided into 8 Hundreds, wherein are 185 Parishes, and 15 Market Towns, 5 whereof, besides *Agmundesham* have the Privilege of sending each 2 Members to Parliament. It is a fruitful County, both in Grapes and Corn, and is of chief Note for Grazing. South-eastward it rises into Hills, call'd, *The Chiltern*, which afford much Wood; the North-parts are watered by the *Ouse*, the middle by the *Tame*, and the South East parts by the *Coln* which separates it from *Middlesex*. It's also a Shire where Beech

grows in a great plenty; and the Sheep in its Vales have most excellent fine and soft Fleeces.

BUCKLE or GIRTH-BUCKLE, (among *Sadlers*) a square Hood with a Tongue, which is made steady ingoing through a hole of Leather, and fasten'd with narrow Thongs.

BUCK-MAST, the Mast or Fruit of the Beech-tree.

BUCKS-HORN, a Sallet-herb only multipli'd by Seed, which is so very like that of Borage, that they cannot well be distinguish'd; being also to be order'd after the same manner: It has many small jagged Leaves, which when cut, new ones spring up in their room; this Plant is effectual to stanch Bleeding, and to take off Warts.

BUCKS-HORN-TREE, or *Virginian Sumach*, in *Latin*, *Rhus Virginiana*, grows in some places 6 foot high, the young branches being of a reddish brown, feeling like Velvet, and yielding Milk if cut and broken; the Leaves are snipt about the edges, and at the end of the Branches come forth long, thick and brown Tufts, made of soft and woolly Thrums, among which appear many small Flowers; the Roots put forth numerous Suckers, whereby it is encreas'd.

BUCK-THORN, a Shrub, the Berries of which are us'd in Physick, for purging Medicines, and to make a deep green Colour.

BUCK-WHEAT or TRENCH-WHEAT, a Grain much improv'd in *Surry*, and exceeding advantageous in barren sandy Lands; one Bushel of it will sow an Acre. 'Tis usually sown about the beginning of *May*, and yields a very great encrease; it is excellent Food for Swine, Poultry, &c. and the Flour of it being very white makes a fine Pan-cake, when mixt with a little Wheat-meal. After this Grain is mown, it must lie several Days till the Stalks be wither'd, before it is hous'd; neither is there any danger of its Seeds falling, nor does it suffer much by wet. It makes as good a Lay for Wheat or Rye as any other Grain or Pulse, especially if it be not mow'd but plough'd in; but the best way

way is, when 'tis in Grafs, just before it blossoms, to let Cattel, particularly Milch-Cows, feed upon it, which will cause them to give a great deal of Milk, and make both the Butter and Cheese extraordinary good.

BUD, a Blossom or young Sprout: Also a weaned Calf of the first year, so call'd because the Horns are then in the Bud.

BUDS, (among *Gardeners*) are properly the first tops of most Sallet-plants, preferable to all other less tender parts, such as Ashen-keys, Broom-buds, &c. hot and dry, having the virtue of Capers, and esteemed to be very opening and prevalent against the Spleen and Scurvy; being pickled, they are sprinkled among Sallets, or eaten by themselves.

BUGLOSS, is in nature much like Borage, but sometimes more astringent; the Flowers of both, with the entire Plant, are greatly restorative, being preserv'd. See *Borage*.

BUGS, Insects or Vermin of a dark Cinnamon colour, quite flat, very troublesome in Summer time, both by their Bitings, and their ill smell when bruis'd.

In order to destroy them, wash Bedsteads, &c. over with Oil of Turpentine, or paint them over with Verdegrease ground in Linseed and Turpentine Oil. Or boil Wormwood, Rue, common Oil and Water together till the Water is consum'd, then strain it, make it into an Ointment with a good quantity of Grease, or quick Sulphur, and rub the Chinks, Joints and Buggy places of the Bedstead with it, or mix Hemp, Oil and Ox Gall together, and rub the Bedstead all over with it, and the Bugs will not come near it.

Pound equal Quantities of black Soap and common Soap together, and mix as much Quicksilver with it, and make an Ointment and daub the Buggy places with it.

BUILDING, is not consider'd here according to the nice and exact Rules of Architecture, but so as it requires the proper Situation of a plain Country-Seat, with somewhat concerning the securest and cheapest way of Building in general Terms; *Cato* advises, *To let*

the Country-house have Air, and not be open to Tempests, seated in a good Soil, and therein to excell if you can, let it stand under a Hill, and face the South in an healthy place; let there be no want of Workmen or Labourers; let there be good Water, and let it stand near some City or Market-Town, or the Sea, or some Navigable River, or have a good Road or Way from it. It is proper also to have Wood

as well as Water near it; and it's far better to have the House defended by Trees than Hills; a good Prospect is also very agreeable, according to the Variety it affords; neither must the House be too low seated, lest the conveniency of Cellaring be lost; but if it cannot be built but upon low Ground, the Lower-floor should be set higher, to supply the want in the Cellar, of what cannot be struck in the Ground: for in such low places it is very conducive to the dryness and healthiness of the Air, to have Cellars under the House, so that the Floors be good and cieled underneath.

There is a great inconveniency in building Barns, Stables, &c. too near the Mansion-House; the Cattle, Poultry and the like, which require to be kept near them, prove an annoyance thereto; and for the Garden, it's proper to let it join to one if not more sides of the House, and such sides as do not join thereto, should have Courts or Yards kept from Cattel, &c. and be planted with Trees for shade, Refreshment and Defence, and the Walls also with Vines and other Fruits. Not to speak of more magnificent Structures, in regard to what concerns the cheapness and security of Building; it is observable, that Houses built too high in places obnoxious to the Wind, and not well secured with Hills, or Trees, require more Materials to build, and also more Repairs to maintain them; and are not so commodious to the Inhabitants as the lower-built Houses, which may be made at a much easier Rate, and as compleat and beautiful as the other. In building of an House longways the use of some Rooms are lost, and it takes up more Entries and Passages, and requires more Doors; and if it be 4 square, it's of necessity that there

must

must be Light wanting in the Middle-rooms more than if it be built in form of the *Roman* Capital Letter H, or of the like Figure. whereby it has a better and firmer standing against the Winds, and Light and Air comes in every way to it; every Room being near one to the other; the Offices, as the Kitchen, Dairy-rooms, Brewing and Baking-Rooms, being near to the Hall, &c. Where Bricks may be had, the Walls are best, and more securely raised with them, and with little Charge, if firm and strong Columns or Quoins be raised at the Corners of the House, fully strong to support the Roof and main Beams, that may be built square, and between which Walls may be raised of the same Materials; and worked up together with the Corners or Columns, leaving one half of the extraordinary breadth of the Column without, and the other within the Wall, whereby much Cost and Charges, both in Materials and Workmanship, will be saved, and yet the House be firm and strong.

The heavier the Covering is, the greater the Expence, and the sooner you come to Repairs; therefore, Lead or Stone (where Earthen Tile, Slate, Shingles, &c. can be had) are not to be approv'd of: *Dutch* Pantiles are the best and lightest Covering of any sorts of Tiles. The thin blue Slate being very light and lasting, seems to be good, and Shingles are to be preferred before Thatch.

As for the Beauty of a Building, it consists much in a regular form and a graceful Entrance; since Regularity and Proportion are very pleasing to the Eye. The being let thro' a double row of Trees to a House, and to have fine Walks and Gardens behind, as also on as many sides of it, as can well be devis'd, is extremely delightful and ornamental.

BULB, (among *Herbalists*) the round Root of a Plant, wrapt about with many Coats, Skins, or Pills one over another like an Onion; or else set round thick with numerous Scales, and sending out many strings from the bottom of the Root. *Bulbs* are also taken for the round spired Beards of Flowers.

BULBIME, an Herb that has Leaves like Leeks, and a Purple Flower: Dog-leek.

BULBOUS, full of Bulbs; as *Bulbous Plants*, i. e. those that have a round head in the Root, such as Tulips, Leeks, Onions, &c.

BULCHAIN, a Country-word for a Calf.

BULL, for Breed, ought to be gentle, of a middle Age, of a black or red Colour, and of a sharp quick Countenance, his Forehead broad and curled, his Hair smooth like Velvet, his Eyes black and large, his Horns long, his Neck fleshy, his Breasts big, his Back straight and flat, his Buttocks square, his Belly long and large, that he may more readily cover the Kine; his Legs straight, and his Joints short; so that the Cattel that come from this sort of Bull will be found and strong, and the Oxea more especially prove the best for Draught.

BULLACE, a sort of wild Plum.

BULLEN, is Hemp-stalks peeled.

BULL-FINCH, a Bird kept in a Cage, that has neither Song nor Whistle of his own, yet is very apt to learn if taught by Mouth.

BULL-HEAD or **MILLERSTHUMB**, a Fish that has a broad Head and wide Mouth, with broad Fins near the Eyes, and as many under the Belly; and instead of Teeth, his rough Lips assist him in napping at the Bait; He has also Fins on his Back, and one below the Belly, and his Tail is round, and Body all over cover'd with whitish, blackish and brownish Spots: They begin to Spawn about *April*, and are full of Spawn all the Summer-Season.

BULL-HEAD FISHING; the common abode of this Fish is in Holes or among Stones, in clear Water, in Summer; but in Winter, he takes up his Quarters with the Eel in Mud: He is easily catch'd in the Summer, for he is simple and lazy; and in hot weather you may see him sunning himself on a flat gravelly Stone; whereupon you may put your Hook which must be baited with a very small Worm, near the Mouth; and he will seldom refuse to bite, so that the veriest bungling Angler may take him:

him : 'Tis indeed an excellent Fish for taste, but so ill-shaped, that many Women care not for Dressing it, upon account of its much resembling a young Toad.

BULL-WEED, a kind of Herb.

BULLIMONY, or BULLIMONG, a mixture of several sorts of Grain, as Oats, Pease and Vetches. See *Bollimong*.

BULLING; there are many ways for it ; but to make a Cow take Bull by Milk, is done thus : If she be in good case, and you have any Cow that is a Bulling, or any Neighbour's Cow, get a quart and an half of that Cows Milk that is on the Road, and give to the Cow you would have take Bull, and let the Bull go to her, and she will be a Bulling within 6 or 8 days at the furthest.

BUNCHED CODS, (among *Flo-rists*) are those Cods that stand out in Knobs, and in which the Seed is lodg'd.

BUNCHED-ROOTS, all such round Roots as have Knobs or Knots in them.

BUNCHEs; *Knobs, Warts, and Wens*; are Diseases in Horses, that arise sometimes by eating foul Meat, by Bruises, by hard-Riding, and fore Labour, whereby the Blood becomes so putrified and foul, that it turns into evil Humours, which occasions such Sorfances. There are many things good to take these Excrecences off; Balm us'd with Salt does it, for hard Swellings in the Throat, or Wens, or Kernels therein; the Decoction of the lesser Celandine wonderfully Cures all hard Wens or Tumours; so does the Seed of Darnel, Pigeonsdung, Sallet-oil, and Powder of Linefeed, boiled to the form of a Plaister : Some tye a double Thread about these Wens, and with an Incision-knife cut them cross into 4 equal parts, to the very bottom; but care must be had, that neither Vein nor Sinew be touched; then they are to be eat away with Oil of Vitriol or Mercury; otherwise they may be burnt off with a hot Iron, and the place healed up with green Ointment.

BUNDLE; the Computation is thus.

of } *Baste Ropes,* } 10
 } *Harness Plates,* }
 } *Glovers Knives,* }

Hamborough-yarn, 20 Skeans.

Basket-Rods, 3 Foot about the Band.

BURDOCK, is of 2 Sorts, the Great and Small, the Great is of a Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, Deterfive and sometimes of an Astringent quality. It is us'd as a vulnerary Herb, is good for the Stone, spitting of Blood, &c. and is us'd also in inveterate Ulcers. The Seed is accounted an excellent Lithonriptick.

The lesser Burdock is heating and discussive; the Leaves are made use of to take out the Fire of an inflamed Cancer, and the Root is esteem'd good for discussing the Piles, and all sorts of Humours.

BURN; when this befalls a Bull in his Yard, you must cast him, pull his Yard out, and wash both his Sheath and Yard with White-wine Vinegar; then take the juice of Housleek, burnt Alum, Honey, and the juice of Lettice, all which mix together, and anoint his Yard therewith 3 times, and it will mend. When the same evil happens in a Cow's Matrix, you may wash and anoint her Bearing, and she will do well.

BURNET; a Plant only propagated by Seed that is pretty big, a little Oval, with 4 sides, and as it were all over Engraven in the Spaces between those Sides: It's a very common Sallet Furniture, seldom sown but in the Spring, but thick: and put into Claret-wine to give it a pleasing relish. It requires watering in Summer, at the end whereof its Seeds are gather'd. This Herb is hard of Digestion, occasions Costiveness, heats the Liver, and is of small Nourishment, but a little of it may be eaten in cold Sallets, being always good, chiefly for Old and Melancholy Persons, when tender.

BURNING, as it relates to the Cure of Horses, is either Actual or Potential; the first signifying to burn with Instruments, as the other with Medicines, such as Causticks, Corrosives, &c. and it is to be noted, that it's ever better to burn with Copper than with Iron; because the latter is of a malignant Nature.

Nature, whereas Steels is of an indifferent Quality between both; and that you must never burn or cauterize with an hot Iron, or with Oil, or make an Incision with a Knife, where there are either Veins, Sinews, or Joints, but either somewhat lower or higher.

BURNING of Land for Corn; this Art, usually call'd *Denshiring*; *quasi*, *Devonshiring* or *Denbishiring*, (as being there most used or first invented) or *Burn-beating*, is not applicable or necessary to all sorts of Lands, but that which is barren, sour, heathy, and rushy, be it either hot or cold, wet or dry; infomuch that most of them will yield in 2 or 3 years after such Burning, more above Charges than the Inheritance was worth before. The common Method for it, is with a Breast-plough to pare off the Turf, turning it over as it is cut, that it may dry the better, which yet it need not in a hot Season; otherwise the Turf must be turned and set a little hollow, that it may dry more readily; and when it is thorough dry, let them be laid on small heaps about 2 Wheel-barrow-Load together, and then, if the Turf be full of fibrous Roots, or has a good Head upon it, it will burn without any additional Fuel; if not, the heap should be raised on a small bundle of Ling, Goss, Fern, or the like, that it may set the whole on Fire, and when reduc'd to Ashes, let them lie till they be a little sodden with Rain before they are spread, or else take a still time, that the Wind may not waste the Ashes, nor hinder their equal scattering: Care is to be had that the Turf be not over-burnt; for if it be reduc'd into white Ashes, the nitrous Salt will be wasted, and the flower the Fire is, the better the Salt is fixt; the Ground also under the Hills must be pared somewhat lower than the Surface of the Earth, to abate the over-fertility caused by the Fire there; neither must the Land be ploughed but shallow, and not above the usual quantity of Seed sown in an Acre, and that also late in the Year, if Wheat towards the end

of *October* to prevent the excessive rankness or greatness of the Corn, whereby the advantage of burning Land may be judged, and this also on the poorest Plains or Heaths.

Some with the parings of the Earth burn the Roots of their Goss, Broom, and the like, which they have stubbed up, as others do the Stubble they can rake up. Another way is to pare off the Heath or Turf, and having made them into little Hills, fire and burn them to Ashes, and into every one to put a Peck of unslacked Lime, which is to be covered over with the Ashes, and so left to stand till Rain comes and slackens the Lime, after which both are to be mingled together and spread over the Land. See *Breast-plough*.

BURNING of Meadows or Pasture-Land; in several parts where the Ground is moist, cold, claiy, rushy or moisty, or subject to such inconveniencies, that the Pasture or Hay is short, sour, and not improvable. It is very good Husbandry to pare off the Turf about *July* or *August*, and burn the same after the manner specified in Burning of Land for Corn, and then let it be plowed up immediately or the following Spring, and some sowed with Hay-seed, or with Corn and Hay-seed together; whereby that Acid Juice which lay on the Surface of the Earth, that was of a sterile Nature and hinder'd the growth of the Vegetables, will be evaporated away, and also the Grass which had along time degenerated, by standing in a poor Soil, be totally destroy'd, and the Land made fertile and capable to receive a better Species brought in the Seed from other fertile Meadows.

BURNING, by a Mare. See *Colt-evil*.

BURNINGS or SCALDINGS; when they befall Horses, either through Shot, Gun-powder, or Wild-fire, there are divers things in general prescribed for the Cure of them, but more particularly to allay them in such a Case.

1. Take Varnish, put it into fair Water, beat them very well together, then pour the Water away from the

BUR

Varnish, and anoint the burnt place with a Feather dipp'd therein, and in a few days dressing it will kill the Fire; which done dress the Sore with your carnifying and healing Salves.

2. Set Hogs-grease over the Fire, take off the Filth that arises, and when 'tis boil'd, take it off the Fire, and put it into an Earthen Pan to cool 4 or 5 Nights together in the open Air, wash it in fair running Water so often till it become white, then melt it down again and keep it for Use.

3. Some take Fresh-butter and Whites of Eggs, as much of each as will suffice, and beat them well together till they are brought to a formal Ointment, with which they anoint the burnt place, and it will speedily take away the Fire, and make a perfect Cure.

4. Others take a Stone of Quick-lime, which must be well burned, and may be known by its lightness; they dissolve it in fair Water, and when the Water is settled, strain the clearest through a fine Cloth; then they put into the Water, either the Oil of Hemp-seed or Sallet-Oil, a like quantity with the Water, and so beating them well together, they'll have an excellent Unguent for this purpose: The nature of these 3 Unguents is to leave no Scars; for which reason they are apply'd for most Sovereign Remedies, as well for Man as Beast.

BURR, the round knob of a Horn next a Deer's Head.

BURR-PUMP or BILDGE-PUMP; (so called, because it holds much Water,) differs from the common Pump, in that it has a Staff, 6, 7 or 8 foot long, with a Burr of Wood whereto the Leather is nail'd, and this serves instead of a Box; so 2 Men standing over the Pump, thrust down this Staff, to the middle whereof is fasten'd a Rope for 6, 8 or 10 to hale by, and so they pull it up and down. See *Pump*.

BURREL, or Red Butter-pear; so called from its smooth delicious Melting, soft Pulp, is grafted either on a Free-stock or Quince, and causes great alterations, but it does well on either.

BUT

It is large, beautiful, and bears well, commonly every year, in all sorts of Grounds, and with different usage. It's ripe the latter of *September*, bears soonest on a Quince, and is seldom apt to be doughy or mealy.

BURROCK; is a small Wear or Dam, where Wheels are laid in a River for the taking of Fish.

BURROWS, Holes in a Warren, that serve as a Covert for Hares, Rabbits, &c.

BUSHEL, a sort of dry Measure, that contains 4 Pecks, or 8 Gallons Land-measure, and 5 Pecks Water-measure.

BUSTARD, a kind of great slug-gish-Fowl.

BUST-COAT, (Country-word) Toasted Bread eaten hot with Butter.

BUTLERAGE of Wines, a certain Impost or Duty upon Sale-Wines brought into the Land, which the King's Butler may demand out of every Ship.

BUTT or PIPE of Wine, contains 2 Hogsheds, or 126 Gallons; and a Butt of Currans from 15 to 22 Hundred weight.

BUTTER; for the making of it, when it has been churn'd and gathered well together in the Churn, let the Churn be opened, and with both Hands gather it well together, and take it from the Butter-milk, putting it into a very clean bowl or panchion of Earth sweetn'd for that purpose; and if the Butter be design'd to be spent sweet and fresh, have the said bowl or panchion filled with very clean Water, wherein work the Butter with your Hand, turning and tossing it too and fro, till by that labour all the Butter-milk is beaten and washed out, and the Butter brought to a firm Substance of it self, without any other moisture: That done, the Butter must be taken from the Water, and with a point of a Knife scotched and sliced over and over, every way as thick as is possible, leaving no part through which the Knife does not pass; for this will cleanse and fetch out the smallest Hair or Moat, Rag of a Strainer, or any other

ther thing that may casually fall therein: Afterwards, spread the Butter thin in a bowl; and take so much Salt as you think convenient, but by no means much for Sweet-butter, and sprinkle it thereon; then with the Hand work it very well together, and make it into Dishes, Pounds, or half Pounds, at pleasure.

But in respect to the powd'ring or potting of Butter; the Butter-milk, in Fresh-butter, must by no means be washed out with Water, but only worked clear with the Hands, for Water will make it rusty or reese: Then it must be weighed, to know how many Pounds there is of it; for should this be done after it's salted, you'll be much deceived in the Weight; afterwards open the Butter, and salt it very well, and throughly, beating it with your Hand till it be generally dispersed through the whole Mass: Afterwards take clean earthen Pots exceedingly well Leaded, lest the Brine should leak through them, and cast Salt into the bottom thereof; lay in the Butter, pressing it down hard within the same, and when the Pot is filled, cover the top thereof with Salt, so that no Butter is seen; and thereupon closing up the Pot, let it stand where it may be cool and safe; But if the Dairy be so little that you cannot at first fill up the Pot; then after having potted up as much as you have, you should cover it all over with Salt, and put the next quantity thereon till the Pot be full; but in such large Dairies, where the Butter cannot be contained in Pots, Barrels very close and well made are to be us'd for this purpose: When the Butter has been well salted, the Barrels are filled with it; then they take a small Stick, sweet and clean, and therewith make divers holes down through the Butter; even to the bottom of the Barrel; that done, they make a strong Brine of Salt and Water which will bear an Egg, and when the same is well boiled, skimmed and cooled, it is poured on the top of the Butter till it swim above the same,

and so left to settle: Some use to boil a branch or two of Rosemary in this Brine, and it's not amiss, but pleasant and wholesome; But tho' Butter may be potted any time, betwixt *May* and *September*; yet the best Season of all is *May* only, for then the Air is most temperate, the Butter will take Salt best, and be the least subject to Reesings.

Now Butter being so frequent and necessary an Ingredient in other things as well as eaten alone with Bread, and more particularly requiring to be melted upon several occasions; for the careful doing of it, and that it turn not into Oil, see that it be melted leisurely, with a little fair Water at the bottom of the Dish or Pan, and by continual Shaking or Stirring, keep it from boiling or over-heating, which makes it rank. See *Churning*.

B U T T E R B U R, the Root is accounted a singular Remedy against the Plague; and being dry'd, powdered, and drank in Wine, expels all Venom from the Heart, by causing to sweat plentifully; it is also good for Suffocations of the *Matrix* and Gripes. It is also good to kill worms, cleanse and heal malignant Ulcers, Farcin, &c. in Horses, taken either inwardly or apply'd outwardly in its Juice or Decoction. The Bark or Rind being cut off and the core of the Roots steep'd in Vinegar or mixt with the Juice of Rue and Treacle is good in Pestilential Fevers.

B U T T E R-M I L K, where it can be afforded, should be given to the Poor, but in case of any Persons own Wants, Curds may be made thereof in this manner. Put it into a clean earthen Vessel, which must be much larger than to receive the Butter-milk only; and looking to the quantity thereof, take about a third part of New-milk and set it on the Fire, when it is ready to rise, take it off, let it cool a little, then pour it into the Butter-milk in the same manner as you would make a Posset, and having stirred it about, let it stand; Af-

terwards with a fine Skimmer, when you would use the Curds, (for the longer it stands, the better the Curds will eat) take them up into a Cullender, and let the Whey drop therefrom, then eat them either with Cream, Ale, Wine or Beer: As for the Whey it must be kept in a sweet stone-Vessel, for it is an excellent cool Drink and wholesome, and may very well be drunk the Summer through instead of any other Drink, and without doubt it will quench the Thirst of any Labouring Man, as well, if not better than Beer.

BUTRESS or **BUTTRICE**, a Tool that Farriers make use of to pierce the sole of a Horse's Foot which is over-grown, to pare the Hoof, to fit the Shoe, and to cut off the Skirts of the said Sole, that overcast the Shoe, &c.

BUTWIN or **BUTWINK**, a kind of Bird.

C

CABBAGE and *Cole-worts*; whereof there are divers sorts, such as the *Dutch* Cabbage, which is very sweet and soon ripe; the large sided Cabbage, that is, a tender Plant not sown till *May*, planted out in *July*, and eaten in *Autumn*, is the best Cabbage in the World; the *white* Cabbage which is the biggest of all; the *red* Cabbage, that is small and low, the *perfumed* Cabbage, so named from its scent; the *Savoy* Cabbage, which is one of the best sort and very hardy; and the *Russia* Cabbage, which is the least and most humble of them all, but very pleasant Food, hardy and quick of growth: But here notice shall be taken more particularly, of the ordinary Cabbage and Colewort, that being sufficient for our purpose.

The Seed is to be sown between *Midsummer* and *Michaelmas*, that it may gain strength to defend itself against the Violence of the Winter, which

yet it can hardly do in some Years; or else they may be raised on a hot Bed in the Spring: Their transplanting time is in *April*, or about that time, and that must be done into a very rich and well stirred Mould: And if the largest Cabbages be expected, *note*, they delight most in a warm and light Soil, and require daily Watering till they have rooted: But yet great quantities of ordinary Cabbage may be raised in any ordinary Ground, if well digged and wrought.

As for the Seed, if you intend to reserve it, it must be of the best Cabbages placed low in the Ground during the Winter, to keep them from cold Winds and great Frosts; They should have Earth-pots, and a warm Soil over that, for their covering, and be planted forth at Spring. If these Plants or Colliflowers are troubled with Caterpillars, sprinkle them with Water in which Salt has been steeped, and it will kill those Insects.

When Cabbages are eaten a little boiled, they make the Body Laxative and Slippery; but if much boiled, they are binding: And some will say, if eaten raw before Supper with Vinegar, they prevent Drunkenness, and take away the noisomeness of too much Drink, and the Hurt of Wine, if eaten after, with many other Virtues. However, they are injurious to the Teeth, the Gums, and Eyesight, cause Stinking-breath, &c. But they are less hurtful, if after they are boiled in one Water, they are presently put into some other hot Water; or else when they are put into the Broth of hot Meat, with Fennel, Pepper, Coriander-seed or Cinnamon.

CADDOW, a Bird otherwise call'd a Chough or Jack-daw.

CÂDE, a Cag, Cask, or Barrel.

CADE of *Herrings*, a Vessel or Measure containing the quantity of 500 red Herrings, or of Sprats 1000.

CADE-LAMB, a young Lamb wean'd, and brought up by hand in a House.

CAL

CADW, the Straw-worm, an Insect.

CADGE, a round Frame of Wood, upon which Falconers carry their Hawks, when they expose them to sale.

CAG or KEG, of *Sturgeon*, a Barrel or Vessel that contains from 4 to 5 Gallons.

CALAMINE-STONE. See *Lapis Calaminaris*.

CALF, the Young of a Cow, among *Hunters*, a Male Hart, or a Hind of the first Year.

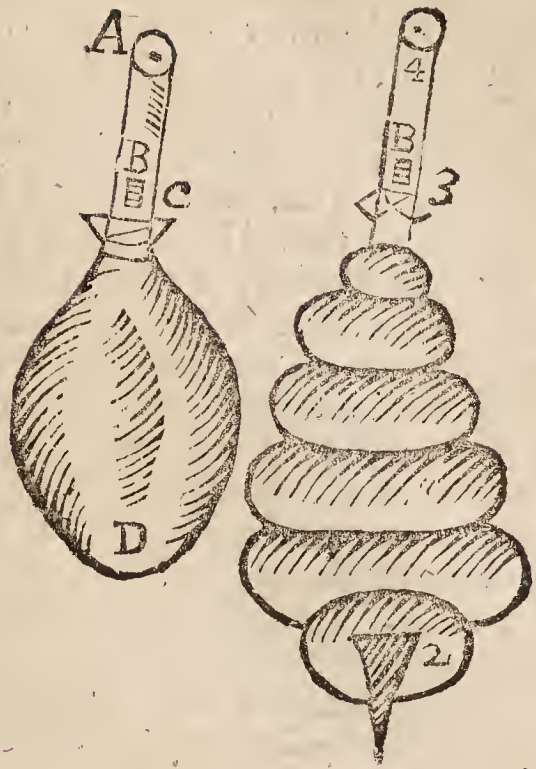
CALIX, the Cup which contains or incloses the Flower in any Plant.

CALKINS, are apt to make Horses tread altogether upon the Toes of their Hind-feet and trip; they also occasion Bleymes, and ruin the Back-sinews; nevertheless they are necessary in the time of Frost, and it is more expedient that a Horse should run such a risk, than that the Rider should be in continual Danger of breaking his Limbs. Whenever then you are oblig'd to use them, order the Smith to pare the Horn a little low at the Heel, and turn down the Sponge upon the Corner of the Anvil, so as to make a Calkin in form of the Point of a Hare's Ear, which will do little damage, whereas the great square Calkins quite spoil the Foot.

CALL, (in *Hunting*) a Lesson blown upon the Horn to comfort the Hounds, Among Fowlers *Calls* are artificial Pipes, made to catch several sorts of Birds, by imitating their Notes.

CALLS for *Quails*, *More-Powts*, &c. these Birds are frequently taken with these sorts of Calls represented in the Figure.

CAL

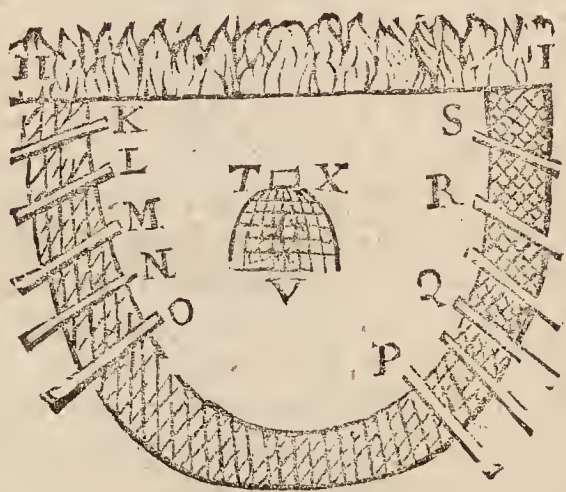


The first whereof is made of a Leather-purse, about 2 Fingers wide, and 4 long, in fashion like a Pear, it must be stuff'd half full of Horse-hair; in the end marked with the Figure 5; fasten a small device marked C, made of a Bone of a Cat's, Hare's or Coney's Leg, or of the Wing of a Hen, which must be about 3 Fingers long, and the End C is to be formed like a Flagelet, with a little soft Wax; also put in a little to close up the hole A, which open a little with a Pin, to cause it to give the clearer and shriller Sound; this Pipe fasten in the Purse, and then to make it speak, hold it full in the Palm of your Hand, and place one of your Fingers over the place marked 5: You must strike on the place with the hinder part of your left Thumb, and so counterfeit the Call of the Hen-quail.

The other *Quail-Call* is to be 4 Fingers long, made of a piece of Wire turned round in such a Form as the Figure describes; it must be covered over with Leather, and one end thereof closed up with a piece of flat Wood marked 2, about the middle there should be a small Thread or Leather-strap, wherewith you may hold it, so as to use it with one hand, and at the other end place just such a Pipe as is described in the first Call: Now, for

the Calling therewith hold the Strap or piece of Leather with your left hand, close by the piece of Wood. No. 2. and with your right hand hold the Pipe just where 'tis joined to the Flagelet, No. 3. The Net to be us'd for this occasion, should be made of Silk or very fine Thread, about 12 yards square, with a hole in the midst large enough to sit in, so that when the Quail comes within the compass of the Net, your rising up will cause her to fly, and so she will be taken: The proper place for pitching these Nets, are Corn-fields of Barley, Oats, or the like.

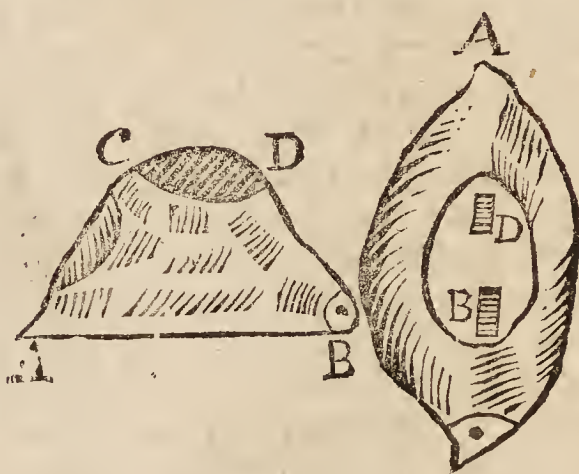
CALLS, Natural and Artificial; this Sport is practis'd every day during the wooing Seasons of Partridges, which is in the Spring, from Day-break till Sun-rising, and from Sun-setting till Night; and the ensuing Figure represents how to take them first by the *Natural Call*.



Suppose the space from H to I be a Hedge that encloses some piece of Wheat, Barley, or other Grain; set your Hen Partridge in a fine open thin Wire-Cage, so as she may be seen at a good distance, but not the Cage; the Letters T, U, X, mark out the place where she is to be set; then pitch your Hallier-Net quite round, as you see it formed by the Letters, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, each part] about 20 Foot distant from the Cage: That done, retire behind the Hedge, and if any Cock-Partridge call on the Ground, the Hen will presently answer, nor will the Cock fail to come to her;

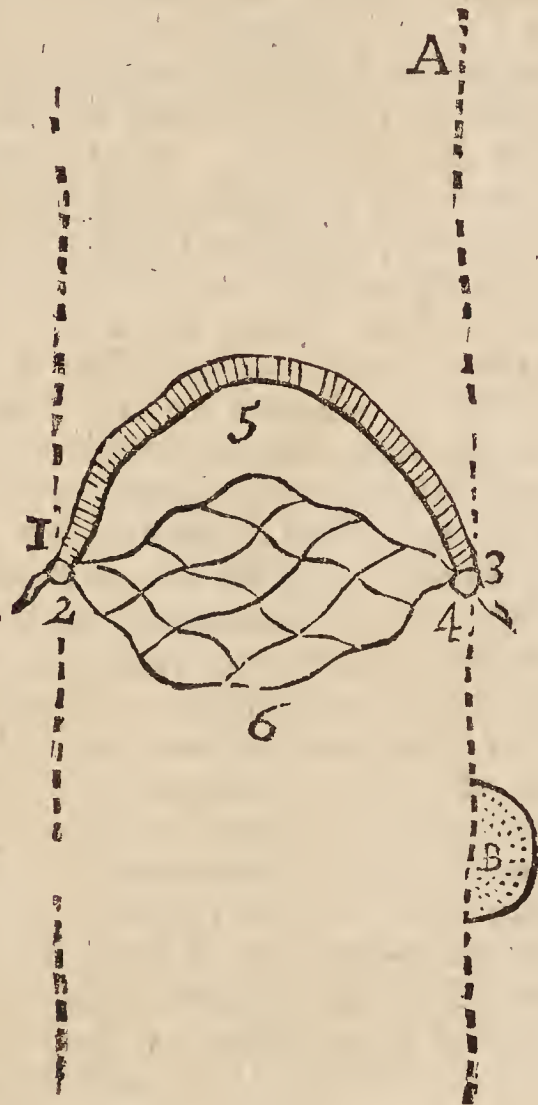
nay, sometimes 5 or 6 will come together, and fight with each other just under the Net, which of them shall have the Hen, till at last some of them find themselves entangled: But here remember never to pitch in any place but where you have heard some Cock call, and then to pitch between 60 or 80 paces of him, that they may be within hearing of each other; the Cage also must be green, and the Bars at such a distance, that the Hen may thrust out her Head and Neck to hearken and call; and if you have well trained her to this Sport, she will be industrious at it.

As for the *Artificial Calls*, the two following Forms represent them.



The first shews the Out-side, and the second the inside. They are best made of Box and Walnut-tree, or such hard Woods, formed as you see like a Boat, and about the height of an Hen's Egg, with 2 Ends, A, B, bored through from end to end, and in that about the middle, D, C, there must be a hole about the bigness of a Six-pence, hollowed within to the bottom; then take a Pipe or Swan's-quill, and the Bone of a Cats foot opened at one end, which you must convey into the hole A, and so thrust it into the opening D, the other end of the Bone A being stopp'd: [Afterwards you are to make use of a Goose-quill open'd at both ends, which should be put in at the hole B, till the end C be near the end D of the Bone, and that blowing at the end B, you make the Noise of the Cock-Partridge, which varies much from

from the Call of the Hen ; and you must remove farther or nearer the end C of the Quill, from A to the end of the Bone B, till you have found out the exact Note ; having fixed your Call, and being grown expert in your Note, get a Pocket-Net, the Form whereof is here described.



To this Net fix a pliant Stick, 4 or 5 Foot long, and so go abroad early in the Morning, or late in the Evening when you hear a Partridge call ; the Way of putting your Net, and placing your self is thus ; Suppose you heard a Partridge call at A, then hide your self flat on your Belly at B, having planted your Net just in the Way or Furrow, betwixt your self and the Partridge, but within 10 or 12 Foot of the Net, especially if there be any Shelter for you : Set your Net thus, tye the Pack-thread No. 1, which passes into the Buckle No. 2, of the Net, into the end of the Stick, which must be stuck in the Ground ; and so bending

it like a Bow, fasten the other end of the said stick in the Ground, on the other side of the Furrow, having in like manner tyed to it the end of the Pack-thread, No. 3. which passes through the Buckle, No. 4 ; so that the 2 Buckles, 2 and 4 may come pretty near each other. That done, take one end of the Pocket-Net, No. 5 or 6, and cast it over the bended Stick, so as it may lie thereon ; but the other end is to hang on the Ground, so that if any Bird endeavour to pass that way, it must needs run into the Net ; every thing being in order, and that you hear the Partridge call, you must return 2 or 3 Answers louder or softer, according to the Distance from whence you heard the Call, and the Partridge will presently make near you ; then give him a soft call, and when he has answered your first call, he'll begin to run, and coming near the Net will make a little Pause, and forthwith rush on, so that the upper part will fall on him, and entangle him ; this Way lasts only during their time of Breeding, which is in *April, May, June, and July.*

CALVILE or CALEVILE, a sweet red Apple. See *Autumn-Calvile.*

CALVES ; the best time for Calving as to a Dairy, is the latter end of *March* ; and all *April* ; for then Grass begins to spring to its perfect goodness, which will occasion the greatest increase of Milk that may be ; yet the *Calves* thus calved are not to be wean'd, but suffer'd to feed upon their Dams best Milk, in order to be sold to the Butchers, and surely the Profit will equal the Charge : But those Calves which fall in *October, November,* or any time in the depth of Winter, may be well enough rear'd up for Breed ; since the main Profit of a Dairy is then spent, and such breed will hold up any Calves that are calved in the prime Days ; they being generally subject to the Disease call'd, *The Sturdy*, which is Dangerous and Mortal. Some use the Method of rearing upon the Finger,

(as they term it) with Fleet Milk, just warmed a little, and do not suffer the Calves to run with their Dams; more particularly, if the Husband man go with an Ox-plough, it's expedient at least he should breed 1 or 2 Calves, and Cow-Calves yearly to keep up his Stock, if he can so do, and it will yield the more profit.

Also for the Weaning part, it's better to Wean Calves at Grass, than at hard Meat, and those that can have several Pastures for their Kine and Calves, will do well, and rear with less cost than others: For then the weaning of Calves with Hay and Water will make them have great Bellies; because they stir not so well therewith as with Grass, and they'll be more apt to rot when they come to Grass; and if in Winter they are put in Houses rather than remain Abroad, and have Hay given them but on Nights, and turned to Pasture in Day-time, it will be the best way.

Then, as Calves are very subject to Scouring during their Sucking-time; to cure them take a pint of *Verjuice* and *Clay* that is burnt till it be red, or very well burned Tobacco-pipes; which pound to Powder, and searling them very finely, add a little Powder of *Charcoal*; mix altogether, and give it the Calf, whereupon he'll certainly mend in a Night's-time.

For the Gelding of Calves some use it when they are young, others let them run a year or longer before they Geld, which is counted more dangerous; the best way therefore is to do it under the Dams, when they are about 10 or 20 days Old, and to keep them well in good Pastures, and in case there grows an Impostume after Gelding, burn his Stones to Ashes, and cast that Powder thereon; it will cure the Malady.

If you would have the Flesh of your Calves extraordinary White; let them be kept clean, giving them fresh Litter every Day, and let them have a large Chalk-stone or 2 to Lick, which is to be bor'd thro', and hung up by a String

in a Corner of the Stable or Coop. 'Tis also requisite that the Coops be set where they may have as little Sun come on them as is possible, and that they be not made too close, standing a Yard above the Ground, so as the Urine may freely run from them.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, is an Inland-County, bounded on the East by *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, on the West by *Bedford* and *Huntington-shire*, Northward by *Lincoln-shire* and Southward, with *Hartford-shire*; being in length from North to South about 35 miles, and 20 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 570000 Acres, and about 17350 Houses; the whole is divided into 17 Hundreds, wherein are 163 Parishes, and 7 Market-Towns; of which *Cambridge* sends only Burgeses to Parliament, 2 for the University, and 2 for the Town. It is for the most part a pleasant fruitful and champion County, plentiful of Corn and Pasturage, Fish and Fowl, and yielding excellent Saffron: The North-parts are indeed Fenny, which is occasioned by the frequent Over-flowing of the *Ouse* and other Streams; therefore not so healthful an Air, nor so fruitful of Corn, but that defect is in a great measure supply'd by the abundance of Cattle, Fish and Fowl, bred in those Fens. Some part of *Gog-Magog* Hills fortifi'd of old by the *Danes*, with a triple Trench, may be seen still in this County; and among the Rivers that run through it, the *Ouse* is the Principal, which divides part of it from *Norfolk* till it empties it self at *Lin* into the Sea.

CAMERY or FROUNCE, a Disease in Horses, when small Warts or Pimples arise in the midst of the Palate of the Mouth, which are very soft and sore, and sometimes breed in the Lips and Tongue: It's occasioned many ways, sometimes by eating wet Hay, whereon Rats or other Vermin had pissed; by drawing Frozen Dust among the Grass into his Mouth, and sometimes by licking up of Venom: The signs are the appearing of these Pimples

Pimples and Whelks, and forenefs of them, with the unfavourinefs of his Food that he has eaten before, and his falling from his Meat. They are cur'd by letting him Blood in the 2 greateft Veins under his Tongue, and washing the Sore with Vinegar and Salt, or burning the Pimples on the Head, and washing them with *Ale* and *Salt* till they bleed.

CAMMOCK, an Herb having a hard big Root, and otherwise call'd *Rest-harrow*.

CAMOMILE-DOUBLE, in Latin, *Chamemelon flore pleno*; is like the common fort, only the Leaves are greener and larger, as are the Flowers, and very Double, being white and somewhat yellow in the middle; this Plant is more tender than the common one, and must yearly be renewed by setting young Slips thereof in the Spring. *Camomile Oil*, is Sovereign for any Grief in the Limbs of Horses proceeding from a cold Cause, is made after this manner: Take a good handful of Camomile, bruise it in a Mortar, and put it into a Quart of *Sallet-Oil*, in some convenient Vessel fit for use; let it remain 3 Days and 3 Nights therein; then strain out the Oil from the Camomile, and slip into it some fresh Herbs, letting them stand also the same time; that done change it twice more as you did before, and your Oil is made.

CAMPANULATE-FLOWERS; thus *Botanists* call those Flowers that have the resemblance of a Bell.

CAMPHIRE, a Gum light, white and volatile, and of so combustible a Nature, that it will kindle and even preserve a flame upon the Water, where it will float till it is intirely consum'd. It is good for Inflammations of the Eyes and to allay the pain of Burns, if mixt with Rose, Plantain or Petty-morel Water, It is good for giving ease in the Head-ach, which proceeds from Heat.

CAMPIONS, an Herb that bears a pretty Flower, being a kind of *Lychmis*, or Batchelors-buttons. The Herb

and Seed are good against Bleeding, Gravel, venomous Bites, Cancers, Fistula's, &c.

CANARY-BIRD, an admirable Singing-bird, of a green Colour, formerly brought over from the *Canary-Islands*, and no where else; but of late Years we have them in abundance from *Germany*, and they are therefore called by the Name of the Country, *German Birds*; being much better than the other sort. These Birds never grow Fat, I mean the Cocks, and they cannot be distinguished, by some Country-People from common *Green Birds*, tho' the Canary-bird is much lustier, has a longer Tail, and differs much in the heaving of the Passages of the Throat when he sings. But, to make a right Choice, and to know when he has a good Song; in the first place see that he be a long Bird, standing straight and not crouching, but sprightly, like a Sparrow-Hawk, appearing with Life and Boldness, and not subject to be fearful: As to Voice, 'tis very advisable before buying to hear them sing, for the Buyer will then please his Ears, since one fancies a Song-bird, and another a very harsh one; tho' undoubtedly the best *Canary-Bird*, in general, is, That which has the most variety of Notes, and holds out in Singing the longest.

In order to know whether your Bird be in Health when you buy, upon the taking him out of the Sore-Cage, put him into another Cage single, and let it be very clean, that you may see his Dung; if he stand up boldly without crouching, and have no signs of shrinking in his Feathers, his Eyes look chearful and not drowsy, and that he is not subject to clap his Head under his Wing, they are good signs; yet he may be an unhealthy Bird still: But the greateft matter is to observe his Dinging; if he bolts his Tail like a Nightingale, after he has dinged, it's a great indication he is not in perfect Health, tho' he may sing at present and look pretty brisk, you may assure your self it will not be long before he be sick. The next

next thing is, if he dung very thin like Water, with no thickning, he is not right: And last of all, if he dung with a slimy white, and no blackness therein, it's a dangerous sign that Death is approaching: But when in perfect health, his Dung lies round and hard, with a fine white on the outside, and dark within, and will quickly be dry; and the larger the Bird's Dung is, the better it is with him, so it be long, round and hard: But for a Seed-Bird, he seldom dungs too hard, unless he be very young.

Next, for the ordering of these Birds, When they begin to build, or are intended for breeding, you must make a convenient Cage, or prepare a Room that may be fit for that Business, taking care to let it have an outlet towards the Rising of the Sun, where there should be a piece of Wire, that they may have egress and regress at their pleasure; this done, set up in the corners of it some Brooms, either Heath or Frail, opening them in the middle, and if the Room be pretty high, 2 or 3 Brooms may be plac'd under one another, but then you must set Partitions, with Boards over the top of every Broom, otherwise they'll Dung upon one another's Heads; and also they will not endure to see one another so near each other's Nest, for the Cock and Hen will be apt to fly upon an Hen that is not matched to them, when they see them just under their Nest, which often causes the spoiling of their Eggs and young Ones. In the next place, you must cause something to be made convenient, and of such bigness as may hold Meat for a considerable time, that you may not be disturbing them continually, and a proper Vessel for Water also; the place where the Seed is intended to be put, must be so ordered, that it may hang out of the reach of the Mice, for they are destroyers of them; you must likewise prepare some stuff of several sorts of things, such as Cotton, Wool, small dead Grass, Elks-hair, and a long sort of Moss that grows alone by Ditch-

sides, or in the Woods for them to build withal; dry them before you put them together, then mingle all well, and put up them into a Net like a Cabbage-Net, hanging it so, that they may with conveniency pull it out; Pearches are to be set also about the Room, and if big enough, set a Tree in the middle of it, that so they may take the more pleasure; and remember always to proportion your Birds according to the bigness of your Room, or rather, let it be under-stocked than over, for they are Birds that love their Liberty. When you perceive them begin to build and carry Stuff, give them once a Day, or in 2 Days at least, a few Greens, and some coarse Sugar, which will cause a slipperiness in the Body, that so the Eggs may come forth without injuring the Birds; for they often dye in laying the first Egg, which is a loss to the Breeder, first in respect to his first Breed, then to the unpairing of the Cock, to which you should put another Hen, whether he will pair or no; but that Cock would be much better taken out, than suffered to tarry in your Breeding-place, especially if it be small, but with pairs in a large place, he cannot do that Injury, and it will be very hard to distinguish, which is the Cock of that Hen which dyed, and as hard to take him in a large place, without doing more Injury than the Bird comes to; so that 'tis best to let him rest till the end of the Year, when you drive them out to part them; but if you have but 2 or 3 pair together, it will be the best way to take him out, and match him with another Hen, and then put him in again. Farther, when you find they have built their Nests, the Nets that have their Breeding-Stuff in them may be taken away, for they will be subject to build upon their Eggs with new Stuff, if they do not lay presently.

As to the time of their breeding, 'tis usually thrice a Year, viz. in April, May and June, and sometimes in August; and for the ordering of the young Ones, they must not be left too long

n the Nests, for if so, they are very apt to grow fullen, and will not feed kindly; therefore they are to be taken out about 9 or 10 Days old, and put in a little Basket, and covered over with a Net, else they will be subject to jump out upon the first opening of the Basket, and be injured if they fall down; they must also be kept very warm for the first Week, for they'll be very tender, subject to the Cramp, and not digest their Meat if they take Cold; and when they are taken from the Old *Canaries*, let it be in the Evening, and, if possible, when the old Ones are out of sight, otherwise they will be very apt to take Distaste when they Sit again, and have young Ones, ready at every fright to forsake both their Young and their Eggs. For the Preparation of their Meat, take some of the largest Rape-Seeds, and soak them in Water 24 Hours or less; if the Water be a little warm, 12 Hours may serve; then drain the Water from the Seeds, and put a third part of white Bread to them, and a little Canary-Seed in Flour, and so mix altogether: Afterwards having a small Stick, take up a little at the end of it, and give every Bird some, 2 or 3 times over; that in regard if you over-charge their Stomachs at first, they seldom thrive after it; for you must understand, the Old Ones give them but little at a time, and the Meat they receive from them, is warmed in the Stomach before they give it them; and then all Rape is hulled, which lies not so hard at the Stomach, as those Seeds that have the Skin on: Neither must you make the Meat too dry, for then they'll be apt to be Vent-burnt, because all the Seeds are hot; for 'tis observable, the old Ones constantly drink after they have eaten Seeds, and a little before they feed their young Ones; and they commonly after feeding them, sit a quarter of an Hour or more, to keep them warm, that the Meat may the better nourish them: Wherefore, when you have fed them, let them be cover'd up very warm, that

their Meat may the better digest with them.

These Birds are subject to many Distempers, but more especially Impositions, which happen upon their Heads, and they are of a yellow colour, causing a great heaviness in that part, so that many times they drop from their Perch, and dye in a short space: The best cure is, to make an Ointment of fresh Butter and Capons-grease melted together, with which anoint the top of the Bird's Head, for 2 or 3 Days together, and it will dissolve it, and cure him; but if you have let it alone too long, then after you have anointed him 3 or 4 times, see whether it be soft upon his Head; and if so, open it gently, and let out the Matter, which will be like the Yolk of an Egg; that done, anoint the place, which will immediately cure him, without any more ado: And if you do find the Imposition at any time to return, do as before directed; you must also give him Figs, and in his Water, let him have a Slice or 2 of Liquorish, with some Sugar-Candy. Lastly, not to omit the several Names of these Birds at different Times and Ages: Such as are above 3 years old are called *Runts*, those above 2 are name *Erisses*, and those of the first year that the old Ones bring up are term'd *Branches*, those that are new Flown, and cannot feed themselves, they call *Pushers*; and those that are bred up by Hand, *Nestlings*.

CANARY GRAIN or CORN. Is good for Canary-Birds. If the Herb be pounded and the quantity of a Spoonful of the juice drank in Wine, it will give ease in Pains of the Bladder. The Seed drank in Wine or Vinegar, or us'd with Honey, will bring the Stone from the Bladder, and also cure other Diseases of it.

CANCELIER; in *Falconry*, is when a light flown Hawk, in her stooping, turns 2 or 3 times upon the Wing, to recover her self before she seizes.

CANCER, is a foul, malignant, round and uneven Swelling, bred of an

an atrabiliary Humour, coming at first without Pain.

CANISTER of *Tea*, a quantity from 75 to 100 Pound Weight.

CANKER; a Disease incident to Trees, proceeding chiefly from the nature of the Soil; for the curing whereof it must be picked clean off, and some Clay well mixt with Horse-dung or Hogs-dung bound about the Canker'd place: Otherwise, the Cankers may be cut to the Quick, and the Scars plaister'd with Tar mixt with Oil, and over that Loam spread thin; laying Ashes, Nettles, or Fern to the Roots, &c. If the Canker be in a Bough, cut it off, in a large Bough at some distance from the Tree, and in a small one close to it; but for over-hot stony Ground, the Mould is to be cool'd about the Roots with Pond-mud and Cow-dung.

CANKER *in Dogs*, a Distemper that seizes their Ears; but does not much incommode them. To cure it take 2 ounces of Soap, the same quantity of Oil of Tartar, Sulphur, Sal-Armoniac and Verdegrease, and having incorporated all together with Vinegar and Aqua-Fortis, rub the infected places with it, and it will cure them.

CANKER *in Hawks*, is a Distemper which breeds in the Throat and Tongue; proceeding from foul Feeding, and their Meat not being wash'd, in cold Water in Summer time, and in warm in Winter, which engenders a gross slimy matter in their Guts, which when moved fumes up into the Head, and distilling down again produces heat of the Liver, and so breaks out in the Throat and Tongue. In order to cure it, anoint the Hawks Throat with Oil of Almonds or Olives, 2 or 3 times a day; and give her Lard and Beef marrow for 3 days together, and feed her with Mutton, Pullets or Flesh dipt in the Oil. When you perceive that the Canker is grown white, slit it open along the side of her Tongue with a sharp Pen-knife, and gently scrape away the whiteness, and dry up the Blood with Cotton or Lint. Let her

Meat be wash'd in the Oil till she is cured.

CANKER *in Horses*, a very loathsome Sorrhance, which, if it continue long uncured, so festers and putrifies the Part, that it will eat to the very Bone; and if it happens to come upon the Tongue, will eat it asunder; lighting upon the Nose, it devours the Gristle through; and if it comes upon any part of the Flesh, it frets and gnaws it in great breadth: It may be easily known, for where it is, the places will be raw and bleed much, and a white Scurf will often grow upon the place infected therewith.

It is occasioned many ways, either by melancholly and filthy Blood engender'd in the Body, by unwholesome Meat, or by some sharp and salt Humours, coming by Cold, not long before taken, which will make his Breath stink very much. When this Disease is in the Month, it will be full of Blisters, and the Beast cannot eat his Provender. It proceeds from crude and undigested Meat, rankness of Food, or unnatural Heat coming from the Stomach, and sometimes from Cold taken in the Head, where the Rheum binds upon the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue; which has, as it were, strangled and made straight the passages of the Stomach; when the Eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank Blood descending from the Head, it breeds a little Worm like a Pismire, that grows in the corner next his Nose, and will eat it in time, &c. It may be known by the great and small Pimples within and without the Eye-lids.

There are many things in general, good for the curing of this Distemper in any part of the Beasts Body; but more particularly, first for that in the Mouth and Nose, Take *White-wine* half a pint, *Roche-Allum* the quantity of a Walnut, *Bay-Salt* half a Spoonful, *English Honey* one Spoonful, *Red Sage*, *Rue*, *Rib-wort*, *Bramble-leaves*, of each alike; let them be boiled in the *White-wine* till a quarter be consum'd, and inject this Water into the Sorrhance:

Or

Or if it be in the Mouth, let the place be washed with a Clout fasten'd to a Stick, and dress him therewith twice a Day or oftner.

2. Take the Juice of *Plantain*, as much *Vinegar*, and the same weight of the *Powder of Allum*, with which anoint the Sore twice or thrice a Day.

3. A like quantity of *Ginger* and *Allum*, made into fine Powder, and mixed well together, till they be very thick like a Salve, will serve to anoint the place, after it has first been very well wash'd with *Allum-water* and *Vinegar*.

4. Half a pound of *Allum*, a quarter of a pint of *Honey*, *Columbine* and *Sage-leaves*, a handful of each, boiled together in 3 pints of Running-water, till a pint be consumed, is good for the Canker in the Mouth particularly, which must be washed Morning and Night therewith.

5. Many other Receipts there are, we shall only mention one more in this place proper for foul Ulcers, Leprosie, and to make the Hair grow: Take a quart of *Tar*, and put to it half a pound of *Bears-grease*, an Ounce of *green Copperas*, a quarter of a pound of *Salt-peter*, 2 Ounces of *Wax*, a quart of *Honey*, a quarter of a pound of *Rosin*, 2 Ounces of *Verde-grease*, and a quart of *Linseed Oil*, which must be boil'd till half be consumed, then strain the Liquor and keep it close in a Pot; when there is occasion to make use thereof, take of it warm, and apply it to the Sore.

CANON, See *Bitt*.

CANTHARIDES, Spanish Flies, of a shining green colour inclining to yellow. They are accounted poisonous if taken inwardly; but very useful if apply'd outwardly, they are commonly us'd to raise Blisters, to draw off and divert Humors. They are good in Apoplexies, Palsies and Diseases in the Eyes, Nose and Gums, &c.

CANTRED, or rather CANTREF; signifies an hundred Villages, being a *British* Word, compounded of the Adjective *Cant*, i. e. Hundred, and *Tref*, a Town or Village. In *Wales*, some of the Countries are divided into

Cantreds, as in *England*, into Hundreds. See *Commote*.

CAPELET, a Disease in Horses; when the tip of the Hock is moveable and more swelled than ordinary; when it is small it does no great damage, but if it grow large, it will be painful, and make a Horse lose his Belly.

CAPON; a Cock-Chicken, gelded as soon as left by the Dam, that being the best time, if his Stones be come down, or else as soon as he begins to Crow: They are of 2 uses.

1. The one is to lead Chickens, Ducklings, young Turkeys, Pea-hens, Pheasants, and Partridges, which a Capon will do altogether, both naturally and kindly, and thro' the largeness of his Body, will easily brood or cover 30 or 35 of them; nay, he'll lead them forth more safely, and defend them much better against *Kites* and *Buzzards*, than the Hen; therefore the way to make him like them, is, with a small fine Brier, or else sharp Nettles, at Night beat and sting all his Breast and nether-parts, and then in the dark to seat the Chickens under him, whose warmth takes away the smart, so that he will much fall in love with them.

2. The other use is to feed for the Dish, as either at the Barn-door with Crams or Corn, or the shavings of Pulse; or else in Pens in the House, by cramming them, which is the most dainty: The best way of doing it is, to take *Barley-Meal* reasonably sifted, and mixed with new Milk, made first into a good stiff Dough, then into long Crams, biggest in the midst, and small at both ends; having wet them in luke-warm Milk, giving the Capon a full gorge thereof 3 times a Day, Morning, Noon and Night, and he will in a Fortnight or 3 Weeks be as fat as any Man need to eat; but be sure give not the Capon new Meat till the first be digested, and upon finding him something hard of digestion, you must sift the Meal finer, for it will then sooner pass through his Body.

CAPREOLUS, the Clasp or Tendril of a Vine, or such kind of reptile Plants as fasten themselves to those Stakes, &c. that are designed to support them.

CAPRI-

CAPRIOLE, (in *Horsemanship*) the Goat-leap, when a Horse at the full height of his Leap, yerks or strikes out his Hind-Legs, as near and even together, and as far out as ever he can stretch them, in which Action, he *Clacks* or makes a Noise with them.

CAPSULATE-PODS; thus Botanists call little short Seed Vessels.

CAPUCIN-CAPERS, or **NASTURCES**, a kind of *French Beans*, are Annual Plants, usually sown in hot Beds in *March*, and transplanted again in the naked Earth along by Walls, or at the foot of Trees, where there mounting Stalks, that are but weak and grow pretty brisk, support themselves. They are also planted in Pots and Boxes, with Sticks to support them. Their round Buds are good to Pickle in Vinegar; the Flower is of an Orange-colour, pretty large, and very agreeable: They must be carefully watered in Summer, the Seed which falls down as soon as ripe, is to be carefully gathered.

CARACOL, the Half turn which a Horse-man makes either to the Right or Left.

CARAGE, of *Lime*, is the quantity of 64 Bushels.

CARAWAYS, an Herb, the leaves of which somewhat resemble those of a Carrot. The Seeds thrive most in dry Mould inclining to Clay or rich Garden-soil, which are sown the latter end of *February* or the beginning of *March*. They are good to break Wind, provoke Urine, and help Digestion.

CARDIGAN in *South Wales*, is a Maritime County, lying along the Coast of the *Irish Sea*, which bounds it on the West, as *Radnorshire* does Eastward, *Merionethshire* Northward, and *Carmarthenshire* Southward; it contains 520000 Acres of Ground, and 3150 Houses; has one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgefs for *Cardigan Town*. It's a barren Soil, for the most part bearing nothing but Oats, a little Barley, some Rye, and hardly any Wheat.

CARDINAL'S-FLOWER; *Trachelium Americanum*, five, *Planta Cardinalis*, a Flower so call'd from its being very red like a Cardinal's Robe;

a kind of Throat-wort, or Bell-flower brought from *America*. This Plant bears yellow green Leaves, from whence arise tall, hollow Stalks, set with Leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from whose Bosoms come forth Flowers made of 5 Leaves, 3 standing close together, hanging downright, the other 2 turned up: The Root, which consists of many white Strings, lasts several years.

It must be planted in a Pot, in good rich light Earth, and in Winter, set in the Ground under a South-Wall, 3 inches deeper than the top, and cloath'd about on the top with dry Moss, cover'd with Glass, which may be taken off in warm Days, and gentle Showers to refresh it, which is to be observ'd in *April*, at what time, the Pots may be taken out and safely expos'd.

CARDOON, a *Spanish* Plant somewhat like an Artichoke, the Leaves of which whited serve for a Sallet. &c. They are only propagated by Seed that is longish-oval, and as big as a Wheat-corn, and of a greenish and olive colour, streaked from one end to the other, and Sown from the middle of *April* to the end; or the second time, about the latter end of *May*, in a good and well prepared Ground, in small Trenches or Pits, a full Foot wide, fill'd with Mould. Beds are made 4 or 5 Foot wide, in order to place in them 2 ranks of those checker-wise, putting 5 or 6 Seeds into every Hole, with intention to let but 2 or 3 of them grow, and take away the rest, if they do come up: But if in 15 or 20 Days the Seed do not come up, they should be uncover'd, to see whether they be rotten, or begin to sprout, that their places may be supply'd with new ones, if need require: They must be carefully water'd, and when towards the end of *October* you have a mind to whiten them, take the advantage of a dry Day; first, tye up all the Leaves with 2 or 3 Bands, and some Days after, cover them quite with Straw or dry Litter, well twisted about them, except at the top which is left open; thus ordered, they whiten in about 3 Weeks, and are fit to eat.

CARDOON or **CARDOON-THISTLE**, an Herb, whose Stalk is good to eat.

C A R

CARDUUS. See *Thistle*,
CARDUUS BENEDICTUS,
 Plant that grows in Gardens, and
 bears small and yellow Flowers, sur-
 rounded with red Prickles.

CAREAGE, a Term in Husbandry,
 which signifies the ploughing of Ground.

CARFE, (in *Husbandry*) Ground un-
 broken or untilled.

CARMARTHENSHIRE, in
South Wales, a maritime County, having
Cardiganshire on the North, *St. George's*
Channel on the South, *Brecknockshire* and
Glamorganshire on the East, and *Pem-*
brockshire on the West; it contains 700000
 Acres, and about 5350 Houses, is most-
 ly of a very fruitful Soil, and some Cole-
 mines therein. It sends to Parliament
 a Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess
 for *Carmarthen*, the County-Town.

CARMELITE, a large flat Pear,
 one side gray, and on the other a little
 tinged with red, in some places also full
 of pretty large Spots. It is ripe in *March*.

CARK, a certain Quantity of Wooll,
 the 30th part of a *Sarplar*; which see

CARMINATIVE MEDICINES,
 such as serve to disperse and drive out
 Wind.

CARMINATIVE OIL. See
Oil Carminative.

CARNARVONSHIRE, in
North-Wales, a maritime County, bound-
 ed on the North and West by the *Irish*
 Sea, and by the *Menay*, a small Arm
 thereof, divided from *Anglesey*; East-
 ward by *Denbighshire*, Southward by *Me-*
rrionethshire, and some part of it by the
Irish Sea: It contains 370000 Acres of
 Ground, and about 2765 Houses: All
 the middle parts swell so high with
 Mountains, that they maybe term'd the
British Alps; yet they yield such plenty
 of Grass, that they have alone seem'd
 sufficient to feed all the Cattel in *Wales*;
 but the Eastern parts are more level, and
 bring forth abundance of Barley. It
 only sends to Parliament one Knight
 of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Car-*
narvon, the County Town.

CARNEY, a Disease in Horses,
 when their Mouths become so furr'd,
 that they cannot eat.

CAROB, a small Weight us'd by

C A R

Goldsmiths, being the 24th part of a
 Grain.

CAROB or **CAROB-BEAN,** a
 Fruit that tastes somewhat like Chesnuts.

CAROTEEL of
Cloves 4 to 5 *C. Weight*.

Currans 5 to 9 *C.*

Mace, about 3 *C.*

Nutmegs 6 to 7 and a halt, *C. &c.*

CARP, is generally taken for the
 Queen of Fresh-water Fish, being subtil,
 and living longest of all Fish (excepting
 the Eel) out of its proper Element. They
 are observed to breed several Months in
 one Year; for which reason you shall
 hardly ever take either Male or Female
 without Melt or Spawn; but they breed
 more naturally in Ponds than in Run-
 ning-water, and in the latter very sel-
 dom or never; and where they fre-
 quent, their Stock is innumerable,

CARP-FISHING, a Person must
 arm himself with a world of Patience
 that Angles for a Carp, because of his
 extraordinary Subtily and Policy; they
 always chuse to lie in the deepest places,
 either of Ponds or Rivers, where there
 is but a small Running Stream: Further
 observe, that they will seldom bite in
 cold Weather, and in hot, you cannot
 be too early or too late at the Sport; and
 if he bite, you need not fear his hold,
 for he is one of these Leather-mouth'd
 Fish, that have their Teeth in their
 Throat. You must not also forget in
 Angling for him, to have a strong Rod
 and Line; and since he is so very wary,
 it is good to entice him, by baiting the
 Ground with a coarse Paste: He seldom
 refuses the *Red worm* in *March*, the
Candice in *June*. nor the *Grashopper* in
July, *August* and *September*.

This Fish does not only take delight
 in Worms, but also in sweet Paste, of
 which there is great variety; the best is
 made up of Honey and Sugar, and ought
 to be thrown into the Water some
 hours before you begin to Angle; nei-
 ther will Paste thrown in small Pellets
 2 or 3 Days before, be the worst for
 this purpose, especially if Chickens-Guts,
 Garbage, or Blood, incorporated with
 Bran and Cow-dung, be also thrown in.
 But more particularly, as to a Paste very
 prepor

proper for this use, you may make it in the following manner: Take a convenient quantity of *Bean-flour*, or any other Flour, and mingle it with the Flesh of a Cat cut small, making up the Compound with Honey; then beat all together in a Mortar, so long, till they are so tough as to hang upon the Hook without washing off; for the better effecting of which, mingle whitish Wooll therewith, and if you keep it all the year round, add some Virgins-Wax and Clarify'd Honey. Again, if you fish with Gentles, anoint them with Honey, and put them on your Hook with a deep Scarlet dipp'd in the like, which is a good way to deceive this Fish; Honey and Crums of White-bread mixed together is also a very good Paste.

To make a Carp fat and very large, when your Pond in *April* begins to grow low in Water, rake all the sides of it with an Iron-rake, where the Water is fallen away; then sow Hay-seeds, and rake it well; by this means, in the latter end of Summer, there will be a great growth of Grass, which when Winter comes, and the Pond begins to rise by Rain to the top, it will overflow all that Grass, and be a feeding Place for them, and make them exceeding fat. As for the way to take a Carp in a muddy Pond, see *Tench*.

CARPENTER'S-WORK, is generally measur'd by the Square, that is 16 Foot each way or, 100 square Foot. At *London*, they'll build a House four Story high for forty Pounds a Square, if done with Oak-Timber, and thirty Pounds a Square for Firr, that is, to find all Materials, and all the Carpenters, Bricklayers, Plaisterers and Glaziers work; A good House in the Country, may be built for Twenty-five Pounds a Square in most Places, and in some cheaper. The Carpenter's-work to frame a House in the Country, where the Owner finds Timber, is 7 or 8 Shillings a Square, if the Carpenter pays the Sawing; if not, 'tis four Shillings and Six-pence a Square. The Carpenter's-work to build a Barn, that has one single Stud, or one height of Studs to the Roof, costs two Shillings a Foot,

but if it have a double Stud and Girt 'tis worth two Shillings and Six-pence.

CARP-MEALS, a coarse kind of Cloth, made in the Northern Parts of *England*.

CARRELET, a Fishing Net of a particular sort.

CARRIAGE; (in *Husbandry*) a kind of Furrow for the conveyance of Water to overflow or drown the Ground: It is distinguished into two sorts; the main Carriage, which should be so cut that an allowance be made for a convenient descent, to give the Water a fair and plausible current all along: Its mouth ought to be of breadth rather than depth, sufficient to receive the whole Stream intended; and when part of the Water comes to be us'd, it must be narrower gradually, that the Water may press into the lesser Carriages, which at every rising Ground or other convenient distances, should be cut small and tapering, proportionably to the distance and quantity of Land or Water you have. These lesser carriages are to be as shallow and as many in number as may be; for tho' it seems to waste much Land, by cutting a great deal of Turf; yet it proves not so in the end; for the more nimbly the Water runs over the Grass, so much the better the improvement, which is attained by making many and shallow Carriages.

CARROTS; are the most universal and necessary Roots this Country affords; and hereof there are two sorts, the yellow, and the orange or more red; the last of which is by much the better; They principally delight in a warm, light or sandy Soil; and if the Ground be so, tho' but indifferently fertile, yet they'll thrive therein. It's a usual thing to sow them with Beans in the intervals between them, in digged, not ploughed Land, because of their Rooting downwards; for after the Beans are gone, they become a second Crop and some of the fairest of them being laid up in reasonable dry Sand, will keep throughout the Winter, and the same may be reserved till the Spring and planted for Seed, or else Seed for them

them may be gathered from the biggest aspiring Branches.

TO CARRY; (in *Falconry*) signifies a Hawk's flying away with the Quarry.

CARRYING; is also a Term used in Hunting; for when an Hare runs on rotten Ground, or in a Frost sometimes, and it sticks to her Feet, the Huntsmen say, *She Carries*.

CART or TUMBREL; *Wain* or *Team*; as to these Instruments, we are to observe, first, it is a Cart when drawn by Horses, having two sides called *Trills*; but a *Wain* when drawn by Oxen, and having a *Wain-Cope*; the parts thereof are, first, the *Trills* or sides of the Cart which the Horse is to stand between. 2. The *Wain-Cope*, that part which the hinder Oxen are yoaked unto to draw the Wain. 3. The *Trill-Hooks* and *Back-band*, which holds the sides of the Cart up to the Horse. 4. The *Belly-band*, that is fastned to one of the sides, and goes under the Horse's Belly to the other side. 5. The *Axle-tree*, that on which the Wheel turns. 6. The *Axle-tree Pins*, two long Irons with round Heads, that hold the Axle-tree to the Cart-body. 7. The *Clouts*, or *Axle-tree Clouts*, the Iron-plates nailed on the end of the Axle-tree, to save it from wearing, and the two *Cross-trees*, which hold the Cart-sides together. 8. The *Washers*, being the Rings on the ends of the Axle-tree. 9. The *Linch-Pin* (or *Lins-Pin*) to keep the Wheel on the Axle-tree. 10. The two *Cart-Raers*, being the Rails on the Cart-top. 11. The *Cart-Staves*, those that hold the Cart and the Raers together, which makes the Cart-body. 12. The *Cart-body*, is all that part where the Loading is laid for Carriage, 13. The *Cart-Ladders*, are the crooked pieces set over the Cart-wheelsto keep Hay and Straw loaden off them; in an Ox Team they are termed *Thriples*. 14. The *Sloats*, are the under pieces which keep the bottom of the Cart together. 15. The *Wain-Cope*, is a long piece that comes out from the Wain-body, to which Oxen are fasten'd. 16. The *Copesals* and *Pin*, are Irons that fasten the Chain with other Oxen there-

at, to the end of the Cope. 17. A *Trigen*, a Pole to stop the Wheel of a Cart when it goes too fast down a steep place.

Wheel of a Cart; it consists of several parts, which are here set down all together; 1. The *Nave*, which is the round piece in the middle of the Wheel. 2. The *Bushes*, that are Irons within the hole of the *Nave*, to keep it from wearing. 3. *Trecks*, being the Iron-Hoops about the *Nave*. 4. *Spokes*, which are the Wheel-staves to hold all its parts together, that are 12 in number. 5. The *Fellees*, or *Fellows*, being the pieces which compass the Wheels, or surround the Rim thereof. 6. The *Strakes*, that are the Iron-rims about the *Fellows*. 7. The *Cart nails*, being great Nails with large Heads, to nail the *Strakes* on the *Fellows*: And, lastly, when the Wheel is shod with *Strakes* and *Nails*, it is a *compleat Wheel*. As for what concerns the Use and Make of a *Cart* in general; see *Waggon*s, &c.

CART-HORSE or PLOUGH-HORSE; in the choice of an Horse for either of these purposes, which is the slow Draught, choose one that is of an ordinary height, for Horses in the Cart unequally sorted, never draw at ease, but the tall hang up the low ones. They should be big, large-Bodied, and strong-Limbed, by nature rather inclined to crave the Whip, than to draw more than is needful: For this purpose, Mares are most profitable, if you have cheap Keeping for them; for they will not only do the Work, but even bring yearly Increase; care must also be taken to have them well Fore-handed; that is, with a large Body, a good Head, Neck, Breast and Shoulders, but for the rest 'tis not so material; and be sure never to put your Draught-Horses to the Saddle, for that alters their Pace, and hurts them in their Labour. For the ordering of them, see *Pack-Horse*.

CARUCAGE or CARUAGE, a Term sometimes us'd in *Husbandry* for the Ploughing of Ground, either ordinary for Grain, Hemp and Line; or extraordinary, for Wood, Dyers-weed, Rape, Panick, and such-like.

CARVE or CARUE, of Land, as much Land as may be till'd in a Year with one Plough.

CARVIST. (in *Falconry*) a Hawk, so call'd in the beginning of the Year, from its being carry'd on the Fist.

CASE, of *Normandy-Glass*, a quantity consisting of 120 Foot. Of *Recorders* five in Number.

CASH, a Term us'd by *Merchants* for ready Money.

CASHIER, a Cash-keeper.

CASINGS or COW-BLAKES, a Country-word for Cow-dung dried and us'd for Fuel, as it is in many Places where other Firing is scarce.

CASK, a kind of Vessel; also an Head-piece.

CASK, of *Sugar*, a Barrel containing from 8 to 11 C. of *Almonds*, about 3 C.

CASKET, a little Coffer or Cabinet.

CASSEROLES, certain dishes of meat, so call'd from the Stew-pan in which they are dress'd, call'd in *French*, *Casserole*.

CASSOLET, a small Vessel us'd in the Burning of Pastils or other odours; also the odours themselves in that vessel are so call'd.

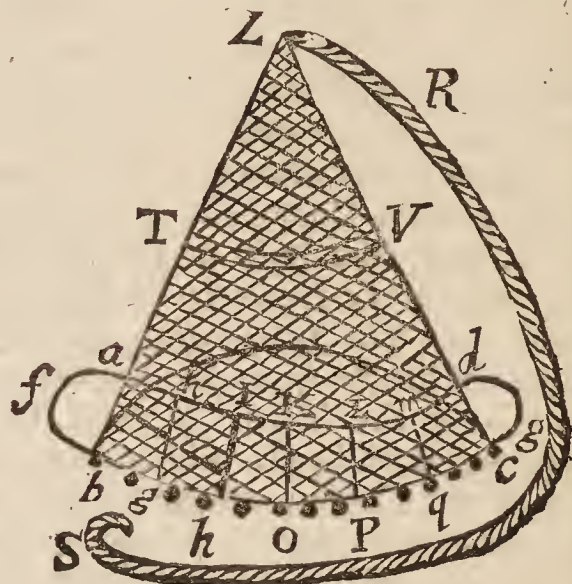
CAST, a Throw; in *Falconry*, a set or couple of Hawks.

To CAST a Hawk to the *Pearch*, is to set her upon it.

CASTING, or *Overthrowing a Horse*; the way to do this is to bring him upon some even Ground that is smooth and soft, or in the Barn upon soft Straw; then take a long Rope, double it, and cast a Knot a yard from the Bowght; put the Bowght about his Neck and the double Rope betwixt his Fore-legs about his hinder Pasterns, and under his Fetlocks; this done, slip the ends of the Rope underneath the Bowght of his Neck, and draw them quick, and they'll overthrow him; then make the ends fast, and hold down his Head, under which you must always be sure to have good store of Straw: If you would at any time Brand him on the Buttock, or do any thing about his hinder Legs, that he may not strike, take up his con-

trary Fore-Leg, and when you Brand him, see that the Iron be red-hot, and that the Hair be both seared away, and the Flesh scorched in every place before you let him go.

CASTING-NET; there are 2 sorts of these Fishing-Nets, but much alike in use and manner of casting out, wherein the whole skill of the Work consists; the Figure of it is as follows:



When this Net is exactly thrown out, nothing escapes it, bringing all away within its extent, as well Weeds, Sticks, and such like Trash; but its thereby often broke: great care must therefore be had in what bottoms you cast it, and how 'tis cast off, that the Net may spread it self in its due dimensions. Draw a loop S of the main Cord over your left Arm, and grasp with your left Hand all the Net from T to U, about three Foot from the bottom, where the Leads hang, and let the Leads just rest on the Ground; with your right Hand take up about a third part, as from D to L, and cast it over your left Shoulder like a Cloak; then take another third part from a to i, in your right Hand. and let the residue remain hanging down; That done, stand upright and being at the place where you intend to cast it off, incline your self first a little towards the Left, that you may afterwards swing about your self to the Right, with the more Agility; and so let the Net lanch out into a Pond, and be sure your Buttons be not engaged in the Threads of your Net,

for

for fear of endangering your being drawn after it.

CASTINGS; by this term in *Falconry* is understood any thing that is given an Hawk to cleanse and purge his Gorge, and there are two Sorts thereof; *viz.* Plumage, *i. e.* Feathers or Cotton, the latter whereof is most commonly given in Pellets of about the bigness of a Hazel-Nut, made of fine soft white Cotton, which after she hath supp'd, you must convey unto her Gorge, and in the Morning observe diligently how she hath rolled and cast it, whereby you shall know whether she be in a good or bad condition; more particularly if she cast it round, white, not stinking, nor very moist or waterish, she may be concluded to be sound; but if she roll it not well, but cast it long, with properties contrary to the former, then she is unsound and full of Diseases.

Besides, if her casting be either black, green, yellowish, slimy or stinking, it denotes her to be diseased: The former casting is remedy'd by hot Meats, and the latter by feeding her well, and washing her Meats in cool Water, as of Endive, &c. give her also one or two castings of Cotton, incorporating therewith Incense and Mummy; but if she still continue in the said condition, give her upward Scowring, made in this manner: "Take one Scruple of Aloes
" pulveriz'd, Powder of Clove, and 3
" of the Powder of Cubebs, all incor-
" porated and wrapt in Cotton; give
" it your Hawk empty, having no Meat
" in her Pannel.

Then, for the other casting of Plumage, it is to be observed as the former; that is, if in the Morning you find the Feathers round and not stinking, 'tis a good sign; but if it be long, slimy, with undigested Flesh, sticking thereto, and having an ill scent, 'tis exceeding bad.

CASTLE GUARD-RENTS, Rents paid by those that live within the Precincts or Bounds of any Castle, towards the Maintenance of such as Watch and Ward there.

CASTLEWARD, an Imposition or Tax laid upon such as have their Abode within a certain compass of any

Castle for maintaining Watch and Ward therein; but 'tis sometimes taken for the Circuit itself inhabited by those that are subject to this Service.

CASTREL or **KESTREL**; a sort of Hawk, which, in shape, much resembles the Lanner; but for size, like the Hobby: Her Game is the Growse; a Fowl common in the North of *England*, and elsewhere; she will also kill a Partridge, but is a Bird of a very cowardly nature, and a slow goer afore-head, and therefore not much in use.

CAT; a well known Creature bred in almost all Countries in the World: 'Tis a Beast of prey, even the tame one, and said to be of three kinds; 1. The tame Cat. 2. The wild Wood-Cat. 3. The Cat of Mountain. All which are of one Nature, and agree much in Shape, save as to their Bigness; the wild Cat being larger by much than the tame, and that of the Mountain much larger than the wild Cat. It's a Creature that is subtil and watchful, being very loving and familiar with Mankind, and a mortal Enemy to the Rat, Mouse, and all sorts of Birds, which it seizes on as its prey. For its Eyes Authors say, that they shine in the Night, and see better at the Full, and more dimly at the Change of the Moon; also that her Eyes vary with the Sun, the Apple of it being long at Sun-rising, round towards Noon, and not to be seen at all at Night, but the whole Eye shining in the dark; which appearances are certainly true, but whether they answer to the times of the Day, has not yet been observ'd. These Creatures usually generate in the Winter-season, making a great Noise, 56 Days or 8 Weeks with Young, and bring forth several at a time; They cover their Excrements, and love to keep their old Habitations.

CATAPLASM, a Poultice, a Medicine compos'd of several ingredients, to dissolve and disperse Swellings and Tumours.

CATARACT, a Disease in the Eyes, caus'd by a clotting of Phlegm between the Uveous Coat and the Chrystalline Humour. Also a Distemper in an Hawk's Eyes, which is not easily re-

moved, and sometimes incurable, when it is too thick and of a long continuance. It proceeds from gross Humours in the Head, that frequently not only dim, but extinguish the Sight; and sometimes the Hood is the cause of this Distemper. The way to cure it, is by flow'ring her 2 or 3 days with *Aloes* or *Agarick*; then take the Powder of washed *Aloes*, beat fine, to the quantity of one Scruple, and two of *Sugar-Candy*, which mingle together, and with a Quill blow it into your Hawk's Eyes three or four times a day; If this will not do, you are to use stronger Medicines, as the Juice of *Celandine-Roots*, bathing her Eyes often with warm *Rose-water*, wherein the Seed of the *Fenugreek* has been boiled.

CATARACT or RHEUM, a Distemper, as in other Animals, so in Hogs, making their Eyes water, and a moisture ascend up into their Heads; it proceeds commonly from their eating rotten Fruit that fall off the Trees, or when there is a great store thereof: The Remedy, is to give them old *Capers* in their Wash, or other Meat; and 'tis also usual to put among their Meat, both red and white *Coleworts*; others mix *Marsh-mallows* among their Meat; and some give them *Liver-wort* boiled in Honey-water.

CAT-BARN-T-PEAR, is in shape and bigness like the dry *Martin*, but different in colour, one side being very russet, the other pretty clear, the skin smooth, pulp tender, inclining to doughy, it has but little juice, a strong core, in taste like the *Besidery*, and is ripe in *October* and *November*.

CATCH and HOLD; is a term used by Wrestlers, and signifies a Running-catching one of another.

CATCH-LAND; Land which is not certainly known to what Parish it belongs; so that the Parson who first gets the Tithes thereof, enjoys it for that Year.

CATERPILLAR; an Insect most pernicious to Trees, eating up the Buds, Leaves and Blossoms: To prevent it, when in the Spring you first perceive them, make Fires of something that

will smook so near the Orchard, and in such places, that the Wind may carry as much Smoak through the Trees as may be; a thing frequently used in Hemp-sheaves (as they are called) being the Stalk of the Hemp, when the Tow is separated from it; and it's certainly very good; but bad Chaff, wet Straw, musty Hay, or any thing of that nature, may do.

Or else the Trees may be wash'd with Water in which *Coloquintida*, *Wormwood* and *Tobacco-stalks* have been boil'd.

CATERPILLAR; is also a kind of Plant, only esteemed for its Seed-Vessels, that are like green Worms or Caterpillars, some bigger, some lesser. These Plants trail upon the Ground, and must be supported; the Seed is sown yearly in *April*.

CAT-PEAR; a Pear shap'd much like an Hen's Egg, with an indifferent long and thick Stalk, a very smooth, fatined and dry Skin, clear Colour, tender, buttery Pulp, and indifferent sweet Juice. It's a pretty good Fruit, and ripe in *October*.

CATS-HEAD, a very large Apple, by some call'd *Go-no-further*; the Tree a good Bearer.

CATS-MINT, an Herb which Cats much delight to eat; good for Barrenness, Stoppages in the Womb, &c.

TO CAVE or CHAVE, to separate the larger Chaff from the Corn or small Chaff; also great Coals from lesser, with a Rake or some such Instrument.

CAVEZON, a kind of false Rein to hold or lead a Horse by; the best fashion of which, see *Plate 2. Fig. 14.*

CAUSTICK, that is of a burning quality, fit to burn the Skin or Flesh, or to bring an Escar or Crust over a Sore, &c. as *Caustick Medicines*.

A CAUSTICK or CAUSTICK STONE, a Compound made of several Ingredients in order to burn great holes in the Part to which it is apply'd. The *Perpetual Caustick* for Horses is made thus; " Let an Ounce of strong
" *Aqua-fortis*, with half an Ounce of
" Silver-lace burnt, wash'd and dry'd, be
" put into a Matrafs; placing it on hot

" Ashes

“ Ashes till the Silver be dissolv'd, which
 “ soon turns reddish. Then encreasing
 the Fire evaporate all the *Aqua-fortis*,
 and there will remain at the bottom a
 brown Matter, which must be kept dry
 and cover'd for use. This Medicine is
 call'd *Lapis Infernalis*. or the *Infernal*
Stone, from the exquisite Pain it cau-
 ses in the Operation. For the *Liquid*
Caustick, “ Take the Spirits of Salt and
 “ Nitre, of each 2 Ounces, put them
 “ into a Matrafs, and after the Ebul-
 “ lition is over, add 2 Ounces of Mer-
 “ cury, and set the Matrafs in a mode-
 “ rate Heat, till the Quick-silver be con-
 “ sum'd or disappear; then add 2 Drams
 “ of good *Opium*, and you'll have an
 admirable Caustick, which is to be kept
 in a Glafs-Vial.

CAUSTICKS or ESCHARO-
 TICKS, are those things that burn
 the Skin and Flesh into an Escar or hard
 Crust; as a hot Iron, burnt Brass, un-
 slacked Lime, sublimated Mercury,
&c.

To CAUTERIZE, to apply a
 Caustery, to burn with a Searing-Iron.

CAUTERY, a Substance or Body
 endu'd with a burning Quality, and these
 are of 2 sorts; 1. The *Actual Caustery*,
 which is Fire, or an Instrument made
 of Silver, Copper, or Iron, which being
 heated has an actual Power of burning
 into any thing, and an immediate Ope-
 ration. 2. The *Potential Caustery*, that
 is, a Caustick Stone, which produces
 the same effect, but in a longer Space
 of time.

CAUTING-IRON, an Iron with
 which Farriers cauterize or sear those
 parts of an Horse that require burning.

CAW KING-TIME, (in *Falconry*)
 a Hawk's treading-time.

CEDAR, a large ever-green Tree,
 that grows in all extremes in the moist
Barbadoes, the hot *Bermudas* and cold
New-England, even where the Snow lyes
 half the Year, for so it does on Mount
Libanus; and therefore 'tis conceiv'd to
 be for want of Industry that it does not
 flourish in *England*: It is rais'd of Seeds
 set like Bay-berries, and the best kind
 in the World might be had from the
 Summer-Islands. In *New-England*, this

Tree grows tall, and saw'd into Planks
 makes excellent and everlasting Floor-
 ing. Its Wood is of a fragrant Smell
 and fine Grain, almost incorruptible by
 reason of its bitterness, which renders
 it distasteful to Worms; Some of the
 Timber was found in the Temple of
Apollo at *Utica* of 2000 Years standing,
 and the Statue of *Diana* at *Ephesus* is
 said to have been made of it; the *Shit-
 tim* mention'd in Holy Writ is also sup-
 pos'd to have been a sort of Cedar; the
 Stateliness of it for Walks and Avenues,
 is no less remarkable, some of them be-
 ing reported to be 200 Foot or more
 in height: They bear a Cone as the
 Pines do, but rounder and more like
 Scales; the time of setting them here
 is about the latter end of *March*, on a
 Bed of good rich Mould laid at least two
 Foot deep, but no Dung should come
 near them; the best time of transplant-
 ing them is at 3 or 4 years old; they
 grow but slowly the first 7 or 8 Years,
 but afterwards shoot up with as much
 speed as most other Trees do.

CELANDINE or SWALLOW-
 WORT, an Herb so call'd from a Tra-
 dition, that Swallows make use of it as
 a Medicine for the Eye-sight; 'Tis ef-
 fectual to clear the Sight and purge Cho-
 ler.

CELASTRUS. See *Staff-tree*.

CELERY; an Herb multiplied on-
 ly by Seed which is very small, yellow-
 ish, and of a longish oval Figure, but a
 little bunched; being not good but in
 the end of Autumn and Winter-season.
 'Tis first sown in hot Beds the begin-
 ning of *April*, and because of the ex-
 treme smallness of its Seed, we cannot
 help sowing it too thick; so that with-
 out thinning it seasonably, before it
 be transplanted, it warps and flags its
 Head too much, and grows weak,
 shooting its Leaves outward after a
 straggling manner. In the transplant-
 ing of it, the Plants are to be placed 2
 or 3 Inches one from another, for
 which holes are made in the Nursery-
 bed with the Fingers only; what comes
 from the first sowing, is transplanted
 the beginning of *June*, about which
 time the 2d Sowing is perform'd in
 I 3 open

open Beds, and the same should be thinned, cropped and transplanted as the other; but more must be planted the 2d time than the first. The transplanting of them in hollow Beds, is good only in dry Grounds, so that plain Beds are proper for them; but both must be thoroughly watered in Summer, which contributes to make them tender. In order to whiten the same, begin at first to tye your Celery with two Bands, when 'tis big enough, in dry weather; then earth it quite up with Mould taken from high-raised Path-ways, or else cover it all over with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves, and this whitens it in three weeks or a month; But because when 'tis whiten'd it rots as it stands, if not presently eaten; 'tis not to be so earthed up or covered with Dung, but in such proportion as you are able to spend it out of hand. Hard Frosts quite spoil it, and therefore upon the approach thereof, it must be quite cover'd over; in order to which, after 'tis tyed up with 2 or 3 Bands, it's taken up with the earth at the beginning of Winter, planted in another Bed, and the Plants set as close to one another as may be; which will make them require much less covering than before, when more asunder: To raise Seed from them, some Plants are to be transplanted into a By-place, after Winter is past, which will not fail to run to Seed in *August*. The tender Leaves of the blanch'd Stalk do very well in our Sallet, as likewise the slices of the whiten'd Stems, which being crisp and short, first peeled and slit, long-wise, are eaten with Oil, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, and for its high and grateful taste, is ever placed in the middle of the grand Sallet, at Great Mens Tables. Have a care of a small red Worm that often lurks in these Stalks.

CELLS; a Name given by Botanists to the Partitions or hollow Places in Husks or Pods where the Seed lyes.

CERT-MONEY, a Tribute or Fine, paid yearly by the Residents of several Manours, to the Lords thereof, *Pro certo Leta*, for the certain keeping of the Leet; and sometimes to the Hun-

dred, as the Manour of *Hook* in *Dorsetshire* pays *Cert-Money* to the Hundred of *Egerton*.

CHACE, a Station for wild Beasts of the Forest, from which it differs in this respect; that it may be in the Possession of a Subject, which a Forest in its proper and true Nature cannot, neither is it commonly so large, nor endu'd with so many Liberties as the Courts of Attachment, Swain-mote, Justice-Seat of *Eyre*, &c. On the other Hand, a Chace differs from a Park, for that it is of a larger Compass, having a greater variety of Game and more Overseers or Keepers.

CHAFER, a sort of Beetle, an Insect.

CHAFERY, a Forge in an Iron-Mill, where the Iron is workt into compleat Bars, and brought to perfection.

CHAFFERN, a Vessel to heat Water in.

CHAFFINCH, a Bird so call'd from its delighting in Chaff, and by some admired for its Song, tho' it has not much pleasantness nor sweetness therein. They are plentifully catch'd in Flight-time; but their Nests are rarely found, tho' they build in Hedges and Trees of all sorts, and make them of Moss and Wooll, or any thing they can almost gather up: They have young ones twice or thrice a Year, which are seldom bred from their Nest; as being a Bird not apt to take another Birds Song, nor to whistle; so that 'tis requisite to leave the Old ones to breed them up. The *Essex*-Finches are generally allow'd to be the best sort, both for length of Song and Variety; they ending with several Notes that are very pretty. It is an hardy Bird, and will live almost upon any Seeds, none coming amiss to him, and he is seldom subject to any Disease, as the *Canary-bird* and *Linnet* are; but he will be very lousy, if not sprinkled with a little Wine two or three times a Month.

CHALDREN or CHALDRON, a dry *English* Measure consisting of 3 Quarters or 36 Bushels heap'd up according to the seal'd Bushel, kept at *Guild-Hall, London*; but on Ship-board 21 Chaldrons

Chaldrons are allow'd to the Score. Also part of the Entrails of a Calf, are commonly call'd 2 *Calves-Chaldron*.

CHALK, is of 2 sorts, the hard, dry, strong Chalk, which is the best for Lime, and a soft unctuous Chalk which is most proper for Lands, because it easily dissolves with Rain and Frost. 'Tis a very great Improver of most Lands, and will even change the very nature of them, especially such as have not been chalked before: But 'tis most advisable to mix 1 Load of Chalk with 2 or 3 of Dung, Mud, or fresh Mould, which will make it a constant Advantage. 'Tis best for cold, sour Lands, and promotes the yielding of Corn; It sweetens Grass, so as to cause Cattel to fatten speedily, and Cows to give thick Milk.

CHALKLY-LANDS, naturally produce *May-weed*, *Poppeys*, *Tine*, &c. for Grass-feed, *St. Foin*, *Trefoil*, and (if rich) *Clover*: Their best produce of Corn is *Barley* or *Wheat*; and *Oats* will do well on them. The proper Manure for these Lands, is *Rags*, *Dung*, *Folding of Sheep*, &c. but if *Rain* happen to fall on them just after sowing, before the Grain gets up, they'll cause the Earth to bind so hard, that the Corn cannot pass thro' it. This inconvenience in *Hartfordshire*, is prevented by manuring those Lands with half-rotten *Dung*, and some mix it with *Sand*, which causes it to work short: They generally sow them there with *Wheat*, *Maclin* and *Barley*; only after *Wheat*, they sow *Pease* or *Vetches*.

CHALLENGED *Cock Flight*; is generally to meet with 10 *Staves* of *Cocks*, and to make out of them 21 *Battles* (more or less) the odd *Battel* to have the *Mastery*.

CHALLENGING; this is an *Hunting-term*; for when *Hounds* or *Beagles* at first finding the scent of their Game, presently open and cry; the *Huntsman* say, *They Challenge*.

CHAMPIONS; Lands not enclosed, or large *Fields*, *Downs* or *Places*, without *Woods* or *Hedges*. See *Enclosures*.

CHAMPION-LYCHNIS, a sort of *Rose*, whereof the best are, 1. The double red *Rose* like the single kind, so well known, only the *Flowers* of this are thick and double, of the same delicate velvet red colour. 2. The double white *Rose*, like the last, but that the *Flowers* are thicker, and rather more double, than the red; these flower the end of *June*, and continue till *September*: They must be planted of *Slips* taken from the old *Roots* in the end of *August*, that they may root before *Winter*; for if set in the *Spring*, they run up to *Flower*, and dye in *Winter* as the old *Plants* are apt to do; wherefore, the *Slips* are to be set every *Year*, lest the kind be lost.

CHANNEL, of a *Horse*, is the hollow between the 2 *Bars*, or the nether *Jaw-bones* in which the *Tongue* is lodged; for this purpose it should be large enough, that it be not press'd with the *Bit-Mouth*, which should always have a *Liberty* in the middle of it.

CHAPE, (among *Hunters*) the tip at the end of a *Foxes Tail* so call'd, as the *Tail* it self is termed *Breech* or *Drag*.

CHARCOAL, of this 3 sorts are commonly made, one for the *Iron-work*, another for *Gun-powder*, and a third for *London* and the *Court*; we'll begin with the first, the rest being prepar'd much after the same manner. Good *Oak* is the best *Wood* for it, which being cut into *Lengths* of 3 *Foot* and set in *Stacks* ready for the *coaling*; some level *Place* in the *Coppice* that is most free from *Stubs*, is to be chosen to make the *Hearth* on; in the midst of which drive down a *Stake* for the *Center*, and with a *Pole* having a *Ring* fasten'd to one of the ends, or else with a *Cord* put over the *Center*, describe a *Circumference* of 20 *Foot* or more, *Semidiameter*, according to the quantity of *Wood* design'd for *coaling*, which being near, may be conveniently charred in that *Hearth*, and which at one time may be, 12, 16, 20, 24, or even 30 *Stacks*. The *Ground* marked out must be bared of the *Turf*, and of all other combustible *Stuff* whatever, which is to be raked up towards the *Out-side* of the *Circumference* for its proper use;

this done, and the Wood brought thither in Wheel-barrows, the smallest of it must be placed at the utmost limit or margin of the Hearth, long-ways as it lay in the Stack; the biggest pitched up on end round about against the small Wood, and all this within the Circle, till you comenear 5 or 6 Foot of the Center; at which distance you must begin to set the Wood in a triangular Form, till it come to be 3 Foot high; against which, again the greatest Wood is to be placed, almost perpendicular, reducing it from the triangular to the Circular Form; till being come within a Yard of the Center, the Wood may be piled long-ways, being careful that the ends of it do not touch the Pole; which must now be erected in the Center 9 Foot high, that so there remain a Ground-hole, which is to be formed in working up the Stack-woods, for a Tunnel, and the more commodious firing of the Pit. After that go on to pile and set the Wood upright to the other, as before, till having gained a yard more, it may be laid long-ways again; and thus the Work is to be continued, still enterchanging the position of the Wood; till the whole Hearth and Circle be filled, and piled up at least 8 Foot high; so drawing in by degrees in piling, till it resemble the Form of a copped brown Loaf, filled all in equality with smaller Truncheons, till it lie very close, and be perfectly and evenly shaped; then some Straw, Hay or Fern, should be laid on the outside of the bottom of the Heap, to keep the next cover from falling among the Sticks: Upon this lay on the Turf, with the Dust and Rubbish that was grubbed and raked up at the making of the Hearth, and reserved near the Circle of it; with which cover the whole Heap of Wood, to the very top of the Pit, reasonably thick, that so the Fire may not vent, but in the places where you intend it; and if in preparing the Hearth at first, there did not rise sufficient Turf and Rubbish for this work, it must be supplied with some from near to the heap; and there are those that cover this again, with a sandy or finer Mould; which if it close well, need not be above an inch

or 2 thick. Next, provide a Screen, by making light Hurdles with slit Rods, and Straw of a competent thickness, to keep of the Wind, and broad and high enough to defend an opposite side to the very top of the Pit, and so as to be easily remov'd upon occasion.

Things being thus disposed, set Fire to the Heap, but first be provided of a Ladder to ascend to the top of the Pit; which Ladder is usually made of a curved Tiller, to apply to the convex part of the Heap, and it must be cut full of Notches, for the more commodious setting of the Feet on, while they govern the Fire above: Wherefore, now they pull up and take away the Stake that was erected at the Center to guide the building of the Pile, and carry off the Tunnel; then about a peck of Charcoal is put in, left to fall to the bottom of the Hearth, and Coals cast upon them that are fully kindled; that when those which were first set in, are beginning to sink, throw in more Fuel, and so on, till the Coals have all taken Firing up to the top; then cut a large and reasonable thick Turf, and clap it over the hole or mouth of the Tunnel, stopped up close. Lastly, with the handles of your Rakers, &c. make Vent-holes thro' the Stuff that covers the Heap, to the very Wood, in Ranges 2 or 3 foot distant quite round, from about a foot of the top, tho' some begin them at the bottom; a day after, begin another row of holes a foot and an half beneath the former, and so on till you arrive at the Ground, as there is occasion; and take notice, that as the Pit does coal and sink towards the Center, it is continually to be fed with short and fitting Wood, that no part remain unfired, and if it Chars faster at one part than at another, there close up the Vent-holes, and open them where need is. A Pit in this manner will be burning 5 or 6 days; and as it Coals, the smoke from thick and gross Clouds, will grow blewer and the whole mass sink accordingly; so that hereby they may the better know how to stop and govern their Spirables; there are only requisite 2 or 3 days for cooling, which the Work-men promote

(the vents being stopped) by taking off the outward covering with a Rubber, but not above the space of a Yard's breadth at a time; at first they remove the coarsest and grossest of it, throwing the finer over the Heap again, that so it may neither cool too hastily, nor endanger the burning and reducing all to Ashes, should the whole be uncover'd and expos'd to the Air at once; and thus 'tis done by degrees. Having now all the Symptoms of the whole Heap's being thoroughly chalk'd, take out the Coals first round the bottom, so as the Coals, Rubbish and Dust sinking and falling in together, may choak and extinguish the Fire; load the Coals when sufficiently cooled, with a long-toothed Rake and a Vann, into the Coal-wains, made close with Boards purposely to carry them to Market. The grosser sort of these Coals are commonly reserv'd for the Forges and Iron-works, the middling and smoother put up in Sacks, and carried to London, &c. and such as are charged of the Roots, if pick'd out, are accounted best for Chymical Fires: But for Coal for the Powder-mills, 'tis made of Alder-wood, tho' Lime-tree were much better, cut, slacked, and laid on the Hearth, as before; but the Wood should first be wholly disbark'd the Midsummer before, and being thoroughly dry, may be coaled in the same method, the Heap or Pits only somewhat smaller, because they coal not such great quantities as before; the form of the top is also somewhat flatter, on which they likewise sling all their Rubbish and Dust, and begin not to cover at the bottom, as in the former Example: In like manner, when they have rak'd up the Fire in the Tunnel, and stopp'd, they begin to draw their Dust by degrees round the Heap, as this proportionably fires, till they come about to the bottom; all dispatched in 2 days.

CHARDS of *Artichokes*; otherwise call'd *Costones*, are the Leaves of fair Artichoke-plants, tied and wrapp'd up in Straw, in Autumn and Winter being cover'd all over, but at the very top; which Straw makes them grow white, and thereby lose a little of their bitterness;

so that when boiled, they are served up like true *Spanish Cardoons*, but yet not so good; besides, the Leaves are apt to rot and perish, during the time of their whitening.

CHARDS of *Beets*, Plants of white Beets transplanted in a well-prepared Bed, at a full Foot's distance, producing great tops, that in the midst thereof have a large, white, thick, downy and Cotton-like main shoot, which is the true chard used in Potages and Intermesses. When white Beets have been sown in hot Beds, or in naked Earth in *March*; that which is yellowish is transplanted to Beds purposely prepared, and being well water'd in the Summer, they grow big and strong enough to resist the hard Winter's Cold, if they be cover'd with long dry Dung, as we do Artichokes: In *April* they are uncovered, and the Earth dress'd carefully about them, and so produced. Their Seed is gathered in *July* and *August*.

CHARGES, (among *Farrriers*) are outward Applications to the Bodies of Animals, but Horses more particularly; and are prepared divers ways, according to the nature of the Disease, which may be found under their respective Heads; and to recite the manner of preparing some few of them, shall serve in this place. Wherefore, 1. To make a *Charge* for a Wrench or Slip in the Shoulder, Hip, &c. For all sorts of Scratches, to assuage Swellings, and draw out bad Humours, and the like: Take of *Wheat-meal* 2 pounds, pour a little *White-wine* into it, and put all into a Kettle, as if you were to make a *Poultice*; when it is well mixed, add thereto half a pound of *Bole Armoniack* in fine Powder, and one pound of *English Honey*; set the whole Compound upon the Fire, and boil it, keeping it continually stirring; in the boiling slip in half a pound of *black Pitch*, keeping it stirring; when it is boiled enough, put thereto half a pound of ordinary *Turpentine*, *Oil of Bay*, *Cummin*, *Althæa*, *Dragons-Blood*, *Bay-Berries*, *Fenugreek*, beat to Powder, *Line-seed Meal*, of each 2 Drams; which boil together again, still keeping them stirring, till they be well incorporated,

and

and therewith pretty warm, charge the grieved place. 2. For a Restraining-Charge, to be applied to broken and dislocated Bones, being first set, or to take moist Humours from Weeping-wounds, or to dry up bad Humours. Take 4 ounces of *Oil of Bay*, *Orpin*, *Cantharides*, and *Euphorbium*, 2 of each made all into fine Powder, mix them with the *Oil of Bay* very well, and therewith Charge the Part affected. 3. For a cold Charge, take *Bole-Armoniack*, *Wheat-flour*, the *White of an Egg*, and *Aqua-vita*, or *White-wine*, which beat altogether pretty thick, and upon brown Paper apply it to the Part; when it is dry, lay on fresh: Note, That Part should be kept out of the Water, if you intend the Plaister should stay on. 4. For Pains and Inflammations of the Eyes, take a Charge made of *rotten Apples*, or of *fresh Apples* roasted under Ashes (the Seeds taken out) put the Pulp beat in a Stone-Mortar, and sprinkled with *Rose-water*; apply this Charge to the Eye with soft Wax.

To CHARK or CHARR, to burn Wood for the making of Charcoal.

CHARTER-PARTY, an Instrument or Writing drawn between Merchants and Seafaring-men about their Affairs; or between Owners of Ships and the Master or Commanders, containing Articles or Particulars of their respective Covenants or Agreements.

To CHASE, to hunt, to pursue, to drive or fright away; also to work Plate, as Goldsmiths, Repairers, and other Artificers do: In a *Law-sense*, to drive Cattel to or from a place, as to Distress, to a Fortlet, &c.

CHASSERY, or BESIDERY SANDRY, and the *Ambret-Pear*, have a resemblance with each other, being both roundish, but the latter flatter, and having an Eye or Crown, hollower or deeper sunk, whereas the other's Eye jets out; and is somewhat like a Lemon; they are much alike in bigness and colour, tho' the *Ambret* be generally deeper coloured; both their Stalks are straight and pretty long, the *Chassery's* the thickest. They ripen in *November* and *De-*

cember, and sometimes in *January*: Their Pulp is fine and butter-like, their Juice sugared and a little perfum'd; the *Ambret* being less than the other, its Pulp a little more greenish, Kernels blacker, and somewhat rougher; The *Chassery* is pretty often bunched and watry, differing in Wood; The *Ambret* very thorny, the other pretty slender, and shooting out some points, but not sharp, delighting in dry Ground; but the *Ambret* on a bad Soil, has its Fruit of a faintish taste, and a hidden dry rottenness in many of them, and is long before it comes to bear.

CHECK, a Term us'd in *Falconry*, when an Hawk forsakes her proper Game, to fly at Pies, Crows, Rooks, or the like, crossing her in her Flight.

CHEDDER-CHEESE, a sort of Cheese so call'd from a Place near the City of *Wells* in *Somersetshire*, being so large, as sometimes to require more than one Person to set them on the Table.

CHEESE, is a main Profit that arises from a Dairy, whereof there are divers kinds, as *New-milk*, or *Morning-Milk-Cheese*, *Nettle-Cheese*, *Flitten-Cheese*, and *Edish* or *Aftermath-Cheese*; all which have their several orderings and compositions; to begin with the first. 1. To make *Morning Milk-Cheese*, which is ordinarily best made in our Kingdom, take Milk early in the Morning as it comes from the Cow, and fyle it into a clean Tub; then take all the Cream also from the Milk you milked the Evening before, and strain it into the *New-milk*; that done, take a pretty quantity of clear Water, and having made it scalding-hot, pour it into the Milk also to scald the Cream and it together; let it stand, and cool it with a Dish till it be no more than luke-warm: Then go to the Pot where the *Earning-Bag* hangs, and take so much of the *Earning* from thence, without stirring of the Bag, as will serve for the proportion of Milk, and strain the same very carefully therein; for if the least Moat of the Curd of the *Earning* fall into the Cheese, it will make it rot and mould: When the *Earning* is put in, let the Milk be cover'd,
and

and so let it stand for half an hour or thereabouts, for if the Earning be good will come in that space; but if you find it does not, more is to be put in; being come, you must with a Dish in your hand, break and mash the Curd together, passing and turning it diversly; which done, press very gently with the flat Palms of your Hands, the Curd down into the bottom of the Tub; then with a thin Dish, take the Whay from it as clean as you can, and so having prepared a Cheese-fat answerable to the proportion of your Curd, with both Hands joined together, put the Curd hereon, and break it, pressing it hard down into the Fat till you have filled the same: After that lay the hard Cheese-board upon the top of the Curd, and a small Weight thereupon that the Whay may drop from it into the under Vessel; when it has done dropping take a large Cheese-cloth wet in cold Water, lay it on the Cheese-board, and turn the Cheese upon it; then lay the Cloth into the Cheese-fat, and so put the Cheese therein again, and with a thin slice thrust the same down on every side; that done, laying the Cloth also over the top, lay on the Cheese-board, and carry it to the Press, there pressing it under a sufficient weight: When the Cheese has continued there half an hour, you are to take and turn it into a dry Cloth, or put it into the Press again; and thus it should be turned into dry Cloths at least 5 or 6 times the first Day, and still put under the Press again, not taking it out till the next Day in the Evening at soonest; the last time it is turn'd, you must turn it into the dry Fat without any Cloth at all. When it has been sufficiently pressed and taken from the Fat, you are to lay it in a Kimmel, rubbing it first on the one side, and then on the other, with Salt, and so let it lie all that Night; next Morning, you must do the like again, and so turn it out upon the Brine which comes from the Salt, 2 or 3 Days more, according to the bigness of the Cheese; after this lay it upon a fair Table or Shelf to dry, forgetting not every day to rub it all over with a clean Cloth, and also to turn it till such

time as it is throughly dry, and fit to go into the Cheese-treck; in this manner of drying it must be observ'd, to lay it first in a place where it may dry hastily, and afterwards where it may dry more at leisure.

2. To make a Cheese of 2 Meals, as of the Morning's New-milk, and the Evenings Cream-milk, you must do it after the same manner, and so you must if you make a simple Morning-milk Cheese, which is all of new Milk and nothing else; only you are to put in the Earning as soon as the Milk is syled, if it have any warmth therein, and not scald it; but if the warmth be lost, it must be put into a Kettle, and receive the Air of the Fire.

3. For a very dainty *Nettle-Cheese*, which is the finest Summer-Cheese that can be eaten, you must proceed in every respect as before, in the New-milk Cheese compound; only you are to put the Curd into a very thin Cheese-fat not above half an inch, or a little more, deep, at the most; and when you come to dry them, as soon as they are drained from the Brine, you should lay them upon fresh Nettles, and cover them all over with the same, that so lying where they may feel the Air, they may ripen therein, observing to renew your Nettles once in 2 days, and every time they are renewed, to turn the Cheese or Cheeses, and to gather the Nettles as much without Stalks as may be; for the fewer wrinkles your Cheese has, and the e-vener it is, the more curious is the Housewife accounted.

4. If you would make *Flitten-milk Cheese*, which is the coarsest of all Cheeses, you must heat some of the Milk upon the Fire to warm the rest; but if it be four, so as that you dare not adventure the warming of it for fear of breaking, then you are to heat Water, with which warm it, and putting in your Earning, as before shew'd, gather, press, salt and dry it, as you did all other Cheeses.

5. Then, for your *Eddish* or *Winter-Cheese*, there is no difference between it and your Summer-Cheese, as to the making of it; only because the Season of the

the Year denies a kindly drying or hardening of it, it varies much in taste, and will be always soft; of these *Eddish* Cheeses you may make as many kinds as of Summer-Cheeses, as of one Meal, 2 Meals, or of Milk that is *Flitten*. See *Cream-Cheese*.

CHEESLIP, an Insect, the same as the Sow or Hog-Louse.

CHEESLIP-BAG or **CHEESELBAG**, the Bag in which House-wives prepare and keep their *Rennet* for Cheese: 'Tis the Stomach-bag of a young Sucking Calf that never tastes any other Food than Milk, where the Curd lies undigested; of these Bags you are to provide your self with good store, in the beginning of the year. In order therefore to prepare your *Rennet*, at first open the Bag, pour out into a clean Vessel the Curd and thick Substance thereof; but the rest which is not curded is to be put away; open the Curd, out of which pick all manner of Motes, either of Grass, or Filth gotten into the same; then wash the Curd in many cold Waters till it be as white and clean from all sorts of Motes as is possible; afterwards lay it on a clean Cloth, that the Water may drain from it; which done, lay it in another dry Vessel, and take an handful or 2 of Salt to rub the Curd exceedingly therewith; then take your Bag and wash it also in divers cold Waters, till it be very clean, and put the Curd and Salt into the Bag, the Bag being also well rubbed with Salt; Salt the outside likewise all over, and let the Pot that contains the Bag be stopt close a whole year, before you make use of the *Rennet*. As for hanging the Bags in a Chimney-corner, as coarse Housewives do, it's a sluttish way, and unwholsome; and the spreading of the *Rennet* while it is new, makes the Cheese heavy and so prove hollow. When the *Rennet* or *Earning* is fit to be us'd, it should be season'd after this manner; open the Bag, put the Curd into a Stone-Mortar or Bowl, and with a Wooden Pestle or a Rolling-pin, beat it exceedingly; then add thereto the yolks of 2 or 3 Eggs, and half a pint of the sweetest and thickest Cream you can fleet from your Milk,

with a Penny-worth of Saffron, finely dried and beaten to Powder, as also a little Cloves and Mace, and stir them all well together, till they appear but as one Substance, and then put all into the Bag again: Afterwards you are to make a very strong Brine of Water and Salt; and therein boil an handful of Saxifrage which when it is cold, clear into a clean earthen Vessel; take out of the Bag 6 Spoonfuls of the former curd, and mix it with the Brine; that done, closing the Bag up again, hang it with the Brine; and in any case also, steep in the Brine a few Walnut-tree Leaves, and so keep your *Rennet* a Fortnight after before you use it: In this manner dress your Bags, so as you may ever have one ready after another, and the youngest a Fortnight old ever at the last, for that will make the *Earning* quick and shary, so that 4 Spoonfuls of it will be enough for the gathering and seasoning of at least 12 Gallons of Milk; and this is the choicest and best *Earning* that possibly can be made.

CHERRY-BRANDY, is usually made with *Black-Cherries*, by filling a Bottle half full with them, and adding Brandy thereto, till the Bottle be near quite full; let it be shaken sometimes, and within a Month it will be ready to Drink. Or if the like quantity of Gooseberries, instead of Cherries, be put in, it will make the Brandy very delicious; and to have the Brandy dulcify'd, and to give it a fine Flavour, put in some Sugar with Raspberries.

CHERRY-TREE; Stocks for it are raised from Cherry-stones Set or Sowed, or from young wild Cherry-trees taken out of Woods, or Suckers got from the common harsh red Cherry. The wild Stocks make handsome Standard-Trees, but tho' grafted with a good kind, they do not in many Countries bear Fruit so plentifully as the Suckers of the Red, being grafted do; which last are of a much smaller growth than those of the wild kind are, and so fitted to graft Cherries on, for Wall or Dwarf-trees: But Cherries grafted on Plum-trees will not prosper long, nor Plums on Cherries; therefore several
forts

sorts of Cherries, of various colours, some early, and some late, are to be set; but for the Orchard or Field, the *Flanders* is the best. The Great bearing Cherry-tree is also a very good kind, and seldom fails, tho' late ripe in a cold and sharp Spring, the same hanging a Fort-night after they are red, before they are through ripe, and are fittest for the coldest places. However this Fruit thrives best, when grafted on the Black-Cherry Stock, which is commonly done about a Yard from the Ground, by Whip-grafting; they may likewise be inoculated or budded on their own kind. The advantages of a Cherry-Orchard are very great; 30 Acres at *Sittensburg* in *Kent*, producing above 1000 pounds in one Year, which yet might be but once; tho' they are usually worth 10 or 15 pounds *per Acre*.

The best Cherries for eating are such as are of an hard Substance, and they must be fully ripe; the watry ones are to be avoided, as being cold, and easily putrifying, and the sour are more wholesome; the sweet move the Body, and are easily concocted in the Stomach; being eaten in the Morning, they quench the Thirst, refresh and provoke the Appetite; the dry are astringent, but pleasant to the Stomach, and make a Man have a good Appetite to his Victuals, especially if boiled with a good quantity of Sugar on them. But how pleasant soever the sweet may be to the Palate, they are Enemies to the Stomach, especially the watry, filling it full of Wind, &c. So that few are to be eaten at once, and immediately after Meat of an excellent Substance.

CHEERRY-WINE; take the best Cherries, pick and stone them; then strain them, and to a Gallon of Juice, add 2 pounds of Sugar, which being put into a Tub, let it Work; and when done, stop it up for 2 Months, that done, draw and bottle it with a little Sugar, and let it be kept 6 weeks for use.

CHEERVIL, an Herb multiplied only by Seed, this is black, very small, pretty longish, striped long ways, and grows upon Plants sown the Autumn before, knitting and opening in *June*,

The Musk'd fort is one of our Sallet-furnitures, and at the beginning of the Spring, while the Leaves are tender, is very agreeable. It remains many years, without being spoiled by the Frost, and runs to Seed in the beginning of *June*. As for the ordinary one, for Sallet also, 'tis Annual, and a little thereof should be sowed monthly, as there is occasion for it. It runs very easily to Seed, and if you would have some of it betimes, it must be forced by the end of Autumn; the Stalks are cut down as soon as they begin to grow yellow, and the Seed beat out, as is done by that of other Plants.

CHEESHIRE, a maritime County, in the North-West parts of *England*, has one the East *Staffordshire* and *Derbyshire*, on the West the *Irish-Sea*, with the 2 Counties of *Wales*, *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire*; on the North *Lancashire*, and on the South *Shropshire*: It's length from East to West is about 45 Miles, and it's breadth 25 from North to South; in which compass it is said to contain 72000 Acres of Ground, and about 24054 Houses; the whole is divided in 783 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, among which none but *Chester* sends Members to Parliament. The Air of this County is so healthful, that People generally live very long here; and as flat as the Land of it lies, yet it has several Hills of Note, particularly those which divide it from *Staffordshire* and *Derbyshire*: Here are also many noted Woods and Forests, as namely, *Delamere* and *Maclesfield's* Forests; and as for Parks, *Cheeshire* has such a number of them, that almost every Gentleman has one peculiar to himself. Heath and Mosses are frequently here; the first serving to feed Sheep and Horses, and the other to make Turff for Fuel. Its a Country well watered with Rivers, as the *Dee* in the South-West parts, the *Weever* in the middle, and the *Mersey* in the North-parts, bordering on *Lancashire*; the first whereof has this observable in it, That upon the falling of much Rain, it rises but little, but if the South-wind beats long on it, it is then apt to swell and over-flow. Here are also many

ny others, besides Pools, which with the above-mentioned Rivers, yield abundance of excellent Fish. The County, indeed, in general, abounds more in good Pasturage, than Corn; and its peculiar Commodities are, Salt and Cheese, both much in request all *England* over; and the Inhabitants thereof, both Men and Women, are celebrated for their Comeliness and handsome Proportion.

CHESLIP, a kind of small Vermin that lye under Stones and Tiles.

CHESNUT-TREE; those of *Portugal* and *Bayonne* are reckon'd the best, the brown and most weighty for Fruit, the lesser ones for Timber. They are produc'd best by Sowing; for which, let the Nuts first be spread to Sweat, then cover them in Sand for a Month, next plunge them in Water, and reject the Swimmers; being dried for 30 days, sand them again, and then try them by Water, as before: Being thus managed, till the beginning of the Spring or *November*, set them like Beans, drench'd for a Night or more in Milk, put them into the holes with the point upmost; being come, they thrive best unremov'd, for they make a great stand for 2 years upon every transplanting. If you remove them, do it about *November* or *February*, into a light pliable Ground or moist Gravel, yet they will grow in Clay, Sand, and all mixed Soils upon bleak places; on the North-sides of Hills, and sometimes near Marshes and Waters; they affect no compost but their own Leaves, and are more patient of cold than heat. They are to be sow'd in the Nursery, as the *Walnut*.

If you set them in Winter or Autumn, do it in their Husks, which arms 'em against the Mouse. *Pliny* reckons them excellent Food, and so did *Cesar*, when he transplanted them from *Sardis* into *Italy*, whence they came into *France*, and thence to us. Some sow them as the Acorn, and govern them as the Oak, breaking up the Ground betwixt *November* and *February*; and when they spring, cleaning them at 2 foot distance, after 2 years growth. Copses of Chesnuts may be wonderfully encreas'd and thicken'd, by laying tender young

Branches, but those that spring from the Nuts and Marrons are best, and will thrive mightily, if the Ground be stirred and loosn'd about their Roots for 2 or 3 Years, and the superfluous Wood prun'd away: For good Trees, they should be stript up after the first year's removal. They shoot also into gallant Poles from a felled Stem. Thus a Copse may be ready for felling in 8 years, which, besides other uses, yields incomparable Poles for the Garden, Vine-yard, or Hop-yard, till next cutting; and if the Ground be proper, the Tree in 10 or 12 years time will grow to a kind of Timber, and bear excellent Fruit.

Chesnut-Trees may be transplanted as big as a Man's Arm, with their Heads cut off at 5 or 6 Foot high, but they come on at leisure. In Plantations or Avenues, they may be set from 30 to 10 Foot distance, but they will grow much nearer, and shoot into Poles, like the Ash, if you cultivate them while tender; but the dropping of their Leaves is injurious to what grows under them. Some say, young Chesnut-Trees should not be prun'd or touch'd with any Knife or Edge-tool for 3 or 4 years, but rather cropp'd or broke off. Others affirm, That being grafted in *Walnut*, *Oak*, or *Beech*, it grows exceeding fair, and produces excellent Fruit; and some inoculate cherries in the Chesnut, for a small Fruit.

Next to the Oak, the Chesnut is most coveted by the Carpenter and Joiner; formerly most of our ancient Houses in *London*, were built of it, there being a great Forest near that City, in the Reign of King *Henry II.* Chesnut makes the best Stakes, and Poles for Pallisado's, Pediments for Vine-props, and Hops. It is proper also for Mill-Timber and Water-Works, or when it may lie buried; but Water touching the Root of the growing Tree, spoils both Fruit and Timber. It is so prevalent against Cold, that they defend other Plantations from the Injuries of the severest Frosts. It's proper for Columns, Tables, Chests, Chairs, Stools, Bedsteads, Tubs and Wine-Casks, giving it the least Tincture of the Wood of any
whatever;

whatever; dipt in scalding Oil, or well pitch'd, it's extremely durable. It will look fair without, when rotten within; but 'tis said, The Beams premonish the fall of a House, by their cracking. Formerly they made Consultatory Staves of this Tree, and *Jacob's Peeled Rods* were of it. The Coals of it are excellent for the Smith, soon kindled, and as soon quenched; but the Ashes stain Linnen, therefore not proper for Lye. It is advisable to beat the Fruit down from the Tree, a little before they are ready to fall, because they'll keep the better, or else they should be Smoak-dry'd. The larger Fruit is a Masculine Food for Rusticks, at all times, and better than *Cale* and *Rusty-Bacon*, or Beans to boot. In *Italy*, they boil them with Bacon; and in *Virgil's* time they eat them with Milk and Cheese: They eat 'em at the best Tables in *France* and *Italy*, with Salt, in Wine, or Juice of Lemon and Sugar, being first roasted in Embers on the *Chaplet*. It were good to propagate 'em among the common People, being a lasting and cheap Food. In *Italy*, they also boil 'em in Wine, then smoke them a little, and call 'em *Geese*. In *Piedmont*, they add Fennel; Cinamon and Nutmeg to their Wine, but first peel them: Others lay 'em in Rose-water. Bread of their Flour is very nourishing, and makes Women well-complexioned. Fritters made of the Flour, watered with Rose-water, and sprinkled with grated *Parmegiano*, and fryed with fresh Butter, are a dainty Dish. Eating of 'em raw, or in Bread, as they do much about *Limosin* in *France*, is apt to swell the Body, but without any other hurt: Some account them dangerous for those that are subject to Gravel in the Kidneys. They are best preserved in Earthen Vessels, 'in a cool place. Some lay them in a Smoke-loft, others in dry Barley-straw, or in Sand. Their Leaves make wholesome Mattrasses, and are good Litter for Cattel. The Flour made into an Electuary with Honey, is excellent against spitting Blood, and the Cough; and the Decoction of the Rind, Tinctures Hair of a Golden colour.

There is also another call'd the *Horse-Chesnut*, raised from Nuts that come from *Turkey*, which grows well with us, and in time to a fair large Standard, full of Boughs and Branches, green Leaved, and nicked in the edges, the Flowers come forth at the ends of the Branches in *May*, each consisting of 4 white Leaves, with threads in the middle, that in their natural Country turn to Chesnuts, but rarely with us. These Trees are now highly esteem'd in *France* for Walks and Avenues: They are also no less respected here for their fair green Leaves and Flowers, and for want of Nuts are propagated by Layers or Suckers. Its Name came from the property of the Nuts, which in *Turkey* are given to Horses in their Provender, to cure such as have Coughs, or are Broken-winded.

CHESNUTS; the biggest are the best, which after they have been gather'd should be kept a long time; by which means they become more savoury and wholesome. In several places where there is but little Corn, they are dry'd and smoak'd in the Chimney, then cleansed, and being so prepar'd, serve instead of Bread: They afford large and good Nourishment; but being of a windy Nature, they are render'd less hurtful, if roasted on Coals; cover'd a little while under Ashes, and then eat with Pepper and Salt; yet the boiled are better than the roasted, because they acquire a suffocating quality from the Smoak. In cold Weather they are good for all Ages and Constitutions, if taken well boiled in a moderate quantity, and good Wine drunk after them.

CHEST; is an uncertain quantity of Merchandize as of

Sugar 10 to 15 C. weight.

Glass 200 to 300 Foot.

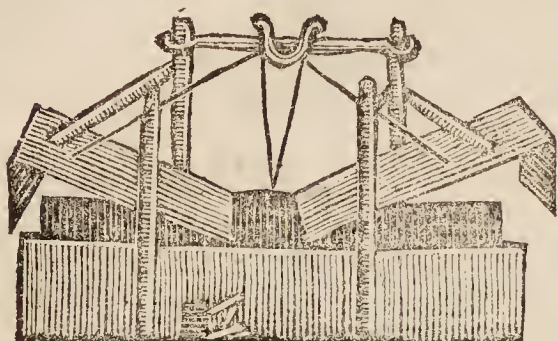
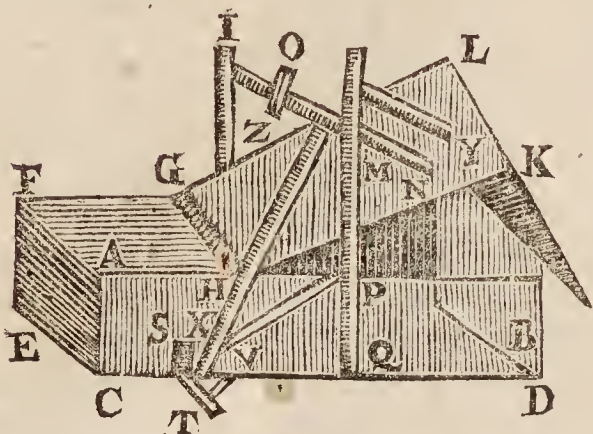
Castle-Soap 2 and a half to 3 C. weight.

Indigo 1 and a half to 2 C. 5 Score to the C. &c.

CHEST-FOUND'RING. See *Found'ring*.

CHEST-TRAPS; a kind of Boxes, or Traps, used to take Pole-cats, Fitch-ets,

es, Martens, and the like Vermine, that are injurious to Warrens, Dove-houses, or Hen-roosts; the first of them being with a single, and the other with a double Entrance are represented thus:



Now for the making and using them, take 3 pieces of Oak, or Elm-boards, of an equal bigness, like to that which is in the first Figure, and marked with A, B, C, D; let them be 4 Foot long, one over, and about an Inch thick, which nail together just like a Coffin, and close up one end with a piece of the Boards, which must be nailed fast on, as A, C, E, F; likewise nail over 3 main Boards, another piece, as A, F, G, H, which must be as large as any of the rest, but not so long by 2 parts in 3; and for the rest of the covering, you must have another piece of the same sort of Boards; On the other side of the Boards, make a little hole with a Gimlet, at the places marked G, H, where fasten 2 Nails, which may be driven into the Board that lies on the top, so as to serve for Sockets, or as tho Axle of a Coach, so that the Board may be easily lifted up, and let down; and at the other end, I, K, nail another piece of Timber just equal to that marked with A, F, G, H, which must only be fasten'd to the upper Board, in such manner, that being let down, the whole

may seem to be a Chest close shut; Then get 2 pieces of Wood, as L, M, P, Q, 2 Foot long, and 1 Inch and an half thick, and pierced at the ends, L, M, with a hole big enough to turn one's little Finger therein; nail these on the 2 side Boards, about the middle of them, just opposite to each other, with a piece of Wood an Inch square, shaped at both ends like and Axle-tree, which put easily into the 2 holes, L, M; at the middle of the said Axle-tree, frame a mortice, or hole, to fasten and tye a Stick, O, N, which may fall down upon the moving Plank, when 'tis let down; and this is intended to prevent any Beast from lifting up the cover, when once 'tis down.

Before you nail all the Boards together, make a hole in that Plank, marked A, B, C, D, at the place marked U, X; which hole should be 2 Inches long, and half an Inch over, just opposite thereto; and in the other Plank, bore a little hole with a Gimlet, as at R, that you may put in a small Cord; at the end whereof, tye your Tricker, Rn, Sn, T, made of a Stick as big as one's little Finger, which tho' fasten'd at the end R, may however have liberty enough to move up and down, and must pass through the hole U, about 2 Inches out, with a notch or 2 at T; about the end of it tye your Bait on this Tricker, within the Chest-Trap, which ought to be appropriated to the nature of the Beast or Vermine you intend to take.

For the setting of this Trap, you must have a strong Cord fasten'd upon the moving Plank, near the middle of it, marked Y, towards the end; at the other end of the said Cord, tye a small Stick, marked U, an Inch and an half long, and half as big as one's Finger; formed at one end like a Wedge; so that the Trap being lifted up about half a Foot, as you see it represented in the Figure, and the Cord being passed over the Axle-tree, Z, O, the little Stick may have one end in the notch T of your Tricker, and the other end in the hole X, and then is your Trap or Engine set right as it should be: If your Tricker be but a quarter of an Inch clear from the

the bottom Plank, when any Vermine is once in, and gives but one touch to the Bait, which is on the Tricker, that gives way, and down falls the moving Plank, with the Door fast shut.

The other Trap with the double entrance, is by much the best, because the Vermine you intend to take, may see through it to behold the prey, and come in at which side they please, and therefore will sooner venture. It is made much after the same manner with the former, having 2 turning Planks, and the Tricker ought to be in the middle, at Z, so that there needs no further directions to be given about it.

CHEVERIL-LEATHER, a kind of soft tender Leather, made of the Skin of wild Goats.

CHEVIN or CHUB-FISH, a Fresh-water Fish, having a great Head.

CHEVIN-FISHING; this Fish spawns in *March*, and is very strong, tho' unactive, yielding in a very little time after he is struck, and the larger he is, the quieter he is taken. As for his Food, he loves all sorts of Worms and Flies, also Cheese, Grain, black Worms, flitting their Bellies that the white may appear; he affects to have his Bait large, and variety of them at one Hook; but more particularly, his delight is in the Pith that grows in the Bone of an Ox-back, off which you must be careful of taking of the tough outward Skin, without breaking the inward tender one. Early in the Morning angle for this sort of Fish, with Snails; but in the heat of the day, choose some other Bait; and in the Afternoon Fish for him at Ground, or Fly, and there is none he covets more than a great Moth with a large Head, whose Body is yellow, with whitish Wings, which is commonly found in Gardens, about the Evening; nay, this Fish will not stick sometimes to snap a Lamprey.

CHEVISANCE, a Law-word for a Contract or Bargain; also an unlawful Contract in point of Usury, or a Composition between Debtor and Creditor;

CHEWING-BALLS; the use of these Balls is to restore lost Appetite, a thing very incident to Horses, proceeding from a salt Humour, and bitter Phlegm, which obstructs the passages of the Throat, and makes them loath their Food. For the composition of these Balls; "Take a pound of *Assa-fœtida*, as much *Liver of Antimony*, half a pound of the Wood of a *Bay-tree*, an equal quantity of *Juniper-wood*, and 2 ounces of *Pellitory of Spain*. Beat all the Ingredients a-part, to a gross Powder: for which reason, the Woods must be dried, then put them all together into a Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient quantity of good *Grape-Verjuice*, well clarified, pouring it in by degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass; of which make Balls of the weight of an ounce and a half, to be dry'd in the Sun: Wrap one of these Balls, in a Linen-clout, and tying a Thread thereto, make the Horse chew it 2 Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you unbridle him: Do the same at Night, and persist in this Method, till the Horse recovers his Appetite. When one Ball is consumed, put in another; and they may be us'd on the Road, as you travel, being tied to the Bridle. Balls of Venice-Treacle may be us'd in like manner with good Success.

CHIBBOL, a kind of small Onion. See *Ciboules*.

CHICHLINGS, a sort of Pulse otherwise call'd *Everlasting Pease*.

CHICKENS; as soon as they are hatched, if any be weaker than the rest, they must be wrapped up in Wooll, and have the Air of the Fire, and it will soon strengthen them; to perfume them also with a little *Rosemary*, is very wholesome: So that you may keep the first hatched Chickens in a Sieve, till the rest be disclosed; for they'll have no Meat for 2 days; and some Shells being harder than others, they will require so much distance of time in opening; but yet, unless the Chickens are weak, or the Hen rude, it is not amiss to let them alone under her

for she will nourish them most kindly: 2 days being over, the first Meat to be given them, is very small Oat-meal, some dry, and some steeped in Milk, or else fine Wheat-bread crums; and after they have got strength, Curds, Cheese-parings, White-bread-crust soak'd in Drink or Milk, Barley-meal, or Wheat-bread scalded, or the like soft Meat, that is small and may be easily digested. But farther, it is more proper to keep them a Fortnight in the House, than to suffer them to go abroad with the Hen to Worm; it's very wholesome to chop green *Chives* among your Chickens-meat, which will preserve them from the *Rye*, and other Diseases in the Head; neither must they at any time be suffered to want Water; for if they be forced to drink Puddle, it will breed the *Pip*; to feed also upon Tares, Darnel or Cockle, is very dangerous for young Ones; they will fatten by the said means under their Dams; to have fat crammed Chickens, let them be cooped up, when the Dam forsakes them; the best cram for them is Wheat-meal and Milk made into Dough; these crams are to be steep'd in Milk, and so thrust down their Throats; but they must necessarily be small and well wet, lest they choak them; and by that means they'll be fat in 14 days.

To distinguish whether Chickens be good or no; after they are kill'd, they will be stiff and white; and firm in the vent, if fresh; but if stale, they are limber and green in the Vent; for a scalded Chicken do but rub your Finger upon the Breast of her, and if she feels rough, then she is newly killed, but if slippery and slimy, then stale: A crammed Chicken, if fat, will have a fat Rump, and a fat Vein upon the side of the Breast of her, like a Pullet.

CHILBLAINS, to cure them, melt Hogs-Lard or Goose-grease, and mix with it a good quantity of Brandy, stir it together with a stick till it is cold, and anoint the Chilblains with it Morning and Night, before the Fire.

CHIMINAGE, a Toll for Way-faring or passage thro' a Forest; also a Fee taken by Foresters throughout their Bailiwick for Timber, Bushes, &c.

CHINA, a Country in the most Eastern part of *Asia*, about 18 times as big as *England*; being a vast Kingdom or Empire that contains 600 Cities, 2000 Walled Towns, and 4000 unwalled. The chief Towns of Trade are, *Peking*, *Kianguin*, *Hangchen*, *Cinon*, and *Quanchen*. The Commodities are, Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Porcelane-dishes, China-ware, Quick-silver, China-wood, Sugar, Cottons, Silks, Camphire, Rhubarb, Civet, Musk, Ginger, &c.

CHINA or CHINA-WARE. See *Porcelane*.

CHIN-SCAB, a Scabby Disease in Sheep, that runs on the Skin, and is among Shepherds, commonly call'd *The Dartars*; which will kill them, if not remedy'd; It comes by negligence of the Shepherds, when they suffer them to feed on Grass cover'd with Dew, &c. To cure it, 1. Take a small quantity of *Hyssop* and *Salt* beat together, in order to chafe the Sheeps Palate and all over the Mouth; or else rub it with *Self-heal* or *Cinquefoil*; and washing the Scab with *Vinegar*, afterwards anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogs-grease* mixed together. 2. Others stamp *Cypress-leaves* in water, and therewith wash the Palate of the Mouth, and the Sores. 3. But as some Shepherds take this Scab to be a kind of Pox, which will commonly be as well on the Brisket, as upon the chin, and say, 'tis got by Feeding after Hogs that have the Swine-Pox; they anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogs-grease* melted together; and if not helped in time, one Sheep will infect the rest. 4. For the common Scab, some take *Powder of Brimstone*, with *Cypress-roots*, beat an equal quantity, and mix them with blanched *Raisins*, *Camphire*, and *Wax*, melted all together, whereof they make an Ointment, and rub the Scab therewith; then it is to be washed over with

Lye

Lye and Salt-water mixed, and afterwards with fresh Water; but the common Shepherds take nothing but *Tar* mingled with fine *Grease*.

CHITTERLINGS, cut off the thick End of the great Gut of a Hog, and let it lie in steep a day or 2 in water, then wash it out and parboil it in fresh water, salt, slices of Onion and Lemon; afterwards slit it and put a little White-wine on it to take away the ill favour; then put it into fresh water; and afterwards cut it to what lengths you please to dress them. Boil them in water with slices of Onions, and Onions stuck with cloves, a little leaf Fat out of the belly of the Hog, and a couple of Bay-leaves, let them boil gently and scum them well, then pour in a glass or 2 of White-wine, and having taken them off the fire, let them stand in the Liquor till they are cold, lay a paper on a Grid-iron, broil them, and serve them up to Table.

CHITTING; any Seed is said *To Chit*, when it first shoots its small Root into the Earth.

CHIVES or **CHIEVES**, (among *Herbalists*) the fine Threads in Flowers; or the small Knobs that grow on the top of those Threads.

CHIVES, *ript with Pendants*, is when the Horn or Thread of a Flower, has a Seed hanging and shaking at the point of it, as in Tulips, &c.

CHIVES or **CIVES**, a sort of small Onion.

CHOLER, a hot and dry Humour contained in the Gall-Bladder; also a Distemper incident to Sheep, in Summer; being known by the yellowness of the Skin: To cure which, stamp a few *Elder-leaves*, strain them with *Ale*, and give the same warm.

CHOOSING of **DOGS**; in order to choose a Dog and Bitch for good Whelps, see that your Bitch come of a generous Kind, well proportioned, having large Ribs and Flanks; as also that your Dog be of a good Breed and Young; for a young Dog and an old Bitch breed excellent Whelps.

Now, *January, February, and March*, are the best times for Hounds, Bitches, or Bratchets, to be Lined in; also let the Dog and Bitch Couple when the Moon is in *Aquarius* or *Gemini*; for such as are then engender'd, will never run Mad, and the Litter will be of more Dog than Bitch-whelps; nay, double; 'tis not advisable to preserve the first or second, but third: The Bitch should be us'd to a Kennel, that she may like it after her whelping, and she should be kept warm; wean your Whelps at two Months end; and tho' it be some Difficulty to choose a Whelp under the Dam, that will prove the best of the Litter, yet some approve that which is last, and take him for the best; others remove the Whelps from the Kennel, and lay them several and a-part one from the other; then they watch which of them the Bitch first takes and carries into her Kennel again, and *that* they take for the best: Others again, will have *that* which weighs least when it sucks, to prove the best; this is certain, that the lighter Whelp will prove the swifter. As soon as the Bitch has Litter'd, 'tis requisite to choose them you intend to preserve, and throw away the rest; keep the Black, Brown, or of one Colour; for the spotted are not much to be esteemed, tho' of Hounds, the spotted are to be valued. Hounds for Chace are to be chosen by their colours; the white with black Ears, and a black Spot at the setting on of the Tail, are the most principal to compose your Kennel of, and of good scent and condition: The black Hound, or the black-tanned, or the all liver-coloured, or all white, the true Talbots, are best for the String or Line; the grizzled, whether mixed or unmixed, so it be shag-haired, are the best Verminers; and a couple of these are good for a Kennel. In short, take these marks of a good Hound, That his Head be of a middle proportion, rather long than round; his Nostrils wide, his Ears large, his Back bowed, his Fillet great Haunches large, Thighs well trussed, Ham

straight, Tail big near the Reins, the rest slender, the Leg big, the Sole of the Foot dry, and formed like a Fox's, with the Claws large.

CHOPS, *Clefts* or *Rifts*; are Diseases in the Palate of an Horse's Mouth, proceeding either from coarse and rough Hay, full of Thistles, and other pricking stuff; or by foul Provender, full of sharp Seeds, which by frequent pricking the Bars of his Mouth, causes them to wrinkle, and breed corrupt Blood, which may turn to a Canker: what cures the Canker in the Mouth, if it comes to this Disease, does likewise effect its Cure; but to prevent the former, wash his Mouth with *Vinegar* and *Salt*, and anoint it with *Honey*: And for the removing of these Distempers, pull out his Tongue, slice it with an Incision-knife, and thrust out the Kernels or Corruption, then wash the place as before: But to prevent their coming at all, the most adviseable way is, to wash it often with *Wine*, *Beer*, and *Ale*; and so shall not Blisters breed therein, nor any other Disease.

Chops or *Cracks* do also happen in a Horse's Legs on the bough of the Pastern, accompany'd with Pain and a very noisome Stench; being sometimes occasion'd by a sharp malignant Humour that frets the Skin. In this case, shave away the Hair from the fore Place, in order to keep it clean, and apply the White *Honey* charge, or the *Coachman's Ointment*, which will speedily heal the Chops, if the Application be constantly renew'd. The Oil of *Hempseed*, or of *Linseed*, shak'd in a Vial, with an equal quantity of *Brandy*, is likewise very proper to qualify the sharp Humours, and to heal and dry up the Chops. See *Clefts in the Heels*, and *Scratches*.

CHUB, and *Chub-fishing*; this Fish is full of small forked Bones dispersed every where through his Body; eats very waterish, and being infirm, is in a manner tasteless; 'tis best of any to entertain a young Angler, as being easily taken; in order to which, you must find out some hole, where you

shall have 20 or more of them together in a hot day, floating almost on the Surface of the Water; Let your Rod be strong and long, your Line not above a yard long, very strong, and an indifferent large Hook, baited with a *Grasshopper*; which bob up and down on the top of the Water, and if there be any Chub near, he will rise; But so as you may not be seen, for he is a timorous Fish, and therefore the least shadow will make him sink to the bottom of the Water, tho' he'll rise again suddenly; and this is called *Bobbing*; When you have baited your Hook, drop it gently about 2 Foot before the Chub you have pitch'd upon by your Eye to be the best and fairest, and he will instantly bite greedily thereat, and be held fast, by reason of his Leathermouth, that he can seldom break his hold, and so it will be well to give him play enough, and tire him, otherwise you may endanger your Line.

If you cannot find a *Grasshopper*, bait your Hook with any kind of *Fly*, or *Worm*; and if you will fish with a *Fly*, *Grasshopper*, or *Beetle*, it must be at the top of the Water; but if with other Baits, underneath. In *March* and *April*, Angle for the Chub with *Worms*; in *June* and *July*, with *Flies*, *Snails*, and *Cherries*; but in *August*, and *September*, use a Paste made of *Parmesan*, or *Holland-Cheese*, pounded with *Saffron* in a Mortar, adding a little *Butter* thereto; But others make a Paste of *Cheese* and *Turpentine* for the Winter-Season; at what time the Chub is at his prime; for then his forked Bones are either lost, or turned into Gristles; and his Flesh is excellent Meat bak'd; his Spawn is admirable, and if he be large, the Head, when the Throat is well washed, is the best part of the Fish. However, in hot Weather, you must angle for this Fish in the middle of Water, or near the top of it; but in cold Weather, near the bottom.

CHURCH-WARDENS; Officers yearly chosen, by consent of the Minister and Vestry, to look to the Church; Church-yard, Parish-accounts,

etc. as also to observe the behaviour of the Parishioners, and to present those that commit such Offences, as belong to the Jurisdiction and Censure of the Ecclesiastical Court. These are a kind of Corporation, enabled by Law to sue and to be sued for any thing belonging to the Church, or Poor of the Parish.

CHURNING; the Cream being neatly and sweetly kept, is to be churned on those Days that are set apart, either for the use in the House, or the next Market, according to the purpose, for which the Dairy is kept; The most usual Days held among ordinary Housewives, are *Tuesdays* and *Fridays*; the first in the Afternoon, to serve *Wednesday-morning* Market; and *Friday-morning*, to serve *Saturday-Market*; for *Wednesday* and *Saturday* are the principal Market-days of the Kingdom; and *Wednesday*, *Friday*, and *Saturday* the customary Fasting-days of the Week, and so most proper for the use of Butter. Now, for the Work itself, strain the Cream, through a strong and clean Cloth, into the churn; then cover the churn, and set it in a place fit for the action to be perform'd in it; as in the Summer, in the coolest place of the Dairy, and exceeding early in the Morning or very late in the Evening; but in the Winter, in the warmest part of the Dairy, and in the most temperate hours, as about Noon, or a little before or after; So churn it with swift strokes, marking the noise of the same, which will be solid, heavy, and entire, till you hear it alter, and the sound is become light, sharp, and more sprightly; afterwards you'll see, that your Butter breaks, which is perceived by its sound, the lightness of the Churn-staff, and the sparks and drops which appear yellow about the side of the churn; then with your Hand cleanse both the Lid and the Inside of the churn; and having put altogether, you are to cover the churn again; that done, with easie strokes round, and not to the bottom, gather the Butter together in one entire Lump and Body, leaving no pie-

ces thereof severed or unjoined. There are many inconveniences that may happen to Butter in the churning, because of the tenderness of its Body, being not able to endure either much heat, or much cold; for if overheated, it will look white, and crumble, and be bitter in taste; and if over-cold, 'twill not come at all: To help these defects, if you churn in the heat of Summer, it will not be amiss, during that time, to place your churn in a Pail of cold water, as deep as the Cream rises therein, and in churning, the strokes should go slow, and the churn should be cool when the cream is put in: But if you churn in the sharpest time of Winter, the Cream must be put in before the churn is cold, after it has been scalded; then it is to be set within the Air of the Fire, and churned with as swift strokes, and as fast as may be; for the much labouring, will keep it in continual warmth, and you will have good Butter; for which, see *Buster*.

CIBOULES, or CHIBBOLS; are (properly speaking) but degenerate Onions, propagated only by Seeds, of the bigness of a corn of ordinary Gunpowder; on one side a little flat, and half round on the other, and yet somewhat long and oval, and white on the inside. They are sown in all Seasons; but herein differ from the Onion, in that it produces but a small Root, and several Stems, or upright Shoots, and such as bring forth most of them, are most esteemed; of these you should be careful to provide most Seed, that will best fit to be gather'd in *August*, if planted in *March*; they are sown in almost every Month in the Year; they are thinned as well as Onions, and some that are transplanted will prosper well: In dry Summers, their Beds must be watered, and their planting is to be always in good Earth.

CIDER, an excellent Drink made of Apples, which are reducible to two Heads, either the wild, harsh and common Apple, growing plentifully in the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Glo-*

cester, &c. or the more curious Table-fruit, as the Golden Pippin, *Kentish* Pippin, *Kirton* Pippin, Pearmain, Gillflower, &c. which are prefer'd by many, as having a more Cordial and pleasant Juice than other Apples. As to the former, the best sorts for Cider, are the Red-streak, the White and Green Must, the Gennet-moil, Eliot, Stocken-apple, &c. The greater part of these being merely savage, and so harsh that Swine will hardly eat them, yet yield a most plentiful, smart and vinous Liquor, comparable to, if not exceeding the best *French* Wine. However, mixture of Fruits is a great advantage to this Liquor, the meanest Apples mingled together, being esteem'd to make as good Cider as the best alone, always observing that they be of equal Ripeness; but the best Mixture (according to Mr. *Worlidge*) is that of Red-streaks with Golden Rennets.

The usual Method of ordering the Fruit is by grinding, and the new-invented Engine is incomparably the most commodious, many of which are already dispers'd throughout the Kingdom, made according to the first Model; but they have lately receiv'd so great an Improvement, as to appear now quite another Invention, in regard they take up so little room, no more than 2 Yards square: and according to their respective sizes grind from 20 to 50 Bushels an Hour, with the labour only of one Man, the feeding of it being now contriv'd with little assistance of another; and farther it grinds all manner of Fruit with little alteration in the setting thereof.

In grinding, pressing or pounding the Fruit, every Man may be freely left to the customs and conveniences of his native Country; but a due management of the Cider after it is press'd out is of main importance; Proceed we therefore to strain it forthwith thro' a Sieve, and Tun it up in a Hoghead or Barrel that is well season'd and sweet; fill it not up by 2 Gallons at least, and for 2 or 3 Days let it be stopp'd up on-

ly with a loose Stopper; afterwards it must be clos'd with Clay on the top, and a Cork or some Stopple put into the Vent-hole; but for the space of some Weeks or more, it should be once a Day drawn forth a little, lest the Vessel break, or the Liquor force some other Vent; That done, it must be stopp'd up close again, and so let to stand till 'tis suppos'd to grow somewhat clear, and then it may be pierc'd to see how fine it is; the Summer-fruit after a Month; the Gennet-moil after the first Frosts, the Red-streak not till after *January*, and the other Winter-fruits about the same time.

If it be found that the Cider is not fine at the times but now mention'd, let it be try'd again about a Month after; and if not fine enough, it must be rack'd off after the manner of Wine, setting another Vessel in a convenient Place, so as the Liquor may run thro' a Leather-pipe, or else a *Syphon* or Crane of Metal or Glass, out of one into the other, without being expos'd to the Air; which is very material to be heeded at the first pressing; and even at all times, the Spirits of Cider being exceeding apt to evaporate. Some choose rather to fine Cider with Water-glew commonly call'd *Ising-glass*; than by Racking, which is perform'd thus: About a quarter of a pound of Ising-glass is taken for a Hoghead, and so proportionably, which is beat thin upon an Anvil, Iron-wedge, or the like, then cut into pieces, and laid to steep in a quart of White-wine, or some of the Liquor you would have fine, but it dissolves best in White-wine: Let it lye therein all Night, and set it next day for some time over a gentle Fire till it be thoroughly dissolved; when a greater proportion of the Liquor that is designed to be purify'd, is to be taken, after the rate of one Gallon to a Hoghead, in which the dissolved Ising-glass must be boil'd, and thrown in to the whole Mass of Liquor well stirr'd about, but the Vent left for some time open, and this will fine any kind of Liquor:

Liquor: But the common Method of Vintners is the best, who dissolve a considerable quantity of Ising-glass in White-wine, without putting it on the Fire, which in about a Month's time it will do, and turn to a Jelly that will keep a Year; and when there is occasion to make use thereof, the Scum on the top is remov'd, and there is taken what quantity will serve turn out of it, in proportion of a Quart to a Hoghead; and this with some of the Liquor 'tis to be put in, is beat to froth, and mixt with some more of the same Liquor; then pour'd into the Vessel, mingling it well together with a Broom, and so all left to Work.

When your Liquor is very fine, let it be drawn out of the Vessel as it is drunk, or else bottled off, which is much better; and 'tis to be observed, that after it is become fine, the sooner it be drawn the better, since change of Weather alters it. Bottles of Cider may be kept all Summer in cold Fountains, or in Cellars in Sand; if they are well corked and bound, they may also be kept many Years in cool places, yet a cold Floor is much better than Sand; as a deep Vault or place near a cold Fountain is to be prefer'd before setting them in Water. After Cider has been bottled a Week, if new, else at the time of bottling, a piece of fine Loaf-Sugar as big as a Nutmeg, may be put into each Bottle, which will make it brisk; but if the Cider be kept too long, 'tis apt to make it turn sour; in case the Bottles be in danger of Frost, let them be cover'd with Straw, and about *April* they may be plac'd in the coldest Repositories.

To restore and mend thick and sour Cider, a few Apples pared and cored, are to be bruis'd, and put in at the bung of the Barrel, which will beget a new Fermentation, but then you must draw it off in a few Days, lest the Murk corrupt the whole Mass; which may be prevented in case you press your Apples, and only put in the Juice: The same may be done in Bottles, by adding a spoonful or two of new

Must to every Bottle of dead Cider, and stopping it again: If Cider be only a little sourish, it may be corrected and preserved, by putting a Gallon of unground blanched Wheat into a Hoghead, and so proportionably to a greater or lesser quantity. Leaven or Mustard ground with some part of the Cider, or rather with Canary-Wine, and slipt into the Cask, is effectual to preserve Cider, or to recover it when acid; but the best Remedy is a Decoction of Raisins of the Sun, or the new Lees of *Spanish* Wine. There is a difference between acid; or sharp Cider, and that which is eager or turn'd; the first has the Spirits free, and may be easily retriev'd by a small addition of new Spirits, or some sweet'ning Matter; but the latter has some of its Spirits wast-ed or decay'd, so that all additions are but fruitless attempts to restore it. Cider that is dead or flat will often revive of itself, if close stopt upon the revolution of the Year and approaching Summer; but Cider that has acquir'd a deadness or flatness, by being kept in a Beer or Ale Vessel, is not to be recover'd. Mustard beat with Sack and put to boil'd Cider, preserves it and gives it good Spirits; and 2 or 3 rotten Apples will sometimes clarify thick Cider; to conclude, Wheaten Bran cast into a Cask after Working, thickens the Coat or Cream, and much conduces to its preservation.

As to the Vessel your Cider is put into, if new, it must be scalded with hot Water, in which some of the Must or Pouze has been boil'd; but if tainted, some unslack'd Lime is to be put into it with Water, and stopping it well, let it be roll'd about for a while; or a quarter of a Pound of Pepper to an Hoghead, pounded and boil'd in Water may help the ill favour: 'Tis necessary it should be purify'd from all Dregs; and some Vessels notwithstanding the use of Must or Pouze of Apples, after all are so tainted, that there is no cure for them, but by taking off the Head, and exposing the whole open Cask to the Sun and Air for a

considerable time. But lastly, in order to get choice Cider, and such as is extraordinary for its goodness, that Liquor must be taken which comes first from the Must, without much pressing, and what comes afterwards disposed of by it self, or mixt with the Juice of another grinding; whereas others have had the curiosity to pick the ripest Apples off the Trees and to make use of them by themselves for exquisite Cider.

It may not perhaps be improper to close this particular Account with some few Observations relating to Cider and its proper Apples. 1. Then the best sorts of Cider-fruit are far more juicy, and the Liquor more readily divides from the pulp of the Apple, than in the best Table-fruits. 2. Some observe, the more red any Apple is, the better it is for Cider, and the paler the worse, and that no sweet Apple having a rough rind is bad for this use; but the more inclinable to yellow the fleshy part of an Apple is, the better colour'd the Cider will be. 3. Apples of a bitter taste will spoil your Cider, but the juice of them and of Crabs will make as good Spirits as the best Apples when fermented; for neither the sour nor the bitter Taste arises with the Spirit. 4. After your Apples are ground they should be made up in Straw or in a Hair-bag, and so committed to the Press, of which there are several sorts, but the Screw-press is the best. 5. 'Tis not expedient to grind or beat Apples in a Stone-trough, because it bruises the Kernels and Stalks, which give an ill savour to the Cider. 6. Let not your Apples be ground too small, so as too much of the Pulp may pass with the Liquor, it being requisite to strain it from the gross Particles of the Apples, before it is put into the Fat. For other Particulars, see *Raisin-Cider* and *Royal-Cider*.

CIDERIST, one that deals in or has the managing of Cider.

CIDERKIN or **PURRE**; a Liquor made of the *Murk* or gross Matter after the Cider is press'd out for that

purpose, the *Murk* is to be put up into a large Fat, and what quantity of boild Water (that has stood till cold again) is judged convenient, added thereto; if about half the quantity that was of the Cider, it will be good; but if as much as the Cider, then but small: The whole must be left to infuse about 48 Hours, and afterwards be well press'd; that which comes from the Press, is to be immediately tunned up and stopt, and it will be fit to drink in a few Days. This Liquor being for the most part Water, will clarify of it self, so as to serve instead of small Beer in a Family, and to many 'tis much more agreeable: It may also be improv'd by the addition of the Settling or Lees of the Cider which was last purify'd, laying it on the Pulp before pressure; or by adding some overplus of Cider that the other Vessels would not hold, or else by grinding some fallen and refuse Apples that were not fit to be put into your Cider, and pressing them therewith. Ciderkin may be made to keep long, in case it be boild after pressure, with such a proportion of Hops, as is usually infus'd in Beer, that is design'd to be kept for the same time; but then the Water need not be boild before it is pour'd upon the *Murk*.

CINNABAR or **CINOPER**, Red-Led, a Mineral which is either Natural, call'd *Native Cinnabar*, or else Artificial, which is a mixture of Brimstone and Quick-silver. This Mineral is brownish when in the Lump, but being reduc'd to a fine Powder, it is of a very high red Colour, and termed *Vermillion*.

CINNABAR-PILLS, for wounds in Horses, are thus prepar'd:
 " Take the finest and clearest *Assa-fœtida*, Bay-berries of *Provence* or *Italy*,
 " and Cinnabar, all in fine Powder,
 " of each a Pound, with a sufficient
 " quantity of strong Brandy: Of these
 make a Mass in a Brass-mortar to be
 form'd into Pills, weighing 14 Drains
 each; 2 of which dry'd may be given
 in 3 Half-pints of Wine, once in 2
 Days,

CIN

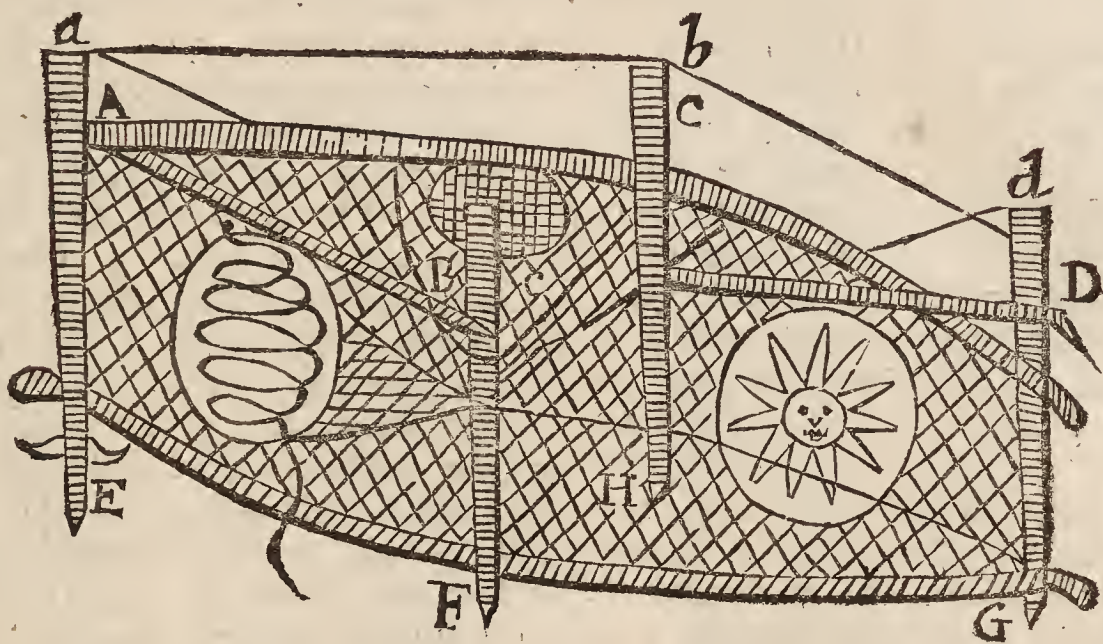
Days, or once every Day, till the Horse has taken 8 or 10; making him stand bridled 2 Hours before and after the taking of every Dose, These Pills are not only of singular efficacy for healing Wounds, but even against the Farcin, Worms and shedding of the Hair from the Head and Neck; they are also very proper for running Sores in the Legs, eating Scabs in the Main and Tail,

CIS

Quitter-bones, Bunches, Warts, &c.

CINQUE-FOIL or **FIVE-LEAVED GRASS**, an Herb so call'd from the number of its Leaves growing together in a Tuft.

CINQUE-PORT, is a Fishing-Net, so called from the 5 Entrances into it, and of excellent use for any Pond or River, swift or standing Water; being represented by this Figure.



To make use hereof, provide 4 Poles, which must be straight and strong, and for length answerable to the depth of the Water, the great ends are to be sharpen'd like Stakes, and notched within a foot of the ends, to fasten the 4 corners of the Net, as E, F, G, H; the like notches make on the same Poles, at a convenient distance, for the fastning of the 4 upper corners, in the same manner as A, B, C, D; the bottom of the Net is 4 square, without any entrance; to do well, you should have the help of a Boat, when you place the Net in the Water; for that you must drive your Poles fast to the ground, and at such a convenient distance, that your Net may be stiff stretched out, each Pole answering his fellow in an exact direct Line, and this may suffice in any standing Water: But if in a swift Stream, the motion of the Water will always move the Net, and so frighten away the Fish; but, for the prevention thereof, fasten at

the very top of the 4 Poles, some strong Sticks, to strengthen each other, and to keep all tight: For instance, observe the same pointed Line, marked with little a, b, c, d, and you will easily comprehend it; but then if you fasten 2 other Poles cross-ways, from A, a, unto great D, and little d, and from C, c, to great B, and little c, there is no fear, for the Water can have no power over it.

CION, a young Shoot, Sprig or Sucker of a Tree.

CISTERNS for Water; for such as are designed to be made under an House as in a Cellar to preserve Water; for Kitchen uses, Brick or Stone may be laid with Terrass, and it will do well; or a Cement may be made to join Brick or Stone withal, with a composition made of slacked, sifted Lime, and Linseed-Oil, temper'd together, with Tow or Cotton-Wooll; or else a Bed of good Clay may be laid, and on that, a lay of Brick for the Floor; then

then a Wall raised round about, leaving a convenient place behind it to remain Clay, which may be done as fast as the Wall is raised; so that when it is finished, it will be a Cistern of Clay, walled within with Brick; and being in a Cellar, the Brick will keep the Clay moist, (altho' empty of Water) that it will never crack: So that in any Garden, or other Place, such Cisterns may be made in the Earth, and cover'd over; the Rain-water being convey'd thereto by declining Channels running into it, into which the Alleys and Walks may be made to cast their Water in hasty Showers, so may the Waters that fall in or near Houses, be conducted thereto.

CISTUS; of this there are 2 sorts: 1. The *Small*, which is a shrubby Plant, about a Yard high, with 2 leaves at every Joint, and Flowers coming forth at the end of the Branches, 3 or 4 together, each consisting of 5 small round Leaves, like a single Rose, of a fine reddish Purple, with many yellow Threads in the middle, that fall away and are succeeded by round hairy Heads, containing small round brown Seeds. 2. The *Gum Cistus*, that rises higher, and spreads more than the former, and is bedew'd all over with clammy, sweet moisture, which prepared according to Art, is the black sweet Gum, call'd *Ladanum*: Its Flowers are larger than those of the former: They are Plants which continue Flowering from *May* to *September*, and are raised from Seeds, but being not able to endure cold, they must be housed in Winter.

CITRULS, a sort of Pompions of a Citron-colour, are propagated only by Seeds of a flat and oval Figure, partly large and whitish, and as it were, neatly edged about the Sides, save the bottom, where they stick to the *Citrus*, in whose Belly they were form'd They are sown in hot Beds usually about the middle of *March*, and at the end of *April* taken up with the Earth about them, to transplant them in holes 2 Foot Diameter, and one deep, and at 2 Fathoms distance, which are filled with Mould: In *June* when their Veins

begin to grow 5 or 6 foot long, some Shovels-full of Earth are thrown upon them, to prevent their being broken by the Wind, and to make them take Root at the place so cover'd, by which means the Fruit that grows beyond that part will be better nourished, and so grow bigger. See *Pompions*.

CITY, or *Gentlewoman's Spinning-Wheel*; so called, because of its more curious Make, is adorned with many Tricks and Devices, more to shew the Art of the Turner, than to add any goodness to the working of this *Wheel*. It consists of the following several parts. 1. The Stock, or Wheel-stock, and Feet. 2. The Quill-box and Button, with the Lid or Cover. 3. The Standards or Stoops for the Axle-tree of the Wheel to rest upon. 4. The turn'd Pins, to keep the Wheel in the middle of the Standards. 5. The Axle-tree. 6. The Button of the Axle-tree. 7. The Nave, or middle of the Wheel. 8. The Spokes. 9. The Rim and Rigger, to keep the String on. 10. The Spires, being little turned Buttons, with points set between the Spokes to adorn it. 11. The Screw-pin, and Screw-box in the Stock, by which the String is drawn up, or let down slacked. 12. The over-cross, or handle of the Screw. 13. The Boss or Cup. 14. The over-cross for the Maidens or Damsels. 15. The Maidens or Damsels, being the 2 Stands in which the Spindle turns. 16. The Leather that holds the Spindle in. 17. The Spindle, being the Iron-pin, with the Hole or Eye for the Thread to pass through. 18. The Feather-Fly, or Wing, is that which the crooked Wires are set in. 19. The Quill, that which the Yarn is spun upon. 20. Lastly, The Warfe or Wharfe, being that upon which the Wheel-string turns.

CIVES, or *English-Cives*, a sort of wild Leeks are multiplied only by Offsets that grow round about Their Tufts, and become very big in time, from which a part is taken to Replant; being slipt out, and separated into many little ones, and transplanted 9 or 10 Inches asunder, either in Borders or Beds:

In pretty good Ground they'll last 3 or 4 years without removing or any other Culture, than Weeding and Watering sometimes, during the Heat; their Leaves only are used for one of our Sallet furnitures.

CIVET, a Perfume made of an Excrement of a Civet-cat.

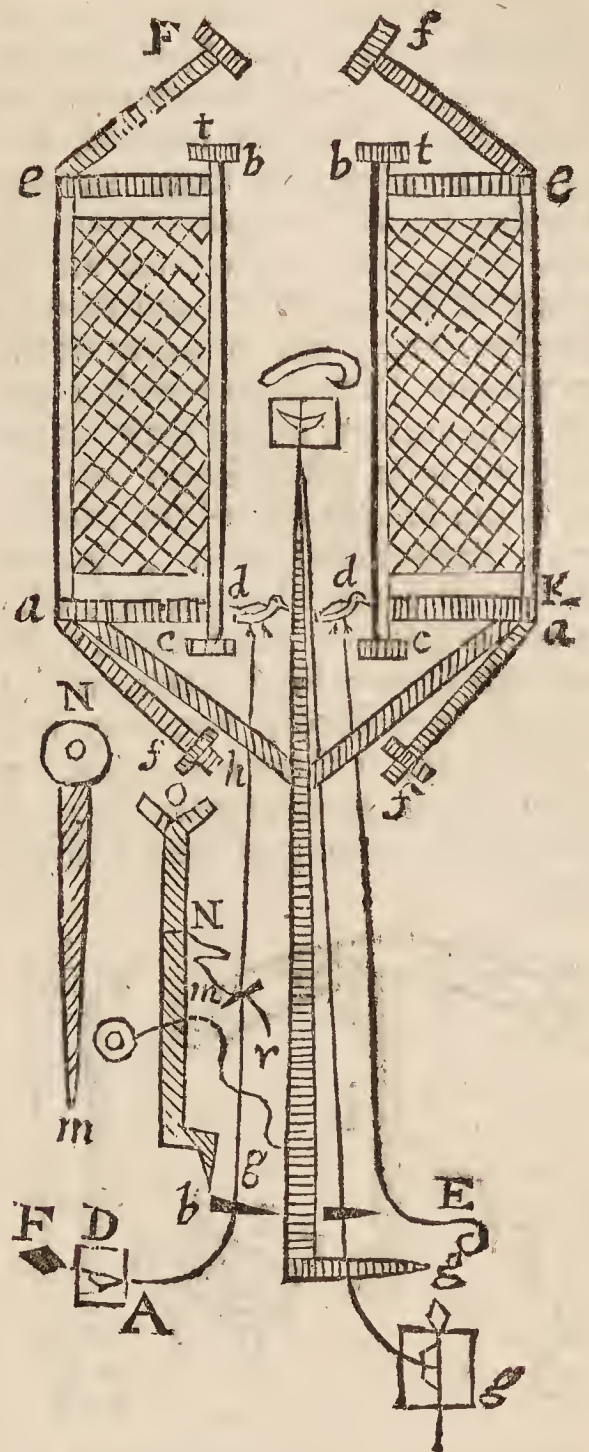
CLACK; to clack Wool, is to cut off the Sheep's Mark, which makes its weight less, and yields less Custom to the King.

CLAMP, a sort of a Kiln made of unburnt Bricks, built above Ground for burning of Bricks.

CLAP, (in Falconry) the nether part of an Hawk's Beak.

CLAP, a Venereous Disease; when it proves an inveterate Distemper in a Horse; to cure it, cut off the Head and Legs of a Cat; then having ript her open at the Back, lay her inside with Guts, &c. to the Sinew, with her Back closing together upon the fore-part of the Horse's Leg: Let this Charge be apply'd warm, and serve another Cat or 2 in the same manner, letting it lye 4 hours at a time: Afterwards take an Ounce of Turpentine-Oil, half a Gill of Brandy, and as much Soap as a Hen's Egg, which beat altogether, and rub into the Sinew, drying it with a hot Iron, and it will effect the Cure.

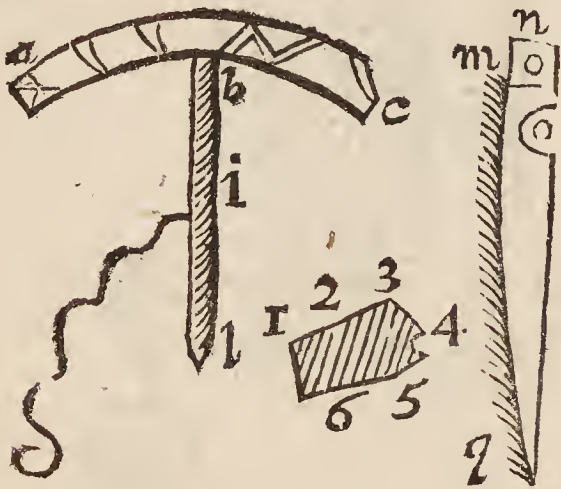
CLAP-NET, and *Looking-Glass*, otherwise call'd *Doring* or *Daring*, is a device to catch Larks with; for which end you are to provide 4 Sticks, very fraight and light about the bigness of a Pike, 2 of which should be 4 Foot 9 Inches long, and should all be notched at the ends, as in the Figure of these Sticks mark'd with the little *a* and *b*. At the end *b*, fasten on one side a Stick of about a foot long, of the same bigness with the other 4 Sticks, and on the other side a small Peg of Wood, marked *A*, 3 inches long; then get 4 Sticks more, each a foot long, as the Letter *f*; each must have a Cord 9 foot, fasten'd at the bigger end thereof, as *e*, *f*; every one of which should have a Buckle at the end *e*, for the commodious fastning of them to the respective



Sticks, when you go about to spread your Net, which is plainly represented in the following Figure.

You are also to provide a Cord, *a*, *k*, *b*, *g*, which must have 2 Branches, *a*, *k*, one of them is to be 9 Foot and an half long, the other 10, with a Buckle at each end; the rest of the Cord, from *b*, to *g*, must be between 22 and 24 yards long; and all these Cords, as well the long ones, as those with the Sticks, should be strong twisted, about the bigness of ones little Finger. The next thing to be provided, is a Staff, *m*, *n*, about 4 foot long, pointed at the end *m*; and at the end *n*, fasten

en a little Ball of Wood, for the convenient carrying of these many Necessaries, in some Sack or Wallet; you must also have a small Iron Spade to level the Ground, as you see occasion, and 2 small Rods, like that marked, *l, m, n, o*, each 18 inches long, having a great end *L*, and thereto a small Stick fixed, as *p*, with a Pack-thread near the end of the said Rod; and about the Letter *m*, being near 9 inches from it, tye another Pack-thread with 2 ends, each hanging clear a foot long: at each end tye a little piked Stick, as *q, r*; and at the smaller end of the said Rod, tye a Pack-thread with 4 doubles, which must form 2 Loops, as *o*, which tye at the Legs of some Larks: You must also have 2 small Reels, as *F, G*, by the help whereof, you may make the Larks fly, as there is occasion; the last thing you are to prepare, is a *Looking-Glass*, according to these following Figures.



Take a piece of Wood about an inch and an half thick, and cut it like a Bone, but so as that there may not be above 9 inches space between the 2 ends, *e*, and *c*; and let it have its full thickness at the Bottom, to the end it may receive into it, that false piece marked, *1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6*, in which the figure *6* is the lowest, and the upper *3*, is but half an inch large; the 5 corners, *1, 2, 3, 4, 5*, must be let in, to receive as many pieces of Looking-glass. In the middle of the said piece of Wood, in the bottom, or under part thereof, by the Letter *b*, make a hole to receive a little Wooden Peg, as *l, j, b, 6*

inches long, and about the bigness of one's Finger, pointed at *l*, and a little hole in the middle *j, p*; you must likewise have another piece of Wood, *n, m, o, q*, a foot long, and about 2 inches square, sharpen'd at the end *q*; make a little Engraving therein at *o*, about 2 inches high, and 1 inch and an half broad; then bore or pierce a hole in the said piece above the end *n*, to receive the Peg *r*, which must come down an inch into the hole *o*, and so turn easily about.

When 'tis thus fixed, put a small line into the hole *j*, and your Glass is finish'd: You must place it between the 2 Nets, near the middle of them, at the Letter *j*, and carry the Line to the Hedge, so that pulling the Line you may make the Looking-glass play in and out, as Children do a Whirlgig, made of an Apple and a Nut. Always keep it turning, that the twinkling of the Glass against the Sun, may provoke the Larks to come to view it.

When you intend to pitch your Nets, be sure to have the Wind either in front or behind them, lest if it be on either side, it hinders their playing. Choose some open place, and let it be remote from Trees or Hedges, at least a 100 Paces; then the Ground being clear from all Stones and Rubbish, spread the Net after the manner express'd in the Figure, *viz.* The longest Sticks fasten'd to that part of the Net which is largest; as for Example: In the Figure, that on your Right hand is bigger than the other; you must drive the Peg *e*, into the Ground, and pass the end *a* of the Stick, into the Buckle of one of the Cords of the Net, and the Peg *d*, into the other loop of the same end; also do the same to the other Stick, at the end *l*, but before you drive your Peg into the Ground, strain the Cord *c*, *t*, as much as you can; then take 2 of the Sticks, as *f, e*, whereof one has a Cord 9 foot and a half long, and the other half a foot less; put the Knot *e*, of the longest Cord, about the end' of the farther Stick, and retiring, drive your Peg *f*, into the Ground, just opposite

posite to the 2 little Pegs *c, t*; that done, coming to the other end, pass your Stick *a*, into one of the shorter Cords, and so drive your Pegs just with the others, in a direct line, as *c, t, f*, that your Cord, *a, e*, of the Net, may be thoroughly strained. Being thus directed to set one Net, you cannot well fail to set the other; only observe so to place them, that when they are drawn, one may clap about half a foot over the other.

The next thing to be done, is to take the grand Cord, which is to make your Net play; place the large Branch *a*, about the end of the Stick *a*, and the other Branch *k*, about the stick *k*; then tye the Knot *b*, so that it may rest in the middle, and carry the end to your Lodge; strain it a little, and fasten it with a Peg *A*, and about *B*, make some kind of hold-fast, for the better straining it, and that it may not slip again through your Hands; just even with the said hold-fast, make 2 holes *D, E*, in the Ground, to thrust against with your Heels. As for your Lodge, it must be made of Boughs, in such a manner, that you may have a full and clear view on your Nets before; and the same should be cover'd overhead, and not very high, that you may have a Prospect of all Birds going and coming.

The last thing upon this occasion, is the placing your *Calls*, (for so are the live Lark's termed here) and the Figures direct you in what place to set them. Set your little stick *p*, in the first place, and let the upper part be about 6 inches out of the Ground; then place the 2 others *q, r*, on the right, and the other on the left, just at *m* of the Rod, where the Cord of the said Pegs is fixt; that done, tye the end of one of the Pack-threads of one of the Reels, about 3 or 4 inches from *m*, near the place marked *n*, and carry your Reel to the Letter *F*; the like you must do with the other Rod, tied at the end *o*, and at equal distances tye the Call-Larks by the Feet, so that when you see any Birds near you, 'tis but twitching your Cords, and you force the Larks to mount a little, that thereby the others may take notice of them;

and when they are within your distance, pull your main Cord, and your Net flies up, and claps over them.

CLARET, a Name generally given to the Red Wines of *France*.

CLARET-WINE-APPLE, is fair, and yields plenty of a pleasant sharp Juice, from whence it has its Name, and not from the colour; it being a white Apple, but makes a rich vinous Liquor, which, well order'd, excells most other Ciders, especially with a mixture of sweet Apples.

CLARY, when tender, is an Herb not to be rejected in Sallets, and in Omelets, 'tis made up with Cream, fried in sweet Butter, and eaten with Sugar, Juice of Orange and Lemon: This Plant is raised of the Seed, and said to be good for the Eys, as also for strengthening the Back.

CLASPEERS, (among *Herbalists*) the twined Ligaments or Threads, with which several Shrubs and Herbs, as Vines, Briony, Cucumber, Ivy, &c. take hold of Trees or Plants that grow about them.

CLAY, is commended by many to be a considerable improver of light and sandy Grounds; and Examples are given of it by *Sir Hugh Plat*, &c. But it's good to try it in different Grounds, both Arable and Pasture; and for several times, at several times of the Year, and in several proportions too; by which means may be found out, the true value and effect of it, and by the same method, even of all Subterranean Soil and Manure; and thereby, a considerable advantage may be made.

As to the several sorts of this Clay, for Manure, Curiosity, or otherwise, the following Table may be of some use.

A Table of Clays.

Pure, that is, such as is soft, like Butter, to the Teeth, and has little or no grittiness in it.

1. Fullers Earth.

Yellowish, } at *Brickhill* in *Northamptonshire*.
 } at _____ under 'the *Yorkshire-Wolds*.
 Brown, about *Hallifax*.

White,

White, in Derbyshire Lead-mines.

2. *Boli.* } in Cleaveland.
 } at Linton, upon Wharf.
3. *Pale-yellow*, in the Marle-pit. at Ripley.
4. *Cowshot-Clay*, or the Soap-scale lying in Coal-mines.
5. *A dark blue Clay*, or Marle, at Tolthorp.

Harsh and Dusty, when dry.

6. *Creta*, properly so call'd, or the Milk-white Clay of the Isle of Wight.
7. The Potter's *pale yellow Clay*, of Wakefield-moor.
8. The *blue Clay* of Bullingbrook-Pottery, in Lincolnshire.
9. *A blue Clay*, in Bugthord-Brook, where-in the *Astroites* are found.
10. *Yellow-Clay*, in the Seams of the Red Sand-Rock, at Bilbro.
11. *Fine Red Clay*, in } at Bilbro.
 Red Sand-Rock, } at Rippon.
12. *A soft Chalky blue Clay.* }
13. *A soft chalky Red Clay.* } at Buttercrain.

Stony, when dry.

14. *A Red Stony Clay.* } in the Banks of
 } *White-Carbeck*, near
 } *Leppinton*, and at
15. *A blue Stony Clay.* } *Housam* in the *Milfcar*.
16. *A white stony Clay*, in *Cambridge-shire*.

Mixt with round Sand, or Pebble.

17. The *Yellow Loam* of *Skipwith-Moor*, *York-shire*.
18. *A Red Sandy Clay*, in the Right-hand Bank of the Road, beyond *Collingham*, near the Lime-Kilns.
19. *A Red Sandy Clay*, in the Red Sand-Rock, near *Rippon*.

Mixt with flat or thin Sand, glittering with *Mica*.

20. *Crouch white Clay*, *Derby-shire*, of

which the *Glass-pots* are made at *Nottingham*.

21. *Gray or Blueish Tobacco-pipe Clay*, at *Hallifax*.
22. *A red Clay*, in the red Sand-Rock, at *Rotherham*.

CLAY-LANDS, are either black, blue, yellow or white, of which the black and the yellow are the best for Corn, and the white and blue the worst. Some Clays are more fat, and others more slippery, yet all are very tenacious of Water on the Surface, (where it is apt to stagnate and chill the Plants) and in dry Seasons costive, hardning with the Sun and Wind, till they are unlock'd by Industry, and made capable to admit of the Air and Heavenly Influences. The chief Produce of these Lands for Corn, is Wheat, Barley, Gray-pease, Beans, &c. Their natural Product as to Weeds, is Goose-grass, large Daisies, Thistles, Docks, Poppeys, &c. some of them will bear good Clover and Ray-grass, and yield the best Grain, especially where there is a mixture of Lime-stone: Clays hold Manure the best of any Lands, and the most proper for them is Horse-dung, Pigeons-dung, some sort of Marle, Folding of Sheep, Malt-dust, Ashes, Chalk, Lime, Soot, &c.

CLAYING of GROUND; to Clay a very light sandy Soil, has been practised for many years, in some parts of *York-shire*, for the improvement of Corn; and as the same may be of use elsewhere, the manner of doing it, take thus: The Clay they have near, the same being dug hard by, in the declivity of an Hill; and after they have bared away 2 yards deep of Sand, they sink a square Pit 6 yards deep, and 8 or 10 yards square. The Clay is of a blueish brown colour, not sandy at all, but close, fat, and very ponderous; it burns well for Bricks. They lay 100 load of Clay upon an Acre of Ground; they dig it at Midsummer, and only in a dry Summer; they observe that for 3 or 4 years, it continues still in clods upon the Land; and that the first year the Land so Manur'd, bears rank, ill colour'd, and Broad-grain'd Barley; but afterwards, a plump round Corn, like Wheat. This Clay manur'd

manur'd, will, by certain experience, last 42 years in the Ground, and in some places more; and then the Ground must be clayed again. Now, this Sandy Ground, unless clay'd, will bear nothing but Rye, whatever other Manure or Lime your compost be; but once clay'd, it will bear Oats, Barley, Pease, &c.

CLEARING of Beer; there are many ways for it; but the best thing, to make it very fine, is fixed *Nitre*; as also the Quintessence of *Malt*, and of *Wine*, *Whites of Eggs*, being made into Balls, with a little *Flour*, and cast into the Beer, do wonderfully cleanse, feed and preserve the same, especially, if a little *Ising-glass* be added thereto: *Oil*, and Quintessence of *Barley*, perform the same Operation effectually; its clear'd also, and strengthen'd to such a degree, that it may be call'd, Beer-Royal, only by adding in the Fermentation, some burning Spirit, which also gives durability thereto, even far beyond that of Double Beer.

CLEAR-WALK; this is a term relating to Game-Cocks; and signifies, the Place that the Fighting-Cock is in, and none other.

CLEFTS and Cracks in the Heels, a Disease incident to Horses, that comes several ways; either by over-hard Riding, or Labour, which occasions Surfeits; or by giving them unwholesome Meat; or by washing them when hot, which corrupts the Blood, and causes the peccant Humours to fall down, and settle where the Sorrances are; this makes the Heels very raw, and to run offensively with stinking Water and Matter, which prove extremely troublesome. For the cure, shave away the Hair from the part, and apply to it the *Oil of Hempseed*, or for want of that, of *Linseed*, which is an excellent Remedy. 2. Take *Linseed Oil*, and *Aqua Vita*, of each an equal quantity, shake them together in a Glass, till they be well mixt, and then anoint the Clefts. See more under the Head, *Scratches*.

CLOFF, is that wherein any Goods are put for the convenience of Carriage; as Pepper into a Bag; Butter, Soap, Pitch, &c. in Barrels.

CLOGS, a sort of Pattens with-

out Rings: Also pieces of Wood or the like fasten'd about the Necks or Legs of Beasts, to prevent their running away.

To **CLOSE an Account**, to make an end of, or shut it up, by drawing a Line, &c. when no more is to be added.

CLOSED BEHIND, an imperfection in the Hind-quarters of some Horses: Thus a Horse is said to be too much closed behind, when the Hams are nearer each other than the Feet, especially the Points of the Hams called the *Hocks*, and the distance still enlarges towards the Feet. Such Bow-leg'd Horses, are many times good, yet they generally have a weak Hind-hand, and in great descents are apt to strike their Hams against one another.

CLOSH, or Founder; a Distemper in the Feet of Cattle, taken by some Cold, after a great heat or vehement Travel, which has stirred the Blood, so as it goes down to the Feet, and it will suddenly visit their Hoofs, so as to fret, hurt, and pain them, that they shall not be able to crush that place. In order to the cure of it, if the Blood rests nigh the Legs, above the Hoof, you should only chafe the Beast often, and rub him hard, to make the Blood retire: If that profit not, you must lance his Feet gently round, on the edges of the Hoofs, with small races not deep; and if the Blood be gone down into the Hoof, open it a little with a sharp Knife, in the midst, under both the Claws; afterwards lay a Tent thereto of Lint, mixed with Salt, Nettles, and Vinegar, and make him a Buskin of Broom, if you can; let not his Feet come to any Water, till he be well, but keep him dry in the Stall; care must be also taken in the cutting, that the Blood do issue, otherwise it will grow to Putrefaction, and so Impostumate; for which reason it must be opened and cleansed well, and a Cloth, steep'd in Vinegar, Salt, and Oil, bound thereto; At last, take of old Grease, and Deer-suet, melted together, an equal proportion, and heal it therewith. If the Blood fall to the utmost parts of the Cleas, you must then pare the ends thereof, to the quick, and so let it bleed, that no Impostumation may be there.

CLOTH-MEASURE ; thus it stands in the various parts of *England*.

Kent, York, Reading-Cloths are 6 quarters and an half broad, or 34 yards long, and 86 pound weight.

Suffolk, Norfolk, Essex, 7 quarters, 22 yards, 80 pounds.

Worcester, Coventry, Hertford, 6 quarters and an half, 30, or 33 yards, 78 pounds.

Glocester, Oxon, Wilts, Sommerset, 7 quarters, 29 or 32 yards, 76 pounds.

Suffolk-Sorting, 16 quarters, 24 and 25 yards, 30 pounds.

Broad and narrow *Yorkshires*, 4 quarters, 24 and 25 yards, 30 pounds.

Taunton, Dunstable, Bridge-water, 7 quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 30 pounds.

Devonshire-Kerfies and Dozens, 4 quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 30 pounds.

Checker-Kerfies, Grays strip'd and plain, 4 quarters, 17 and 18 yards, 24 pounds.

Pennistons or Forests, 3 quarters and an half, 12 and 13 yards, 28 pounds.

Sorting-Penniston, 6 quarters and an half, 13 and 14 yards, 35 pounds.

Washers of *Lancashire*, 17 and 18 yards, 17 pounds.

Sack of Woolls, 364 pounds.

Tod 28 pounds, to 1 Sack 13 Tods.

A Nail, 7 pounds.

1 Sack makes 4 Standard-cloths, 24 yards long, 6 and a half quarter wide, of 60 pound weight, call'd Sorting-cloths.

CLOVE, a term used in Weights; in respect to Wooll, 7 pounds make a Clove; but in *Essex*, 8 pounds of Cheese and Butter go to the Clove; and 31 Cloves, or 250 pounds to the Wey: In *Suffolk*, they are allow'd 42 of those Cloves, or 336 pounds to the Wey.

CLOVEN-PIZZLE ; a Disease in Lambs, that have their Pizzle cloven; for which there is no other remedy, but to keep it clean, till it be big, and to anoint it with Tar, and then to kill the Lamb, for he will dye at length.

CLOVER-GRASS, has obtain'd the name, and is esteem'd the principal of Grass. both for the great improvement it brings by its prodigious Burden, and by the excellency of the Grass or

Hay, for Food of Cattle. A rich light Land, that is warm and dry, is most proper for it ; but it will also prosper, if sown in any Corn-land, well Manur'd, or Soil'd, and brought into perfect Tillage; and Old Land, be it coarse, or rich, long Untilled, is best for Corn, and best, and most certain for *Clover-Grass* ; and when the Husband-man has corned his Land, as much as he intended, then it's to be sown with *Clover*, in the most proper Season; but poor Lands will not do for it, unless burnt, or Denshired, Limed, Marled, or otherwise manur'd. There are several sorts of this Grass, but the great Clover is reckon'd the best, the Seed of which is like that of Mustard, only it is rather oblong than round; the choicest is of a greenish yellow colour, some of it a little reddish, but the black is not so good.

An Acre of Ground, will take up 10 pounds of *Clover-grass-seed*; but if it be husky, a true proportion of it is to be found out according to the foulness or clearness you make it; but care must be had, that enough be sown, for the more there is, the better the Ground is shadowed, and that the Seed be new, and of the first sort. As for the time and manner of sowing this Seed, when the Land is manur'd, first sow your Barley, or Oats, and Harrow them; then the *Clover-Grass* upon the same Land, cover'd over with the same Harrow, or Bush; but the Corn must be thinner than ordinary; and this about the end of *March*, and throughout *April*; but in case this Seed is to be sowed alone, the best time is about *Michaelmas*, when it will be more free from Weeds, than if sown in the Spring, and will gain a Head, and strength enough to preserve it self against Winter.

You may cut the first crop of Hay, about the midst of *May*, which takes up more time and labour to dry than ordinary; but if it grow not too strong, it will be exceeding rich and good. The time of cutting it, is when it begins to knot; it may yield 3 such crops in a year, and after all be Food for Cattle all the Winter, or till *January*, as you do with other Ground. There must be but

2 crops expected. if the Seed is to be preserv'd; and about a Month after it is in the Husk, it may be ripe, when it begins to change its colour, and the Stalk to dye, and turn brown; Cattle will eat the Stalk or Hawm, after the Seed is thrashed out; but if too old and hard, they will not: If after 2 years standing of Clover-Grafs, you suffer the latter crop to shed its Seed, the Land will be new-stor'd with Clover, so that it need not be converted to other uses; and such is the property of it, that when it has grown 2 or 3 years, it will so frame the Earth as to be very fit for Corn again.

As for the Grafs, one Acre of it, will feed as many Cows as 6 Acres of other common Grafs; the Milk will be much richer, more in quantity, and fatten well; the best way of Feeding it, is to cut it daily, as 'tis spent, and to give it the Cattle in Racks, under Trees, or in some Shed or Out-house; for they'll injure it much with their Feet; Swine will also grow Fat, with what falls from the Racks; but it 'tis not good to let Cattle that are not us'd to this Food, eat too liberally of it at first; therefore some have prescribed, to give a little Straw mixed therewith, in the beginning, or to Diet them as to the quantity.

About the middle of *March*, thrash and clean it from the Straw as much as may be; beat the Husk again, being exceeding well dry'd in the Sun, after the first thrashing; and so get out what Seed you can, or else Sun it in a hot and dry Season; then rub it, and it will yield much.

CLOUDS; as they vary in form alone, or motion, indicate to us the Weather we are to expect, and certain black Ones, appearing in a clear Evening, are undoubted signs of Rain to follow; or if black, blue or green Clouds appear near the Sun at any time of the day, or Moon by night, Rain usually follows; also in a fair day, if the Sky seem to be dappled with white Clouds, which is usually term'd, *A Mackerel Sky*, it commonly predicts Rain: When great black Clouds come out of the North, and

when nearer, appear whitish, and the Season is cold and dry, it signifies Snow or Hail; if the Clouds be very high, and move another way than the Wind blows; or than the other Clouds move, that are lower, the Wind either rises, or is turned; and if they appear like Flocks of Sheep, or of a red colour, Wind also follows: When small waterish Clouds appear on the tops of Hills, it's a sign of Rain to follow, more particularly observ'd in *Cornwall*; the like is observ'd of *Rosemary topping* in *Yorkshire*, and many other places in *England*: Clouds moving towards the Sun, denote Winds and Tempest; their resting over the Sun, at Sun-rising, and making, as it were, an Eclipse, portend Winds, and if from the South, Winds and Rain: If single Clouds fly apace in a clear day, Winds are expected from that place, whence they come; when they grow and appear suddenly, but the Air otherwise free from Clouds, it signifies Tempests at hand, especially if they rise towards the South, or West.

CLOVES, the flowers of a Tree growing in *India*, the form, bigness, and leaves are like the Laurel, except that they are narrower. The flowers are at first White, then of a dark Green, and at last Ruddy, which grow hard and become Cloves.

CLOUGH or DRAUGHT, an allowance of 2 pounds at every 3 hundred Weight, for the turn of the Scale, that so the Commodity may hold out when sold by Retail.

CLOYED or ACCLOYED, a Term us'd by *Farriers*, when a Horse is pricked with a Nail in shoeing. See *Prickt*.

CLUNCH or BLUE CLUNCH, a kind of Substance found next Coal, upon sinking the Coal-pits at *Wednesbury* in *Staffordshire*.

CLUNG, stuck close together or withered, as Fruits may be.

CLUSH, and Swollen Neck, a Distemper in Cattle, cur'd in this manner; first, let the Beast rest 3 or 4 days, then take Fresh-butter, Honey, Hogs-lard, and Wax, all in equal quantities, melted together into a Salve, with which anoint

the place; also, if the Neck be swollen and raw, take Honey, Mastick, and a little fresh-butter, (without Salt) or fresh Swine's-grease, (without Salt) and having boil'd all together, make use of it for an Ointment: When 'tis puffed up, swollen and raw, take Elecampane, well boiled, and stamped with Hogs-grease, Weather-Fat, Honey, Frankincense, and new Wax mingled together, and anoint the place therewith.

CLYSTER. See *Glisters*.

COACH-HORSE; to chuse one for a Coach, which is call'd the Swift-draught, let his shape be tall, broad, and well furnish'd, not gross with much Flesh, but with the bigness of his Bones; his Neck should be strong, his Breast broad, Chine large, Limbs sound and clean, and Hoofs tough; and for this purpose your large *English* Geldings are best, your *Flemish* Mares next, and your strong Stone-Horses tolerable. They must have good Dressing twice a day, Hay and Provender their Belly full, and Litter enough to tumble in; they should be Washed and Walked after Travel; for by reason of their many occasions to stand still, they must be inur'd to all Hardship, tho' it be very unwholsome. Their best Food, is sweet Hay, or well dry'd Beans and Oats, or Bean-bread: The strength of their Shoes and the galling of their Harness should be look'd after, their Legs kept clean, especially about their hinder Feet; and they must stand in the House warmly clothed.

COACH-MAN'S OINTMENT, for Sores in Legs that are not gourdy; being a cheap and effectual Medicine for Pains, Mules, Clefts and Rats-Tails: "Take common Honey and Powder of Copperas, of each a pound and a half, and mingle them in a Pot over a gentle Fire, stirring them constantly till they begin to boil: At that instant remove the Pot, and when the Matter is half cold, add an Ounce of *Arsenic* powder'd." Then set it on the Fire again, stirring it till it begins to boil; that done, take it off, continuing to stir it till it grows cold, but so as to avoid the noisome Smell. Anoint the Part slightly with this Ointment, once

every 2 Days, after it has been shaved and rubbed with a Wiip.

COAL-FIRE, (in *Husbandry*) a parcel of Fire-wood set out for sale or use, containing when burnt, the quantity of a Load of Coals.

COALS-SMALL, are made of the Spray and Brush-wood stripped off from the Branches of Coppice-wood, which is sometimes bound up in Bavins for this use; tho' also it be as frequently charred without binding, and then 'tis call'd *Coming 'it together*. This they place in some neat Floor, made level, and free of incumbrances; where setting one of the Bavins, or part of the Spray on fire, 2 Men stand ready to throw on Bavin upon Bavin, as fast as they take Fire, which makes a very great and sudden Blaze, till all is burnt that lies near the place; but ere they begin to set Fire, they fill great Tubs or Vessels with Water, which stand ready by them, and this is dashed on with a great Dish or Scoop, so soon as ever they have thrown on all their Bavins, continually plying the great heap of glowing Coals, which gives a sudden stop to the fury of the Fire; while with a great Rake, they lay and spread it over, and ply casting Water still on the Coal, which are now perpetually turn'd by 2 Men, with great Shovels, a third throwing on the Water; and this is continued to be done, till no more Fire appears, tho' they cease not from being hot: Then they shovel them up into great Heaps, and when thoroughly cold, put them up in Sacks, for *London*; where they are used by divers Artificers, both to kindle greater Fires and to temper and anneal their several Works: To say nothing of the ordinary use of them in Families, to kindle their Fires, when out.

COARD; See *Cord of Wood*.

COASTING; upon the transplanting of a Tree, it signifies to place the same side of the Tree to the South-East, &c. as grew formerly that way, where it stood before.

COCK; this Bird, in general, is the most manly, stately, and majestic, of all others; being very tame, and familiar with Mankind, and naturally inclin'd to live

live and prosper in Habitable-houfes: He is hot and strong in the Act of Generation, and will serve 10 Hens very well; delights in open and free Plains, where he may Lead forth his Hens into green Pastures, and under Hedges, that they may warm and bask themselves in the Sun; for to be put up within Walled places, or in Pav'd-courts, is most unnatural to them, neither will they thrive therein. As for the choice and shape of a Dunghil-Cock, he should be of a large and well fiz'd-Body, long from the Head to the Rump, thick in the Girth, his Neck should be long, loose and erected up high, as the Falcon, and other Birds of Prey are, his Comb-wattles and Throat large, of a great compass, ragged, and very Scarlet-red, his Eyes round and great, the colour answerable to the colour of his Plume or Mail, as gray with gray, red with red, and yellow with yellow; his Bill crooked, sharp and strongly set on his Head, the colour suitable to the colour of Feathers on his Head; his Mane or Neck-feathers very long, bright and shining, reaching from his Head to his Shoulders; his Legs straight, and of a strong Beam, with large long Spurs, sharp and a little-bending, and the colour, black, yellow, or brownish; his Claws, short, strong, and well wrinkled; his Tail long, and covering his Body very close; and for the general colour of a Dung-hill-Cock, it should be red: He should be valiant within his own Walk, and if he be a little Knavish, he is so much the better; and he should be often Crowing, and busy in scratching the Earth, to find out Worms, and other Food for his Hens. See *Game Cock and Hen*.

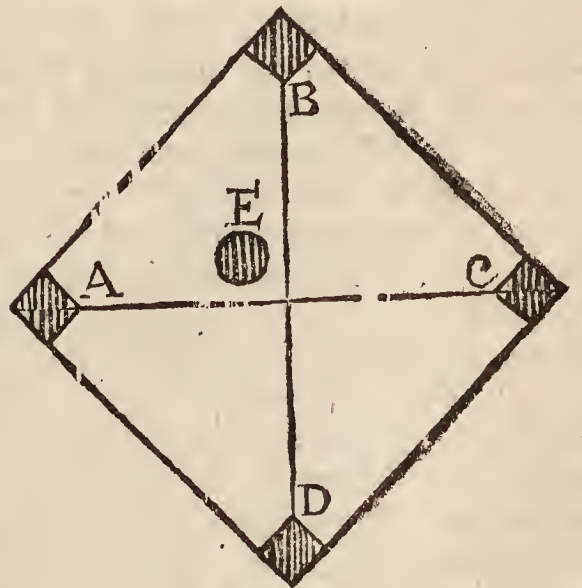
COCK-CHAFERS, Insects hurtful to Trees.

COCKET or **COKET**, a Seal belonging to the King's Custom-house: Also a Scroll of Parchment seal'd and deliver'd by the Officers of the Custom-house to the Merchants, upon entry of their Goods, certifying that they are custom'd.

COCK-FEEDING; when a Cock is taken from his Walk, he is to be fed

a Month, before he fight; for the first fortnight, let him be fed with ordinary Wheat-bread, and be sparred for 4 or 5 Days that he has been in the Pen; afterwards spar him daily on every other Day, till about 4 Days before he is to fight: The 2d Fortnight, he is to be fed with fine Wheaten-bread, kneaded with Whites of Eggs and Milk, and every Meal have 12 picks or Corns of Barley: The Water is not to stand by him, for then he will drink too much, but give him Water 3 or 4 times a day. If he be too high-fed, stive him, and give him a Clove of Garlick in a little sweet Oil, for some few days; if too low fed, give him a Yolk of an Egg, beat and warm'd (till it be as thick as Treacle) with his Bread. Four days before Fighting, let him have the Cock-Hyffop, Violet and Strawberry-leaves, chopt small, in fresh butter; and the morning he is to Fight, put down his Throat a piece of fresh butter, mixt with Powder of White-Sugar-Candy.

COCKING-CLOTH; a Device to catch Pheasants with; for which, take a Cloth of coarse Canvass about an Ell square, and put it into a Tan-pit; to colour; then hem it about, and to each corner of the Cloth sow a piece of Leather about 3 Inches square, and fix 2 Sticks cross-wise, to keep it out as A, B, C, D; there must also be a hole in the Cloth to look out of, as E, which this Figure represents.



And being provided with a small short Gun, when you are near enough, hold out the aforeſaid *Cloth* at Arm's end, and put the Noſel of the Gun out of the hole, which ſerves as a reſt for the Gun, and ſo let it fly, and you'll ſeldom miſs; for by this means the Pheafants will let you come near them, and the Cocks will be ſo bold, as to fly at it.

COCKLE. See *Darnel*.

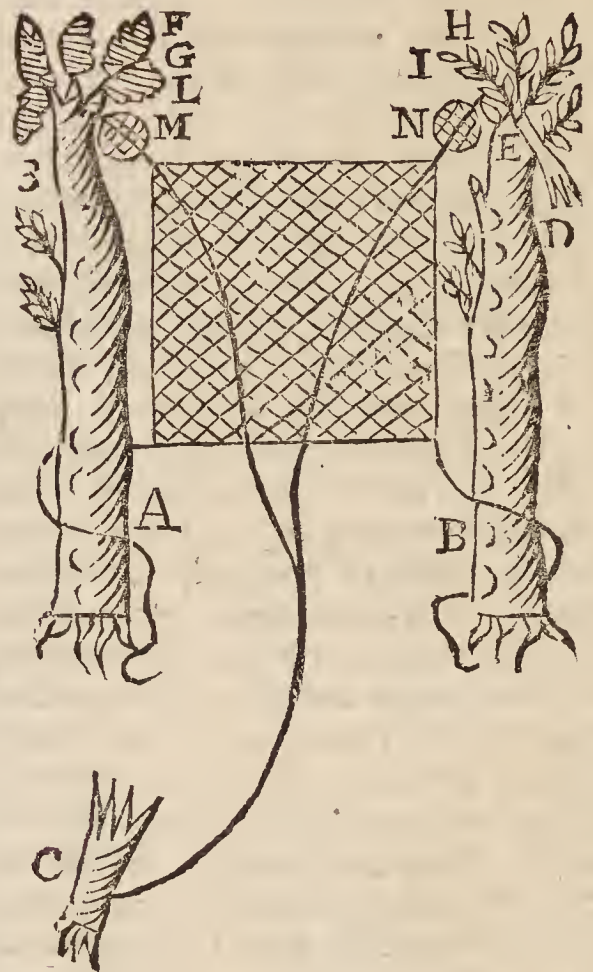
COCK-PIT; a Place made for Cocks to fight in, being uſually a Houſe or Hovel cover'd over. The place in which they fight, is a Clod, that is, the green Sod; which is generally made round, that all may ſee; and about which there are Seats or Places for the Spectators to fit, of 3 heights, or more, one above or wider than another.

COCK-PIT-LAWS; in ſetting of a Cock, none are to be upon the Clod, but the 2 Setters choſen for that end; and when the Cocks are ſet Beak to Beak, in the Middle of the Clod, and there left by the Setters, if the ſet Cock do not ſtrike in counting 20, and 6 times 10 and 20 after all, then the Battle is loſt: If he ſtrike, then they are to begin the counting again. In Setting, if any offer a Mark to a Groat, or 40 Shillings to One, or 10 Pounds to 5 Shillings; if any take the Wager, then the Cock is to be Set, and they are to fight it out. *Done* and *done* is a Wager, or ſufficient Betting, when the Cocks are caſt on the Clod, or in Fighting.

COCKREL; a young Cock, bred for fighting.

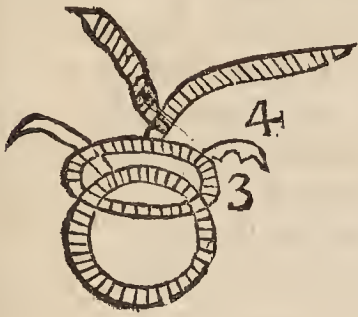
COCK-ROADS; a ſort of a Net, contriv'd chiefly for the taking of Wood-cocks: the Nature of which Bird, is to lie cloſe all day under ſome Hedge, or near the Roots of ſome old Trees, picking for Worms under dry Leaves, and will not ſtir, without being diſturb'd; neither does he ſee his way well before him in the Morning early; but towards Evening, he takes wing, to go and get Water, flying generally low; and when they find any thorough-fare in any Wood, or Range of Trees, they uſe to venture thro'; and therefore, the *Cock-Roads* ought to be made in ſuch places, and

your *Cock-Nets* planted according to the following Figure.



Suppoſing then that your Range of Wood be about 30 paces long, cut a Walk through it about the middle, about 36 or 40 foot broad, which muſt be directly ſtraight, with all the Shrubs and Under-wood carry'd away, in like manner ſhould all the Boughs that hang over the ſaid Walk be cut off; then chuſe 2 Trees, oppoſite to each other, as represented in the Figure marked A, B, and prune or cut off all the Front-boughs, to make way for the Net to hang and play; next provide 2 ſtrong Legs of Wood, which open or cleave at the biggeſt ends, as marked C, D, the middle parts tie faſt to ſome Boughs of the Tree as the Letters E, F; direct; and let the Tops hang over, as G, H, reſpect. You ſhould always have ready good Store of Pullies, or Buckles, made of Glaſs, Box, Braſs, or the like, according to the Form deſign'd by the Figure, which ſhould be about the Bigneſs of a Man's Finger, and faſten one at each end of the Perches or Legs G, H; having firſt tyed on you Pullies about

bout the 2 Branches marked 3, a certain Cord of the Thickness of ones little Finger; then tie another knot on the said Cord, about the distance of an hands breadth, from the first knot marked 4,



and so let the 2 Ends of the Cords hang down about a foot long, that therewithal you may fasten them to the Pullies, which are at the Ends of the 2 Perches or Legs, as is marked by I, L, close to the notches G, H: Clap into each Pulley, a small Pack-thread, the end of each should reach to the foot of the Trees, that by the help thereof, you may draw up 2 stronger Cords into the said Pullies where you hang the Net, and not be forced always to climb up into the Tree.

Lastly, Provide a Stand to lie concealed, about ha'f a dozen Boughs pitched up together may serve for that end, with a strong crooked Stake forced into the Ground, just by the Stand, on which fasten the Lines of the Net, When 'tis drawn up remember to tye a Stone to the end of each of the 2 Cords, about 4 or 5 Pounds weight a-piece, that when you let go, the Weight of the Stones may force down the Net with a strong fall, and pull up both the Stones and upper part of the Net, close to the Pullies I, L; the Stones are marked M, N, and the Figure represents the whole Net, ready for use; The ends of both Lines must be drawn to your Lodge or Stand, and wound twice or thrice about the crooked Stake to prevent the Falling of the Net; till some Game flies against it.

COCKS-WALK; the Place where a Cock is bred, to which usually no other Cock comes.

COD, a Shale or Husk.

CODLIN, an Apple proper to be codled or stew'd, which is very necessary for the Kitchen, and makes fine Summer-Cider; the Tree is a good Bearer, either in Standards or Hedges.

CODS or Stones Swelled; in Horses, comes many Ways, either by Wounds, or by the Sting of some venomous Creature, or by fighting of one Horse with another, or by means of evil Humours, which corrupt the Mass of Blood, that falls down to the Cods, or from a Rupture; also sometimes after Sickness, or Surfeiting with cold, and then 'tis a Sign of Amendment; and sometimes from having too much Seed. There are various cures for it: 1. Take *Bole-Armoniack* pounded to fine Powder, *Vinegar* and *Whites of Eggs*, well beat together, and anoint the Part therewith daily, till the Swelling be abated; and if it impostumate, where you find it to be soft, open it with a hot Iron, or Incision-knife, if it break not of it self; and heal it up with green Ointment. 2. If the Cods are bitten, or bruis'd, so as to swell very much, wash and bathe them well with warm Whey, Morning and Evening, for 3 or 4 Days together, and after it, anoint them with Oil or Ointment of *Populeon*, till you find the Swelling allay'd, keeping the Cods warm with a Linen-cloth, made like a Purse and drawn easily over them. If you find the swelling abated, apply the common

Charge of Soap and *Brandy* to it, very hot, which will knit the Strings of your Horse's Cods together again; but if so torn, as to be past cure, geld him. 3. You may, for this purpose, as well as for all manner of other Bruises in any part of the Body, make a Bath of 2 Quarts of the strongest *Ale* that can be got; which set over the Fire, in a large Skillet, and put thereto, 2 hands-full of the *Rind* of the Blackberry-bush peeled, and let it simmer away, till it come to a quart; then strain out the Liquor, and bathe the grieved part Night and Morning with it very hot, and heated very well in by the Fire; that done dip a Linen-cloth in the same, and bind it up hot. See *Poultis* for this *Distemper*.

COFFIN or HOOF of a Horse, is all the Horn that appears, when he has his Foot set to the Ground; and the Coffin-bone is that which is to the Foot, as a Heart or Kernel; the latter is quite surrounded and overspread by the Hoof,

Frush and Sole, and is not perceived, even when the Horse's Sole is quite taken away, being covered on all sides by a coat of Flesh, which hinders the Bone from appearing.

COILING of the Stud; the first making choice of a Colt or young Horse, for any Service, which by no means must be done too early; for some Horses will shew their best shape at 2 or 3 Years old, and lose it at 4; others not till 5; nay 6, but then ever keep it; some again, will do their best days work at 6 or 7 years old; others, not till 8 or 9.

COD-SWOLLEN; when an Ox's Cod, by any chance whatsoever, is swollen, you are to anoint the Part with sweet Cream, at the least 3 times a day; and if it do not fall, then take Wall-earth dissolved in Vinegar, and the Dung of an Ox, and bathe it therewith; others say the Dung or Piss of a Dog will cure this Swelling if often rubbed with it.

COKE, is Pit-coal, or Sea-coal, burnt or chang'd to the nature of Char-coal.

COLD, is produced from the moistness of the Air, and want of the Sun, which naturally binds and congeals all waterish and moist Bodies.

COLD, or Poge in an Horse's Head; is gotten by means and ways unknown, according to the Temper and Constitution of an Horse's Body; and the best Keeper, cannot warrant his Horse from this Infirmary: Now, according as the cold he has taken, is new or old, great or small; or as the Humours abound in his Head, and those Humours are thick or thin; so is the Disease more or less dangerous. If he has but a new-taken cold, he will have small Kernels like Wax-Kernels, under his Caul, or about the Roof of his Tongue; but if he has great ones, then his cold may be suppos'd of a longer date: His cold may be also new, if you find him rattle in the Head, void thin Matter out of his Nose or Eyes, or if he hold down his Head in the Manger, or when he Drinks, his Water comes up again, out of his Nostrils, or if he chew'd macerative Stuff between his Teeth; but if he casts foul stinking Matter out of his Nose,

and coughs grievously, it's a sign he may have the *Glanders*, or *Consumption of the Lungs*. Multitudes of Receipts there are, for the cure of this Distemper; but to select a few First, For the taking away of the Poge or Rattling in the Head, how violent soever, without giving any inward Medicine: Take a small quantity of *Fresh Butter*, and of *Brimstone*, finely powder'd, which work together, till they become one entire Body, and of a deep yellow, Gold-colour; then take 2 long Goose-wing-feathers, and anoint them therewith to the very Quills, on either side; which done, rowl them into more of the Powder of Brimstone, and so put them up into either Nostril one, and at the But-end of the Quill put a strong Pack-thread, which must be fasten'd over his Pole, like the Head-stall of a Bridle, and ride him moderately after it, about an hour; and this will provoke him to snort and snuffle out of his Nose and Head much congealed Filth; then tye him to the Rack for an Hour after, and this will purge his Head very clean; afterwards draw out the Feathers, and he will do well, keeping him warm, and giving him Mash, and white Water for 4 or 5 days together: But for an inward Medicine, an handful of *Thyme* boiled in a quart of *strong Ale*, till it comes to a pint, then strained, and two Spoonfuls of ordinary *Treacle* added thereunto, and given Blood-warm will do.

2. For a new-taken Cold, Water and Salt well brewed together, and given the Horse blood-warm, is good.

3. To cure a long-taken one, tho' accompany'd with a dry Cough, &c. Take of the *Conserve of Elicampane*, 3 quarters of an ounce, dissolve it in a pint and an half of sweet *Sack*; and give it him in the Morning fasting; Ride him gently a little after, and repeat this as you see occasion.

4. For the stoppage in the Head, when the Horse voids Filth and stinking Matter out of his Nose; take of *Auripigmentum* and *Colts-foot*, made into Powder, of each 2 drams, with *Venice Turpentine*, work them into a stiff Paste, make

make them into small Cakes of the breadth of a Six-pence, and dry them a little; put one of these into a Chafing-dish of Coals cover'd with a Tunnel, and so fume him, not only during his taking Physick, but at other times.

5. A Red Herring unboned, rowl'd up in Tar, and given the Horse down his Throat, is very good, not only for a Cold, but a dry Cough, shortness of Breath, Purfiness, &c.

For a desperate dry Cough, take a pint of Burnt-Sack, Sallet-Oil, and red Wine Vinegar, of both a quarter of a pint: Fenugreek, Turmerick, long Pepper, and Liquorice, of each a Spoonful in Powder, and being mixed together, give it him half at one Nostril and half at another; do this twice a Week, Ride him after it, let him fast two hours, and keep his Head and Breast warm.

7. For a settled long Congh, roast 3 heads of Garlick on Embers, mix them with 3 Spoonfuls of Tar, as much Powder-Sugar, and half a pound of Hogs-grease; then with Anise-seeds, Elicampane and Cummin-seeds, make all into a Paste, and give as much at once as a Duck's Egg.

8. Nothing better for a dry Cough or rotten Lungs, than Elicampane, Brimstone-flower, Liquorice, Fennel-seeds, and Linseed, of each an ounce, and of clarify'd Honey one pound, work the Powder and other Ingredients together, and to a pint of sweet Wine add 2 ounces of this Compound; give it your Horse Morning and Evening, ride him after it and let him fast an hour after Riding.

9. To break a fester'd Cold, or dry Glanders, &c. Take a pint of Verjuice, and put it to so much strong Mustard made with White-wine Vinegar, as will make it strong; then take an ounce of Roche-Allum in Powder, and giving this to the Horse, as you fill the Horn, put in some of the Allum, and give him part at both Nostrils, but especially at that Nostril which runs most; ride him after it, fet him up warm, and give no cold Water, but with Exercise.

10. To cure a Cold and Surfeit, take 2 handfuls of Mallows, 1 of Celandine, 1 of Herb of Grace or Rue, a pint of

Hempseed, beat very fine in a Mortar; chop the Herbs, and boil them in 2 quarts of Water to 1 quart; then add a piece of Butter, and give it him luke-warm, and so order as a Horse should after Drinking.

11. A Cough, or Glanders is cur'd by taking a handful of Box, cut very small, with an ounce of Liquorice, and an ounce of Annise-seed, both beaten; boil all in a quart of Ale or Beer, to a pint and a quarter, then slip in a quarter of a pint of good Sallet-Oil, with a quarter of a pint of Treacle, and give it him all at once; ride him moderately a Mile or better; keep him warm cover'd 4 or 5 days, and give him a Mash about 2 hours after the Drink, after 5 days, you may ride him moderately, and if you find he requires the same Drink again, you may give it him.

12. To make Balls for a Cold, take about a quarter of an ounce of Cloves, 1 ounce of the Flowers of Rosemary, or Leaves dryed, made into Powder, 2 ounces of red Tar, 2 ounces of Fenugreek, 2 ounces of Diapente, 2 of the Syrup of Colts-foot, and 2 of English Honey, with a little Malt-flour, work them up into a Paste, make Balls thereof, and give the Horse two of them at a time Fasting, for 3 Mornings together, with Exercise after it.

13. A most excellent Remedy for a dry husking Cough, or Consumption of the Lungs, is, to take about 3 ounces of the Fat of Rusty-Bacon, 2 ounces of Tar, 1 ounce and an half of good Honey, and half an ounce of the Flour of Brimstone, which must be all work'd up together to a stiff Paste, with a little Wheat-flour; a Ball or 2 is to be given the Horse for 3 successive Mornings; let him rest 2 or 3 days, if need be, and repeat the Dose again.

14. For a Summer-Cold, or when you find a Horse does not fill himself, but looks gaunt and thin, dissolve about a quarter of a pound of Red Stone Sugar in a pint of Sack over the Fire, and when it's indifferent cold, put into it 2 Spoonfuls of the best Sallet-Oil you can get, give it him luke-warm, and ride

him afterwards, ordering him so as you do sick Horses, with Mashcs, Bursten Oats, and warm Water.

15. To cure a Cold accompany'd with a violent Cough, take *Honey of Roses*, and *Juice of Liquorice*, of each 4 ounces, *Fenugreek seed*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cummin seed*, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Gentian*, *Birth-wort-roots*, *Anni-seed*, and *Coriander-seed*, of each 2 drams; reduce all the hard Ingredients to Powder, and give the whole to the Sick Horse in a pint of *White Wine*, with six ounces of *Carduus Benedictus Water*.

16. Lastly, for a Cold, Consumption, or any inward Distemper, the following Remedy is much recommended, "Take of Wheat-meal 6 pounds. "Aniseeds 2 ounces, Cummin-seeds 6 "drams, *Carthamus* one dram and a half, "Fenugreek Seeds 1 ounce and 2 "drams, Brimstone 1 ounce and a half, "Liquorice 6 ounces, Elicampane 3 "ounces, Bay-berries, Juniper-Berries, "of each an ounce and a half, *Sallet-* "Oil a pint, *Honey* a pint and a half, "the Yolks of Eggs, and White-wine "2 quarts. All these Ingredients being "finely powder'd, mingled and work'd "into a Paste, are to be made up in Balls as big as a Man's Fist, in order to give the Horse a Ball dissolv'd in Water Morning and Evening for 15 Days together. See *Glister* for a Cold.

COLE or CALE, a Country Word for *Coleworts*, a known Plant.

COLE-FLOWER or COLLYFLOWER, is an excellent Plant, and deserves place in the Kitchen-Garden; their Seeds may be sown in *August*, and carefully preserv'd over the Winter, or else they may be raised into hot Beds in the Spring; and when they have indifferent large Leaves, remov'd into good Lands, prepared for that purpose; tho' the best way is to dig small Pits, and fill them with rich light Mould, wherein the *Colly-flower* is to be planted, and afterwards carefully watered; those that are of one growth, usually flower about the same time; to prevent which, some of the Plants may be remov'd once a Fortnight, 2, 3, or 4 times at pleasure, and so they may be had suc-

cessively one after another; or else the Flower may be cut off, before it is fully ripe, with a long Stalk and set in the Ground as far as may be, and it will retard its ripening: but it must be shaded, and have a little watering, lest it wither.

COLE-SEED; as also *Rape-seed*, is esteemed a very good piece of Husbandry, and Improvement of Land; and they are to be sown more especially in Marsh or Fen-Land, or newly recover'd Sea-Lands; or indeed, any other Land that is Rank and Fat, whether Arable or Pasture. The first sort is the best, the biggest, and the fairest Seed should also be got, which must be dry, and of a great colour like the best Onion-Seed; its usually brought from *Holland*, but a great deal that is very good grows here. It is to be sown about Midsummer; the Land first ploughed very well, and laid even and fine. About a Gallon will serve an Acre, and the Seeds should be mixt with somewhat else, as has been said under *Clover-grass*, for the more even dispersing of it. 'Tis time to reap it, when one half of the Seeds begins to look brown, which, must be done as usually Wheat is; and 2 or 3 handfuls of it, laid together till it be dry, which will be near a Fortnight before it is thoroughly done; it must neither be troubled nor turned, lest the Seed be shed; it should therefore be gathered in Sheets, or the like, and so carried into the Barn, or Floor; that which is very large, to be immediately threshed out.

If this Seed be good, it will bear 5 Quarters on an Acre, and is worth 40 Shillings per Bushel more or less, 'Tis sown chiefly for 2 uses, for the Seed, or for Winter-food to give Cattle, when other Food is wanting; it is also commonly us'd to make Oil, and is a very good Preparative of Land for Barley or Wheat.

COLEING, a long pale Apple that grows about *Ludlow*, and is an extraordinary Bearer.

COLEWORTS, See *Cabbage*.

COLICK, a violent Pain in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, that takes its name from the Gut Colon, the Part chiefly affected: This Distemper is incident to Horses

Horses as well as other Animals, and proceeds from Wind, or from a glassy Phlegm in the Entrails, or from Worms, or from a Stoppage of Urine, or from Over-feeding. The most peculiar Sign of the *Wind-Colick*, is a swelling of the Horse's Body, as if it were ready to burst, accompany'd with tumbling and tossing; It is also known by his stretching his Neck or Legs, by his striking at his Belly, by his lying down, and rising often, stamping with his Feet, &c. There are many Remedies proper for this Disease, among which these in particular.

1. Take half a pint of *White-wine* warmed, add 6 ounces of *Oil*, with 50 drops of *Spirit of Harts-horn*, and give it the Horse, but if he be full of Blood, let him bleed first; if this Dose will not do, give him another, into which you may put 100 drops of the *Spirit of Harts-horn*.

2. Take a quart of *White-wine*, *Fennugreek* 4 ounces, *Bay-berries*, *Cinamon*, *Pepper* and *Ginger*, of each 1 ounce, *Water-creffes* 2 handfuls, 1 of *Sage*, *Sen-green* 1 pound, *Mint* an handful; stamp the Herbs, pound the Spices, put them to the Wine and boil it; then slip 2 Spoonfuls of *Honey* into the strained Liquor, and give it to your Horse luke-warm.

3. Take *Cloves*, *Pepper*, and *Cinamon*, of each an ounce, all powder'd fine and well mixed; put these into a quart of *Sack*, and let it boil a while; that done, take it off, add 1 spoonful of *Honey*, and give it lukewarm; whereupon the Horse is to be cloath'd up and litter'd, letting him fast 3 or 4 Hours; then give him Hay, and an Hour after that, a sweet Mash, or white Water.

4. Provide a pint of *White-wine*, 8 ounces of *Burdock-Seed*, beat to a fine Powder, 2 of *Parsley-Seed*, and 2 of powder'd *Hyssop*; unset *Leeks* and *Water-creffes*, of each an handful, and half an ounce of *Black-Soap*: Stamp these well, and strain them with the Wine; throw in your Bur, and Parsley-Seeds, and give the Liquor blood-warm.

5. For the Gripes and fretting in a Horse's Belly, you must first bleed him in the Mouth with a Cornet; then stripping your Shirt as high as your Elbow,

anoint your Hand and Arm with Sallet-oil, Butter, or Hogs-grease, and put it into his Fundament, in order to draw out his hard-baked Dung as you can: Afterwards peel a good big red Onion, scotch it cross-ways with a Knife, and roll it well in Salt and Brimstone; that done, cover it over with fresh Butter, put all into his Body as far as you can well thrust it, tying down his Mell or Tail close between his Legs to the Suringle or Girths, and walk or ride about a quarter of an hour, or more; then untie his Tail, and you shall find he will purge freely: Next morning give him a comfortable Drink warm, made of an ounce of Horse-spice, boil'd a little in a quart of strong Beer, and sweeten'd either with Honey or common Treacle; or else you may give him a Cordial of 3 pints of strong Beer, with a Toast of Household Wheat-Breadcrummed in it, and boil'd together with a little Mace, having dissolv'd therein when taken off the Fire, 2 or 3 spoonfuls of Honey with a good big Lump of sweet Butter.

6. The *Wind-Colick* is cur'd by bleeding the Horse in the Flanks, and under the Tongue; afterwards walking him frequently sometimes upon a Trot, and sometimes upon a Foot-pace; if it continues, inject the following Glister; Take 2 ounces of the drops of Liver of *Antimony*, boil it a little, but very briskly, in five Pints of *Beer*, or 3 or 4 ounces of good *Oil of Bay*; make a Glister to be us'd luke-warm, and repeated every 2 Hours.

A Colick taking rise from a sharp glassy Phlegm, is more occult and generally more fatal than the other kinds: In this Disease, which is often preceded by a Looseness of a Day's standing, the Horse sweats in the Flanks and Ears, endeavouring in vain to Dung; the Excrements he voids with excessive pain are few and mostly Phlegm; after such an evacuation, he has ease for a Moment, but his Torments return in an instant; attended by a loss of Appetite, a frequent lying down and starting up, and a looking upon his Flanks. For Cure; Take 2 quarts of *Milk*, or *Tripe-broth*,

broth, Oil-Olive and fresh Butter, of each 4 or 5 ounces; the yolks of 6 Eggs, and 2 or 3 ounces of Sugar; Make a Glister of these to be repeated every 3 hours; to which when the pain is somewhat asswag'd, add 2 ounces of *Diaphoretick Antimony* in order to dissolve the Humours, and remove the Cause. The following Mixture is also an easy Remedy of good use to allay the Pain, as also to attenuate the thick Humours and qualify their Heat and Sharpness. Take common Oil and Oil of Roses, of each a pound, Rose-water, a pint, and 8 ounces of fine Sugar; mingle all together, and pour a Glass full down the Horse's Throat with a Horn every 3 Hours.

Violent and unsufferable Colick-Pains, are often occasion'd by certain broad, thick and short Worms call'd *Truncheons*, that gnaw and pierce the Guts, and sometimes eat holes thro' the Maw; the signs of such a Colick are Red-Worms, voided with the Excrements, (for the long White-Worms seldom gripe) the Horse's biting his Flanks or Belly in the extremity of Pain, or tearing off his Skin; and then turning his Head, and looking upon his Belly, his sweating all over the Body, his frequent throwing himself down, and starting up again, with other unusual Postures. For the Cure; Take half an ounce of *Mercurius dulcis*, with an ounce and a half of old Venice-Treacle: Make up the whole into 3 Pills, to be given in a pint of Claret: About an hour after, in order to entice the Worms to the Straight-Gut, inject a sweet Glister of Milk or Tripe-Broth, with the yolks of Eggs, and half a pound of Sugar.

Sometimes a Horse is seiz'd with a Colick in which there is a suppression of Urine, proceeding either from Obstructions in the Neck of the Bladder, or an Inflammation of that Part, or from Sand and Gravel, tho' the last very rarely happens. This Colick, without timely assistance, proves Mortal, and is known by these Signs, the Horse tumbles and rises often; he offers in vain to stale; his Body frequently swells, and sometimes he sweats about the Flanks. The Cure is to begin with a softening Glis-

ter, mixt with Turpentine, dissolv'd in the yolks of Eggs, and the Carminative Oil prescribed for Wind-Colicks: Then make use of the following Medicine; " Take about 4 ounces of dry'd Pigeons dung in Powder, and boil it in " a quart of Water; after 2 or 3 Walms strain out the Liquor, and give it the Horse blood-warm; that done, let him walk for half an Hour, and he will stale, if possible. In case a thick tough Phlegm stops the Urinary Passages; this Remedy will certainly afford Relief, either by Urine or Sweat. Let an ounce of *Sassafras-Wood*, with the Bark, be cut small, and infuse in a quart of White-wine in a large Glass-bottle well stop'd, so as 2 3ds of the Bottle may remain empty: Afterwards having set it on hot Ashes about 6 Hours, strain out the Wine and give it your Horse in a Horn.

The Colick, occasion'd by over-feeding is cur'd by purging with Carminative Glisters, and strengthening Nature with Cordials, whereof the *Essence of Vipers* and *Orvietan* are the most effectual; which see in their proper Places. Lastly, for the common Belly-ach, Fret or Gripes; Take *Aqua-Vita* 4 ounces, Sallet-oil 6 Spoonfuls, with 2 Nutmegs grated, and 2 drams of Saffron; give the Horse this Dose, ride him after it, and set him up warm: If these Medicines prove successless, give him 2 *stinking Pills* in a pint of Wine, and a Glister an hour after; repeating the same Course a 2d or 3d time, if the Pain still continues; but this is only proper after other Remedies. For other Particulars relating to the Colick, see *Carminative Oil*, *Essence of Vipers*, *Powders Specifick*, *Oil Purging*, *Orvietan*, and *Spirit Dulcified*.

COLLAR, a kind of Harness made of Leather and Canvas stuff'd with Straw or Wooll, to be put about the Neck of a Draught or Cart-Horse.

To COLLAR (in Wrestling) is to fix or lay hold on the Adversary's Collar.

COLLORAGE, a Tax or Fine laid for the Collars of Wine-drawing Horses.

To COLOUR *Strangers Goods*, is when a Freeman or Denizon permits a Foreigner to enter Goods at the Custom-house in his Name; whereby the Foreigner pays but single Duty, when he should pay double, against which Abuse there are many severe Laws.

COLOURS of a Horse, are these that follow, with the Explanation of such as seem obscure; 1. BAY. the most common of all Colours, a light, whitish, brown Red; some Horses have dark Spots on their Croup, and are call'd *Dapple Bays*. The dark or *Black-Bay*, is a deep colour'd brownish Red, a Chestnut-colour; or else almost Black, only with a little brown Hair upon the Flanks and tip of the Nose, and therefore sometimes call'd *Brown Bay*. All these sorts of Bays have their Manes and Tails black; neither was there ever a Bay-Horse that had not his Extremities black, 2. BLACK. 3. DEER-COLOUR, which is sufficiently known; if such Horses have their Manes, Tails and Legs black, they prove good; and if they have a black List along their Back, they'll be so much the better. 4. DUN, a light Hair-colour, next to a White; *Mouffe-dun* is a Mouffe-colour: Many of these Horses have black Lists along their Backs, and are termed *Eel-back'd*; others have their Legs and Hams list'd or rayed with black, with their Manes and Tails quite black; some are of a bright Dun-colour; but the dark are most serviceable, especially if their extremities be black. FLEA-BITTEN, White spotted all over with sad reddish Spots; there is a gray Flea-bitten. 6. GRAY, a darkish White of several Kinds: The branded *Gray* is when large Spots are dispersed here and there; the *Dapple-Gray*, a light Gray spotted or shaded with a deeper Gray; the light or *Silver-Gray*, when there is a very small mixture of black Hairs, and only so much as may distinguish it from the White; the *sad or powder'd Gray* has a very great mixture of black Hairs therein, and is a pretty Colour, when the Mane and Tail are white; the *black Gray*, is almost the same, with a great deal of black, and but little White; the *Iron-Gray*, is black, with the tips of the

Hairs whitish; the *brownish or sandy Gray*, when Bay-colour'd Hairs are mixt with Black, is a very good Colour. 7. GRISSEL, a light Rount or light Flesh-colour. 8. PEACH-FLOWER, or Blossom-colour: these Horses are very seldom sensible of or obedient to the Spurs, but their Colour is exceeding fine and delightful to the Eye. 9. PYE-BALD; a Horse of two Colours, having some part of the Body white, and the other Parts, Black, Bay, Sorrel, Iron-gray, or Dun-colour; the less white they have, 'tis so much the better token of their goodness. 10. ROAN, a Bay, black or Sorrel-colour, intermixt all over with gray or white Hairs; there is also a Roan of a Wine-like Colour, coming near that of pale Claret; and a Roan Horse with a black Head, that has also his Mane and Tail black. 11. ROUNT, a kind of Flesh-colour; or else a Bay mingled with white and Gray. 12. RUBICAN, is when a Black or Sorrel-Horse has white Hairs here and there scatter'd over his Body, more especially upon his Flanks. 13. SORREL, a dark reddish Colour intermixt with red or white Hairs; or a Colour lighter than a light Bay, inclining to a Yellow. The *Common Sorrel*, being, as it were, a *Medium* between the red and bright, is generally call'd *Sorrel*, without any other distinction; There are also several other kinds, and their difference chiefly consists in the Colour of the Manes and Tails; as the *Red or Cow-colour'd Sorrel*, with the Mane and Tail white, or of the same Colour as the Body; the *Bright or Light-colour'd Sorrel*, commonly has the Mane and Tail white, and is of no great Value; The *Burnt-Sorrel*, is of a very deep, brown and reddish Colour, and should always have the Mane and Tail white, being rarely of another Colour. There are but few Sorrel Horses that do not prove good, especially if their Legs, Manes and Tails be black; the greater part of these, except such as have their Flanks of a pale Colour, and their Extremities white, readily answer to the Spurs, and are generally of a Choleric Constitution. 14. STARLING-COLOUR, which somewhat resembles

resembles the brownish or black Gray; only 'tis more freckled, and has a great deal more White, like the colour of that Bird's Breasts and Back-feathers. 15. TIGER-COLOUR, almost the same with the branded Gray above describ'd; only the Spots are not by far so big. 16. WHITE. 17. WOLF-COLOUR, of 2 kinds, Bright or Dark; if very Bright it resembles the *Isabella*-colour: Such Horses should have a black List along their Backs, with their Manes, Tails and Legs likewise black; and are for the most part very good. Other Colours chiefly esteemed are the Bay, Chestnut, Dapple-gray, Roan with a black Head; the burnt and dark Sorrel, and the Black with a Blaze or Star in the Forehead; there are also some admirable Iron-Grays, tho' it be no good Colour, and several very good White Horses, that are black all about their Eyes and Nostrils: The Flea-bitten Gray that have good Eyes seldom fail to prove well; yet there are but few Horses of this Colour till they become somewhat Aged; those that are Flea-bitten in their fore-parts are often excellent, and if they are so colour'd all over their Body, the Mark is so much the better; but if they have them only upon their Hind-quarters, and none on their Fore, then they are rarely tolerable.

COLTS; in order to tame these unruly Animals, from the time they have been first wean'd, when Foals make them familiar to you; and so Winter after Winter (in the House) use them to familiar Actions, as Rubbing, Clawing, Haltering, leading to Water, taking up his Feet, knocking his Hoofs, and the like; and so by degrees break him to the Saddle; the best time is at 3 Years old, or 4 at the utmost; but he that has the patience to see his Horse at full 5, shall be sure to have him of longer continuance, less subject to Disease or Infirmity, and much hardier. Now, if you would Bridle and Saddle a Colt; when he is made a little gentle, take a sweet Watering-Trench, washed and anointed with Honey and Salt, which put into his Mouth, and so place it, that it may hang about his Tush; then offer

him the Saddle, but with that carefulness, that you do not affright him, suffering him to smell at it, to be rubbed with it, to feel it; so as in the end, to fix it on, and girt it fast; and at what part or motion he seems most coy, with that make him most familiar. Being thus Saddled and Bridled, lead him forth to Water, bring him in again, when he has stood a little Rein'd upon the Trench, an hour or more, take away the Bridle and Saddle, and let him go to his Meat, till the Evening; when, you are to lead him out as before; and when he is set up, gently take off his Saddle, and Dress him, Cloathing him for all Night. The way to make him endure the Saddle the better, is to make it familiar to him, by clapping the Saddle with your Hand as it stands upon his Back, to shake it, and sway upon it, to dangle the Stirrups by his Sides, to rub them on his Sides, to make much of him, and to be familiar with all things about him, as straining the Crupper, fastening and loosening the Girts, and taking up, and letting out of the Stirrups. Then, for the Mouthing of him, when he will Trot with the Saddle obediently, you are to wash a Trench of a full Mouth, and put the same into his Mouth, throwing the Reins over the fore-part of the Saddle, so that the Horse may have a full feeling thereof; then put on a Martingal, buckl'd at such a length, that he may no more then feel it, when he jerks up his Head; that done, take a broad piece of Leather, which put about his Neck, and make the 2 ends thereof fast, by platting, or otherwise, at the Withers, and the middle part before his Weasand, about 2 handfuls below the Thropple, betwixt the Leather and his Neck; let the Martingal pass, so that when at any time he shall offer to duck, or throw down his Head, the *Cavezon* being placed upon the tender Gristle of his Nose, may correct and punish him, which will make him bring down his Head, and fashion him to an absolute Rein; then Trot him abroad, and if you find the Reins or Martingal grow slack, straighten them; for where there is no feeling, there is no virtue. See *Backing*.

COLT-EVIL, a Disease that happens both to Horses and Geldings; coming to the former by an unnatural swelling of the Yard and Cods, proceeding from Wind, filling the Arteries, and hollow Sinew or Pipe of the Yard, or else through the abundance of Seed; and to Geldings, for lack of natural Heat to expel their Seed any farther. There are divers things very good for this Distemper, such as the *Juice of Rue*, mixed with *Honey*, and boiled in *Hogs-grease*, *Bay-leaves*, with the *Powder of Fenugreek* added thereunto, in order to anoint and sheath the Part affected. A soft Salve, made of the Leaves of *Betony*, and the Herb *Art*, stamped with *White-wine*, is proper to anoint the Sore; the Sheath also must be washed clean with lukewarm *Vinegar*, and the Yard drawn out and washed too, and the Horse rode every day into some deep running Water, tossing him to and fro, to allay the heat of his Members; till the Swelling disappears, and to Swim him now and then will not be amiss: But the best of Cures is, to give him a Mare, and to Swim him after it. For the Colt-evil, or for a Horse burnt by a Mare: Take a pint of *White-wine*, in which boil a quarter of a pound of *Rock-Allum*; and when 'tis cool, squirt it with a Syringe into his Yard, as far as is possible. If he sheds Seed give him every Morning a Ball of *Turpentine* and *Sugar*; some anoint the Yard with a Salve of *Powder of Avent*, and of *Betony-leaves* stamp'd with *White-wine*.

COLUMBINES. *Aquilegia*; there are divers of them; the double being of 4 Colours, blue, white, purple and red; and the double-inverted with the heels inwards, are also various in their Colours: But there are double Rose ones, that have no heels, only they stand on their Stalks, like little double Roses; and the degenerate ones are like these, only the outermost larger Leaves, are commonly of a purple; but the single Flowers of the *Virginian*, have long yellowish heels, shadow'd red, &c.

They Flower in the end of *May*; when few other Flowers shew themselves, and all bear Seeds, but such Flowers as

come of a self-colour should be nipt off, and only variegated ones left for Seed, which being sown in *April*, in the Nursery, will bear the second year the best whereof is to be remov'd into the Garden, and the rest thrown away, so as they may not encumber the Ground.

COMB, in some places said to be a Valley between Hills; and in others taken for a Hill or Plain between a Valley.

COME; the small Fibres or Tails of Malt, upon its first shooting forth.

COMETS, or *Blazing-Stars*; are unusual and extraordinary Appearances, and sometimes prognosticate great Rains to succeed, as it was after the Comet, A. D. 584, infomuch, that it was then believ'd a second Deluge, or Universal Flood, to have been prepared for the Drowning of the whole World: At other times, great Heats and Drought have follow'd, as did the next Summer after the Comet in *January* 1472, which was of that strength and vehemency, that the Fire burst out in some places; to say nothing of mortal Maladies, loathsome Sickneses, &c.

COMFREY, an Herb of good use both for Diet and Physick, being very good to knit broken Bones, close up Flesh, stop Fluxes, &c.

COMMANDRY; was a Manour or Chief Messuage, with Lands and Tenements appertaining thereto; belonging to the Priory of *St. John of Jerusalem*, near *London*; and he who had the Government of any such Manour or House, was call'd a *Commander*, tho' he could not dispose of it, but to the use of the Priory, only taking thence his own Sustainance, according to his degree. Thus *New-Eagle*, in the County of *Lincoln*, is still call'd *The Commandry of New-Eagle*, and did anciently belong to the said Priory; so were *Slebach* in *Pembrokeshire*, and *Shengay* in *Cambridgeshire*, *Commandries*, in the time of the Knights Templars, from whom these, in many places of *England*, were call'd *Temples*; as *Temple-Bruere* in *Lincolnshire*, *Temple-Newton* in *Yorkshire*.

COMMERCE, Trade or Traffick in buying and selling, also intercourse of

of Society, Correspondence or Converse.

COMMISSION of Bankrupt; a Commission from under the Great Seal of England, directed to 5, or more Commissioners, to enquire into the Particulars of a Man's Circumstances, that is Failed, or Broke (as we call it.) These Commissioners are to act according to certain Statutes, made in that behalf; as 34 and 35 Hen. 8. c. 4. 13 Eliz. c. 7. 1 Jac. I. c. 15. 21 Jac. I. c. 19. 14 Car. 2. c. 24. for the Relief of Creditors.

Who may be Bankrupts.

All Persons (by the Statutes above recited) using Trade, by way of Bargain, Exchange, Barter, Chevissance, or otherwise, in Gross, or Retail, or seeking Trade, or Living by Buying or Selling, Subject, or Denizon, Scrivener, &c. that obtains Protection, unless by Parliament; that exhibits a Bill against a Creditor, to take less than due, and to procure longer time of payment, than was given at the time of the Original Contracts; or being indebted 100 l. or more, shall not pay, or compound for the same, within 6 Months after due, and the Debtor be Arrested for the same; or within 6 Months after an Original Writ, sued out to recover the said Debt, and notice thereof given to him, or left in Writing at his Dwelling-house, or place of Abode; or being Arrested for Debt, shall after his Arrest lie in Prison 2 Months, or more, upon that, or any other Arrest or Detention in Prison for Debt: Or being Arrested for 100 l. or more, of just Debt, shall at any time after such Arrest, escape out of Prison, or procure his Inlargement, by putting in common or hired Bail, shall be accounted and adjudged a Bankrupt; except as by Stat. 14 Car. 2. c. 24. such as have Stock in the East-India, or Royal Fishery, or Guinea-Companies, who shall not be esteem'd Merchants or Traders.

Commissioners, how to act

Commissioners, in the Commission

of Bankruptcy, may (by the Majority) within 6 Months, convey all Lands, &c. to the use of the Creditors, unless remainder be in the King, by his Gift; and they may sell what the Bankrupt possesses as owner, tho' sold before, &c.

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may Authorize to break open House, Shop, Trunk, &c. and seize.

Commissioners (as above) may examine Offenders on Interrogatories, and also the Wife of the Bankrupt.

Commissioners may assign Debts due, or to be due, and properly alter, as if made to them,

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may examine the Bankrupt upon Oath, and on notice thrice at his House, to be declared a Bankrupt, and on 5 Proclamations not appearing, cause him to be Apprehended.

Commissioners may proceed to Execution, on Death, after Commission; and before Distribution.

Commissioners being Sued, may plead this general Issue, and give the Statute in Evidence.

Commissioners may commit such as refuse to answer fully.

Commissioners to allow Charges to Witnesses sent for.

Commissioners to declare (on request) the bestowing of Bankrupts Money, &c.

Commissioners are to see that Creditors be reliev'd *pro Rata*, without regard to greater or less Security.

Commissions of Bankrupt to be sued forth within 5 years after being a Bankrupt, and any Creditor, within 4 Months after the Commission, and till Distribution, may partake, paying share of Charges.

A COMMON, common Pasture-ground; according to the *Law-definition*, that Soil or Water, the use of which is common to a particular Town or Lordship, as Common of Pasture, Common of Fishing, &c. And Common is divided into Common in gross, *Common Appendant*, *Common Appurtenant*, and Common by way of Neighbourhood; 1. *Common in gross*, is a liberty to have Common alone, that is, without any Land or Tenement, in another Man's Land;

Land, to himself for Life, or to him and his Heirs; and it is commonly passed by Deed or Grant, or Specialty. 2. *Common Appendant*, and *Common Appurtenant*, are in a manner confounded, and defined to be a liberty of Common, appertaining to, or depending on such or such a Freehold, which Common must be taken with Beasts commonable, as Horses, Oxen, Kine, and Sheep, being accounted fittest for the Ploughman; and not of Goats, Geese and Hogs; but some distinguish them thus, That *Common Appurtenant* may be severed from the Land whereto it appertains, but not *Common Appendant*. 3. *Common by reason of a Neighbourhood*, is a liberty that the Tenants of one Lord in one Town have to a *Common*, with the Tenants of another Lord in another Town; and those that claim this kind of Common (which is usually call'd *Intercommoning*) may not put their Cattle into the Common of the other Town, for then they are distrainable; but turning them into their own Fields, if they stray into the *Neighbour Common*, they must be suffer'd.

COMMOTE (*Brit. Commwd.*) in *Wales*, is a Cantred or Hundred, containing 50 Villages. *Wales* was anciently divided into 3 Provinces, *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *West-Wales*; and each of these again were subdivided into *Cantreds*, and every *Cantred* into *Commotes*: The Word signifies also a great Seignory, and may include one, or divers *Manours*.

COMMUTATION; See *Barter*.

COMPANY, an Assembly or Meeting; a Society or Corporate Body. *Companies of Merchants*, are either, 1. Societies in joint Stocks; as the *East-India Company*, *Greenland-Company* and *Morea-Company*, or 2. Regular Companies, as those of *East-land*, *Hamburgh*, *Muscovy* and *Turkey*.

COMPOSITION, (in the way of Trade) is when a Debtor not being able to discharge his whole Debt, compounds or agrees with the Creditor to pay him a certain Sum of Money, to be taken in stead of all that is due; for which part he obtains a Receipt in full, as for the whole Debt.

COMPOST or **COMPAS**, (in *Husbandry*) Soil or Dung for the improving of Land, Trees, &c.

COMPOUND FLOWERS, (among *Florists*) are those that consists of Leaves and a Trunk of small Threads, and *Compound Leaves*, such as are 3 or 4 together.

CONCOCTION, is digestion or the Fermentation of the smallest Particles that Food consists of, that they may be fitted and made proper for the Nourishment and increase of an annual Body. There are reckoned 5 Concoctions.

The 1st is made in the Stomach (as most suppose) by a kind of Ferment, which partly remains there from the Relicks of the former Food, and partly flows thither from the *Celiack Arteries*.

The 2d is made in the Guts, by the Gall and *Pancreatick Juice*.

The 3d is in the Glandules, of the *Mesentery* from the *Lympha*, or Water which mixes it self with the *Chyle*.

The 4th is in the Lungs, from the mixing the Air in some Measure with the Blood there.

The 5th is in the Vessels and Bowels, in the Liver, Spleen, Testicles, &c.

CONEY, or **RABBIT**; the Nature of this little Animal is such, that she begins to breed at a Year old, and bears at least 7 times in a Year; if she litters in *March*, she carries young in her Belly 30 Days, and as soon as she has Kennel'd, goes to Buck again; neither can they suckle their young, till they have been with Buck.

These Creatures are very profitable for their great encrease, and their being kept on dry barren Gravel or Sand that will maintain nothing else, which the drier 'tis the better for them, besides that such Lands are much improv'd by their Dung for Rye.

They may be kept as well tame as wild, and above all other Beasts delight in Imprisonment and Solitariness; they are violently hot in the Act of Generation, performing it with such vigour and excess, that they swoon, and lie in Trances a good space after the Deed is done. The Males are given too much to Cruelty, and would kill the young ones

ones they come at, whence it is, the Females after they have Kennel'd hide their Young, and close up the Holes, so that the Buck may not find them. They encrease wonderfully, bringing forth every Month; therefore when they are kept tame in Boxes, they must be watched, and as soon as they have Kennel'd, put to the Buck; for otherwise they'll mourn, and hardly bring up their Young.

The Boxes in which tame Conies should be kept, are to be made of thin Wainscot-boards, about 2 foot square, and 1 foot high; and that square should be divided into 4 Rooms; a quarter with open Windows of Wire, thro' which the Coney may feed; and a less Room without Light, wherein she may Lodge and Kennel, with a Trough, wherein may be put Meat, and other Necessaries for her, before each of them; thus may be made Box upon Box in divers Stories, keeping the Bucks by themselves, and the Doe so likewise, except it be such Does as have not bred, with which you may let a Buck lodge. And farther when a Doe has Kennel'd one Nest, and then Kennel'd another, the first must be taken from her, and be put together in a several Box, amongst Rabbits of their own Age, provided the Box be not pester'd, but that they have ease and liberty.

For the choice of these tame Conies, there is no need to look to their shape, but to their Richness, only the Bucks must be chose by their Largest and Richest Conies that can be got; and that Skin is esteemed the richest, which has the most equal mixture of black and white Hair together, yet the black rather shadowing the white; a black Skin with a few Silver Hairs being much richer, than a white Skin with a few black ones; but equally mixt is best of all. Then for the Profit of rich Conies, every one of them that are killed in Season, as from *Martlemass* till after *Candlemass*, is worth 5 other Conies, as being much better and larger: and when another's Skin is worth 2 Pence at the most, they are worth 2 Shillings or more. Again, the encrease is oftner, at one Kindling

bringing forth more than any wild Coney does: Besides they are ever ready at hand for the Dish, Winter and Summer, without Charge of Nets, Ferrets, &c. and give their Bodies *Gratis*, their Skins always paying the charge of their Masters, with Interest.

The best Food you can feed them with, is the sweetest, shortest, and best Hay that can be got; of which 1 Load will serve 200 Couple a year, and out of the Stock of 200, as many may be spent in the House, and as many sold in the Market, yet maintain a good Stock to answer all Casualties. This Hay must be put to them in little Cloven sticks, that they may with ease reach and pull it out of the same, but so as not to scatter nor waste any; and in the Troughs under the Boxes, sweet Oats and Water should be put for them; and this is to be their ordinary and constant Food, all other being to be used Physically, as twice or thrice a Fortnight, to cool their Bodies, give them *Mallows*, *Clover-grass*, *four Docks*, *Blades of Corn*, *Cabbage*, or *Colewort-leaves*, and the like; all which, both cool and nourish exceedingly, but sweet Grains should be seldom used, since there is nothing rots them sooner.

Great care must be taken when any Grass is cut with Weeds, that no *Hemlock* grow among it; for tho' they will eat it with greediness, yet 'tis a present Poison, and kills them suddenly. Their Boxes also are to be kept sweet and clean every day; for the strong favour of their Piss and Ordure is so violent, that it will both annoy themselves, and those that come near them.

But for the keeping of tame Conies, Mr. *Mortimer* rather recommends a large Barn, contrived after the same manner as those that are built for preserving Corn and keeping out Vermin: Because they must lye dry and warm, or else they will not breed in Winter, which is the chief time of their Profit, and what makes them prefer'd before the wild ones; besides that they prove much better Meat, when they have their liberty, especially the white shock *Turkey Rabbet*.

Lastly, For the Infirmities Rabbits are subject

subject to, they are two-fold, 1. *Rot*, which comes by giving them Green Meat, or gathering them Greens, and giving it them with the Due on; therefore let them have it but seldom, and then the dryness of the Hay will ever dry up the moisture, knit them and keep them sound without danger. 2. There is a certain *Rage* of Madness, occasioned by corrupt Blood, springing from the Rankness of their keeping, and 'tis known by their wallowing and tumbling with their Heels upwards, and leaping in their Boxes; the Cure whereof is to give them Tare-thistle to eat.

CONEY-CATCHING; there are divers ways of taking these Creatures; particularly, such as straggle from their Burroughs, may be taken with small Grey-hounds, or Mungrels. bred up for that purpose; and their places of Hunting are among Bushes, Hedges, Corn-fields, and fresh Pastures: and tho' you should miss killing of them, yet they are thereby drove back to their Retreats, over whose holes you may lay Purse-Nets; then put in a *Ferret* close muzzled, which will quickly make them bolt out again to the Net, and so you take them; neither are the drawing Ferrets to be despised, when they are young; there is likewise excellent Sport to be made with Tumblers, who will kill Conies abundantly.

CONIFEROUS, bearing Cones or Cloggs, a Term applied by *Herbalists*, to Trees, Shrubs, or Plants that bear a scaly Fruit of a woody Substance and Conical Figure, containing many Seeds, which being ripe, drop out of the several Cells or Partitions of the Cone, that then gapes or opens for that purpose. Such are the Beach-tree, the Firr, the Pine, the Alder, &c.

CONSERVATORY, a Place to lay up safe, or keep any thing in; especially a Store-house for *Plants*, *Fruits*, &c.

CONSERVATORY, for *Plants*, See *Green-house*.

CONSERVATORY, for *Fruit*, must be exposed to the South

or East, or at least to the West-Sun, the Northern situation being pernicious to it; and its Walls at least 24 inches thick, otherwise the Frost cannot be kept out; the Windows, besides the common Quarrels, must have good double Paper-Sashes, very close, and well stopt together with a double Door, that the cold Air may not be able to enter; but as the Air and Frost is destructive therein, so likewise, Fire will cause a disorder; there must therefore be a double care to keep out the one as well as the other: So that it is requisite, constantly to have some Water in an Earthen Vessel in the Store-house, to give certain notice, whether the Frost approaches or no; neither will it be less useles to have a good Weather-Glass, shewing the several Degrees of Heat and Cold, placed on the out-side of the Northern Exposure, to give timely Warning of the approach of the Frost; and upon the Symptoms thereof, all careful means are to be used to cover the Fruits with Quilts or Blankets, or else a great deal of dry Moss, to preserve them from perishing; but in most violent Frosts, it will be material to carry them into Cellars, till they are over; and in those cases, care must be had to replace them all in the same Order they were in before in the Store-house; and as soon as the Weather grows better, such as are ripe or tainted, are to be removed.

The Fruits are also as well to be secured against all ill tastes as against cold, from the Neighbourhood of Hay, Straw, &c. For which reason, the Conservatory must not only have good Overtures, an high Ceiling of 10 or 12 foot, but the Windows are often to be kept open, when there is no fear of Cold, either in the Night or in the Day: But neither Cellar nor Garret are fit to make a Conservatory; the former inclining the Fruit to Rotteness, and the other is subject to the cold, which easily penetrates the Roof; so that a Ground-room is best, or at least, a First-story, accompany'd with

other Lodging Rooms, over and under it, as well as on the sides.

And farther, the Conservatory should be furnish'd with many Shelves, framed together, in order to lodge the Fruits separate one from another, the finest on the best side; and the Shelves distance should be 9 or 10 Inches asunder, and 17 or 18 broad; but they must be made a little sloping on the outside about an Inch in breadth, with an edge 2 Fingers high, to keep the Fruit from falling; and for the preventing of rottenness, every Shelf should be visited every other day, without fail, to remove whatever may be tainted: They should be also covered with somewhat as dry Moss, or fine Sand about an Inch thick, to keep the Fruit steady and asunder; for they should by no means be allow'd to touch one another: And lastly, care must be taken to sweep the Conservatory often, to suffer no Cobwebs therein, and to keep it from Rats and Mice; neither will it be amiss to allow some secret entrance for Cats, otherwise the Fruit will be in danger of being gnawed by those pernicious little Domestick Animals.

To **CONSIGN Goods**; is to present, deliver, or make them over; especially, Goods are said to be consigned to a *Factor*, when they are sent to him by his Employer to be sold, &c. Or when a Factor sends back Goods to his Employer, they are said to be consigned to that Employer.

CONSTABLE; this word is diversly used, there being a great Officer formerly, who was called *High-Constable of England*; but the Constables of Hundreds and Franchises were first ordained by King *Edward I.* for the Conservation of the Peace, and view of Armour; 2 Constables in every Hundred and Franchise, who in *Latin* are call'd *Constabularii Capitales*, *High-Constables*; yet continuance of time, and increase both of People and Offences, have under these made others in every Town or Parish, call'd *Petty-Constables*, who are of like nature, but of inferior Authority. Besides these, there

are Officers of particular Places call'd by this Name, as the Constable of the *Tower of London*, of *Windsor-Castle*, *Dover-Castle*, &c.

CONSTABLE'S OINTMENT, an experienc'd Remedy to make a Horses Hoof grow, and render it soft and tough; "Take new Wax, Goats-grease, (or for want of that, fresh Sheeps-suet) and the fat of Bacon, cut into small pieces and steeped in Water 24 Hours, till it grows fresh; the Water being changed every 3 or 4 Hours; of each a pound, melt these together, and add a large Handful of the second Bark of Elder, and if it be in the Spring, 2 Handfuls of Elder-buds, when they are about the bigness of your Thumb." Boil the Ingredients over a slow Fire a quarter of an Hour, stirring them from time to time: Then squeeze the Matter thro' a coarse Cloth, and put the straining into the same Basin or Pot, with 2 Ounces of Oil of Olive, 4 Ounces of Turpentine, and the like quantity of Honey. Afterwards remove the Vessel from the Fire, and stir the Ointment till it be quite cold. Anoint the Hoof therewith once a Day, the breadth of an Inch round the Hair; or if the Hoof be much worn, spread the Ointment on Flax, and wrap it carefully about the Hoof, renewing the Application twice a Week, but still continuing the same Flax.

CONSUMPTION, in Horses is of 2 sorts, one call'd a dry Malady, the other a Consumption of the Flesh: The first comes by violent Heats and Colds, with fretting and gnawing Humours that descend out of the Head, and fall upon the Lungs, causing at first thin Matter to run from the Nose; but after some certain time, it grows thick, tough and viscous, which ceases, and is succeeded by a Maceration and Leanness of the whole Body, so that the Beast droops and pines away, and tho' he eats and drinks, yet he does not digest his Meat kindly to do him good: The signs of this Disease, which is hard to be cured, are, That his Flesh soon wastes

wastes away, his Belly is gaunt, and the Skin thereof is so hard stretched, or rather shrunk up, that if you strike it with your Hand it will sound like a Tabor; neither will his Hairs shed in due Season, as other Horses do, and he'll have a kind of husking Cough as if he had swallowed some small Bones. The other Consumption of the Flesh is also occasioned by a Cold, which for want of a cure in time, occasions this Maceration or Leanness throughout the whole Body; and comes several ways, either by violent Heats, or immoderate Labour, or riding him into the Water before he is thoroughly cold, and setting him up negligently afterwards.

There is a multiplicity of ways and Remedies prescribed for the Cure of this Distemper, the chief are,

1. Take a *Sheeps-head* with the Woollen, wash it clean, and boil it in a Gallon of fair Water, till the Flesh come from the Bones, then strain it and put into the Broth half a pound of refin'd Sugar with *Cinnamon*, *Conserve of Roses*, *Conserve of Barberries*, and of *Cherries*, of each 3 ounces, give the Horse a quart every Morning fasting, and let his Drink be either sweet Mash, or white Water; but take no Blood from him in this Disease; and be not too busie in administering Purges, but Cordials.

2. But more particularly for the Lungs, Take some *Horse Lungwort*, or *Mullet*, shred, stamp and strain it, then a good Spoonful of *Fenugreek*, and as much of *Madder*, made into fine Powder, give your Horse this with a quart of good *Ale* or *Beer* every other day, for 12 or 14 days, sprinkle his Hay with Water, and let his Oats be washed in good Ale, his Drink white Water, and sometimes sweet Mash.

3. Others take a *Snake*, whose Head and Tail they cut off, and flea it, then cutting the same to pieces the length of one's Finger, they roast it like an Eel upon a Spit, baste it, keep the Oil of it in a Glass, with which they anoint the Horse's Breast, and the

short Ribs that are against the Lungs, and that often, but first clip of the Hair; 'tis a good Remedy.

4. There are many Prescriptions for the preservation of the Liver. but no absolute Cure; at first let the Horse have a pint of *Sack*, with the same quantity of the Blood of a young *Pig*; luke-warm to drink, or for 3 days together give him no other Food than warm Wort, and baked Oats, and keep him fasting the night before he receives his Medicine; or, put into the Wort which he drinks, 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of the *Powder of Agrimony*, *Red Rose-leaves*, *Saccarum Rosaceum*, *Diacardon*, *Abbatis*, *Diasantaloon*, *Liquorice*, and of a *Wolf's Liver*. And lastly, you may give *Sulphur* and *Myrrh*, beat into fine Powder, mixed with a new-laid Egg, in half a pint of *Malmsey*, and separate him from other Horses, for the Disease is Infectious. See more in the last Receipt under the Article *cold*.

CONTRABAND or CONTRABANDED GOODS, such Goods as are forbidden by Act of Parliament or Proclamation to be brought into this Kingdom, or conveyed into Foreign Countries; as Bone-lace, Buttons, Thrown-Silk, Sword-Blades, *etc.*

CONTRA-ESPALIER, a name given to Trees that are plac'd on the Edges of a Square, along a neighbouring Alley, or Walk of Espaliers and signifies the same as Trees opposite to an Espalier, and imitating them in Form.

CONVAL-LILY, *May Lily*, or *Lily of the Valley*; has a strong Root, that runs into the Ground, and comes up in divers places with 3 or 4 long and broad Leaves; and from thence rises a naked Stalk, with Flowers at top, like little Bottles with open Mouths of a comfortable sweet Scent; another is different from it only in Flowers, which are of a fine pale red; both of them Flower in *May*, and bear best in a shady and mean Soil. The Flowers and Leaves of this Plant are good

in the Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Pal-
fie, &c.

COOM, the Soot that gathers o-
ver the Oven's Mouth.

COOMB or COMB, of *Corn*, a
Measure containing 4 Bushels, or half
a Quarter.

COP, the top of any thing, a Tuft
on the Head of Birds.

COPE; a Custom or Tribute due
to the King, or Lord of the Manour,
out of the Lead-mines in the *Wapentake*
of *Wickswoth* in the County of *Derby*,
of which Mr. *Manlove*, in his Treatise
of those Liberties and Customs :

*Egress, and Regress, to the King's High-
Way,*

The Miners have, and Lot and Cope
they pay.

The Thirteenth Dish of Oar within their
Mine,

*To the Lord for Lot, they pay at mea-
suring time :*

Six-pence a Load, for Cope, the Lord
demand,

And that is paid to the Bergh-masters
hands, &c.

COPE-S-MATE, a Partner in
Merchandizing.

COPING-IRONS, Instruments
used by *Falconers*, in Coping or Par-
ing a Hawks Beak, Pounces or Talons,
when over grown.

COPPERAS, *Green-English*; Cop-
peras-Stones, which some call *Gold-
Stones*, are found on the Sea-shore, in
Essex, Hampshire, and so West-ward,
there being great quantities thereof on
the Cliffs, but not so good as those on
the shore, where the Tides Ebb and
Flow over them : They are of a bright
shining, Silver-Colour; the next such as
are of a rusty deep yellow, and the worst
such as have Gravel and Dirt in 'em,
of a fullen umber-colour. In order to
prepare Copperas Beds according as the
Ground will permit; the Beds should
be rammed very well, first with strong
Clay, and then with the Rubbish of
Chalk, whereby the Liquor that drains
out of the Dissolution of the Stones,

is convey'd into a wooden, hollow
Trough, laid in the middle of the Bed,
and cover'd with a Board; being also
boarded on all sides, and laid lower at
one end than the other, by which
means the Liquor is convey'd into a
Cistern under the Boiling-house. When
the Beds are indifferently well dried,
the Work-men lay on the Stones about
2 foot thick, which Stones will be 5
or 6 years before they yield any con-
siderable quantity of Liquor; and be-
fore that, the Liquor they yield is but
weak; they ripen by the Sun and Rain,
yet experience shews, that watering
the Stones, tho' with Water prepared
by lying in the Sun, and poured thro'
very small holes of a Watering-pot, re-
tards the Work. In time, these Stones
turn into a kind of Vitriolick-Earth,
which will swell and ferment like
Leven'd Dough.

When the Bed is come to Perfection,
once in 4 years they refresh it, by lay-
ing new Stones on the top; and when
they make a new Bed, they take a
good quantity of the old fermented
Earth, and mingle with new Stones,
whereby the work is softened, so that
the old Earth never becomes usefess.
The Cistern before-mentioned, is made
of strong Oaken Boards, well joined
and chalked, and great care is to be
taken, that the Liquor do not drain
through the Beds, or out of the Ci-
stern: The best way for the preventi-
on thereof, is to divide the Cistern in
the middle, by Oaken Boards chalked
as before, so as one of them may be
mended, in case of a Defect : The
more Rain falls, the more, but the
weaker, will be the Liquor; the good-
ness of which is tried by Weights pro-
ved for that purpose; 14 Penny-weight
is rich, or an Egg being put into the
Liquor, the higher it swims above it,
the stronger it is; within one Minute
after the Egg is put in, the Liquor
will boil and froth; and in 3 Minutes
the Shell will be quite worn off.

Out of the aforesaid Cistern, the Li-
quor is pumped into a Boiler of Lead,
about 8 foot square, containing near 12
Tuns,

Tuns, which is thus ordered; first they lay long pieces of Cast Iron, 12 Inches square, as long as the breadth of the Boiler, about 12 Inches one from another, and 24 inches above the Surface of the Fire: then cross-ways they lay ordinary flat Iron-bars as close as they can, the sides being made up with Brick-work. In the the middle of the bottom of this Boiler is laid a Trough of Lead, wherein they put at first an 100 pound weight of old Iron. The Fuel for boiling is *Newcastle Coals*, and in the Boiling by degrees, they put in more Iron, amounting in all to 15 pound weight in a boiling, and as the Liquor wastes they pump in fresh Liquor into the boiling; but that was found too tedious, and the Work has been since facilitated, so that the Workmen have boiled off 3 Boilers of ordinary Liquor in a Week; which is done, 1. By ordering the Furnace so, as that the heat is conveyed to all parts of the bottom and sides of the Furnace; and instead of pumping cold Liquor into the Boiler, they supply the waste, whereby the Boiler is checked sometimes for 10 hours; by a Leaden Vessel, called a *Heater*, set at the end of the Boiler, and a little higher, supported by Bars of Iron, as before, and filled with Liquor, which by conveyance of Heat from the Furnace, is kept near boiling-hot, and so continually supplies the waste of the Boiler, without hindring the boiling. 2. By putting in due proportions of Iron from time to time into the Boiler; as soon as they perceive the Liquor to boil slowly, they put in more Iron, which will speedily quicken it; besides, if they do not continually supply the boiling Liquor with Iron, the Copperas will gather to the bottom of the Boiler and melt, and so it will do, if the Liquor be not presently drawn off from the Boiler into a Cooler, as soon as 'tis enough.

The Cooler is oblong, 20 foot in length, 9 over at the top, 5 deep, taper'd towards the bottom, and made of Tarras, into which they let the Li-

quor run, so soon as 'tis boiled enough. The Copperas herein, will be gathering or working 14 or 15 days, and gathers as much on the sides as in the bottom, about 5 inches thick. Some put Bushes into the Cooler, about which the Copperas will gather: That which sticks to the sides, and to the Bushes, is of a bright Green: that in the bottom, of a foul dirty colour. After 14 Days, they convey the Liquor into another Cooler, and reserve it to be boiled again with new Liquor. The Copperas they shovel on a Floor adjoining, so that the Liquor may drain from it into another Cooler. Copperas may be boiled without Iron, but with difficulty; and without it, the Boiler will be in danger of melting: However, sometimes in stirring the Earth on the Beds, they find pieces of Copperas produc'd, by lying in the Sun.

COPPERAS-WATER, is a Medicine used for Horses; and the way of making it, is to take 2 quarts of fair Water, to put it into a clean Pofnet, and thereto half a pound of green Copperas, a handful of Salt, a Spoonful of ordinary Honey, and 2 or 3 Branches of Rosemary; all which boil, till half the Water be consumed, and a little before you take it from the Fire, add the quantity of a Dove's Egg of Allum; that done, take it from the Fire, and strain it into a Pan, and when 'tis cold, put it into a Glass close stopp'd up, to be reserved for use: When you are to dress any Sore, wash it clean with this Water, and if the Wound be deep, inject it with a Syringe: If you think fit, you may boil it in Verjuice or Chamber-lye, one being a great searcher, cleanser, and healer, and the other a great dryer.

COPY-HOLD, (in *Common-law*) a Tenure for which the Tenant has nothing to shew, but the Copy of the Rolls made by the Steward of the Lord's Court, who among other things enrolls and keeps a Register of such Tenants as are admitted to any parcel of Lands or Tenements belonging to the Manour. This is called a *Be se*

Tenure; because it holds at the Will of the Lord, and formerly *Tenure in Villenage*: However, 'tis not simply at the Lord's Discretion, but according to the Custom of the Manour; so that if the *Copy-holder* does not break that Custom, and forfeit, he seems not to stand at his Lord's Courtesy; these Customs are Infinite, varying in one point or other almost in every Manour. Copyholders upon their admittance pay a Fine to their Lord, which Fines in some Manours are certain, in others not so; but tho' the Lord rates these last as he pleases, yet if it exceeds 2 years Value, the Court of Chancery, King's Bench, &c. have in their several Jurisdictions, Power to reduce the Fine to that value. In many Places Copy-holds are a kind of Inheritance, and termed *Customary*; because the Tenant dying, and the Hold being void, the next of the Blood paying the customary Fine, as 2 Shillings for an Acre or the like, may not be deny'd Admission. Again, some Copyholders have by Custom, the Wood growing upon their own Land, and others hold by the Verge in ancient Demeans, so that tho' they hold by Copy, yet are accounted a kind of Free-holders. Lastly, others hold by common Tenure called *Meer Copyhold*, whose Land upon Felony committed Escheats to the Lord of the Manour.

COPPICE, or COPSE, call'd *Sylvâ cadua* by *Varro*, is a little Wood consisting of Under-woods, and may be raised both by sowing and planting: When they are intended to be raised from Mast or Seed, the parcel of Ground that is pitched upon for that purpose, is dug up or ploughed, so as you would prepare it for Corn, and with the Grass either in Autumn or Spring, good store of such Masts, Nuts, Seeds, Berries, &c. are to be sown; then cut the Crop of Corn, and lay the Land for Wood; and tho' several of the Seeds come up first, yet they'll receive but little Injury by reaping at the Harvest; and the Stubble also be-

ing left high. will be a shelter for the young Trees, the first Winter. They may also be planted about Autumn, with young Sets or Plants in rows, about 10 or 15 foot distance, whereby may be had the benefit of Intervals, by Ploughing or Digging, and Sowing, till the Trees are well advanced; Carts may also the better pass between, at the time of Felling, without Injury to the Stems, or danger of the Cattle: And if the Copse happen to grow too thin, the best way of thick'ning them, is to lay some of the Branches or Layers of the Trees, that lye nearest to the bare places, on the Ground, or a little in the Ground, giving each a chop near the Foot, the better to make it yield; this detained with a Hook or 2, and cover'd with fresh Mould, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken and furnish a Copse speedily.

As to the cutting of Copse, when they are of a competent growth, as of 12 or 15 Years, they are esteemed fit for the Ax; but those of 20 years standing are better, and as many likely Trees for Timber, are to be spared, as with discretion may be; but the growth of Coppices is so various, according to the nature of the Soil, &c. that no time can be prescribed, only the Season of the Year to Fell and Cut, is from *Midsummer* to *Mid-march*, and to be avoided by *Mid-may*, at farthest, else much Injury may be done by the Teams, in bruising the young Cions, and injuring them with their Feet; also the removing of the *Rough* or *Brush*, will break off many a tender Sprig: The manner is not to cut above half a foot from the Ground, and that sloopwise, trimming up such as are spared for Standards, as they go from their extravagant Branches, Water-boughs, &c. that obstruct the growth of others; and when the felling and removing of the Wood is over, all the gaps about the Copse are to be shut up, having a sufficient Hedge about the same before the Spring, and so kept fenced and defended from Cattle,

tle, till it be above their reach; then about *July*, Beasts may be put in to spend the Herbage in such well-grown Copses; but if it so happen, that the Copses have, through negligence, been bruised by Cattle, and kept under, so as not to be apt to thrive; at Felling-time, the best way is to new cut them, and keep them more secure from Cattle, and they will be reduced to a better state than before, and thrive beyond expectation.

CORAL, is a sort of a Sea Plant, which is found in the bottom of the Sea, sticking to the Rocks, there is 3 sorts of it *Red, White and Black*.

CORD, is a Rope or Line: Also a Sinew in the Fore-legs of an Horse, which comes from the Shackle-Vein, to the Gristle of his Nose: or a couple of Strings that lye above the Knee, and run like small Cord through the Body to the Nostrils, which causes an Horse to stumble, and sometimes fall; It is a Defect very common among young Horses, being known by a Horse's stiff Going, and stumbling without any visible Sorrow: In this case, 'tis expedient to bathe their Legs with the Grounds of Ale, and rope them up with Hay, wet in the same for a Fort-night or more together: Or, take *Mustard Seed, Aqua-vita, and Sallet-Oil*, boil them together, and make a Plaister to be applied to the place grieved: But, the best and surest Cure is, to make a slit, on the very top of the Horses Nose, and with your Cornet, take up his 2 great Sinews, which you shall find there; cut these in sunder, and so heal the Sore with some proper Salve; this will do him no harm, but good, for it will give him the use of his Legs so perfectly, that he'll seldom or never after Trip or Stumble.

There is also a Cord or Hollow made in a Horses breathing by drawing up the Skin of his Belly where the Ribs fail, forming as it were in a Channel or Groove all along them; which shews that his Flank begins to alter, and is a fore-runner of Purfiness, &c.

CORD of Wood; is set out as the

Coal-fire, and contains, by measure, 4 foot in breadth, as many in height, and 8 foot in length.

COR DAGE, the Tackle or Rigging of a Ship; as also all kind of Stuff for the making of Ropes.

CORDIAL, a sort of Physical Drink to comfort the Heart.

CORDIAL-POWDER, *Universal*, so call'd, by reason of its usefulness, to prevent several considerable Infirmities incident to Horses, is thus compounded: Take *Sassafras, Zedoary, Elecampane, Gentian, Carline-Thistle, Angelica, Cubebs, Spanish Scorzonera, Master-wort, and Marsh-mallows*, of each half a pound; *Birth-wort* round and long, *Bay-berries, Rind of Oranges and Citrons and Savin*, of each 4 ounces; *Cardamum, Liquorish, Myrrh, Shavings of Harts-horn, and Ivory; Coriander seed, Seeds of Carraway Cummin, Anise and Fennel*, of each 2 ounces; *Cinnamon* an ounce, *Cloves, Nutmeg, and Oriental Saffron*, of each half an ounce, all fresh and gathered in due time; for a Root dug up in Summer is of no value, and therefore they must be gathered in the Spring when they begin to shoot forth, or about the time of *Advent*, before the Frost. Beat all the Ingredients separately, reducing them to a gross Powder: then pass them thro' a Hair-sieve, mix the whole Powder exactly, and weigh it, for you must not weigh the Drugs before they are beat and sear'd a-part. The Powder may be preserv'd a long time, without any diminution of its efficacy, if it be pressed hard in a Leather-Bag, which must be kept close-ty'd: However its Virtue decays, if it be kept too long; and therefore the best way, is to prepare a small quantity of it, that you may always have some of it fresh. The Dose is 2 ounces in a quart of Wine, keeping the Horse bridled 4 hours before and 2 hours after.

2. Take *Bay-berries, Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, Flower-de-luce of Florence, Shavings of Harts-horn, and Elecampane*, of each 4 ounces, *Zedoary,*

Cummin, *Anise-seeds*, and *Savin*, of each 2 ounces; *Cinamon* half an ounce, *Cloves* 2 Drams, *Flowers of Corn-poppies dry'd* 2 ounces; beat all the Ingredients a-part, searse them thro' a Hair-strainer, mix them thoroughly, and keep them hard press'd in a Leather-bag, tyed close. The Dose is 2 ounces infused all night in Wine; or you may give only 1 ounce in a quart of *Spanish Wine*.

3. The Cordial-Powder, commonly used by Farriers is composed of the Seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel*, and *Cummin*, *Liquorish*, *Bay-berries*, and *Shavings of Ivory*, because all these Ingredients may be had at low rates, which we must acknowledge to be useful, but the first Remedy prescrib'd, does far exceed these 2 last.

CORDIAL-BALLS, or TREA-CLE-BALLS; for the Composition of which, take a Bushel of ripe and black *Juniper-Berries*, gathered in the end of *August*, or the beginning of *September*, beat them and put them into a Kettle with 8 or 9 quarts of Water; set it over the Fire to boil, stirring it sometimes till it grow thick, then press it out, and reserve the Liquor, pass the remaining substance through a searse as they use to strain *Cassia*; throw away the Husks and Berries, and mix the strained Pulp with the above mentioned Liquor; boil it again over a clear Fire, stirring it from time to time till it be reduced to the thickness of *Broth*; then take it from the Fire, and when it is half cold, mix it in a Mortar, with a full quantity of the Powder prescribed under the last mentioned Head, adding a pound of the *Grains of Kermes* Powder'd, make up the whole Mass into Balls, weighing 12 Drams each, which must be dried on the Strainer, with its bottom turned upwards: These Balls grow little and very hard; but they must be made in Summer, for they are not easily dried in Winter; and besides, they grow mouldy if they be not kept in a Stove or Skillet. After they are dry, they lose not their Virtue; and the additi-

on of the *Mucilage* of the *Juniper Berries*, which serves for cement, to unite the parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy; for those Berries alone are endow'd with admirable Virtues: They are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly call'd, *The Treacle of the Germans*. But the Powder may be made up into Balls, without any mucilaginous or glewy Substance, after the following manner; put the Powder into a large Mortar, and mingle it with a little Cordial-water of *Scorzonera*, or such-like; and after you have beaten, and mixed them with the Pestle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat, mix and add new Water by turns, till the whole Mass be of a sufficient consistency to be made up into Balls. These Balls have the same virtues with the Cordial-Powder.

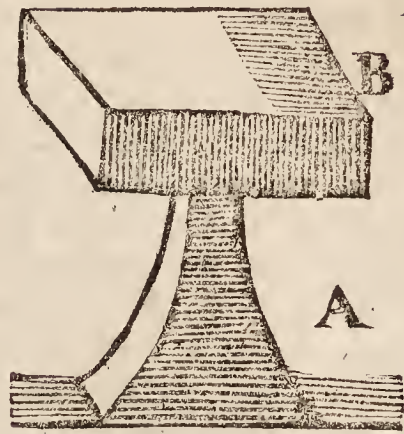
CORIANDEER, an Herb somewhat like Parsley, but of a very strong Scent, the Seed of which is useful in Physick.

CORK-TREE, (Latin, *Suber*) is of divers sorts; there are 2 more remarkable, one of a narrower less jagged Leaf, and ever-green; the other of a broader, and falling in Winter. It grows in the coldest parts of *Biscay*, the North of *England*, and the South-West of *France*, especially the second Species, which is fittest for our Climate. It thrives in all sorts of Ground, dry Heath, stony and rocky Mountains, where there is scarce Earth enough to cover the Roots. *Pliny* in *Nat. Hist.* lib. 16. cap. 18. says, there were none of them in *France* in his time; whence it would seem they have been transplanted thither; but there are large Woods of them in *Italy*. The manner of Decortication is thus; once in 2 or 3 Years strip it in a dry Season, otherwise the Wet will endanger the Tree, and rainy Weather is very prejudicial: When the Bark is off, they unwarpe it before the Fire, and press it even, with weights on the convex part, and so it continues being cold. The use

use of it is so well known, that its needless to insist upon it. Of one sort of Cork, there are cups made, good for Hectical Persons to drink out of. The *Egyptians* made Coffins of it, which being lin'd with a resinous composition, preserv'd their Dead uncorrupted. In *Spain* they sometimes Case their Stone-Walls with it, which renders them very warm, and corrects the moisture of the Air. Beneath the Cork or Bark of this Tree, there are 2 other Coats, one of them reddish, which they strip from the Bole when fell'd, and is valu'd by the Tanner. The rest of the Wood is good Firing, and applicable to many other uses of Building; the Ashes drunk stops the *Bloody-Flux*.

CORN, stored up, is usually kept either in the Straw unthrashed, or in Granaries when thrash'd out: The common way of keeping it in the Straw is to make it up into Stacks; but in this Case the Owners often sustain great loss by the dampness of the Ground, which commonly rots and spoils it sometimes near a Yard thick; as also by Rats, Mice and other Vermin breeding in the Stack, which eat up considerable quantities: To prevent both Inconveniences, where Timber is plentiful, they set 4, 6, or more Posts into the Ground, according to the bigness or size the Stack, Granary, or Barn, is design'd to be of; on these Posts Ground-plots and Floors are laid or Cross-pieces to bear up the Stack, which is cover'd with Thatch; But if a Granary or Barn is to be made, they erect Sides and a Roof over it, and sometimes line the Posts that support the whole Pile with Tin near the top, about a Foot in breadth, to hinder the Vermin from getting up; yet this may be done to better purpose, with *Dutch Tiles*, such as are ser in Chimneys, which will always continue smooth and slippery; whereas Tin is apt to rust and so loose its smoothness. But in *Hampshire* and other Countries where there is good store of Stone, they make their Supporters of 2 Stones in

this form, which is apparently the best way,



The lower Stone at A is about 3 Foot high, 2 Foot wide at bottom, and 1 at the top; over this they lay another Stone, as at B of about a Yard square, and some make it of a round Figure, which is most convenient: This not only prevents the climbing up of Rats and Mice, but even all annoyance from the dampness of the Ground; so that Corn may be kept as long as you think fit without much Inconvenience or Damage, except what is diminish'd in the first Year's shrinking and loss of weight. Only you are to observe, that what Corn you stack must be bound up in Sheaves, so as the Ears may be turned inwards and the Straw-ends outermost, which will preserve your Corn from Pigeons, Crows and other Birds, and likewise from the Rain that beats on the Sides: And farther, if your Stack be of Wheat, Oats or any other coarse Grain may be laid on the top of it, under the Thatch; the greatest danger of Wet being from that part, if any of the Thatch should blow off.

CORN-FLAG, (in *Latin* *Gla-diolus*) a Plant very fit for By or Out-borders, by reason of its rambling with broad, stiff and green Leaves, full of Ribs, issuing out by the sides of each other, and join'd at the bottom; the Stalk rises from among them, and bears many Flowers one above another, standing all one way like the *Fox-gloves*. The most remarkable of these, are, 1. The *Corn-flag* of *Constantinople*, having deep red Flowers, with 2 white

white round Spots within the mouth of each; the Root netted over, and yielding many Off-sets, if long unremov'd. 2. The *Corn-flag* with a bright red Flower. 3. That with a white Flower; besides the Ash-colour'd one, and several others. They flower in *June*, and the beginning of *July*, the *Byzantine* being the latest: If these Flowers of various colours be intermixt, they make a very fine Shew; when blown, they all lose their Fibres, as soon as the Stalks are dry; and may at that instant be taken up and kept out of the Ground, free from their numerous Off-sets, and set again in *September*.

CORN-FLOWER or **BLUE-BOTTLE**, (in *Latin*, *Cyanus*;) of these there are many diversities raised from Seeds differing in colour. After the Flowers are pass'd, the scaly Heads wrapt up in downy Stuff, contain small, hard, white shining Seeds, which are sown in the Spring, the Roots yearly perishing; some of them flower in *June* and *July*, and others in *August*. The distilled Water of this Plant is good for Inflammations in the Eyes.

CORN-LANDS, may be thus order'd to very good purpose: At the first Ploughing up of Laves, sow the first Crop with white or black Oats; according as the Land is either dry or moist; the next Summer Fallow, and sow it with Rye, Wheat, or Barley, and the next Crop call'd the Etch-crop, with Oats, Beans, Pease, &c. Where Land is rank 'tis not adviseable to sow Wheat after a Fallow, but Cole-seed or Barley, or both, and then Wheat. Some after a Fallow, sow their Land with Wheat; the next Year they Fallow it again, and sow it with Barley, the Year ensuing with Pease, then Fallow again, and sow it with Wheat, in *Suffex*, where there are very stiff Clays; after a Fallow they sow 2 Crops, and lay down their Lands with Clover and Ray-grass for 3 Years; and then lay on 20 Loads of Dung upon an Acre, or else they Lime or Chalk it while it is Grass.

CORN-SALLET, (in *Latin* *Valerianella*) a loosening and refreshing Herb, the Top-leaves of which are a Sallet of themselves, seasonably eaten with other Salletting, the whole Winter, and early in the Spring: 'Tis raised of Seed at first, but afterwards will sow it self.

CORN-SETTING ENGINE; not to multiply the number of Instruments contriv'd to disperse Corn, Grain, or Pulse, of what kind soever; at what distance, and what proportion, is design'd, and that with great Expedition, and very little extraordinary Expence or Hazard, the following Description gives the easiest and most feasible of any for that purpose. 1. Let a frame of Timber, of about 2 or 3 inches square, be made, whose breadth must be about 2 foot, the height about 18 inches, and the length about 4 foot, more or less, as you please; this you are to place on 2 pair of ordinary Wheels, like Plow-wheels, whereof the Axle-tree of the 2 foremost Wheels must look to either side, as the fore Axle-tree of a Waggon does; the hindmost Axle-tree being of Iron, and square in the middle, must be fixed to the Center of the Wheels, that the Axles and the Wheels may move together: Then in the bottom, about the middle of the frame, let an Instrument of Iron or Wood pointed with Iron, be fixed, like a Coulter, somewhat spreading at the bottom, in the nature of a Share, made to pass thro' 2 Mortises on the top for its greater strength; and made also to be wedged higher or lower, according as you would have your Furrow in depth, the use thereof being only to cut the Furrow; so that you must make the point of it of breadth only to remove the Earth, and cast it, or force it on either side, that the Corn may fall into the bottom of the Furrow; that done, a Wooden Pipe is to be set over this Share or Coulter, a little behind it, to come from the top of the Frame, to the lower end of the Share, tapering downwards, and as near

near as can be to the Share, to deliver the Corn immediately as the Ground is open'd, and before any Earth falls in, that what Earth afterwards does slip in, may fall on the Corn. This Pipe is to proceed out of a large Hopper, fixed on the top of the Frame, which may contain about a Bushel, more or less, as is thought fit, but that the Corn may gradually descend, according to the quantity intended to be bestowed on an Acre; at the very Neck of the Hopper, underneath in the square hollows thereof, it must be fitted in the edge of a Wheel of Wood about half an inch thick, and proportionable to the cavity of the Neck; the Wheel need not be above 2 or 3 inches Diameter, and fixt in an Axis, extended from one side of the Frame to the other; on which Axis, another Wheel is to be, with an edge on the circumference thereof, like the Wheel of a Spit or Jack, which must answer to another Wheel of the like nature and form fixed on the Axis of the hindermost Wheels; Then fit a Line of Silk, which is best of any, about these 2 Wheels, that upon the motion of the Instrument on the hindermost Wheels, the small Wheel (by means of the Line) at the neck of the Hopper may also move; which lesser Wheel, in the Neck of the Hopper, may have short pieces of thick Leather fixt in the circumference thereof, like the Teeth of a Jack-wheel, that upon its motion, it may convey the Corn out of the Hopper in what proportion you please: For in case it comes too fast, you may by a Wedge at the *Tenon* of the piece whereon the Hopper rests, or at the end of the Axis of the lesser Wheel, like as in a *Quern*, force the Wheel and Hopper together; and if it feeds too slow, then they may be remov'd by the same Wedges to a farther distance. Again, in case the Line be too slack, or too hard, either extreme may be prevented, by a Wedge in the place where the Axis of the Wheel moves, or a 3d Wheel, about the middle of the Line, made to move farther or nearer, as there is occasion for the same. By means also of also an Iron-

Rod, fixt to the foremost Axis, that is made to lock, the Engine may be guided at pleasure; which Rod is forg'd crooked at the neck of the Hopper, lest that should injure its motion.

The great conveniency of this Engine is, That 1 Horse and 1 Man may Work with it, and Sow Land rather faster than 6 Horses can Plough; yea, in the same Frame you may have 2 Shares at 12 inches distance, more or less, as you are minded to have the rows of Corn distant from one another, and 2 Pipes out of the same Hopper, and 2 small Wheels answerable, every whit to be perform'd as easie as one; and then the proportion of Land may be doubled in a day. In order to an equal distribution of the Seed, your Engine must be set in this manner; first know the breadth of the Furrow you are to Sow, then compute how many of these Furrows, at such a distance as your Instrument is made for, will amount to an Acre; also how much to Sow on an Acre, as suppose a Bushel, which is to be divided into so many parts, as there are Furrows, or distances in the said Acre; That done, take 1 or 2 of those parts, and put into the Hopper, observing whether it would hold out, or super-abound, and accordingly proceed and rectifie the Feeder; which if it feed too fast, the Wheel at the lower Axis, wherein the Line moves is to be made less than the upper; then will the motion be slower, and so proceed as slow as may be, by augmenting the upper, and diminishing the lower Wheels, wherein the Line is; and by the contrary Rule, make it move faster. It feeds answerably, whether you drive fast or slow; and in turning at the Lands-end, if you lift up the hindermost part of the Instrument, that those Wheels touch not the Ground, the feeding of the Corn immediately ceases; also, all the Corn you sow lies at an equal depth, and there needs no harrowing of it; but having a piece of Wood, on each side of each Furrow, somewhat broad at the end, set it a-slope, to force the Earth on the Corn; and this may be fitted just behind the

Share

Share and Feeding-pipe of the Instrument.

Any sort of Grain or Pulse, by this method of Sowing, may be sowed one half, and in some places more; the same being neither forced too deep, nor too shallow, nor yet in clusters, but even every way, and that in the very middle or convenient depth of the Mould, having the strength of the Land, both below and above the Root. The Grain or Pulse also, by this way of Sowing, may be cover'd with any rich Compost, prepar'd for that purpose; such as dry or granulated Pigeons-dung, or any other Saline or Lixivian Substance; and 'tis done by having either another Hopper, on the Frame behind that for the Corn, wherein the Compost may be put, and made to drop successively after the Corn; or it may be sown by another Instrument, to follow the former, which is the better way, and may both disperse the Soil, and cover both Soil and Seed: And for the rectifying your Instrument, that it do not deviate out of its right course, the 4 Wheels being made to lock to and fro on either side; you may have an upright Iron-pin fixt to the middle of the Axis, extended to the top of the Frame, and from thence a small rod of Iron to come to your Hand, with a crooked neck just against the neck of the Hopper, with which Rod, the Wheels may be locked or turned any ways.

Lastly, if the Land be near either Water, Clay, Sand, Rock, Gravel, &c. and that in such a case it be not convenient to Sow the Corn within the Land, because it may not have depth for Rooting, you may then by this Instrument, in placing the Share near the top of the Land, only to remove as it were the Clots, drop your Seed in rows; and by certain Pins, or pieces of Wood, or Iron, made flat at the end, and a little slope-wise, set on each side, such rows of Corn or Grain, the Earth may be cast over it, and laid in ridges, above the ordinary level of the Land.

CORNEL-TREE, is much esteem'd for the durability of its Wood, when us'd in Wheel-works, Wedges,

Pins, &c. in which it lasts like the hardest Iron: It grows in *England* to a good Bulk and Stature; its preserved and pickled Berries are most refreshing, and an excellent Sauce: The best of these for Food are the biggest, and not too ripe: This Fruit being of an astringent and drying quality, is an effectual Remedy for all sorts of Looseness in the Body, especially when pickled green like Olives; And if Conserve be made of the ripe Berries, with Honey and Sugar, they are good against the Bloody-flux; but in regard of their affording little nourishment, and being hard of digestion, they are to be eaten at a second Course, a few only, and with Sugar.

CORNICULATE PLANTS, (among *Herbalists*) such as after each Flower produce many distinct and horned Seed-pots, or *Siliqua*; whence they are also termed *Multifiliquous*; as Columbine, Housleek, Lark-spur, &c.

CORNWALL, the farthest County on the West of *England*, being surrounded on all sides by the Sea, except Eastward, where the River *Tamar* separates it from *Devonshire*: Its length from East to West is about 70 Miles, and the broadest part, next to *Devonshire*, 40; in which compass of Ground it contains 960000 Acres, and about 26760 Houses; the whole divided into 9 Hundreds, wherein are 161 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 16 whereof are priviledg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County, for the most part, is full of Rocky Hills, cover'd with shallow Earth; the parts towards the Sea are the most fruitful, the Soil being there Manur'd with *Sea-weed* call'd *Ore-wood*; the middle-parts, except the Inclosures about Towns and Villages, lie generally waste and open, and serve chiefly for Summer-Cattle, yielding besides good Game both for Hawk and Hound. The Air is very keen, and as subject to Winds and Storms, more apt to preserve, than recover Health; the Spring something more backward, and the Harvest consequently later than in the Eastern-parts, especially in the middle of the Shire, where they seldom
get

get in their Corn before *Michaelmas*; but the Winter is said to be milder than elsewhere, for Frost and Snow come very seldom, and then stay not long. The Earth of this County is but shallow, underneath which, are Rocks and Shelves, so that it is hard to be Tilled, and apt to be parched by a dry Summer; but the middle Shire lies open, being of a blackish colour, and bears Heath and Spiry-grass: There is but little Meadow-Ground, but store of Pasture for Cattle, and Sheep, and plenty of Corn-Ground.

The Husbandmen in this County about *May*, cut up all the Grass of that Ground, they intend to break up and Till, into Turfs, which is call'd *Beating*, and raise these Turfs so, that the Sun and Wind may dry them the sooner, then pile and burn them to Ashes; after which, they bring in Sea-Sand, and a little before Ploughing-time, scatter those Ashes abroad, and the Sand heaps upon the Ground, and Plough it in, which gives Heat to the Root of the Corn, and makes the Ground rich, but if strewed too thick, the Ground will be too rank, and choak the Corn with Weeds: But notwithstanding the Ground be thus Sanded, and ordered, the Tiller can commonly take but 2 Crops of Wheat, and as many of Oats, and then is fain to give it at least 7 or 8 Years Layer or Fallow, and to Till elsewhere; nay, the Tillable Fields are in some places so hilly, that the Oxen can hardly take sure-footing; and in some places so tough, that the Plough can scarce cut them; while in others 'tis so Shelly, that the Corn can hardly fasten its Roots. Here they have 2 sorts of Wheat, *viz.* *French* Wheat, which is bearded, and requires the best Soil, and brings the best Crop; and another kind that is not Bearded, yielding less, and sown in worse Land; and where the Ground will bear neither, they sow Rye; and in the Western parts, near the Sea, Barley, which they carry to the Mill 8 or 9 Weeks after they have sow'd it. Their Draught-Oxen in this County have each his Name, which he knows when he is at Work; and their Sheep,

when the Country for want of Manuring lay waste, had generally small Bodies, and coarse Wooll; but since, they are become but little inferior to the Eastern Flocks, for bigness, fineness of Wooll, often Breeding, fattening, and price; and besides, are sweeter Mutton, and freer from the Rot; most of them having no Horns, tho' in some places they have 4 Horns a-piece: Their Black-Cattle are but small; neither is the Country over-stock'd with Wood, there being very little that grows therein, except in the East-quarters, wherethere are some Coppices. They have good Stone and Slate here; but, in short, the County is more remarkable for 3 Things, *viz.* Its *Tinn-Mines*, *Diamonds*, and *Pilchards*: The first yielding the finest Tinn in *Europe*, and not much inferior to Silver; its Diamonds, found in Rocks, want nothing but Hardness to bear the Price of the best, being of great Beauty, and some as big as a Nut, ready shap'd and polish'd by Nature; then for Fishing of Pilchards, (which is an excellent little Fish, and a great multiplier) this is the chief place; the Neighbouring Sea yielding such abundance of them from *July* to *November*, that enough can be spared to supply therewith, in great stores, *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, where they pass for a great dainty, being Smoked.

CORONER, an ancient Officer of the Realm so call'd, because he acts altogether for the King and Crown, and his Office chiefly concerns Pleas of the Crown: He is usually assisted by a Jury of 12 Men, and sits upon the Bodies of Persons found Dead, to enquire whether they dy'd a violent or a natural Death, &c. There are commonly 4 of these Officers in every County, in some fewer, and in some but 1, and they are chosen by the Free-holders, according to the Direction of the King's Writ. The Lord-Chief-Justice of the *King's-Bench*, is the Sovereign Coroner of the whole Realm, or wheresoever he abides. There are also certain special Coroners within divers Liberties, as well as these ordinary Officers in every County; and some Colleges and Corporations are im-

power'd

power'd by their Charters, to appoint their Coroner within their own Precincts.

CORONET or **CRONET**, of a Horse's Foot, is that part on the very top of it, where the Hair grows, and falls down upon the Hoof. The Coronet should be no more raised than the Hoof; for if it makes a ridge or height round it, 'tis a Sign either the Foot is dry'd up, or there are a great many Humours in the Coronet, that may occasion the Crown-scab and other Sores to which that Part is subject.

CORRECTIONS and Helps for a Horse; before he is Taught any Lesson, you must know there are 7 Helps to advantage therein, or to punish him for faults committed in his Lessons. 1. The Voice, which when sweet and accompany'd with cherishings, is helpful; but when rough and terrible, and accompany'd with stroaks or threatenings, a Correction. 2. The Rod a help in the shaking, and a correction in the striking. 3. The Bit an help in its sweetness, the Snaffle in its smoothness; and are corrections, the one in its hardness, and the other in its roughness, and both in flatness and squareness. 4. Calves of the Legs, which being gently laid to the Horse's sides, are helps; but corrections when you strike them hard, as giving warning that the Spurs follow. 5. Stirrup, and Stirrup-Leather, which are corrections when struck against the hinder part of the Shoulder; but helps when thrust forward in a quick motion. 6. The Spur, that is helpful when gently deliver'd in any motion that asks quickness and activity, whether on or above the Ground, and a correction when 'tis struck hard in the side, upon any sloath or fault committed. 7. The Ground, that is an help, when plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of any Vice conceiv'd.

A **CORRESPONDENT**, one that holds Correspondence or Commerce, or with whom it is kept: In the way of Trade, when 2 Men hold a mutual intercourse or familiarity by

Letters, Invoices, &c. they are said to be Correspondents.

CORROSIVE. See Caustery.

CORVET or **CURVET**, an Air in which the Horse's Legs are more raised than in the *Demi-volts*, being a kind of Leap up and a little forwards, wherein the Horse raises both his Fore-legs at once, equally advanced (when he is going straight forward and not in a Circle) and as his Fore-legs are falling, he immediately raises his Hind-legs as he did the Fore, that is equally advanced, and not one before the other; so that all his 4 Legs are in the Air at once, and as he sets them down he marks but 2 times with them. Horses that are very Dull or very Fiery are improper for *Corvets*, being the most difficult Air that they can make, and requiring a great deal of Judgment in the Rider, as well as Patience in the Horse to perform it.

COSSET, a Lamb, Calf, Colt, &c. taken and brought up by Hand without the Dam,

COSSEI's, a kind of Worms that lying between the Body and Bark of Trees are very prejudicial to them, and poison the passage of the Sap; but the Holes where they lye being found out are to be open'd, making a small slit from the bottom of them, to let any moisture that may fall in, run out, and then the Place must be cover'd with Loam.

COSTIVENESS, (in a Horse) is when he is so hard-bound in his Belly, that he cannot Dung, but with great pain and trouble; being a Disease very dangerous to him, and the original of divers Maladies; it may be known by several Symptoms; sometimes it proceeds from glut of Provender, or over-much Feeding; sometimes by eating too dry and hard Meats, which suck and dry up the moisture of a Horse's Body, such as Pease, Beans, Wheat, or Tares, &c. not but that they are very wholesome Food, and the heartiest that a Horse can eat, but feeding too much upon them, over-heats his Body, and shuts up the Office of Nature, so that he cannot Dung; besides which, they

are a very windy Food, that cause many bad Humours, and Obstructions in the Body: But this Distemper comes sometimes also from too much Fasting, in the Dieting of Horses for Racing or Hunting, which like a Sponge sucks up the Phlegmatick Moisture of the Body.

The Cures for Grease, Molten, and this, are, 1. To take a pint of old *White-wine*, and set it on the Fire, dissolve into it a lump of *Castle-Soap* as big as an Hen's Egg, and stir them well together: then take all off, and put into it 2 good Spoonfuls of *Hemp-feed* beaten, an ounce of *Sugar-Candy* reduc'd to Powder, and brew all together; after having warmed the Horse to stir up his Grease, and other foul Humours, give it him to drink, and walk him up and down after it, that the Potion may work: then set him up warm, and after a little stirring him in his Stall, if he grows sickish, give him liberty to lie down; after 2 hours fasting, give him a sweet *Mash*, and let him feed as at other times. But more particularly, for Costiveness, take out his hard Dung, then boil of *Anise-seeds*, *Fenugreek*, *Linsed*, and the *Powder of Piony*, of each an ounce, in a quart of *Beer*, and give him a pint of it luke-warm.

2. Another Remedy in this particular, is to take a Decoction of *Mallows* one quart, of *Sallet-Oil* half a pint, or half a pound of *Fresh-Butter*, *Benedicta Laxativa*, 1 ounce, and give him Blood-warm, Glisterwise; then clap his Tail to his Tuel, and hold it close, and make him keep it for half an hour at the least; and when it has worked, give him a *sweet Mash*, and so keep to Mashies and white Water for 2 or 3 days.

But this Distemper in Oxen and Cows, that makes them swell again, is cured in this manner; chafe and drive them well up and down a good pace; and if they then do not Dung, anoint your Hand with *Oil*, or *Grease*, rake them, take out the Dung, and give them of the Herb *Mercury* in Drink.

COUCHING, the Huntsman's term for a Boar's Lodging, as the dislodging

of that wild Beast is call'd, *Rearing the Boar*.

COUGH, or *Hoarsness*; a Distemper in an Ox or Cow, that must be carefully looked to, for it will grow in time to a worse Disease; if newly taken, it may be soon remedy'd, by a Drink made of Water mixt with *Barley-Meal*; but the general Cure prescribed, is to take the Distill'd Water of *Hyssop*, or else a Decoction of *Mint* and *Hyssop*, with the Juice of *Leeks*, and give it with *Oil of Olives* and a little *Garlick*: This has cured a long-standing Cough, but if the Hoarsness be easy, you may give him *Tar* with *Honey-water*, and it will do effectually. Others, for this Cough, or shortness of Breath, prescribe to take a quart of new-churn'd *Milk*, beat in *Tar* and a head of *Garlick* peel'd with *Elempane* made into Powder, and a little *brown Sugar-Candy*; mingle all together, and give it the Beast 3 Mornings one after another; and this will cure him, if curable.

For the Cure of Horses in this Distemper, take *Fenugreek*, and *Flour of Brimstone*, of each an equal quantity, and mix them with moisten'd *Oats*. 2. A pound of *Honey* put into a pail-full of Water, and used for ordinary Drink, is excellent for a Cough. 3. A small handful of *Hemp-feed* may be beaten, and infused in *White-wine* all night, and both the Wine and the Seed given to the Horse in the Morning: The same quantity of *Hemp-feed* mix'd with *Oats*, and given to a fat and fleshy Horse, cures the Cough, if the use of it belong continued. 4. Take the Wood and Leaves of *Tamarisk*, either dry or green, stamp them, and give them your Horse with moisten'd *Oats* or *Bran*, beginning with a small quantity, and encrease the Dose every day to a large Spoonful. 5. Take a pound of new-churn'd *Butter*, before it is wash'd, and a like quantity of *Honey*, with 2 ounces of *Juniper-berries* beaten; mingle all and make Pills, rolling them up in *Powder of Liquorish*; give your Horse a Dose with a pint, or a pint and a half of *White-wine*, keeping him bridl'd 2 hours before, and 3 hours after; repeat the same 2 or 3 times, interposing

terposing a day for 2 between the Doses. 6. Take of clear Oil of *Walnuts*, new-drawn, 1 pint, common *Honey* a pound, and 30 grains of *white Pepper* beaten; incorporate them all together, and give the whole quantity to the Horse; repeat the Dose, if there be occasion, and the 2d will compleat the cure. 7. For an inveterate cough, take *Flour of Brimstone* 4 ounces, *Anise-seeds* 2 ounces, *Liquorish* dry'd in the shade and beat, 4 ounces; *Bay-berries* in fine Powder, 4 ounces; *brown Sugar-Candy* 6 ounces; good *Treacle*, 4 ounces; *Oil of Olive*, 8 ounces, and *Tar*, 2 ounces; Pound these till they be well incorporated, and mix them with 4 *Eggs*, broken in a Dish, without the Shells; work these all together in a Mortar, till they be reduc'd to a hard Mass, or Paste: Then make up Pills weighing 10 Drains each, dry them in the shade in a hair-Sieve turn'd upside-down, and give your Horse one of them in a pint of Red, or White-wine, once a day, till the Cough be wholly cur'd: If the Distemper be inveterate, the Cure will at least require 20 Doses: You must always remember to walk your Horse an hour after the Pill is given; and then you may Ride or Work him, or put him in a Coach; or if not, you must keep him bridled an hour before, and 2 hours after the Dose. 8. Two or 3 *Nutmegs* grated, with half a pint of *Brandy*, will cure a Cough in one Dose, unless the Horse be old: In that case, it may be repeated; or else let a small Porringer of dry *Pigeons-dung*, beaten in a quart of *White-wine* infuse all Night; the next Morning heat it till it begin to boil, and strain out the Liquor, to which add 2 ounces of juice of *Liquorice*; give it your Horse 3 several times, interposing 1 day between the Doses. See *Pills Purging*.

COUGH, in Sheep, a Distemper that happens most commonly in the Spring. The Cure is, as soon as you perceive it, warm *White-wine* with *Oil of sweet Almonds*, and cause them to swallow it; and give them *Colts-foot* to eat. It will also be proper to rub their Noses with the same Liquor.

COUNTER-POISE, an equal

Ballance, as when one thing is weigh'd against another.

COUNTÉS S, the Wife of a Count or Earl.

COUNTÉSSES OINTMENT, to heal Sores occasioned by Impostumes in the hairy part of a Horse's Foot. "Take half a pint of *Aqua-Vita*, and "a pound of *Honey*; boil them over a "very gentle Fire in a clean glaz'd Pot; "stirring them with a Slice, till the Ho- "ney be thoroughly heated, and imbo- "dy'd with the *Aqua Vita*; Then add "Verdegrease, Gall, and *Venetian-Borax*; "of each 2 ounces, strain'd through a "fine Searce, with 2 ounces of white "Vitriol beaten." Boil these all together over a Small-Coal Fire, stirring them till they be well incorporated, and keep the Ointment for use, in the same Pot, close covered. Apply this Ointment cold on a little Cotton or Flax; above that Charge the whole Foot with a white or black Restrington; thus the Sore will be healed, and the Hoof fasten'd to the Skin, after the first or second Application.

COUNTY, signifies the same thing with *Shire*; the first deriv'd from the *French*, and the other from the *Saxon Tongue*: It contains a Circuit or Portion of the Realm, into which, the whole Land is divided, for the better Government of it, and more easie Administration of Justice; so that there is no part of this Nation that lies not within some County; and every County is govern'd by a Yearly Officer, whom we call *Sheriff*. Of these Counties (whereof there are 52, in *England* and *Wales*) there are 4 of special Note, which are therefore termed *Counties Palatine*; as *Lancaster*, *Chester*, *Durham*, and *Ely*; *Pembroke* also, and *Hexam*, were anciently Counties Palatine, which last did belong to the Archbishop of *York*, and was stript of its Privilege in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, and reduc'd to be a part of the County of *Northumberland*. The Chief Governors of these Counties-Palatine, heretofore, by a special Charter from the King, sent out all Writs in their own Names; and did all things touching Justice, as absolutely as the

King himself in other Counties, only acknowledging him their Superior and Governor, but in *Henry the VIII's* Time, the said Power was much abridg'd,

COUNTY CORPORATE; a Title given to several Cities or antient Boroughs, upon which the *English* Monarchs have thought fit to bestow extraordinary Liberties; Franchises, and Privileges; annexing to them a Particular Territory, Land or Jurisdiction: The chief of these is the famous City of *London*, with *York*, *Canterbury*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, *Norwich*, &c. the Town of *Kingston upon Hull*, *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *Haverford-West* in *Wales*, &c.

COUNTY-COURT, is divided into 2 sorts; one retaining the general Name, as the *County-Court* held every Month, by the *Sheriff*, or his Deputy, the *Under-Sheriff*; the other called the *Turn*, held twice every Year.

COUPLE, 2 things of the same kind set together; A Pair: Thus a Couple of Conies or Rabbits is the proper Term for 2 of them; so it is likewise taken by *Hunters*, for 2 Hounds, and a couple and an half for 3. Couple is also a sort of Band to tie Dogs with.

COURSE, Running, Race, Order, Turn, Custom, Way or Means; also a Service of Meat set on a Table. In *Husbandry*, every Fleece or turn of Hay laid on the Cart.

COURTESY. See *Curtesy of England*.

COW, a well known Beast; " a good one (in *Columella's* Opinion) ought to be large and long-bodied, as also gentle, having a large and deep Belly, a broad Forehead, and black open Eyes, with fair and black polish'd Horns, her Ears rough and hairy, her Jaws well shut, the Fan of her Tail great, the Claws and Horns of her Feet small, her Legs short and thick, her Breast deep; and especially should be young; for she will not so well bear Calves after the Age of 10 Years. According to modern Authors, a Cow ought to have a broad Forehead, black Eyes, large clean Horns, her Neck long and straight, Breast wide and deep hanging, Jaws narrow-set, Muzzle great, a

large deep Belly, thick Thighs, round Legs, short Joints, a white large deep Udder, having 4 Teats, and her Feet broad and thick. As for Colour, the red Cow is said to give the best Milk; and the Black to bring forth the best Calves; but the Cow that yields Milk longest, is the most beneficial, both for Profit and Breeding, and their calving in *March* or *April*, is the most proper Season for the Dairy.

COW-DUNG or **OX-DUNG**; Of this by reason of its being loose, a Water is often made to steep several Sorts of Grain in, whereby many have been deceived, for there is not that Virtue and richness therein for that end, as some have imagin'd: It is with Horse or other Dung, of very great Advantage to Land, if kept till old, and not laid abroad expos'd to the Sun and Wind, but in Heaps mixt with Earth, letting it so lie till it be rotten, by which means it will be brought the sooner to a convenient Temper; on Pasture-Grounds it produces a sweeter Grass, and goes much farther than the common way; and spread before the Plough, produces excellent Corn. Judgment also must be exercis'd in making use of it; for the ordinary Dung us'd the common way, does hurt, and sometimes makes Weeds and Trumpery grow; but being order'd as before, tis not so liable to such inconveniences.

COW-BLAKES. See *Casings*, &c.

COWL; a Tub or Pail.

COWRING; a Term us'd in *Falconry*, when young Hawks quiver and shake their Wings, in token of obedience to the old Oaes.

COWSLIP; a Flower of various kinds, as the hose in hose, double Cowslip, the double green one, the single green, the tufted, the red, the orange-colour'd, &c. besides some of a fine scarlet, and very double, whose Flowers must often change their Earth, or they will degenerate, and become single; The Seeds are to be sown in a Bed of good Earth in *September*, and they'll come up in the Spring.

COWSLIP-WINE; to make this sort of Wine, to every gallon of Water,

Put 2 pounds of *Sugar*, boil it an hour, and set it to cool; that done, spread a good brown *Toast* on both sides with *Yest*; but before you make use of it, beat *Syrup of Citron* therewith, an ounce and an half of *Syrup* to each Gallon of *Liquor*. Then put in the *Toast* while hot, to promote its working, which will cease in 2 Days, during which time, cast in the *Cowslip-flowers* a little bruised, but not much stamped, to the quantity of half a Bushel to 2 Gallons, (or rather 2 Pecks) and 4 *Lemons* sliced with the rinds. Lastly, add 1 *Bottle* of white or *Rhenish-wine*, and after 2 days, Tun it up in a sweet *Cask*. Some leave out all the *Syrup*.

C R A B, a Wilding or wild *Apple*; these kept till mellow may be reckon'd among *Apples*, and being ground with other mellow *Fruit* serve to enrich the *Cider*, and are best of all for refining it when foul. The *Bromsbury-Crab*, tho' little better than the common, yet laid on heaps till *Christmases*, yields a brisk, admirable, and very strong *Cider*. The *Crab-tree* is also serviceable with the black and white *Thorn-Shrubs*, in making very good *Fences*.

C R A B B I N G, (in *Falconry*) when *Hawks* stand too near, and fight one with another.

C R A D L E, a *Bed* for a young *Child*. In *Husbandry* a wooden *Frame* fixt to a *Scythe* for the *Mowing* of *Corn*, and the better laying it in *Order*; and then 'tis call'd a *Cradle-Scythe*.

C R A M P and *Convulsions*, all proceed from one *Malady*, and in *Horses*, as well as other *Animals*, are the forcible contraction of the *Sinews*, *Veins* and *Muscles*, in any *Member* or *Part* of the *Body*; which take rise several *Ways* either from some *Wound*, or *Sinew* cut asunder, or for *Want* of *Blood*, or else come by *over-heats*, and sudden *coolings*; or lastly, by *over-much Purgings*: The *Signs* to know which are, that the diseased *Beast* will be so stiff, that the whole strength of a *Man* is not able to bow him; he will be lame and well as it were in *Moment*: There is also another kind of *Cramp*, that seizes upon an *Horse's Neck*, and the *Reins* of his

Back, and almost universally over his whole *Body*, which proceeds either from a great *Cold* that may be caught, or from the loss of *Blood*, whereby a great *Windiness* enters the *Veins*, and so benums the *Sinews*. This is also known by his *Head* and *Neck* standing a-wry, his *Ears* upright, and his *Eyes* hollow, his *Mouth* dry and clung, and his *Back* will rise like a *Camel's*; which is to be cured, by giving him somewhat to make him sweat, and by loading him with warm *Woollen-cloaths*.

But besides the general *Methods*, the particular ways are, 1. To chafe and rub the *Member* contracted with *Vinegar* and common *Oil*, and to wrap it all over with wet *Hay*, or rotten *Litter*, or else with wet *Woollen-cloaths*, either of which is a present *Remedy*.

2. When you have *Sweated* your *Horse* well in an *Horse-dunghill*, only with the *Head* out, take a pound of *Hogs-grease*, a quarter of a pound of *Turpentine*, half a dram of *Pepper*, of *new Wax* half a pound, and one pound of *Sallet-Oil*, boil them together, and anoint him therewith.

3. Others take *Pimpernel*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Camomile*, *Crow-foot*, *Mallows*, *Fennel*, *Rosemary*, 6 handfuls of each, steeped in fair *Water* 48 *Hours*; which boil therein, till they be tender, and bathe him therewith, 4 days successively, *Morning* and *Evening*, applying the *Herbs* to the *Place*, with a *Thumb-band* of *Hay* wet in the same *Liquor*; and anointing the said *Member* every *Day* at *Noon*, with *Petroleum*, *Nervale*, and *Oil of Spike*, mixt together.

A 4th *Remedy*, is to boil 2 quarts of strong *Ale*, and 2 pounds of *Black-soap* together, till they look like *Tar*, with *Brandy*, and to anoint the place grieved therewith.

In *Sheep*, the *Cramp* is cured by boiling *Cinque-foil*, or 5 leav'd *Grass*, in *Wine*, and giving it them to drink warm; but they must be kept warm, and their *Legs* chafed with *Oil* and *Vinegar*.

C R A N A G E, Liberty to use a *Crane* for drawing up *Wares* out of a *Ship*, *Hoy*, &c. at a *Creek* or *Wharf*, and

CRA

to make profit thereof; also the Money taken or paid for that Grant.

CRANE, a kind of Bird; also an Engine that serves to draw up any Weight or Burden; a crooked Pipe made of Metal, for drawing up Liquors out of a Vessel. See *Siphon*.

CRANES-BILL, (in *Latin*, *Geranium*) an Herb so call'd from the shape of its Seed, resembling the Bill or Beak of a Crane: Of which there are several sorts, but the only one worth our Notice, is that which smells in the Night only, and is from thence denominated. It has a great Root, like a *Peony*, with large jagged Leaves, and Flowers in *July*, the leaves being small, round, painted, and of a purple colour; list'd about with yellow. It is a tender Plant, and for that reason, must be set in a Pot, and govern'd in Winter with much care, as being housed, and kept dry, for any Moisture rots the Root.

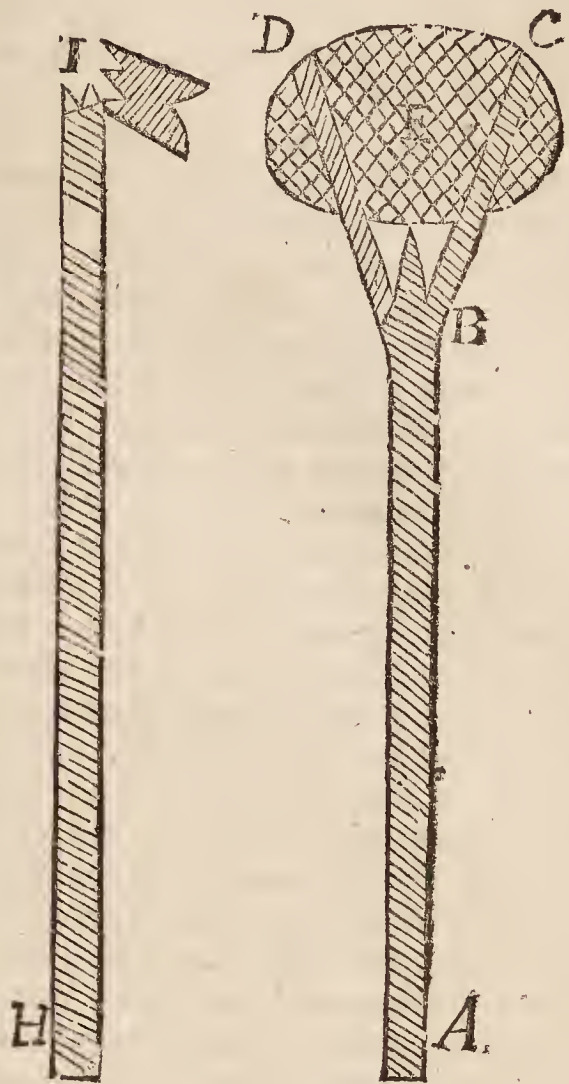
CRAPAUDINE, or *Tread upon the Coronet*, an imperfection in a Horle's Foot, being an Ulcer on the Coronet, whence issues a filthy Matter, which by its Sharpness dries up the Horn, beneath the Part where the Tread is made, and forms a kind of Groove or Hollow down to the very Shoe.

CRA Y; a Distemper in a Hawk almost the same with the *Pantas*, proceeding from Cold, but through ill Diet, and long Feeding with cold stale Meat; the Symptoms are, that her Muting will not be plentiful, nor come freely, nor with ease from her, but she will drop some part thereof short and dispersed, and her Body will be bound. In the cure you must first remove the Cause, letting her Diet be high, easy of Digestion, and cooling Meat, such as young Rabbits, Chickens, Sheeps-hearts, &c. use her also to our confection of fresh Sweet-butter, made up with Rue, Cloves, and Mace, and anoint her Meat therewith: It were not amiss likewise, to give her with her Meat sometimes of the Distill'd Water of Sorrel, Woodbine, Hore-hound, and the like cooling, cleansing, and opening Medicines.

CRA Y-FISH-NET; Cray-Fish, or

CRA

Crevises, are readily taken with the following sort of Net, and other Instruments represented in the Figure.



You must provide 4 or 5 little Nets, about a foot square, which tye to some round Withy Hoop, or the like, as you see C, D, E, marked in the Figure; then get as many Staves, as A, B, each 5 or 6 foot long, with 3 Forks at the end, which fasten the Circle at 3 equal distances, in such manner, that when you lay your Net flat on the Ground your stick may stand upright on the 3 Forks; also prepare a dozen of Rods or Sticks, about 5 or 6 foot long, cleft at the small end, marked I; wherein you may place some skinn'd Frogs, the Guts of Chickens, or the like; when the Sticks are baited, go out, and where you find any likely Hole in the Water, there leave it; and so af er this manner; lay the rest in the most likely places; and walk in and out, visiting your Sticks; when you perceive any fixed to the Baits, gently move your baited end towards

towards the middle of the Water, and doubt not but that Cray-Fish will keep their hold; that done, put your Hand just under the Bait, which Bait softly lift up, and as soon as the Cray-Fish feel the Air, they let go their hold; and fall into the Net.

CREAM, is the very heart and strength of Milk; and in order to make Butter of it, or otherwise, must be gathered very carefully, diligently, and painfully; and the House-wives should be more particularly cleanly in doing it, which is performed in this manner: From the Milk that is milked in the Morning, you are with a fine shallow thin Dish, made for that purpose, to take off the Cream about 5 in the Evening; and from the Milk that is milked in the Evening, you should fleet and take off the Cream about 5 in the Morning; to be put into a clean, sweet, and well-leaded Pot, close cover'd, and set in a close place: But you must not keep the Cream so gather'd above 2 days in the Summer, nor above 4 in the Winter, if you would have the sweetest and best Butter, and that your Dairy contain but 5 Kine, and no more; but be the number what it will, you must by no means exceed 3 Days in the Summer, nor 6 in the Winter, for the keeping of the Cream, that is then to be Churned; for which purpose, see *Churning*.

CREAM-CHEESE; the way to make it, is to take 2 quarts of Milk warm from the Cow, and half a pint of blanch'd Almonds beat small; to which add a pint of Cream, and Rosewater, half a pound of fine Sugar, and a quarter of a pound of beaten Cinnamon, with as much Ginger: Then put the Runnet to the Milk and Cream; when it is curd-ed, press out the Whay, and what remains besides serve up in Cream.

CREAM-WATER; such Water as has a kind of Oil upon it, or fat Scum, which being boiled, turns to several Medicaments.

CREANCE, a fine small long Line, of strong and even-wound Pack-thread, which is fasten'd to a Hawk's Leash, when she is first lured.

CR EDITOR; one that gives Credit; -one that lends, or trusts another with Money or Goods.

CREEPER; a creeping Creature, also an Apple, so called from the Tree that grows low, and trails its Branches near the Ground.

CRENATED-LEAVES, a term used by Botanists, for such Leaves of Plants as are jagged, or notched.

CREPANCE, an Ulcer in the fore-part of a Horse's Foot, about an inch above the Coronet, caus'd by a hurt in leaping over a Bar, or otherwise. 'Tis cur'd by washing it with warm Wine and Urine, (and if accompany'd with a Swelling or Inflammation) applying the White Honey-Charge; Black Soap with Spirit of Wine, is also a very effectual Remedy.

CREPINE, a sort of farce wrapp'd up in a Veal cawl.

CRESCENT, (among *Farriers*) a Horse is said to have *Crescents*, when the point or that part of the Coffin-bone or Little Foot which is most advanced falls down and presses the Sole outwards; and the middle of the Hoof above the Toe shrinks and becomes flat, by reason of the hollowness beneath it; tho' those Crescents be really the Bone of the Little Foot, which has left its place and fallen downwards, so as the under-part of the Foot that is the Sole and the Toe, appears round, and the Hoof above shrinks in.

CRESSAN, (otherwise call'd the *Bergamot Cressan*;) is of the nature and colour of the Butter-Pear, but different in shape; and like *Monsieur John*, of different sizes, greenish, but growing yellow when ripe, and almost speckled over with red Spots. The Stalk is pretty thick, Skin rough, Pulp very tender, but not always fine, full of Juice, but sometimes biting sharp. It will keep a Month, and not grow puffy, perishes leisurely, and grows ripe in November. It may be grafted either on a Pear, or Quince-stock.

CRESSÉS, *Garden, Indian, or yellow Lark-Spurs*, are sown in many Gardens for Culinary uses; and the latter, from a Flower, are now become an excellent

cellent Sallet, as well the Leaf as the Blossom; for early Sallets, they are raised in Hot Beds; but if sown in *April*, they'll grow very well on ordinary Garden-ground, and their Leaves and Blossoms plentifully encrease. *Water-Cresses* are eaten boild or raw, but raw are bad for the Stomach, and therefore the other way is best, unless they be mixt in Sallets with Lettice, Sorrel, and such like Herbs.

CREST-FALLEN, is when the upper-part which an Horse's Main grows on, called the *Crest*, hangs either to one side or other, not standing upright as it ought to do; and it proceeds mostly from Poverty, occasioned by ill Keeping, and especially when a fat Horse falls away suddenly upon any inward Sickness. To remedy which, you must first raise it up with your hand, and place it where it ought to stand; then having one standing on the same side the Crest falls from, let him with one hand hold up the Crest, and thrust out the bottom of it with the other, so as it may stand upright; afterwards on that side to which it falls, with an hot Iron, somewhat broad on the edge, (drawing his Neck first at the bottom of the Crest, then in the midst of it, and lastly, at the setting of the Hair) draw it thro' the Skin, and no deeper than on the other side, from whence the Crest falls; gather up the Skin with your Hand, and apply 2 Plaisters of Shoemakers-wax; laid one against the other, at the edge of the Wound, and with smooth Splints to stay the Skin, that it may shrink neither upward nor downward: That done, with a sharp pair of Scissars, clip away all the spare Skin, which you had gather'd with your Hand; then with a Needle and red Silk, stich the Skin together in divers places; and to keep it from breaking, stich the edges of the Plaister also; at last, anoint the Sore with Turpentine, Honey, and Wax melted together, and the places which you drew with an hot Iron, with Piece-grease made warm, and thus do twice every day till it be whole; but take great care that your Splints shrink not: Tho' after all, the best Cure for

this Infirmity, is to let him Blood, and keep him very well; for the Strength and Fatness, will ever raise the Crest.

CRIANCE or **CRIANTS**, the same as *Creance*, which see.

CRICK in the Neck, is when the Horse cannot turn his Neck any manner of way, but holds it fore-right, in so much that he can't take his Meat from the Ground, but with great Trouble and Pain. The Cure is, to thrust a sharp hot Iron through the Flesh of the Neck, in 5 several places, at 3 inches distance: Have a care that no Sinew be touched; and Rowel all of them with Horse-Hair, Flax, or Hemp, for 15 days; let the Rowels be anointed with *Hogsgrease*, and the Neck will soon be restor'd: Or else, bathe his Neck with *Oil of Pepper*, or *Oil of Spike*, very hot, then rowl it up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping him very warm, without using any Burning, Wounding, or other Violence, he will do well. The Leaves or Roots of *Down* or *Cotton-thistle*, *Eringo* or *Sea-holly*, or *Vinegar* and *Patch-grease*, melted together, and closed in very hot against the Hair, and afterwards bathed in with *Soap* and *Vinegar* mixed together, is very good.

CRINETS or **CRINITES** (among *Falconers*) small black Feathers in *Hawks*, like Hair about the Sere.

CROCHES (among *Hunters*) the little Buds that grow about the top of a Deer or Hart's Horns.

CROCK, a kind of Earthen Pot; as a Crock of Butter, or of Venison.

CROCUS, or *Saffron Plant*, whereof there are divers sorts, some flowering in the Spring, others in Autumn; the most valuable of the former are, 1. The great white *Crocus*, rising up with narrow, long, green Leaves in the middle; from which come up, small, white low Flowers of 6 Leaves, cover'd with a white Skin, and long Saffron pointed in the middle, with some Chieves about it, not opening but when the Sun shines. 2. The white *Crocus* of *Mæsia*, like, but bigger, and sending more Flowers from the Root than the last, yet not so pure white; 1 of which kind, has the bottom of the Flower, and part

of the Stalk, of a bright blue. 3. The pale-feather'd *Crocus*, somewhat like the last, but larger and sharper pointed, bottom and Stalk blue; the 3 outside Leaves all white, the insides striped with bigger and lesser streaks of pale blueish Purple, the 3 Leaves striped with the same colour on both sides; this is one of the rarest we have. 4. Bishops *Crocus*, of bigger Roots and Herbs than the former, longer and sharper-pointed Flowers, variable in colour; sometimes white striped with blue, sometimes 3 Leaves white, and 3 black. 5. The Imperial *Crocus*, with many Flowers on 1 Root, silver colour'd, and the backs of the Leaves striped with Purple. 6. The Royal *Crocus*, like the last, but better striped on the backs of the outward Leaves; these are Flowers wherein the white has the mastery; next to the Purple. 7. The small Purple-*Crocus*, with narrow green Leaves, small low Purple Flowers, round pointed, dark bottoms, near black. 8. The greater Purple-*Crocus*, sharp pointed, of the same colour, but bigger and taller than the former, in Leaves and Flowers. 9. The greatest Purple-*Crocus*, bleaker-purple'd, and rounder-pointed than the former; and 1 of this kind has Leaves edged with white. 10. The blue *Neapolitan Crocus*, only differs from the last in Flowers, of a deep Sky-colour, with a darker bottom. 11. The pure Feather'd *Crocus*, a little bigger, and rounder pointed than the great Purple; the 3 outward Leaves of the Flower of the same colour, but feather'd with white on both sides; the minor Leaves thick striped with white, on a paler Purple on each side. 12. The lesser Purple strip'd *Crocus*, of a reddish Purple vein'd through every Leaf on both sides with a deeper Purple. 13. The greater Purple strip'd *Crocus*, having 3 great stripes down the backs of the 3 utmost Leaves of a deeper Purple, somewhat higher on the inside, has 3 minor Leaves also, but striped on the backs, near the bottom. 14. The great Purple flamed-*Crocus*, having fresher green Leaves than the other Purples, middle-siz'd Flowers, whitish pale

Purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed through each Leaf: Its Seed is good. 15. The yellow *Crocus*, whereof there are that of *Moësia*, the greatest yellow *Crocus*, and the yellow striped *Crocus*. 16. The Cloth of Gold *Crocus*, that has short whitish green Leaves, and fair yellow Flowers, with 3 Purple stripes on the backs of the 3 utmost, the rest all yellow, bearing 2 or 3 Flowers from 1 Root; which Root is different from others, as being cover'd with an hard netted Shell, or Peel.

The Autumnal Ones are the true *Crocus*, of which see *Saffron*. 2. The Purple Mountain-*Crocus*, rising before the Leaves, with 1, sometimes 2 Flowers 1 after the other, of a Violet-purple, with yellow Chives, and long feather'd tops, painted in the middle; the green Leaves succeed the Flowers sometimes before Winter, but not usually before Spring; the Root small and white. 3. The Silver colour'd Autumn-*Crocus*, with 3 outward Leaves, silver-colour'd, the other 3 whiter and less. 4. The Autumn-Mountain-*Crocus*, of a pale blue, at first scarce appearing above-ground, which 2 last flower not till *October*.

Those of the Spring, Flower from the middle of *February*, to the middle of *March*, one after another, and many of the best together; and the Autumnal ones, in like manner, from the beginning of *September*, to the end of *October*; all the sorts of the one, and the other, lose their Fibres with their Leaves, and then may be taken up, and kept dry; those of *Autumn* till *August*, and those of the *Spring* till *October*, they are hardy, and will prosper any where; the Vernal encrease exceedingly, if they stand any while unremoved, as the true *Saffron* does, which is taken up every 3d Year; the other Autumnal ones encrease but little. The best place to plant Spring-*Crocus*, is close to a Wall or Pale, or on the edges of boarded Borders round about the Garden, mingling the colour of those of a Season together, as the White with the Purples, the best Cloth of Gold with the Royal, &c. The Seed must be kept in the Husks till

till it be sowed, and light rich Ground should be chosen for them; and they must not be placed too thick, which will encourage their better marking.

CROE or CROME, an Iron-bar or Leaver, with a flat end; also a Notch in the Side-boards of a Cask or Tub, where the Head-pieces come in.

CROFT, a little Close adjoining to a House, either for Pasture or Tillage.

CRONE, an old Ewe or Female Sheep.

CRONET, See *Coronet*.

CROSS-TRIP (a Term in *Wrestling*) when the Legs are crossed 1 within the other.

CROSS-WORT, an Herb, whose Leaves and Flowers both grow in the shape of Crosses.

CROTCH, the forked part of a Tree, which serves for several uses in Husbandry.

CROTELS, or CROTENING (among *Hunters*) the Ordure or Dung of a Hare

CROUP of a Horse, should be large and round, so that the tops of the 2 Hanch-Bones be not within View of each other: The greater distance between those 2 Bones the better; but 'tis an imperfection if they be too high, called *Horn-hipped*, tho' that Blemish will in a great measure disappear, if he can be made fat and lusty. The *Croup* should have its Compass from the Hanch-bones, to the very Dock or on-set of the Tail, and should be divided in 2 by a Channel or Hollow all along to the very Dock. A *Rocking Croup*, is when a Horse's Fore-quarters go right, but his *Croup* in walking, swings from side to side; when such a Horse Trots, 1 of the Hanch-bones will fall, and the other rise like the Beam of a Ballance; which is a Sign that he will not be very vigorous.

CROUPADE, (in *Horsmanship*) a Leap in which the Horse pulls up his Hind-Legs, as if he drew them up to his Belly.

CROW, a well-known Bird, See *Crows*.

CROW-FOOT, a Flower, being a kind of *Anemone*. See *Ranunculus*.

CROWING-HENS, an ill and unusual Sign, which may be prevented by plucking their Wings, giving them either Barley or small Wheat to feed upon, and keeping them close from other Poultry.

CROWLING, a Distemper in Cattle, called by some, *The crying and fretting of the Guts*, the Signs whereof are the Flux of the Belly and abundance of Phlegm. The common Remedy is, to take *Cypress Apples*, with so many *Gallnuts*, and *old Wheat*, to the weight of both the other 2, which beat well all together, and put into 3 pints of *red Wine*, giving it the Beast by even Portions 4 Mornings; and it must not be forgot to add Lentils, Pease, Myrts and Crops of wild Olives.

But if the Flux of the Belly encrease by little and little, so as at length to go through the whole Belly of the Beast, he must be kept 3 Days from drinking, and the first day give him nothing to eat; then let him have the Crops of wild *Olives*, or of *Reed*, or *Lentil-Seeds*, or *Myrts*, to eat.

2. Another Remedy, is to give him the Kernels of *Raisins*, steeped all 1 night in *red Wine*, or *Galls* and *Cypress* mixt and beaten together in *red Wine* in a Morning.

3. Some bruise a quantity of the dried Kernels of *Grapes*, and give it the Beast, mixt with 3 pints of *red Wine*, and let him drink nothing else but the tops of Hays and Southern-wood steeped in warm Water, so long as the Flux continues, or as you shall see cause.

4. If the Flux do not cease, let him have but little Meat for the space of 3 or 4 Days; for his Head being then charged with a waterish Humour, he will by eating little, void more easily the Water out of his Eyes, and at his Nose, than otherwise he should do: And for an extreme and speedy Remedy, you must burn him in the midst of his Forehead, with an hot Iron, to the Bone, and also slit and race his Ears, and after rub the place twice a Day with Piss warmed on the Fire, using this

Medicine till it be whole; the burnt place may also be anointed with Tar and Oil of Olive mixed together. See *Flux*.

CROWNED-TOP, or Tops, the first Head of a Deer, so called, because the *Croches* are raised in form of a Crown.

CROW-NET, an invention for taking Wild Fowl in Winter, which may be used in the day-time; the same being made of double-twisted Thread, or fine Pack-thread; the Meshes should be 2 inches wide, the length about 10 yards, and 3 in depth; it must be verged on the sides with good strong Cord, and extended out very stiff upon long Poles made for that Purpose: When come to the place of spreading, open your Net, lay it out at its full length and breadth, and fasten the lower-end of it all along the Ground, so as only to move it up and down; but the upper-end should stand extended on a long Cord, the further end thereof being staked fast to the Earth, by a strong Cord about 5 yards distance from the Net; which Cord place in an even line with the lower edge of the Net, the other end of the Cord must also be at least 25 yards, to reach some natural or artificial Shelter, by the help whereof, you may lie concealed from the Fowl, otherwise no good Success can be expected: The Net should also be in exact order, that it may give way, and play on the Fowl upon the least pull of the Cord, which is to be done smartly, lest the Fowl be too quick for you.

This Device may be used for Pigeons, Crows, and the like, in Corn-fields newly Sown, or in Stubble-fields: It may further be used at Barn-doors, for small Birds, and spread Mornings and Evenings for Flocks of Fowl, which in hard Weather use to fly, to and from the Land, with and against the Wind, or fly close to the Ground in open Countries, and low Lands; when they are within the reach of your Net, let go, and it will rise over them, so as to bring them smartly back to the Ground.

CROWN-IMPERIAL, the largest and most beautiful kind of *Daffodil*,

having a great round fox-scented Root, a long Stalk, long-stained green Leaves, with a tuft of small ones at top, and under them 8 or 10 Flowers, according to the Plant, of an Orange colour; every Leaf whereof has a bunch of a sadder Orange than the rest, which on the inside is filled with sweet-tasted clear Drops of Water, Pearl-like. There are other sorts also, as 1. The *Double Crown-Imperial*, of a later Discovery, that differs only from it in the doubleness of the Flower, and is of more esteem than the other. 2. The *yellow Crown-Imperial*, differing only from the first described single one in its Flowers; which are of a fair yellow colour; its a tender Plant, more rare and valuable.

These Plants Flower in *March* and beginning of *April*, being propagated by Off-sets, which that year came from the old Roots, which lose their Fibres, and therefore they may be taken up after the Stalks are dry, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the Ground in *August*; at which time, they are to be set again. The double Orange-coloured, and the yellow, shew finely intermixt, and very well become the middle of a Flower-Pot. The double bear Seeds; from the common single one, there is but small hopes; but the Seeds of the yellow, when attainable, answer the greatest expectations, if sown, of new varieties.

CROWN-SCAB, (in *Horses*) a white or mealy Scurf, caused by a burnt, yellow and malignant Matter, that breaks forth at the roots of the Hair, where it sticks to the Skin, and makes it frizzled and stare, and at last scalds it quite off: There are 2 sorts thereof; the 1 dry without humidity, and the other moist by reason of a stinking Water that issues out of the Pores, and communicates its stench and moisture to the neighbouring Parts: It appears on the Coronet, and often all over the Pastern to the Joint, the part being much swelled, and (if not timely prevented) runs almost to the Knee. For the Cure of this Distemper, Take 2 ounces of *Brasil-Tobacco* cut small, or at least separated from the Stalks, and infuse it 12 hours

CRO

hours in half a pint of strong *Spirit of Wine*, stirring them every hour, that the *Spirit of Wine* may penetrate its Substance, and wholly extract its Tincture; then chafe the Scab, without taking off the Skin; and afterwards rub it very hard with a handful of the *Tobacco*, continuing to do so once every day. If notwithstanding the use of this Remedy, the Scratches are not dried, or break forth again after an imperfect Cure, use the following Medicine: Rub the Part with a *Wisp of Hay* till it grow hot, but without flaying off the Skin, or drawing Blood; then touch it gently with Cotton dipt in *Spirit of Vitriol*, repeating the Application the second time, if the first be not sufficient; but you must have a particular care, lest you apply too large a quantity of the *Spirit of Vitriol*; for it is safer to renew the Application 2 or 3 times, than to endanger the Horse, by an over-proportioned quantity at the first. This Sorrhance is sometimes cured by dressing with Neat-heards Ointment, or by bathing with Spirit of Wine impregnated with as much Sal-Armoniack as it will dissolve.

CROWS, Ravens, &c. These Birds are great annoyances to Corn, both at Seed-time and Harvest: Besides the ordinary way of shooting them, and pulling down their Nests, there are several pretty Devices for *Scare-crows*, to keep the Corn free from them: Of these the most effectual is to dig a Hole in some convenient place where the Crows, Rooks, Magpies, &c. use to resort, about a foot deep or more, and 2 foot over; round about the edges of which are usually stuck long black Feathers of Crows or other Fowls, and some also at the bottom; several of these Holes may be made according to the largeness of the Ground, and where they are thus dress'd, the Crows, &c. will not dare to feed. Dead Crows hang'd up do also much terrify them; but among Cherries and other Fruit-trees, a Pack-thread or small Line may be drawn from 1 Tree to another; and a black Feather fasten'd here and there will be sufficient.

CUC

CRUDITY of the Stomach is when Meat by reason of the defect of Nourishment, or some other cause, is not rightly fermented and turn'd to Chyle. *Crudity* in Diseases, is when the Blood is not duly fermented, and brought to a right consistence, as in continued Fevers.

CRUPPER, the Buttocks of a Horse, the Rump: Also a Roll of Leather put under a Horse's Tail, and drawn up by Thongs to the Buckle behind the Saddle, so as to keep him from casting the Saddle forwards on his Neck.

CRUPPER-BUCKLES, large square Buckles fixed to the Saddle-tree behind, to fasten the Crupper, each Buckle having a Roller or 2 on, to make it draw easily.

CRUST-CLUNG, or SOIL-BOUND; is an hard sticking together of the Earth, so as nothing will grow on it.

CUB, a young Bear, or Bear's Whelp. Among *Hunters*, a Fox and Martern of the first year, are also call'd *Cubs*.

CUCUMBERS; there are 2 sorts of them; the large green Cucumbers, commonly call'd the *Horse Cucumber*, in *French*, *Parroquet*; and the small, white, and more prickly *Cucumber*; which last are best for the Table, green out of the Garden; but the other to preserve. They are planted and propagated after the same manner as *Melons*, only they require more watering, and are withal much more hardy; but tho' watering makes them more fruitful, yet they are more pleasant and wholesome, if they have but little Water; they are an excellent thing for the cooling and refreshment of those that are thirsty in Summer; but being used too often are very bad Nourishment; and therefore it is not proper to eat them before Meals; for, like Radishes they rise in the Stomach, but they are less noxious afterwards, and more easily digested. To pickle *Cucumbers*, wipe them clean, put them into a Pot, and strew over every lay bruised Pepper, Cloves, and large Mace; that done, take the best Wine-Vinegar, Salt, Cloves, Mace,

Mace, bruised Pepper, a little whole Ginger, a little Fennel, and a little Dill; boil these together, and scum the Liquor; then take it off the Fire, and pour it on the Cucumbers, which stow in very close; when the Pickle is stale, take them out, and put in fresh Vinegar, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, Salt, Fennel and Dill: There are other ways and means of preparing Cucumbers: Some instead of extracting the Juice from them, would have them rather soured therein; neither should they be boil'd too much, which abates their grateful Acidity, and palls the Taste; they may therefore be pared and cut into thin slices, with a Clove or 2 of Onion to correct the Crudity, also macerated in the Juice, often turn'd, and moderately strained; others prepare them, by shaking the slices between 2 Dishes, and dress them with very little Oil, well beat and mingled with the Juice of Lemon, Orange, or Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. Again, some whose Opinion is most approved eat them as soon as they are cut, retaining their Liquor; which being exhausted by the former method, they have nothing remaining in them to keep the Concoction. Lastly, the Pulp is gently refreshing, and may be mingled in most Sallets, without the least damage, contrary to the common Opinion, it not being long since Cucumbers, however dressed, were thought fit to be thrown away, as being little better than Poison.

CUD-LOST, Cattle sometimes lose the Cud by chance, when they really mourn; and sometimes by Sickness and Poverty. To Cure this, 1. Take four Leaven of Rye-Bread and Salt, and beat it in a Mortar with Man's Urine and Barm; then making a big Ball or 2 thereof, put them down the Throat of your Beast. 2. Others taking part of the Cud of another Beast, mix it with Rye-Bread, four Leaven, and Salt, pounding them in a Mortar, in order to make them into Balls; which they give the Beast,

CULLIONS, an Herb of the Nature of Dog-stones. Among *Gardiners*, *Callions* or *Stone-roots*, are the round

Roots of Plants, whether single, double or treble.

CULLESS, a strained Liquor, made of any sort of Meat, and other things, pounded in a Mortar and pass'd thro' a Hair-sieve.

CULVER; an old Word for a Pigeon or Dove; and thence *Culver-house*.

CUMBERLAND, the most North-Western County of *England*, has *Scotland* on the North, the *Irish-Sea* on the South and West, and on the East *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Durham*, and *Northumberland*; its length from North to South, is about 50 Miles, and 38 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground 'tis said to contain 1040000 Acres, and about 14820 Houses; the whole is divided into 5 Wards, wherein are 58 Parishes, and 14 Market-Towns, of which none but 2 send Members to Parliament.

This County, tho' of a sharp piercing Air, and Hilly, yet is neither unfruitful to its Inhabitants, nor unpleasant to Travellers: Besides its abundance of Corn and Pasturage, Cattel of all sorts, Fish and Fowl, it yields plenty of Coals for Fuel, Lead and Copper for other uses; some of its Hills are both very high, and very steep, namely, the *Skiddaw*, *Hard-knot*, *Blockcoom*, and *Wry-nose*; the first whereof rises up with 2 mighty high Heads, and beholds *Scruffel-hill*, in *Annandale*, within *Scotland*; and according as Mists rise or fall upon the said Heads, the People thereby prognosticate the Weather, as is intimated in these 2 Lines.

If Skiddaw have a Cap,
Scruffel wots full well of that.

Then for the last, I mean *Wry-nose*; on the top of it, towards the Highway-side, are to be seen 3 Shire-Stones, within a foot of each other, one in this County, another in *Westmorland*, and the 3d in *Lancashire*. Among the Rivers, the *Eden* is the principal; but besides Rivers, there are many Meres, or Lakes, yielding great plenty of Fish, especially that called *Ulles-water*, bordering upon *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*. Near *Galkend*,

end, 'on' the *Eden*, is a Trophy erected, vulgarly known by the Name of *Long-Meg*, and her Daughters, consisting of 77 Stones, each 10 foot above-ground; and 1 of them, to wit, *Long-Meg*, 15 foot: Here also the *Picts* Wall is to be met with, of which, see an account under that Head.

CUMMIN, an Herb like Fennel, but less; the Garden one is by far the best, with Seed, like Anise-seed: It's pleasant in the Mouth, and gives a good relish to Victuals, &c. but if used too often, makes the Face pale, and is too sharp a Food; it should therefore be eaten sparingly, only in Winter, and by those that are Phlegmatick, or of a Cold Constitution. The Seed of this Plant disperses Wind, and is good for the Colick; as also for a Tympany, dizziness in the Head, &c.

CUPS, (among *Herbalists*) are taken for those short Husks in which Flowers grow, some being pointed into 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 Leaves,

CURB of a *Horse-bridle*, consists of these Parts, 1. The Hook fixed to the Eye of the Branch. 2. The Chain of SSes or Links. 3. The 2 Rings or Mails. See Plate I. Fig. 9, 15, 16. Large Curbs, provided they be round, are always most gentle. But care is to be taken that it rest in its proper Place, a little above the Beard, otherwise the Bit-mouth, will not have the effect that may be expected from it.

CURB, also a long Swelling, that resembles a Pear, beneath the Elbow of an Horse's Hoof, in the great Sinew behind, above the top of the Horn, which makes him halt, and go lame, when he has been heated: It befalls him several ways, either Hereditary, or by some Bruise, or Strain; or by having loaded him when he was too Young. For the prevention of which Distemper, that otherwise is not so easily cured, Take natural *Balsam*, and having first shaved away the Hair, anoint the place with it, for 2 or 3 days; and when you have thereby repress'd the Humours, take 3 ounces of the *Oil of Roses*, *Bole-Armoniack* 1 ounce, *Wheat-flour* half an ounce, and the *White of an Egg*; all

which, make into a Body, and every day, after you have anointed the place with *Balsam*, lay on the said Charge. Otherwise apply what is good for a *Spavin*, or bind the Hoof straight with a broad Incle a little above the *Curb*, then rub and beat the *Curb* with a smooth Hazel-stick, thrust out the Corruption, and put into the Hole 2 Barley-Corns of white Mercury, for 24 Hours; that done anoint it twice a day with melted Butter.

CURLED GARDEN COLES, a Plant which the *Germans* by way of Excellence call *Kroul*, i. e. The Herb. It bears yellow Flowers, and a Seed, like that of *Rape*, inclos'd in a Cod of a dark Red, or a little obscure colour, the Leaves are round and curl'd. It is now cultivated in several English Gardens.

The *Germans* preserve it in Vinegar, with Pepper and Salt, and scarce make any Meal without it. It is of a mollifying and cleansing Quality. It is good for the Stomach, provokes Urine, and being eaten after Meals prevents being intoxicated with Liquors. The raw Juice drank in Wine is good against the stinging of Vipers.

CURRENTS or **CORINTHS**, a Fruit that first took Name from their likeness to the small Grapes or Raisins brought from *Corinth*, a City of *Greece*. They are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; when they have stood for some Years, suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, nor cut the tops to a round close Bush, as many Gardiners do; whereby they grow so thick, that they neither bear, nor ripen their Fruit so well as if they grew taller and thinner. The *English* red Currant, formerly transplanted to *England*, and in esteem, is now cast out of all good Gardens, as is also the blacker sort, which was never good for any thing. The white Currant, till of late, was most in esteem; when the red *Dutch* Currant became Native of our Soil, which has been so far improv'd in some rich moist Grounds, that it has obtain'd the higher Name of the greatest red *Dutch* Currants; besides

fides these, there is again, another sort propagated among us, to be esteem'd only for Curiosity, and not for Fruit.

CURRENT-WINE, is made by gathering the Fruit thorough-ripe; bruising and straining them, in order to be diluted with an equal quantity of Water, boil'd with refined Sugar; allowing about 1 Pound to a Gallon of your Wine when mixt with the Water: As soon as the Water and Sugar so boil'd is cold, mingle it with the Currant-juice, and purify it with Ising-glass dissolved in part of the same Liquor, or in White-wine, to the quantity of an ounce for 8 or 10 Gallons. This will raise a scum of a great thickness, and leave your Wine indifferent clear; which may be drawn out either at the Tap, or by a Siphon into a Barrel; where it will finish its working, and in 3 Weeks or a Month, become so pure, that it may be bottled off with a piece of Loaf-Sugar in every Bottle. At that instant, and for some time after, it will taste a little sweet sour; but after it has stood in the Bottles 6 or 8 Weeks, 'twill prove a delicious rich Wine, transparent as the Ruby, and of a full Body; and the longer it is kept in a Refrigeratory, the more Vinous will the Liquor be.

CURRIER, a Dresser of Tann'd Leather; so as to make it soft, gentle, and serviceable for many uses. The terms of Art in this Trade, take all together, 1. Scouring or Washing. 2. Shaving, which is the taking down of the thickness of the Leather. 3. Oiling, or Liquoring. 4. Drying. 5. Rolling and Beating, which is the beating it on the Pin-block. 6. Scouring, that is, to cleanse it with Scouring. 7. Colouring, to make it either black, red, yellow, blue, &c. 8. Graining, to Work it into rounds and squares, by making small crevices, or veins in the surface of the Skin. 9. Slickening, which is to make the Leather smooth and bright, as if skinned. See *Grain-ing-board*.

CURRY-COMB; an Iron-tool, to comb or dress Horses with; it consists of these parts, 1. The Barrel, or Back of the Comb. 2. The Plate, be-

ing that part which is plain, and without Teeth. 3. The Teeth. 4. The Shank, which holds the Barrel to the Handle. 5. The Handle. 6. The Ring that it hangs by.

To **CURTAIL**, to dock or cut off a Horse's Tail: *Curtailing* is us'd in no Nation whatever so much as in *England*, by reason of the great Carriage and heavy Burdens our Horses are continually exercis'd with; our People being strongly opinionated, that the taking away of those Joints, makes the Horse's Chine, or Back, much stronger, and more able to support a Burden, which we find experimentally true every day. The manner of doing it is, first with your Finger or Thumb, grope till you have found out the 3^d Joint from the setting on of the Horse's Tail; that done, raise up all the Hair, and turn it backwards; then taking a very small Cord, wrap it about that Joint, pulling it both with your own, and another Man's strength, as straight as possibly you can; afterwards wrap it about again, and draw it as straight or straighter than before; and thus do 3 or 4 times about the Tail, with all possible straightness, and make fast the ends of the Cord: After that, take a piece of Wood, the end of which is smooth and even, of just height with the Strunt of the Horse's Tail, and set it between the Horse's Hinder-legs, having first tramell'd all his 4 Legs, so as he can no way stir; then lay his Tail thereupon, and taking a main sharp strong Knife, made for that purpose; set the edge thereof, as near as you can guess, between the 4th and 5th Joint; and with a great Smith's Hammer, striking upon the back of the Knife, cut the Tail off: If you see any Blood issue, you may know that the Cord is not straight enough, and therefore should be drawn straighter; but if no Blood follow, then 'tis well bound: That done, take a red-hot burning Iron, made of a round form, of the full compass of the Flesh of the Horse's Tail, that the Bone thereof may not go thro' the Hole; with this you are to sear the Flesh, till it be mortify'd, and in the Searing you'll clearly see

see the ends of the Veins start out like Pap-heads; but you must still continue Searing, till you see all to be most smooth, plain, and hard, so that the Blood cannot break thro' the Burning; then you may boldly unloose the Cord, and after 2 or 3 days, when you perceive the Sore begin to rot, fail not to anoint it with fresh Butter, or else with Hogs-grease and Turpentine, till it be whole.

CURTESY or **COURTESY** of *England*, a Tenure by which a Man marrying an Heiress possess'd of Lands in Fee-Simple, or Fee-Tail general, &c. if he have Issue by her, either Male or Female, which comes alive into the World, tho' the Mother and the Child dye immediately; yet if she were in possession, he shall hold the Land during his Life, under the Title of *Tenant by the Courtesy of England*; because this Priviledge is not allow'd in any other Country, except *Scotland*, where 'tis call'd *Curialitas Scotia*.

CURTILAGE, a piece of Ground, Garden-plot or Yard, belonging to or lying near a House.

CURVET. See *Corvet*.

CUSTOM, a Duty paid by the Subject to Kings or Princes, for protecting them in their Trade from Enemies, &c. But in respect to the Government, 'tis a Law, or Right not Written; which being Establish'd by long use, and the consent of Ancestors, has been, and daily is practis'd; but we cannot well say *this* or *that* is a Custom, unless we can justify the continuance of it, for 100 Years. *Custom* is either general, or particular; the first is current throughout the Kingdom, and the other is that which belongs to *this* or *that* County, as *Gavelkind*, to *Kent*, or to such a Lordship, City or Town; and Custom differs from Prescription; since this last, for the most part, appertains to this or that Man, and may be also for shorter Years than the other, viz. for 5 Years, or less.

CUSTOMARY-TENANTS, such Tenants, as hold by the Custom of the Manour, as their special Evidence; Or, as when a Tenant dying, and the

Hold being void, the next of kin is admitted upon payment of the Customary Fine of 2 Shillings for an Acre.

CUSTOS ROTULORUM, an Officer who has the Custody of the Rolls or Records of the Sessions of the Peace, and of the Commission of the Peace itself: He is always a Justice of the Peace and of the *Quorum*, in the County where he has his Office; and by his Office, he is rather termed an Officer, or Minister, than a Judge.

To **CUT**. See *To Interfere*.

CUTTING the Neck (among *Reapers*) a cutting the last handful of standing Corn, which being done, they give a shout, and fall to Merry-making; it being the end of such a Man's Harvest for that Year.

CUTTINGS or **SLIPS**; the Branches or Sprigs of Trees, or Plants, cut, or slipped off to set again; which is done in moist, fine Earth, and in moist kinds. The best time is from the middle of *August*, to the middle of *April*; but when 'tis done, the Sap ought not to be too much in the top, lest it dye or decay before that part in the Earth has Root enough to support the top; neither must it be very dry or scanty, for the Sap in the Branches assists it to strike Roots. If done in the Spring, let them not fail of Water in the Summer. In providing them, such Branches as have burrs, knobs, or joints, are to be cut off, 2 or 3 inches beneath them, and the Leaves are to be stript off, so far as they are plac'd in the Earth, leaving no Side-branch; and small Top-springs of 2 or 3 Years Growth are the best for this Operation.

CYCLAMINE. See *Sow-bread*.

CYPRESS-TREE (in *Latin* *Cypressus*) is of 2 sorts, the *Sative*, or *Garden-Tree*, the most Pyramidal, and Beautiful; or that which is preposterously call'd *the Male*, and bears Cones. It was formerly reputed so tender and nice a Plant, that it was only to be found among the curious; whereas it is now in every Garden; and there were some of 'em of as goodly a bulk and stature, at the Royal Garden at *Theobalds*, before that Seat was demolish'd

as most were to be found in *Italy*. The Tradition is, That the Cypress is never to be cut; and therefore, some impale and wind them about like so many *Egyptian* Mummies, which heats the inner Branches, for want of Air, and prevents their coming to perfection; and is besides exceeding troublesome and chargeable; whereas, there is no Plant more governable than the Cypress, which may be cut to the Roots, and will spring afresh. Raise them from the Nursery of Seeds sown in *September*, or rather *March*; transplant them 2 years after, and after 2 years more, cut the Master-Stem of the middle Shaft a handful breadth below the Summit; shear the sides and smaller Sprigs into a conick or pyramidical Form; and keep them clipped from *April* to *September*, as there is occasion; by which method, they'll grow furnish'd to the foot, and be the most beautiful Trees in the World, without binding or stake; still remember to abate the middle Stem, and raise the Collateral Branches to what height you please; tho' the middle Shoot is to be shorten'd, yet it must not be dwarf'd, but done discreetly, so as it may not advance over-hastily, till the foot thereof be perfectly furnish'd.

Or, you may spare the Shaft, and cut away all the forked Branches, reserving only such as radiate from the Body, which being shorn in due season, renders the Tree beautiful. This is a secret worth the Gardiners Learning, and may save the trouble of stakes and binding. Thus they may be form'd into Hedges and Topiary works, or else by sowing the Seeds in a shallow Furrow, and plucking up the supernumeraries; for it is sufficient in this Work to leave them within a Foot of each other; and when they are about a Yard high, cut off their tops, keep the sides-clipp'd, that they ascend but by degrees, and thicken at the bottom as they climb; thus in 6 or 8 years, they make the best Hedges in the World, *Holly* excepted. Don't clip your Cypress late in Autumn, and clothe them if young, against the cold Eastern Winds; for the first only discolours, but seldom or never hurts them.

If you would have your Cypress in standard, and grow wild (which may in time come to be of a large substance, fit for the most immortal of Timber; and, indeed, are the least obnoxious to the rigours of Winter, provided they be never clipp'd or disbranched. Plant of the Male-forts. It prospers wonderfully where the Ground is hot and gravelly; and of this Tree, the *Venetians* make great profit.

Great Plantations of them may be made in the following manner. If you receive the Seed in Nuts, which uses to be gather'd thrice a year (but seldom ripening with us) expose them to the Sun till they gape, or lay them near a gentle Fire, or put them in warm Water, by which means the Seeds will be easily shaken out; for if you have them open before, they do not yield half their Crop. About the beginning of *April*, or sooner, if the Weather be showery, prepare an even Bed of fine Earth, and clap it down with your Spade, as Gardiners do for Pursland-seed: Upon this strew the Seeds pretty thick, then sift some more Mould over them about half an inch deep; water them duly after Sun-set, unless the Season do it; and after a Years growth, for they will be an inch high in little more than a Month, you may transplant them. In watering, it's better to dew them with a Broom or Spergitory, than to hazard the beating them out with the common Watering-pot. When they are well come up, be sparing of your Water, and weed them when the Weeds are young, lest you otherwise pull them up with the said Weeds.

The Timber of the Cypress-tree is useful for Chests, Musical Instruments, and other Utensils; for it resists the Worm-moth, and all putrefaction, because of the bitterness of its Juice. It never rifts or cleaves, but with great violence. The *Venetians* formerly made a considerable Revenue of it out of *Candy*, till the Forest of it there being set on Fire, either by Malice, or Accident, in 1400, Burnt 7 Years together, by reason of the unctuous nature of the Timber. The Gates of *St. Peter's Church*

Church at Rome, were fram'd of this Material, and lasted 600 Years, as fresh as if they had been New, till Pope *Eugenius* order'd Gates of Brass in their stead. The Chests of the *Egyptian* Mummies are many of them of this Material. The Inhabitants of *Crete* and *Maltha* make use of it in their Buildings. The Root of the wilder sort is of incomparable Beauty for its crisp'd Undulations. It was formerly made use of for Shipping, by *Alexander*, and others; and some will have it that *Gopher* whereof *Noah's* Ark was Built, was Cypress. *Plato* prefer'd it to Brass itself for Writing his Laws on. The Chips of this Wood are precious for the improvement of the Air, and give a curious Flavour to Muscadines, and other rich Wines. It is a Specifick for the Lungs, as sending forth most sweet and aromatick Emissions, when clipp'd or handled, and the Chips or Cones being burnt, extinguish Moths, and expel Gnats and Flies, Neither is the Gum of it much inferiour to Turpentine,

D

DACE, and DARE-FISHING; these 2 Fishes, as also a Roach, are much of a kind, both in manner of Feeding, cunning, goodness, and commonly in size. They will bite at any Fly, but especially at the Stone Caddice-Fly, or May-Fly, the latter end of *April*, and most part of *May*; 'tis an excellent Bait, floating on the top of the Water, of which you may gather great quantities from the Reeds and Sedge by the Water-side, or from Haw-thorn-Bushes, that grow near the Bank of a shallow gravel-Stream, whereon they very much delight to hang; also at Ant-Flies, whereof the blackish are the best, found in Mole-hills, in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, which may be preserved for your use, by putting them alive in-

to a Glass-Bottle, having first laid therein some of the moist Earth from whence you gather'd them, with some of the Roots of the Grass of the said Hillock, and laying a clod of Earth over the Bottle; but if you would preserve them above a Month, put them into a large Runlet, whose inside is first washed with Water and Honey, and they'll keep 3 Months: But the best time to make use of them is, when they Swarm, which is generally about the latter end of *July*, and beginning of *August*.

This sort of Fish, in a warm day, rarely refuses a Fly at the top of the Water; but remember, when you fish under Water for him, 'tis best to be within an handful, or something more of the Ground; But if you would find *Dace*, or *Dare* in Winter; then about *All-hollantide*, wherever you see Heaths or Sandy Ground Ploughing up, follow the Plough, and you'll find a white Worm with a red Head, as big as the top of a Man's little Finger, very soft, that is nothing but the Spawn of a Beetle; these gather, and put them into a Vessel, with some of the Earth from whence they were taken, and you may keep them all the Winter for an excellent Bait.

DAFFODIL (in *Latin*, *Narcissus*;) of this Flower there are a great many sorts variously diversified. 1. The incomparable *Daffodil*, with a single Flower, or 6 pale, yellow, large Leaves, with roundish points, a deeper yellow Cut in the middle, and the edges Indented. 2. That with a double Flower or Cup, whose out-leaves are like the last, but the middle, large, thick, and double, of larger yellow Leaves, the shorter and deeper yellow Cup, broken and mixt among them, forming a large and beautiful Flower. 3. The great double *French* Daffodil, whose Leaves and Stalks are shorter than the former, bearing 1 fair double Flower, with pointed Leaves, so much crowd'd together, and so thin, that in Rainy Weather they stick to one another, and never open: but otherwise the Flower appears, having a pale yellow colour almost white.

white. 4. The lesser double *French Daffodil*, having a weak Stalk, and fine double Flower of sharp-pointed Leaves, shorter by degrees to the middle, like a Star, with 6 points, yellower than the former, yet pale, and opening finely. 5. The double white Daffodil of *Virginia*, rises from between 2 small green Leaves half a foot high, with a fair double white Flower, like the last, but a small, long, white Fork comes from the middle of it. It cannot endure Winter, and must be set in a warm place. 6. The double white Daffodil, which needs no description, being so common; and every other Year, in *June* or *July*, is to be taken up, keeping the biggest Roots to be set again. These generally flower in *March* and *April*, and are the best kind of Legitimate Daffodils, that bear 1 Flower on a Stalk.

The next that follow, are such as bear many Flowers on a Stalk, but the Flowers single. And, 1. The great yellow Daffodil of *Africa*, which is the best of the kind, having greener and longer Leaves than the other; and on a Stalk shorter than the Leaves, if the Root be old, are 10 or 12 great, fair, shining, yellow colour'd Flowers, with large Cups, of a deeper yellow, Sweet-scented. 2. The great Brimstone-colour'd Daffodil, with narrower Leaves, bearing 4 or 5 Flowers on a Stalk, of a bright Lemon-colour, at first opening a round Saffron-colour'd Cup, but the Flower afterwards turns to a fullen Brimstone-colour, the Cup paler, sweet like the former. 3. The *French Daffodil*, white-Leaved, and yellow-Cupped, sweeter-scented, and bearing 8 or 10 Flowers on a Stalk. 4. The white Daffodils, with many Flowers, like the last, but all white, in Flower and Cup; of these, the greatest is of most value.

As for the many flowered Daffodils that are double, the principal are, 1. The double yellow Daffodil of *Cyprus*, with many Flowers, bearing 4 or 5 small, double, pale, yellower Flowers, Strong-scented; and being tender, must be defended from the Winter-Frosts. 2. The *Turkey Daffodil*, with a double

Crown, bearing 4. or 5 small Milk-white Flowers, with a double yellow Cup, of many small, short, yellow Leaves, exceeding sweet, but not so tender as the last. 3. The double Daffodil of *Constantinople*, with many Flowers, like the last in Leaf and Stalk, bearing 4 or 5 double white Flowers, their Leaves disorderly, with many pieces of yellow Cups among them. There is also another, whose Cup-leaves are edged with purple, both of them fine Flowers.

The next in course, are those call'd Sun-quills, or Rush Daffodils. And, 1. The white Imperial Daffodil, which has a small, round, black Root, whence spring 3 or 4 small Rush-like Leaves, and on whose Stalk grow 3 or 4 little Flowers, of 6 white Leaves, and a round Cup in the middle of the same colour. Another there is, the Leaves of which turn back again; another of the same fashion, but of a Gold-colour; a 3d turning back, the Flower pale yellow, and the Cup white; and a 4th, whose Flower is white, and Cup yellow. 2. The Rush-Daffodil, with a great Cup, being bigger in all its parts than any of the former, usually with 3 Flowers on a Stalk, but larger than the rest; the outer Leaves yellow, turning somewhat towards the Cup, which is big in proportion, but of a deeper yellow colour. 3. The double Rush-Daffodil, every way like the common one, only the Flower is thick and double, made of several rows of Leaves, with the pieces of their Cups betwixt every row of bigger Leaves, all of a fair yellow colour.

The next sort which goes by it self, is the great Sea-Daffodil, or *Matthiolus's* 3d Daffodil, which has a far bigger Root than any of the rest, Leaves generally 6, of a whitish green, as thick and broad again as any other, but not so long as some of them; from the middle and sides whereof, sometimes come up 2 or 2 great Stalks a foot high, with 10 or 12 Flowers, or more on the top, each of 6 spread white Leaves, with a white short Cup in the middle, being flat on the Leaves, di-

vided into 6 corners ; from whence proceed white Threads turning up their ends, and some others in the middle, tipped with a yellow Pendant, seldom springing till *April*, and not flowering till *May*, or beginning of *June* : It should be planted under a South-Wall, and needs not removing for 20 Years ; and if at any time set again, let it be presently.

As for the Bastard kinds, some of the best of them, and such as are biggest and most known shall be taken notice of. 1. The great yellow *Spanish* Bastard-Daffodil, whose Root affects deep ground ; Leaves thick, stiff, and grayish-green, Stalk 3 foot high, bearing 1 large yellow Flower of 6 short Leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, wide-open at the mouth, and turning up the brims. 2. The great white *Spanish* Bastard-Daffodil, less than the last every way, its Flower Milk-white : There are 2 *Spanish* ones more of this kind, but lesser. 3. The greatest double Bastard, or *Tradescants* double Daffodil, the biggest and best formed of any, with a Stalk about a foot high, bearing a fair great Flower, largely spread open, containing a multitude of pale, little, yellow Leaves, of a deep yellow, growing in rows one under another, shorter and shorter by degrees to the middle of the Flower. 4. *Tugsee's* great double Bastard-Daffodil, very like the last, but not so well spread open, nor Cups broken into such good partings. 5. The lesser Bastard, or *Wilmot's* Daffodil, of a longer shape, tho' lesser Flower, seldom opening alike, having a great double Trunk, in some unbroken, in others half-broken, and throwing itself among the other Leaves. 6. The least double Bastard, or *Parkinson's* double Daffodil, like the last, but less, and of a greenish yellow. 7. The double *English* Bastard-Daffodil ; the Flower double, of pale-yellow outer Leaves, but some parts or sides of the Flower of a greenish yellow. 8. The golden double narrow-leav'd Daffodil, bearing 1 dou-

ble Flower of 6 yellow outer Leaves, and many smaller, of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, pointing forth, different from all the rest, as rare and preferable as any. 9. The white Bastard, or Rush-Daffodil, the Stalk of which is about a foot high, bears 1 small white Flower, of 6 small and short Leaves, standing about the Trunk, that is very wide-open at the brims ; the outmost small ones somewhat greenish, the great Trunks Milk-white. 10. The great yellow Bastard Rush-Daffodil, has a bigger Trunk, longer, and of a yellow colour ; there are 2 or 3 of the kind, differing only in bigness, and one flowering a Month later than the rest.

As to the Nature of Daffodils, in general, they are hardy, great encreasers, tho' some of them are very tender, and ought to be planted in good Earth, and a warm place, freed as much as may be from the Winter's annoyance ; they are most of them to be taken up in *June*, and kept dry till *September*, and then set. To make varieties of them, the Seeds of the best single ones, for the double bear none, are to be sown in *September*, in such places where they may stand 2 or 3 Years e're removed ; and then in *June* taken up, but presently set again in good Ground, at convenient distances. The Root of Daffodils provokes Vomiting, and the Leaves bruised are good for St. *Anthony's* Fire.

DAIRY or DAIRY-HOUSE ; a Place where Milk and Milk-meats, as Butter, Cheese, Whay, &c. are made or kept. See *Calves, Kine, Milking, &c.*

DAISY, *Double*, in *Latin*, (*Bellis flore pleno*) a Flower of which there are various sorts, principally the greater White, the all Red, the great Red and White Daisie, abortive, naked, double, green Daisie, &c. all which flower in *April*, and may easily be encreas'd, by parting the Roots in the Spring or Autumn ; but if they stand too much in the Sun, unless often wa-
 ter'd

ter'd, it will soon scorch and destroy 'em.

DANDELEON, (in *Latin*, *Dens Leonis*) an Herb, which if soak'd in several Waters, to extract the Bitterness, tho' somewhat Opening, is very wholesom, and little inferiour to Succory, Endive, &c. 'Tis also good to strengthen the Liver, and to provoke Urine: The *French* Country-People eat the Roots of *Dandelion*, with Oil, Vinegar and Salt, and count it a delicious Sallet.

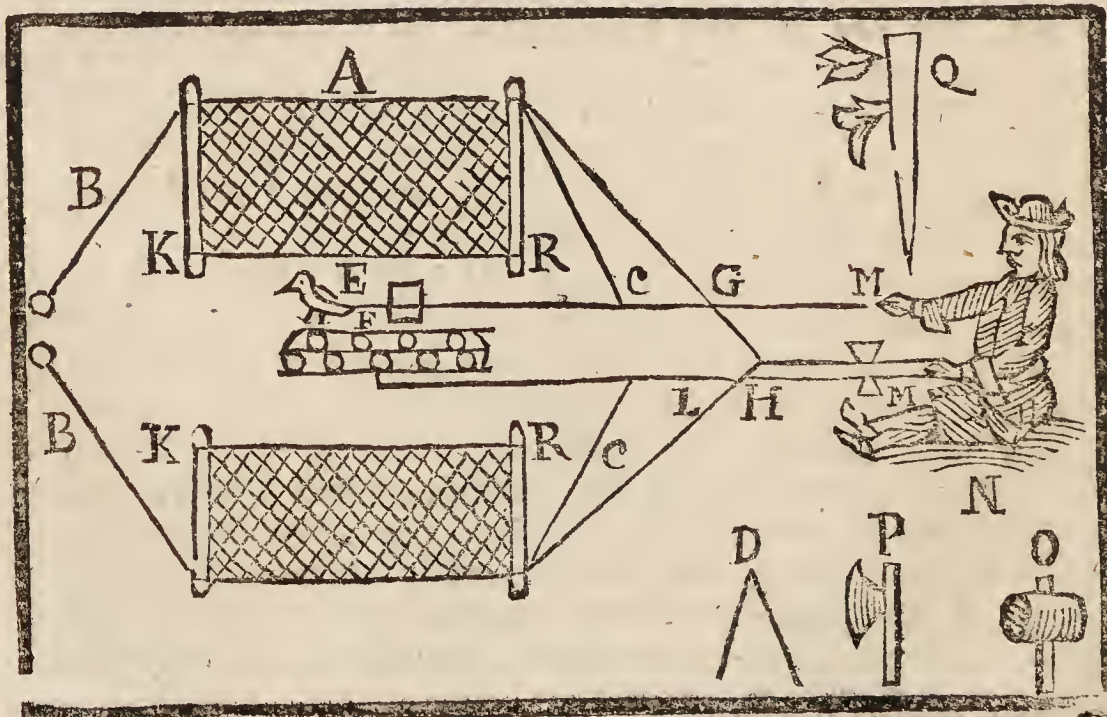
DARNEL or **COCKLE**, a Weed that grows amidst, and is hurtful to Corn.

DARTARS, See *Chin-Scab*.

DAY-NET; 'tis generally used for the taking of Larks, Buntings, Martins, Hobbies, or any Birds which play in the Air, and will stoop, either to Stale, Prey, Gig, Glass, or the like; 'tis made of fine Pack-thread, the Meshes small, and not above half an inch square each way; the length must be about 3 Fathom, and the breadth 1 and not more; the shape is like the Crow-Net, and must be verg'd about in the same manner with a strong small Cord, and the 2 ends extended upon 2 small long Poles suitable to the breadth of the Net, with 4 Stakes, Tail-strings, and Drawing-lines, as aforesaid. These Nets are to be laid opposite to each other, yet so close

and even together, that when they are drawn and pulled over, the sides and edges may meet. Afterwards the Nets being staked down with strong Stakes, very stiffly on their Lines, so as with any nimble twitch you may cast to and fro at pleasure, you should then fasten to the upper end of the foremost Staves, your Hand-lines, or Drawing-cords, which must be at the least a dozen Fathom long, and so extend them of such a reasonable straightness, as with little strength they may raise up the Nets and cast them over; when the Nets are laid, place about 20 or 30 paces beyond them, your Staves, decoys, or playing wantons upon perching Boughs, which will not only entice Birds at their own Feather to stoop, but even Hawks, and Birds of Prey to swoop into your Nets.

The Season for these Nets, is from *August* to *November*, and the time to plant them, must be before Sun-rising; and the milder the Air is, brighter the Sun, and pleasanter the Morning, the better will the Sport be, and of longer duration: And the place that should be pitch'd upon for this purpose, should be Plain and Champain, either on Barley-Stubbles, green Lays, or level and flat Meadows; and the places must be remote from any Villages, but near adjacent to Corn-fields. See *Clap-Net*.



DEAD-TOPS, are Diseases in Trees; for big Plants that upon their removal have had their tops cut off, are apt to dye from the place they were cut off at, to the next Sprig or Branch upon them: For the Curing whereof, these dead parts ought to be cut off close to the next good Twig or Shoot, and Clay'd over, as in Grafting; that the Head may be well grown over by such Twig or Shoot, and the Wet prevented getting into the Pith, to damage the Tree.

DEANS-APPLE, a Fruit much esteem'd in *Devonshire* upon account of its singular Virtue for making Cider.

DEAN-PEAR, or *Michael-Pear*, is about the bigness and form of the *Gray Butter-Pear*, with a thick short Stalk, smooth Skin, greenish Colour, which comes to yellow, when ripe; the Juice is sweet, but not well relish'd, tho' a little perfum'd: It should be gather'd pretty green, and eaten before it's quite yellow. It's fruitful in all Soils, beautiful when ripe, and bears soonest, if grafted on a Quince. 'Tis ripe the latter end of *September* and *October*.

DEAFFORESTED, discharged from being a Forest, exempted from the Forest-Laws.

DEBENTURE, (in *Traffick*) the allowance of Custom paid inward, which a Merchant draws back, upon Exportation of those Goods, that were formerly Imported. *Debentures* are also given at Court to the Servants in the King's Household, for the payment of their Wages, Salaries, &c. and the like Bills are us'd in the *Exchequer*.

DEBTOR, one that is indebted to another.

DECEMBER; 'Tis a proper time in this Month; to House old Cattle, to cut all sorts of Timber and other Trees for Building, or other Utensils; to fell Coppices, to plant all sorts of Trees that shed their Leaves, and are natural to our *English* Climate, and not too tender, to Blood Horses, Fatten Swine, and Kill them; to Plough up Land for Beans, to drain

Corn-fields where Water offends, to water or overflow Meadows, and to destroy Ant-Hills: To put Sheep and Hogs to the Pease-rick, and fat them for the Market: Now is also the time to Dig a Weedy Hop-garden, to carry Dung into it, and to mix it with Earth; as also to feed weak stocks of Bees.

The Operations of the Orchard and Kitchen-Garden, are to prune and nail Wall-fruit, which yet may better be deferr'd longer a Month or 2; to prune Standard-Trees that are hardy, to plant Vine-Stocks for Grafting, to sow Pomace of Cider-pressings, to raise Nurseries, and to set all sorts of (Kernels, Stones, &c. to sow likewise for early Beans and Pease, tho' that is better deferr'd, unless the Winter prove very moderate, but no other fresh Sallet is to be expected than from the hot Bed; you may continue to trench Ground, and prepare Dung for Borders, or the planting of Fruit-trees during all the Month; towards the end whereof, or the beginning of the succeeding Month, your Vine-shoots are to be prun'd and cut off to the very Root, save 1 or 2 of the stoutest, to be left with 3 or 4 eyes of young Wood; neither must it be forgotten to turn and refresh the Autumnal-Fruit, lest it taint; and to open the Windows where it lies, in a clear and serene day.

It concerns us now to make an end of Housing and Covering, what could not be Housed or Covered in *November*, viz. Endive, Cardoons, Cellery, Artichoaks, Roots, Colly-flowers, Chard-beets, Leeks, Fig-trees, &c. And above all things, care must be taken to preserve those Novelties which have been begun by Art; as Pease, Beans, Cabbage, Lettice, and little Sallets; and likewise at the beginning of the Month. you may continue to sow early Pease, upon some Banks made of Earth, rais'd in double Slopes along by some Wall, plac'd in a good exposition, and especially that towards the South: and now rotten Dung is trans-

ported to those places design'd to be Mucked, where 'tis spread abroad, that the Rain and Snow-Waters may the better penetrate it, and carry its Salt a little below the Surface of the Earth, where the Seeds are to be sown.

But one of the principal Works of this Month, is to make an hot Bed of long new Dung, 4 foot broad, and 3 high; upon which, as soon as its great heat is spent, some good bright curl'd Lettice is to be sown under Glass-Bells; and as soon as 'tis grown somewhat big, it must be taken up, and planted in a Nursery, upon another hot Bed, and under other Bells, to the number of 20 or more under each; and when they are grown reasonably big there also, the largest with a little Earth about them, should be transplanted to the number of 5 or 6 under each Bell, to remain their till they be quite Cabbag'd. The same is done in the next Month: And here 'tis to be noted, that when we are raising and forcing Lettice in the Winter-season, upon hot Beds, and under Bells, you must often lift up the Bells carefully, to take away the Dead Leaves, and to have their insides also cleansed from the filth and moisture that gathers there in abundance; and in a fair Sun-shiny day you must not fail to lift up the Bells, so as the moisture may be dryed up that sticks about the Leaves; but the main business of all is, to keep the Beds moderately hot, by recruiting, new heating, and fermenting them from time to time, as occasion requires.

For the Provisions and Products of this Month, from both the Orchard, and Olitory Garden, we have, by the assistance of our Store-house, and Conservatory, almost the same things as are mention'd in the Month of *November*. We may also now begin to have some forced Asparagus, and some very green and tall Sorrel, in spite of the hardest Frost, with Spinage, and Winter-Cabbages, as well of the bright and long-sided sort, (which are the most delicate) as of the green sort,

In the Parterre and Flower-Garden, Hostility is to be exercis'd against Vermin, the choicest Anemonies, *Ranuncula's*, Carnations, &c. are to be preserv'd from too much Rain and Frosts, and the Doors and Windows of the Conservatories must be well Matted, and Guarded from the piercing Air, which is to be temper'd with a Charcoal-fire, as you'll find directed in *November*; but yet the Plants are never to be accustom'd to it, unless the utmost severity of the Season require. Set Laurel-berries, Bay-berries, &c. dropping-ripe, and look to your Fountain-pipes, which are to be cover'd with fresh and warm Litter out of the Stable, a good thickness, lest the Frosts crack them. We now have store of Laurel, and Time-flowers, with some Anemonies, *Persian*, and common Winter-Cyclamen, black Hellebore, single Primroses, stock Gilliflowers, and some others.

Fruits in prime or yet lasting, as to Apples, are the *Russetin*, *Pippin*, *Leather-Coat*, *Winter-red*, *Chestnut-apple*, *Great-belly*, and the *Go-no-farther*, or *Cats-Head*, with some of the preceding Month: For Pears, we have the *Squib-pear*, *Spindle-pear*, *Doyoniere*, *Virgin*, *Gascoigne*, *Bergamot*, *Scarlet-pear*, *Stopples-pear*, *White*, *Red* and *French Wardens*, to Bake or roast, *Dead-man's Pear*, &c.

DECOCTION, a kind of Physick-broth or Diet-drink made of Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Druggs, &c. boil'd together, such as common Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Camomile, Pelitory, White Lily-roots, &c.

DECOCTION, LIEUTENANTS, of singular efficacy against Fevers in founder'd Horses, is thus prepar'd;
 " Take *Carduus Benedictus*, and *Hyssop*,
 " of each a handful, Liquorice-juice
 " 2 ounces, Gentian-roots stamp'd in a
 " Mortar an ounce: Boil these in a
 " pint and a half of Water for half
 " an hour; then removing all from
 " the Fire, add a pint of White-wine,
 " and as much Saffron, as you can
 " take up with 3 fingers. Strain out
 the

the Liquor for 1 or 2 Doses: the next Day after this Decoction is taken, let your Horse bleed in the Flanks, and keep him in a temperate Place.

DECOY, a Place made fit for the catching of Wild-Fowl.

DECOY-DUCK, a Duck that flies abroad, and lights into company of wild ones; and being become acquainted with them, by her allure-ment, she draws them into the Decoy-place, where they become a Prey.

DEER, a wild Beast of the Forest.

DEER-COLOUR. See *Colours of a Horse*.

DEER-HAYES, Engines, or large Nets made of Cords, to catch Deer with.

DEER-NECKS, in Horses. See *Necks*.

DELFI, a Quarry or Mine where Stone or Coal is digged, from the *Saxon Word Delwan*, to delve or dig. *Delf of Coal*, Coal lying in Veins under-ground, before it is dug up; and a *Delve of Coals*, is a certain quantity of Coals, digged out of the Mine or Pit.

DELIRIUM; a depraved Action, as well in regard to the Imagination and Thoughts as to the Memory.

DEMAIN or DEMEANS, (in common *Speech*) is the Lord's Chief Manour-place, with the Lands thereto belonging, which he, and his Ancestors have from time to time kept in their own Manual Occupation; but in a *Law-sense*, all the parts of the Manour (excepting what is in the Hands of Free-holders) are said to be *Demeans*.

DEMI-AIR or DEMI-VOLT, (in *Horsemanship*) one of the 7 artificial Motions of an Horse: being an Air in which his Fore-parts are more raised than in *Terra a Terra*; but the motion of the Horse's Legs is more quick in the latter than in the *Demi-volt*. See *Terra a Terra*.

DEMURRAGE, (in *Traffick*) an allowance to the Master of a Ship, by the Merchants, for staying in a Port, longer than the time first appointed for his departure.

DENBIGH, (in *North Wales*) a Maritime County, lying betwixt *Flintshire* on the East, *Carnarvonshire* on the West, the *Irish Sea* on the North, and *Merionethshire* on the South. It contains 410000 Acres of Ground, and about 6400 Houses. The Air is pretty cold, but good; the Soil barren, particularly the West-part; the middle where the *Clwyd* runs is plain, and very fruitful; the rest, except what lies upon the *Dee*, is not so fertile; and indeed, is in many places very full of Hills, resembling the Battlements of Walls; on the tops of which, when the Vapours rise in the Morning, in the Summer-time, it fore shews a fair day to follow. It returns to Parliament but 1 Knight of the Shire, and 1 Burgess only for *Denbigh* the County-Town.

DENMARK, See *Swedeland*.

DENSHIRING, See *Burning of Land*.

DENTED VERGE. (among *Herbalists*) such Leaves of Plants as are notched about the edges, or brim, whereof some are fine dented, others large or deep-dented, or cut into the Leaf.

DEPILATORY, a Composition to take off Hair from any part of the Body.

DERBYSHIRE, an Inland-County, bounded Eastward by *Nottinghamshire*, Westward by *Staffordshire*, Northward by *Yorkshire*, and Southward by *Leicestershire*. Its length from North to South, being at least 30 Miles; its breadth from East to West 25; in which compass of Ground it is said to contain 680000 Acres, and about 21150 Houses: The whole is divided into 6 Hundreds, where are 106 Parishes, and 11 Market-Towns, among which, the County-Town only is privileged to send Members to Parliament.

This County enjoys a wholesome Air, the River *Derwent*, which runs through it Southward into the *Trent*, divides it into 2 parts, the one East and the other West: The East-side, is

Plain and Fruitful; the West, Hilly, and not so Fertile, except in some rich Valleys. In general, the County abounds in Coal, Lead, and Iron-Mines; neither is it deficient in Materials for Building; for here is not only good Clay for Bricks, excellent Free-stone, and Lime-stone, but even Alabaster, and Marble both black and gray; here is also plenty of Crystal, and whole Quarries of Mill-stones and Whet-stones, in the Working whereof there are a great many Hands employ'd, before they come to be dispersed over the Kingdom.

More particular mention should be made of the wonderful Peak in the North-West parts of this County, so famous for its Lead-Mines, Quarries, and admirable Caves; which last, are 3 in number, and distinguish'd by the Names of, *The Devil's Arse*, *Eldin-Hole*, and *Pool's Hole*, being of prodigious Dimensions: From the first of them comes a Water, which, they say, ebbs and flows no less than 4 times in an Hour, and keep its Tide; *Elden-Hole*, is very spacious, but with a low and narrow Entrance, and the top full of Icicles, hanging down like a Taper. Neither is the wonderful variety of Wells in this County to be passed over in silence, nor the Virtue of their Water in the Cure of many Diseases; particularly, *Buxton-Wells*, which are 9 Springs issuing out of a Rock, within the compass of 8 or 9 yards; whereof 8 are warm, and the 9th exceeding Cold: About 100 yards off, is another hot Spring: and not far from it, a cold One. *Theclaston-Well*, in *Theclaston-Parish*, is said to be singular in the Cure of old Ulcers, and even the Leprosie itself. *Quarndon-Springs*, near *Derby*, are much of the same nature with *Tunbridge Waters* in the County of *Kent*, and the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*; being as strong of the Mineral, and as effectual in the Operation: Neither are *Stantley-Springs* much different, only they are not altogether so strong: Near *Wirksworth* are 2 Springs, of which 1 is Warm, and the other Cold;

and so near each other, that a Man may put 1 Hand in the Cold, and the other in the Warm.

DERELIOT LANDS, Lands forsaken by the Sea; wherever such happen they become the Property of the Crown.

DESERT, a Banquet of Fruit or sweet-Meats, usually serv'd up last to Table.

DETRIMENT, a removal of the Earth, Sand, &c. from the Mountains and higher Grounds, down into the Valleys and lower parts.

DETERGENT or **DETER-SIVE**, that is of a scouring, cleansing or purifying Quality.

A DETERGENT, a scouring or cleansing Medicine. The following particular *Detergents* for a Gangreen in Horses are thus made. 1. " Take " of Crude Allum, a pound; *German* " Copperas in coarse powder, half a " pound; and Verdegrease powder'd " fine, 3 ounces; boil all together in " a Gallon of strong Vinegar, to the " consumption of one half; Reserve the unstrained Liquor for use, in a Glass-vial, shaking the Glass as often as 'tis apply'd; and in case it proves too weak, add to each quart 2 ounces of *Aqua-fortis*. 2. " Take of the " strongest White-wine, 2 ounces and " a half; Brandy, half a pint; and " Spirit of *Vitriol*, 2 ounces. Mingle " these in a 2 quart Bottle; and an " hour after, add 2 ounces of Verde- " grease in fine powder; white *Vitri-* " ol, 4 ounces, and green Copperas, " 1 pound; the 2 last in coarse pow- " der. Stop the Bottle very close with a Cork and Hogs-bladder; then let it stand in infusion upon hot Embers; 24 hours, shaking it every 6 hours, and applying as above. Note, it will keep 3 Months.

DEVIL'S-ARSE, a Peak. See *Derbyshire*.

DEVIL'S BIT, a Plant that has several Roots that are black, notch'd, as it were gnaw'd, from whence it took its name, as if the Devil envying the virtues of it, did gnaw them. Boil'd
in

ⁱn Wine it is good for a Plague Sore, and against the Pestilence, &c.

DEVIL'S-MILK, a kind of Spurge; an Herb.

DEUX-ANS. See *John-apple*.

DEVONSHIRE, a Maritime County, in the West of *England*, lying open to the Sea both on the North and South; being bounded Northward by the North-Channel, but on the East, it borders upon *Somerset* and *Dorsetshire*; and Westward, upon *Cornwall*; its Length from East to West is about 50 Miles, and its Breadth from North to South 45; in which compass of Ground are contain'd 1920000 Acres, and 56310 Houses; the whole divided into 33 Hundreds, wherein are 394 Parishes, and 37 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are priviledg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County has sharp and wholesome Air, and hilly Soil, but yet abounding in pleasant Meadows, good Harbours, and rich Towns; and such places as are not so Fruitful, are capable of good improvement, by Sea-Sand, and otherwise, with the Husbandman's Industry: But it is in general of special Note for its Wooll and Cloathing Trade, the best and finest Kerseys in the Kingdom being made here: as 'tis also, for its Tin and Lead Mines.

DEW-BORN; a Distemper in Cattel; being a Swelling in the Body as much as the Skin can hold, very dangerous to some for Bursting: It proceeds from the greediness of a Beast to Feed, when put into a rank Pasture; but most commonly, when the Grass is full of Water, 'tis also full of Wind, so that the Beast takes up both Wind and Water, which causes the Swelling; in that case they should be stirred up and down, and made to Purge well: But the proper Cure is to Blood them in the Tail; " then take
" a Nutmeg grated, with an Egg,
" and breaking off the top of the Shell,
" put out so much of the White, as
" you may have room to slip the Nut-
" meg into the Shell, and mix them

" together, in order to be put down
" the Beast's Throat, Shell and all;
that done, Walk him up and down,
and he'll mend presently. Observe
upon occasion to bring off this Distem-
per, there is less danger in putting
Cattle to a wet Eddige, than there is
to a dry; for the dry will not go
through their Maws so well, especially
when the Beasts are hungry.

DEWS: are a sort of thin Liquid, cold Vapours, drawn from the Water or Earth, that have an affinity to Frost, as Rain has to Snow; they are conceiv'd to be earthy and ponderous, for they do not rise high, but are chang'd into a Watery Substance, as soon almost as extracted, being observ'd to be much more upon low wet Grounds, than upon high and dry Hills; and thicker upon the humble Shrubs than upon Trees, or any lofty Plants. The usual time of their falling, is in the Evening, in round drops, when the heat of the Sun declines, as being unable to support the Meteors it raises, and deserting the Hemisphere; those that were more raised, must likewise fall; and the hotter the day, the greater the Exhalations; and the nights are then usually cooler, to turn them into Water. All Dews are generally observ'd to be grearer at the Encrease, and especially the Full of the Moon; but, as they are Prognosticks of Weather. See *Weather*.

DIAHEXAPLA or DIAHEXAPTE, (among *Farriers*) a Drink made for Horses, " Of the Roots of round
" Birth-wort and Gentian, well wash-
" ed, scraped, and made as clear as
" possible; then take Juniper-berries,
" with their outward rind or husk on,
" and Bay-berries having the rind
" pull'd off, with the purest drops of
" Myrrh, and the finest Ivory-shav-
" ings, of each an equal quantity,
" which are to be pounded together
" (except the Myrrh) and searced fine:
" Lastly, beat the Myrrh by itself, and
" searce it also; then mix them all to-
" gether, pressing the Compound hard
" into a Galley-pot, and so keep it

for use. This Remedy takes Name from its 6 Ingredients, and is most excellent against all manner of Poison, either Inward or Outward; Cures the Biting of venomous Beasts, and helps Short Winds, and Purfiness. 'Tis of a cleansing quality; Cures Colds, and is good against Consumptions, Phlegm, Staggers, &c. It recovers Weariness, takes away Cramps, dries the Scurvey, breaks the Stone, helps the Yellows, is good for all Diseases of the Lungs, gives ease to Gripings, provokes Urine, kills Worms, &c.

DIAPENTE; a Drink made for Horses, “ of Gentian, round Birth-wort, Barberries, Myrrh, and Ivory-shavings, of each a like quantity, “ which are to be pounded severally, “ and finely searced, then weighed. “ so as the quantity may be just and “ even; and when they have been mixed well together, put them into a Galley-pot close stopped, so that no Air can get in. Now, as to the use of this Medicine, so call'd from its 5 Ingredients, if the Horse be Drenched for a Cold, or the Glanders, give it him in Muscadine; if for other Diseases, then in sweet Sack, to the quantity of a pint and an half; but for want of either, use strong Ale, or Beer; the quantity of this Powder of *Diapente*, must be 2' or 3' Spoonfuls. The Virtues of it are great against all infectious Maladies, as Fevers, Coughs, Glanders, Surfeits, Inflammations in the Blood or Liver, Frenzies, Yellows, &c. purifying, refining, and purging the Blood from all Infection and Corruption; it also bates the overflowing of the Gall, working of the Spleen, &c.

DIARY, a Journal or Day-Book; an Account of every Day's proceedings in Trade, &c.

DIATESSARON, Horse-treacle; being a Medicine made “ of 2 “ ounces of Powder of *Diapente*, and “ the same quantity of clarify'd or “ live Honey, work'd together with a “ wooden Pestle, in a hot stone Mortar, till it come to the consistence “ of Treacle; afterwards it is to be

taken out and kept close stopped in a Galley-pot. The manner of using it, is to take half an ounce thereof, dissolved in a pint and a half of Muscadine or sweet Canary, and to give it the Horse blood-warm; to which an ounce of *London-Treacle* may be added. 'Tis good for all Poisons and Infectious Diseases, Fevers, and all other desperate Illnesses, taking first Blood from the Horse, if there be cause. As for making the *Electuary of Diatessaron*, so nam'd from its 4 Ingredients; take Gentian, Bay-berries, and round Birth-wort, of each 2 ounces, all beat to very fine Powder; which put into a Stone Mortar, as before, with 2 pounds of clarify'd Honey, and work them together to a Treacle; that done, put it into a Galley-pot close stopped, and use it as the other. Its Virtue is to resist the Pestilence, and Poison, to cure the Biting of any venomous Beast; 'tis good for the Falling-Sickness, Convulsions, and cold Distempers of the Brain; as also, for Colds, Coughs, Surfeits, Glanders, Inflammations of the Blood and Liver, Yellows, &c.

DIBBLE, a Setting-tool, or forked Stick, with which Plants, especially Beans, are set in a Garden.

DICKER of Leather, is 10 Hides or Skins, and 20 *Dickers* make a *Last*: Of Gloves, 10 Pair; of Necklaces, 10 Bundles, each Bundle containing 10 Necklaces.

To **DIG**, to break or open the Ground, with a Spade, Mattock, &c. To *Dig a Badger*, in the Hunter's Language, to dislodge or raise him out of the Earth.

DIMNESS of Sight, or Blindness, in Horses, is occasion'd several ways; either by some Strain, violent Riding, hard Labour, and over-charging him with a Burden beyond his Strength, whereby the Strings of his Eyes are stretched beyond their due natural compass; otherwise, by some Blow, or Wound: The sign is, want of Sight, or the Ill-affected colour of the Eye: For the Cure, See *Bloodshotten Eyes*.

But if you meet with a Horse, whose

Eye-

Eye-lids are so swell'd, that the insides of them are turned outwards, look very red, and are as it were full of Bladders, yet the Ball of the Eye sound and good; there needs no more than to keep him warm, with a Hood made fit for his Head, of some Linen-Cloth; anointing the Eye-lids twice a day, with Sugar-Candy, Honey, and White Rose-water, and in 2 or 3 days time, they'll turn into their proper places again: after which he is to be blooded: Forbear to clip or meddle with the Bladders, or any part of the Eye, lest you do not only put out his Eyes, but endanger his Life; or at least, make him Blear-ey'd.

DIOCESS, signifies with us, the Circuit, Extent or Bounds of a Bishop's Jurisdiction; this Realm having 2 sorts of Divisions; 1 into Shires or Counties, in respect of Temporal Policy; another into Diocesses, in order to Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical; of which we reckon 22 in *England*, and 4 in *Wales*.

DISAFFORESTED, the same as Deafforested; which see.

DISBOCATION, a turning of Wood-ground into Arable or Pasture. See *Assart*.

DISBUDDING of Trees, is the taking away the Branches or Sprigs that are newly put forth, that are ill plac'd, &c.

DISBURTHENING Fruit-Trees, is the taking off the too great number of Leaves and Fruit, that those which remain may grow the larger.

To **DISCLOSE**, to discover, reveal, or open; to put forth as a Hen does her Chickens; to bud, blow, or put out Leaves. In *Falconry*, the Term *Disclosed* is likewise apply'd to young Hawks that are newly hatch'd or just peeping thro' the Shells.

To **DISCOUNT**, to abate or set off from an Account or Reckoning. In *Trade*, it is to set off in consideration of Payment in ready Money; which is usually what the Interest comes to: As if I owe 100 Pounds payable at the end of 6 Months: upon prompt-payment of that Sum, I am

to have the Interest of 100 Pounds, for 6 Months discounted to me, that is, I am but to pay 97 Pounds.

DISEASES in Cattle: If you cannot find out what the Disease is, " Take Wormwood, Rue and Rosemary, of each an handful, bruise these Herbs in a Mortar, and boil them in a quart of Ale; add to the strained Liquor the Juices of Garlic and Housleek, of each 2 Spoonfulls, with as much *London-Treacle*; mix all together, and give the Drench lukewarm: To know whether any Distemper be coming upon them, view the top of their Noses in a Morning, and if Pearls like drops of Dew hang upon them, they are in Health; but if they be hot, dry and scurfy, some Disease is beginning to grow.

To **DISEMBARK**, to go off from on Ship-board, to Land; or to take Goods to Land out of a Ship.

DISPLANTING, is plucking up a Tree or Plant out of the Ground where it grows.

DISPLANTING SCOOP, an Instrument to take up Plants with Earth about them.

DISTAFF, an Instrument about which Flax is tyed, in order to the Spinning of it; and all the parts thereof are thus termed; 1. The Distaff-body, which is the Standard set in the Wheel-stock. 2. The over-cross piece, is that fixed into an hole on the top of it. 3. The Distaff-Shank or Arse, is set in an hole of the over-cross piece. 4. The Distaff-head, which has the Tow rolled about it. 5. The Buttock on the Head, at which an Inkle, Fillet or String is tyed, to roll about the Flax or Tow, to keep it on.

DISTILLATION. See *Brewing for Distillation*.

DISTILLATIONS; are those waterish Vapours that the Sun draws up into the Air, and which, when the Sun is down, fall to the Earth again; the same that we call *Dew*.

To **DISTRAIN**, to attach or seize upon one's Goods, for the satisfaction of a Debt.

DITTANY, in *Latin Fraxinella*)
 a Plant of which there are several sorts:
 1. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a reddish Flower, that grows about a foot high, at the upper part of whose Stalks, grow many Flowers in a Spike, at certain distances one from another, each containing 5 Leaves, of a pale red colour, striped through with a deeper red; a Tassel in the middle of 5 or 6 long purplish Threads, that bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up the ends again with a little freez at the end of each; these are succeeded by hard and clammy Husks, pointed at the ends, containing black Seeds; and the whole Plant is of a strong Resinous Scent. 2. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a red Flower, which differs from the other, in that it is bigger in all parts; and has a longer spike of Flowers, of a deeper red. 3. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a white Flower, whose Stalks and Leaves are of a fresher green, Flowers white, and not so big as the other. There are 2 sorts more, 1 Ash-colour'd, and the other raised from the Seeds of this, of a black blue colour, but less in all its parts than any of the other. All of them continue in Flower from the end of *June* throughout *July*, their Seed being ready to gather in *August*, which will be all lost, without care taken to prevent it by the spring of the Buds. 'Tis an hardy Plant, that endures long without removing, and yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old Root, the beginning of *March*; they are raised of various kinds by their Seeds sown in rich Earth as soon as ripe, especially of the deep Red, White, and Ash-colour.

DITTO, the aforesaid or the same; a Word much us'd in Merchants Accounts, and Relations of foreign News, to express the same Commodity or Place with that immediately before-mention'd.

DIVIDEND, a share of the yearly Salary equally and justly divided among the Fellows of a College in an

University: Also an equal Share of the Profits of a Joint-Stock in a Company or Corporation.

DOCK, (among *Hunters*) the fleshy part of a Boar's Chine, between the middle and the Buttock; also the Stump of a Beast's Tail.

DOCK, an Herb, the Root of which is good against the yellow Jaundice, Itch, and other Breakings out.

DOCK, call'd *Patience*, a sort of Sorrel, rais'd after the same manner and multiply'd by Seed like Sorrel-seed only somewhat bigger. We usually content ourselves with a few Borders or perhaps 1 single Bed of it, to have some of its Leaves to mix now and then with those of common Sorrel.

DOCK OKYLAPATHUM or sharp-pointed Dock; is of a softening asswaging Quality, and the Root brew'd in Ale or Beer, are excellent for the Scurvy.

DOCK-PIECE of a Horse, should be large and full, rather than too small and let it be greased every day, if he gall beneath the Dock; washing the Sore with Water and Salt, or good Brandy, but the latter is the most effectual Remedy, if the Horse will endure it.

DOCKET, a little Bill ty'd to Goods or Wares, and directed to the Person and Place, they are to be sent to.

DOE. See *Buck*.

DOG; among other irrational Creatures, *Dogs* may deservedly claim a most particular preference, both for their Love and Services to Mankind using Humiliations, and Prostration as the only means to pacifie their angry Masters, who beat them; and turn Revenge after beating, into a most fervent Love: And as there is no Country in the World, where there is not plenty of them; so no Animal can boast of greater variety, both in Shape, and Kind; some being for Buck others for Bear, Bull, Boar, and some for the Hare, Coney, and Hedge-hog while others are for other uses according to their various Natures, Prope

ies, and Kinds ; neither are the uses and kinds of them so general, but their bringing up is also as easie, there being no great regard to be had to their Food, for they will eat any thing, but the Flesh of their own Species ; yet that cannot be dressed so by the Art of Man, but they'll find it out by their Nose, and so avoid it. The following is an effectual Remedy to cure Madness in Dogs: " Take white Hellebore grated to Powder, mix it with Butter, and give a Dose thereof according to the bigness of the Animal, 3 grains are sufficient for a small Lap-dog, 16 grains for a large Mastiff, and so in proportion for other sizes: But since it is a strong Vomit, and will make them very sick for a short time, they must be kept warm the Day 'tis given, and the next Night, not suffering them to have any cold Water ; when it has done working, towards the Afternoon give them some warm Broth ; as also the next Morning, before they are let out: This is likewise an extraordinary Remedy for the Mange, and 3 Doses will certainly cure any Dog that is annoyed therewith ; in that Case let him bleed, and anoint him 2 or 3 times over with Gun-powder and Soap well beat up together. If you would know more concerning their Breed and Choice. See *Band-dog, Blood-hound, Gaze-hound, Gray-hound, Harrier, Spaniel, Terrier, &c.* and *Choosing of Dogs.*

DOG-BITE. See *Biting of a Mad Dog.*

DOG-BRIER, or SWEET-BRIER, a well known Shrub.

DOG-DAYS, certain Days in which the Dog-star rises and sets with the Sun ; the Weather being then excessive hot and sultry ; they begin about July 24, and end about August 28.

DOG-DRAW, a Term in the *Forest-Law*, us'd when a Man is found drawing after a Deer, by the scent of a Hound which he leads in his Hand. See *Back-berond.*

DOG-FENNEL, *double*, a Plant call'd in *Latin, Coryla flore pleno*, having deep, dark, green Leaves, and a broad-spread double white Flower, at the top

of the Branches, without scent ; the Root only consisting of many small Strings : They are encreas'd by setting the Slips in the end of *August*, and nipping off the Buds for Flowers, as soon as they appear.

DOGGER-BANK-FISHING ; Cod is that they Fish for here, and are best catch'd in small light Vessels call'd *Doggers*, of about 80 Tun Burden, with a well like a Colander in the middle, wherein the live *Cod-fish* are put to bring them to the Shore, or Rivers-mouth, in which, without any Sustenance, they'll live a Fortnight, or longer, in Salt-water, but presently die in Fresh. They may be caught in the same manner as in the *Iseland-Fishery*, which see under that Head ; but some of our *Doggers*, and the *Dutch*, take them thus : Every *Dogger* is furnish'd with 100 Lines, of 150 foot long each, and somewhat less than an inch about ; to each of these are fasten'd 20 Snoods, or Nossels, which are small Lines, with Hooks and Baits at them. The Baits about *Michaelmas*, (when this Fishing begins) are Herrings, with which you may bait to the end of *November* ; then till *Lady-day* with Lamperns. The places where they are commonly taken, are upon Banks, where the *Dogger* may Anchor, the principal whereof is call'd the *Dogger-Bank* against *Flamborough* ; the manner thus: The *Dogger* being under Sail, sails to the Windward, and veers, or shoots these Lines out a-Stern, fasten'd one to another, with 12 Canbuoys to them all, and an Anchor to each Buoy, to catch hold in the Ground, with Ropes to weigh them, fitted to each suitable to the depth, besides a great Buoy at the upper-end, call'd, *The Ship's-Buoy*. When all are veered out, the *Dogger* comes to an Anchor, and veers out her Cable, to which the former range of Lines is fasten'd, and after she has rid 10 or 12 Hours, (beginning commonly at Night) the Men begin to hale in their Lines, which they may be 6 Hours in performing, and sometimes meet with a great Draught of Cod ; that which they catch first, or such as die in the Well, they Salt and

Barrel up, as soon as dress'd and prepared for Salting. They Salt them well with refined Salt, laying them circularly round the Barrel, with the Tails towards the middle, where, to supply the descent, a whole Cod is laid in; between each Lay of Fish, they put in a Lay of Salt, and so fill up to the Head, which is well cover'd with Salt; where, after 24 Hours the Fish will settle, and make room for more; and when the Barrel is full, the Men head them up full of Pickle, and they are sufficiently cured for these Climates; but if they are to be long kept, and carry'd into an hot Country, they ought to be packed very close, with more Salt between each Fish than is usual, filling up the Cask at the top with Pickle; or they may rather be repacked with fresh Salt and Pickle.

DOGS-BANE, an Herb so call'd because it kills Dogs.

DOGS-GRASS, a Plant common in Gardens and plough'd Fields, good to provoke Urine, and waste the Stone,

DOG'S LUGGING, a hurt done to Swine; to cure it and prevent Danger, anoint the place that is bitten with a mixture of Vinegar, Soap and Tallow, and it will prevent the Sore from imposthumating, and cure it.

DOGS-STONES, a kind of *Satyrium*, or Rag-wort, an Herb of great virtue in provoking Venery, and otherwise call'd Adders-grass.

DOG-TONGUE, is a Plant which grows in Sandy places; blossoms in June, and the Seed ripens in July. The Leaves of it resemble the great Plantain, except that they are smaller, and narrower, covered with a sort of Cotton, and pretty plump and roundish. The Leaves of it pounded and apply'd to Burns, and St. *Anthony's*-Fire, Wounds, Inflammations, &c. is very good for them; the Juice of them makes a very good wound Ointment, mixt with Rose-Honey, and Turpentine. The Root being boil'd in Wine, and the Decoction drank Morning and Evening; loosens the Body, and is good for a Dysentery.

DOGS-TOOTH, or DOGS-TOOTH VIOLET, (in *Latin*, *Dens*

Caninus) another species of *Satyrium*, has a foot high, with a single Flower hanging down the head, of 6 narrow long Leaves, which turn up again to the stalk, shewing a 3 forked style of a white colour, set with 6 Chives tipped with purple Pendants, rooted long and white, like a *Dogs-tooth*; of which there are 3 sorts, bearing a white, purple red or yellow Flower. All of them flower in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; affect not a dunged Soil, but good fresh Earth, and to be planted in *August*, e're they put forth new Fibres; for tho' they loose the old, they quickly recover new ones; they must not therefore be long kept out of the Ground; and when set, are to be defended from Rain a Fortnight; for much Wet will rot and spoil them.

DOKE, a Term us'd in *Essex* and *Suffolk*, for a deep Ditch or Furrow.

DOLE (in the *Saxon* Tongue) a Part or Portion; the Word still signifies a Share, a distributing or dealing of Alms, or a liberal Gift made by a Nobleman to the People.

DOLE-FISH, that Fish which the Fishermen, employ'd every Year in the North-Seas, usually receive for their Allowance.

DOLE-MEADOW, a Meadow wherein several Persons have a Share.

DOLLAR, a foreign Coin: The *Zealand* or common Dollar, is worth 3 s. Sterling; the *Specie* Dollar 5 s. The Dollar of *Riga* 4 s. 8 d. Of *Lunenburgh* and *Brisgaw*, 4 s. 2 d. Of *Hamburgh*, 3 s. 2 d.

DOOLS, certain Balks or Slips of Pasture, left between the Furrows of plough'd Lands in common Fields.

DORES or BLACK CLOCKS, a sort of Insects very destructive to all kind of Corn, while it lyes dry in the Ground, and before it sprouts; for when it begins to spring up they will no longer touch it: Their manner of proceeding, is like *Pismires*, to creep in at the small cracks of the Earth, and eat up the Grain, where they find it; tho' they are no Hoarders, yet they are great Feeders, and ever choose out the fullest and best Corn, leaving the Waner, which

which is a double injury to the Husbandman. The proper means for preventing these Insects, is to make a great Smoak in the Corn-Fields in Seed-time, which will soon chase them from thence; but if that be not sufficient, then immediately, before the Corn is sown, let the Land be lightly sowed with sharp Lime, the smell or taste whereof whensoever they meet with, they are presently gone; for upon eating the Grain that touches the Lime, it's a speedy Poison to them, and they dye.

DORING, or *Daring*. See *Clap-Net*, and *Looking-Glafs*.

DORSETSHIRE, a Maritime County in the West of *England*, bound-ed on the North by *Somersetshire* and *Wiltshire*, on the South by the *Channel*, Eastward by *Hampshire*, and Westward by *Devonshire*, and some part of *Somersetshire*. Its Length from East to West is about 45 Miles; and its Breadth, where broadest, 25; in which compass of Ground 'tis said to contain 772000 Acres, and about 21940 Houses: The whole divided into 29 Hundreds, where-in are 248 Parishes, and 22 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are privileg'd to send each 2 Burgesses to Parliament. The County is generally Fruitful, and the North-parts full of Woods, from whence to the Channel, it has many fruitful Hills, and pleasant Meadows, intermixed one with another.

In this County are 2 Peninsula's, *viz.* *Portland*, and *Purbeck*, the first lies on the East-side of *Torbay*, and runs out from the Continent about 9 Miles into the Channel, but 'tis not above 4 broad, where broadest; a Fruitful spot of Ground, both for Corn and Pasture, but very scarce of Fuel: Here are also excellent Quarries of Stone, next to Marble in goodness, and much used of late in Building. *Purbeck*, the other Peninsula, lies Eastward from *Portland*, between the Channel Southward, and the River *Froam* Northward, being about 10 Miles long, and 6 broad.

DOTING-TREE, (in *Husbandry*) a Tree almost worn out with Age.

DOTKIN, a small *Dutch* Coin, the

8th part of a *Stiver*, being of less value than our *Farthing*.

DOTTEREL, a Bird so call'd from its Doting foolishness, in imitating the Actions of the Fowlers, till it be catch'd in the Net; of these Birds there is good store in *Lincolnshire*.

To **DOUBLE**, to make double, to fold up. Among *Hunters*, a Hare is said to *Double*, when she keeps in plain Fields, and winds about to deceive the Hounds.

DOUBLE-FLOWER, (in *French*, *La Double-Fleur*) a very beautiful, large and flat Pear, with a long and straight Stalk, smooth Skin, blush-colour'd; the sunny, and yellow on the other side: Some eat it raw, and like its Pulp and Taste; but 'tis best for Compotes, and therein exceeds any other Pear; the Pulp being marrowy, and not gritty at all, abounding in Juice, and colouring well over the Fire. In *March* it is in its perfection.

DOUCETS or **DOULCETS**, (among *Hunters*) the Stones of a Deer or Stag.

DOVE, a Female Pigeon.

DOVES-FOOT, an Herb, a kind of *Cranes-bill*, good for the *Wind-Colick*, *Stone* or *Gravel*; Wounds inward or outward, *Ruptures*, &c.

DOUSET or **DUCKET**, a sort of Apple much commended.

DOWN, the finest Feathers of *Geese*; with which Beds, Pillows, &c. are usually stuffed, also a sort of Woolly substance growing on the top of *Thistles* or other Plants.

DOWNY, full of, or partaking of the Nature of Down; as a downy Beard, downy Fruits, &c. *Downy* or *Freezed Leaves*, among *Herbalists*, such as appear on the out-side like Down, Wooll or Cotton.

DRAFF, Wash for Hogs.

DRA G, a Hook; also a coarser sort of Bread-Corn; also a Fox's Tail. See *Chape*. Drags are also pieces of Timber join'd together, so as floating upon the Water, they may bear a Boat-load of Wood, or other Wares, down a River.

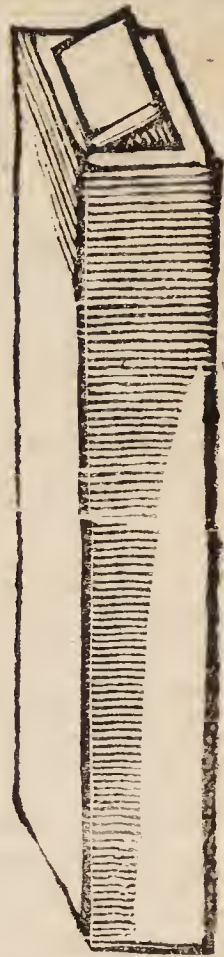
DRAGON, a sort of Serpent; also a white

a white Spot in a Horse's Eye. See *Eyes of a Horse.*

To DRAIN, to draw away Waters by Ditches, Furrows, Conduits, &c.

DRAINS, for Land, are made to carry off the Water the Carriage brings on, and tho' not so large, yet must bear some proportion to it; and as the lesser Carriages convey the Water to every part of the Land, the lesser Drains must be made among the Carriages in the lowest places, to lead the Water off, and widen as they run, as the Carriages lessen, it being necessary the Water be well drained; it proving otherwise injurious to the Grass, by standing in Pools thereon.

The Inhabitants of *Essex* have a particular way of Draining Lands in such Grounds as lye below the High-water, and somewhat above the Low-water Mark, that have Land-Floods or Fleets running thro' them, which make a kind of small Creek. When these Grounds are first enclosed from the Sea, 'tis done with a Bank rais'd from one side of the Land design'd to be taken in, to the other, except a space left, where the Creek or Land-Floods run into the Sea: When they begin to stop this, 'tis done at once with a strong firm Head, only according to the quantity of Water to be vented, they lay therein several square Troughs compos'd of 4 large Planks of the same length that they design the thickness of the Head to be; and towards the Sea is fitted a small Door, which opens when the fresh Water bears upon it, and shuts when the Salt-water rises, as may be seen in the following Figure; that end where the Door is, being put next the Salt-water.



DRAM or DRACHM, the just Weight of 60 Grains of Wheat; in *Avoir-du-pois* Weight, the 16th part of an ounce; and among *Apothecaries*, the 8th part of an ounce.

DRAPERY; a Cloth-Market; In *Painting and Carving*, a Work in which the Cloathing of any Humane Figures is represented.

DRAUGHT, (in *Trade*) an Allowance made in the weighing of Commodities, the same as *Clough*; which see.

DRAUGHT, or *Potion*, to cure a Cold in *Horses*, that is accompany'd with a violent Cough: " Take Honey of Roses, juice of Liquorish, of each 4 ounces; Seeds of Fenugreek, Cummin, Anise and Coriander, with Grains of Paradise, Roots of Gentian and Birth-wort, Cinnamon, Clove and Ginger, of each 2 Drams. Reduce all the hard Ingredients to Powder, and give the whole in a pint of White-wine, with 6 ounces of *Coccus* *Benedictus* Water. This and the like hot Compositions are much better than cooling Medicines, which ought to be given with a great deal of Caution.

To DRAW, to pull or pull out, to lead on, to trace with a Pen or Pencil.

DRAW-BRIDGE; a Bridge made after the manner of a Floor, to be drawn up or let down, as occasion serves, upon a Moat or Ditch, or before the Gate of a Town or Castle, &c.

DRAW-GEAR (in Husbandry) any Harness or Furniture of Cart-horses, for drawing a Waggon or other Carriage.

DRAWING, (among Hunters) is when they beat the Bushes after a Fox. *Drawing amiss*; when the Hounds or Beagles hit the scent of their Chace contrary, so as to hit it up the Wind, whereas they should have done it down; in that case 'tis said, *They draw amiss*. DRAWING *on the Slot*, is when the Hounds touch the Scent, and draw on till they hit on the same Scent.

DRAW-NET, a kind of Net for taking the larger sort of Wild-Fowl, which must be made of the best Pack-thread, with wide Meshes, the greater the better; for then, the more surely they intangle them, so that they be not too big, to let the Fowl creep through them. They should be about 2 fathom deep, and 6 in length, verged on each side with a very strong Cord, and stretched at each end on long Poles, so that the 2 lower ends of the Poles, may with a piece of Line be fasten'd to 2 Stakes driven into the Ground, at such a stand, where the Morning-haunts, or Feeding-places of such Fowl have been observed to be. Being there, the Net should be set 2 hours before they come; then, at about 2 or 3 fathom beyond the Net, let there be fixt in a right-Line from 2 sticks, 1 end of the Cord that the upper part of the Net was extended upon, holding the other end in your Hand; which is to be at least 10 or 12 fathom, that upon the Game's appearing within the verge of the Net, a sudden pull may be given, and the Net cast over them. The Net must be spread smooth and flat upon the Ground, and strewed over with Sedge, Grass, or the like, to hide it from the Fowl; and the Man is to place himself in some shelter of Grass, Fern, or some such thing. If he be provided of a Stale, he may place it within

the verge of the Net, which will be very conducive to the Increase of the Sport, that may be continu'd till the Sun be near an hour high; for from thence forward, their Feeding in such places is over, till about Sun-set again.

If the Net be large, and spread for great Fowl, 1 of them will be as much as can conveniently be manag'd: But if you set for small Birds, 2 small ones may be used; which are to be made of small and strong Pack-thread, with the Meshes proportionable, according to the bigness of the Water-Fowl design'd to be taken; the Net about 2 foot and an half deep, and as long as the River is broad, or other Waters they are intended to be plac'd in, and lined on both sides with false Nets, of Meshes 18 inches square each way, that when the Fowl strike, they may pass through the first Net, and be intangled between both. The Net must be staked cross the River, the bottom plumbed, that it may sink about 6 inches, and the upper part so strained, that it may lie slant-wise against the Current of the Water, about 2 foot above; but the strings which support the upper-side of the Net, should be fasten'd to small yielding sticks prick'd in the Banks, so as to give way a little as the Fowl strike against the Net, the better to intangle them: Several of these Nets may be placed at several distances on the River; and the better to accomplish the business, the Fowl are to be frighted from places that lie remote where they usually haunt, by shooting at them, which will make them take to the River thus prepar'd for them,

DRA Y, a kind of Cart us'd by Brewers, for carrying Barrels of Drink; also a Sled drawn without Wheels.

DREDGE or DREG, (*Country-word*) Oats and Barley mingled together.

DREDGERS, Fishers for Oysters, a Term in the Admiralty-Law.

DREG, a sort of Grain in *Essex*. In *Staffordshire* there is also a kind of Malt, made of Oats mixt with Barley, and commonly call'd *Dreg-Malt*.

DRENCH,

Rest: And farther, the Horse will be short-breath'd, lose his Stomach, and be very dry; and tho' you bring him to the Water, he'll drink little, but only pudder long with his Nose therein. In short, he'll be, as if he had a general Consumption over his whole Body, and his Hair will peel off with the least rubbing.

In this Disease, 'tis proper to let the Horse Blood, and many other things are good for him: But more particularly, " Take a Gallon of Ale, set it on the " Fire, and scum off the Froth as it " rises; then put into it Wormwood, " and Rue, the tender Tops and Leaves, " with Stalks, very well picked, of " each an handful; boil these to a quart, " and strain the Liquor; let 3 ounces " of London-Treacle be dissolved there- " in, and add long Pepper with Grains, " made into fine Powder, of each an " ounce; brew all well together, give " your Horse this Drench blood-warm, " bathing and anointing his Legs that " are swell'd with Train-Oil, twice a " day: Then give him Mash, or white Water, and feed him with such Meat as he likes best; Lastly, if the Weather be seasonable, turn him to Grass, and he will recover.

Such a Distemper as this is also incident to Goats, and may be perceiv'd by the Inflammation and Swelling of their Skins, which shews they are full of Water, that proceeds from their drinking too much; For the Cure, let them be cut a little with a sharp Knife under the Shoulder; and thereby drawing out all the superfluous Moisture, heal up the Wound with Tar.

DROUGHT, excessive thirst or dryness; also an over-dryness of the Earth and Air, a long time of dry Weather.

DRUDGER or **DREDGER**, a Fisherman that takes Oysters.

DRYING and *Braking of Hemp or Flax*; if the Weather be not seasonable, and that you have great occasion to use your Hemp or Flax, it may be spread upon a Kiln, and a gentle Fire made underneath, in order to dry it upon the same, and then brake it: But forasmuch as it has often prov'd dan-

gerous, and much hurt has been receiv'd thereby, thro' casualty of Fire; 'tis adviseable to stick 4 Stakes in the Earth, at least 5 foot above Ground, and laying small Over-layers of Wood over these, with open Fleaks, or Hurdles upon them, spread the Hemp, and also rear someround about it all, but at one open side; then with Straw, small Shavings, or other dry light Wood, make a small Fire under the same; by which means it may be dry'd without any danger or hazard: When you brake or beat out the dry Bun or Hexe of the Hemp or Flax, from the rind which covers it, you must open and look into it, ever beginning to break the Root-ends first; and when you see the Bun is sufficiently crusted, fallen away, or at least hanging but in very small shivers within the Hemp or Flax; you are to say, *It is braked enough*; and then terming what was call'd a *Bait* or *Bundle* before, a *Strike*, lay them together, and so House them; keeping in mind, either by Score, or Writing how many strikes of Hemp, and how many of Flax, you brake up every day. Now, that your Hemp or Flax may be order'd so much the better, there must be 2 several Instruments for each several sort, which is an open and wide tooth'd or nick'd Brake, and a close and straight-tooth'd Brake; the first being to crush the Bun, and the latter to beat it forth: But for the Flax, you are to take first that which is the straighter than for the Hemp, and afterwards one of purpose much straighter and sharper; for the Bun thereof being smaller, tougher, and thinner, must necessarily be broken into much less pieces; that done, 'tis ready for *Swingling*, which see.

DRY-EVIL; this Distemper is what Goats are affected with. It may be discern'd by their Teats, being so dry'd up during the great Heats in Summer, that there is not the least drop of Milk in them, the way to cure it is to drive them daily to Pasture, while the Dew is upon the Grass, and to rub their Teats with good fat Milk.

DRY-MEASURE: To measure dry things, as Corn, or Grain, we have

first the *Gallon*, which is bigger than the Wine-Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer-Gallon; containing 272 and a quarter Cubick Inches, and 9 Pounds, 13 Ounces, 12 Drams and a half of *Avoirdupois*-Weight. 2 of these Gallons make 2 *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Bushel*, 4 *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, *Seam* or *Raff*,

and 10 *Quarters* a *Last*, which contains 5120 Pints, and so many Pounds *Troy*-Weight: So that in a Garrison, 5000 Men, allowing each but a Pound of Bread *per diem*, will consume near a Last or 80 *Bushels* every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in 2 days, allowing each Man about a *Pottle per diem*.

A Table of Dry Measure:

Pints.									
2	Quarts.								
4	2	Pottles.							
8	4	2	Gallons.						
16	8	4	2	Pecks.					
64	32	16	8	4	Bushels.				
512	250	121	64	32	8	Quarters.			
2560	1280	640	320	160	40	5	Wey.		
5120	2560	1280	640	320	80	10	2	Last.	

Meal is weighed as Corn, but the common Repute is, that a Gallon of Wheaten Meal weighs 7 pounds *Avoirdupois*, and 8 pounds, 6 ounces, 4 penny-weight *Troy*; so a *Bushel* 56 pounds *Avoirdupois*, and 68 pounds, 1 ounce, 12 penny-weight *Troy*. All other Grain, and so likewise Salt, Lime, Coals, &c. follow this Measure, which is call'd *Winchester-Measure*.

DUBBING of a *Cock*, a term used by *Cock-Masters*, for the cutting of a *Cock's-Comb* and *Wattles*.

DUCAT or DUCKET, a foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, so call'd from its being usually stamp'd in the Territories of a Duke; as the *Ducat de Banco*, at *Venice*, worth 4 s. 4 d. *Sterling*; that of *St. Mark* 2 s. 10 d. of *Barcelona* 5 s. 4 d. of *Lisbon* in *Portugal* 4 s. 6. of *Messina* 4 s. 9 d. of *Naples* 4 s. 2 d. of *Palermo* 4 s. 10 d. of *Saragossa* 4 s. 11 d.

of *Valencia* in *Spain* 4 s. 10 d. A *Ducat* of Gold is valu'd at 9 s. 6 d.

DUCATOON, another sort of foreign Coin: That of *Holland* and *Flanders* amounts to 6 s. 3 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ *Sterling*; and that of *Lucca* in *Italy* to 4 s. 6 d.

DUCK, a well known Water-fowl; Of these there are 2 sorts, the tame and the wild, the first exceeding necessary for the Husbandman's Yard, as requiring no charge to keep, but living on loft Corn, Worms, Snails, &c. on which account they are very good for Gardens. This Fowl is once a Year a great layer of Eggs, and when she Sits, craves both attendance, and feeding; for being restrained from seeking her Food, she must be helped with a little Barley, or other over-chaving of Corn. She sits, hatches and feeds her Ducklings in the same manner as *Geese* do; which see: Only after they are abroad, they'll shift better for their Food, than

Goslings can. Then for the fattening of them, or Ducklings, it may be done in 3 Weeks time, by giving them, any kind of Pulse, or Grain, and good store of Water.

Next for wild Ducks; if you would preserve them, you must wall in a piece of Ground, wherein is some little Pond, or Spring, covering the top of it all over with a strong Net, the Pond is to be set with Tufts of Oziers; and have many secret holes and creeks, that may inure them to Feed there, tho' imprison'd. The wild Duck, when she lays, steals away from the Drake and hides her Nest, for else he will suck the Eggs. After she has Hatched, she is very careful to breed her Young, and need no attendance more than Meat, which should be given twice a day, as scalded Bran, Oats, or Vetches, the House-Hen will hatch wild Ducks Eggs, and the Meat will be much better; yet every time they go into the Water, they are in danger of the Kite, because the Hen cannot guard them. *Teals, Widgeons, Shell-Drakes, or Green Plovers,* may be order'd also in the same manner as *Wild-Ducks*.

DUCKER or **DOUCKER**, a kind of Cock that in fighting will run about the Clod, almost at every Blow he gives.

DUKES-OINTMENT, proper for all sorts of Swellings in Horses, accompany'd with Heat or Inflammation:
 " Take clear and pure Linseed Oil, 1
 " pound, flour of Brimstone 4 ounces;
 " put them into a Matrafs or Glass-vi-
 " al with a long Neck, letting it stand
 " in a moderate Heat for an Hour; af-
 " terwards encrease the Heat, and keep
 " it up to the same degree, till the
 " Flour be perfectly dissolv'd. In the
 " meantime, before the Oil grows cold,
 " left part of the Brimstone fall to the
 " bottom, melt a pound of Tallow or
 " of Boars-grease in another Vessel,
 " with 2 ounces and a half of white
 " Wax; instead of which, if you can
 " get Horse's-grease the Medicine will
 " be more effectual; but then 4 ounces
 " of Wax must be taken, because Hor-
 " ses-grease is not so thick as Boars-

grease. The Grease and Wax being wholly melted, pour in the Linseed-oil, and removing the Vessel from the Fire, stir the Ointment with a slice of *Alkanet-root*, till it be cold. This Ointment is to be apply'd cold; it eases Pain, and asswages all sorts of Swellings, Blows, Bruises, &c. in the Withers, Hams, Sheath and other Parts of the Body, if apply'd for a considerable time.

DUN. See *Colours of a Horse*.

DUNG, of a Horse, should be observed upon a Journey: If it be too thin, 'tis a sign that either his Water was too cold and piercing, or that he drunk too greedily of it; if there be among his Ordure, whole grains of Oats, either he has not chew'd them well, or his Stomach is weak; and if his Dung be black, dry, or come away in very small and hard pieces, it denotes that he is over-heated in his Body. Viscous or slimy Dung voided by a Race-horse, shews that he is not duly prepared; in which case, his Garlick-balls and Exercise are to be continu'd, till his Ordure come from him pretty dry, and without moisture.

DUNGING of Meadows, &c. the best time to do it for these and Pasture-lands, is in the Winter-season, about *January* or *February*, that the Rain may wash the fatness of the Soil to the roots of the Grass, before the Sun drives it away, and dissolve the Clods: The Dung may be spread with a Bush drawn over the Grounds like a Harrow, before the Grass is too high; and for rushy cold Land, Wood-ashes, Sea-coal, Peat, Turf, or such like, Fuel is very proper to be laid on: The Dung of Pigeons or other Fowl works a better effect here, than on any other Lands; also all hot and sandy-Soils, are fittest for this sort of Ground. But for such Land of this kind, as is sandy or hot, Lime, Chalk, Marle, or any cold Soils digged out of the Earth, are of singular use, as well as for Corn-land; so is Urry in like manner. As for Meadows and Grounds of a middle Quality between these Extreams, the ordinary Soil is best; and the principal part of
 good

good Husbandry consists in a proper application of the Compost.

DUNG-MEERS, are places where Soils and Dungs are mix'd and digested one with another, for the improvement of Husbandry; for that purpose, the best Method is near Houses or Barns, to make a large Pit, of length and breadth according to the stock of Soil the Husbandman is capable to make; and to prepare it at the bottom, with Stone, Chalk, or Clay, that it may hold Water, or the Moisture of the Dung; besides, it should be so seated, that the Sinks, Gutters, and Drips of the Houses and Barns, or other Water, may run into it. Upon this Pit, let Water, Fodder, Litter, Dung, Weeds, &c. be cast, where they may lie and rot together, till either the over-quantity of the Soil in the Pit, or the Husbandman's occasions, oblige him to remove it; for 'tis certain, that the moister the Dung mixt lies, the better Dung it makes, and the sooner. But for want of the conveniency of such a Pit, or if there be a necessity of removing the Dung before it is fit for use, or that the Land be ready for it; the best way is to cover it with Turf, or other Stuff, to prevent the Sun and Wind from drawing or driving from it much of its Virtue.

DUNGS; are of several sorts, as of Horses, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, Pigeons, Geese, Hens, &c. (which see under their respective Heads) and for several uses; but the 2 peculiar properties, are either to fatten the Earth, and render it more fruitful, or to occasion a certain sensible Heat, capable of producing some considerable Effect: The last is seldom found, but in Horse and Mule-Dung newly made, and still a little moist; which is of wonderful use in Winter-Season, for enliv'ning Plants, especially in Gardens, and performing the Office which the heat of the Sun does in Summer.

Horse-dung being of the hottest Nature is best for cold Lands, and *Cow-dung* for hot Land; or mixt together they make a very good Manure for all sorts of Ground. In Winter, or when

any Rains come, your Dung ought to be turn'd up in Heaps, and laid as thick as is possible, to prevent the Sun's exhaling the virtue of it, and the Rain's washing away its fatness and nitrous quality. *Dyers-dung*, is by some recommended as a Manure very good for all sorts of Land, 2 Load of it being sufficient for an Acre.

DURHAM; a Maritime County, in the North of *England*, that lies between *Northumberland* on the North, *Yorkshire* on the South, the *German-Ocean* Eastward, with *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland* Westward: In Length from East to West about 35 Miles, and 30 from North to South in Breadth; in which compass, it contains 610000 Acres of Ground, and about 15980 Houses; the whole is divided into 4 Wakes, wherein are 180 Parishes, and 9 Market-Towns, whereof none but the City of *Durham* sends Members to Parliament. The Air here is pretty sharp and piercing, both by reason of the Climate, and the Hilliness of the Country, chiefly on the West-side. The Soil, in some parts, is Fertile, in others Barren, and accordingly inhabited; the Eastern part is Champain, and yields plenty of Coal; the Southern is the most Fruitful, but the Western is Hilly and Barren, yielding but little Wood, and having but few Towns; which defect is yet recompens'd by its abundance of Coal, Lead, and Iron-Mines.

As to its Rivers, next the *Tine*, which parts it for some Miles from *Northumberland*, and the *Tees* from *Yorkshire*, here is the *Ware*, which runs thro' the City of *Durham*, and the *Derwent* into the *Tine*.

DUST and Sand, will sometimes so dry the Tongues and Mouths of Horses that they lose their Appetite: In such case give them Bran well moisten'd with Water to cool and refresh their Mouths and Tongues, with a wet Sponge to oblige them to eat.

DUTY, any thing that one is oblig'd to do: In the way of *Trade*, Money paid for Custom of Goods, &c. to be apply'd to the King's own use, as that of Tunnage, Poundage, &c.

DWALE, an Herb otherwise call'd Sleeping, or deadly Night-shade.

DWARF-BAY. See *Mexereon*.

DWARF-TREES; so call'd from the lowness of their stature, are of special advantage for Table-Fruit, whether Pears, Apples, Plums, or Cherries. The Quince-Tree is generally used, as best for stocks for Pears; but for Dwarf-Apples, the best Stocks are those that are rais'd of the cuttings of the Apples; and in order to the providing of them, such Stems or Branches as grow straightest, are to be taken in the Month of *October*, from Trees whose cuttings will grow, and which, in the place where they are to be grafted, are an inch thick, or more: Let them be cut off an Hands-breadth below the Knots or Burs that are on them, for there they principally put forth their Roots; and cut off the top, that they may not be above a yard long; if they cannot be got so long of Quinces, shorter must do; cut off all Side-branches close to the Body, except a small twig near the top, for the Sap to vent it self at; these are presently to be set in Beds, as the Seed-plants were; keep them a foot above-ground; its enough, for they'll shoot out Roots all along almost to the top of the Ground: But it being difficult to get store of such Branches, for Stocks as have Burs and Knots upon them, a particular manner commonly known by the name of *Circumposition* has been found out, to bring these Knots or Burs upon Branches, that had them not before; thus the *February* before the Stems are design'd to be cut directly above the place; about a foot in length, you are to fasten some Earth in an old Hat, or the like, about them, wherein they will put forth Roots against the *October* following, then they are to be cut off to set; Or else some wet Earth or Clay may be dawbed over the place, and an Hay-band wrapp'd about it, putting some moist Earth likewise between the rounds of the Bands; then run it about again over the spaces betwixt those first rounds of the Hay-band, and make fast the ends of it; but if the Stem has no Bur before either of these ways be

undertaken, then first let here and there a little slice of Bark about an inch long round it, be taken away near the middle of the place to be covered, as has been directed. Such Trees as are apt to put forth Roots are only proper for this use, and they are the *Kentish* Codlin, Gennet-Moil, some sorts of sweet Apple, Bitter-Sweets, Quince-Tree, Mulberry-Tree, and the Paradise Apple-Tree; Stocks for Dwarf-Trees are also rais'd by cutting down an old Tree, which is very apt to cast forth good Suckers from the old Roots, and at 2 years old, may be transplanted, or inoculated where they stand before removed: As for Dwarf Pear-Trees, Stocks may be rais'd for them, from the Suckers of old Pear-Trees, which if they yield not, cut off the top of some old ill Pear-Tree, and the Roots will cast forth Suckers plentifully, which may be helped, by making a small Ditch or Gutter, so as to bear some of the Roots about 2 yards distance from the Tree, or by tearing the Grass for their greater Liberty to spring up: Or in this case, the Roots may be bared, and a cut given cross some Roots, almost to the Heart, from which cut, cleave the Root, raising up the loose part, and putting in a little Stone to keep it open; it ought to be cover'd 3 inches over with Mould, and that's to be done, if possible, when a Bud or Eye is to be found upon the Root, for the Sucker to shoot out at; and the young shoot is either to be inoculated in the place where it stands, or remov'd to some other place after a Year's growth, and therewith cut off a foot of the old Root. Lastly, for Dwarf-Cherries, and Plumb, Suckers of the common Red-Cherry, and ordinary Plum-tree, are the best. Now, for the grafting or inoculating of Stocks for these Dwarf-trees; it must be done as low as may be, with 2 Cions, and those longer than in grafting for long Standards, that they may spread from the Ground; and when they have grown 2 or 3 years in the places where they are to stand, an old Hoop of a Barrel

Barrel is usually ty'd in the midst of the Branches, to make them spread.

DYERS-WEED, an Herb with long narrow Leaves, of a dark blueish green Colour, us'd by Dyers, and others, to make a yellow Colour: Its Root, which cuts tough, digests or ripens raw Phlegm, thins gross Humours, dissolves hard Swellings, and opens Stoppages. See *Weld*.

DYING of Wooll; this is done of several Colours, according to the different uses it's design'd for: But more particularly, 1. To dye it *Black*, bruise 2 pounds of Galls, and with them boil half as much of the best green Copperas, in 2 Gallons of running Water, into which, put the Wooll, and boil it; so done, take it out and dry it. 2. To make it of a bright *Hair-colour*, first boil the Wooll in Allum-Water, and having taken it out, when 'tis cold, provide some Chamber-lye and Chimney-foot, and mixing them well together, boil your Wooll again therein, and stir it exceeding well about, then take it out, and lay it where it may conveniently dry. 3. To make a perfect *Red dye*, set on a Pan-full of Water, into which when it is hot, put a Peck of Wheat-bran, and let it boil a little; then pour it into a Tub, add twice as much cold Water, and let all stand till it be a Week old; this done, you are to put to it 10 pounds of Wooll, and a pound of Allum; heat the Liquor again, put in your Allum, and as soon as 'tis melted, slip in your Wooll also, and let it boil the space of an hour; then take it out again, and set on more Bran-Water; afterwards take a pound of Madder, which put into the Liquor when hot, and as soon as the Madder is broken, put in the Wooll and open it; when it comes to be very hot, stir it with a Staff; then take it out, and wash it with fair Water: A while after, set on the Pan again with fair Water, and put a pound of Sarradine-Buck therein, letting it boil the space of an Egg seething; then put in the Wooll, stir it 3 or 4 times about, open it well, and at last dry it. 4. For a *Blue dye*, take good store of old Chamber-lye, and set it o-

ver the Fire, then take half a pound of blue Neal, Byse, or Indico, beat small in a Mortar, which put into the Lye, and when it boils, slip in the Wooll. 5. To dye Wooll of a *Puke-colour*, beat some Galls very small in a Mortar, put them into fair seething Water, and boil your Wooll or Cloth therein, the space of half an hour; that done, take them up, and put your Copperas into the same Liquor, and your Wooll in again; the repeating this once or twice will be sufficient. 6. Put Red-Wooll into your Puke-colour, and it will produce a *Cinder-colour*. 7. For the dying Wooll either *Green*, or *Yellow*, boil Woodward in fair water, into which slip your Wooll or Cloth, and the Wooll which you put in *white*, will be *yellow*; and the *blew*, *green*; and all this with one Liquor, provided each be first boiled in Allum.

DYNA, a kind of *East-India Coin*, worth about 30s. of our *English Money*.

E.

TO EAN or **YEAN**, to bring forth young, as a Ewe or Female Sheep does. See *Yeaning*.

EAR, a part of the Body, the Instrument of Hearing. The *Ears of a Horse* should be small, narrow, straight, and the whole substance of them thin and delicate; they should be plac'd on the very top of the Head, and their Points when styled or pricked up, should be nearer than their Roots. When a Horse carries his Ears pointed forwards, he is said to have a bold, hardy or brisk Ear; also when a Horse is travelling, he should keep them firm, and not (like a Hog) mark every step by a motion of his Ear.

To **EAR**, to shoot out Ears, as Corn does. To *Ear* or *Are*, is to till, plough, or fallow the Ground.

EARS of a Horse, a pain in them may be cured by mixing clear Water and Honey together and putting it into the Ears, dipping a Linnen Cloth in them to attract the Moisture, continuing the Application till the Cure is compleated.

If any thing be in a Horse's Ear that is noxious, mix old Oil and Nitre, in equal quantities and thrust in a little Wooll. If any small Animal has got in thrust in a Tent fastened to the end of a Stick, steeped in glutinous Rosin and turn in the Ear that it may stick to it.

If any other thing is got into a Horse's Ear, open the Ear with an Iron Instrument and draw it out or squirt in some Water. If it be a Wound, drop proper Medicines into it at the same time; also give the Horse the Roots of Anemone to chew, or powder the Root of Staneaker, put it into a Bag and tye it to his Bridle, and insfil some powder into his Nostrils to make him sneeze. You may also take some Blood out of the Veins adjacent to the Ulcers to prevent an Inflammation. And open the Body with Glisters, and give him Pills of Agarick and *Hiera Picra* to purge him.

EARNING, Rennet to turn Milk into Cheese-curds. See *Chefelp-bag*.

EARTH; there are several kinds of it, of singular use for the bettering of Land: As all sorts of Earth of a salty Quality are fruitful, so such as lye covered with Hovels or Houses, especially those that have any Salt-Petre in them, are rich for Land: Any kind of Earth may also be laid thereon with good Success, that has been us'd for the folding of Sheep; as is commonly practis'd in *Flanders*, according to the Method hereafter mention'd in the Article of Sand. Black Moulds in low Meadows, and Mud of Ponds and Rivers, especially if mixt with Dung, are very serviceable to improve gravelly and sandy Grounds, or any dry Uplands: Any sort is likewise extremely advantageous, to mix with Lime, Dung of Beasts, Fowl, &c. or any fat Substance laid in heaps to rot and work together; or if it be cast into low Places,

that the moisture of Dung washes into, which will not only enrich the Earth, but allay the heat of the Dung, so as to make it a greater improvement of Pasture-Crounds, &c. and encrease the quantity of the Soil. It must not be passed over, that Street-dirt in Towns and Villages is an excellent Improver of several sorts of Land, but the sandy and light. 'Tis difficult by the Colour to judge of the goodness of Earth, there being good and bad of almost all colours: But in Gardening 'tis the blackish gray that pleases most, and has had the approbation of former Ages; but some reddish and whitish Earth have been incomparable, yet seldom any quite white deserving that Character. The distinction in *Husbandry*, of fallow and new Earth consists, That the first denotes such as is left unemploy'd, to recover and re-establish its former Fruitfulness; whereas New-earth is that which never serv'd to the Nourishment of any Plant, lying 3 foot deep, or as far as you can go, if it be really Earth, or else Earth that has been along time built upon, tho' it had formerly bore; or likewise Earth of a sandy, loamy nature, where Cattel have been a long time fed, may be accounted such, and be of excellent use for most sorts of Plants, especially if it has been thrown up in heaps to grow richer.

To **EARTH**, to go Under-ground, to run into a Lurking-hole, as a Badger or a Fox does.

EARTHING, (in *Husbandry*) the covering of Vines or other Trees and Herbs with Earth. Among *Hunters*, a Term us'd for a Badger's Lodging; as to *Dig the Badger*, is to dislodge him.

EARTH-NUT, (in *Latin*, *Bulbo-castanea*) a Root that grows somewhat deep in the Ground, in shape and taste like a Nut, from which arise a few fine Leaves, with a Stalk and Umbel of white Flowers resembling Saxifrage, or Meadow-parsley, but lesser. These Earth-nuts are found in several Parts of *Surrey*, and eaten raw by the Country-People, after the rind is pared off, with a little Pepper; but they are best boil'd

as other Roots, being sweet and of a nourishing quality.

EARTHQUAKE, a violent shaking of the Earth occasioned by Fire, or hot Vapours pent up in the Bowels or hollow Parts of the Earth, which force a passage, and often produce dismal Effects, as the destroying of Cities, overturning or swallowing up of Mountains, &c. Their continuance is uncertain, but suppos'd to be in proportion to the greatness of the close Vapours, and firmness and solidity of the Earth that contains them.

For presages of this dreadful Shock, some have taken the extraordinary rising up and swelling of the Seas, when there was neither Wind nor Flood to cause it: The Waters also in Wells or deep Pits being much troubled, the heavings, or evil favour and taste of Brimstone, that were pleasant before, does argue the approach of it; as likewise a roaring noise under the Earth, resembling Thunder; and the Air's wanting motion for a long time, and being still, so as that Birds can scarce fly for want of a Wind, is an indication thereof.

EARWIGS; little Insects, which in some Years prove injurious to Fruits, by the greatness of their Numbers feeding on, and devouring them; The method to destroy these Vermin, is to place Hoofs, or Beast-Horns among the Trees, and Wall-Fruit, whereto they will resort; which early in the Morning are to be taken up gently, yet speedily, and shaken into a Vessel of scalding-Water.

EASTERLINGS, People who live on the East of *England*, particularly Merchants of the Hanse-Towns in *Germany*; Whence *Easterling-Money* that which we commonly call *Sterling* or *Current-Money*, from a certain Coin that King *Richard I.* caus'd to be stamp'd in those Parts, and which was held in great request for its purity.

EAST-INDIES, or the Great *Mogul's Empire*, is about 19 times as big as *England*; the chief Towns of Trade, are (on this side the Peninsula, or nearest part of *India*) *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Cambay*, and *Daman*; and on the farther side of the Peninsula, the chief Towns are on

the Coasts of *Coromandel*, *Bengall*, *Fort St. George*, *Bijnagar*, *Maliapur*, *Negapitans*, *Hughley*, *Balsoar*, and *Agra*, the Seat of the Great *Mogul*. The Commodities of this Country, are *Calicoes*, *Canes*, *Cottons*, *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Taffata's*, *Cornets*, *Muslain*, *Indico*, *Aloes*, *Sattins*, *Salt-Peter*, *Spice*, *Amber*, *Borax*, *Ambergrease*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, *Sal Armoniac*, *Rice*, *Tea*, *Fans for Women*, *Corneilian Rings*, *Agats*, *Rough Diamonds*, *China-Ware*, *Cocoa-Nuts*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Cassia*, *Gold*, and *Silver*, *Porcelane-Earth*, *Bengals*, and *Alabaster*.

EBULLITION of the Blood, a Disease in Horses, which proceeds from long rest and want of Exercise, hindring the dissipation of superfluous Humours, so as to cause a too great quantity of Blood, upon which its subtiler parts piercing thro' the substance of the Flesh, give rise to outward Swellings, frequently mistaken for the *Farcin*; tho' the suddenness of their appearance and their easy cure, with their softness and looseness are plain distinguishing Marks. This Distemper is soon remedy'd, by bleeding plentifully once or twice in the Neck-veins; but if a Fever happens to arise, upon repelling the Humour, you must forthwith give your Horse a Glister, and an hour or two after an ounce or 2 of *Venice-Treacle* or *Diatefaron* in Wine. Sometimes such excessive heat and boiling of the Blood, occasions its forming itself into little knots or bunches in several Parts of the Body; which are effectually cur'd by giving every Day, "an ounce and a half of " *Liver of Antimony*, or 3 or 4 Doses of " *Cinnabar Pills*, For further Particulars relating to this Disease, see *Blood-running Itch*.

ECHINATE SEEDS (among *Herbalists*) such as are prickly or rough like an *Urchin* or *Hedge-hog*.

EDDISH or **EADISH**, the latter Pasture, or Grass that comes after mowing or reaping, and is otherwise call'd *Eagrass*, *Earsh* and *Etch*.

EEL; 'tis not certain whether this Fish be bred by Generation, or Corruption, as Worms are; or by certain glutinous Dew-drops, which falling in

May and June on the Banks of some Ponds or Rivers, are by the heat of the Sun turned into *Eels*: 'Tis enough therefore to take notice, that some have distinguish'd them into 4 sorts chiefly; *viz.* The *Silver-Eel*, A *greenish Eel*, call'd, a *Grey*. A *blackish Eel*, with a broad flat Head; and lastly, An *Eel with reddish Fins*: The first of these is only generally thought to have its Being from Generation, but not from Spawning; for the Young come from the Female alive, and no bigger than a small Needle.

EEL-BACK'D *Horses*, such as have black Lists along their Backs.

EEL-FISHING, *Snigging*, *Bobbing*, &c. The *Silver-Eel* may be catch'd with several sorts of Baits, but especially with Powder'd-Beef, Garden-Worms, or Lobs, or Minnows, or a Hen's Gut, Fish-Garbage, &c. but as they hide themselves in Winter, in the Mud, without stirring out for 6 Months; and in the Summer, take no delight to be abroad in the day; the most proper time to take them is in the Night, fast'ning your Line to the Bank-side, with your Laying-Hook in the Water; or a Line may be thrown with good store of Hooks, baited and plumb'd, with a Float to discover where the Lines lies that in the Morning you may take it up.

As for that way which they call *Snigging*, or *Bobbing*; 'tis nothing else, but taking a strong Line, or Hook, in the Day-time, baited with a Lob, or Garden-Worm, and resorting to such holes and places where *Eels* use to abscond themselves, near Wears, Mills, or Flood-gates; where gently, by the help of a Stick, put your Bait into those holes, and they'll be sure to bite, but pull not too hard, lest you spoil all; see that the top of your Stick be cleft, wherein you must put a strong Hook, of a narrow Compass, this stick guides the Bait into the *Eel-holes*, whereby, if the Tackling hold, as large *Eels* may be got as any in the River, Pond, &c.

Bobbing for Eels is also done another way; scour well some very large Lobs, and with a Needle run a twisted Silk thro' them, from end to end, taking so many, as that you may wrap them about a Board a dozen times at least; then

tye them fast with the 2 ends of the Silk, that they may hang in so many Hanks; that done, fasten all to a strong Cord, and about an handful and an half above the Worms, fix a Plummet of 3 quarters of a pound in weight, and make your Cord fast to a strong Pole; afterwards, fish in muddy Water, and you'll feel the *Eels* tug lustily at the Bait; when you think they have swallow'd it as far as they can, gently draw up the Line to the top, and bring them a-shore as soon as may be.

And farther, there are others, who make use of an Instrument, call'd, An *Eel-Spear*, for the taking of *Eels*; which is made for the most part, with 3 Forks or Teeth jagged on the sides, but those are better that have 4; this they strike into the Mud at the bottom of the River, and if it chance to light where they lie, there is no fear of securing them. But to take the largest *Eels* of all, the Nighthooks are to be baited with small Roaches, and the Hooks must lie in the Mouth of the Fish.

To EDGE, to make an Edge or Border; also a Country-word for to harrow.

EDGED; a term used by *Florists*, concerning Flowers-leaves, that are often so border'd, and of which there are several terms, as *edged*, *striped*, or *streaked*, *garded*, *feathered*, *agotted marbled*, *flaked*, *spotted* or *speckled*, *powder'd*, *variegated*, &c.

EDGERS, the first blown Tulips that appear in the Spring.

EDGER a Plant whose Leaves are edg'd with white or yellow.

EDGREW, Grass left growing after mowing, some term it the Latter-grass or Latter-math.

EFFECT, any thing made, procur'd or brought to pass, performance, success, consequence, end. In the way of Trade, *Effects* are the Goods or Concerns of a Merchant.

EFT, or EVET, a venomous Creature like a Lizzard.

EGISTMENTS, (*Law-word*) Cattel taken into graze, or to be fed by the Week or Month.

ELDEN, a Country-word for Fuel, which in some Places is call'd *Oller*.

ELDEN.

ELDEN-HOLE, a Hole in the County of *Derby* remarkable for its prodigious deepness; it having been plumb'd to the depth of 800 Fathom, and yet no bottom could be found. See *Derbyshire*.

ELDER; in some Countries the Under of a Cow or other Beast is so call'd.

ELDER or **ELDER-TREE**, (in *Latin*, *Sambucus*;) there is a sort of it which has hardly any Pith, and makes stout Fences: The Wood is serviceable to Turners and Instrument-makers, vying with the best Box, and even surpassing it in some Cases; 'tis also proper for Mill-coggs, Butchers-skewers, &c. Old Trees in time become firm, and close up the hollowness to an almost invisible Pith. If the medicinal Properties of the Leaves, Bark, Berries, &c. were thoroughly known, the Country-man might have a Remedy from every Hedge, either for Sickness, or Wound. The Inner-Bark apply'd to any burning, takes out the Fire immediately. *That*, and (in season) the Buds boil'd in Water-gruel for a Breakfast, have done wonders in the Fever: The Decoction is admirable to assuage Inflammations, foul Humours, and especially the Scurvy: An Extract, or *Theriaca* may be compos'd of the Berries, not only efficacious to root out the Scurvy, but is a kind of *Catholicon*, or universal Remedy against all Infirmities whatever. Of the Berries is made an incomparable Spirit, which drunk by it self, or mingled with Wine, is an excellent Liquor, and admirable in the Dropsy; for which, the Water of the Leaves and Berries is also approv'd. The Ointment made with the young Buds and Leaves, in *May*, with Butter, is most Sovereign for Aches, shrunk Sinews, Hemorrhoids, &c. and the Flowers steep'd in Vinegar, are of a grateful Relish, good to thin and cut gross Humours. Yet the Scent of this Tree is noxious to the Air, and therefore not convenient to be planted near Houses.

ELDER-BERRY-WINE, may be made thus; to every pound of *Malaga*-Raisins, chopp'd very small, put a quart of Water, which must stand in an open Vessel with a Cloth cast over,

for the Space of a Week or 9 days, stirring them very well every day; then draw off what Liquor will run, and strain the rest out of the Raisins, by pressing, and Tun it up in a Barrel: To every Gallon of this Liquor, add a Pint of the Juice of ripe *Elder-berries* cold, after it has been first boil'd and scumm'd; in this manner let it stand close stopp'd up about 6 weeks, when it may be drawn off, so far as 'tis pretty fine, into another Vessel; afterwards to every Gallon of Liquor, add half a Pound of ordinary Sugar, and when absolutely refined, let it be drawn off into Bottles.

ELECTUARIUM THERIACUM, a Medicine made up after this manner: " Take the Syrups of Violets, Roses and Lemmons, of each half an ounce, " with *London-Treacle*, and mingle all these together, in order to make a Cordial Electuary for consumptive and infirm Horses.

ELECTUARY, a Physical Compound made of several Ingredients, with Syrup or Honey to the thickness of a Conserve,

ELECTUARY OF DIATESSARON. See *Diateffaron*.

ELECTUARY OF KERMES, is thus prepared; " Take the red Powder that falls out of ripe *Kermes-berries*, and when it turns to small red " Worms, make Troches of them, with " Lemon-juice rectify'd to the consumption of a 4th part: To 4 ounces of those Troches, add half a pound " of ripe and dry Juniper-berries; Cubebes and Bay-berries, of each 6 ounces; roots of *Spanish Vipers-grafs* " Master-wort, Zedoary, and *Florentine* " Orris, with shavings of Harts-horn " and Ivory, of each 4 ounces and a half, Ellecampane-roots, Orange and " Citron-peel dry'd in the Shade, of " each 4 ounces; Cinnamon half an " ounce, Cloves and *Nutmegs* of each " 2 drams; all the Ingredients are to be reduc'd to a fine Powder, searced, and weigh'd. If you have the full Doses of each, the weight of all together will amount to 3 Pounds 10 Ounces, and 2 Drams of Powder; then take 11 Pounds of clarify'd *Honey*, and boil it to half the

the thicknes of a *Syrup*; after which remove the Vessel from the Fire, and while the Honey is yet hot, pour in the Powders by degrees, and incorporate them throughly together. You must suffer the *Electuary* to ferment 2 Months in a Pot, before you make use of it; the Dose is a quarter of a pound in a quart of White-wine, or 2 ounces in a pint of *Spanish Wine*. It should be infused over Night, and next Morning given the Horse, who must stand bridled 2 hours before, and as long after. In preparing this *Electuary*, if the Troches are not to be had, you may supply their place with a pound of the fairest and freshest Grains of *Kermes*; But after all, these dry Berries are nothing but a Bark; whereas the powder of which the Troches are made, is the real pith contained within them; being at first a liquid Substance, and upon the ripening of the Fruit, naturally reduced to a red Powder. The same *Electuary* of *Kermes* is good for *Defluxions*, *Colds*, *Palpitation of the Heart*, *Loss of Appetite*, *Dulness and Leanness in Horses*; and besides, it may be given for Preservation; for it strengthens Nature, and helps her to expel, by the usual Passages, every thing that is offensive, and apt to degenerate to Corruption.

ELEOT, an Apple much esteem'd in the Cider-Countries, for its admirable Juice; but not known by that Name in other Parts of *England*.

ELK; a wild Beast twice as big as a Hart, whose upper Lip is so large, and hangs so far over the nether, that he cannot eat going forward, but goes backward for it; his Mane is divers, both on the top of his Neck, and underneath his Throat, which bunches out like a Beard, or curled locks of Hair; his Neck is very short, and disproportionable to his Body; he has 2 very large Horns bending in a plain edge towards the Back, and the Spires stand forward to the Face, in both Males and Females, being solid at the root, and round, but afterwards branched, and broader than any Harts; they are very heavy, tho' not above 2 Foot long, and cast every Year. As to colour, the Elk for the most part

resembles a Hart; being cloven-footed, but without joynts in his Fore-legs, like an Elephant, so that he sleeps leaning on Posts or Trees, and fights not with his Horns but Fore-feet. These Beasts are found in the Forests of *Prussia*, but more commonly in *Lapland* and *Canada*.

ELK-HUNTING; there is no danger in Hunting this Beast, which is of a timorous Nature, unless a Man come right before him; for if he fastens his Fore-feet on him, there is no escaping alive; tho' if he receives any small wound he instantly dies: They are usually taken by Nets and Wiles, as Elephants are; for when the Trees are found on which they use to lean, the Men so cut and saw them, that when the Elk comes, he overthrows it, and falls therewith, and being not able to rise, is taken alive: But when these Beasts are otherwise eagerly chased in Hunting, and can find no place of rest, to lie secret, they run to, and stand in the Water, some whereof they take into their Mouths, and in a little time do so heat it, that spirting it upon the Dogs, the latter are so scalded therewith, that they dare not come nigh, or within their reach any longer.

ELL, a long Measure consisting of 3 Foot and 9 Inches.

ELLECAMPANE, an Herb otherwise call'd *Horse heal*; the Root of which is good in shortness or difficulty of Breathing, old Coughs, and several other Distempers.

ELM; there are four or five sorts of this Tree, and from the difference of the Soil and Air, divers spurious. The common or *Mountain Elm*, suppos'd to be the *Cryptelea* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Vernacula*, or *French Elm*, are most worth our care: The Leaves of this latter, are thicker, more florid and smooth; delighting in low and moist Grounds, where sometimes they rise 100 foot high, and spread out to a prodigious growth, in less than an Age. Mr. *Evelyn* says, he saw one planted by a Countess then living, near 12 foot in compass, and proportionably high, notwithstanding its numerous Progeny under the shade of it, some of which being

at least a foot in diameter, must needs have hinder'd the growth of their Mother, by not being seasonably transplanted; some among these, he suppos'd to be *Viviradices* and *Tráduces*, produc'd of the falling Seeds; which being ripe about the beginning of *March*, tho' frequently not till *April*, will raise them, tho' the Vulgar esteem it a Fable. This may be tryed in season, by turning and raking fine Earth, often refreshed under a fair spreading Tree, or by drying the Seeds a day or 2 before, and then sprinkling them in prepar'd Beds of good Loamy fresh Earth, sifting some of the finest Mould thinly over them, and watering them when requisite. As soon as they appear an inch above-ground, which may be within 4 or 5 months, sift some more fine Earth about them, to establish them; keep them clean weeded for the first 2 years, and cleanse the Side-Boughs, till they be fit to remove into a Nursery at wider intervals; then transplant them in the same manner as you do Oaks, only they will not need above one cutting where they grow less regular. But the producing them from the Mother-Roots of great Trees, or taking such up as are of plantable sizes from Hedge-rows and Woods, is much more easie and expeditious.

Suckers are produc'd in abundance from the Roots, which being separated, after the Earth has been well loosen'd and planted about the end of *October*, they will grow very well; or if you fence in the Stubbs of such as have been Fell'd, as far as the Roots extend, they'll furnish good store, which may be transplanted from the first Year or 2 successively, by slipping them by the Roots. Stakes of Elm, sharpen'd at the end for other purposes, have sometimes taken Root in moist Grounds, and become Trees. Trunchions of the Boughs cut to the scanting of a Man's Arm, about an Ell in length, chopp'd on each side opposite, and laid into Trenches half a foot deep, cover'd 2 or 3 Fingers deep with good

Mould, have been tried with extraordinary success. The season is the end of *January*, and beginning of *February*, if the Frosts hinder not, and after the first year, you may cut or saw off the Trunchions in as many places as you find cause, and as the shoots and rooted Sprouts will direct for transplantation.

Another way is thus; sink Trenches at 20 or 30 yards distance from *Elms* that stand in Hedge-rows, in such order as you desire they should grow, and where those Gutters are, many young *Elms* will spring from the small Roots of the adjoining Trees, which after 1 year cut off from their Mother-roots, with a sharp Spade, and transplant them, they will prove good Trees, without any damage to their Progenitors.

Or, you may lop a young *Elm* (the Lop being of about 3 years growth) about the end of *March*, when the Sap begins to creep into the Boughs, and the Buds are ready to break out. Cut the Boughs into lengths of 4 foot standing, leaving the Knot where the Bud seems to put forth in the middle; put those short pieces in Trenches of 3 or 4 inches deep, and in good Mould, well trodden, and they'll produce a Crop; for the smallest Suckers of *Elms* will grow, being set when the Sap is newly stirring in them.

There is a 4th way no less expeditious and successful, by baring some of the Master-roots of a thriving Tree, within a foot of the Trunk; then chop the same with an Ax, putting a small Stone into every cleft, to hinder their closing, and give access to the wet; that done, cover them 3 or 4 inches thick with Earth, and 1 single *Elm* thus manag'd, will be a fair Nursery, whose Suckers, after 2 or 3 years, you may separate, and plant in the *Ulmidarium*, or place design'd for them, which if it be within 10 or 12 foot of each other, or in Hedge-rows, it will be better; for the *Elm* delights to grow in company. This protects them also from the Winds, and causes them

them to shoot in height, so that in 40 Years an *Elm* may arrive to a Load of Timber, provided they be carefully look'd after, for *Elms* don't thrive so well in a Forest, as where they enjoy a free Air; they may be also propagated by Layers. There's a sort of *Elm*, that has a harsh Leaf but very large, and becomes an huge Tree, which in our Statute-Book, is call'd *Witch-Hazel*; formerly long Bows were made of it. The Timber is not so good as that of the first; but the Bark in the season, serves to make coarse Baste-ropes. There's no Tree admits so well of transplantation, as the *Elm*; for a Tree of 20 Years growth may be successfully remov'd: Mr. *Evelyn* says, he has taken them twice as big as a Man's Waste, but then they must be totally disbranch'd, leaving the top only entire; they are to be taken up with as much Earth as you can, and have abundance of Water. This is an expeditious way for Great Persons to plant the Avenues of their Houses; for being dispos'd at 16 or 18 foot interval, they will in a few Years bear goodly Heads, and thrive to admiration. For ordinary transplantations, younger Trees, of a smooth, tender Bark, clear of Wens and tuberos Bunches, about the scantling of a Man's Leg, and their Head trimm'd at 5 or 6 foot high, are best. The paring away of the Root within 2 Fingers of the Stem, quite cutting off the Head, and strewing the Pit with Oats, is not to be approv'd. The patience of this Tree for transplantation, is prov'd by this, That the stately Walks at the *Escorial*, and other Places of Delight, in *Spain*, are compos'd of *Elm*, which *Philip II.* is said to have transplanted thither from *England*, there having been none in *Spain* before that time.

The *Elm* delights in a sound, sweet, and fruitful Land, inclining to loamy moisture, and producing good Pasture; it will also prosper in gravelly Soil, provided there be a competent depth of Mould, and it be refreshed with

Springs; for want of which, being planted on the Surface of the Ground, the swarth par'd first away, and the Earth stirr'd a foot deep or more, they'll undoubtedly succeed, if the Roots be handsomely spread, cover'd a foot or more in height and above, all firmly staked. It does not thrive in too dry, sandy, or hot Grounds, no more than in the cold and spungy, but in places competently Fruitful, as we see in the Mounds and casting up of Ditches, upon which the Female sort takes delight. The *Elm* is, by reason of its aspiring growth, unless it be topped to enlarge the Branches, and make them spread low, the least offensive to Corn and Pasture-Grounds; to the Cattle it also affords a bountiful Shade, Defence, and Ornament. It must be planted as shallow as may be, for deep interring of Roots is an universal Mistake; keep the new-planted *Elms* moist, by frequent-refreshings, or some half-rotten Fern, or Litter, about the foot of the Stem, the Earth a little stirr'd and depress'd, for the better reception of the Water; and they must be carefully preserv'd from the Cattle, and impetuous Winds. Lop their Side-boughs about *January* for Fire, and more frequently, if you would have them Tall, or would form them into Hedges, for so they may be kept plash'd and thicken'd to the highest twig, making a good Defence against Wind and Sun. When you trim them, be careful to indulge the tops, for they protect the Body of the Tree from wet. When you fell them, let the Sap be in perfect repose, as 'tis commonly in *November* or *December*, after the Frost has nipp'd them; for when Fell'd at this season, the Saplings whereof, Rafters, Spars, &c. are made, will continue as long as the Heart of the Tree, without decay; cut the Kerf near the Ground, and take care it don't suffer by the fall.

Elm is of singular service, where it may lie continually dry or wet in extremes, therefore proper for Water-works, Mills, the Laddles and Soles

of the Wheel-pipes, Pumps, Aqueducts, Pales, Ship-Planks, beneath the Water-lines, &c. some of it found in Bogs, has turn'd like the most polish'd and hardest Ebony. It is also of use for Wheel-rights, Handles for single Saws, the knotty for Naves, Stubbs, the straight and smooth for Axle-trees, and the very Roots for curiously Dappled Works, Kerbs of Coppers, Featheredge, and Weather-boards, Chopping-Blocks, Hat-makers-Blocks, Trunks, Coffins, Shovelboard-Tables; the clearness of the Grain, makes it fit for all kind of Carv'd-work, and most Ornaments belonging to Architecture.

Vitruvius commends it for Tenons, and Mortises. It makes also the second sort of Charcoal; and the Leaves especially of the Female, being suffer'd to dry in the Sun upon the Branches, and the Spray stripp'd off about the decrease in *August*; as also the supernumerary Suckers and Shoots, prove a great Relief to Cattel in Winter, and scorching Summers; for when Hay and Fodder is dear, they'll eat them sooner than Oats, and thrive exceeding well with them. The Boughs for this end, ought to be laid up in some dry and sweet corner of a Barn; in some Parts, they gather them in Sacks, for their Swine, and other Cattle: But some say they are hurtful to Bees, and therefore they don't thrive in great *Elm-Countries*. The green Leaf of the *Elm* bruised heals a fresh Wound, or Cut, and boil'd with the Bark, consolidates broken Bones. All the parts of the *Elm* are of a cleansing quality, therefore Sovereign for closing Wounds, and asswaging the Pain of the Gout. But the Bark boiled in common Water, to the consistence almost of a Syrup, adding a 3d part of *Aqua-vite*, is an admirable Remedy for the *Ischias* or *Hip-gout*, the Part being well rubb'd and chaf'd by the Fire.

This Tree also, especially those kinds thereof call'd the *Dutch* and *Witch-Elms*, are very proper for the

making of *Espaliers*; and if such are design'd to be made serviceable the first or 2d Year, 'tis requisite at first to set up a Frame or Rail of Wood whereto the Trees must be fasten'd after they are planted, because they should be of a larger size than those that are to grow up leisurely; they must also be pruned, but so as that the Side-Boughs remain to be spread out and fixed by Withies to the frame. They ought to be planted shallow in the border of a straight line; the largest, which should be about 8 or 10 foot high, to be at 3 foot distance from each other, and between all the biggest size throughout, to plant one of the lesser size, that is to be about 4 or 5 foot high, by which means there will be an equal number of both sizes planted. The Frame is to be made strong and substantial, and of a sufficient height, the Posts being set firm in the Ground; when the Trees are planted and fasten'd to this frame, they will grow more uniform and upright, and thick from top to bottom, and must be kept sheer'd and water'd upon all occasions.

But *Espaliers* may be made without a frame of Wood to support them; and then the Trees at first planted, must not be the largest, not above 5 or 6 foot high, and the lesser 4; the first are to be set 3 foot asunder, and the other between them as before; the fuller of Boughs they are the better, but they must be cut off within an inch, or 2, or 3 of the Stem, and often clipt as they grow, that they may be upright, and appear uniform, like a Wall; the borders also must be kept clear of Weeds, and carefully digged every Year, yet not so deep as to injure the Roots.

ELVERS, a sort of Griggs, or small Eels, which, at a certain time of the Year, swim on the top of the Water, about *Bristol*, and are skimm'd up in small Nets: By a peculiar manner of Dressing, they are bak'd in little Cakes, fry'd, and so serv'd up to Table.

EMBARGO, a stop or stay upon Shipping, by publick Authority; so that none may come into the Port or Harbour, sometimes that none may go out, and sometimes that none may either come in or go out.

EMETICAL or EMETICK, that provokes or causes to Vomit.

EMETICK WINE, proper for the Glanders and other Diseases of Horses, " may be prepar'd, 1. by infusing all Night 5 or 6 pieces of the finest Glass of Antimony, beat small in a quart or 5 half pints of White-wine or Claret; or, 2. letting the Wine stand 24 hours in a Cup of the *Regulus* of Antimony, or, 3. by putting 2 ounces of the *Liver* of Antimony powder'd into a 3 quart Bottle full of White-wine or Claret; of which you may take out 5 half pints for a Dose, after it has stood 24 hours; still pouring in fresh Wine, for what is taken out; for the same quantity of the Antimonial Powder will serve perpetually; but the best *Antimonial Preparation* is the Angelical Powder steep'd to an ounce in 3 quarts of Wine; to save Charges it may be infus'd in Beer, and will produce the same effects. This Emetick Wine or Beer is both given at the Mouth and injected at the Nostrils with good Success; it promotes the operation of Purges, excites Urine when needful, clears the Wind-pipe and Lungs, and is of peculiar use in Glisters. Otherwise, let 2 ounces of Liver of Antimony in fine powder, stand 24 hours in a cold Infusion in 3 pints of White-wine; then pour off a quart and add another in its room; repeating the abstraction of the old, and the addition of fresh Wine, 5 or 6 times, This is an excellent Medicine both for Men and Horses.

EMPORY, a Mart-Town, a Place for Fairs or Markets.

EMPRIMED, a Term us'd by Hunters, when a Hart forsakes the Herd.

ENCLOSURES of Lands; are

exceeding beneficial; for a good tall Hedge-Row keeps the Ground warm, and shelters it from the violent nipping Winds, that generally destroy much of the Corn, Pulse, or whatever grows in the open Field or Champion Grounds, and defends it also from those drying and scorching Winds, more frequent in hot and dry Springs. It very much promotes that Fertility and Richness the Land is either naturally subject to, or that is added by the diligent care and expence of the Husbandman: 'Tis a means to furnish the Owners thereof with a greater burden of Corn, Pulse, and whatever is sown therein; also, when laid down for Pasture, it yields much more Grass than the open Field-Land: And farther, the Hedges being well planted with Trees, afford shadow and shelter for the Cattle, both in Summer and Winter, which else would destroy more with their Feet, than they could eat with their Mouths, and supply the industrious Husbandman with plenty of Provision for the maintenance of Fireboot, Plough-boot, and Cart-boot: yea, and if carefully planted and preserved, they furnish him with Timber, Mast for Swine, and Fruit for Cyder. An Enclosure then is certainly one of the greatest encouragements to good Husbandry, and a good Remedy against Beggary; the Poor being employ'd by the continual Labour that is bestow'd thereon, which is doubly repay'd by the fruitful Crop it yields every Year; and generally maintains treble the number of Inhabitants, or more than the Champion Grounds do.

Neither are *Enclosures* subject to several great Inconveniences that attend the common Field, and open Land; for such being sowed with Corn, are liable to be spoiled by Cattle that stray out of the adjoining Commons and High-ways; besides that, the Tenants or Owners of several parts or portions therein, are bound to keep time, as well in Sowing as Reaping, or to let their respective parts lie waste; lest the Corn be spoiled: The differences also,

and profits thereof, are plainly to be discern'd by the Severals or enclosed Parcels of Land that have formerly been taken out of the Field-land or Common; and how much they excel the others in every respect, tho' of the same Soil, and only an Hedge between, and what a yearly value they bear above them: as also, by the great quantities of Lands, which in our own time have laid open, in common, and of little value; yet when enclos'd, till'd, and well order'd, have prov'd excellent good, and suddenly repaid the present great expence incident to *Enclosures*; which neither the popular, but insufficient Argument of its contributing to the Ruining of the Poor, nor the several Interests of Proprietors, nor yet High-ways that frequently go over open Lands, &c. should be any impediment to, no, nor the unthrivingness of Trees upon this occasion, but rather great diligence should be used to plant such Trees, and in such a manner for the purpose, as might be proper to succeed well; for which, see *Quick-fence*.

It's further observable, of most sorts of Land, That by how much the smaller the *Enclosures* or *Crofts* are, the greater yearly value they bear, and the better burden of Corn and Grass, and more flourishing Trees they yield; and the larger the Fields or Enclosures are, the more they resemble the common Fields or Plains, and are subject to the like inconveniencies; and, generally speaking, 'tis found that a Farm divided into many Severals or Enclosures, yields a greater Rent, than if the same were in but few. But for all this, too many Hedges and Banks in rich watered Meadows waste much the Land, and by their shadow injure the Grass; as also by dripping, for that needs no shelter, Grass abiding any Weather; and in case the cold Spring keep it back, it fears no Drought, but has Water and Heat sufficient to bring it forwards, unless proper Aquatick Plants be set, whose shrouds exceed in value the Grass they spoil,

which may well be done in rows, and on the edges of the Banks, &c. and will amount to a considerable improvement, if the right kind be chosen.

To ENDEW, (among *Falconers*) is when a Hawk so digests her Meat, that she not only discharges her Gorge of it, but even cleanses her Pannel.

ENDIVE-WHITE, or *Succory*; is only multiply'd by Seed that is longish, of a white gray colour, flat at one end, and roundish at the other; it grows upon the Stock or Stems of the preceding Years growth, and one would take it for nothing but little bits of Herbs cut small. The wild is also propagated in the same manner, from longish, black Seed, and is a sort of a very good Annual Plant, used in Sallets and in Potage, in the Autumn and Winter Seasons, if it be well whiten'd, and so made tender and delicate. All sorts of them, whether the White, the Green, or the Curled Endive, agree pretty well with all kinds of Grounds, and are seldom begun to be sown any of them till the middle of *May*, and then very thin, or they must be thinned afterwards, in order to be whiten'd in the places where they first grow; without transplanting; there is also but a little quantity of them to be sowed at once, because they are apt to run to Seed; but for a greater quantity, let them be sowed the latter end of *June*, and all *July* in order to have some good to spend in *September*; after this, a great quantity is sowed in *August*, for a sufficient supply to serve the Autumn and fore-part of the Winter. When they are transplanted in Summer-time, they should be set at a large foot's distance, and great Beds of 5 or 6 foot broad are usually made for them, to plant them in afterwards; in lines marked out with a Cord. This Plant requires great and frequent Waterings, and when big enough to be whiten'd, 'tis tied up with 2 or 3 Bands, according as its height requires; and this Work is performed in 15 or 20 days: But to preserve it upon the approach of Cold, it must be cover'd

With long dry Dung, whether it be tyed up or no. At the end of *September*, the Stocks are planted pretty near one another, because it neither grows so high nor spreads so much as in Summer; and in case any Plants can be sowed in Winter, they are to be transplanted again in the Spring, in order to produce Seed, that they may have a sufficient time to ripen. For the wild Endive, 'tis sown in *March*, pretty thick, in a well prepar'd Ground, and fortify'd by Watering and Cropping, that it may be fit to Whiten in Winter. The best way to whiten it, is to set the Props between from side to side, to keep the Dung, wherewith it must be well cover'd, from touching it, since it shoots in the same manner under an hollow covering, as under a close one; so that care be taken so well to stop up the passages on all sides, that no Light or Air at all can get in; and hereby the Shoots are much cleansed, and they do not favour so much of the Dung. It may be transplanted into Conservatories in Winter; when 'tis green it endures the Frost well enough, and runs into Seed the latter end of *May*. Many People eat its Shoots in Sallets, while they are young and tender; the same refreshing the Liver, and all enflamed Members, quenching Thirst, purging the Blood, &c. But such as have cold Stomachs must not use it, unless some Pepper, Raisins of the Sun, or a little boiled Wine be added thereto; 'Tis eaten with *Mint, Rocket, Tarragon*, and other hot Herbs.

To ENDORSE, to write on the back of an Instrument or Deed, something relating to the Matter contained therein. To *Endorse a Note*, is to write on the back-side, what part is paid, also when and by whom, as is usual among Bankers.

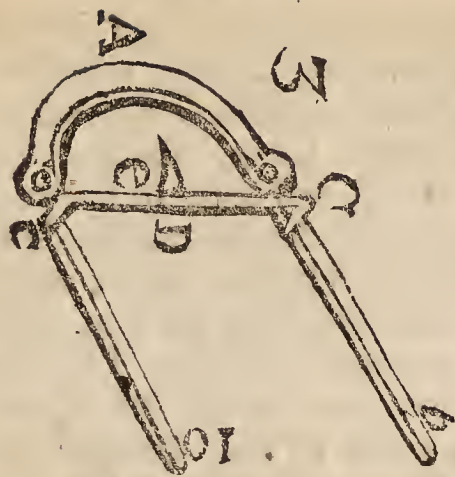
To ENDORRE a Bill of Exchange; is to order another to receive the Contents of a Bill that is payable to me, or my Order; which is done, by Writing my Name on the Back-side; as if *A* draws a Bill of 100 *l.* payable

to *B* or Order, which is accepted upon Presentation; but before the Bill is payable, *B* has occasion to pay 100 *l.* to *D*, so he writes his Name on the Back-side, and delivers to *D* the Bill; and *D* having occasion to pay to *E* 100 *l.* writes his Name on the Back-side, and delivers the Bill to *E*, &c. So all they that have wrote their Names on the Back-side are Endorsers; and he that has the Bill last, if the Acceptor will not pay it, may Prosecute both all the Endorsers, and Drawers, and the Acceptor, or any of them, by the Custom of Merchants.

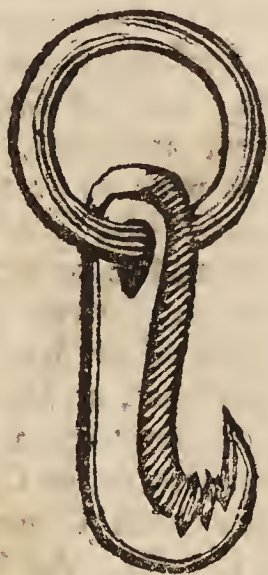
To ENFRANCHISE, (Law-word) to make one a free Man, or a free Denizon; to incorporate a Person into a Society or Body Politick.

ENGINE, for setting Corn. See *Corn-setting Engine*.

ENGINE, to root out Mole-hills, may be made according to the Figure, having at *A* a sharp Iron about 3 Foot over with a strong Back, which is 4 or 5 Inches broad; at *bb* are 2 Handles to hold it by; at *CC* are 2 Loops or Holes for fastening the Horse-traces to, that draw it; At *D* is a cross-bar of Iron to strengthen it, from which at *e* issues a small piece of Iron like a Plough-share to cut the Mole-hill into 2; or you may have 2 of the same pieces of Iron, which will divide every such Hill into 4 parts. With this Instrument, having 1 Horse to draw it, a Boy to drive, and a Man to hold it, you may cut as many Hills in a Day, as 8 Men can do the common way, only as it cuts the Hills up by the Roots, so it leaves a bare Place under them, which may be sown with Hay-feed, Clover, &c. and it will quickly have Grass on it.



ENGINE, to grub up Roots, &c. is an Iron-hook of about 2 Foot 4 Inches long, with a large Iron-ring, which may be made for 3 s. 6 d. Charge, as is express'd in the Figure, to be us'd after this manner. Where a Stub of Under-wood grows, the Labourers clear the Earth round about, where they think any Side-roots come from it, and cut them: That done, in any Hole on the sides of the Root, they enter the point of the Hook, and putting a long Leaver into the Ring, 2 Men at the end of it go round, till they rest the Root out, twisting the Tap-roots asunder. Stubs of Trees may also be taken up with this Instrument, in which Work it saves a great deal of Labour, tho' not so much as in the other; because the Stubs must be first cleft with Wedges, before the Hook can be let into their Sides to wrench them out by pieces. For other Engines, see *Persian Wheel*, and *Wheel for Draining Lands*.



ENGLAND, the most happy

Country in *Europe*, as upon many other accounts, so more particularly in respect to its Situation, Temperateness of its Air, and Richness of its Soil; for, as to the first, it lies open to all parts of the World that are adjacent to the Sea, either for Exportation of Home-bred, or Importation of Foreign Commodities; for which end Nature has fenced her Sea-Coasts from the Irruptions and Inundations of the Liquid Element, with high Cliffs, and so has furnish'd her with abundance of safe and capacious Harbours, for the Security of Shipping: Then for the Temperateness of its Air, 'tis the more to be admir'd in so Northern an Elevation; for while Continents in the same Latitude, and some of a much more Southern Situation, lie under Snow in Winter, and are pinched with hard Frost, our Fields are often cloathed with Grass, as in the Spring; and while the Sun scorches the Plants, and even the Inhabitants themselves of hot Climates, here it shines so kindly, that it does but warm us by a moderate heat: For as in the Winter-Season the warm Vapours of the Sea on every side make the Air less keen and sharp; so in Summer, the frequent Interposition of Clouds, often dissolving into Rain, and the usual Blasts, especially from the vast Western-Ocean, allay those excessive heats, which scorch other Climates, for want of Wind and Rain. 'Tis true, the Air, is nothing so pure, nor the Weather so serene or regular, as it is in Continents; in Winter-time especially, we live under a Cloud, seldom free from Fogs, or damp and rainy Weather; but whereas hot Countries are subject to violent and impetuous Showers, that in Summer often drown the fairest hopes of the Husbandman, we have seldom here but gentle soaking Rains; yet the changeableness and irregularity of the Weather is such, that it seldom holds out many days in the same degree; from which mutability proceed those frequent Colds, which are in a manner the original cause of most

of our Distempers ; however, it creates diversion by its variety, and proves sometimes very comfortable ; a warm day after a fit of cold Weather being as welcome in Winter, as a cool day in Summer, after a fit of hot Weather. And as for Hail, Thunder and Light'ning, Thunder-bolts, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes, *England* is a Country as little subject to as any other ; but if Nature be somewhat too prodigal of Moisture in this County, she is as careful to remedy it ; for scarce a fit of Rain is over, but a Wind rises most frequently from the West ; and there are 2 times of the Year seldom free from high Winds, viz. the 2 Equinoxes in *September* and *March*.

Neither must the Natural Beauty of our Country be passed over without remarking ; For whereas several parts of *Europe* are over-grown with wild and unwholsome Forests, others full of Horror by their dreadful high Mountains, and deep Abyffes ; *England* continues one of the most beautiful Countries to behold that is in the known World ; generally flat, yet not without rising Grounds here and there, yielding a charming Prospect to the Eye ; an advantage not to be had in Countries that lie altogether upon the level. 'Tis likewise an open Country, yet not destitute of Forests, such as seem only contriv'd for variety and the pleasure of Hunting, and its excellent Verdure ; and the concourse of so many Rivers, with which it is abundantly watered, add much to the Beauty of it : And as by reason of the mildness of its Air, even in the Winter-Season, it is commonly Green 3 parts of 4 in the Year ; so the multitude of its noble Streams (whereof the *Thames* is without contradiction the best River in the habitable World) strive as it were to make it both fruitful and agreeable.

Then for the goodness of the Soil, it's indisputable ; but more particularly for 4 Things which are requisite for the Subsistence of Mankind ; that is to say, *Food, Raiment, Lodging* and *Fuel* ;

England upon all the said Accounts is scarce wanting in any respect : For *Food*, there is hardly a Country better stored with Corn, Cattle, Venison, Fish, Fowl, and Salt, to season them ; here the Orchards and Gardens yield abundance of Fruits, Roots and Herbs, tho' not altogether to that perfection as in warmer Climates ; The Beer and Ale that the Natives of some Parts brew, being of that strength and fineness, as exceeds Wine it self ; here is also abundance of Cider made, richer and finer than any Beyond-Sea ; besides Perry, Mead, Metheglin, Mum, and many sorts of *English* Wines, such as are made of Cherries, Currants, Goose-berries, &c. wherewith the Country abounds.

As to *Raiment*, our fine *English* Wooll is famous all over the World, of which this Country yields yearly such a quantity, as to supply not only its Inhabitants, but all Trading parts of the World besides, with Broad-Cloaths made thereof ; for the advancement of which Manufacture, Fullers-Earth is produc'd no where in that abundance and excellency, as it is in *England* : And for Linen, the Land is very apt in most parts to produce Hemp and Flax, tho' improv'd to other purposes ; and as to Leather, no County affords better, or in greater quantity.

Timber, indeed, for Building, is not so plentiful with us (tho' Oak for Shipping, is the best of any) as in other Parts ; because we can improve our Land to better advantage, being supply'd with the same from *Norway*, at an easie rate ; but for Stones, Lime, Bricks, Tiles, and Iron, Nature and Art supply us with all of them. Our *Fuel* consists of Wood, Turf, and Coals ; which last being the common Fuel, is digged out of the Bowels of the Earth, in several parts of the Kingdom ; and casts a greater heat, and is more lasting than either of the other 2. We have besides, stout Horses for Carriage, and Dogs of matchless Courage for the keeping of Houses. All sorts of simples for Physical Ules grow among us :

We have excellent Liquorice, and the best Saffron in the World; and are not destitute of Hot Baths, and Mineral Waters, either for the Cure or the Prevention of Diseases. And as for Metals, our *Cornish* Tin is admir'd all over *Europe*, for its extraordinary fineness, not much inferior to Silver. We have also abundance of Lead, Copper, and Iron-Mines.

Neither are we near so much troubled with hurtful and ravenous Beasts, venomous Serpents, or noisome Flies and Vermin, as other Countries are, having neither wild-Boars, Bears, nor Wolves, which last are so terrible and destructive to Cattel; but our Flocks can feed every where secure from them.

But besides the abovemention'd Commodities of Wooll, &c. that are Products of our Country; of which Wooll are made exceeding fine woollen Cloths and Stuffs, as *Crapes, Grograms, Barateens, Camlets, Calamanco's, Antarines, Paragons, Says, Sempiternums, Perpetuano's, Druggets, Serges, Fustians, Bays, Flannels*; We have also good Paper, Hats, Rugs, red Tickings, &c. made Copper, Lead, Allum, Copperas, good Silver, and Iron, with Manufactures thereof; Stockings of all sorts, worsted, woollen, and Thread; all sorts of *Iron-mongers-Wares, Tallow, Hides, Oils, Hops, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Glew, Salt-Peter, Gun-powder, Tobacco-pipes, Marble, Alabaster*, and other Stones little inferiour to *Diamonds*, besides *Salt, Soap, Pot-ashes, Glass, and Saffron*, the best in the World, and a multitude of other things, both for Use and Ornament.

ENGOUTED, a Term us'd by *Falconers*, when a Hawk's Feathers have black Spots in them.

To ENGROSS, to write a Deed over fair and in proper Characters: In the way of Trade, to buy up any Commodity in the Gross, to forestall.

To ENHANCE, to advance or to raise the Price of any thing.

To ENSEAM or ENSAIM, (in *Falconry*) to purge a Falcon or Hawk of her Glut and Grease; when

you draw her out of the Mew, if she be greasie, (which may be known by her round fat Thighs, and full Body, the Flesh being round, and as high as her Breast bone) and if she be well mewed, and have all her Feathers summed: then at Feeding-time in the morning give her 2 or 3 bits of hot Meat, and less at night, unless it be very cold; and if she feed well, and without compulsion, give her wash'd Meat; thus prepared, take the Wings of an Hen for her Dinner, and wash them in 2 waters; in the morning, give her the Legs of an Hen very hot, at noon Meat temperately warm, and good Gorge; that done, let her fast till it be late in the evening; and if she have put over her Meat, so as that there is nothing left in her Gorge, give her warm Meat, as in the morning; continuing to diet her after this manner, till it be convenient to give her Plumage, which may be known by these tokens: 1. The Flesh of the end of the Pinnion of the Hawk's wing, will seem faster and tenderer than it did before she did eat wash'd Meat. 2. If her Mute be white, and the Black thereof be very black, and not mingled with any other colour, 'tis proper. 3. If she be sharp-set, and plumes eagerly, you may give her Castings either of a Hare or Coney, or the small Feathers on the Joints of the wing of an old Hen.

When you have set your Falcon or Hawk on the Perch, sweep clean underneath, that you may know whether the Mute be full of streaks, skins, or strings; and if so, then continue this sort of Casting 3 or 4 nights together; if you find the Feathers digested and soft, and that her Casting is great, take the Neck of an old Hen, and cut it between the Joints, then lay it in cold water, and give it the Bird 3 nights together. In the day-time give her wash'd Meat; after this Casting or Plumage, as there is occasion, and this will bear all down into the Pannel. When you have drawn her out of the Mew, and her principal Feathers

are summed, give her no wash'd Meat, but quick Birds with good Gorges, and set her out in open Places.

ENSEELED, (among *Falconers*) a Hawk is said *To be enseeled*, when a Thread is drawn thro' her upper Eye-lid, and made fast under her Beak, to take away the sight.

To **ENTER** a Hawk, a Term made use of, when she first begins to kill.

ENTERFERING, a Disease incident to Horses, that comes several ways; being either hereditary, or by some stiffness in the Pace, or by evil and over-broad Shooing, which cause him to go so narrow behind with his hinder Feet, that he frets one against another, so that there grows hard matter Scabs, which are so sore, that they make him go lame; the signs being his ill Going, and the visible Marks of the Scabs. A Cure for which, is to take 3 parts of Sheeps-dung newly made, and one part of Rye, or Wheat-flour, which must be dryed and mixt well with the Dung, kneading it to a Paste; then let it be made up into a Cake, and bak'd; apply this warm to the Part, and it will heal it very well; or else anoint it with Turpentine and Verdegrease mixt together finely powder'd; both being also good for a *Galled Back*. See *To Interfere*.

To **ENTER HOUNDS**, is to instruct them how to hunt. The time to do it is when they are 17 or 18 months old, then they are to be taught to take the water and swim, they are to be led abroad in the heat of the day to enable them to endure exercise, they must be led thro' flocks of sheep and warrens to bring them to command. They must be brought to know their names, to understand the voice of the Huntsman, the sound of the Horn, and to use their own voices. Noon is the best time of entering them in a fair warm day; for if they be entred in a morning they will give out when the Heat comes on. Take in the most advanced that the Game may not stand long before them, but that the Hounds may

be rewarded, do this at least once a week for 2 months successively. By this Means they will be so flesh'd and season'd with that Game you enter them at, that they will not leave off the pursuit; they are to be entred with the best staunch Hounds, and there should not be one barking Cur in the field.

ENTERMEWER, (among *Falconers*) a Hawk that changes the Colour of her Wings by degrees.

To **ENTERPENN**, as, *The Hawk Enterpenneth*, that is, has her Feather wrapt up, snarled or intangled.

INTERVIEW, a Term by which is meant the 2d Year of a Hawk's Age.

ENTRIES, (among *Hunters*) are taken for those Places or Thickets, thro' which Deer are found lately to have passed; by which means their bigness or size is guessed at, and then the Hounds or Beagles are put to them for the View.

ERASED, in *Heraldry*, signifies a thing violently torn off from its proper Place, and is made use of, in contradistinction to *couped*, which means a thing clean cut off.

ERECT FLOWERS, a Term us'd by *Florists*, for those Flowers that grow upright without hanging the Head.

ERINGO, a Plant otherwise call'd *Sea-holly*, the Roots of which being candy'd, are excellent Sweet-meats, good against the Plague, Consumption, &c.

ERNES. (*Country-word*) the loose scatter'd Ears of Corn, left on the Ground after the cocking of it; whence to *Earn* in some places is to *Glean*.

ERS, bitter Vetches, a kind of Pulse.

ESCHALOTS. See *Shalot*.

ESCULENTS, Plants for Food, as Artichokes, Carrets, Turneps, Parsnips, Cabbage, Colli-flowers, &c.

ESPALIER, is a term which Gardiners make use of concerning Fruit-trees planted along VValls, and

paled

paled up ; *i. e.* the Branches of which are fastened from the bottom to the top to a Treillage apply'd to the Walls.

ESPALIERS, Trees planted in a curious Order, for the Defence of Gardens or Plantations, or for the security of Orange-trees, Lemon-trees, Myrtles, and other foreign Plants or Greens in the Summer-season, or for the bounding of Borders, Walks, Avenues, &c. With respect to the first of these Designs, it is necessary to plant Trees at some distance, without the outmost Bounds or Walls; for which purpose, the Lines may be drawn in 2 or 3 rows, pretty thick, considering the use they are for; and when the first Line is set, let the second be planted in such order, that every 3 Trees may make an Equilateral Triangle, that so the first Range may be closed by the second; after which, a third Line may be planted, which may bear the same proportion to the second, as the second does to the first. Three rows being set in this order, will be found to be of extraordinary use; and with these Ranges the whole Plantation or Gardens may be encompass'd, if it can be done conveniently; and this method is much better than at Right-Angles.

There are several sorts of Trees fit for this use, but the 3 kinds of Elms and Limes are to be preferr'd, tho' Firs and Pines may also be of great use: But what Trees soever are employ'd, they must be strong; and in transplanting, great care should be had to take them out of their natural Earth or Abode, with as much of their Root to them as is possible; also they ought to be moderately pruned, and well planted, but not too deep, if the Ground incline to moisture, for thereby many Trees are spoil'd. They are to be very well stak'd when planted, that they may have strength to withstand the strong Winds, till they have taken Root sufficient to subsist of themselves; and no diligence should be omitted to have them well watered upon all oc-

casions; neither must their Heads be too tall at their first planting; and 'tis proper Gentlemen begin to plant them in the foresaid method, even before they go about to make their Gardens, that no time may be lost, and that these may be a serviceable Defence as soon as may be. Pines, and all sorts of Firs, by reason of their Greens, aspiring to a great height and length of duration, look very well when planted in this manner; and, completely to effect the work, they must be procur'd out of some Nursery, their size from 2 to 3 or 4 foot high, and not transplanted till they come to 7, 8, or 9 Foot; when they should be taken up with almost all their Roots, and as much Earth about them, as 2, 3, or 4 Men can carry with each Tree in an Hand-barrow; which Earth will be a great means to fix them where they are to be planted; and being remov'd in this manner, they suffer very little by hind'ring their growth; there must be a reasonable distance between them, and care had to secure them from Cattel.

But for making *Espalier-Hedges*, for Defence, of tender Greens and Plants, from malevolent Winds in the Summer-Season, which for want of such security are mightily prejudic'd. If there be occasion for the use of these *Espaliers*, the first or 2d Year after their being planted, a substantial Frame of Wood must be made, 7, 8, or 9 Foot high; the distance of every Post asunder to be according to the length of the Rails, which is commonly about 8, or 9 Foot, for an *Espalier-frame* of 8 Foot high from the top Surface of the Ground; in which height of 8 Foot, there may be 6 Rails, each Rail being about 16 Inches asunder, and the same distance from the Ground. Now, the higher the Trees are planted, the stronger the Posts should be, and care must be taken that the Frame be set upright and straight: But in all the several sizes of *Espaliers*, the Trees or Plants ought to be handsome-bred, and furnish'd with side-Boughs, that

they may be tyed to the Rails, in order to cause the *Espalier* to thicken the sooner; and where these *Espaliers* are to be made in the middle of a Garden, Lime-trees are more proper than Elm, because of the spreading Roots of the last, which will prove prejudicial to the Neighbouring Plants.

As to the form of such an *Espalier*, it must be Oblong, and in laying out of its dimensions on the ground, the two longest parallel sides must run North and South, or thereabouts; as for the largeness and extent, that must be proportion'd according to the number of tender Greens and Plants, which 'tis design'd to contain with conveniency. always allowing due distances in Placing them; and for Allies too, that there may be a way to come to water and view them upon all occasions. The Situation of it should not be very far from the Green-house, for the better removing of them forward and backward; but if that cannot well be done, it must be placed in some other proper part of the Garden. In framing this *Espalier*, when the dimensions are marked out, a border is to be made answerable thereto, which should be 8 Foot wide, and well trenched, 2 foot and an half, or 3 deep; and if the Soil happen to be naturally not good so deep, it must be enrich'd, lest after the Trees have been planted some Years, when they come to strike Root, they penetrate down to a poor, cold, barren Earth, and become thereby exceedingly hinder'd in their progress.

ESPARACT, a kind of St. Foin-Grass, by some taken to be the same.

ESPLEES, (Law-Term) the full Profits that the Ground yields, as the Hay of Meadows, the feeding of Pastures, the Corn of plough'd Lands, the Rents, Services, and such like Issues.

ESSAY of a Deer, (among Hunters) the Breast or Brisket of that Beast.

ESSENCE, the Nature, Substance or Being of a thing: In *Chymistry*, a Spirit drawn out of certain Substances;

the balsamick Part of any thing, separated from the thicker Matter.

ESSENCE of *Vipers*, a Cordial of singular Virtue for Horses that have the Colick or Fret, occasion'd by over-feeding; which is thus prepar'd: " Take purify'd Nitre, and pure Salt " of Earth, (to be had of those that " make Salt-Petre) of each a pound, " dry, beat to powder, and mix them " with 4 times as much Potters-earth " sear'd; and let the whole stand 3 or " 4 days in an earthen Pan, in a Cellar " till the Salts be dissolved. Then reduce all to a sort of PASTE, to be form'd into little Balls of the bigness of small Nuts: adding some drops of Water if the Mass be too dry: After the Balls are dry, put them into an earthen Retort, distilling them, after the manner of *Aqua fortis*; and you'll find in the Recipient a *Menstruum*, fit to dissolve *Vipers*: Put this Liquor into a Matrafs, with a moderate heat, and throw to it a live Viper; which will quickly expire, and afterwards melt away like Anchovies in Butter: That done, pour off the clear Liquor; and reserve it for the *Essence of Vipers*, to be mingled with 3 parts of distilled Cordial Waters.

ESSENTIAL OILS, are the Oils of vegetables drawn off by common distillation, and chiefly design'd for Diseases in Horses.

ESSEX, a maritime County in the East of *England*, call'd so from the *East-Saxons*, by whom it was inhabited. 'Tis bounded on the East by the *German Ocean*, by *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex* on the West, Northward by *Suffolk*, and Southward by *Kent*; being in Length about 45 Miles, and 36 in Breadth; in which compass of Ground it contains 124000 Acres, and about 34800 Houses: The whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 415 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 3 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. This County is abundantly watered, both with great and small Rivers; for besides the *Thames*, which divides it from *Kent*, the

the *Stoure* from *Suffolk*, the *Lea* from *Middlesex*, and the little *Stoure* from *Hartfordshire*, here is the *Coln*, the *Chelmer*, the *Crouch*, and the *Roding*, with many more, all yielding great plenty of Fish. Here the Air is pretty temperate and healthful, except down in the Hundreds, towards the Sea-side, where it is very Agueish: but there the Soil is generally most Fruitful. In the North-parts, it yields abundance of Saffron; and the little *Isle of Corvey*, at the Mouth of the *Thames*, in this County, is noted for affording exceeding sweet Mutton.

ESTANDARD, or **STANDARD**; tho' it be usually taken for an Ensign for Horsemen in War, and especially that of the King or Chief General, yet 'tis also used for the principal or standing Measure of the King; to the scantling whereof, all the Measures throughout the Land, are, or ought to be, framed by the Clerks of the Market, Alneger, and other Officers, according to their several Offices.

ESTRAY; a Beast that is not wild, found within any Lordship, and not owned by any Man; in which case, if it be cryed, according to Law; in the next Market-Towns, and it be not claimed by the Owner within a Year and a Day, it falls to the Lord of the Manour.

ESURINE SALTS, certain Salts of a fretting and eating Quality, which abound in the Air of Places situate near the Sea-Coasts, and where great quantities of Coals are burnt.

ETCH-CROP, the third Crop of Corn upon Lands newly broken up. See *Corn-Lands*.

EVACUATION, an emptying or voiding: In *Physick* a discharging of superfluous Humours and Excrements out of the Body.

EVACUATION of Humours by the Nose; for the promoting of which, when a Horse, without losing his Appetite, voids the Humour that occasions the *Strangles* imperfectly, or in too little a quantity by his Nostrils; "take the quantity of an Egg of *Fresh Butter*, melt and fry it in a Skillet or Fry-pan, 'till it begin to grow black;

" then add strong *Vinegar*, and *Oil-Olive*, of each half a Glass, and twice as much *Pepper* as you can take up with the ends of your Fingers: Mix them all together in the Skillet, and while the Composition is yet warm, pour it into the Horse's Nose thro' a Horn, one half into each Nostril: As soon as he has taken this Remedy, cover him with a Cloth, and walk him in your Hand half an hour; during which time, he will be seiz'd with a palpitation, or beating in the Flank, as if he were just ready to burst, which ought not to surprize you, for it will not last above an hour or 2; and after you have put him into the Stable, he will void the Humour plentifully.

EVE-CHURR, or **CHURR-WORM**, a kind of Insect.

EVECK, a Beast like a wild Goat.

EVET. See *Eft*.

EUROPE, one of the four Parts of the World, separated from *Asia*, by the River *Tanais* or *Don*; and said to take Name from *Europa*, the Daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phoenicia*, whom *Jupiter* carry'd away in the shape of a Bull. Altho' *Europe* be the least Part of the World, it is however more considerable than any of them; being much to be prefer'd for the mildness of the Air, the fruitfulness of the Soil, the many navigable Rivers, the great plenty of Cattel, Corn, Wine and Oil, and all things necessary, not only for Sustenance, but even for the Luxury of Humane Life.

EWE, a female Sheep: *Ewe is Blissom*, a Term used by Shepherds, to signifie that she has taken *Tup* or *Ram*; as *Ewe is Riding*, imports she is *Tupping*.

EXCHANGE, a changing or trucking one thing for another. In *Traffick*, it commonly signifies Coin given for Coin, *i. e.* the giving a Sum of Money in one Place, for a Bill ordering the Payment of the like Sum in another Place; Also a Place where Merchants meet to concert their Affairs. The *King's Exchange*, is the Place appointed for the Exchange of Bullion, Gold, Silver, or Plate, for his Majesty's Coin,

Coin, which is now settled at the *Mint* in the *Tower of London*.

EXCHANGE-BROKERS, Men that make it their Business to know the alteration of the Course of Exchange, to inform Merchants how it goes, and to notify to those that have Money to receive or pay beyond Sea, who are proper Persons for exchanging or doing thereof; and when the Matter is accomplished, *i. e.* the Money paid, they have for *Brokage* 2 s. per 100 l. Sterling.

EXCHANGERS, they that return Money beyond-sea by Bills of Exchange, &c.

EXCISE, an Imposition or Charge laid by Act of Parliament, upon Beer, Ale, Cider, and other Liquors, during the King's Life. This Duty upon strong Beer and Ale is at the rate of 4 s. and 9 d. per Barrel, and upon small Beer and Ale 1 s. and 6 d. Now a Barrel of Beer contains 36 Gallons, and a Barrel of Ale 32, as may be seen in the respective Tables of Ale and Beer-Measure. Brewers are allow'd for Leakage, &c. Of Beer both strong and small, 3 Barrels in 23; and of Ale 2 in 22; so that the Neat Excise of a Barrel of strong Beer, to be paid by common Brewers, is 4 s. 1 d. and $\frac{2}{3}$ of a Farthing; of a Barrel of strong Ale 4 s. 3 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Farthing; and a Barrel of small is 1 s. 1 d. 1 q. and $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Farthing.

EXCORIATION, is a fretting of the Skin, or a Place that is galled.

EXCORTICATION, is a pulling off the Bark of Trees.

EXCRESCENCE, is a Superfluity of Flesh. To effect the Cure and make it fall off without Pain. To do this, reduce a small Quantity of Allum into Powder, and put Water to it to dissolve it; steep the Excrecence with it 2 or 3 times day, and it will stop, harden and reduce it to a *Callus*, and it will fall off in about a week or 8 days, and afterwards it is to be anointed with common Ointment.

EXCRETION-BONEY; an evil incident to Horses, occasion'd mostly by Causticks, or burning Corrosives,

unduely put to Wounds that lie close to the Bone, as when the Wound is in the Leg, or about the Pasterns; for the Flesh being much burned by them, causes an Excrecence to grow upon the Bone, which by the little Experience of the Farrier is healed, but the *Excretion* remains; and sometimes it comes by a Shackle, or the galling of a Lock, or Fetters that have been long continued upon the Foot. What is proper for the Bone-Spavin, likewise cures this. See *Bone-Spavin*.

EXHALATION, a Vapour or Fume raised up from the surface of the Earth or Water, by the heat of the Sun, or that of Fire under-ground, of which Meteors are bred; as Fogs, Mists, Rain, Snow, Hail, &c.

EXOTICK, foreign, outlandish, brought out of a strange Country.

EXOTICKS, foreign Plants, not growing naturally in our *English* Soil.

To **EXPEDITATE**, (as some will have it) signifies to cut out the Ball of Dogs Feet, to hinder their pursuit of the King's Game; but Mr. *Manwood* says, it implies the cutting off the Fore-claws on the right Side; and that the Owner of every such Dog unexpeditated in the Forest, is to forfeit 3 Shillings and 4 Pence.

EXPOSITION in Gardening, is the Position of Walls, Plants, &c. to the different Aspects of the Sun.

EXSECTION, or *Gelding of Combs*; was a way practis'd by the Ancients, and endeavour'd to be reviv'd again, without any good success; and many directions have been given therein to no great Purpose. However, the most probable way is to make the Hives very small, either the one over the other, or the one behind the other; and if you find they have a sufficient Stock of Honey to preserve the Bees in the remainder, you may take the most remote Box or Hive, and place it the neathermost, and so drive the Bees into the other.

EXTRAPAROCHIAL, that is, out of the Bounds of any Parish, priviledg'd or freed from the Duties of a Parish.

EYE, the wonderful Instrument of Sight. Among *Herbalists*, it is taken for that part of a Plant, where the Bud puts forth, and sometimes for the Bud itself. In *Horses*, Eyes that are bright, lively, full of Fire, pretty large and full, are most esteemed; such as are very big, are not the best; neither should they be too gogling or staring out of the Head, but equal with it; they should also be resolute, bold and brisk: A Horse to appear well should look on his Object fixedly, with a kind of disdain, and not turn his Eyes another way. And farther, in the Eye is discover'd his Inclination, Passion, Malice, Health and Indisposition. When the Eyes are sunk, or that the Eye-brows are too much raised up, and as it were swell'd; it is a sign of Viciousness and ill Nature. When the Pits above the Eyes are extremely hollow, 'tis for the most part a certain token of old Age, tho' Horses got by an old Stallion, have them very deep at the Age of 4 or 5 Years, as also their Eyes and Eye-lids wrinkled and hollow. In the Eye 2 things are to be consider'd; 1. The *Crystal*. 2. *The bottom or ground of the Eye*. The Crystal is that roundness of the Eye which appears at first View, being the most transparent part thereof; and it should for clearness resemble a piece of Rock-crystal, so that one may plainly see thro' it, because if it be otherwise obscure and troubled, 'tis a Sign the Eye is not good. A reddish Crystal denotes that the Eye is either inflamed, or that it is influenced by the Moon; a Crystal that is *Feuille-mort* or of the Colour of a dead Leaf upon the lower part, and troubled on the upper, infallibly shews that the Horse is Lunatick; but it continues no longer than while the Humour actually possesses the Eye. The second Part of the Eye to be taken notice of, is the *Ground* or *Bottom*, which is properly the Pupil or Apple of the Eye, and should be large and full: It may be clearly perceiv'd, that you may know, if there be any *Dragon*, i. e. a white Spot in the bottom thereof, which makes a Horse blind in that Eye, or will do it in a short time;

this Speck at first appears no bigger than a grain of Millet, but grows to such a bigness, as to cover the whole Apple of the Eye, and is also incurable. If the whole bottom of the Eye be white, or of a transparent greenish white, 'tis a bad Indication, tho' perhaps the Horse is not quite blind, but as yet sees a little: However, it ought to be observ'd, that if you look to his Eyes, when opposite to a white Wall, the reflection of it will make the Apples of them appear whitish, and somewhat inclining to green, tho' they be really good; when this is perceived, you may try whether his Eyes have the same appearance in another Place. In case you can discern above the bottom of the Eye, as it were 2 grains of Chimney-foot fix'd thereto, 'tis a sign the Crystal is transparent; and if besides this, the said Bottom be without spot or whiteness, then you may infer from thence, that the Eye is sound. You are also to examine, whether an Eye which is troubled and very brown be less than the other; for if it be, 'tis unavoidably lost without recovery. Beware of those little Eyes that are sunk into the Head, and appear very black, and try if you can perfectly see thro' the Crystal; then look to the bottom of the Eye, and see that the Pupil be big and large; for in all Eyes, the small, narrow and long Pupils run a greater risk of losing the Sight than any other.

Here it may not be improper to add some general Observations, in order to discover the quality or condition of the Eyes. 1. The Walk or Step of a blind Horse is always unequal and uncertain, not daring to set down his Feet boldly, when he is led in one's Hand; but if the same Horse be mounted by a vigorous Rider, and the Horse of himself be mettled, then the fear of the Spurs will make him go resolutely and freely, so that his Blindness shall scarce be perceived. 2. Another Mark by which a Horse that is stark-blind may be known, is that when he hears any Person ent'ring the Stable, he'll instantly prick up his Ears, and move them back-

backwards and forwards; the reason is, because a sprightly Horse having lost his Sight, mistrusts every thing, and is continually in alarm, upon the least Noise he hears. 3. When Horses have either the real or bastard Strangles, or are changing the Foal-Teeth, or are putting out their upper Tusshes, some of them have their Sight weak and troubled, so that a Man would judge them blind; and sometimes they actually become so. Note, this Weakness of Sight happens oftener in casting the Corner-teeth, than any of the rest. 4. The Colours most subject to bad Eyes, are the very dark Gray, the Flea-bitten, the White-spotted, that of Peach-blossoms, and frequently the Roan.

In Horses, the Diseases of the Eyes proceed either from a *Defluxion* or falling down of sharp biting Humours that inflame them, or from some outward Hurt. In the former case the Eyes are wat'ry, hot, red and swollen, and the Defluxion advances by degrees; in the latter, the Malady comes speedily to a height, and the Skin on the outside of the Eye is peel'd off. If the Distemper takes its rise from a Rheum or Defluxion; you are to consider whether the Rheum be immediately deriv'd from the Eye, or from another aggrieved Part: In the latter Case, the redressing of the Part, will set the Eye free; in the former, 'tis proper to cool the Horse's Blood with an ounce of *Sal Prunella* mingled every day with his Bran; and when it lessens his Appetite, to shift it with *Liver of Antimony*, till he recover his Stomach. If the Eye be swollen, hot, clos'd up, and red, or blood-shotten, let a proper Medicine be forthwith apply'd; which see under the Head *Rheum in the Eyes*. For Sore-Eyes, where a Skin is growing over them, "Take an Egg, break off the
" top, get out the Yolk, and to the
" White add a little fine powder'd Salt;
" then set the Egg on the Fire till it be
" reduc'd to a Powder, which mix
" with a little Honey, and put it in-
" to the Horse's Eye with a Feather: But if you find it not sharp enough to eat off the Skin, blow in the Powder

alone with a Quill: Hobgobblings Claws scraped to Powder, and put into a Quill, and blown into a Man's, Horse's or other Beast's Eye, is an extraordinary Remedy, which may be had at most Apothecaries in *London*. For a Blow on the Eye, "Take Honey, and
" having added a small quantity of powder of Ginger, put it into your Horse's
" Eye; or else, "Take Hogs-lard, with
" the Oils of Roses and Elder, of each
" an equal quantity, melt them together, and anoint his Eye therewith.
" Some Horse's have naturally tender weeping Eyes, which will void a sharp eating Humour; which are easily cur'd by bathing them and the adjacent Parts with Brandy every Morning and Evening. For other particular Medicines for Diseases in the Eyes; see *Blood-shotten Eyes*, *Blows on the Eye*, *Film on the Eye*, *Inflammations in the Eye*, *Lapis Mirabilis*, *Lunatick Eyes*, *Moon-Eyes*.

E Y E D O R M A N T, a sort of Grafting performed in *August*.

E Y E of a Pear, the Extremity opposite to the Stalk.

E Y E P U S H I N G, a sort of Grafting perform'd in *June*

E Y E of a Tree, a small pointed Knot, to which the Leaves stick, and from which the Shoots or Sprigs proceed.

E Y E-B R I G H T, an Herb very good for the Eyes, Brain and Memory.

E Y E-F L A P, a little piece of Leather that covers the Eye of a Coach-horse.

E Y E S S or *Nyess*; a young Hawk newly taken out of the Nest, and not able to Prey for herself. It being difficult to bring such a Bird to perfection, she must be fed first in a cool Room that has 2 Windows, 1 to the North, and the other to the East, which are to be open'd and barred over with Laths, but not so wide as for a Hawk to get out, or Vermin to come in; and the Chamber is to be strew'd with fresh Leaves, &c. Her Food must be Sparrows, young Pigeons, and Sheeps-hearts; and her Meat should be cut while she is very young or little, or shred into small Pellets, and she fed twice or thrice a day.

day, according as you find her endure it, or put it over.

When she is full summ'd, and flies about, give her whole small Birds, and sometimes feed her on your Fist, suffering her to strain and kill the Birds in your Hands, and sometimes put live Birds into her Room, and let her kill and feed on them; and hereby you will not only Neul her, but take her off from that scurvy quality of hiding her Prey; again, go every Morning into the Room, and call her to your Fist: As soon as she has put forth all her Feathers, take her out of the Chamber and furnish her with Bells, Bewets, Jesses and Lines; it will be absolutely necessary to feel her at first, that she may the better endure the Hood and Handling; and the Hood should be a Ruffet, one that is large and easie, which must be put on, and pulled off frequently, stroaking her often on the Head, till she stands gently; and in the Evening unfeel her by Candle-light. And now feeling and unfeeling have been mention'd, it will be proper to shew how to Seel a Hawk after the best manner.

Having prepar'd a Needle threaded with untwisted Thread, Cast your Hawk, take her by the Beak, and put the Needle through her Eye-lid, not right against the Sight of her Eye, but somewhat nearer the Beak, but have special care that the Web be not hurt; Then, put your Needle thro' the other Eye-lid drawing the ends of the Thread together, which tye over the Beak with a straight Knot; cut off the Threads near the end of the Knot, and twist them together, that the Eye-lids may be raised so upwards, that the Hawk may not see at all; but as the Thread slackens, she will be able to see backwards only, which is the reason that the Thread is put nearer the Beak.

When your *Eyef*s is won to the Hand and Fist, let her kill small Birds thereon, then call her 2 or 3 days or longer, till she come far off; afterwards take a live Pigeon tyed by the Foot, and stir it till your Hawk bite at, and seize it; but be not far off, that you may quickly help her at the first, lest the Pigeon

prove too hard, and discourage her then let her plume and feed thereupon Whilstling the while, that she may know it another time; that done, Hood her, and let her plume and tire a little. You may use her to Trains of Chicken and Quails; and when she will seize readily, ride out in a Morning, and with Spaniels seek some Bevy of young Quails, advancing your Fist aloft, that the Hawk may see them when they spring, flying her at advantage, and if she Kill, reward her; if she miss, serve her with the train of a Quail: But for your Dogs, let them Hunt on your Right-Hand when they Range, but especially when they Quest and Call, that you may the better cast off your Hawk; for which purpose, when she is thoroughly enter'd, and well noozed, you may hold your Hand low; but above all, have a quick Eye to the Spaniels, not coveting to be too near them, but a little above them, that you may let your Hawk fly Coasting at advantage, when the Game springs.

E Y E - W A T E R for *Horses*; is thus prepar'd. "Take the Herb *Ale-hoof*, "or *Ground-Ivy*, the Leaf of which is smaller, thinner, and less shining, than the *common-Ivy*, but of a stronger smell; besides, it dies in the Winter, whereas the creeping *Ivy* resists the Cold-weather, and therefore they commit a very great Mistake, who, instead of this make use of *Ivy* that creeps on the Ground: "Take I say, 4 handfuls of true *Ground-Ivy*, beat it in a Marble Mortar, with "the Whites of 6 hard Eggs; then add "half a pint of very clear *White-wine*, "Rose-water a quarter of a pint, *Sugar-candy* and *white Vitriol*, of each an "ounce and a half; pound these all together, and incorporate them very "well with the Pestle, strewing upon "them an ounce of *white Salt*; Then cover the Mortar, and place it in a Cellar; after it has stood there 5 or 6 hours, pour the whole Composition into a Hippocras Bag of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel underneath, to receive the Water that drops thro', which is to be preserved in a Glass-Bottle; every Morning and Evening pour some of it into
the

the Horse's Eye. There are few *Rheums* which this Water will not cure; but if there remain a white Film or Skin upon the Eye, you must consume it with Powders proper for that use. 2. For another sort of Eye-water, being a cheap and easy Medicine, "Take a piece of Blue or *Cyprus* Copperas, infuse it in Plantain-water, or that of Fennel, or of Eye-bright, Rue, Celandine, Roses, or Chervil, or for want of these, in common Water. Pour some of the blueish Infusion into the Eye, as being a Balsamick Astringent of admirable efficacy against Redness and Inflammations in that Part, applying at the same time a proper Ointment; which see in the Article *Ointment for Rheums in the Eyes*.

EYRE of the Forest, the Justice-seat or Court, which us'd to be held every 3 Years, by the Justices of the Forest, journeying up and down for that purpose.

EYRIE, a Brood or Nest; a Place where Hawks build and hatch their Young.

F.

FABRICK, a Building.

FABRICK-LANDS, such Lands as are given towards the rebuilding, repairing, or maintaining of Cathedrals or other Churches.

FACTOR, an Agent for a Merchant beyond Sea; one that buys and sells Goods, as a Trustee for other Merchants or Traders.

FACTORAGE, otherwise call'd *Provision* or *Commission*, the Wages allowed to a Factor, *i. e.* so much for every 100 Pounds value of the Proceed of Goods bought or sold by the said Factor, which is more or less, according to the distance of the Factory or Place of Trade.

FACTORY, a Place beyond the

Seas, where Merchants Factors reside for the conveniency of Trade; also a Company of Factors.

FAGGOT of Steel, (in *Traffick*) the quantity of a 120 Pound weight.

FALCON or FAUCON, a large sort of Hawk.

FALCON GENTLE, a Bird so call'd from her familiar, courteous Disposition; but she is withal, valiant, strong, and better able to endure stress of Weather than any other Hawk. In the choice of one, observe that she have wide *Nares*, high and large Eye-lids, a great black Eye, a round Head, somewhat full on the top; a short, thick azure Beak, and an indifferent high Neck; curled Feathers under the clap of the Beak, with a good large and round fleshy Breast: She must be also strong, hard, stiff-banded, broad-shoulder'd; having slender Sails, full Sides, long and great Thighs, strong and short Arms; large Feet, with the fear of the Foot soft and blueish, black Pounces; long Wings that cross the Train, which must be short and very pliable. As for her natural Inclination, she takes delight in flying the Hern every way, either from her Wings to the Downcome, also from the Fist and afore-hand; and is most excellent at the River or Brook, especially at large Fowl; as the Shoveler, wild Goose, &c. If she be an *Eyels*, you may venture her at the Crane; otherwise she will not be hardy and bold. And indeed, it may be taken for a general Remark, that Hawks prove more Valiant or Cowards, according as they are first Quarry'd; and if you take them out of the Eyrie before they are fully summed and hard-penned, their Wings must never be expected to grow to perfection; but their Legs will be apt to wear crooked, and their Train; long Feathers and Flags become all full of Taints.

When you take a Falcon, you must Seel her in such manner, that as the Seeling slackens, she may be able to see what Provision is straight before her, which she will better do so than any other way, and be sure you do not Seel her to hard. One also that is lately taken

ken, ought to have all new Furniture; such as new Jesses of good Leather, Mailed Leashes, with Buttons at the end, and new Bewets. You must have a small round Stick likewise hanging in a String, with which you are frequently to stroke your Hawk; and the oftner 'tis done, you'll Man her the better and sooner: She is to have 2 good Bells, that so she may more readily be either found or heard when she stirs or scratches: Her Hood should be well fashioned, raised and bosted against her Eyes; deep, and yet straight enough beneath, that it may the better fasten about her Head, without hurting her; and her Beak and Talons are to be a little coped, but not so near as to make them bleed: Her Food is to be good and warm, twice or thrice a Day, till she be full gorged, consisting either of Pigeons, Larks, or other live Birds; and that because you must break her off by degrees from her accustomed Feeding.

When you feed her, you are to Whoop and Lure, as you do by a Hawk, that she may know where you will give her Meat; unhood her gently, giving her 2 or 3 Bits, and putting her Hood on again, give her as much more; but be sure she is close Seeled, and after 3 or 4 Days lessen her Diet. At going to Bed, set her on a Pearch by you, that you may awaken her often in the Night, continuing to do so till she grow tame and gentle: When she begins to feed eagerly, give her Sheeps-heart; and now you may begin to unhood her by Day, but it must be done far from Company; Feed her and Hood her again, and feed her as before; but take care you fright her not with anything, when you unhood her; and if you can Reclaim her without over-watching. Your Falcon must be born continually on the Fist till she be throughly Manned, and induced to feed in Company: For 2 or 3 Days give her wash'd Meat, and then Plumage, accordingly as you esteem her foul within; if she Cast, hood her again, and give her nothing till she Gleam after her Casting; but when she has Gleamed and Cast, give her a little hot Meat in Company; and towards

Evening, let her plume a Hen's Wing likewise in Company: Cleanse the Feathers of her Casting, if foul and slimy; if she be clean within, give her gentle Castings; and when she is well Reclaimed, Manned, and made eager and sharp set, you may venture to feed her on the Lure.

But 3 things are to be consider'd before your Lure be shew'd her; 1. That she be bold and familiar in Company, and not afraid of Dogs and Horses. 2. Sharp-set and hungry, having regard to the hour of Morning and Evening when you would Lure her. 3. Clean within, and the Lure well garnish'd with Meat on both sides: When you intend to give her the length of a Lease, you must abscond your self; she must also be unhooded, and have a bit or 2 given her on the Lure, as she sits on your Fist; that done, take the Lure from her, and so hide it that she may not see it; when she is unseeled, cast the Lure so near her, that she may catch it within the length of her Leash; and as soon as she has seiz'd it, use your Voice as Falconers do; Feeding her upon the Lure on the Ground, with the Heart and warm Thigh of a Pullet.

After having so lur'd your Falcon, in the Evening give her but little Meat; and let this Luring be so timely, that you may give her Plumage and a juck of a Joynt next Morning on your Fist; when she has Cast and Gleamed, give her a little beaching of warm Meat; about Noon, tye a Creance to her Lease, go into the Field, there give her a bit or 2 upon the Lure, and unseize her; if you find she is sharp-set, and has eagerly seiz'd on the Lure, let a Man hold her, to let her off to the Lure; then unwind the Creance, and draw it after you a good way, and let him who has the Bird hold his Right-hand on the Tassel of her Hood ready to unhood her, as soon as you begin to Lure; to which if she come well, stoop roundly upon it, and hastily seize it, let her cast 2 or 3 bits thereon: That done, unseize, take her off the Lure, and deliver again to the Person that held her, and going farther off the Lure, feed her as before; and so daily farther and farther

farther off the Lure : Afterwards you may Lure her in Company, but do not fright her ; and having us'd her to the Lure on Foot, do it also on Horse-back ; which may be sooner accomplish'd, by causing Horsemen to be about you, when you Lure her on Foot : 'Tis also sooner done, by rewarding her upon the Lure on Horse-back among Horsemen ; and when she is grown familiar this way, let somebody a foot hold the Hawk ; and he that is on Horse-back, must call, and cast the Lure about his Head, while the Holder takes off the Hood by the Tassel ; and if she seize eagerly on the Lure without fear of a Man or Horse, then take off the Creance, and Lure at a greater Distance. Lastly, if you would have her love Dogs as well as the Lure, call Dogs when you give her Plumage. See *Bathing, Enseaming, &c. of a Falcon.*

FALCONER, one that tames, manages and looks after Falcons or other Hawks. His Business should be to consider the quality and mettle of his Hawks, and to know which of them he should fly early, and which late : He must also be fond of his Hawks, patient, and cleanly in clearing them from Lice, Nits, and the like Vermin ; and rather keep them high and full of Flesh, than poor and low, which makes them, subject to divers Infirmities.

Every Night after Flying, the Falconer should give his Hawk Casting, one while Plumage, sometimes Pellets of Cotton, and at another time Physick, as he finds them Diseas'd ; he must also every Evening make the place clean under her Perch, to the end that by Casting, he may know whether she wants Scouring upwards or downwards : Neither let him forget every Evening to Water his Hawk, except such Days wherein she has bathed ; after which, at Night she should be put into a warm Room, having a Perch with a Candle burning by her ; where she is to sit unhooded, if she be not Ramage, that so she may prune and pick herself, and rejoice by enoiling herself after bathing ; the next Morning he ought to Weather her, and let her Cast,

if she has not done it already, keeping her still Hooded till he carry her into the Field : But farther, in Feeding her, he must take care not to do it with 2 sorts of Meats at a time, and what is given her should be very sweet.

If the Falconer has occasion to go abroad, he must be careful that he do not perch his Hawk too high from the Ground, for fear of Bating and hanging by the Heels, by which means she may spoil herself ; but he should carry powder'd Mummy, and other Medicines, with him into the Field, where she frequently meets with many Accidents ; neither is he to forget to take with him any of his Hawking Implements. Lastly, he must be skilful to make his Lures, Hoods of all sorts, Jesses, Bewets, and other necessary Furniture. Neither ought he to be without his Coping-Irons, to Cope his Hawk's Beak, if over-grown, or to cut his Pounces and Talons, as there shall be occasion ; nor should his Cauting-Irons be wanting.

FALDAGE, an ancient Privilege which several Lords reserv'd to themselves, of setting up Sheep-folds or Pens in any Fields within their Manours, the better to manure them ; and this not only with their own, but with their Tenants Sheep, which was termed *Secta falda*, and in some old Charters *Fold seca*. This *Faldage* in some places is call'd a *Fold-course* or *Free-hold*.

FALLING-SICKNESS, a Distemper that Hens are sometimes liable to. They will fall away strangely, and will not eat ; and sometimes remain without Motion, or if they have any Motions, they will be odd and surprizing ones. The Country Housewives for a long time thought their Poultry bewitch'd ; but it is caused by Vapours ascending to their Heads. It commonly kills them : It is indeed difficult to Cure. The common Remedy is to cut off the Ends of their Claws, and to wet them often with some Wine, and feed them with boil'd Barley for 4 or 5 Days, and then Purge them with Beets and Cabbage, and afterwards to give them pure Wheat, turning them loose

into the Yard. They must not by any means have Hemp-feed.

F A L L I N G of the *Fundament*; comes several ways, either by Weakness, the Horse being poorly fed, or by some Cold, which occasions a Scouring and Flux of Blood; against which, among other things that are prescrib'd, 1. Take *Garden-Cresses*, and having dryed them to Powder, put up the *Fundament* with your Hand; and then strew the Powder thereon; after that, lay a little *Honey* on; and again, strew more of the Powder, mixing therewith the *Powder of Cummin*. 2. Otherwise take *white Salt*, made into fine Powder, of which strew a little upon the Gut; then take a piece of *Lard*, and having first boil'd *Mallow-leaves* till they be soft, let them be beaten well with the *Lard*, in order to be made up like a Suppository, and laid on the part once a day, till it be whole. 3. Burn a small Faggot, made of the green Boughs of a Willow-tree, in a clean place, to Ashes; and after the Horse's *Fundament* is washed with water, strew some of the finest of them upon it, and put it up into its place again, with your warm Hand; then tie down his Tail between his hinder Legs, to his Surcingle, pretty straight, and it will knit very strong again. 4. *White Pepper* that has been beat and searced very fine, being strewed thereon, and used as the other, is also very good. 5. Beat 6 Drams of *Salt of Lead* with half a pint of *Goats-milk*, or (for want of that) of *Cows-milk*, till they be well incorporated; you must first pound the *Salt of Lead* in a Mortar, and pour on the *Milk* by degrees, beating and mixing them together all the while, till they be reduced to the thickness of a *Liquid Ointment*: Sometimes the *Salt of Lead* imbibes a larger quantity of *Milk*, than at other times; and therefore you must pour into the Mortar, only what is sufficient to bring it to the fore-mention'd Form: Put a Tent up the *Fundament* dipt in this Ointment, and anoint the whole part with it, repeating the Application from time to time. It is to be observ'd, that when the *Falling of the Fundament* is occasion-

ed by the cutting off of the Tail, and accompany'd with a great Swelling, the Horse is in a very dangerous Condition; for 'tis almost ever a sign of a *Gangreen* in the Tail, that will spread towards the Back; and therefore after an unsuccessful tryal of this Remedy, you may give him over for lost. 6. Take *Powder of burnt Oyster-shells* 2 ounces, the middle *Bark of an Ash-tree*, fresh and green, 4 ounces; good *Honey*, a quarter of a pound, and half a pound of the *Leaven'd Dough* of a *Rye-loaf*, ready to be put into the Oven; beat the *Ash-bark*, and incorporate it with the rest of the Ingredients, without heat, to the consistence of a *Poultice*, which must be apply'd cold to the *Fundament*, and the Application renewed every 12 Hours; if you cannot procure the *Green-bark*, you may take the *dry*, diminishing the Dose to 2 ounces, and beating it to Powder. *Galen's Cooling Cerate*, *Album Rhasis*, and some other *Galenical Remedies*, may be sometimes useful in this case, but inferiour to the other in efficacy. It happens not unfrequently, that the Distemper continues obstinate, after a fruitless tryal of all these Applications. In this case, as soon as the Inflammation and great Heat are remov'd, you may cut off the part of the *Fundament* that hangs out, with a sharp Knife heated Red-hot, to prevent a Flux of Blood. Sometimes the *Fundament* shrinks into its place, if the Horse be suffer'd to rest about half an Hour; but half falls out again, if you make him Trot 30 Paces, which is a sign of a *Fistula*; and therefore you must take hold of it when it falls out, and tying a strong Pack-thread about it, cut it quite off with a red-hot Knife; afterwards you are to anoint the Wound every day with *Album-Rhasis*, till the Scurf fall, and then rub the Flesh with *Siccativum Rubrum*.

F A L L I N G - E V I L; a Disease seldom seen in Horses, being no other than the *Falling-sickness*, proceeding from ill Blood, and cold thin Phlegm, gathered together in the fore-part of the Head, between the Panicle and the Brain, which being dispersed over the whole

Brain, suddenly causes the Beast to fall, and bereaves him of all Sense for a time. *Spanish, Italian, and French* Horses, are more subject to this Distemper than the *English*. 'Tis known by these Signs: When they are Falling, their Bodies will quiver and quake, and their Mouths foam; and when 'tis thought they are dying, they'll suddenly rise up and fall to their Meat.

To cure this Distemper, 1. Take a pretty quantity of Blood from the Neck, and 4 or 5 days after, let your Horse Blood in the Temple-Veins, and on his Eye-Veins; then anoint the Body all over with a comfortable Friction; but the Head and Ears must be bathed with *Oil of Bay, Liquid Pitch, and Tar* mixed together, putting some of it into his Ears; then make him a Canvas-Cap, quilted with Wooll, to keep his Head warm; and give him a Purging or Scouring. But if the Disease continue still, pierce the Skin of his Forehead with an hot Iron in divers places, and anoint it with sweet Butter; for thereby you'll draw out the gross Humours that oppress the Brain; keep him warm in the Stable during the time of his Physicking. 2. Others prescribe a Spoonful of the *Powder of dryed Mistletoe*, that grows upon the Apple-tree, which is shaped much like *Ivy-leaves*, to be given him in half a pint of Canary.

FALLOW, being of a palish Red-Colour like that of a Brick half-burnt; as *A fallow Deer*.

FALLOW-FIELD or FALLOW-GROUND, Land laid up, or that has lain untill'd for a considerable time.

To FALLOW, to prepare Land by ploughing long before it is plough'd for Seed, to do this twice is to *Two-fallow*, and to do it thrice is to *Trifallow*. See *Ploughing up of Land*. For a *Scalding Fallow*; see *Sour Lands*.

FALSE QUARTER, (among *Farriers*) a Cleft, Crack, or Chink sometimes on the outside, but for the most part on the inside of a Horse's Hoof, being an unsound Quarter that appears like a piece put in, and not all

entire; 'tis accompany'd with a violent Pain, and opening as the Horse sets his Foot to the Ground. This Distemper, as to the inward Cause, is the effect of a dry, brittle Hoof, and narrow Heels; it comes by ill shoeing and paring, or else by gravelling; or a prick with a Nail or Stub, which will occasion halting, and waterish Blood will issue out of the Cleft. For Cure, having cut away the old corrupt Hoof, "Take the Whites of 9 Eggs, Powder of Incense, unslack'd Lime, Mastick, Verdgrease and Salt, of each 3 ounces, and mingle these together; then dip in as much Hards as will cover the Fore-hoof, apply it to the Sorrhance, and all about it lay *Swine's Grease*, an Inch thick or more; do this likewise underneath, and tye all on so fast, as that it may not be stirred for a whole Fortnight at least; then apply it fresh again, and the Horse will require no other Dressing to compleat the Cure. 2. Others recommend the following Method. Draw the *False Quarter* with a Drawing-Iron, so near to the quick, that a dewey Moisture flows out; that done, put a Hoop of Wood near an Inch broad, and very thin, twice about the Coronet, fastening it on both sides with a piece of Filletting; the Place being first anointed as well as the Hards with the following Ointment: "Take Roots of Harts-tongue, Comfrey and Mallows, of each half a pound: Slice these small, and boil them in 2 quarts of *Alicant*, till they become soft: Then strain them thro' a fine Searcer, and add "Venice-Turpentine, new Wax, Burgundy Pitch, of each half a pound; black Pitch 4 ounces, and a quart of the oldest Oil-Olive: Melt and boil all (except the Turpentine) till they be well imbodied; then take off the Vessel from the Fire, and slip in your Turpentine, stirring the whole Compound about till it be cold. See *Quarters* and *Seams*.

FAMAGUSTA, one of the best sort of early Apples.

FAN, an Instrument which by its motion gathers Wind, and is useful in the Winnowing of Corn.

To FARCE WOOLL, is to clip off the upper and more hairy part of it.

FARCIN, FARCY or FASHIONS, a creeping Ulcer, and the most loathsome, stinking, and filthy Disease that can befall an Horse; proceeding from corrupt Blood engender'd in the Body, by over-heats and colds; which begins first with hard Knots and Pustles, that at last by spreading and dilating themselves will over-run the Beasts whole Body: But it commonly rises in a Vein, or near some Master-Vein, that feeds and nourishes the Disease. Sometimes 'tis occasion'd by Spur-galling with rusty Spurs, Snaffle, Bit, or the like; as also by the Biting of some other Horse infected with the said Disease; or if it be in the Leg, it may come by one Leg's interfering with the other, and several other ways.

There are a great many things prescribed for the Cure of this Distemper.

1. After the Horse is Blooded well, for an outward Application, take Oil of Bay and *Euphorbium* mixed together, and anoint the Knots therewith; or bathe the place with the Stale of an Ox or Cow, and with an Herb call'd *Lions-foot*, boiled together: or Tallow and *Horse-dung* melted together; or burn the Knots with an hot Iron; or wash the Sore with Salt, *Vinegar*, *Allum*, *Verdegrease*, *green Copperas*, and *Gunpowder*, boil'd in *Chamberlye*; or a pennyworth of *Tar*, 2 of *white Mercury*, and 2 handfulls of *Pigeons dung*, made into a Salve to anoint them with, prove an effectual Remedy. 2. To accomplish the Cure with 2 Doses, 'tis propos'd to take the inner Rind of *Elder*, the inner Rind of the *Walnut-tree*, and the same of the *Barberry-tree*, of each an equal quantity, and not above an handful in all; boil these in a quart of strong Beer a little while, then take out the Barks, and add thereto *Turmeric*, *Fenugreek*, and 2 Nut-galls powder'd, with the Powder of *Grains of Paradise*, about an ounce of all of them; which boil in the same Beer as long as before; then sweeten the Liquor with Treacle, and give it your Horse luke-warm in the Morning fasting, and let him fast 2 or 3 Hours after: If you put

into it a small handful of *Stonecrop*, it will be the better: The Buds of the *Farcy* must be washed Morning and Night with a Water made of *green Copperas*, boiled a little while in a quart of *Chamberlye*; into which, before boiling, you are to put in a good quantity of *Salt* or *Brine*. 3. The following Receipt for outward Application only, must not be omitted, because it will cure not only the Buds of it, but any foul Scab, Leprosie, or Mange, viz: After you have let the Horse Blood, take 3 pints of old *Urine*, and a pint of *Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, to which add half a pound of the strongest Stalks of *Tobacco* you can get, but let them be first bruised and laid a-steep in the *Urine* all night before they are boiled; when you have so done, set this Compound over the Fire, and put thereto an ounce of *Flower of Brimstone*, and boil all together till they come to a quart; then strain out the Liquor from the Stalks, and anoint the infected Parts therewith, till they be well. 4. But to cure this Distemper when 'tis in the Head; after Bleeding, bruise so much *Houfseek* and *Hemlock* as will make 2 Spoonfulls of the Juice of each of them, and add thereto 2 Spoonfulls of *Sallet-Oil*; fill each of the Horse's Ears full of it, leaving only so much room as you may put Wooll or Flax upon it, to keep it in the better; then stich up his Ears for 24 Hours, when you may take out the Stuff. 5. There is is a Drink prescrib'd for the cure of the most malignant *Farcy*, in this manner; take the inner Rind of the *Raspberry-tree*, *Herb-grace*, *Sage*, *Wormwood*, *Fennel*, *Lungwort*, of each an handful, chopp'd small, *Annise-seeds*, *Turbick*, *Turmeric*, and round *Birth-wort*; about 2 ounces of all of them beaten to Powder; let the Herbs be boil'd pretty well in 2 quarts of small Beer to 1 quart; then strain it forth, and slip in your Powders. It must be given cold; but the Horse is to be kept sparing of Meat all Night, and blooded in the Morning on both sides the Neck; Afterwards ride him well; give him white Water for Drink, but once a day; and that luke-warm; let him be kept in the

House with very dry Meat during the Cure; exercise him pretty much; plounce and wash him often; let him rest 3 or 4 days after his first Drink; then give him a 2d, and if not cured, a 3d, which will certainly do it; and when this Drink is given, you may if you think fit, Blood him with the end of your Cornet in the furrow or the top of his Mouth. 6. Another excellent Remedy for the Farcin is as follows, " Give your Horse Sassafras-Wood, *Sarsaparilla*, and *Guaiacum*, in gross Powder, of each 3 ounces, in a quart of White-wine; rinsing the Pot and Horn with half a pint of the same Wine; which he must also drink, and stand bridled 6 hours; afterwards give him moisten'd Bran and Hay, and suffer him to eat and drink 2 hours: Then let him stand bridled all Night, as before, and take the same Dose next Morning; continuing the same Method 3 or if need be 6 Days. When the Knots are ripe, open them, if they do not break of their own accord, and having drawn out all the Matter, dress them every day with the Ointment of *Portugal*. 7. In an inveterate Farcin, if the Horse be fleshy and full of raw, tough and slimy Humours: " Infuse 10 ounces of the Shavings of *Guaiacum*-wood, or for want of that of Box-wood in 9 pints of Water; for 12 hours on hot Ashes; then boil with a gentle heat in a cover'd Vessel, to the consumption of a 3d part of the Water. Give the Horse a quart of the strain'd Liquor every Day for 8 Days together, keeping him bridled 3 Hours before and after; and then purge him, for the Decoction attenuates, and prepares the Humour for Evacuation. 8. If the Horse be lean, dry and choleric, " Put 4 ounces of *China*-roots, cut very small into a large Glass-bottle well stop't: after they have infus'd 15 hours, " boil them over a gentle Fire in a cover'd Vessel, to the consumption of one half. Give your Horse a 3d part of the strained Liquor luke-warm, every Morning, keeping him bridled 2 hours before and after. This Decoction should be prepar'd fresh every 3 Days,

because 'tis apt to sour, and 8 Doses being given, the Horse is to be purg'd; after Purgation, the Decoctions are to be repeated to dry the Habit of the Body.

FARCIN, or WATER-FARCIN, comes to a Horse by his Feeding upon low, watery Grounds, and in Pits or Holes, where the Grass grows above Water, who in picking out the Grass, licks up the Water therewith, and this will cause Horses sometimes to swell under the Belly and Chaps, which when pricked with an hot Iron, bent back again about the length of a Fleam, there will issue out abundance of yellow, gray, and oily Water: But particularly, the usual and common way of curing this Malady, is to take a long and small Iron-Rod, heated red-hot in the Fire, wherewith the Farriers strike the swell'd Parts, and when the Matter is out, they wash them (to prevent Wrangling, and to take out the Fire) with *Chamber-lye* and *Salt*, and some *Powder of Bole-Armoniack*, mixed among it, as hot as may be endur'd, for 3 or 4 times.

FARDING-LAND, or *Farandale of Land*; is the 4th part of an Acre.

FARM, the chief Messuage or House in a Town or Village, whereto belongs a considerable Estate, let for Term of Life or Years, at Will. The Rent reserved upon such a Lease is also call'd *Farm*, and the Lessee or Tenant, *Farmer*.

FARM. See *Ferm*.

FARRIER, one whose Employment is to shooe Horses, and cure them, when they are Diseas'd or Lame.

To FALLOW, to bring forth Pigs, as a Sow does.

FARTHING, a Copper Coin, the least piece of *English* Money, and the 4th part of a Penny.

FASHIONS, a Horse Disease. See *Farcin*.

FAT, a great wooden Vessel, commonly us'd for the measuring of Malt, which contains a Quarter or 8 Bushels: Also a large Brewing Vessel, made use of by all Brewers to run their Wort in: Also a leaden Pan or Vessel for the making

king of Salt at *Droitwich* in *Worcestershire*.

FAT of *Ising-glass*, a quantity from 3 hundred Weight and a quarter to 4 hundred Weight: Of unbound Books half a Maund or 4 Bales: Of Wire from 20 to 25 C. Weight: Of Yarn, from 220 to 221 Bundles.

FATHOM, a Measure of 6 Foot, generally taken for the space comprehended by the utmost stretching out of both Arms. By this Measure all Cabies and other Ship-ropes are measur'd, and the depth of the Sea is sounded; as also all sorts of Works in Fortification, &c.

FATHOM of Wood, (in Husbandry) a parcel of Wood set out; being the 6th part of a quantity call'd a Coal-fire.

FATTENING of Fowl. See *Fowl-fattening*.

FATTENING of Horses; there are a multitude of things prescribed to this end; but these are experimented to be the best; first, take *Elicampane*, *Cummin-seed*, *Tamerisks*, *Annise-seed*, of each 2 ounces, and a handful of *Groundsel*; all which boil very well with 3 Heads of *Garlick*, cleansed and stamped in a Gallon of strong *Ale*; then strain the Liquor well, and give the Horse a quart luke-warm in the Morning; that done, ride him till he be warm, and set him up hot; continue this for 4 or 5 Mornings; afterwards turn him to Grass, if it be a suitable time of the Year; but if otherwise, keep him within; Over and besides the said Drink, take the fine Powder of *Elicampane*, and the same quantity of *Cummin-seeds Powder'd*, and every time you give him Provender; sprinkle half an ounce of this Powder, by little and little thereon, for fear he should nauseate it, until it be quite eaten up. 2. Another way, is to give him 3 Mornings together a pint of sweet Wine, and 2 Spoonfuls of *Diapente* brewed together, for that will take away all Infection and Sicknes in the inward Parts; then feed him with Provender at least 3 times a day, viz. After his Water in the Morning, after his Water in the Evening; and at 9 a Clock at

Night; and if you perceive that he does not eat his Provender well, then change it to another, and let him have most of that Food he loves best. 3. Let your Horse blood, then put half a Bushel of coarse *Barley-meal* into a pail-ful of Water, stirring it about for a considerable space of time; let it stand till it fall to the bottom, and pour out the Water into another Pail, for the Horse's ordinary and only Drink; and make him eat the Meat that remains at the bottom of the Pail, thrice every day, Morning, Noon, and Night; if he refuse or seem unwilling to eat the Meal alone, mix it with a little Bran; the next day, lessen the quantity of Bran, and at last give him none at all; for it serves only to accustom him to eat of the Meal or instead of the Bran, you may mix a small quantity of Oats with the Meal, and diminish it by degrees as before. It is to be observ'd, that the Barley must be ground every day, as you use it; for it quickly grows sour, after which the Horse will not taste it. There are few Horses that may not be fatten'd by keeping them to this Diet for the space of 20 days. Barley ground after this manner, purges the Horse, and cools his inward parts; but the greatest efficacy lies in the Water that is impregnated with the most nourishing and useful Substance of the Meal. When you perceive your Horse to thrive and grow lusty, you may take him off from his Diet by degrees, giving him at first Oats once, and Barley-meal twice a day; then Oats twice, and the Meal once, till your Horse be perfectly weaned. In the mean time, you may give him Hay, and good Straw also if you please; but you must not ride him, only walk him softly about half an hour in the middle of the day. After your Horse has eaten Barley-Meal 8 days, give him the following *Purgative*, if you find he stands in need of it: Take of the finest *Aloes* an ounce and an half, *Agarick*, and *Roots of Flower-de-luce* of *Florence*, of each an ounce, beat all 3 to Powder, and mingle them with a quart of Milk warm as it comes from the Cow, if you can procure it; keep-

ing your Horse bridled 6 hours before, and 4 hours after the taking of it, without discontinuing his usual Diet. This *Purgation* will operate effectually, since the Humours are already prepar'd, and the Body moisten'd and cool'd; and therefore the Medicine will not occasion any disorder, or heat, and the Horse will visibly mend. After the Operation of the Purgative is quite ceased, you must keep your Horse 8 days longer to the Diet, as before. If Horses of value, that are full of Mettle, and of a hot and dry Constitution, were kept to this Diet for a convenient space of time once every Year, it would infallibly preserve them from several Distempers; and it is especially useful at the end of a Campaign, or after a long Journey. If your Horse lose his Appetite when he begins to eat the *Meal*, (as it happens not unfrequently) you may tye a *Chewing-Ball* to his Bit, renewing it so often, till he begin to feed heartily on the *Barley*; for these *Balls* not only restore lost Appetite, but purify the Blood, prevent Diseases, and contribute to the fattening of the Horse.

FATTENING OF SWINE.
See *Swine*.

FATS; to prepare them, that they may be in a readiness upon emergent occasions, take the freshest of any of them; then take out the little Veins and Fibres, and separate your *Fat* from the Skin; afterwards wash it with clean Water, till it be freed from Blood; that done, mix it very well, or bruise it, and put it into a double Vessel to melt; then strain it into clean Water, and having continued there till it become cold, drain the Water from it, and keep it in an earthen Pot, in a cool place, tho' not too moist, and it will hold good for 12 months. But *Hogs Lard* is no ways to be kept from growing rank, yellow and offensive to the Smell, but by melting it while it is fresh, and then immediately to put it up in Glass-Bottles, and so keep it close stopped, as if it were the best rectify'd Spirit of Wine, for the Air presently corrupts it.

FAUGH-GROUND, or *Ground*

lying *Faugh*, is that which has lain a Year or more unploughed.

FAWN, (among *Hunters*) a Buck or Doe of the first Year.

FEABS or FEABERRIES, a Country-word for Goose-berries.

FEATHER in a Horse's Fore head, &c. is nothing else but a turning of the Hair, which in some resembles an Ear of Barley, and a kind of Oilet-hole in others. When it reaches a good way along the upper part of the Neck, near the Main, it is a good Mark, and if it be on each side the Neck, the Mark is the better: So likewise if there be in the Forehead 2 or 3 of these Oilets separate from each other, or so joynded that they form a kind of Feather; or if the like Mark be upon the ply of a Horse's Hind-thigh, and upon the back part of it near to where the end of his Dock or Rump reaches, it is a very good Mark.

EEBRIFUGE, A Medicine to drive away or cure Fevers.

FEBRUARY, the second Month of the Year, so call'd by *Numa Pompilius* King of Rome, à *Februus*, i. e. from the expiatory Sacrifices that were then offer'd up for the purifying of the People. This Month is usually subject to much Rain and Snow, and the Country-work of it is to sow all sorts of gray Pease, Beans, Fetlaces, and Oats, &c. to carry out Dung, and to spread it before the Plough, also on Pasture-ground, it being the principal time for that purpose; to plant Quick-sets newly rais'd, the Spring being so near, that they will not keep long; to set Willow-plants, Poplars, Osiers, and other Aquaticks, to sow Mustard and Hemp-seed, if the Spring be mild: You are now also to feed the Swans, and make their Nests where the Floods do not reach them; to half open your passages for your Bees, but continue to feed weak Stocks; to foil Meadows that cannot be overflow'd or water'd; to catch Moles, and to level Mole-hills; and farther, it is the only time for Plashing of Quick-sets, and a good Season to shrowd or lop Trees, or to cut Coppices;

pices; Fish-ponds may be now stored, and Fish catch'd; great care is likewise to be taken of Ewes and Lambs, where they are forward.

As for the Orchard, the Fruit-trees and Vines are yet to be pruned; for now is the season to Plash, bind, nail, and dress, without danger of Frost; and this is to be understood of the most tender and delicate Wall-Fruit, not finished before: 'Tis to be done before the Buds and Bearers grow swollen: and yet in respect to the Nectarine, and the like delicate Wall Fruit, the later the pruning the better. Now the collateral Branches of Wall-Fruit are to be apply'd as near as possible can be, to the Earth or Borders, that the Fruit when grown may almost touch the Earth: Grafts of former years grafting are to be remov'd, Quick-sets cut and laid, Palissado-Hedges and Espaliers trimm'd, Vines yet planted, and other Shrubs; all sorts of Kernels and Stony-Seeds set; also, sow Beans, Pease, Rouncevals, Corn-ing, Salletting, Marigolds, Annise seeds, Radishes, Parsnips, Carrots, &c. It is also now the season for *Circumposition*, by Tubs or Baskets of Earth, for laying of Branches to take Root; to rub Moss off the Trees after a soaking Rain, and scrape and cleanse them of Cankers, draining away too much wet from the Roots which you Earth, if any of them be uncover'd; cut off the Webs of Caterpillars, &c. from the tops of Twigs and Trees, to burn; and gather Worms in the Evening after Rain.

The Fruits in prime for this Month for Apples, are, the *Kentish*, *Kirton-Russer*, *Holland-Pippin*, *Deux-ans*, *Winter-Queening*, *Harvey*: sometimes *Pome-water*, *Pome-roy*, *Golden-douces*, *Renneting*, *Winter-Pearmain*, &c. And the Pears are, the *Bon-Chretien*, *Winter-Poppering*, *little Dagobert*, &c.

And for the Kitchen-Garden, besides the Roots already mention'd, you may sow Onions, Chibbols, Potatoes, Spinage, Parsley, Sorrel, Leeks, Wild Endive, Marsh-beans, Hasty-Pease, &c.

and if there be any Shell-lettices that were sown in Autumn last in some well-shelter'd place, they are to be replanted on hot-Beds under Bells to make them Cabbage betimes: And more particularly, some of the curled bright Lettices that were sown in *January* are to be set again, as turning to better account than others. Towards the end of the Month, yearly Flowers, and a little green Purslain may be sowed, but neither the red nor golden: Cucumbers and Musk-melons, if there be any big enough are replanted to an hot Bed; sow also your first Cabbages; make the hot Beds you have occasion to use for Radishes, small Sallet-herbs, &c. and to raise such as are to be planted again in the cold Beds. Lastly, take care to maintain the necessary heat about your Asparagus, and to gather those that are good: The product of the Kitchen-Garden for this Month, in respect to little Sallets, Sorrel, &c. is very inconsiderable, and so not worth insisting on, most of our supply now arising from the Conservatory, or Store-house.

FEE, Reward or Wages given to one for the execution of his Office: In *Common Law*, it signifies all those Lands, which are held by perpetual Right, only rendring an acknowledgment of certain Duties or Services to a Superiour Lord.

FEE-FARM, Land held of another in Fee, that is for ever, to himself and his Heirs, for a certain yearly Rent, more or less; as to a half, 3d, or 4th part of the Value.

FELLING OF TREES, when Timber-Trees are arrived to their full Age, perfect Growth, or best State (which happens according to the variety of their Natures, Situation, &c.) or that there is otherwise a necessity of felling them; the time of the Year is to be consider'd according to the occasions, or uses you have for the Timber, for Sale, and present Advantages, only Oak must be felled from *Mid-April* to *Midsummer*, the Sap being then proud, and the Bark easy to be taken

off, which is valuable; but all other Timber while the Bark is down in the Winter-season, because the Sap is apt to breed Worms; the same Rule stands for all other Trees as well as Timber; and even for the Oak also, that is for a Man's own use, it will last the longer.

Felling must not be practised, in the encrease or full of the Moon, nor in windy Weather, at least in great Winds, least it throw the Tree before its time; As to the manner of felling the greater sort of Timber-Trees; one of the chief things is the disbranching the Bole of all such Arms and Limbs as may endanger it in the fall; and in the greater Arms a nick must be chopp'd under it, close to the Bole, and then met with a down right stroke, which will cut it without splitting; In case the Root be reserved in the Earth, in expectation of a new encrease of Suckers, then the Tree should be felled as near the Earth as can be, that being the best Timber; but when a total extirpation is intended, then the Tree is grubbed up; and 'tis the Advice of some to break the Trees as they stand, and the next season to fell them, which may be very practicable. The usual Rate for felling Trees is 12 d. per Load, and 3 s. a Load hewing.

FENCE, a Hedge or Inclosure.

FENCE-MONTH, the Month wherein Deer begin to fawn, during which 'tis unlawful to hunt in the Forest. It begins June 9th and continues to July 9th. There are also certain Fence, or Defense, Months, or Seasons for Fish, as well as wild Beasts, as appears by *West, 2 C. 13.* in these words, *All Waters where Salmons are taken, shall be in defense from taking any Salmons from the Nativity of our Lord, unto St. Martin's Day; likewise that young Salmons shall not be taken, nor destroyed by Nets, &c. from the midst of April, to the Nativity of St. John Baptist.*

FENCES; the improsperous condition of Woodlands and Plantations,

proceed frequently from the neglect of *Fences* to preserve them from Cattel. The *Hawthorn*, the best of common Hedges, is either rais'd of Seeds, or Plants; but sometimes they don't peep the first Year; the *Haw*, and many other Seeds, sleep 2 Years, and therefore are frequently digged up in dispair, before they have gone their whole time, and so of many other Seeds. *Columella* advises the rubbing of ripe Hips and Haws into the crevices of Baste-ropes, and then burying them in a Trench. As soon as they peep, and as long as they require it, they must be carefully cleansed of the Weeds for 3 or 4 Years, if in Beds design'd for transplantation; by which time, Seedlings will be of stature fit to remove. It is found by experience, that Plants as big as one's Thumb, set almost perpendicular and single, or at most not exceeding a double Row, prosper infinitely, and out-strip the closest Ranges of our trifling Sets, which make but weak Shoots, the Roots whereof do but hinder each other. But for those that affect, or whose Ground may require a Bank of Earth, as ordinarily the Verges of Coppices and other Inclosures do, cast up your Ditch of about 3 foot broad and 3 foot deep, provided your Mold hold it, beginning first to turn the Turf; upon which lay some of the best Earth to bed your Quick in, and there set the Plants, 2 in a foot space. Let them be fresh gather'd, straight, smooth, and well rooted, adding now and then at equal spaces of 20 or 30 foot, a young Oakling, Elm Sucker, Ash, or the like, which in time will be Ornamental Standards, and good Timber. If you would multiply your Rows, a foot or somewhat less above that, of more heaped Mould, plant another rank of Sets, so as to point just in the middle of the void space of the first. This for the single Foss; but if you would fortifie it to the purpose, do as much on the other side, of the same depth, height, and planting, and then cap the top in
form

form of a Pyramid, with the worst or bottom of the Ditch. Some plant a row or 2 on the edge, if the Mould be good, which ought to be a little fattened; here also, some set their dry Hedge, to defend and shade their under Plantation. Let the main Bank be well footed, and not made with too sudden a slope or steepness, which is subject to fall in after Frosts and wet Weather. This is good Husbandry for moist Ground; but if the Land lies high, and is gravelly, the lower Fencing is best, which tho' even with the *Area* or Ground-plot it self, may be preserv'd with Stakes and a dry Hedge. Weed it constantly for 2 or 3 Years, especially before *Midsummer*, and chiefly of the great Dock and Thistle. In *Herefordshire*, it has been a constant practice among *Husbandmen*, to plant a Crab-stock at every 20 foot distance in their Hedges, by which means they are provided with all advantages for the grafting of Fruit. Some cut their Sets at 3 years growth, even to the very ground, and find that in a year or 2, it will have shot as much as in 7, had it been let alone. When the Hedge is about 6 years stature, get it plash'd about *February* or *October* by some skilful Countryman. Some have brought those Hedges to an incredible Perfection, by the Rural way of Plashing, better than by Clipping. In *Scotland*, by tying the young Shoots with bands of Hay, they make the stems grow so close together, as to enclose Rabbits in Warrens, instead of Pales.

The common way of quicking is thus: In a Ground which is more dry than wet, (for wat'ry places it abhors) place the first row of Sets in a Trench of about half a foot deep, even with the top of the Ditch, in a sloping posture; then raising your Bank about a foot upon them, plant another row, so as their tops may just peep out over the middle of the Spaces of your first row; cover these again to the height or thickness of the other, place a 3d rank opposite to the first, and

then finish your Bank to its intended height; but let not the Plants be above 1 foot distant. The Season of the Work is from the beginning of *February* to the end of *March*, or from *September* to the beginning of *December*; then guard the top of your Bank and outmost Verge of your Ditch, with a sufficient dry Hedge, interwoven from stake to stake, to secure your Quick from Cattel. Repair such a decay, or do not spring, by supplying the Dead, and trimming the rest. After 3 years growth, sprinkle some Timber or Fruit-trees among 'em from your Nurseries. The greatest dexterity is required in Plashing your Hedge, after 6, 7, or 10 years: Therefore in *February* or *October*, with a very sharp Hand-bill, cut off all superfluous Sprays and Stragglers, search out the principle Stems with a keen light Hatchet, cut 'em slant-ways close to the Ground, so far till you make them comply handsomely, which is the best direction; that done, lay them from you sloping as you go, folding in the lesser Branches that spring from them, and at every 5 or 6 foot distance, (where you find an upright Set) cut off the top to the height of your intended Hedge, and let it stand as a stake to fortifie your Work, and receive the turnings of those Branches about it. Lastly, at the top, which should be 5 foot high, take the longest, slenderest, and most flexible Twigs which you reserv'd, and being cut as the former, where need requires, bind in the extremity of all the rest; and thus the Work is finish'd. This being done very close and thick, makes an impregnable Hedge in a few years, and may be repeated as you see occasion. What you cut away will make dry Hedges for young Plantations or Fuel. Oak is to be preserv'd for Stakes in this Work; but in moorish Ground, Withy, Ash, Maple, or Hazel, driven well in at every yard distance, both before and after they are bound, till they take the hard Earth. Even Plashed Hedges need some small Thorns to be

laid

laid over them, to protect the Spring from Cattel, till fortify'd. In sloping your Windings, let it not be too low, but so as it may not hinder the mounting of the Sap. If the plash be of an extraordinary Age, wind it at the nether Boughs all together; cut the Sets as directed, and suffer it rather to hang downwards a little, than rise too forwards; afterwards twist the Branches into the Work, leaving a Set free at every yard, besides such as will serve for Stakes. When (as it often happens in old neglected Hedges) there are great Trees or Stubs, that commonly make gaps for Cattel, cut them so near the Earth, till you can lay them a-cross, that the top of one may rest on the root of the other, as far as they extend, stopping the Cavities with their Boughs and Branches.

Inclosures may be made of Crab-stocks, only planted close to one another, than which, there is nothing more impregnable and becoming; or you may sow Cider-Kernels in a Rill, and Fence it for a while, with a double dry Hedge, not only for a sudden and beautiful, but a very profitable Inclosure; because among other Benefits, they'll yield Cider-fruit in abundance.

In *Devonshire*, the Inhabitants Build 2 Walls with their Stones, first setting 2 edge-ways; and then 1 between, and so as it rises, fill the interval or coffer with Earth, to any height and breadth at pleasure; and as they Work, beat in the Stones flat to the sides, so that they'll stick for ever. This is the neatest, most saving and profitable Fencing imaginable, where there is any store of Slatty Stones: It becomes not only the most secure to the Lands, but the best for Cattel to lye warm under the Walls; and upon these Banks they not only plant Quick-sets, but Timber-trees, which thrive exceedingly, being out of all danger. The *Pyracantha*, *Paliurus*, and the like more precious sort of them, might easily be propagated by Seeds, Layers, or cuttings into plenty sufficient even to sup-

ply these vulgar uses: Thus might Barberries be now and then inserted among our Hedges, which with the Hips, Haws and Cornel-berries, do well in light Lands, and would rather be planted South, than North or West. Some mix their Hedges with Oaklings, Ash, and Fruit-trees sown or planted, which is a laudable Improvement; tho' others recommend Sets all of one sort: And indeed, Timber-trees in the Hedge, tho' Cotemporaries with it do frequently wear it out; such a Plantation therefore should rather be at some yards near the Verges, than directly in them. When you plant any of the most robust Forest-trees, especially Oak, Elm, or Chesnut, at competent spaces, and in rows, you should open a Ring of Ground, at about 4 foot distance from the Stem, and prick in Quickset-plants, which may a while after, be kept clipped at what height you please. They will be exceeding beautiful to the Eye, prove a good Fence, and yield useful Bushes, Bavins, and if unshorn, Hips, and Haws, in abundance.

In *Cornwall*, the Husbandmen secure their Woods and Lands with high Mounds, on which they plant Acorns, so that the Roots of their Sprouts bind in the lesser Mould; and form a double and durable Fence. They likewise make Hedges of prickly Furzes, of which they have a taller sort. See *Furzes*.

A considerable Fence may be also made of Elder, set of reasonable lusty Truncheons, much like the Willow.

FENNEL; a sweet-scented Herb only propagated by Seed that is small, longish, oval, and streaked with greenish gray streaks; 'tis one of our Sallet furnitures that is seldom transplanted, and resists the cold of the Winter: It is sowed in Beds, or Borders, springs again when cut; and its youngest and tenderest shoots are the best: Its Seed is gathered in *August*, and agrees well enough with any sort of Ground: The tender sprouting Tufts and Leaves being minced are eaten alone with Vinegar,

egar, or Oil and Pepper, and the
Italians eat the branched Stalks all the
 Winter long : But observe, there is a
 very small green Worm, which some-
 times lodges in the Stem of this Stalk,
 which is to be taken out, as the red
 one in that of Cellery. This Plant is
 effectual against the Stone, as also to
 provoke Urine; the Root of it is open-
 ing, and the Leaves good to clear the
 Eyes.

FENNEL-APPLE or ANIS-
 APPLE, is somewhat ruffety and of
 gray Colour, near that of a Doe's
 Belly; it never grows big, and inclines
 to a long Figure; its pulp is very fine,
 the Juice much sugared and perfumed
 with a little smack of those Plants from
 whence it derives its Name: 'Tis
 good the beginning of *December*, and
 keeps till *February*, or *March*; a very
 pretty Apple every way; but that 'tis
 apt to wrinkle and wither.

FENNIGREEK or FENU-
 GREEK, an Herb so call'd from its
 growing in great abundance, in several
 Parts of *Greece*; the Plant and Seeds
 are very much us'd in Physical Com-
 positions.

FENNY-LANDS, are of 2 sorts,
 1. Those that are only drowned by
 Up-land Floods and great Rains: be-
 ing of a very large extent, and situate
 upon great Levels, so that the Water
 cannot run off from them, till the dry
 Weather helps to dry it up. 2. Those
 that are constantly wet, only in dry
 times shallower than in wet. In Drain-
 ing either of these sorts of Land, 2
 things are to be observ'd; first, the
 drying of them absolutely dry, which
 can only be affected by the Method
 produced for the Draining of *Boggy*
lands under that Head; or 2dly, on-
 ly the diverting of the Land-Floods,
 rains, &c. that fall on them; the for-
 mer makes a perfect Cure, and the
 other only renders the Land service-
 able in dry Seasons, and leaves the
 excess Water for the Sun to dry up: You
 should therefore consider the lowest
 part of the Ground, and take care to
 carry off the Land-Floods and Streams

that way, before any attempt in order
 to a thorough Draining, lest your
 Pains and Cost prove altogether un-
 successful. If this Point be brought to
 bear, then let your principal Drains
 be made wide and deep enough to
 carry off the Water from the whole
 Level, and as straight as is possible,
 conveying all your small Drains into
 the middle one, which is the chief
 Article of the Work; ever observing
 to keep the said Drains largest at the
 Mouth, and to narrow them by de-
 grees, as they run more up into the
 Lands, which Drains should always be
 kept cleansed in Spring, and Autumn
 from Mud, Weeds, &c.

FERM or FARM, a House or
 Land, or both taken by an Indenture of
 Lease, or Lease Parole by word of
 Mouth. In the Northern Parts of
Great-Britain, this is call'd *A Tack*, in
Lancashire, *A Ferm-holt*, and in *Essex*,
A Wike. We also find *locare ad Fir-*
mam, sometimes to signify among o-
 thers, as much as *to let or set to Farm*
 with us; and the Reason may be
 grounded upon the sure Hold such Per-
 sons have above Tenants at Will.

To FERMENT, to rise or puff
 up as Leaven or Yest does; to work
 as Ale, Beer, Cider, or other Liquors
 may do, so as to clear itself from
 Dregs and Impurities,

FERN, or FEARN, a wild
 Plant very common in dry and barren
 Places, and distinguish'd into Male and
 Female: 'Tis one of the worst of
 Weeds, and as hard to destroy, where
 it has a deep Soil to root in, the Roots
 of it in some Grounds being found to
 the depth of 8 Foot: The best Cure
 is often mowing it while in Grass, and
 if it be plough'd up, plentiful Dung-
 ing thereof and Ashes are very good;
 but a most certain Remedy for it is
 Urine. However, Fern cut when the
 Sap is in it, and left to rot upon the
 Ground, is a very great Improver of
 Land; for if burnt when so cut, its
 Ashes will yield double the quantity
 of Salt that any other Vegetable can
 do. In several Places of the North,
 the

the Inhabitants mow it green, and burning it to Ashes, make those Ashes up into Balls with a little Water, which they dry in the Sun, and make use of them to wash their Linen with, looking upon it to be near as good as Soap, for that purpose.

FERRET, a little Creature like a Weefel that naturally breeds in *England*, tho' not in our Neighbouring Countries, and is tamed for the benefit of such as keep Warrens, and others. 'Tis an audacious little Beast, and an Enemy to all others but of its own kind, sucking their Blood, but not eating their Flesh : The Body is longer for the proportion than the quantity may afford ; the Colour variable, but most commonly of a yellowish Sandy, like Wooll dyed in Urine ; the Head little like a Mouses ; so that wherever she can put it in the whole Body enters easily ; the Eyes are small, but fiery, like a red-hot Iron, and therefore they most clearly see in the dark ; their Voice is a whining cry without changing ; and they have only 2 Teeth in the nether Chap, standing out but not joyned, or growing together. The Males Genitals are of a bony substance, therefore always stiff, and of equal bigness, and the pleasure of Copulation is not in the said part, but in the Muscles, Tunicles and Nerves ; the Female lies down and bends her knees and cries like a Cat : She goes 4 Days with her Young, and brings forth 7 or 8 at a time, which continue blind 50 days after they are Litter'd ; and within 40 days after they can see, they may be used as their Dam for Profit and Recreation when tamed. They are fed with Milk or Barley-bread, and they can fast a very long time. In their going they contract their long back, making it stand upright, and in the middle, round like a Bowl ; when they are touched they smell like a Martern, and they sleep very much.

Now when the Warrener has occasion to use these Animals, he first makes a noise in the Warren to fright-

ten what Conies are abroad into their Boroughs, and then he pitches his Nets ; after which he puts his Ferret into the Earth, having Bells about his Neck, whose Mouth must be muzzled, so that the Ferret may not seize, but frighten the Coneys out of their Holes, and afterwards be driven by Dogs into the Nets, or Hays so planted for them.

FETCH, or **FITCH**, a *Pulse*, whereof there are several sorts ; but the chiefest are the Winter and Summer *Fetches* ; the one being Sown before Winter, and bearing the extremity of the Weather, and the other not so hardy, and Sown in the Spring ; they are a good strong nourishing Food to Cattle, either given in straw or without, and are propagated after the manner of Pease.

FEVER, an inordinate Motion and too great heat of the Blood, accompany'd with Burning, Thirst and other Symptoms. This Distemper in Horses comes by hard Labour or Exercise, as of too much Travelling, and especially in hot Weather ; and sometimes by the extreme heat of the Sun ; as also extremity of Cold : Now and then it is bred of crude or raw Digestion, which happens by an over-greedy eating of such Corn as was not thoroughly dried or cleansed : And the Distemper discovers it self, when the Horse continually holds down his Head, and is not able to lift it up ; his Eyes are so swell'd that he cannot easily open them for Matterly Stuff, and he falls away in his Flesh ; his Lips and whole Body is lash and feeble, his Stones hang down, he covets much to lie down, and often to rise again. If the Ague come with a cold Fit, he'll shake and quiver, and when that is over, he'll burn ; his Breath will be hot, and will fail, his Flanks beat, and he'll reel as he goes ; he will covet much to drink, and continually keep his Mouth in the Water, tho' he drink but little.

To cure this Disease, 1. Take either *Oil of Vitriol*, or of *Sulphur*, or *Sprit of Salt*, and put thereto a quart of
strong

Strong Beer, and give him from 50 to an 100 Drops thereof to drink every Morning, till you find his *Fever* abate; but have a care you do not touch your Linen or Woollen with them, for they'll soon eat them full of holes: Of the 3, the *Salt Spirit* is most adviseable to be used. 2. An ounce of *Dia-pente*, *Bay-berries*, and *long Pepper*, half an ounce of each; as much of the flat Shell of an *Oyster* burnt and beat to Powder; and half an ounce of *Dia-sordium*, being all put together into a quart of *strong Beer*, may be given your Horse luke-warm, when you find him to want it; ordering him *White-wine* and *Honey* to preserve his Stomach, and a Cordial of brown Houehold-Bread boil'd in Beer, and sweeten'd also with *Honey*, which Drink will cause him to Sleep and Sweat, &c. But if you perceive it does not, then give him so much Powder of *Poppey-seed*, as will lye upon a Six-pence in 2 Horns full of *Small-beer*, one at each Nostril; or for want thereof, a Spoonfull of white *Poppey-water*, which will make him sleep soundly.

This Distemper is also incident to Dogs; the signs whereof are, that they hang down their Heads, or bear a-side; or when in Feeding and Pasture, they suddenly run, and as suddenly rest again, falling on the Ground as if they were astonished and giddy; Observation therefore is to be made which side the Beast holds up or hangs the head on, so that you let him Blood in the Ear on the other side, and open the greatest Vein under his Tail 2 fingers from the Rump or Buttock; if it should be chafed or beaten with some Wand or Twig, to the end it may bleed the better: Then if the incision after Blood is drawn, begin to swell, you must close it together, by binding about the Tail the Bark of a Willow or Elm; after which he should be kept in the House a day or 2, and have warm Water mixed with a pound of Barley-meal, to drink.

Neither are larger Beasts exempted from the same Malady, such as Oxen,

Cows, &c. which befalls them in the heat of Summer, by Driving, or hard Labour, or by drinking cold Water when they are exceeding hot; so as at first to cause a Fit of shaking. The Signs thereof are, That the Beast will be very heavy in the Head, have his Eyes swollen, and extreme heat in his Body, and his Hair will stand of a sweat on his Back. To Cure it, 1. Cut the best Grass, and give him some Lettice among it to cool his Body; next Morning let him Blood in the Neck-Vein, and give him the Juice of Purslain mingled with Gum-Dragon, Annise-seeds, and the Powder of Damask-Roses, into which put a quart of strong Ale, making it sweet with Honey; then mix all together, and give it him 3 Mornings after one another to drink luke-warm; keep him warm, and he'll do well. 2. Another good Receipt for this Distemper either in Winter or Summer, is to Let him Blood first, and then give him a Drink of a quart of Ale, with 4 Roots of Plantain, and 2 Spoonfuls of the best London-Treacle, and let his Meat be also sprinkled with Water.

The harmless Sheep are also liable to this burning Evil; so that when you find any of them Sick, change their Pasture, and separate them from the rest; but care must be had to understand from whence the Distemper proceeds: If from Cold, drive them to shelter; if from Heat, feed them in shady cool places; then take Puleil-Royal, stamp it, and mix the Juice with half a pint of Water and Vinegar, and give it with an Horn lukewarm.

FEVER PUTRID; this kind of *Fever* commonly attacks young Horses, especially those who are vigorous and of a slender make. It may easily be known by these signs: He hangs down his Head as if he were quite stupid; is hardly able to keep his Eyes open, and reels as he goes, by reason of the ascent of Vapours to the Brain; his Tongue and Roof of his Mouth are blackish, rough and dry; there is a great heat over all his Body; his Eyes

are red, his Breath short and sharp, and his Flanks beat violently. For the Cure you must immediately let him Blood, sometimes in the Neck, Temple, or Eye-Veins, and sometimes in the Brisket, Flanks, or Veins of the Thighs. The Bleeding gives vent to and lessens the overflowing, and facilitates the motion of the Humours: It prevents the breaking of the Vessels, allays in some measure the Ebullition; tempers the Heat, and by taking away part of the cause of the Distemper, gives Nature opportunity to subdue the rest. But you must allow the Horse no more Nourishment than is just sufficient to keep him from starving. Green Barley, Dandelion, and the tops of Vine-leaves, are very proper in this case; or, for want of these, a little moisten'd Bran, Bread, and a very small quantity of Hay: For his ordinary Drink, boil 2 ounces of white Tartar beat to fine Powder in 2 quarts of Water, for a quarter of an hour; then pour the Decoction into a Pailful of Water, with a handful of Barley-flour, and let him drink as much as he pleases. 2. Put a quart of Water with 2 ounces of Salt of Tartar into a brazen Pot with a cover, and set it over the Fire till the salt be dissolv'd; then pour the Water into a Pail, and after the same manner dissolve an ounce of Sal Armoniack beaten to Powder, in another quart of Water; mix this last Solution with the former, and fill up the Pail with common Water; if your Horse refuse to drink it, add a little Barley-flour to qualifie the unpleasant taste. This Drink will allay the heat of the Fever, quiet and stop the fermentation and ebullition of the Humours, provoke Urine powerfully, and wonderfully ease the sick Horse; you must therefore always pour a little of this Febrifuge into the Water you give him to drink, neglecting the use of Sal-Prunella, since it is not convenient to confound Remedies; for this Febrifuge excels all the rest that can be prescrib'd. 3. Take Assafoetida and Savin, both in Powder, of

each half an ounce, tye them in a Bag to your Horse's Bit, and never unbridle him, unless when you think fit to suffer him to eat or drink. 4. Above all, you must continue and frequently repeat the use of Clysters, injecting 3 or 4 every day, which may be thus compounded: Boil 2 ounces of the Scoria of Liver of Antimony, reduc'd to fine Powder, in 5 pints of Whey, made of Cows-milk, and after 2 or 3 brisk warms, remove the Decoction from the Fire, and immediately add 2 heads of Coloquintida sliced small; after it is half cold, press out the Liquor, add to the Straining a quarter of a pound of Butter, and inject it luke-warm. This Purgative Clyster will give ease to the Horse without heating his Body; yet it must not be used daily. 5. For another Clyster, take a sufficient quantity of the emollient or soft'ning Herbs and Fennel-seed beat with an ounce and a half of Sal Polychrestum, and 2 handfuls of whole Barley; boil them, and add to the strain'd Liquor Oil of Roses and Violets, of each 4 ounces, Benedictum Laxativum, 2 ounces, or extracted Cassia 3 ounces, repeat it several times every day. This Clyster discharges the Impurities contain'd in the Bowels, and comforts the superior Parts; you may also rub your Horse against the Hair, to open the Pores, and let out the fuliginous or sooty Vapours contain'd under the Skin. But after all, if the Fever continue 3 days without intermission, it is a fatal sign; for in the space of that time, the Liver of the Horse is quite burnt and consum'd by the violence of the heat. For other Medicines to cure Fevers. See Cordial Potion and Purges.

F E V E R occasion'd by Foundering; For the Cure of this Distemper, 1. " Inject a Clyster of the emollient
" Decoction, with half a pound of
" Honey luke-warm; or boil an ounce
" of Crocus Metallorum powder'd fine,
" in 5 Pints of Beer for half a quar-
" ter of an hour: After it is settled,
" strain the Liquor thro' a Linnen-
" cloth

FEV

“ cloth doubled, and add a quarter
 “ of a pound of Butter. Inject the
 whole luke-warm at 4 a Clock in the
 Afternoon, and at 6 make use of the
 following Remedy, keeping the Horse
 bridled till 8. 2. “ Take the distilled
 “ Waters of *Carduus Benedictus* and
 “ *Scabious* of each 6 ounces: Waters
 “ of the Queen of the Meadows,
 “ Cinnamon and Succory, of each 4
 “ ounces; Confection of *Alkermes*,
 “ without Musk or Amber-grease, an
 “ ounce; Venice-Treacle half a Dram,
 “ and powder of oriental Saffron 6
 “ Grains. Give this Compound with a
 Horn, rinsing the Horn and the Horse’s
 Mouth, with a “ Mixture of the Wa-
 “ ters of *Carduus Benedictus*, Succo-
 “ ry and Scabious, of each an ounce
 “ and a half. Next day, at 4 in the
 Afternoon, inject the above prescri-
 bed Clyster, and at 6 let him Blood
 in the 2 Plat-veins of the Thighs,
 keeping him Bridled 2 hours after:
 Repeat the Dose of the Remedy 2 or
 3 times, but not the Bleeding without
 necessity. In the mean while let your
 Horse eat a little Hay, continue Cly-
 sters often, and likewise frequently
 wash his Mouth “ with Verjuice,
 “ Salt and Honey; and for his ordi-
 “ nary Drink, infuse in a Pailful of
 “ Water, the Dough of a Penny-loaf,
 “ which is far better than Flour.
 3. For another Remedy, “ Take the
 “ Waters of *Scorzonera*, Queen of the
 “ Meadows, *Carduus Benedictus* and
 “ Scabious, of all 2 pints and a half,
 “ dissolving in the same an Ounce of
 “ the Confection of Hyacinth, with-
 “ out Musk or Amber-grease, and
 “ one Treacle-pill in Powder; Mix
 and give this Potion with a Horn in
 the Morning rinsing the Pot, Horn and
 Horse’s Mouth with *half a pint of*
wild Succory-Water, and keeping him
 bridled 3 hours after. At Night inject
 a Clyster luke-warm, “ of an ounce
 “ and a half of *Sal Polychrestum*, and
 “ half an ounce of Pulp of *Coloquin-*
 “ *tida*, without the Seeds, boil’d in
 “ 5 pints of Beer, half a quarter of an
 “ hour; dissolving in the strained Li-

FIG

“ quor, a quarter of a pound of good
 “ *Populeum*. The frequent repetition
 of this Clyster will very much pro-
 mote the Cure. See *Decoction Lieu-*
tenant’s against Fevers in founder’d
Horses.

FEVERFEW, an Herb of a clean-
 sing and opening Quality, counted ex-
 cellent for all Diseases of the Mother,
 and good against Fevers. Double *Fe-*
verfew, in Latin, *Parthenium flore ple-*
no, is like the single, only the Flow-
 ers are thick and double; being white,
 and somewhat yellow in the middle.
 They are increas’d by Slips that run
 to Flower in *August*.

FEWMETS or FEWMISH-
 ING (among *Hunters*) the Dung of a
 Deer.

FIANTS or FUANTS, the
 Dung of a Badger or Fox, and of all
 Vermin.

FIBERS or FIBRES, the
 threads or hair-like Strings of Muscles,
 Veins, Plants, Roots, &c.

FIG, a well known Fruit: Also a
 Disease in Horses which bears its Name
 from a Wart or broad piece of Flesh
 growing upon the Frush towards the
 Heel, and in shape resembling that
 Fruit: It comes by reason of some hurt
 received in the Foot, being not tho-
 roughly cured, or by a Stub, or Nail,
 Bone, Thorn, or Stone, and some-
 times by an over-reach upon the Heel,
 or Frush. The general Cure is to cut
 away the Hoof; so as there may be
 a convenient space betwixt the Sole
 and the Hoof, for the easier effecting
 it; then bind a piece of Sponge close
 on the Part, which will eat off the Fig
 to the very Root, and heal the Sore
 with a Green Ointment. Otherwise
 it may be cut close with an Incision-
 Knife, or burnt off with an hot Iron,
 which is the better way; For 2 days
 after, lay tried Hogs-grease thereon
 to take away the Fire; that done, take
 the tops of the angriest Nettles that
 can be found, pound them very small
 and lay them upon a Linen-Cloath,
 just the bigness of the Fig; then strew
 Powder of Verdegrease upon the chopt
 Nettles,

Nettles, (which must be done before you lay it on the Sorrance) and so bind it upon the Part, renewing it every day till the Hoof has recovered the Fire. There are also certain big and hard Excrecences call'd *Figs*, commonly fasten'd on the inside of one of the Jaw bones, and yet no Sign at all of the Glanders. They may be removed by the Incision-knife, and the Roots of them eaten away with Powders; but the neatest Method is by tying them hard about the Roots in the decrease of the Moon, with a thread of Crimson-silk, and then anointing them every Day with the Juice of Purslain.

FIG-APPLE; its Tree yields no Blossoms as is usual with all other Apple-Trees; neither has the Fruit any Core or Kernel in it, resembling a Fig, and differing from other Apples; yet it is a very good Table-Fruit and Lasting.

FIG-INDIAN, a Plant, the Leaves of which spring out of one another, from one Leaf set in the Earth, that takes Root, and puts forth others: They are thick, flat, round-pointed, and of a pale-green, at whose Tops in *June* break forth Flowers, set with 2 rows of pale-yellow Leaves, with a yellow thrum; and when they are past the head they stood on, grow bigger in form of a Fig, but never come to perfection in *England*. This Plant is to be set in Pots, and Houfed in Winter, or else the Frosts will destroy it.

FIG-TREE, is a Plant that produces its Fruit without Flowers, the Fruit growing at the Foot of the Leaves, and ripen one after another. It is a common Practice to plant them against Walls; but they will grow well enough in Standards; It bears twice a year, and the greatest Art in their management is to preserve the second Figs during the Winter that they may be kept in health to ripen early the succeeding Summer. It shoots forth its leaves in the Month of *May*, and the Fruit in some places in *July*.

FIG-TREE, should be planted in a very warm place, against a Wall, defended from the North, and North-

East Winds, every old Tree whereof will yield plenty of Suckers, fit to raise new ones. If small *Fig-trees* be planted in Pots, or large Boxes, after the manner of Orange-trees, and be put into some House from the beginning of *November* till *April*, without Fire, or any other Curiosity, you may have early Figs, and perhaps, a further Crop: But when they are taken out from thence, let them be set under a South-Wall, and if the Nights prove Frosty, they must be taken in for 3 or 4 Nights: They should be watered at first setting out, and weekly after, and oftener when they are towards ripening. Here it is observeable, that this Tree will not admit of Pruning as other Trees do; that is to say, its tender Branches are not to be shorten'd, because it puts forth its Fruit chiefly at the extremities of the last Year's Shoot, and generally at the 3 last Eyes; so that if you take away any part thereof, you cut off and destroy so much Fruit. However, this should not hinder you from taking out the great Wood entirely, or from cutting some of the weak smaller Shoots, as close to the Root or any great Wood as is possible; these being of no use but to draw the Sap quite out. This Work is to be done no earlier than the latter end of *March*, for fear of Frosts and cold Rains; only 'tis adviseable to tack its best and biggest Branches close to the Wall in *November*, for the better sheltering of them from extreme Frosts in the Winter. The great blue Fig, is most in esteem, and next to it the Dwarf-blue Fig, being much less in Tree and Fruit, but better tasted, and sooner Ripe. The Fig-Tree dreads the great Colds of Winter, which are capable of Freezing its whole Head, unless extremely well covered; it is likewise subject in the same Season, to have the lowest Part of its stem gnawed by Rats or Garden-Mice; which makes it pine away and die.

To eat too many of the Fruit of this Tree, is prejudicial to the Stomach and

and otherwise; and 'tis necessary, when they are eaten, to drink fresh Water after them, whereby they find an easier descent into the bottom of the Stomach, and their heat is allay'd; or else Pomegranates may be eaten after them, and other Food, sauced with the juice of Oranges and Sorrel.

FILACEOUS, (among *Herbalists*) full of Filaments, *i. e.* small threads or things about the Roots of Plants.

FILANDERS; are Worms as small as a Thread, and about an Inch long, that lye wrapt up in a thin Skin or Net, near the reins of an *Hawk*, a part from either Gut or Gorge; you may know when a *Hawk* is troubled therewith, by her Poverty, ruffling her Train, straining the Fist, or Pearch with her Pounces; and lastly by croaking in the Night, when the *Filanders* prick her; The Malady should be remedied betimes, before these Worms have enlarged themselves from their proper station, roving elsewhere, to the *Hawk's* utter Destruction: They must not be killed as other Worms are, for fear of Imposthumes from their Corruption, being incapable to pass away with the *Hawk's* Meat; but only stupify them, that they may be offensive but seldom; and that is done thus; take a Head of *Garlick*, cutting away the outmost Rind; then with a Bodkin heated in the Fire, make holes in some Cloves; and steep them in Oil 3 days; after that, give your *Hawk* 1 of the Cloves down her Throat, and for forty days, she will not be troubled with *Filanders*; besides, if she be low, a Clove of this *Garlick* once a Month will not be amiss, by way of prevention. 2. Others prescribe the following Medicine: "Take 6
" Cloves of *Garlick* boil'd in Milk,
" till they be very tender, which then
" take out and dry the Milk out of
" them; that done, put them into a
" Spoonful of the best Oil of *Olives*
" that can be got; and when she hath cast, give her them in the morning,
and feed her not till 2 hours after;

but be sure it be warm Meat, and not much; keep her warm that day, for fear of her taking cold; give her the Oil with the *Garlick*, and observe, that they must sleep all night.

FILBERDS; the best sort of small Nuts, are worthy to be planted in Orchards or Gardens, and are rais'd from Nuts set in the Earth, or Suckers from the Roots of an old Tree, or may be grafted on the common *Hazle-Nut*; They delight in a fine, mellow, light Ground, but will grow almost any where, especially if defended from violent and cold Winds. The Tree is easily propagated, bears well, and is of 2 sorts, the *White*, and the *Red*; but the former is the best. There is also another kind, call'd, *The Filberd of Constantinople*, the Leaves and Fruits whereof, are bigger than either of the former; and besides these, an excellent large plump Nut, that has an excellent Kernel, the best of which have a very thin Shell.

Their Fruit is more nourishing than the common Nuts, yet hard to digest, and cause Windiness, which begets much Cholera, and pains in the Head, especially if too great a quantity of them be eaten, and too often; as a remedy for that, such as are fresh must be taken, and in the Summer steep'd in Water, with a little Sugar on them; and the dry only in Winter. Young Men, and those that Labour, and have a strong Stomach, may eat them often.

FILBERD-TREE, is of 3 Sorts; the *White* and the *Red* and that of *Constantinople*. They may be rais'd of Nuts set in the Ground, or Suckers from the old Roots, or they may be grafted on the common *Hazle*, they delight in a fine, light, mellow ground; but will grow almost in any Soil, especially if defended from cold winds.

Filberd-Trees will make a very good Hedge; and some say, that those rais'd from Kernels will be Trees in less time than Off-sets: yet others say that they have found by experience that Suckers taken off with almost any thing of a

Root will soonest make a Hedge. At the End of 3 Years they must be cut down within a handful of the ground, and in 3 years more, they will make an hedge 9 or 10 foot high, which without being cut down they would not do so beautifully under 8 years. They should be planted at about 2 foot and a half distance one from another, and every year the Sucker, and every thing that puts forth must be taken off within a Foot of the Ground, and this will cause them to cut pretty close, and keep fill'd so near the bottom, without which an Hedge can never be beautiful.

And to prevent Gaps you should draw some strong Boughs a little Slope-wise; but in a line with the middle of the Hedge, and tye them with Willows to some able Branch of the next Tree; and at such distance as best fills up the Gap.

The Hedge must be clipt to preserve its Beauty; but it must be done earlier in the Season, than any other Garden-trees, because it is the first that blows. Being thus manag'd in 16 or 17 years the Hedge will rise to 15 foot high, and their heads will be as equal as any that are not clipt at top; but in 20 years time they will grow naked at the Bottom.

But about that time if they be plash'd and laid as quick Hedges, it will preserve it for the first year beautiful at 5 foot high, which will grow faster than the old did, as having old Roots it will continue fill'd to the Bottom, and cut fine as the former, for above 20 years more. And if care be taken for the first 2 or 3 years after it is laid to take away all such Suckers as grow from the bottom, unless such as rise in a Line, by such time as the old Layers decay there will be a young Hedge from the upright Shoots for 20 years more, all old Layers be taken out, and these Roots will last 50 or 60 years.

FILLET, an Apple of 2 sorts, in great esteem for its delicate vinous

Juice; the *Summer-fillet* yielding Liquor for present use, and the *Winter-fillet* for lasting Cider.

FILLET S, the Loins of a Horse, which begin at the place where the hinder-part of the Saddle rests.

FILLY-FOAL, a Mare-colt.

FILM, a thin Skin within the Body, dividing several parts of the flesh. In *Plants*, that thin woody Skin, which separates the Seeds in the Pods, and keeps them a-part.

FILM *White* (upon a *Horse's* Eye) may be remov'd by lifting up the Eyelid, after the Eye has been wash'd with *Wine*, and stroaking it gently with ones Thumb with *Wheat-flower*: *Common Salt* or *Salt of Lead*, beat fine, and put into the Eye, is likewise proper to consume a Film: Or you may put a little Salt into your Mouth in the Morning fasting, and after it is dissolv'd, wash the *Horse's* Eye with your Spittle: But above all, there is nothing so effectual as *Sal Armoniack* beaten and put into the Eye, and repeated every Day, till the Film be taken off.

FIMASHING, (among *Hunters*) the Dunging of any sort of wild Beasts.

FINARY, the second Forge of an Iron-Mill, where the Pigs are work' into gross Iron, and prepared for the *Chafery*: It is an open Hearth, as well as the latter, on which the Workmen place great heaps of Sea-coal, and behind, Bellows, like those of the Furnaces, but nothing near so large: They first put their Pigs into it, placing 3 or 4 of them together behind the Fire, with a little of one end thrust into it, where soft'ning by degrees, they stir and work them with long Bars of Iron, till the Metal runs together with a round Mass or Lump, which they call a *Half-bloom*; this they take out, and giving it a few stroaks with their Sledges, they carry it to a great weighty Hammer, raised by the Motion of the Water-wheel, where applying it dexterously to the Blows, they presently beat it out into a thick

a thick short Square, which they put into the *Finary* again, and heating it red-hot, they work it out under the same Hammer, 'till it come into the shape of a Bar in the middle, with 2 square Knobs in the ends. Last of all, they give it other heatings in the *Chafery*, and more workings under the Hammer, till they have brought their Iron into Bars of several shapes and sizes, in which fashion they expose them to Sale.

FINGERS-BREADTH, a Measure of 2 Barley-corns in length, and 4 laid side to side.

FIR or FIR-TREE, (in Latin *Abies*) is easily rais'd of the Kernels and Nuts which may be got out of their Cones and Clogs, by exposing them a little before the Fire, or warm Water, till they begin to gape, and are ready to deliver themselves of their numerous Burdens. There are 2 principal sorts of *Fir*, the Male, and Female: The Male is bigger, more beautiful and tapering, of an harder Wood, and more rough Leaf. One sort call'd the *Spanish Fir*, bears its Leaf like *Rosemary*, with a white Rib underneath; this is suppos'd to be the Female, and is much the softer and whiter. That which Workmen call the *Dram*, and comes from *Norway*, long, straight, clear, and of a yellow and more Cedar-colour, is prefer'd before the White, for Flooring and Wain-scoting. Those of *Prussia* and *Norway* are best for Masts, except those of *New-England*, which are preferable to all. There are *Fir-Trees* of wonderful tallness in the *Highlands of Scotland*, but grow in unaccessible places, yet it's thought they might be come at by Industry. Sow the Seeds in Beds or Cases at any time during *March*; when they peep, defend them carefully with Furzes, or the like Fence, from Birds, which are apt to pull them up. The Beds must be shelter'd from the Southern Aspect, with some Screen of Reed, or thick Hedge; sow them in shallow Rills not above half an Inch deep, and cover them with fine light Mould; when they are risen a Finger in height, sift some more Earth about them, especially the

Pines; which are apter to swag. You may transplant them at 2 or 3 years growth; when they have got good root, they'll make prodigious Shoots, but not for the first 3 or 4 years. They grow in moist, or barren, gravel, and poor Lands, if not over-sandy and light, and without a loamy Ligature: Before Sowing, if for large designs, turn the Ground up a foot deep, sowing or setting your Seeds at a hands-breadth distance, and riddle Earth upon them: In 5 or 6 Weeks they will peep. When you transplant, water them well beforehand, and cut the Clod about the Root, as you do *Melons*, out of the hot Bed, and knead it close to them, like an Egg: Thus they may safely be sent many Miles; but the tops must not be bruise'd, or cut, for that dwarfs them for ever. One kind will take of Slips or Layers, interr'd about the latter end of *August*, and kept moist.

The best time to transplant them is the beginning of *April*. They thrive mainly in a stiff, hungry Clay, or rather Loam, but not in an over-light or rich Soil. Fill the holes therefore with barren Earth, if your Ground be improper of itself; and if the Clay be too stiff, fill them with a little Sand, removing the Trees with as much about the Root as is possible, tho' the *Fir* will better endure a naked transplantation, than the *Pine*. If you must needs transplant towards the latter end of Summer, lay a pretty deal of Horse-Litter upon the Surface of the Ground to keep off the Heat, and in Winter the Cold, but let no Dung touch either Stem or Root: They may also be sowed in *February*. They will make a shoot the first year of an Inch, next an handful, the 3^d year 3 Foot, and thenceforward above a Yard Annually. When you transplant them, or *Pine-trees*, never diminish their Heads, nor be busie with their Roots. If you find any of them bruise'd or much broke, it is proper to sear them with a hot Iron to prevent their bleeding. When you disbranch them, do it with great caution about *March*, or else in *September*; then it is best to prune up the Side-Branches close to the Trunk,

cutting off all that are above a year old; if you suffer them too long, they'll grow too big; and the Scar will be more apt to spend the Tree in Gum; upon which accident, rub over their Wounds with a mixture of Cow-dung. The *Firs* grow tallest, being planted reasonably close together, but suffer nothing to thrive under them: They affect cold, high, and rocky Grounds; yet those which grow on the more Southern Quarters, thrive best, and make the best Timber: They abhor all dunging, nor will they endure much to have the Earth open'd about their Roots for Ab-laqueation. A *Fir*, for the first half dozen years, seems to stand, or at least makes no considerable advance; but when thro'ly rooted, comes on wonderfully. Sir Norton Knatchbull had a *Fir-Tree* of his own raising, that shot no less than 60 Foot high in little more than 20 Years; and in *Hare-field-Park* in the County of *Middlesex*, there were two Trees planted in 1603, that are now goodly Mafts, the biggest being 81 Foot high, and contain by Calculation, 146 Foot of good Timber. None of these Mountain-Trees should be planted deep, but as shallow as may be for their competent support; tho' *Fir* may be successfully propagated of Layers. It's supposed formerly they grew plentifully here, because of the multitudes of them found bury'd under ground in *Cumberland*, *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, and *Lancashire*. In *Scotland*, there's a beautiful *Fir*, or rather *Pine*, which grows upon the Mountains, the Seeds of which, Mr. *Evelyn* prefer'd to all others, because, says he, they grow very erect, fix themselves stoutly, and need no support. *Fir* rots quickly in Salt-water, but not so soon in fresh. 'Tis useful for the upper Parts of Merchants Ships, because of its lightness. *Fir* is exceeding smooth to polish on, and therefore does well under Gilding-work: It takes Black equal with the *Pear-tree*: It is serviceable to Carvers, for *Capitals*, *Festoons*, nay *Statues*, especially being gilded; by reason of the easiness of the Grain to work, and to take the Tool every way. The heart of Deal kept

dry, is everlasting, and agrees best with the Glew of any Wood. It is also excellent for Beams, and other Timber-work in Houses, being both light and exceeding strong. It's good for Bars and Bolts of Doors, as well as for the Doors themselves; and for the Beams of Coaches. Most part of *Venice* and *Amsterdam* is built on Piles of this Timber driven into Boggy-places; there being no fewer than 13659 great Mafts of it under the New Stadt-house of *Amsterdam*. It's best of any for Scaffolding. An incredible Sum that is exported hence for this Timber, every year to the Northern-Countries, might be sav'd, were we industrious at Home. Most of our Pot-ashes we have from *Fir*, as also *Torches*. *Bartholinus*, in his *Medicina Danorum*, disclaims against the use of Hops in Beer, as of a Malignant and Pestilential Influence; and instead of it, would substitute the Shavings of Deal-Boards, which, he says, gives a grateful odour to the Drink; and we find by experience, how Sovereign those resinous Woods, the tops of *Pine* and *Fir*, are against the *Scurvy*, *Gravel in the Kidneys*, &c. The Bark of *Pine*, heals Ulcers, the Inner-rind cut small, bruis'd and boil'd in store of Water, is excellent for Burns and Scalds, washing the Sore with the Decoction, and applying the soften'd Bark. The distilled-water of the green Cones, takes away Wrinkles in the Face; dipping Cloths therein, and laying them on it, it is a good Cosmetick. The Kernels are of admirable use for Emulsions, and plantations of them improve the Air by their Balsamick Smell.

That call'd the *Spruce Fir* is excellent good for raising *Espaliers*, and the best way is to make the Borders of good Earth, to have healthy young *Firs*, thriving Plants of 2 sizes, the largest 3 and an half or 4 foot, the lesser 2 foot; the first to be planted about 8 foot asunder, with the smaller size planted between; great care must be taken of them for the 3 first years, to water and keep them clean from Weeds; but they should not be clipp'd just against Winter, for that causes the Tree to look rusty in the depth

depth of Winter; yet if it be done a little after *Midsummer*, they appear of a lovely beautiful Green. The benefit and advantage of this sort of *Fir* more than any other, is, that it will endure cutting or clipping better, and that after clipping it thickens well, being for this use the best sort of Ever-greens, and of the most speedy growth.

FIRE, one of the 4 Elements, as a Prognostick of the Weather, is consider'd in this manner: That if Coals of *Fire* shine very bright, and the Flame wave to and fro, or that of a Candle also, 'tis an indication of Wind; but when in Chimneys, Fires burn whiter than ordinary, and with a murmuring noise, it denotes Tempests: But when Bunches like Mushrooms grow on the Wick of a Candle or Lamp, it presages Heat; as *Fire* shining much, or scalding or burning more than ordinary, foreshews Cold; and the contrary, denotes the contrary. And farther, the crackling or breaking of Wood in the *Fire* more than usual, signifies Wind, as a Flame's casting forth many sparkles does the same thing; whereas, if the Oil sparkle in the Lamps, or Ashes coagulate or grow in lumps, they denote Rains; and the *Fire's* burning violently in cold Weather, and making a noise like the treading of Snow, is an usual presage of Snow falling.

FIRKIN, a sort of liquid Measure, the 4th part of a Barrel, containing 8 Gallons of Ale, Soap, or Herrings, 9 Gallons of Beer, and $10\frac{1}{2}$ Gallons of Salmon or Eels.

FISH; as to the quality of breeding them, 'tis scarce to be found out by any certain Symptom; for some very promising Ponds do not prove serviceable that way. One of the best Indications of a breeding Pond, is when there is good store of Rush and Grazing about it, with gravelly Shoals, such as Horse-ponds usually have; so that when a Water takes thus to breeding, with a few Milters and Spawners, 2 or 3 of each, a whole Country may be stock'd in a

short time. Eels and Perch are of very good use to keep down the stock of Fish; for they prey much upon the spawn and fry of bred Fish, and will probably destroy the superfluity of them. As for Pike, Perch, Tench, Roach, &c. they are observ'd to breed in almost any Waters, and very numerously; only Eels never breed in standing Waters that are without Springs; and in such are neither found nor encrease, but by putting in, yet where Springs are they are never wanting tho' not put in. And, which is most strange of all, no Person ever saw in an Eel the least token of propagation, either by Milt or Spawn; so that whether they breed at all, and how they are produced, are Questions equally mysterious, and never as yet resolved.

For the Method of feeding Fish, take the following Remarks; 1. In a Stew, 30 or 40 Carps may be kept up from *October* to *March*, without feeding; and by fishing with Tramels or Flews in *March* or *April*, you may take from your great Waters to recruit the Stews; but you must not fail to feed all Summer from *March* to *October* again, as constantly as cooped Chickens are fed, and it will turn to as good an account. 2. The Care of feeding is best committed to a Butler or Gardiner, who should be always at hand; because the constancy and regularity of serving the Fish, conduces very much to their well eating and thriving. 3. Any sort of Grain boil'd is good to feed with, especially Pease, and Malt coarse ground; the Grains after Brewing while fresh and sweet are very proper; but 1 Bushel of Malt not brew'd will go as far as 2 of Grains; Chippings of Bread and Orts of a Table, steep'd in Tap-droppings of strong Beer or Ale, are excellent food for Carps; Of these the quantity of 2 Quarts to 30 Carps every Day, is sufficient, and so feed Morning and Evening, is better than once a Day only. 4. There is a sort of Food for Fish that may be called Accidental, and is no less improving than the best that can be provided; and that is when the Pools happen to receive the Wash of

Commons, where many Sheep have Pasture, the Water is enrich'd by the Soil, and will feed a much greater Number of *Carps* than otherwise it would do; and farther, the Dung that falls from Cattel standing in the Water in hot Weather, is also a very great Nourishment to Fish. 5. More particularly, the most proper Food to raise *Pikes* to an extraordinary fatness, is Eels, and without them 'tis not to be done but in a long time; otherwise small *Pearches* are the best Meat you can give them. *Breams* put into a Pike-pond, breed exceedingly, and are fit to maintain *Pikes*, that will take care they shall not encrease over-much; the numerous fry of *Roaches* and *Rouds* which come from the greater Pools into the *Pike-Quarters* will likewise be good Diet for them. 6. *Pikes* in all Streams, and *Carps* in hungry springing Waters, being fed at certain times, will come up and take their Meat almost from your Hand; and it is a diverting Object, to see the greediness and striving that will be among them for the good Bits, with the boldness they'll attain to by constant and regular Feeding. 7. The most convenient Feeding-place is towards the Mouth of the Pond, at the depth of about half a Yard; for by that means the Deep will be kept clean and neat, as it were a Parlour to retire to, and rest in: The Meat thrown into the Water without other trouble will be pick'd up by the Fish, and nothing shall be lost; yet there are several ingenious Devices for giving them Food, especially *Pease*; as a square Board let down with the Meat upon it by the 4 Corners, whence a String comes, made fast to the end of a Stick like a Scale, which may be readily managed. 8. When Fish are fed in the larger Pools or Ponds, where their Numbers are also great, there will be some Expence as well as Pains; but as soon as they are taken out, and it appears how they are thriven, you'll allow both well employ'd. Either Malt boiled or fresh Brains, is the best Food in this case, and what is not supply'd from your own Mansion-house may be had of

Neighbour-Victuallers, who will be willing for a small consideration to throw into the Water, at a Place appointed, a certain quantity every Breeding. Thus *Carps* may be fed and rais'd like *Capons*, and *Tenches* will feed as well, but *Perch* are not for a Stew in Feeding-time.

As to the Benefits that redound from the keeping of Fish, besides furnishing your Table, obliging your Friends, and raising Money; your Land will be vastly improv'd, so as to be really worth and yield more this way, than by any other Employment whatsoever: For suppose it even to be Meadow of 2 *l.* per Acre; 4 Acres in Pond, will return you every Year 1000 fed *Carps*, from the least size to 14 or 15 inches long; besides *Pikes*, *Perch*, *Tench* and other Fry: The *Carps* are Saleable, and will bring 6 *d.* 9 *d.* and perhaps 12 *d.* a piece, amounting in all to 25 *l.* which is 6 *l.* 5 *s.* per Acre, a large Charge of Carriage only to be deducted. Now, in the selling of Fish, observe that it is best to be content with the Market-price, as most are for other vendible Commodities: Thus for *Carps*, between 13, 14 and 16 Inches, measuring from Nose-end to Tail-end 12 *d.* is a good Price; selling to the Nobility or Gentry may produce 1 *d.* more, and may measure up to 17 Inches; but never promise above 20 turn'd of 16, in 12 Score. Other considerable Advantages, besides the main Design, are as follows, 1. When a great Water is design'd to be brought, you take the first Spit of the Ground upon which the Bank is to stand, and from the Pan of the Pond. Now in case you convey the Earth taken thence to some Place where it may be easily remov'd upon your Tillage-land, let it lye there to rot the Sod, and there is not a better Manure to be had, being also more than pays the Charge of Digging and carrying it off. 2. You gain the making of Stews, and it may be other Ponds for the convenience of your Cattel, all at one Expence; for if you are obliged to dig Clay and Earth for your Bank, it is as easily taken where it does this, as otherwise. 3.

If the Soil about the Waters be in any wise Moorish, it may be planted with Oziers, which yield a certain yearly Crop. 4. The Feed of the Pond when laid dry, and the Corn, *i. e.* Oats which you may have upon the bottom, tho' meer Mud, is very considerable. 5. If Cattel graze near your great Pools, they'll delight to come and stand in the Water, which conduces much to the thriving of your Beasts, as well as to the Feed of your Fish by their Dunging, as has been already hinted; it is therefore adviseable to have Ponds in Cow-pastures and Grazing-grounds. 6. As to the sowing of Oats in the bottom of a Pond; take care to dry your great Water once in 3, or at most 4 Years, and that at the end of *January* or beginning of *March*; which, (if the Year do not prove very unseasonable) will be time enough. After *Michaelmas* following, you may put in a great Stock of Fish, and thin them in succeeding Years, as the Feed declines. See *Pond heads*.

FISHING for Carriage; When your Fishing is in order to remove far, whether the Waters are great or small, it must be done in Winter, between the first of *October*, and the last of *March*, and the colder the Weather is the better. Here one great Caution is, not to handle, batter or bruise the Fish, for 'tis certain that in such a case, they will not thrive upon transplanting so well as others: As soon then as your Pond is drawn, take them out of the Water with Hoop-nets fixed upon Staves about 10 Foot long, and 10 or 12 Fish at a time in a Net is sufficient, tho' but a Foot long; for more, by their weight and struggling would insensibly damage each other, so as to hinder their Growth and Thriving; and perhaps cause the dying of many. If there be occasion to keep them for a while out of the Water, let it be upon the Grass when the Sun does not shine, or else in the Shade, since Heat is the greatest Enemy to the Life of Fish out of Water that can be. The best Vessel for Conveyance, (if you carry above 20 Miles) is a great Tun that holds 5 Hog-

heads; but if no more than 10, 15 or 20 Miles, ordinary Hogheads will serve well enough: 300 Carp 6 and 7 Inches long may safely be transported in one Hoghead; but from 7 Inches to a Foot, not so many by a 4th part; and if they exceed a Foot in length, not above 70 or 80 in a Hoghead. Let every Hoghead have 10 or 12 Pailfuls of fresh clean Water, every 6 or 7 Miles if it may be had. There is no need of any great Liberty for the Fish, if their Water be fresh and often renew'd; for one great use of Water is to bury them, that with meer Weight they may not crush and destroy one another.

When you are arriv'd at the Place of discharge, pour the Fish into a Hoop-net a few at a time, disposing them forthwith where they are design'd; and with this care, you'll scarce lose a single Fish. Some use to put them up in Baskets or Hampers for Carriage, stowing them with Grass between; but this is not so good as Water; for the Grass cleaving to the Slime of the Fish, rubs and clears it from the Scales; which done, a *Carp* scarce ever thrives after; And tho' perhaps the Fish may live, yet they'll not grow or prosper, because their natural Slime, scarce recoverable, is rubb'd off; for the same reason, it is not expedient to let *Carps* lye at all in Grass, but keep them continually in Water, to preserve them from Bruises and loosing their Slime.

FISH-GARTH, a Wear or Dam in a River, for the taking of Fish, especially in the Rivers *Ouse* and *Humber*.

FISHING-FLIES, *Natural and Artificial*; the First are innumerable, I shall only name some, *viz.* The *Dun-Fly*, the *Stone*, or *May-Fly*, the *Red-Fly*, the *Moor-Fly*, the *Tawny-Fly*, the *Vine-Fly*, the *Shell-Fly*, the *Cloudy* and *Blackish-Fly*, the *Flag-Fly*; also *Caterpillars*, *Canker-Flies*, *Bear-Flies*, &c. all which appear sooner or later, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the Spring; but how to prescribe Rules to know how they come in, cannot well be done; yet all of them are good in their season for such Fish as rise at the

Fly, which they often eagerly do, when most sorts of Flies resort to the Water-side, hanging in a manner in clusters on Trees and Bushes: But that you may the better know the Fly the Fish most covets, when you come in the Morning to the River-side, beat the Bushes with your Rod, and take up what variety you can of all sorts of Flies; try them all, and you'll quickly know which are in greatest esteem amongst them; not but that they will sometimes change their Fly, but it is only when they have glutted themselves therewith.

Now there are 2 ways to Fish with these *Natural Flies*, either on the Surface of the Water, or a little underneath it; in Angling for *Chevin, Roach, or Dace*, move not your *Natural Fly* swiftly, when you see the Fish make at it, but rather let it glide freely towards him with the stream; but if it be in a still and flow Water, draw the Fly slowly side-ways by him, which will make him eagerly pursue.

As for the *Artificial-Fly*, 'tis seldom used but in blustering Weather, when the Waters are so troubled by the Winds, that the *Natural Fly* cannot be seen, nor rest upon them; and of this *Artificial-Fly*, there are reckon'd no less than 12 sorts, of which these are the principal. 1. The *Dun-Fly* in *March*, made of Dun Wooll, and the Feathers of a Partridge-wing. 2. A *Dun-Fly* too, made of Black-wooll and the Feathers of a black Drake; the Body made of the first, and the Wings of the latter. 3. The *Stone-Fly* in *April*, the Body made of black Wooll dy'd yellow under the Wings and Tail. 4. The *Ruddy-Fly* in the beginning of *May*, the Body made of red Wooll, and bound about with black Silk, with the Feathers of a black Capon, which hang dangling on his sides, next his Tail. 5. The *yellow or greenish Fly* in *June*, the Body made of black Wooll, with a yellow List on either side, and the Wings taken off the Wings of a Buzzard, bound with black broken Hemp. 6. The *Moorish-Fly*, the Body made of duskish Wooll, and the Wings with the blackish Mail of a

Drake. 7. *Tawny-Fly*, good till the middle of *June*, the Body made of tawny Wooll, the Wings made contrary one against the other, of the whitish Mail of a white Drake. 8. The *Wasp-Fly* in *July*, the Body made of black Wooll cast about with yellow-Silk, and the Wings of Drakes-feathers. 9. The *Steel-Fly*, good in the middle of *July*, the Body made of greenish Wooll, cast about with the Feathers of a Peacocks-tail, and the Wings made of Buzzards Wings. 10. To name no more, the *Drake-Fly*, good in *August*, the Body made of black Wooll cast about with black-Silk, his Wings of the Mail of a black Drake, with a black Head.

The best Observations made for *Artificial Fly-fishing*, is, 1. To fish in a River somewhat disturbed with Rain, or in a cloudy Day, when the Waters are moved by a gentle Breeze; the South-wind is best; and if the Wind blow high, yet not so but that you may conveniently guard your Tackle, the Fish will rise in plain Deeps; but if the Wind be small, the best Angling is in swift Streams. 2. Keep as far from the Water-side as may be; fish down the Stream, with the Sun at your back, and touch not the Water with your Line. 3. Ever Angle in clear Rivers with a small Fly, and slender Wings, but in muddy places use larger. 4. When after Rain the Water becomes brownish, use an Orange-Fly; in a clear day, a light-colour'd Fly; a dark Fly for dark Waters, &c. 5. Let the Line be twice as long as the Rod, unless the River be incumber'd with Wood. 6. For every sort of Fly, have several of the same, differing in Colour, to suit with the different Complexions of several Waters and Weathers. 7. Have a nimble Eye, and active Hand, to strike presently with the rising of the Fish, or else he would be apt to spew out the Hook. 8. Let the Fly fall first into the Water, and not the Line, which will scare the Fish. 9. In slow Rivers, or still places, cast the Fly over cross the River, and let it sink a little in the Water, and draw it gently back with the Current. *Salmon-Flies* should be made

made with their Wings standing one behind the other, whether 2 or 4, and he delights in the finest gawdiest Colours that can be; chiefly in the Wings, which must be long, as well as the Tail.

FISHING-FLOATS; there are divers ways of making these; some use *Muscovy* Duck-quills, which are the best for slow Waters; but for strong Streams, take good found Cork, without flaws or holes, and bore it thro' with an hot Iron, into which put a Quill of a fit proportion; then pare your Cork into a Pyramidical form, of what bigness you please, and so grind it smooth.

FISHING-HOOK, in general ought to be long in the Shank, somewhat thick in the Circumference, the point even and straight; let the bending be in the Shank; and for setting the Hook on, use strong, but small Silk, laying the Hair on the inside of your Hook; for if it be on the outside, the Silk will fret and cut it asunder; but by no means forget to carry a Whetstone with you, to sharpen your Hooks if you find them dull and blunt. There are several sizes of these *Fishing-hooks*, some big, some little, and of these some have peculiar Names, as, 1. *Single Hooks*. 2. *Double Hooks*, which have 2 bendings, one contrary to the other. 3. *Snappers*, or *Gorgers*, which are Hooks to whip the *Artificial-Fly* upon, or to bait with the *Natural-Fly*. 4. *Springers*, or *Spring Hooks*, a kind of double Hooks with a Spring, which flies open being struck into any Fish, and so keeps its Mouth open.

FISHING-RODS; of these there are several sorts; as, 1. A *Troller*, or *Trolling-rod*, which has a Ring at the end of the Rod, for the Line to go thro', when it runs off a Reel. 2. A *Whipper* or *Whipping-rod*, a *Top-rod*, that is weak in the middle, and top-heavy, but all slender and fine. 3. A *Dopper*, which is a strong Rod, and very light. 4. A *Snapper* or *Snap-rod*, that is a strong Pole, peculiar for a Pike. 5. A *Bottom-rod*, being the same as the *Dopper*, but somewhat more pliable. 6. A *Snigling* or *Proking-stick*, a forked Stick ha-

ving a short strong Line, with a Needle baited with a Lob-worm: This is only for Eels in their Holes. See *Angling*, &c.

FISH-PONDS; for the making of these Ponds, 'tis agreed, those Grounds are best, which are full of Springs, and apt to be Moorish; for the one will breed them well, and the other will preserve them from Stealing. The Situation of the Pond is also to be consider'd, and the Nature of the Currents that fall into it; likewise, that it be refreshed with a little Brook, or with the Rain-water that falls from the adjacent hilly Ground; yea, and it is observ'd, that those Ponds which receive the Stale and Dung of Horses and other Cattel, breed the largest and fattest Fish. Now, in making your Pond, let the Head of it be at the lowest part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-gate or Sluice have a good swift fall, that it may not be too long a emptying, when you are minded to draw it; the best way of making the Pond-head secure, is to drive in 2 or 3 rows of Stakes above 6 Foot long, at about 4 Foot distance from each other, the whole length of the Head, whereof the first row is to be rammed at least 4 Foot deep, that they may stand strong and sure; or in case you find the bottom false, especially if it consist of a running Sand, you may besides lay the Foundation with Quick-lime which slacking will make it as hard as a Stone. Then dig your Pond, and cast the Earth among the Piles and Stakes, and when they are well cover'd over, drive in another row or 2 over them, ramming in the Earth in the void spaces that it may lye close, and keep in the Water; and so you may continue Stakes upon Stakes, ramming in the Earth, till your Pond-head be of the height you design'd it: The inside of the Dam must be very smooth and straight, that no Current may have power over it. If the Pond carry 6 foot of Water, it is enough; but it must be 8 foot deep, to receive the Freshes and Rains that should fall into it. It would also be advantageous to have Shoals, on the sides

tides, for the Fish to sun themselves in, and lay their spawn on, besides in other Places, certain Holes, hollow Banks, Shelves, Roots of Trees, Islands, &c. to serve as their retiring-places.

But farther, consider whether your Pond be a Breeder; if so, never expect any large Carps from thence, the greatness of the number of Spawn will overstock the Pond; then for large Carps, a Store-pond is ever accounted the best; and to make a Breeding-Pond become a Store-Pond, when you see, see what quantity of Carps it will contain: Then put in all Milters, or all Spawners, whereby in a little time you may have Carps that are both large, and exceeding fat; thus by putting but of 1 Sex, there is an impossibility of the increase of them; yet the Roach will notwithstanding multiply abundantly.

As to the situation and disposition of the principal Waters, you must observe a due Method, that is, to reserve some great Waters for the Head quarters of the Fish, from whence you may take or wherein you may put any ordinary quantity of Fish: Then to have Stews and other auxiliary Waters, so as you may convey any part of the Stock from one to the other; by which means you'll never want, and need not abound; and farther, lose no time in the growth of the Fish, but employ the Water, as you do your Land, to the best advantage.

1. Then you are to view the Grounds, and find out some fall between the Hills, as near a Flat as may be, so as to leave a proper Current for the Water: If there be any difficulty in judging of such, take an opportunity after some sudden Rain, or the breaking up of a great Snow in Winter, and you'll plainly see which way the Ground casts; for the Water will take the true Fall, and run accordingly. 2. The condition of the Place must determine the quantity of Ground to be cover'd with Water. For example, we may well propose in all 15 Acres in 3 Ponds, or 8 Acres in 2, and not less: And these Ponds should be plac'd one above another, so as the Point of the lower may almost reach the Head or Bank of the upper; which

which contrivance is no less beautiful than advantageous, as will afterwards evidently appear. 3. The Head or Bank, which by stopping the Current, is to raise the Water, and so make a Pond, must be built with the Clay and Earth taken out of the Pan or Hollow digged in the lowest Ground above the Bank; and that Pan should be shap'd as half an Oval, whereof the Flat comes to the Bank, and the longer Diameter runs square from it. See *Banks for Fish-ponds*, and *Pond-heads*.

FISH-SHELLS, are a very good Manure and great Improvers of Land; especially such as is four or cold, and those that are broken small by the working of the Sea; the fuller the sand is of them the better it is: if they are not broken they are to be broken very small with an Iron Stamper, or ground in such a Mill as Apples are broken with, or they may be calcin'd, which some account the best way; but they must not be calcin'd so much as if for lime; but only have such a heat given as may cause them to moulder and fall to pieces with the Rain and Frost; because it is a long time before they dissolve, especially if they are hard and strong, as Oyster-shells, &c.

FISTULA, a Pipe or Flute; a Musical Instrument; a Pipe to convey Water; also a sort of deep oozing Ulcer, narrow, callous, or hard like Brawn, and of difficult Cure.

FISTULA (in *Horses*) is a deep, hollow, crooked Ulcer, for the most part springing from malignant Humours engender'd in some Wound, Sore, or Canker, not well cured; but it sometimes proceeds from a Bruise fester'd inwardly, that either bursts forth of itself, or was open'd by the Farrier; sometimes from a Co-wrench or prick of a Collar in Drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle; the signs whereof, are the hollowness of it, descending downwards from the Orifice, that is much straighter at the Mouth than the bottom, and sends forth a sort of thin Water.

The method of Cure, is, 1. To search it to the bottom with a leaden Probe,

or somewhat that will bend, wheresoever the concavity of the Sorrhance leads it; open it downwards if it can be done, that the Corruption may the better issue out, and Tent it 2 or 3 days with *Hogs-grease*, to make the Hole the wider, and then inject this Water. Take *Sublimate* and *Precipitate*, of each as much as will lie upon a 3 pence, 3 ounces of *Allum*, and as much *white Copperas*, burn all in an earthen Pot, the bottom of which has been first rubbed with a little Oil, to keep it from burning; then take 2 quarts of fair Water, boil it first by it self, lcum it in the boiling, take it off the Fire, and put as much of this Powder in it as will lie upon a Shilling at twice; But if you would have it stronger, take fair Water, and *Smith's-Water*, of each the same quantity, and of *White-wine Vinegar* a third part; then with *Ash-tree Ashes* make Lye in the former Ingredients as before, and inject it with a Syringe into the Sorrhance. 2. Others take a pint of the best *Honey*, an ounce of *Verdegrease* beat to Powder, and boil them together 3 quarters of an hour; that done, they strain them in a Galley-pot, and keep it for use. 3. A good Water may also be prepared of a pint of the best *White-wine Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, into which a good handful of *Sage* is bruised; after you have boil'd it pretty well, strain out the *Sage*, and dissolve in the *Wine* about an ounce and a half of *Roman Vitriol*, half an ounce of *burnt Allum*, as much of the fine Powder of *Verdegrease*, and when cool put it into a Glass; but in dressing the Sore, let it be very warm; Syringe it well to the bottom once or twice a day, and in 5 or 6 weeks it will be cured. 4. Others take *Roach-Allum* and *Bay-Salt* burnt, of each half an ounce, of the *Leaves of Ray-weed* and *Elder-Tops*, according to the Concavity of the Sore; these bruise and mix well together, with a handful or 2 of *gray Snails*, Shells and all; with which stop the Hole full, having first washed and cleansed it very well with a Syringe.

FISTULAR or **FISTULOUS**, belonging to a *Fistula*.

FISTULAR FLOWERS, (among *Herbalists*) those that are made up of many long, hollow, small Flowerslike Pipes, all divided into large Jags at the end.

FITCH or **FITCHOW**, a Polecat; also the Skin or Furr of that Creature.

FITCH or **VETCH**, a sort of Pulse. See *Fetch*.

FLAG or **SEDGE**, a kind of Rush; also the upper Part of Turf par'd off to burn. See *Rushes*. Among Falconers, Flags are the Feathers next to the principal Feathers in a Hawk's Wing.

FLAG-WORM, an Insect so call'd, because it is found and bred in flaggy Ponds or sedgy Places, hanging to the Fibres or small Strings, that grow to the Roots of the Flags; and they are usually enclos'd in a yellow or reddish Husk or Case.

FLAIL; an Instrument to Thresh Corn with, which consists of several parts; 1. The *Hand-Staff*, being that the Thresher holds it by. 2. The *Swiple*, that part which strikes out the Corn. 3. The *Caplins*, which are the strong double Leathers made fast to the top of the *Hand-Staff*, and top of the *Swiple*. 4. The *Middle Band*, being the Leather-Thong or Fish-Skin, that tyes them together.

FLANK, the Side of Horses and Oxen. In a strict Sense, the *Planks* of a Horse, are the extremity of the Belly, where the Ribs are wanting, and below the Loins: They should be full, and at the top of them on each side should be a Feather, and the nearer those Feathers are to each other, so much the better, but if they be as it were within view, then the Mark is excellent. The distance between the last Rib and Hanch-bone, which is properly the *Flank*, should be short, which we term *well-coupled*; such Horses are most hardy, and will endure Labour longest. If a Horse have a Flank full enough, you are to consider whether it be not too large, that is, if over-against that part of the Thigh call'd the *Stiffle*, the Flank fall too low; for in that case it is a great
advance

advance to Purfiness, especially if the Horse be not very young. A Horse is said *To have no Flank*, if the last of the short Ribs be at a considerable distance from the Haunch-bone; altho' such Horses may for the time have pretty good Bodies; yet when hard laboured they will lose them. A Horse also has no Flank, when his Ribs are too much straighten'd in their compass; which is easily perceiv'd by comparing their height with that of the Hanch-bones; for they ought to be as high and equally raised up as them, or but a very little less, when the Horse is in good Case.

FLANKS, (among *Farriers*) is a Wrench, Crick, Stroke, or other Grief, got in the Back of an Horse; but there is also another sort, that is a kind of Pleurisie, proceeding from his being over-run with too much Blood, which endangers a Mange, or else he falls dangerously Sick thereby; so that by reason of his having been often Blooded before, he requires it now, and upon failure falls into a loathsome and dangerous Malady. This Distemper is frequently cured by outward Applications; but for a Wrench in the Back-bone; 1. Take an ounce of *Solomon's Seal*, the same of *Comfrey*; *Clary*, a quarter of a pound; of *Polypody of the Oak*, and *Wood-Betony* 2 handfuls; let them be boild in a Gallon of strong *Beer* or more, till half be consumed: Then take the Liquor off the Fire, put therein a quarter of a pound of *Butter*, as much of *Honey*, and give the Horse a quart of it luke-warm in a Drenching-Horn fasting at the end of every 3d day. 2. But the more easie way of curing these Distempers, is to make *Balls* of common *Turpentine*, and *Powder of English Liquorish*, and give him about 2 ounces thereof for about a Fortnight together; and to the Reins of the Back, apply at the same time, a *Plaster* made of a like quantity of *Oxyrocium* and *Paracelsus*; but rather more of the first, spread upon Sheeps-Leather.

FLASHES OF FIRE; these are produc'd from the same cause as Comets, or Shooting-Stars in the Air, in several forms, which may also presage

the same things to come, but they are usually more terrible, and produce more violent Effects, as fierce Tempests, &c. If their appearance be in the form of Light'ning, without either Clouds, or Thunder, Winds or Rain usually succeed from the Coast where the Light is observ'd; if from several Coasts, great Storms: If the Air seem to be lighter than at other times, the Sun and Moon being remote, it denotes Wind and Rain to follow. Lights also have been observ'd in the Air before Sickneses or Pestilential Diseases.

FLAX, is an excellent Commodity, and the Tilling and ordering thereof, a very good piece of Husbandry. It will thrive in any sound Land, but that is best which has lain long fallow, which must now be well ploughed, laid flat and even, and the Seeds sown in a warm Season, about the middle or end of *March*, or at farthest the beginning of *April*; and if a wet Season happen, it would require Weeding. The best Seed for it, is what comes from the East Country, and tho' dear yet repays the Charge easily; lasting 2 or 3 Crops well, when it is most adviseable to renew it again; of the best, 2 Bushels may serve for an Acre; but more of our *English* Seed, because it grows smaller; the Land wherein it's sowed should be good, and when grown up, care must be had it become not over ripe, and that it be not gather'd before 'tis ripe, which is best known by the Seed: At that time the Pluckers should be nimble, and tye it up in handfuls, set them up till perfectly dry, and then house them. Flax pulled in the Bloom proves whiter and stronger than if left standing till the Seed is ripe; but then the Seed will be lost. An Acre of good Flax, is worth from 7 to 12 pounds, and more. See *Dressing, Pulling, Watering, Washing, Drying, Swingling*, of Hemp and Flax.

FLAXEN CLOTH, the finest sort of Cloth made of Flax.

FLEA-BANE, an Herb that destroys Fleas.

FLEA-BITTEN Colour. See *Colours of a Horse*.

FLE

FLEA-WORT, an Herb so call'd, because the Seed of it resembles a Flea, both in colour and bigness.

FLEAM, a Surgeon's Instrument to lance the Gums ; or a Farrier's Tool to let a Horse blood, &c. A *Case of Fleams*, all laid open, is a Term denoting 6 sorts of Instruments ; the 2 outmost being hooked, are call'd *Drawers*, another is a Pen-knife ; another with a sharp point, is termed a *Lancet* ; and the 2 middlemost are Fleams, 1 sharp, the other broad-pointed. These Instruments are of several uses about Diseas'd Horses or other Beasts ; particularly, the Drawers are to scrape out Corruption in a Wound or Bruise, the Lancets and Knives to make Incisions, as also to open Sores or Contusions, and the Fleams to let Blood.

FLEAS, To kill Fleas, boil Arsmart, Land Caltrop, Colloquintida, Bramble or Cabbage-leaves, and sprinkle the Decoction about the House, and it will either Chace them away or kill them. Or Water the Room with Lye and Goats-milk mingled together : Or boil the Leaves of Lupine and Wormwood in Water, and water the Room with the Decoction. Or dissolve Copperas or Vitriol in Water, and water the Room therewith.

To Cure Dogs of Fleas, Lice, Nits, &c. Take 5 handfuls of Rue, chop it small, and boil it in 4 quarts of Water till it is wasted to 2, then strain it and put in 2 ounces of Staves-Acre in Powder and bathe the Dog with it Blood warm : Or take 12 ounces of Walnuts, the same quantity of Honey, of Brimstone, Pitch, Rosin, Vinegar, and Oil of Cedar, of each 6 ounces, of Copperas and Hogs-grease, of each half a pound make all into an Ointment ; first wash the Dogs in Water and Salt boil'd, and then anoint them with the Ointment.

FLEGM or **PHLEGM**, one of the Humours of the Body : Also a Distemper in Sheep, which is cur'd by stamping Leaves of Oak, or of *Polypody*, and giving them the Infusion in Ale.

FLESH, of a Horse : Sometimes after old and neglected Sores, especially in the Feet, the Bones remain bare without *Flesh* to cover them ; in which

FLI

case, " Take Dragons-blood and *Bolus Armoniack*, of each half an ounce, " Mastick, *Olibanum* and *Sarcocolla*, of each 3 Drams ; Aloes, round Birthwort and Orris roots, of each adram and a half. Mingle and apply all in Powder ; or which is more effectual, mix it with Turpentine in form of an Ointment.

FLIES and Gnats ; are Insects that rarely offend in the Fields, Orchards, or Gardens, but are troublesome Guests to the House in fenny watery places ; against which, 'tis good in Summer-Evenings to keep the Windows of the Room shut close ; the Firing of Straw and such like stuff up and down in the Chamber, will destroy them, either by burning them in the flame, to which they fly, or choking them in the smoak. Some hang Aspen-leaves in the Room, which will draw them thither, and make them less troublesome ; so will new Balls of Horse-dung. To keep *Flies* from an Horse's Head, anoint it with Oil and Barberries mingled together ; or rub his Head all over with the Water wherein Rue has been steeped, after it is well bruised ; or else anoint his Head, and round about his Eyes, with Line-feed Oil, and it will keep them away ; but the Water in which Devils-dung has been dissolved is the best of all : To wash his Head also with the Water of Pellitory of Spain, or Ivy-leaves bruised with a little Water, will produce the same effect.

FLINTSHIRE, in *North-Wales* is a Maritime County, bounded on the North by an Arm of the *Irish-Sea*, which parts it from *Cheshire* Eastwards, and by *Denbighshire* West and South. It contains 410000 Acres, and about 16400 Houses. The Air is healthful, without any Fogs or fenny Vapours, except that sometimes there rise from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, certain thick and smoaky Mists, which yet do no hurt at all ; for the People here are very healthful, and live to a great Age : The Air is colder than in *Cheshire*, because it is encompassed with the Sea and River ; so that the North-winds being carried along upon the Water, blow the colder, whence

whence it is that Snow lies very long upon the Hills. This County is Hilly, but not Mountainous: Fruitful in Wheat and Barley, but Rye more especially. It sends only 1 Knight of the Shire, and 1 Burgess to Parliament for the Town of *Flint*.

FLIX-WEED, an Herb of a binding and drying Quality, which grows by Hedge-sides and High-ways.

FLOAT of a Fishing-line, the Cork or Quill that floats or swims above Water.

FLOTAGES, all such things as are floating on the top of the Sea or great Rivers, a Word more especially us'd in the Commissions of Water-Bailiffs.

FLOATING, (in Husbandry) the drowning or watering of Meadows. *Floating of Cheese*, among good House-wives, is the separating of the Whay from the Curd.

FLOATS, pieces of Timber joyn'd together with Rafters a-thwart to convey Burdens down a River with the Stream.

FLOORING; by this is here meant, not Floors laid with Boards or Planks, but such as are used in plain Country-Houses; and may be made in this manner: Take 2 thirds of Lime, and 1 third of Coal-Ashes, well sifted, with a small quantity of loamy Clay; mix the whole, temper it well with a Mortar, and making it up into an heap, let it lye a Week or 10 days, in which time it will mellow and digest: Then temper it well over again, and be sure your quantity of Water do not exceed, but rather that it may obtain a mellow softness and toughness from labour; after that, heap it up again 3 or 4 days, and repeat your Tempering very high, till it becomes smooth and yielding. tough and glewy, that done, your Ground being levelled, lay your Floor with this Compound, about 2 and an half or 3 Inches thick, making it smooth with a Trowel; the hotter the Season is the better, and when 'tis thoroughly dried, it will continue time out of mind. This makes the best Floors for Houses, especially Malt-houses: But for such Persons as cannot get these Materials, or go to the charge

of them, they may take of Claiey Loam and new soft Horfe-dung one 3d, with a small quantity of Coal-ashes, and temper all after the fore-mention'd Method in order to lay a Floor therewith 3 or 4 inches thick, smooth and even; which will cement, become hard, strong and durable, being done in an hot and dry Season; this is good for Cottages, Barns and other small Out-houses: But another that would have more beautiful Floors than these, may lay their Floors even smooth and fine, either with the first or last mention'd Flooring; then take Lime made of hard Rag-stones, and temper it with a little Whites of Eggs the more Eggs the better, to a very high pitch, with which cover your Floor about a quarter or half an inch thick, before your under-flooring be too dry, that they may well incorporate together; this being well done and thoroughly dry, if sometimes rubbed over with Mops or Cloth, with a little Oil thereon, it will look very beautiful and transparent, as if it were polish'd Metal, or Glass, provided the Eggs and Lime were thoroughly tempered, and otherwise well performed.

FLORAMOUR, a Flower otherwise call'd the Flower of Love, Flower-gentle, Veivet-flower, *Passivelours*, and *Amaranthus*; which last see under its proper Head.

FLORENTINE, or **LAND-SKIP-MARBLE**, a kind of Marble, in which, the Figures of Mountains, Rivers, Towers, Houses, and even whole Cities are naturally represented.

FLORIN, a Gold-coin first stamp'd by the *Florentines*, with a Flower upon it. The *Florin of Palermo* is worth 2 s. 6 d. Sterling: Of *Francfurt* 4 s. 11 d. $\frac{1}{2}$: Of *France* 1 s. 6 d.

FLORIST, one that takes delight in, and has skill in Flowers.

FLOUNDER, a sort of flat Sea and River-fish.

FLOUNDER-FISHING; in the Months of *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, you may fish for this Fish all day long, either in a swift Stream, or in the still Deep, but best in the Stream; and the most proper Baits for it, are

all sorts of Red-worms, Wasps, or Gentles.

FLOWERAGE, the setting of several sorts of Flowers together in Husks, and hanging them up with Strings.

FLOWER-GENTLE. See *Amaranthus*.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE or ORRIS, (in *Latin Iris*) a Flower of which there are 2 sorts, *Bulbous*, and *Tuberous-rooted Ones*: Of the *Bulbous*, 2 distinctions, the broad and narrow-leaved; the most remarkable of the first are these: 1. The great *Bulbous Iris*, with a fine flower, is like the old *English blue Flower-de-luce*, whose Flower is a rich shining-blue, having the Spot that is in the lower Leaves of all these *Flower-de-luces*, of a deep yellow, towards orange. 2. The blue striped *Flower-de-luce*, diversly marked through each Leaf, with a dark Violet-purple. 3. The great purple bulbous one, the whole Flower, except the yellow Spot, of a reddish murrey purple. 4. The great purple variable bulbous one, of a curious murrey purple, a small yellow Spot in the falling Leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple. 5. The great Ash-colour'd, sometimes with 2 very large Flowers, on a Stalk, Ash-coloured, the yellow Spot as before. 6. The great Ash-colour'd striped *Bulbous* as the last, only the Flower reined all over with small purple Lines. 7. The great variable colour'd *Bulbous* one; the 3 falling Leaves of the Flower, of a pale Silver with a Circle of Ash-colour about the yellow Spot; the arched Leaves ridged with Ash, and the top Leaves striped blue. 8. The great pale red or Peach-coloured *Bulbous* one, rare, with a small yellow Spot in each of the 3 falling Flowers, 9. The great white, and also the greater white one, have 3 top Leaves striped and spotted with a faint purple; another there is pure white, finely striped, with blue-colour'd Veins throughout the Leaves, besides one striped with purple. 10. The great yellow bulbous one, of a fine bright gold-colour, with the Spot almost oran-

ged in the middle of the 3 falling Leaves.

Many more diversities there are, but 'tis enough. They flower some in *May*, most in *June*; the *Blues* first, then the *Whites*, and last the *Purples*. Their Roots yearly lose their Fibres, and must be taken up as soon as dry'd down, if not a little before, and kept dry till *August*; when they may be set again in Beds of good fresh sifted Earth not too poor, nor over-rank or hot, for that will rot them, nor too much in the Sun, that will scorch and spoil their Flowers; the East-part of the Garden is to be chosen for their Abode.

Flower-de-luces narrower Leav'd, are, 1. The lesser white bulbous one, arising out of the Ground before Winter; another white that is bigger; a 3d whose falling Leaves have a little shew of yellowness; as also have the middle ridges of the arched Leaves; another very small, but the yellow Spot larger in the lower Leaves, that in this Flower stand upright. 2. The *Spanish* yellow, a lower Flower, of an excellent deep gold-yellow throughout the whole Flower; another with pale yellow Flowers, whereof there are diversities, some bigger, some lesser; some paler, some deeper yellow, &c. To which add a party-colour'd *Spanish Flower-de-luce*, with the falling Leaves white, the arch-Leaves silver-coloured, and the top-Leaves of a blueish purple: Another's falling Leaves, are circled with blue, the arched Leaves pale blue, and top purple: One with yellow falling Leaves, sky-coloured Arches, and top-Leaves of a murrey purple: Another's falling Leaves yellow, arches and top-Leaves black; one of a sadder and duller brown; another larger than the rest, falling Leaves, of dusky yellow, edged with dun Veins and Borders, the top-Leaves of a fullen blue purple, &c. 3. The most elegant narrow-leaved *Bulbous Flower-de-luce*, with Peach-colour'd Flowers, large and long falling Leaves, with a yellow Spot in the midst of them, arched Leaves also, and top large, all except the yellow Spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour. 4. The narrow-leaved *Bulbous* one, with a spotted,

ted Stalk; the Flower round, neat, and, except the Spot, of a reddish Murrey, round at the Head, with a small List running under the arched Leaves. The *Persian Flower-de-luce*, and many more, might be added, but they are too numerous.

Any wet that falls upon these Flowers must be presently shaken off, or the Leaves will soon be spoiled. Their Roots, as the rest, lose their Fibres, and must be managed after the same manner: The commoner sort encrease fast enough by Off-sets; the two last mentioned, (not meaning the *Persian*) are the most tender as they are the best, and require to be planted in good fresh Earth, that is not hot with Dung, and where they may have the benefit of the Morning-Sun only.

Flower-de-luces with tuberous Roots are also of 2 sorts, the tall and dwarf, or else broad and narrow-leaved *Flag Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many varieties, but 2 or 3 of the best of each shall only be noted, and then the management of them, 1. The great *Caledonian Flower-de-luce*, or *Turkey* one, by some call'd, *The Toad-Flag*, is in form like the rest, but that the Leaves are broad, of a yellowish green, folded at bottom, and open at the top; out of the middle rises a stiff Stalk, bearing at top, a large gallant Flower of 9 Leaves, the 3 lower large and broad, of a sad purple, diversly spotted, streaked and marked with a grayish white, and a great black freeze in the midst of each of them; the 3 Arches are alike formed, and a little paler; the 3 upper Leaves also very large, marked like the other, but brighter; the Roots tuberous, thick, long, of a yellower brown than the rest, and with great long Fibres. 2. The lesser *Caledonian*, or *Flag flower*, is less than the other, the Leaves of a yellow-green, and not so well marked.

These 2 flower in *May*, and are the best kind of *Flag-flowers*; their Roots sometimes lose their Fibres, and then the green Leaves dye to the Ground, which are to be taken up and kept out of the Ground till *October*. The best

time to transplant, is in *August*, or early in *September*, in fresh Soil, mixt with well-rotted Wood-pile Earth, but not under South-Walls, yet so as to have the Morning, and not Mid-day scorching Sun. Some take them up in *June*, and keep them dry till late in *October*, which, as they say, makes them the apter to bear Flowers.

Of the tuberous sort of *Flower-de-luces* are these also which follow; 1. The twice flowering *Portugal* one, that flowers in Spring, and commonly the same Year in Autumn, and is very sweet-scented. 2. The variable purple *Flower-de-luce* of *Camerarius*, whose 3 lower Leaves are of a reddish purple, the arched of a black yellow, shadowed with purple; and the 3 tops of a dull, smoaky, yellowish purple. 3. The blue party-colour'd, blue at the edges, the rest white; the arched Leaves whitish-yellow, and the top-ones pale-sky, with yellow edges. 4. The white variable one, near a yard high, bearing 4 or 5 Flowers one above another, silver-colour, list'd with blueish purple down the backs of the top-Leaves, and the lower whipt with a blue edging; the arches of a pale Sky-colour, blue towards the edge. 5. The yellow *Flower-de-luce* of *Tripoli*, is about a foot high, with 2 or 3 long narrow-leaved gold yellow Flowers. 6. The narrow-leaved variable one, bears 4 or 5 small Flowers, the lower marked with white and blue, and the arched Leaves of a light blue, besides a great many more, such as the great Blue, the Double narrow-leaved, the Blue and White, &c.

Some of these flower in *April*, others in *May*, and others not till *June*; they are hardy Plants, grow and encrease in most places; but the better the Soil, the more they will flourish, and are too roomy for a Flower-Garden, being fitter for the borders of a Fruit-Apartment. The beginning of *September* is the best time for transplanting; their Roots are to be parted, and they must be set neither too thick, nor too deep.

FLOWERS, (in Latin, *Flores*) those chiefly of the Aromatick, eatable Plants are preferable in *Sallets*, as being generally

nerally endued with the Virtues of their Simples in a more intense degree, and may therefore be eaten alone in their proper Vehicles, or in composition with other Salleting, sprinkled among them; but they give a more palatable relish being infused in Vinegar, especially those of the *Clove-gilly-flower*, *Elder*, *Orange*, *Cowslip*, *Rosemary*, *Arch-Angel*, *Sage*, *Indian-Cresses*, &c. Some of them are pickled, and several of them also make very pleasant and wholesome Tea's, as do likewise *Wild-Time*, *Bugloss*, *Mint*, &c.

FLOWING OF THE GALL, is a Disease in Cattel; when the Gall is so full of Choler, that it flows into all parts of the Body, it causes a swelling under the Jaws of Swine. To remedy which, stamp the inner Bark of *Elder*, strain it with *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it the Beast warm; but some taking an handful of *Gall-wort*, stamp and strain it, in order to give it with Honyed-water; then they rub and chafe the Swelling with beaten *Salt*, and pure *Wheat-meal* mingled together. in a Sheep 'tis cured with half a Spoonful of *Aqua-vita* mixt with as much *Vinegar*: Bleeding her under the Tail.

FLUPELLIN, an Herb otherwise call'd *Speedwell*, good for Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs.

FLUMMERY, a wholesome Jelly made of Oat-meal, but the manner of preparing it in the Western parts of *England*, is to take half a peck of *Wheat-bran*, which must be soaked in cold Water 3 or 4 days; then strain out the Oil and Milk-water of it, and boil it to a Jelly; afterwards season it with Sugar, Rose and Orange-flower-water, and let it stand till cold and thicken'd again, then eat it with *White* or *Rhenish Wine*. or *Milk-cream*.

FLUX. See *Lask* or *Looseness*.

FLUX or **FLUX-BLOODY**; in respect to Horses, is of several kinds; sometimes the Fat or the slimy Filth voided, is sprinkled with a little Blood; sometimes the Excrements are like waterish Blood, now and then like

pure Blood, and all these spring from one and the same Cause, which is, the Exulceration of the Guts; and by their several mixtures it may be better known, whether the Ulceration be in the inner small Gut, or in the outward great one; if in the former, then the Matter and Blood will not be mixed together, but come out severally, the Blood most commonly following the Matter. The Distemper proceeds usually from some sharp Humour, breeding by filthy, raw Food, or sore Travel, &c. and being violently driven through many crooked and narrow Passages, it cleaves to the Horses Guts, and frets them with its heat and sharpness, causing Ulceration and grievous Pains: This Disease comes also by a great Cold, Heat, or Moistness, or by receiving some violent Purgation, as *Scammony*, *Tibium*, or the like, in too great a quantity; or lastly, it may proceed from the weakness of the Liver.

There are many things in general good for the Cure; but particularly.

1. An ounce of *Saffron*, two of *Myrrh*, 3 of *Southern-wood*, one of *Parsley*, 3 of *Rue*, 2 apiece of *Spittle-wort* and *Hyssop*, and 1 of *Cassia*; beat all to fine Powder, and with *Chalk* and strong *Vinegar* work them to a Paste; of which make little Cakes, and dry them in the shade; some whereof dissolve in a pint and an half of *Barley-milk*, or for want of it, that Juice which is called *Cremor* or *Ptisane*, and so give it your Horse to drink.
2. Others take 3 pints of *Red-wine*, half an handful of *Bursa-Pastoris*, or *Shepherd's Purse*, with *Tanner's Bark* taken out of the fat and dry'd: Boil these in the *Wine* till somewhat more than a pint be consumed; then strain out the Liquor hard, and give it him lukewarm to drink; to which, if a little *Cinnamon* be added, 'tis better; Or you may dissolve 4 ounces of the *Conserve of Sloes* in a pint of *Red-wine*, and his drinking this will do
3. As an infallible cure, it is perscribed to take 3 pints of *New-milk*, into

T

which

which, over a gentle fire, dissolve a
or 5 ounces of *Ising-glass*, which will
so thicken it, that it will look like
Cream; then strain it thro' a very
coarse Sieve, to take out the dregs and
dross of the *Ising-glass*, that remains
behind undissolved, and give it him
luke-warm in the Morning fasting. This
is very good also to be given to a weak
Horse, to strengthen and make him lusty.

For this Distemper of the *Flux* in
Swine, give them *Veryjuice* and *Milk*
together to drink, and then feed them;
the same being very good for young
Pigs that have any Scouring.

And farther, *Black-Cattel* that are
troubled with this Bloody-Distemper,
are cured thus, 1. Take a quantity of
new Hogs-dung, with an handful of
Moss that grows about the foot of an
Ash-tree, chopp'd very small with the
Hogs-dung; then mix it with a quart
of good strong *Ale* or *Beer*. and give it
the Beast in a Morning with a Horn.
2. Some take a quick *Loch-fish*, and
put it into his Throat to swallow. 3.
Others take *Blood-wort* and *Shepherds-
Furse*, of each an handful, cut small
together, which is to be mixed with a
quart of *Milk*, and stirred well toge-
ther, with some *Leaven* of brown Bread;
then they strain it with the *Runnet* of
Milk, and so give it the Beast luke-
warm, first and last, 8 or 9 days toge-
ther. 4. Another remedy, is to take
5 or 6 small thin slices of the leanest
Martlemass Beef, which must be laid
a while to soak in a quart of strong
Ale or *Beer*; to which put 1 handful
of *Hogs-dung* newly made, then stir it
together, and make the Beast drink it
Morning and Evening, for 2 or 3 days,
during which, he must be kept in the
House. 5. Others take a quantity of
the *Powder* of *Gallingale* Roots finely
beaten, which they mix with a pint of
Ale or more, and give it the Beast.
Neither are Poultry free from this Di-
stemper, which comes upon them by
eating too much moist Meat, and they
are cured by giving them *Pease*, scald-
ed *Bran*, &c.

FLUX of BLOOD: To stop a

violent Flux or running of Blood oc-
casion'd by a Wound upon a large Ves-
sel nothing is preferable to the *Pow-
der of Sympathy*; if that cannot be
had, you must lay bare and bind up the
Cut Vein; if that proves unpracticable,
stop the Orifice with a piece of *Roman
Vitriol*, and apply a Bandage; if it
does not, the surest way is to make
use of the Searing-Iron: Those who
do not approve of Burning, " may
" take equal quantities of Colcothar,
" Frankincense and Aloes powder'd,
" and mix them with the *Whites of Eggs*,
" to the thickness of Honey; adding a
" convenient quantity, " of the Hair of
" a Hare, cut small; and in a diffe-
" rent Case, Dragon's-blood, Man's
" Blood dry'd, Plaister and calcined
" Vitriol, in order to a due Application
" of the whole. After the Blood is stoppt,
" you must not touch the Wound for 3
" Days, to see whether the Vessel be ex-
" actly clos'd. 2. The Simples for stop-
" ping a Flux of Blood, are, " the Roots
" and Leaves of Nettles, the Bark of
" a Pomegranate and Pine-tree, the
" Leaves of Plantain and Willow,
" Services, burnt Galls quench'd in
" Vinegar, Bean-flour, Starch, Soot,
" Litharge, Ceruss, Vitriol, Colco-
" thar, Allum, a dry'd and powder'd
" Sponge, and dry'd Coriander-seeds.
" 3. Above all, the most effectual
" Remedies are *Cauticks*, especially
" the Powder of Arsenick, which make
" a large Escar; only when the Scab
" falls off, care must be taken to pre-
" vent a new Flux of Blood, by avoid-
" ing sharp Remedies, or the use of a
" Probe; and applying a mixture, " of
" equal quantities of Pomegranate-
" rind, Roman Vitriol and Allum.

FLUX OF URINE, is occasi-
oned by the heat and sharpness of the
Blood, and an Inflammation of the
Kidneys, which like *Cupping-glasses*
suck all the serous Humours out of the
Veins, and discharge them into the
Bladder, every thing that the Horse
drinks passing immediately thro' his Bo-
dy, without the least alteration. The
remote causes of this Distemper, are,
immo,

immoderate and irregular Exercise, or Working of young Horses, cold Rains in the beginning of Winter, and eating of Oats that are imported by Sea, where, being of a Spungy Nature, they imbibe and suck in the volatile saline Spirits that rise out of the Sea. In undertaking the cure of this Distemper, in the first place you must order the Horse's Diet, feeding him with *Bran* instead of *Oats*, and give him a cooling *Clyster*; next day, let him bleed, and the day after, inject another *Clyster*, after which bleed him again the following Day; the whole quantity of Blood that is taken away, must not exceed 4 *Pounds*; that is, 2 at each time: After you have let him bleed twice, and injected 2 *Clysters*, boil 2 quarts of Water, and put it into a Pailful of common Water, with a large handful of *Oriental Bole* beat to Powder; mix the whole very well, and make the Horse drink it lukewarm, if it be possible; neither must you give him any other Liquor for his ordinary Drink, Morning and Evening. Horses that are troubled with this Distemper, drink excessively; and some of them are so thirsty, and their Bodies so heated, that they would drink 6 Pailfuls of Water every day; you must not restrain them, but let them have their full liberty to drink as much as they please, provided the Water be prepared as before, with boiled Water and *Bole*; for the more they drink, the sooner will they be cured. When the Horse begins to *Stale*, as he us'd to do when in Health, and his Belly and Dung return to their natural Condition, you are to restore his Oats by degrees: Exercise him moderately at first, and afterwards Ride and Work him with discretion.

To FLY GROSS, (in *Falconry*) is said of a Hawk, when she flies at the great Birds, as Cranes, Geese, &c. To fly on Head, is when the Hawk missing her Quarry, betakes herself to the next Check; as Crows, &c.

FLY-ON-HEAD; this is a term in *Falconry*, concerning a Hawk's mis-

sing her Quarry, and betaking her self to the next Check, as *Crows*, &c.

FOAL, or *young Colt*; 'tis no difficulty to know the Shape he is like to be of; for the same Shape he carries at a Month, he'll carry at 6 Years old, if he be not abused in after-keeping; and as the good Shape, so the Defects also: And for height, 'tis observ'd, that a large Shin-bone long from the Knee to the Pastern, shews a tall Horse; for which, another way is to see what space he has between his Knee and Withers, which being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent Horse. There are also means to know their Goodness; for if they are stirring Spirits, free from Affrights, Wanton of disposition, and very Active in Leaping and Running, and striving for Mastery, they prove generally good, Mettled Horses; the contrary, Jades: And if their Hoofs be strong, deep, tough, smooth, upright standing, and hollow, they cannot be Bad; therefore the *Barbary*-Horse is well known by his Hoof. Lastly, For Weaning them, 'tis ordinarily done at the end of 7 Months; but the better sort at a Year or 2; but let them not be within the hearing of one another; keep them very high the 2d year, but in the 3d and 4th, put them to Grazing. See *Mare*.

FOAL-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

FODDER, any kind of Meat for Horses, or other Cattel; but in some places, Hay and Straw mingled together is accounted *Fodder*; In the *Civil Law*, 'tis us'd for a Prerogative that the Prince has, to be provided of Corn, and other Meat, for his Horses, by his Subjects, in his Warlike Expeditions.

FODDER, or FOTHER OF LEAD, a Weight containing 8 Pigs, and every Pig 23½ Stone, which is about a Tun or a common Wain or Cart load: In the Book of Rates, a *Fodder* of Lead is said to be 2000 pound Weight; at the Mines 'tis 2200

and an half; and among the Plummers at *London*, 1900 and an half.

FOG, a thick Mist: In some Places it is taken for Grass that grows after *Autumn*, and remains in Pasture till Winter.

FOGAGE, (in the *Forest Law*) rank Grass not eaten in Summer.

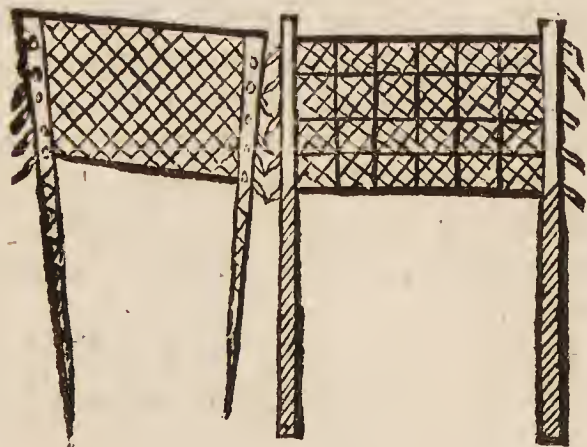
FOGGS. See *Mists*.

FOILING, (among *Hunters*) the footing and treading of all Deer, that is on the Grass, and scarce visible.

FOLD-COURSE or FREE-FOLD. See *Faldage*.

FOLDING OF SHEEP; in some places they set their Folds with several Partitions, and put the Weathers, the Ewes, and the Lambs, separate by themselves; but it is not good to fold them in very Rainy Weather; and as it is the opinion of some Husbandmen, that the Urine of Sheep heats, helps and comforts the Land, as much, or rather more, than their Dung does; they therefore cause their Shepherds or Servants to raise all the Sheep in the fold before they are let forth, and to go about the sides of the fold with a Dog; for commonly when Sheep see any Dog come nigh them, they'll Dung and Stale; and when they have so done, let them out of the fold.

FOLD-NET; a sort of Net with which small Birds are taken in the Night, and is represented thus:



The first of them may be carried by 1 Man, but the other must have 2 to manage it; and it is used thus: When the Net is fixed on both sides

unto 2 strong, straight, and light Poles you must have at the least 2 or 3 lusty Men to assist you, all very silent; the Poles whereon your Nets are tyed should be about 12 foot long, that so they may be held up the higher; he that bears the Lights, which are small bundles of Straw set on fire, or Torch- es, which are best, must carry them behind the Nets in the midst of them about 2 yards from them, and so order it, as to carry the Nets between the Wind and the Birds, who all naturally Roost on their Perches with their Breasts against the Wind; by this means he that beats the Bushes on the other side of the Hedge, will drive them out that way towards the Light with a good Pole in his Hand, where with after some silent signal given, he must lay on stoutly.

Now, if the first of these Nets be us'd, when you find any Bird therein you need not make such haste; for it will insnare them of it self, and they cannot get away suddenly.

FOND or FUND, a Bank of Stock of Money; a considerable Sum laid up for a particular use.

FOOT, a part of the Body. The *Foot of a Horse* consists of the *Hoof* or *Coffin*, which is all the Horn that appears, when the Horse has his Foot set on the Ground. 'Tis a great Imperfection to have Feet too large or fat, or to have them too little. Such Horses as have them too large, are for the most part very heavy, and apt to stumble, especially if with such Feet they have weak Legs and too long Pasterns. On the other hand, too small Feet are much to be suspected, because they are often painful, and subject to cloven Quarters, and other Imperfections.

FOOT, a long Measure of 12 Inches; of these, 3 make a Yard, and 3 Foot 9 Inches an Ell.

FOOTGELD or FOUTGELD, an Amerciament or Fine laid upon those that live within the Bounds of a Forest for not *Lawing* or cutting out the Ball of their Dogs Feet, and *To be quit of Footgeld*, is a Privilege

to keep Dogs there un-lawed without Punishment or Controll.

FOOT-HUSKS, (among *Herbalists*) short Heads out of which Flowers grow.

FOREHEAD of a Horse, should be somewhat broad; some would have it a little raised, but a flat one is most beautiful. A Horse should have in his Forehead that which we call a *Feather*, which is a natural Frizzling or turning of the Hair; if he have two that are near or touch, the Mark is so much the better. If a Horse be neither White, Dappled, nor approaching those Colours; he should have a Star or Blaze in his Forehead; it being a Defect not only for the Beauty, but often for the Goodness of a Horse of any dark Colour to be without one.

FORE-LEGS of a Horse, consist of the Arm or Fore-thigh and the Shank, both which the larger, broader, and more Nervous they are the better.

FORE-LOIN, (among *Hunters*) is when a Hound going before the rest of the Cry, meets Chace, and goes away with it.

FOREST, a great Wood or Place privileged by Royal Authority, which differs from a Park, Warren or Chace; being on purpose allotted for the peaceable abiding and nourishing of Beasts and Fowls thereto belonging, for which there are certain peculiar Laws, Officers and Orders; part of which appear in the great Charter of the Forest: Its Properties are these; 1. A Forest truly and strictly taken, cannot be in the Hands of any but the King, because none else has Power to grant Commission to be a Justice in Eyre. 2. The next Property is the Courts; as the *Justice-Seat* every 3 Years, the *Swain-mote* thrice a year, and the *Attachment* once every 40 Days. 3. The third Property may be the Officers belonging to it for preservation of the Vert or Venison; as, the Justices of the Forest, the Warder or Keeper, the Verderers, the Foresters, Agistors, Regarders, Beadles, &c. which see in

their proper places. But the most special Court of the Forest is the *Swain-mote*, which is no less incident thereto than the Court of *Pie-powder* to a Fair; and if this fail, there is nothing of a Forest remaining, but it is turned into the Nature of a Chace. There were reckon'd to be in *England* 68 Forests.

To FORE-S'TALL, to buy or bargain for Corn, Cattel, or other Merchandize, as it is coming to be sold towards any Ciity, Fair, Market, Port, Harbour or Creek, in order to sell the same again at a higher Price.

FORE-STALLER, a Person that so fore-stals a Market: Also one that lyes in wait to stop Deer broke out of the Forest, and hinders them from returning thither.

FORESTER, a sworn Officer of the Forest, appointed by the King's Letters Patents, to walk the Forest, and to watch the Vert and Venison; as also to attach and present, all Trespassers against both within his own Bailliwick or Walk, to the Forest-Courts, that they may be punish'd according to their Offences.

FORGE, a large Furnace, where Iron-Oar taken out of the Mines is melted: 'Tis commonly taken for a Place, where Smiths or Farriers heat their Iron, that it may be work'd with the Hammer; and consists of these several parts. 1. The Hearth or Fire-place of the Forge. 2. The Arches, which are hollow places under the Hearth to put things in. 3. The Back of the Forge. 4. The Hovel or Covel of the Hearth, which ends in a Chimney to carry the Smoak away. 5. The Tewel, or Tewel-Iron, being a thick Iron-plate, with a taper Pipe in it about 5 inches long, which is placed in the Back of the Forge, against the Fire-places, thro' which the Bellows blow the fire. 6. The Trough, being a Stone-trough right against the fire-place. 7. The Bellows, placed behind the Forge, so as the lower Board can move neither up nor down. 8. The Chain, Rope, Thong, or Rod, is that which is fasten'd to the upper

Ear of the Bellows, and so to the end of the Staff or Beam which the Smith handles to blow the Bellows withal. 9. The Rocker, that which the Smith handles, which moves up and down, being fix'd to another piece cross-wise, call'd, the Rock-staff, which is set between 2 Cheeks upon 2 Center-pins in 2 Sockets, so that by drawing down the Handle, the upper Board of the Bellows rises, and by a considerable Weight set on the Board, sinks it down again, and so by this Agitation performs the office of a pair of Bellows.

Then for things belonging to the Forge, they are, 1. The Tongs, with straight and crooked Noses. 2. The Slice to sling Coals to the fire. 3. The Washer, to sweep the Hearth, and sprinkle Water on the fire. 4. The Hearth-staff, wherewith they stir the fire, and throw Cinders out of it. 5. Vice. 6. Anvil. 7. Hand and Sledge. 8. Seat-Iron, and Rod to hold it in. 9. Block. 10. Bolster, &c.

FORKED HEADS, (among Hunters) all Deers Heads which bear 2 Croches on the top, or that have their Croches doubled.

FORME, a French Term for a Swelling in the very Substance of a Horse's Pastern, and not in the Skin: They come as well in the Hind-legs as in the Fore; and tho' it be an Imperfection not very common, yet 'tis dangerous, so as to admit of no other Remedy but Firing, and taking out the Sole; neither can the Fire be given to that Part without great difficulty and hazard.

FORMICA, (Lat.) the Ant for Pismire; an Insect: Also a kind of Wart, hard, black and broad at the bottom, and painful when cut like the stinging of a Pismire. Also a scurvy Mange, which in Summer-time very much annoys a Spaniel's Ears, and is occasion'd by flies and their own scratching with their feet. In order to cure it, take *Gum-Dragon* 4 ounces infused in the strongest *Vinegar* that may be got, for the space of 8 days, and afterwards bruised on a Marble-

Stone, as Painters do their Colours'; adding thereto *Roche Allum* and *Galls*, of each 2 ounces; mingle all well together, and lay it on the Part afflicted.

There is also a Distemper called by the name of *Formica*, which commonly seizes upon a Hawk's Beak, and will eat it away, if not timely prevented; most are of opinion 'tis occasioned by a Worm. 'Tis perceiv'd by the Beak's growing rugged, and beginning to separate from the Head; For remedy, take the *Gall* of a Bull, break it into a Dish, and add the *Powder of Succatrine Aloes*; with which mingling it well together, anoint the Clap or Beak of the Hawk, and the very place where the *Formica* grows, twice a day; but touch not her Eyes nor Nares; continue thus doing till your Hawk be perfectly cured, and bathe with *Orpiment* and *Pepper* to keep her from other Vermin.

FORMS or **SEATS**, a Term in Hunting apply'd to a Hare, when she squats in any Place.

FOTER. See *Fodder of Load*.

FOUL; a Disease in Cattel, proceeding from Blood and a Waterish Rheum, that falls down into the Legs and sometimes causes all the 4 Legs to swell: To Cure this, you must castrate the Beast, and tie his Feet together then take a sharp Knife, and slit the Skin an inch above the Heel, under the Fetlock-joint straight up and down for fear of cutting the Sinews; that done, take *Nettles*, *Garlick* and *Salt* and bruising them together, bind them on; remove the Plaister within Night and a Day, and your Beast will soon recover. Some call a Swelling and Grief like this, breeding between the Clees of Cattel, a *Worm*; which grows to a Bunch, and so to ripeness till at length it breaks in the midst of the Clees, making the Beast halt, though he can scarce go at all: When you see the Swelling so big, lance it, and let out the Corruption; then anoint the Sore with Tar and fresh Grease mixed

mixed, and keeping his Feet clean for 2 or 3 days, it will be well.

FOUL DAGE, (in *Norfolk*) the Liberty of penning or folding Sheep by Night.

FOULNESS of EYES, is an Imperfection to which Horses are subject, and is commonly accompanied with a Soreness, which in a manner deprives them of Sight. To Cure this, Take *Tacamahaca*, Rosin, Pitch and Mastick; of each a small quantity, and melt it with Flax of the colour of the Horse, and lay it about the breadth of a Crown-piece on each side of the Horse's Temples, and with an Iron upon the Cheek Bone underneath his Eyes burn 3 or 4 holes, and anoint them with sweet Butter; then wash a handful of Celandine clean in White-wine, letting it not touch any Water, then bruise and strain it, and put to it a third part of the quantity of the juice of Woman's Milk, and a good quantity of white Sugar-candy finely powder'd and searced, and lick this into his Eyes Morning and Evening. If the Eyes are not very bad forbear the Composition of *Tacamahaca*, &c. and burning.

To **FOUNDER**, to over-ride, or to spoil a Horse with hard-working; or to be so disabled: In *Sea-affairs*, a Ship is said *To Founder*, when by an extraordinary Leak, or by a great Wave breaking in; she is so fill'd with Water, as not to be freed from it by any means, and sinks under its Weight.

FOUND'RING - IN THE FEET, a Disease in Horses, that comes by hard Riding, or fore Labour, by great Heats and Colds, that disorder the Body and stir up malignant Humours, which inflame the Blood, melt the Grease, and make it descend downwards to the feet, and there settle; which causes such a numbness and pricking in the Hoof, that the Horse has no sense nor feeling of them; for he is hardly able to stand, and when he does, he shakes and quakes as if he had an Ague, fit upon him: This Dis-

ease is sometimes occasioned by watering a Horse, when he is very hot, and his Grease melted within him, and then suddenly cooled, by setting him upon cold Planks without Litter, or taking his Saddle off too soon, or else by letting him stand when hot in some shallow Water up to the Fet-locks, whereby, through the extraordinary coldness it causes the melted Grease to fall down into his feet, and there to cake and congeal, which is the true reason of this Malady. A Horse may also be founder'd by wearing straight Shoes, and travelling upon hard Ground. You may know when he is founder'd upon his fore-feet and not his hind-feet, by his treading only upon his hinder feet, and as little as he can upon the other; or his going crouching and crimpling upon his Buttocks; and when sometimes he is founder'd upon his hind-feet, and not upon his fore-feet, (which seldom happens) it may be known by his seeming weak behind, and his resting himself as much upon his fore-feet as he can, being very fearful to let his hinder-feet to the Ground.

To prevent a Horse's Found'ring, after extreme hard Riding, let him be led a while in one's Hand, and otherwise duly order'd, "Then take 2 Quarts of Vinegar, with 2 Pound of Salt, and having mingled them well together cold, bathe and rub hard the Horse's fore-legs with it for about half an Hour; that done, pour into his Feet some Oil of Bays scalding-hot, and upon the Oil hot Ashes; over which put Hards or coarse Flax, with thin slices of Wood fixed cross-ways above it, to keep all fast. If Oil of Bays cannot be had, then take either the Oil of Walnuts, Rape-seed, or that of Fishes, but Oil of Bays is by far the best.

The general methods to Cure this Distemper, are first to pare all the Horses Soles so thin, that you may see the Quick; then Bleed him well at every Toe, stop the Vein with Tallow and Rosin, and having tacked hollow

Shoes on his Feet, stop them with Bran, Tar and Tallow, as boiling hot as may be, and this renew once in 2 days for a Week together; that done, let him have good Exercise, &c. Or after he is pared thin, and let Blood at his Toes, stop his feet with Cowsdung, Kitchen-fee, Tar, and Soot boiled together, and poured boiling hot into them: If you Travel your Horse, you must stop him with it cold, and add the white of an Egg or 2, for that will take away the heat of the former day's Journey: If he be newly founder'd, give him with an Horn, a Pint of fair Water, with an handful of Salt therein; but if you stay 3 or 4 days, or longer, then let him have a Spoonful of *Hellebore*, a penny-worth of *Saffron*, 2 Drams of *Assa-Fetida*, and *Venice-soap*, wth a little *Hay-feed*, all made into Powder and given in a pint of Vinegar Blood-warm, and let him be cover'd; Cloath him warm, and tye him up to the Rack, that he neither lye down nor Vomit; so let him Sweat an hour, and cool by degrees.

Other particular Receipts are, 1. For one that has been founder'd a Month or more, take out the Soles of his feet, and stanch the Blood with 3 handfuls of the tender Tops of *Hyssop* powder'd together in a Mortar; then apply a Salve, made of Snails, an handful of *Bay-Salt*, and 2 or 3 handfuls of the tender Tops of the angriest *Nettles* well beat together, and bind it up with Cloaths, leaving it so to remain for 24 Hours; when you may open and heal the Sore with green Ointment, and in 2 days after you'll see a new Hoof coming. 2. For an ordinary Heat in the Feet, take *Wheat-Bran* and *Hogs-grease*, make them into a Poultis, and apply the same as well to the Coffin as to the Soles. 3. As for a Founder, or Fretize wet or dry, first pare thin, open the Heels wide, and take good store of Blood from the Toes; then take a Shoe somewhat hollow, broad at the Heels, and the inside of the Web from the first Nail to the Heel turned inwards towards

the Frog, yet not to touch any part of it, or the Hoof, so as he may tread on the outer edge of the Shoe and not on the inward: That done, take *Burgundy-Pitch*, or *Frankincense*, and rolling it up in a little fine Cotton Wooll, melt it with an hot Iron into the Foot, betwixt the Shoe and Toes, till the Orifice where the Blood was taken, be filled up; afterwards, take half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, melt and mix it with *Wheat-bran*, till as thick as a Poultis, and stop up his feet with it boiling-hot; let him stand for 3 or 4 days, and then renew the same if there be occasion: But farther, in case the Horse be founder'd thro' the straightness of his Shoe, which is only fretizing; Bleed him on the Toes, and stop up the place with bruised Sage, tack his Shoe on again, and stop it with *Hogs-grease* and *Bran* boiled together hot, and this twice in a Fortnight will do. 4. One Author prescribes this odd Receipt, Ride him so hard as to Sweat, then up to the Knees in Water, where let him stand about half an hour, which will cause the Humour to ascend out of his Feet into his Body, give him an hour after coming home, a thorough Scouring, and ride him gently after it; so bring him home, Cloath him warm; and this again will carry it out of his Body. 5. But if you find none of these ways will do, then in order to the taking out of his Soles which is looked upon to be the best Method of Cure: First tye a Liff or Cord so hard about his Pastern, as will keep the Blood into his Leg, that it fall not down to trouble them; then pare the Foot thin, and with an Incision knife, cut the Hoof round to the quick, as near to the inside of the outward shell of the Hoof as you can, raise the Sole to the Toe; then take hold thereof with a pair of Pinchers, plucking it gently upwards towards the Heel, for fear of breaking the Vein in the Foot. Having so done, tack the Shoe on again, somewhat hollow and broad; then untye the Cord, and knock round the Hoof

Hoof with a Blood-staff, and the Blood will descend very freely; which stanch when bled enough, with 2 or 3 handfuls of *Hyssop* bruised with *Salt*; over that, put *Flax*, *Hurds*, or *Tow*; and over them, a piece of stiff *Leather* between the Hurds and the Shoe, to keep them in; or you may put 2 or 3 flat Sticks cross them, instead of the *Leather*: In about 24 hours after, take away the *Flax*, or *Hurds*, and bruise an handful or 2 of the angriest red *Nettles* you can get, with *Bay-Salt*, and apply them, which cover over with the *Hurds* and *Splinters* as before. In about a Month's time, open it again, and new-dress it, with *Salt* and *Hogs-grease* well bruised and mixt together, and splint it up with *Tow* or *Flax*, as above-noted. If you find him somewhat found, tack on a Shoe with a broad *Web*; and let it stand wide and easie, and in a Fortnight's time, he will be fit to Ride an easie Journey: After Riding at night, apply all over his Foot, both inside and outside, a *Poultis*, made of about 4 ounces of *Sheep-suet* cut small, and *White-wine Vinegar* boiled together, and keep it in with *Hurds* or *Splints* as before; letting the same remain 48 hours and more; and this us'd 3 or 4 times, will very much strengthen his Hoof; as 'tis also good to be apply'd to the Sole or Coffin of the Foot, that has been bruised by a Stub, Stone, or any other accident. During the Cure, the Horse should be bled; and if foundered on both his Feet, both the Soles must not be taken out together; for then he will not be able to stand, nor rise when he is down.

Note, If you take out a Horse's Soles, you should not tarry above 3 Months after his foundring; and when the Operation is performed, the whole *Crescent* should be fir'd; that is to say, burn the whole end of the little Foot which is loose, that so it may fall away: But some think it far better not to take out such Horses Soles at all; but to keep the Sole always strong, and pour into it Oil of Bays.

FOUND'RING in the Body; befalls a Horse by eating too much Provender suddenly, when he is too hot, and panting, so that his Meat being not well digested, breeds evil Humours, which by degrees spread all over his Members, and at length do so oppress all his Body, that it takes away his Strength, and makes him in such a Condition, that he can neither go nor bow his Joints, and being once laid, cannot rise again; neither can he Stale or Dung without great pain. It comes also if he drinks too much upon Travelling, when he is hot, and not Riding him after it. The signs are, he will be chilly, and quake for Cold, after drinking; and some of it will come out of his Nose, and some few days after his Legs will swell, and in a while begin to peel, and he to have a dry Cough, that will make his Eyes water, his Nose run with white Phlegmatick stuff, and cause him to forsake his Meat, and to hang down his Head for extreme pain, in the Manger. The way to cure this Distemper, is first, to rake his Fundament, and to give him a Clyster; then take a quart of *Ale*, or *Sack*, *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Liquorish* and *Annise-seed*, of each 2 spoonfuls beat to fine Powder, with 5 or 6 spoonfuls of *Honey*; put them all together into the *Ale*, and warm them till the *Honey* is melted, and give it him lukewarm to drink; after which, Ride him gently for an hour, let him fast 2 hours more, and keep him warm Cloathed and Littered, letting his Hay be sprinkled with Water, and his Oats very clean sifted from Dust; which give him by little and little; let him drink warm Mashies of Malt and Water; and bleed him in the Neck-Vein when he has recover'd strength, perfuming his Head once a day with *Frankincense*.

FOUND'RING or CHEST FOUND'RING, a Disease which may proceed from Crudities in the Stomach, or other Infirmities obstructing the Passages of the Lungs. 'Tis discover'd by the Horses often cover-
ing

ing to lye down, and standing strag-
gling with his Fore-legs, the Symp-
toms being almost the same as in Pur-
sinefs: The only difference is, that
young Horses are subject to Chest-
found'ring as well as old; whereas
they are generally Horses of 6 years
old and above that are troubled with
Pursinefs. Grass with much refreshing
and cooling cures the former but en-
creases the latter. As a particular Re-
medy for *Chest-found'ring*, 1. " Take
" 5 or 6 Penny-worth of Oil of *Peter*,
" and mingle it with an equal quanti-
" of Ale or Beer; then rub this mix-
" ture with your Hand on the Part af-
" fected, and cause a red-hot Fire-Sho-
" vel to be held before it, during the
" Application. 2. For a great Obstructi-
" on of the Lungs, occasion'd by this
" Disease, " Take *Carduus Benedictus*,
" mossy Lung-wort chopt small, of
" each an handful; Mistletoe of the
" Oak beat, an ounce; Roots of
" Marsh-mallows and Elecampane,
" stamp'd in a Mortar, half an ounce;
" and *Hyssop* 2 handfuls. Boil the In-
" gredients about half an hour; then
" press out the Liquor, and add half an
" ounce of Liquorice-juice, an ounce
" of the Powder of Liquorice; Seeds
" of Anis and Fennel in fine Powder,
" of each half an ounce, a Scruple of
" Saffron, half a pound of clarify'd
" Honey, and a quart of White-wine.
" Make a Decoction to be given Blood-
" warm at 2 Doses; keeping the Horse
" bridled 6 Hours before, walking him
" an Hour after, and keeping him brid-
" led 4 Hours longer. Continue the
" use of this 4 Days together; then in-
" termit 3 Days, and after that, give
" him 4 Doses more. If this do not suc-
" ceed, give him a purging Medicine,
" and after that the following Powder,
" *viz.* " Take 3 pounds of Linseed,
" dry'd in a Furnace, 3 ounces of
" Gentian, 2 ounces of Fenugreek;
" of Elecampane, an ounce and a
" half; Sage and *Hyssop*, of each 3
" ounces, and Brimstone half a pound:
" Make a Powder, of which give 2
" Spoonfuls with Bran every Morning,

and keep the Horse bridled for an
hour and a half after it. For the Cure
of a Fever joyn'd to Found'ring. See
Fever.

FOWL, the larger sort of Birds, as
Geese, Turkeys, Cocks, Hens, Ducks,
Pheasants, Partridges, &c. 'Tis cer-
tain that the Countryman's Farm or
Mansion-House, cannot be compleatly
stocked without *Fowl*, as well as *Beasts*,
which yield a considerable Advantage
by their Eggs, Brood, Bodies and Fea-
thers; and any poor Cottager that
lives by the Highway-side may keep
them at a small Expence; they being
able to shift for themselves the greatest
part of the Year, by their feeding up-
on Insects, Corn, or almost any thing
else that is eatable. As for Cocks and
Hens, 'tis adviseable to chose those
that are the best Breeders and the best
Layers; the oldest being ever reckon'd
the best for Sitting and the youngest
for Laying; but no sorts will be good
for either. if kept too fat. The best
Age to set a Hen for Chickens, is from
2 Years old to 5, and the most pro-
per Month to set them in, is *February*,
tho' it may be done to good purpose
any Month between that and *Michael-*
mas. One Cock will serve 10 Hens;
a Hen sits 20 Days, whereas Geese,
Turkeys, Ducks, sit 30; but care
should be taken, that they may have
Meat and Drink near them while they
are Sitting, so as they may not strag-
gle from their Eggs, and chill them.
If Fowl be fed with *Buck-Wheat*, or
French-Wheat, or with Hemp-seed,
'tis said, they'll lay more Eggs than or-
dinary; and *Buck-Wheat* either whole
or ground, and made into Paste will
fat Fowl or Hogs very speedily; but
the common Food for that end, is Bar-
ley-meal soak'd in Milk or Water, yet
Wheat-flour is better. A more par-
ticular manner of fattening Fowl is as
follows: Put them into a Coop, and
3 times a day give them to eat a kind
of Paste made of 2 parts Barley and 1
of Black Wheat ground together, the
Flour sifted, and the Bran taken out;
Of this make Bits rather somewhat
long

long than round of a convenient Size, and give them 7 or 8 a Day; whereupon in 15 Days they'll become very fat. The Dung of Fowl is of singular use to manure Land with; for which see *Goose-dung*, *Hens-dung*, *Pigeons-dung*, &c.

FOWLING-PIECE; that *Piece* is ever counted the best, which has the longest Barrel, being 5 foot and an half, or 6 foot long, with an indifferent Bore under Harquebuss; tho' every *Fowler* ought to have them of several sorts and sizes, suitable to the Game he designs to Kill: But more particularly in respect to the Barrel, let it be well polished and smooth within, and the Bore all of a Bigness, which may be tryed by putting in a piece of PASTE-board or Board, cut of the exact roundness of the top, which gently put down to the Touch-hole; and if you find it goes down well and even, without stops or slipping, you may conclude it even bored. As for the Bridge-pan, it must be somewhat above the Touch-hole, only with a notch in the Bridge-pan, to let down a little Powder; and if so, then the Gun will not recoil, which otherwise 'tis apt to do.

Then as to the Locks, choose such as are well filed with true Work, whose Springs must be neither too strong, nor too weak; and let the Hammer be very well harden'd, and pliable to go down to the Pan with a quick motion, when the Tricker is touched; for the trying thereof, move it gently to the Lock; and if it goes without jerks, in a good circular motion, 'tis well made; for the Stocks, Walnut-tree or Ash are very good; but Maple is the finest and best for Ornament.

FOX, call'd a *Cub* in the first year, a *Fox* the second, and afterwards an *old Fox*, is a Beast of Chace, that usually torments the Husbandman, by taking away and destroying his Lambs, Poultry, Geese, &c. Nay, he'll prey upon any thing he can overcome, and feeds on all sorts of Carrion; being also injurious to Coney-Warrens, and

Hares, which he takes by his subtilty. The common way to catch him, is by Gins, which being bated, and a train made, by dragging raw Flesh a-crofs in his usual Paths or Haunts to the Gin, it proves an inducement to bring him to the place of destruction. They are also taken with Gray-hounds, Hounds, Terriers, and Nets; and to Hunt these mischievous Beasts is a commendable Exercise; so that did our Nobility and Gentry prosecute it at their Breeding-times, and otherwise, with an intent to destroy the whole Breed, there will soon be an end of them.

There needs nothing to be said of the Shape and Proportion of this Animal, it's so well known. His nature, in many respects, is like that of a Wolf; for they bring as many Cubs at a Litter the one as the other; but differ herein, that the *Fox* Litters deep under Ground, and the Wolf the contrary. See *Fox-Hunting*.

FOX-GLOVES, (in *Latin*, *Digitalis*) an Herb of a bitter taste and cleansing Quality, whereof there are several sorts; but the best that are receiv'd into Gardens, are these, 1. The Dun-colour'd *Fox-glove*, that has long, nicked, grayish green Leaves, and a Stalk 5 or 6 foot high, full of small short Flowers, of a yellow dun, succeeded by Cods, containing small dusky Seeds; the Roots after Seeding, perish; but if they stand warm, the Plants will continue 2 or 3 Years. 2. The Orange-tawny, middle siz'd, the Flowers long, narrow, fair, yellow-brown, and Seed like the other; the Roots commonly perish after the Seed is ripe. 3. The great White, whose Leaves and Stalks are of a yellowish-green, and the Flowers white. 4. The great Yellow, of Stalks which bear many long, pendulous Flowers, shorter than those of the common kind, and wider open at the Brims: The Root more woody and durable. 5. The small pale-yellow, whose Leaves are snipt about the edges, and Stalk is full of long, hollow, small, pale-yellow Flowers;

ers ; the Root made of hard strings, and more durable than any of the former.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and that with *dun* Flowers, seldom before *August*. They are all of them raised from Seeds, and none bear Flowers till the 2d Year. In *April* they are Sowed in good rich Earth, in the *Flower-Nursery* ; and in *September* after remov'd into the *Garden*.

FOX-HUNTING; is very pleasant Sport ; for by reason of his strong hot Scent, he makes an excellent Cry ; but as his Scent is hottest at hand, so it dies soonest : Besides, he never flies far before the Hounds, not trusting to his Legs, Strength, or Champion-Ground, but to the strongest Coverts ; when he can no longer stand up before the Hounds, he takes Earth, and then must be digged out. But first, to observe somewhat more particularly concerning the *Bitch-Fox* ; she is hard to be taken when she is bragged and with Cub, for then she will lie near her Burrow, and whip in upon hearing the least Noise ; and tho' when she goes a Clickiting, and seeks a Dog, she cries with an hollow Voice, not unlike the howling of a Mad-dog, and does the like, when she misses any of her Cubs ; yet when Killing, she never makes any cry at all, but defends herself to the last gasp.

Now, if a *Fox* be Courshed on a Plain with Gray-hounds, his last refuge is to Piss on his Tail, and slip it in their Faces, as they come near him ; sometimes squirting his thicker Excrements on them, to make them give over their pursuit. To Hunt him with Hounds, you must draw about Groves, Thickets, and Bushes, near Villages ; for in such places he lurks to prey upon Poultry, &c. but if you can find one, it will be necessary to stop up his Earth, the Night before you intend to Hunt, and that about Midnight, for then he goes out to prey ; and this must be done, by laying 2 White-sticks a-cross in his way, which will make him imagine it to be some Gin

or Trap laid for him ; or else, they may be stopped up close with black Thorns and Earth together : As the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, are the best Seasons to find his Earthing ; so they are also to see the Hounds Hunt, and to sell his Skin to best advantage ; besides that, the Hounds will Hunt best in cold Weather, because then the *Fox* leaves a very strong scent behind him.

Then at first only cast off your sure Finders ; and as the Drag mends, so add more as you dare trust them ; but shun to cast off too many Hounds at once, for Woods and Coverts are full of divers Chaces, and so they may be engaged in too many at one time ; for those that are first cast off, let them be old Stanch-hounds, which are sure ; and if you hear such an one call on merrily, you must cast off some others to him ; and when they run it on the full Cry, cast off the rest, and so you'll compleat your Pastime.

The Hounds should be left to kill the *Fox* themselves, and worry and tear him as much as they please, whereof many will eat him with eagerness ; when he is dead, hang him at the end of a Pike-staff, and hollow in all your Hounds to bay him, but reward them with nothing belonging to the *Fox*, for 'tis not good, neither will they eat it.

In case the *Fox* do so far escape as to Earth, Countrymen must be got together with Shovels, Spades, Mattocks, Pickaxes, &c. to dig him out, if they think the Earth not too great ; and to facilitate the same, the Huntsman must be provided with 1 or 2 Terriers, to put in the Earth after him ; that is, to fix him into an Angle, for the Earth often consists of many Angles ; the use of the Terrier is to know where he lies ; for as soon as he finds him, he continues Baying or Barking ; so that, which way the Noise is heard, that way dig to him. But to know the Method of ent'ring and farther use of these sorts of Dogs, see *Terrier*.

FOX-WHELP, a sort of Apple reckon'd among the choice Cider-fruits.

TO FOYL, (in *Husbandry*) to fallow Land in the Summer or Autumn.

FOYLING, (among *Hunters*) the footsteps of a Stag on the Grass or Leaves.

FRAIGHT or **FREIGHT**, the Burden, Lading or Merchandize a Ship carries; also the Money paid for such Carriage.

FRAIL, a Basket of Rushes, or such like Materials to pack up Figs, Raisins, &c. also a certain quantity of Raisins, about 75 Pounds.

FRAMPOLE-FENCE, a Priviledge enjoy'd by the Tenants of the Manour of *Writtle* in *Essex*, to have the Wood growing on the Fence, and as many Trees or Poles, as a Man can reach from the top of the Ditch, with the helve of his Ax, for the repairing of his Fence.

FRANCE; this Country is near 3 times as big as *England*, and contains 12 Governments, besides the *French Comte*. The Chief Commodities it produces are these: *Wines, Paper, Almonds, Corals, Linnen-Cloth*, (as *Dowlas, Lockrams, &c.*) *Salt, Brandy, Silks, Velvets, Buckrams, Playing Cards, Glass, Wheat*, all sorts of Grain, *Rosin* and *Prunes*. Its Capital City is *Paris*; but the chief for Trade are *Nantes, Burdeaux, Lyons*, and *Morlaix*.

FRANCHISE, Liberty, Freedom; a particular Immunity or Privilege, belonging to a City or Corporation: In *Common Law*, a Privilege or Exemption from an ordinary Jurisdiction; also sometimes a Freedom from Tribute.

St. **FRANCIS-PEAR**, a kind of Pear, good only for baking or preserving; 'tis of an indifferent bigness, pretty long, yellowish in colour, and has a very thin skin.

A **FRANK**, a Place to feed a Boar in.

FRANK CHACE, Liberty of free Chace in a Circuit adjoining to a Forest; by which all Men, tho' they have Land of their own within that compass, are forbidden to cut down

Wood, &c. without the View of the Forester.

FRAY, to fret as Cloth or Stuff does by rubbing or overmuch wearing. Among *Hunters*, a Deer is said *To fray her Head*, when she rubs it against a Tree, to renew it, or cause the Pills of her new Horns to come off.

FREAM, (in *Husbandry*) arable or plough'd Land worn out of Heart, and laid fallow till it recover.

TO FREAM, a Term apply'd by *Huntsmen*, to a Boar that makes a Noise in Rutting-time.

FREE-BENCH, an Estate of Copy-hold Lands, which the Wife being espoused a Virgin, has after the Death of her Husband, for her Dower, according to the Custom of the Manour. Of this *Free-Bench* several Manours have several Customs; but one of them deserves a more particular Remark; and that is, the Custom of the Manour of East and West *Enborne*, in the County of *Berks*: That if a Customary Tenant dye, the Widow shall have her *Free-Bench*, in all his Copy-hold Lands, *Dum sola & casta fuerit*; but if she commits Incontinency, she forfeits her Estate; yet if she will come into the Court, Riding backward on a black Ram, with his Tail in her Hand, and say the following Words, the Steward is bound by the Custom to re-admit her to her *Free-Bench*.

Here I am
Riding upon a black Ram,
Like a Whore as I am,
And for my Circum Circum
cum,
Have lost my Vincum Ban-
cum:
And for my Tail's Game
have done this Woooly
Shame.
Therefore I pray you Mr.
Steward let me have my
Land again.

FRECKLES, are red brown Spots, that some Persons are subject to have on their Hands, Face, &c. To remove them put juice of Lemons into a Glass-viol, and put to it fine Sugar and Borax finely powdered, let it digest 8 days, and then use it.

FREE-HOLD; is that Land or Tenement which a Man holds in Fee, Fee-tail, or for Term of Life. It is of 2 sorts, *Free-hold in Deed*, and *Free-hold in Law*; the first is the real Possession of Lands or Tenements in Fee, Fee-tail, or for Life; the other is a Right a Man has to such Lands or Tenements, before his Entry or Seizure. *Free-hold* is also extended to those Offices, which a Man holds, either in Fee, or for Life.

FREE-HOLDERS, they that enjoy a Free-hold, so call'd because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right, to them and their Heirs for ever.

FREE-STONE, a white Stone dug up in divers parts of *England*, that Works like Alabaster, but more hard and durable, and of excellent use in Building, &c. 'Tis a kind of Greet, but finer fanded, and a smoother Stone.

FREE-WARREN, the power of granting or denying License to any to Hunt or Chace in such or such Lands.

FRENCH-BEANS. See *Kidney-Beans*.

FRENCH-BREAD, the manner of making it, is to take half a Bushel of fine Flour, 10 Eggs, and a Pound and a half of Fresh Butter, into which put as much Yest, with a Manchet; then temper the whole Mass with New-milk pretty hot, and let it lie half an hour to rise; that done make it into Loaves or Rolls, and wash it over with an Egg beat with Milk; but the oven must not be too hot.

FRENZY. See *Madness*.

FRET. See *Colick*.

FRICANDOE, a sort of *Scotch-Collops*, either for a particular Dish, or for garnishing sumptuous Side-dishes.

TO FRILL, (in *Falconry*) as the Hawk *Frills*, i. e. trembles or shivers.

TO FRIST, (in *Traffick*) to sell Goods at time or upon Trust.

FRITILLARY, a sort of Flower which is often very finely checker'd, and resembles the shape of a Dice-box, whence it has its Name: These have small round Roots, made of 2 pieces, as if joined together, or cleft in the midst, from whence springs a Stalk a foot high, bearing a Flower of 6 Leaves, of 6 several colours at the top. There are great varieties of this Plant. 1. The common checkered *Fritillary*, of a full red and purple colour, checkered with a Style and Chives, whose Roots, when old will bear 2 or 3 Flowers on a Stalk. 2. The double *Blush Fritillary*, like the former, but double, with 12 Leaves or more, of a pale purple, or blush-colour, and spotted as the other is. The *White-Fritillary*, like the last, but on the inside of a perfect yellow. 4. The *Yellow One*, dusky-red on the outside, and blood-red on the inside. 5. The great *Red Fritillary*, bigger than the last in all its parts, and better flower'd. 6. The great *Yellow Fritillary*, that has a bigger and broader Root than any of the former, broader and shorter, and round-pointed Leaves, 2 foot high, with a long, small, and faint-colour'd Flower. 7. The *Spotted yellow One*, its Leaves like the last; but Flowers bigger, longer, of a pale-yellow, diversly spotted and checkered. 8. The great *yellow Italian*, with darker green Leaves, longer Flowers, of a dark-yellow purple, spotted or checkered with red. 9. The foreign narrow-leav'd *One*, with whitish, green, double Flowers. 10. The small *yellow one of Portugal*, small and low-flowered, but more checkered than any of the yellow ones. 11. The *black One*, like the yellow green, but that the Stalk and Flowers are shorter, and of a dark, fullen, blackish, green colour. Lastly, The *Spanish, black Fritillary*, that is bigger than the rest, bearing 4 or 5 Flowers, hanging round about the Stalk, like those of the *Crown-Imperial*.

The earlier kinds of these *Fritillaries*, flower about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; the other after these are past the space of a Month, one after another; the great yellow one is the last,

last, its time of flowering being at the end of *May*. The Roots lose their Fibres as soon as the Stalks are dry, and may then, or at any time before the midst of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time; but if removed too soon, or kept too long out of the Ground, they will either perish, or be much weakened thereby. They must not therefore be taken up before the midst of *July*, nor kept up longer than the beginning of *August*. They may be set among ordinary Tulips, and other Roots that loose their Fibres in Beds of a Knot or Fret, where the Nakedness of the Stalks may be covered with the Leaves of others. See *Tulips*,

FRONTLET, with Physicians, a thing applyed to the Forehead, to ease a Pain in the Head. There are many things us'd on this occasion. Both dry Medicines and wet bound on with Linen, &c.

FROST, or *Hoar-Frost*; a cold moist Vapour that is drawn up a little way into the Air, and in the night falls again on the Earth, where it dissolves, and tho' the Cold there congealed, becomes Frost; the more congealed is made Ice; if not congeal'd but dissolv'd into Water, it becomes Dew.

Under this Head, it is worth while to take notice. That sharp Frosts of long continuance are the great bane of Fish in Moats, and other standing, shallow, or small Waters; for if there be either a Water current, or a fresh Spring, no Fish dye of Frost; if a hard Winter succeed a very dry Summer, the Fish then suffer most: If the Ponds be large and deep, and so order'd that the Water cannot run, but upon Floods or Rain, the Fish will never dye in Frost there; such Waters therefore are to be look'd upon as a *Sanctuary* or Place of Refuge for the securing of Fish in extremity; since all that you put in there, though thro' a hole in the Ice, will certainly live. The Symptom of Mortality to Fish in the time of Frost is, their shewing themselves; which if you perceive in the least, conclude all are going; and without a Thaw, that Water will not keep them alive; for 'tis the Nature of Fish in cold Weather, to lye as close and

deep as they can, so that nothing but the Pangs of Death can make them move; if no holes are broke they will rise and stick to the Ice, and be frozen thereon; if there be Holes, they'll move about them, as if they came up for fresh Air. When the Frost has continu'd long and hard, that you begin to suspect your Fish, you may make a tryal by cutting Holes in several Places, some in the middle, and some by the sides of the Waters; that is after about 10 days freezing, and by the appearing of the Fish or not, you may discover the Temper and Condition they are in, and so watch them diligently; if they be not well they'll appear; then prepare all Hands to take out every Fish, as near as is possible, for what you take out may be preserv'd, and all that are left behind will be probably lost.

The only effectual Expedient to save Fish in this Case, is to set great Tubs or Fats full of Water in some Out-house, not far from a Fire, and as fast as the Fish appear; take 'em out and put 'em there; from whence they are to be convey'd in a Basket to your great Waters, where you may make a Hole at about 8 foot deep, and putting the Fish in preserve them; or if you please you may keep them in the Tubs; freshening the Water every 12 Hours, till the Frost breaks, and put them into their own Places of abode again: Whereupon you may plainly perceive how the Fish, tho' stunned and numm'd with the Frost, coming into the Fat, will by degrees recover, and be perfectly well again; and thus they may be kept 5 Weeks or longer if the Frost continues. And farther, here it will not be amiss to insert a notable Paragraph taken out of a late ingenious *Discourse of Fish and Fish-Ponds*: " Sometimes Fish (says the Honourable Author) have been to all appearance dead, others frozen and enveloped in Ice, yet by this Method I have preserv'd them; for heating Water, and putting it into a Fat, till I brought the Water there to a *Midsummer* Heat; I then put such Fish in, with their Shell of Ice upon them, and in 6 or 7 Hours, the Ice was gone,

gone, and the Fish alive and well ;
 " and so I deliver'd 'em to my great
 " Waters, as brisk as any. Thus far
 our Author. In small Waters, where
 is the greatest danger of Frost, observe
 never to put in Stock, but the last Week
 of *February*, or the beginning of *March*,
 for then they take less hurt in remo-
 ving, and they may be taken out the
 next *October*, and so all hazard of Frost
 prevented ; and if you venture them
 there 1 Winter, be sure never let them
 run the risk of another : So you have
 2 Summers Feed, which will raise your
 Fish, from Store to the Table, and ven-
 ture but 1 Winter's Frost ; for in Win-
 ter, they neither feed nor attain to any
 considerable Growth.

FROTH ; the Mouth of a Horse
 should be full of *Froth*, and if he con-
 tinually champ upon the Mouth of his
 Bitt, it is a Token of a good Horse :
 for few bad ones have this Action ; be-
 sides that his Mouth being always moist ;
 will not so easily over-heat, and 'tis a
 sign that the Bit gives him Pleasure.
 If the Froth be thin or fluid, and of a
 pale-gray or yellowish Colour, it de-
 notes a bad temper'd Brain ; but if it
 be white and thick, cleaving to his
 Lips and Branches of the Bridle, then
 you are to look upon the Mouth as fresh,
 and that the Horse is of a strong Con-
 stitution, and sound in his Body.

FROUNCE, a Disease incident to
 Hawks, proceeding from moist and cold
 Humours that fall down from their
 Heads to the Palate and root of their
 Tongue, by which means they lose their
 Appetite, and cannot close their Clap.
 This, by some, is call'd, *The Eagles
 Bane*, for she seldom dies of Age, but
 of the over-growing of her Beak ; you
 may know when a Hawk is troubled
 with it, by opening her Beak, and see-
 ing whether her Tongue be swollen or
 not ; for if it be, she has it : The best
 Cure for it, is, To wash the Hawk's
 Mouth with the *Powder of Allum* re-
 duced to a Salve, and put it into strong
Wine-Vinegar in order to wash her
 Mouth therewith. But to Cure that
 which they call the *Dry-Frounce*, Take
 a Quill and cut it in the shape of a Pen,

and at the other end tye a fine Linen
 Rag ; with one end scrape off the white
 Skin, which may be seen in the Mouth
 or Throat of the Hawk, till it bleeds ;
 and with the other wash it with the
Juice of Lemon, or *Whitewine-Vinegar*,
 very clean ; then take a little *burnt Al-
 lum*, and some of a *Shoe-sole* burnt up-
 on Wood-coals, and beat to Powder,
 which mix together and lay on the
 Part affected. For the *Frounce* in Hor-
 ses, see *Camery*.

FRUIT-TREES ; as to the newest
 and best Method of Planting them in a
 Garden, take the following Rules : 1.
 After having contrived and prepar'd the
 Borders, great Care must be had, like-
 wise in the disposing of the young Trees,
 for if they be not rightly order'd in their
 Roots, nor set at their proper Height
 or due Distances, the Owner's Expecta-
 tions may be in a great measure defeat-
 ed : If then your Trees come from the
 Nurseries about *London*, the first thing
 you have to do is to prune their Roots,
 by entirely taking off all the small Fi-
 bres, and shortening the bigger Roots
 to about 5 Inches from the Stem ; and
 if they have received any Gall or Wound
 in the Carriage, that part of the Root
 must also be cut off. 2. The next thing
 to be done (by reason of their having
 been out of the Ground several days,
 and so become very dry) is to steep
 them in a Vessel of Milk and Water or
 Dish-water for 24 hours, which will
 supple the Roots and make them apter
 to strike new Fibres into the Earth,
 when planted. 3. The Head must also
 be pruned ; but that may be done any
 time before it begins to shoot in the
 Spring ; a single Branch is sufficient for
 a head, and it is not expedient to leave
 above 2 pruned to about 6 Inches a-
 bove the place of Inoculation or Graft-
 ing. If it be a Dwarf, place it as up-
 right as you can ; if for the Wall, set
 the Foot as far from the Foundation,
 as conveniently may be, leaning with
 its top to the Wall. 4. Regard ought
 to be had to the different Nature of
 Soils, as to the Height you are to plant
 a Tree above the Level of your Walks.
 In a warm dry Soil, a little Elevation
 does ;

does ; but in a wet Clay, you cannot generally speaking plant too high, so that you do but in any sort cover the Roots with the best fine Mould, and preserve it moist for 1 year against the scorching heats of the Sun ; by which means it will be secur'd from Canker, and thrive much the faster, even though there should appear some part of the bigger Roots above the surface : And still remember to allow for the sinking of the new Earth, which will deceive you 3 or 4 Inches. 5. Observe to leave no Vacuities or void spaces at the Roots, but press the fine Mould gently and close with your Hand ; and you need scarce doubt of the growing and flourishing of any sort of our *English* Fruit-trees.

Here it may not be improper to add somewhat concerning a safe Method to keep new-planted Trees moist and cool for the first year, and it need be for the second. Mr. *London* and Mr. *Wife* recommend Fern and Straw laid 5 or 6 Inches thick, and 2 or 3 foot every way from the Stem of the Tree, having first laid half rotten Dung all round it ; this indeed may be well approv'd of to keep them warm in Winter from the violent Frosts ; but the Straw and Dung lying too long together breed Worms, Ants, and other sorts of Vermin very hurtful to their Roots : The best Method therefore for keeping the Roots cool and moist in Summer, is to lay Sand in a Circle round the Trunk of the Tree, and then pitch or pave it with small Pebbles, Flints, or any other smooth Stones, which will not only appear beautiful to the Eye, but even effectually answer the End of keeping the Tree cool ; and besides, when 'tis water'd in Summer, it will help to let in the Water, and keep the Earth from being wash'd away from the Roots.

As to the best Season for Planting, the general Rule to be given for that, is from the middle of *October* to the middle of *March*, only you must be sure to avoid doing any thing of this Nature in hard Frosts ; so that if your Trees in coming down should be overtaken by them, the most proper expedient is to convey them into Cellars,

laying what Mould can be got over their Roots, and good store of Straw over that ; and to stay till the Frost be gone, that they may be safely planted : However, tho' 'tis but now said, that any time between *October* and *March* is the Season of Planting ; yet it is more adviseable to do it in Autumn rather than Spring for these 2 following Reasons ; 1. Because a Tree set in *October* and *November*, (if the Ground be not over-moist and cold) will make some little progress towards its future Growth, during the Winter half-year ; its Roots swelling and disposing themselves to put forth those several small Fibres, which are to nourish and support the Tree, and so prepare it for the kinder Influences of the Sun in the Spring ; when the Earth also will be better fixt and settled about the Roots, so as to keep out the parching Winds of *March* and *April*, often fatal to young Trees, as well as new-removed Plants and Flowers. 2. Upon account that the Spring is a time when the chief of a Gard'ners Work comes on ; as Digging, sowing all manner of Seeds, Grafting, with some Pruning, Nailing, &c. it is not therefore by any means desirable, to have the Affair of Planting Trees to look after, when most of his other Business falls upon his Hands. To conclude, your Trees being Planted according to the foregoing Directions, and left to stand with their tall Heads till the beginning of *March*, tack'd to the Wall to break the force of the Winds ; you are then to shorten their Heads, according to the Rule already laid down ; but great care must be taken that it be done with a sharp Knife and a steady Hand for fear of disturbing the Root ; these Heads should also be cut slopewise, and so as the Slope may face the Wall. For other particulars on this Subject, see *Observations about Fruit-trees, Planting Wall Fruit-trees, Pruning Seminaries, Wall for Fruit-trees, Wall-trees, &c.*

FRUITERY, a Place for the keeping of Fruit ; a Fruit-house or Fruit-loft,

FRUMENTY or FURMETY,

a kind of Potage made of prepared Wheat, Milk, Sugar, Spice, &c.

FRUSH or FROG, a part of a Horse's Foot, which is plac'd from the middle of the Sole, towards the Heel upon both Sides; it is more soft and higher raised than the rest of the Sole, and ends just at the Heel. The *Frush*, tho' small, should yet be well nourished; in Hoof-bound Horses 'tis too little, as being almost quite dry'd up: And as 'tis a Fault to have it small; so it is one to have it too large and fat, especially in Horses that have low Heels, or are flat-footed. Every time the Foot is pared, the top of the Frush only should likewise be par'd with the Buttrice, which is termed, *To pare the Frush flat*; otherwise if the Frush were not par'd at all, it would corrupt, become stinking, and so breed a Disease call'd the *Teignes*, which see under that Head. For the Cure of a Scab on the Frush. See *Scabbed Heels*.

FRUTICOSE STALKS, (among *Herbalists*) those that are of a hard woody Substance.

FUEL or FEWEL, any thing that is fit to burn or to make a Fire. As to Wood for Fuel; in the felling of it, Husbandmen usually begin first with the Under-wood, and some think between *Martlemass* and *Holy-rood* the most proper time; but with Oaks generally as soon as 'twill strip, tho' not after *May*; and for Ash between *Michaelmas* and *Canalemas*. And farther, *Fuel-Wood* should be so fell'd, that the Cattel may have the Browning of it; for in Winter, they'll not only eat the tender Twigs, but even the very Moss; yet no more is to be cut in a Day than what they can eat; for which purpose, the Labourers must next Bavin, and pitch them upon their ends to preserve them from rotting. The Under-wood being disposed of in this manner, the rest will prosper the better; tho' the former otherwise, does but rot on the Earth and destroy that which should spring. In case you head or top for Firing, it is not amiss to begin 3 or 4 Foot above the Timber, if considerable; but in shaken Trees and Hedge-rows,

they are to be stripped even to 30 Foot high, because they are generally full of Boughs; and 'twere good to top such as are perceived to wither at the tops, a competent way beneath, to prevent their Sickness downwards, which else will certainly ensue; whereas by this means even dying Trees may be secured for many Years, tho' they never grow taller; and being thus frequently shrowded, they'll produce more than if suffer'd to stand and decay: You may also in *Fuelling*, as at the top, so at the Sides, cut a Foot or more from the Body, but never when Timber-trees are shrowded. But it is to be noted, that besides the danger of cutting Fire-wood, when the Sap is up, it will never burn well: Lastly, remember that East and North Winds are unkind to the succeeding Shoots.

FULLAGE, Money paid for the fulling of Cloth.

FULLER, one that fulls, mills, or scours Cloth.

FULLERS-EARTH, a congeal'd Substance mixt with Nitre, which makes it scour-like Soap: It is digged out of Pits near *Brick-hill* in *Staffordshire*, and thence convey'd to most parts of the Kingdom; being dissolved in Vinegar, it disperses Pimples and Pusshes, Checks Inflammations and cures Burns. *Fullers-earth* is of a very fat Nature, and extremely full of that Vegetative Salt which promotes the Growth of Plants, as appears from its cleansing, scouring Quality: And tho' 'tis not much us'd for the Improvement of Land, by reason of the Profit it otherwise yields, and because it may not so generally suit many sort of Ground as Marl does; yet it must needs be a very great Enricher of some Lands; and of this Opinion we find Sir *Hugh Plat*, Mr. *Markham*, and others.

FUMAGE, Dung, or manuring with Dung.

FUMETS or FEWMETS, (among *Hunters*) the Ordure or Dung of a Hart, &c.

FUMITORY or EARTH-SMOAK, an Herb of a biting Quality, and hot in the first degree: It pur-

ges Cholera, and purifies the Blood; being also much us'd in the Leprosy, Itch, French Pox and other Diseases.

FUMER or FULMART, a Pole-cat.

FUND or SOURCE. See *Gallop*.

FUNDAMENT; The falling out of the Fundament in Horses, is occasion'd by a violent Flux, or the Piles, obliging them to strain excessively, or (as it frequently happens) by cutting off the Tail: In the latter case, if accompany'd with a great Swelling, 'tis almost always a fatal sign of a Gangreen spreading towards the Back; and if it does not quickly yield to the ordinary Remedies, the Horse may be given over for lost. For the Cure of this Malady, which ought never to be neglected; you must anoint the Part with *Oil of Roses* blood-warm, and then endeavour to put it up; after 2 or 3 successful attempts, have recourse to the following Medicines. 1. " Let 6 drams of Salt
" of Lead be beat in a Mortar, pouring
" on it by degrees a sufficient quantity
" of Goats-milk, (or for want of that
" of Cows-milk) till they come to the
" consistence of a liquid Ointment. Anoint the Place with this Ointment, and put into the Fundament a Tent dipt in the same; repeating the Application from time to time: Or, 2. " Take
" Powder of burnt Oyster-shells, 2 ounces;
" the green middle Bark of an Ash-tree beaten, 4 ounces; (or if that cannot be had) 2 ounces of the dry Bark;
" good Honey, a quarter of a pound;
" and half a pound of the leaven'd Dough
" of a Rye-loaf, ready to be put into
" the Oven. Make a Poultice without heat to be apply'd cold to the Fundament, renewing the Application every 12 hours.

If these Applications be not attended with Success; as soon as the Inflammation and great heat are removed, 'tis adviseable to cut off the part of the Fundament that hangs out, with a sharp Knife heated red hot, to prevent a flux of Blood: If the Fundament shrinks into its place when the Horse rests, and falls out again when he trots, 'tis a sign

of a *Fistula*: In that case, the best and most successful Method, is to tye a piece of strong Pack-thread about the Part, and cut it quite off with a red-hot Knife; anointing the Wound afterwards every Day with *Album Rhasis*, and rubbing the Flesh with *Siccativum Rubrum*,

FURENDAL or FARDING-DEAL, of Land, the 4th part of an Acre, which in *Wiltshire* is still call'd a *Furdingale*, and in some other Parts, a *Furthendale*.

FURENDAL or FRUNDEL of Corn, contains 2 Gawns or Gallons, i. e. the 4th part of a Bushel.

FURLONG, a Measure which in most Places contains 40 Poles or Pearches in length, being the 8th part of a Mile; sometimes 'tis used for a piece of Land of a greater or lesser number of Acres.

FURNAGE, a Fee paid to the Lord of a Manour, by his Tenants, for baking their Bread in his common Oven; also the usual Profit allow'd to private Bakers.

FURROW, a Trench or Drain in Land, either left by the Plough, or otherwise made: Among *Herbalists*, a Ridge or Swelling on the side of a Tree, Stalk or Fruit.

FURZ, a well known prickly Shrub, that makes an extraordinary Fence, where there are old dry Banks, or such a dry Sand or Gravel that nothing else will grow on't. 'Tis propagated by Sets or Seeds, but the latter are more effectual for raising it, especially the *French Furz*, which rises to the height of 15 or 16 foot, and is not subject to run into the Ground, or to spread like the common sort: It will make a Hedge in 3 Years time if well Weeded and carefully kept from Cattel, especially Sheep, that are great Devourers thereof, till it attain to some bigness, and then nothing can hurt it: If clipped it will thrive extremely, and be very thick; but if let grow at large it will prove the better Shelter, and yield excellent Fuel; 'tis also an admirable Covert for wild Fowl, and grows in moist as well as dry Places. In some

barren Grounds, (when laid down) the Husbandmen sow the last Crop with this Seed, and so let all continue till they break them up again, during which time they reap considerable advantage. In *Heresfordshire* the Thickets of common *Furz*, yield more profit, than a like quantity of the best Wheat-Land in *England*. In *Devonshire* they sow on the worst of their Land well Ploughed the Seeds of the rankest Furzes, which in 4 or 5 Years become a rich Wood. In *Bretagne* in *France*, they make Inclosures with it, sowing 10 or 12 Yards thick, which makes a speedy impenetrable Mound, and a mighty shelter for Game. In the most Eastern Parts of *Germany* and *Poland*, *Furz* and common Broom are so rare, that the Inhabitants covet to have the Seeds out of *England*, and preserve the Plants in their best Gardens. As for the Physical uses of this Plant, it opens stoppages of the Liver and Spleen, helps the Jaundice, provokes Urine, and cleanses the Kidneys from Gravel or Stone bred therein: The young Under-tops bruised and given to a lean, sickly Horse recover and plump him, after a wonderful manner; neither does any Provender make even those that are in good Case so hardy and courageous.

G.

GABEL, an Excise or Tax upon Salt in *France*: In our old *Records*, it is taken for a Rent, Custom, Duty, or Service, yielded or done to the King, or to some other Lord.

GABLOCKS, artificial Spurs made of Iron, Brass, or Silver, and fix'd on the Legs of such Cocks as want their natural Spurs: Some call them *Gass*.

GAD-FLIES, Insects that are injurious to Trees, &c.

GALLING of a Horse's Back: To prevent it some take a Hind's Skin well

garnish'd with Hair, and make it fit neatly beneath the Pannel of the Saddle, that the Hair of the Skin may be next the Horse: Now, this does not harden with Sweat, and so not only secures the Part from galling; but is good for such Horses as have been lately cured, that would otherwise gall a-new again. Upon taking off the Saddle after Travel, you should feel your Horse's Back, if he be Pinched or Galled; which may be better discover'd, when he has stood an Hour or 2 Unfaddled, by the Swelling of the Part oppress'd: If it be only swell'd, fill a Bag with warm Dung, and tie it upon the Swelling, which will not only hinder its encrease, but perhaps even quite disperse it. 2. Or else rub and chafe the Swelling with good *Brandy*, or *Spirit of Wine*; and having soak'd the Place well with it, set fire with a lighted Paper to what remains on it; whereupon, when the Fire extinguishes of its own accord, the Swelling will also disappear: But if the Skin be broke, wash it with warm *Claret* mixt with a 4th part of *Sallet-oil* or *fresh Butter*; or bathe it often with *Brandy*, if the Horse will endure it. 3. When a Horse's Back is gall'd upon a Journey, take out a little of the Stuffing of the Pannel over the Swelling; then sow a piece of White, and very soft Leather on the inside of the Pannel; anoint it with *Salt-Butter*, and every Evening wipe it clean, rubbing it till it grow soft, anointing it again with *Butter*, or for want of that with *Grease*: Wash the Swelling or Hurt every Evening with cold *Water and Soap*, and strew it with *Salt*, till the Horse be faddled in the Morning. Above all, a large quantity of *Sea-rush*, that is usually wrapt about *Venice-glasses*, thrust into that part of the Pannel which touches the Sore is of singular use in this Case. If your Horse **GALLS** between the Legs thro' Heat or ill Dressing, "Take a new-laid Egg, crush it between his Legs and rub the galled Place with it after the Sores are wip'd. For other sorts of Galling, see *Belly-fretting*, *Harness-galls* and *Saddle-galls*.

GALL-NUT, a kind of Fruit that grows

grows on an Oak, us'd in Dying, and to make Ink. See *Galls*.

GALLON, an *English* Liquid Measure, containing 2 Pottles or 4 Quarts. The *Irish Gallon* contains 224 solid Inches for Wine or Brandy.

GALLOP, the swiftest Natural Pace of a Horse. Here it is to be noted, that a Horse in Galloping forwards may lead with which Fore-leg he pleases, tho' Horses do it most commonly with their Right Fore-leg; but with whatever Fore-leg they lead, the Hind-leg of the same Side must follow it, otherwise their Legs are said to be *dis-united*: To remedy this Disorder, you must stay your Horse a little upon the hand, and help him with the Spur on the contrary side to that in which he is Dis-united: For example, if he be Dis-united on the Right-side, help him with the left Spur, by staying him (as before) a little upon the hand, and also helping him at the same time with the Calves of your Legs: And farther, in a Circle a Horse is confined to lead always with his Fore-leg within the *Turn*; otherwise he is said to *Gallop false*, but in all Cases the Hind-leg of the same Side must ever follow. Lastly, when you make Tryal of a Galloper, observe if he perform it equally, and push him on somewhat hard, that you may know by his Stop, whether he have Strength and Vigour; which is Termed a *Fund* or *Source*, and if he be also sensible of the Spurs.

GALLOP or **CANTERBURY-RATE**, is a Pace, between a full Speed, and a swift Running.

GALLS, certain rough wild Fruits, that grow upon Mast-bearing Trees, especially Oaks in *Bohemia* and *Spain*, on the Trunks and Boughs of which, they often stick without Foot-stalks: They are of a very binding Quality; so as to draw together loose Parts, strengthen weak ones, and stop Fluxes.

GAME-COCK: In the choice of a *Fighting-Cock* 4 things are chiefly to be consider'd, *viz.* Shape, Colour, Courage and sharp-heel. 1. As to *Shape*, you must not chuse one either too small or too large; for the first is weak and te-

dious in his Fighting, the other unwieldy and not active, and both very difficult to be matched; the middle-fiz'd Cock therefore is most proper for your purpose, as being strong, nimble and easily match'd: His Head ought to be small, with a quick large Eye, and a strong Beak, which (as Mr. *Markham* observes) should be crockt and big at the setting on, in Colour suitable to the Plume of his Feathers, whether black, yellow, or reddish, &c. The Beam of his Leg is to be very strong, and according to his Plume blue, gray, or yellow; his Spurs rough, long and sharp, a little bending and pointing inward. 2. The Colour of a *Game-cock* ought to be gray, yellow or red, with a black Breast, not but that there are many other *Piles* or Birds of different Colours, very excellent, which may be discover'd by Practise and Observation; but the 3 former by Experience are ever found the best: The pyed Pile may pass indifferently, but the White and Dun are rarely known to be good for any thing. If your Cock's Neck be invested with a Scarlet complexion, 'tis a sign he is strong, lusty and courageous; but on the contrary, if pale and wan, it denotes him to be faint, and defective in his State of Health. 3. You may know his Courage by his proud upright standing, and stately Tread in walking; and if he crows frequently in the Pen, it is a demonstration of Spirit. 4. His narrow Heel or sharpness of Heel is known no otherwise than by Observation in Fighting; and that is, when upon every rising, he so hits that he draws Blood from the Adversary, gilding his Spurs continually, and at every Blow threatening him with immediate Death. Here Note, it is the opinion of the most skillful Cock-Masters, that a sharp-heel'd Cock tho' he be somewhat false is better than a true Cock with a dull Heel: The reason is this, the one Fights long but seldom Wounds; while the other carries a Heel so fatal, that every Moment produces an expectation of the end of the Battle; and tho' he be not so hardy as to endure the utmost Hew-

ing, so commonly there is little occasion for it, he being a quick dispatcher of his Business. Now, should your Cock prove both hardy and narrow-heel'd, he is then the best Bird you can make choice of. To prepare a Cock for Fight, 1. With a pair of fine Shears cut all his Main off close to his Neck, from the Head to the setting on of the Shoulders, 2. Clip off all the Feathers, from the Tail close to his Rump; the redder it appears the better is the Cock in Condition. 3. Spread his Wings forth by the length of the first rising Feather, and clip the rest Slope-wise with sharp points, that in his rising, he may therewith endanger an Eye of his Adversary. 4. Scrape, smooth and sharpen his Spurs with a Pen-knife, 5. Lastly, see that there be no Feathers on the Crown of his Head for his Opponent to take hold of; then moisten his Head all over with your Spittle, and turn him into the Pit to try his Fortune. For other Particulars, see *Matching of Cocks*.

G A M E-H E N, should be of a good Complexion, that is to say, rightly plumed; as black, brown, speckled, gray, grissel, or yellowish; these being the most proper Colours for such a Hen of the Game: If she be tufted on the Crown 'tis so much the better, for that denotes Courage and Resolution; and if she have the addition of Weapons, they conduce very much to her Excellency; her Body should be big and well poked behind, for the production of large Eggs: But farther, it is adviseable to observe how she behaves her self to her Chickens, whether friendly or forwardly, and take special Notice of her Carriage among other Hens; if she receive Abuses from them without revenge or shew any token of Cowardice, value her not; for you may depend upon it, her Chickens will be good for nothing: Here by the way, take this general and sure Remark, That a right Hen of the Game from a Dunghill-Cock will bring forth very good Chickens, but the best Cock from a Dunghill-Hen will never get a Bird that's fit for the Game; if then you design to have a ge-

nerous Breed get perfect Cocks for your perfect Hens.

The best Season for Breeding, is from the encrease of the Moon in *February*, to the encrease of the same in *March*: Let your Hen's Nest be made of soft sweet Straw, and stand in some warm Place; it should also be so fix'd, that she may not be disturbed by the sight of any other Fowl, which frequently so raises her Choler, that the Eggs are in great danger. That she may not straggle too far from her Eggs, being oblig'd to seek abroad for Food, and so cool them, it is absolutely requisite to set by her such Provisions as you think fit, with some fair Water; and that she may bathe and trim herself at pleasure, let Sand, Gravel and Ashes be finely sifted on the Place where she sits. The Hen usually hatches her Chickens after the expiration of 21 Days; at that time, observe to take those newly hatched, and wrapping them up in Wooll, keep them warm by a Fire-side till the rest are disclosed: As soon as all are hatch'd, put them under the Hen, and be sure to keep her warm; neither must you suffer your Chickens to range about, 'till they be above 3 Weeks old; but let the Room in which they are kept be boarded, for all other Floors are either too moist or too cold. When they are a Month old, let their Walk be in some Grass-court or green Place, that they may have the benefit of feeding on Worms, and now and then scour themselves with Grass and Chick-weed, but be careful they come not near Puddles or filthy Places, for they occasion in Birds of this Nature, noxious Distempers which often prove fatal. Continue the taking of this Course, till their Sexes are distinguishable, and as soon as their Combs or Wattles appear, cut them away, and anoint the Sore Place with sweet Butter, till it be whole.

The time of the separation of the Cock-Chickens, is when they begin to fight with and peck one another, till which time you may let them walk with the Hen promiscuously together; but afterwards let their Walks be a-part, and that Walk is best, where he may securely

curely and privately enjoy his Hens without the disturbance of other Cocks. Let the Place of Feeding be as much as is possible on soft dry Ground, or on Boards, if the Place be hard, as paved Earth or plaister'd Floors, which are apt so far to weaken and blunt their Beaks, that they will be unable to hold fast. Now any white Corn is good for a young Game-Cock in his Walk, and so are White-bread Toasts steeped in Drink or Man's Urine, which will both scour and cool them inwardly : Let him not have above 3 Hens to keep Company with ; for should you suffer more he will tread too much, consume his Strength, and become so weak, that tho' his Courage may not fail ; yet he will not have Strength to encounter in a Battle. You should also more especially take care that his Roosting perch be not too small in the gripe, or so ill plac'd that he cannot sit without straddling, or if it be crooked 'tis bad ; for by those means a Cock will be uneven heel'd, and consequently no good Striker. To prevent such Disorders, you should have in the Roost a row of little Perches, about 8 Inches in length, and 10 from the Ground, that the Cock may ascend with more ease, and when got up may be constrain'd to keep his Legs near together ; according to the tenour of this Maxim among Cock-breeders, *That the Cock which is a Close-sitter is ever a narrow Striker.* Neither should you suffer your Cock to fight a Battle, till he be compleat and perfect in every Member, and that is, when he has attain'd to the Age of 2 Years ; since to fight him when his Spurs are in a manner but Warts, is no sign of Discretion ; for you may then perhaps be sensible of his Valour and Courage, but cannot know his real Worth or Goodness.

GANDER, a Male Goose : He should be knavish and hardy, the better to defend the Goslings ; and I will serve 5 Geese, of which there should not be above 40 in a Flock.

GANGREEN or **GANGRENE**, a beginning of Putrefaction or Mortification in a Member ; the Signs of it are

an insensibility, lividness and afterwards blackness of the Part ; a sudden and unwonted Softness, and a Smell resembling that of a dead Carcass. A young *Gangreen* in a Horse is cur'd, " by an " early scarification of the Flesh to the " quick with a Fleam, washing it with " Salt-water twice a Day, and covering " the entire Sore with Flax steep'd in " the strongest Lime-water ; or (if that prove too weak) in a proper *Detergent* ; which see under that Head. The Leaves of *Bugle* bruised and apply'd, or the Juice thereof is good to wash the Place : *Water-creffes, Mallows, Elder-leaves, Brook-lime, Mouldy Hay and Bran*, boiled in the Dregs of strong Beer, and laid thereon very hot, are likewise effectual to stay its spreading ; a Decoction of the Leaves or Bark of *Tamarisk*, is also of singular use to bathe the Part with.

To **GARBLE**, to cleanse from Dross and Dirt, as Grocers do their Spices, to pick or cull out.

GARBLER of *Spices*, an Officer of great Antiquity in the City of London, who is empower'd to enter any Shop, Ware-house, &c. to view and search Drugs, &c. and to garble or cleanse them.

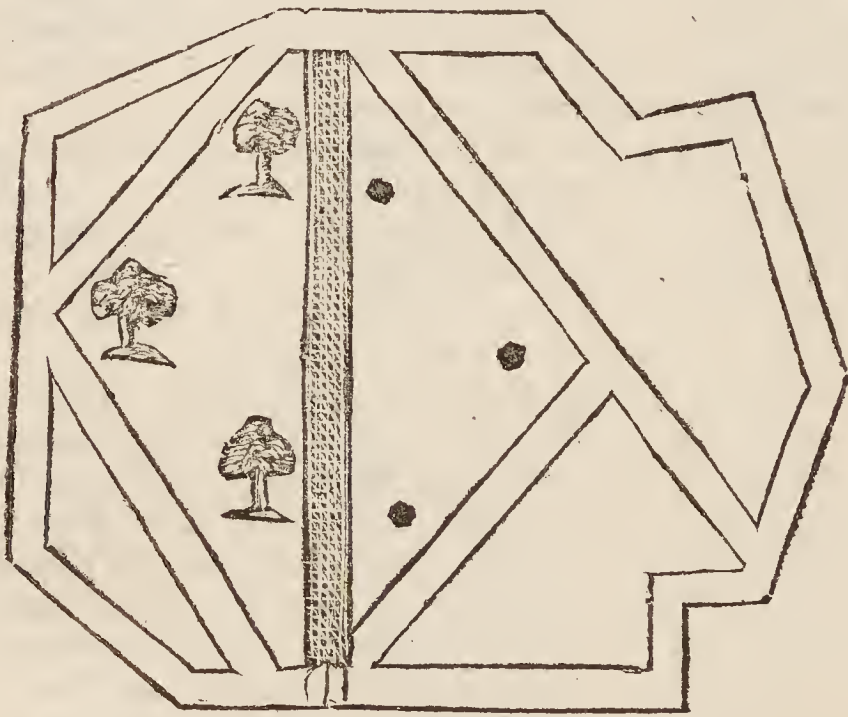
GARBLES, the Dust, Soil, or Filth so separated.

GARDEN, a Plot of Ground belonging to a House or otherwise, curiously manur'd and furnish'd with variety of Plants, Flowers, Fruits, &c. As to the Figure of a *Garden*, if we were to choose one that might be as cheap and as easily had as another ; it should be a Square, or rather an *Oblong*, or Long-square, leading from the middle of the Mansion house ; a Gravel-Walk in the midst, with narrow Grass-borders on each Side for Winter-use, and on each side of them Rows of all the Varieties of Winter-greens set at due Distances, which will make a very fine Shew all the Year. But in case the Ground-plot be irregular, it may be made uniform, so as to afford a delightful Prospect, as well as the most regular ; straight Lines reduce any Figure to Order, and 'tis evident that a Triangle

in a Garden has its particular Beauty as well as a Square; yet an irregular piece of Ground may be brought to have both by means of such straight Lines, that is to say, Borders and Walks. It must be acknowledg'd indeed, that an Irregularity is not so easily hid in a small Spot of Ground, as it is in a Garden of larger extent, where long Walks and tall Hedges interrupt a distant and thorough View, and where tho' the Walks and Hedges end in obtuse or acute Angles, yet upon your setting forward, you are insensibly led into new and unexpected Varieties: 3 or 4 Walks and double Rows of Hedges, may be contrived to open themselves at once to View, all terminating in the Places where you stand; and the Triangular Spaces, by an ingenious Fancy may be agreeably disposed of and filled up with Borders of Flowers, Dwarf-trees, flowering Shrubs, or Ever-greens; or last-

ly, with a little Wilderness of Trees rising one above another, till you come to the point of a tall one in the middle. Neither should Gentlemen be over-sollicitous at a vast Expence so to level or square their Gardens, as to throw them open to one single View from the House; because it may be worth while to consider, whether Matters may not be so order'd, as to afford many uncommon pretty Devices, wholly owing to the irregularity or unevenness of the Ground; insomuch that every little Step a Person makes, he will be presented with some new Object to strike the Fancy.

However, altho' Irregularities are best disguised, and set off in a large Plot of Ground; yet even in a lesser Garden, an irregular Form, if it be not very awkward, may be reduced to a regularity sufficiently agreeable as well as useful, as appears by the following plain Scheme,



But one seldom meets with so irregular a piece of Ground ready Walled out and designed for a Garden; and it can scarce be imagin'd any Lover of Order would chuse to make it so, if he could easily help it. As to the Walks, every one is sensible, that both Grass and Gravel are very delightful when well kept; 'tis therefore expedient to have a mixture of both; and 7 Foot wide may be sufficient for either in such a Garden as we are supposing: Only it

may not be amiss to observe, that it will be some advantage to your Fruit, if you contrive those Walks that run parallel to your South-East or South-West Walls to be Gravel; because the Sun by that means will kindly reflect an additional Heat to them. There are great varieties of Aromatics and other Plants recommended to support Borders, such as Thyme, Winter-savoury, several sorts of *Sedums*; but none are so proper for that purpose as Dwarf-box,

in regard it is so durable, and so easily kept with one Clipping in a Year. Lastly, great care must be taken that no sort of tall Trees be suffer'd to grow in any of the opposite Borders or intermediate Spaces, so that the shade of them reach to the South-East or South-West Walls; whereby your Expectations of having good or early Fruit might be defeated; those Places so near the Walls would be more advantageously filled with round Dwarfs kept hollow in the middle; or rather with flat ones that humour the Borders with their Horizontal Branches.

To GARDEN a Hawk, (in Falconry) is to put her on a Turf of Grass to cheer her.

GARDINER and his Instruments; a Gardiner ought to be well skilled in the nature of Fruits and Flowers, and the times for Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Transplanting, Pruning, &c. which will be met with in their proper order; but here only a Catalogue of the Instruments belonging to his Occupation shall be inserted. 1. A Spade. 2. A Shovel. 3. A Mattock. 4. A Screen or Riddle, with a Wier-Riddle. 5. A Rake, with Iron-teeth and Baskets. 6. A Pruning-Hook and Knife. 7. A Grafting-knife, and a fine pointed Pen-knife. 8. Watering-pots of several sorts. 9. A Mallet, Grafting-Chiffel, and Saw. 10. A pair of Garden-Shears. 11. Trowels of several sorts, long and short. 12. A Dibble or Setting-tool. 13. A Bill-bequet, being any Instrument made of Lines and sharp-pointed Sticks, or Iron-pins, to square out Beds, and make rounds in Garden-knots. 14. Weeding-Tongs, by some call'd Dogs, to pull up the Roots of Weeds. 15. A Weeding-hook. 16. Bafs, a thing to wind about grafted Trees, before they are clay'd, and after. 17. Loam or Clay, to put about grafted Cions. 18. A Hand-Beetle, to clean the Stock for grafting. 19. A short Ladder and Stool. 20. A Pouch, Wallet, or Basket, to hang in Trees to gather Fruit in.

GARE, a kind of coarse Wooll of Hairs; such as grows about the Pizzle or Shanks of Sheep.

GARGARISM, is a liquid Medicament us'd in Gargling. The Intention of it is to bring away Flegm from the Brain, or to help disorders in the Throat, or other parts thereabouts

GARGET, a Distemper in Cattel; which when in the Head, is found out by the swelling of their Eyes and Lips; you must look into their Mouths for Blisters on their Tongues; and if there be any, they are to be broken; if the Tongue be swelled, you should pull it out, and look under it. In case there be no Blisters, take a Knife and slip it underneath the Tongue an inch long, to let out the Poison; that done, for the present wash the Sore with Vinegar; and within an hour, give your Beast 3 pennyworth of Fenugreek, Turmeric, long Pepper, Liquorish Powder, and Annise-seed, in a quart of strong Ale or Beer lukewarm: To prevent the Distemper, bleed him well at the Spring and Fall; and at the same time, give every Beast some Rue, in a pint of Ale or Beer, if they be ever so well, lukewarm.

2. But sometimes this Disease is in the Tongue and Throat, and then it comes one while from Blood, at other times from eating Poison-Grass, as Dogs-bane, Goose-foot, Helmet-flowers, &c. To cure which, the Beasts are to be first bled in the Neck; and if they be swelled under the Jaws, against the Throat-bowl, then the Tongue must be pulled out, and a Vein cut that lies under it; you should also cut the Skin 2 inches long under the Tongue, lengthways, to let out the Blood and Water, washing the same with Salt, Vinegar, and burnt Allum: For the outside that is swelled; the Hide is to be slit just against the swelled place, 4 Fingers broad every way; and then put in a good handful of Spear-grass, Salt and Butter, stitching some of the hole up again: That done, take a lump of the blewish Clay, as much as a Mustard-Ball; boil it in old Urine, with the middle green Bark of young Elder, and a good handful of Salt; letting them boil a good quarter of an hour, or more, and slip in a little reas'd Bacon; boil all together, till they be thick like Pap; After that

bathe

bathe the Beast's Face from the Ears downwards, and stroke it downwards towards the slit, as hot as he can endure it, doing this 3 times a day; when the Swelling is abated, take *Tar*, *fresh Butter*, and *Bees-wax*, with which anoint the sore Place: But for preventing this Distemper, do as before under the first Article. There is also another very good Receipt for this Distemper, which is to take the *bluest Clay* that can be got, *Hogs-grease*, and a little *Groundsel*, which boil in *new Milk*, till the Herbs are well soften'd; to which put an handful of *Salt*, and bathe the Beast very hot with it; but first bleed him, and give him 3 Penny-worth in all of *Fenugreek*, *Turmerick*, *Long-pepper*, *Annise-seeds*, and *Liquorish*, all in equal proportions, in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*, lukewarm.

3. As for the *Garget* in the Head and Throat, call'd by some, *The Murrain Long-sought*; it is a Cousin-German to the Murrain; for the Cattel will swell, and be pucked under their Jaws like a rotten Sheep, their Cheeks swollen up to their Eyes; they do not foam at the Mouth, but Water runs very much from it, and sometimes their Tongues are swelled at the root, yet no Blisters arise, but only the venom that comes from an ill Distemper of Stomach, fumes into the Head; and if it be not stay'd, it will return to the Breast, and all the Body over. The right Name of this Disease, is, *The Mountain-Evil among Beasts*, and may be cur'd after this manner: Let them bleed in the Neck-Vein both sick and sound, and give every Beast to drink, a pint of old *Urine*, with a good quantity of *Hens-dung* laid in steep 8 or 10 hours; then grind an handful of *Rue*, and put it to the *Hens-dung* and *Urine*, after 'tis strained, giving it the Beasts: But to keep them sound, take *Thyme*, and lay it in steep in *White-wine Vinegar*, the Beast's *own Water*, and an handful of *Salt*; then mix it with the Vinegar, and rub their Mouths and Tongues well therewith, putting the rest down the Beasts Throat, which will keep their Stomach, and preserve their health, but bleed both at

the Spring and Fall, and give them *Rue* as aforesaid.

4. When this Distemper comes by any push or bruise, cut an hole where the bruise is, making it hollow to the bottom: Some only cut and raise the Skin, and have beaten *Garlick*, and the tops of *sharp Nettles* ready, with some *rusty Bacon* on the out-side, all well beat together; this they put into the hole, which then must be bathed twice a day, with grounds of *Ale* or *Beer*, *Chimney-foot*, white sifted *Ashes*, *Black-soap*, mixed together, stirred over the Fire, and made warm, both Morning and Evening. Others pour hot *Goose-grease*, and *Black-soap*, with a little *Tar*, boiling-hot, into an hole cut on the upper-side.

5. This Distemper in the Maw of black Cattel, is an Evil that is got when they covet to eat Crabs or Acorns lying under Trees, which sometimes they'll swallow hole, without breaking or chewing; and so the Fruit lying in the Maw, des not digest, but in process of time grows and sprouts there, (as some say) causing the Beast to swell, and seem as tho' something did stick and trouble his Gullet and Throat. Such Beasts as have eaten much thereof, undigested, will soon dye, without a Remedy, which is, to take a good quantity of whole *Mustard-seed*, and mingling it with *Wine* or *strong Ale*, give it the Beast. Others chop and bruise small an handful of *Camomile*, which is mixed with *Wine*, and given him. Some take *Penny-royal*, *Rocket*, *Garden Mint*, an equal Quantity; stamp them together then put a pint of *Wine* or *Ale* there to, letting it stand close-covered all night on the morrow strain it, and give it the Beast. Another Remedy is to take a good handful of *Roots* and *Leaves* of *Avens*, wash these and lay them to soak all night in *Wine* or *strong Ale*; the next Morning stamp and strain them in order to be administer'd. Otherwise
 " Take *Polypody* of the *Oak* and *Burr*
 " *dock Leaves*, of each an handful
 " for want of the *Leaves* take the same
 " quantity of the *Roots*; shred these
 " small and boil them in a pint of *Milk*
 ther

then set all aside to cool, strain out the Liquor, and give it your Beast.

6. *Garget*, a Distemper in Swine, whereof many die; 'tis a Swelling and Inflammation in the Throat behind the Jaws; for which, this is the Remedy, Make a slit in the midst of the place, as long as the Inflammation or Sore, then flea up the Skin on both sides the slit, so far as the Sore; that done, rub it with *Salt* within, and lay *Tar* without, and he'll recover. Some rub the Part with *Nettles* and *Salt*, some with *Plantain* and *burnt Allum*: Others, with the *Juice of Cuckoo-spit* and *Salt*, and *Stubwort* mixt together.

GARGIL, a Distemper in Geese, and the worst of any they can be subject to, stopping the Head, and proving Mortal to them: But the ordinary and certain Cure is, To take 3 or 4 *Cloves of Garlick*, and beating them in a Mortar with *sweet Butter*, make little long Balls thereof; give 2 or 3 of them at a time to the Goose fasting, and let her be shut up close for 2 hours after.

GARLICK, a sort of Plant which is propagated by Off-sets in *February* or *March*, in a rich good Soil, and will encrease wonderfully; its Leaves about the end of *June* may be tyed in knots, which will make them head, and prevent their spindling; keeping down the Leaves, will make the Root large; Much more of this Root would be spent for its wholesomeness, were it not for the offensive smell it gives to the By-standers; which is taken away, by eating of a Beet-Root roasted in the Embers. But yet by *Spaniards*, *Italians*, and the more Southern People, it is familiarly eaten, with almost every thing, esteemed of singular vertue to help Concoction, and thought a Charm against many Evils.

GARR, a kind of Disease that happens to Hogs.

GARTH, a Yard or Back-side, or a little Close or Homestead, in the North of *England*; being a pure *British* Word, that signifies a parcel of Land.

GARTH or *FISH-GARTH*, a

Wear or Dam in a River, for the catching Fish.

GARTH-MAN, (in old *Statutes*) one that owns an open Wear, where Fish are taken.

GASCOIN, the hinder Thigh of a Horse, which begins at the *Stiffle*, and reaches to the *Ply* or bending of the Ham.

GATE, a term in Hunting, that is, when the Huntsmen endeavour to find a Hart by the Slot, &c. and mind his step whether he be great and long; then they say, *They know him by his Gate*.

GATHERERS, See *Teeth of a Horse*.

GATHERING, of *Fruit*: For that purpose care must be taken not to bruise them, especially such as you design to keep, and that it be done when they have attain'd to their due Maturity, at which time they are not only best for eating, but even for keeping. Fruit ripens sooner or later, according as the sort is, or as they are situated and shelter'd, and that the Soil is either hot or cold. But the best time for the *Gathering* of Winter-fruit is about *Michaelmas*, after the first *Autumn*-rains fall; when the Tree being sobb'd and wet, swells the Wood, and loosens the Fruit: Or when the Frosts give notice, that 'tis time to lay them up; beginning to gather the softest Fruit first, but observe never to gather Fruit in wet Weather.

GAVELKIND, is an ancient Custom more particularly in the County of *Kent*, said to be peculiar to them, and confirm'd by *K. William* the Conqueror; whereby they are not so bound by Copy-hold, as in other parts of *England*: Lands of this Nature being equally divided among the Male Children; and for want of Males, among the Females, the Lands of a Brother dying without Issue are likewise divided among all his Brethren. By the same Law, they are at Age at 15 and may sell and make over the Lands, without the consent of the Lord. The Son also succeeds the Father in such kind of Lands, tho' the Father be convicted of Felony, or Murder. The Term is derived from 3 *Saxon* Words,

Words, *Gife, Eal, Cyn*, i. e. Given to all the Kin, and the Custom itself still continues in some other Parts of *England*, as at *Urchenfeld* in *Herefordshire*.

GAUGING, is the Art of Finding the Capacities or Contents of all sorts of Vessels which hold Liquors, &c.

GAUNT, an old Word for lean or lank.

GAUNT-BELLY'D, or *Light-belly'd Horse*, is when his Belly shrinks up towards his Flanks; whence you may conclude he is extremely Costive, and annoy'd with much unnatural Heat; so as to be always very washy, tender and unhealthy after hard Labour. In order to the Cure it ought to be taken notice of, that all Horses have 2 small Strings reaching from the Cods to the bottom of the Belly, 1 on each Side: You must therefore break these Strings with your Finger; and then anoint the Part every day with *fresh Butter*, and the Ointment *Populeum* mixt in equal Quantities.

GAUNT-TREE, a Stilling, Stand, or Wooden Frame to set Casks on.

GAWN or GOAN, a Word us'd in some Parts of the Country for a Gallon.

To GAZE, to stare or look earnestly upon.

GAZE-HOUND or GAST-HOUND, a Dog more beholden to the sharpness of his Sight, than to his Nose or Smelling; by vertue whereof, he makes excellent sport with the Fox and Hare: He is also very exquisite in his election of one that is not lank or lean, but full fat and round; which, if it happen to return; and be mingled again with the residue of the Herd, he will soon spy the Beast out, and leave the rest untouch'd; never ceasing after he has separated it from its Company, till he has weary'd it to death. These Dogs are much us'd in the North of *England*, and on Champion Ground, rather than Bushy and Woody places: and they are employ'd by Horsemen more than Footmen. If it so happens at any time, that such a Dog takes a wrong Way; upon the Master's making some,

usual sign, and familiar token; he returns forthwith, and takes the right and ready Course, beginning his Chace afresh; so that with a clear Voice, and a swift Foot, he follows the Game with as much Courage and Nimbleness, as he did at first.

GEERS, or CHAINS; these are general Terms for Trappings, Harness and all other things that belong to Draught-Horses, or Oxen.

GEESE; are Fowls of great profit for Food, for their Feathers, and lastly for their Grease; being a kind of amphibious Creatures, living by Land and Water: In the chusing of which, the largest are the best; and the Colour should be White or Gray, all of one pair for Pyed are not so profitable, and Black are worse. Now, as to the laying of Eggs, a *Goose* begins in the Spring, and she that lays earliest, is ever the best for she may a second time Hatch, and they'll lay 12, sometimes 16, and some more; but it is seldom, and they cannot be all well cover'd: the sign to know when the *Goose* will lay, is her carrying Straw up and down in her Mouth, and scattering it abroad; and you may perceive when she will sit, by her continuing on the Nest after she has laid. But farther, 'tis to be noted, that a *Goose* must be set upon her own Eggs; for she will hardly, or unkindly, sit upon another *Goose's* Eggs, as some imagine, yet 'tis not ever certain: When you set her you should mix Nettle-roots with her Straw, which is good for the Goslings, and at the end of 30 days she'll Hatch; but if the Weather be fair and warm, it will be 3 or 4 days sooner: During the time, remember always when she rises from her Nest, to give her Meat, as Sheg Oats and Bran scalded, and let her have opportunity to bathe in Water. If you would fatten green Geese, you must shut them up when a Month old, and they'll be fat in a Month more; be sure to let them always have by them, some fine Hay in a small Rack, which will much forward the Work: But for the fattening of Old Geese, 'tis commonly done at the Age of 6 Months, in or after Har-

vest, after their ranging about in the Stubble-fields; from which Food some kill them to good purpose: But those Persons who would have them very fat, pen them up for a Fortnight or 3 Weeks, and feed them with Oats, split Beans, Barley-meal, or ground Malt, mingled with Milk. To know whether a Goose be young or old, take these few Rules; a *Wild-goose*, if red-footed, is old and full of Hair; but if white-footed and not hairy, she is young: For a Tame-one scalded, and lying in Water in a Poulterer's-shop, or elsewhere; do but rub your Finger on her Breast, if it be rugged she is new-killed, if slippery, stale; if dry-pulled, red-footed, red-billed, and full of hairs when pulled, she is old; but if yellowish-footed and billed, young. A *Brand Goose*, if full of hairs when pulled, is old.

GEESE-FEATHERS; for the gathering of these, tho' some Authors advise to pull them twice a year, *viz.* in *March* and *August*; yet certainly 'tis an ill practice; for the *Goose's* flight being disabled, by that means she is render'd subject to the Cruelty of the Fox, and other ravenous Creatures; and by uncloathing her in Winter, you strike Cold into her Belly, which kills her suddenly: 'Tis therefore most adviseable to stay till Moulting-time, or that you kill her; and then all her Feathers may be made use of at pleasure, for Beds, Fletchers, &c.

GELDER-ROSE, (in *Latin*, *Sambicus Rosea*) rises 2 yards high, branched with round Leaves, divided into 3 Sections, and a round Ball of many single white Flowers at top, close set together. It is an hardy Plant, long-lasting, and encreased by Suckers, which are apt to put forth.

GELDING A HOG; there are 2 times in the year best to *Geld* these sort of Beasts in; 1 in the Spring, and the other in Autumn after *Michaelmas*; the manner is thus: After having made 2 cross slits or Incisions on the midst of the Stones, upon each one, the Cutter puts them forth, and anoints the Sore with Tar. But another more gentle Method, yet somewhat more dan-

gerous, (if not well done) is, to cut 1 Stone on the top; and after you have drawn forth that, put in your Fingers at the same slit, and with a Lance, cut the Skin between the 2 Stones, and by that slit crush forth the other Stone, drawing it out gently as the other afore-said: Then cleanse out the Blood, and anoint the Part with fresh Grease; thus there is but one Incision made in the Cod; and this is also the best way for other Cattel. Now, for Boar-Pigs, they ought to be *gelt* about 6 Months old, when they begin to grow strong in Heat; and being ungelded till then, they'll become stouter Hogs; yet they are commonly *gelded* when young, under their Dams, at 3 Weeks or a Month old; and some say they will have the sweeter Flesh; but for a full-grown Boar, he is best to be *gelt* when old.

GELDING A HORSE OR COLT; in performing this, 3 things are to be observ'd; first, the Age, then the Season of the Year, and lastly, the state of the Moon. For the first, if it be a *Colt*, he may be *gelt* at 9 days old, or 15, if his Stones be come down; for the sooner you *geld* him, the better for Growth, Age, and Courage; but a Farrier may *geld* a Horse at any Age whatever, if he be careful in the Cure. As to the time of year, it should be done between *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at farthest, or at the Fall of the Leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*. But for the 3d thing, *viz.* The state of the Moon: The fittest time is ever when the Moon is in the Wane or Decrease.

As touching the manner of *gelding*, whether it be a Foal, Colt, or Horse; after you have cast him upon some soft place, take the Stones between your foremost Finger and your great Finger; then slit the Cod, and press the Stones forth; that done, with a pair of small Nippers, made either of Steel, Box, or *Brasil-Wood*, being very smooth; clap the strings of the Stones between them, very near cut to the setting on of the Stones, and press them so hard, that there may be no flux of Blood; then with a thin drawing Cauterizing Iron, make

made red-hot, fear away the Stone; after that, take an hard Plaister, made of *Rosin, Wax,* and washed *Turpentine,* well dissolved together, and with your hot Iron, melt it upon the head of the Strings, that done, fear them, and melt more of the Salve, till such time as you have laid a good thickness of the Salve upon the Strings; Lastly, loose the Nippers, and do so to the other Stone; fill the 2 slits of the Cod with white Salt, anoint all the outside of the Cod with *Hogs-grease,* and so let the Horse rise, keeping him in a warm Stable loose, that he may walk up and down; for there is nothing better for him than moderate exercise. But if you perceive that he swells in the Cod and sheath very much; chase him up and down, and make him Trot an hour in a day; which will soon recover him, and make him sound.

GELDING OF A LAMB; some say this is to be done in the Wane of the Moon, the Sign and Hour being good, and that from 3 to 9 days old; though others do it at 3 week's end or more, which is the more dangerous way; for if he be rank of Blood, it will often fall into the Cod, Reins, and Belly, and endanger his Life: To prevent which, they put fine Powder of *Rosin* into the Cod, to dry up the Quarry-Blood. They cut the Lamb's Ears therefore the day on which they let him Blood, then shut him up in an House all Night without Meat, and cut him after this manner: One is to hold the Lamb between his Legs, or in his Lap, and turn him on his Back, holding his Fore-feet upright together; (but if he sees black spots in his Flanks, he must not be cut at all) then let the Cutter take and hold the tip of his Cod in his left Hand, and with a sharp Knife cut the top of it an Inch clean away; that done, with his Thumbs and 2 foremost Fingers on both Hands, he should softly slip down the Cod over the Stones to the Belly, and with his Teeth holding the left Stone in his Mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the String is; afterwards, he is to draw out the other Stone in the same

manner; then spit in the Cod, and anoint the Lamb's Flanks on both sides of the Cod with Fresh-grease, and so let him go: But if you draw the Stones rashly, as some will do, not holding his Cod with your Hand, as aforesaid, and suffer the Lamb to struggle, whereby he may soon break the String of a Vein in drawing of the Stones, it will gather to lumps of Blood in his Belly and Cod, and Kill him in 2 or 3 hours after: When you have cut your Lambs, let them not lie, but stir them up and down 2 or 3 hours; for 'tis not good for them to rest immediately after Cutting, nor yet be put forth suddenly, in cold Winds, or wet Weather.

GENERATION OF BEES: It was an Invention of an *Athenian* Bee-Master, describ'd by *Virgil* at large, and in effect agrees with our Modern Experiments: For this purpose, you are to take a Calf or Steer of a Year old, about the latter end of *April,* which must be bury'd 8 or 10 days, till it begin to putrifie and corrupt; when it is to be taken out, open'd, and laid under some Hedge or Wall, where it may be most expos'd to the Sun, by the heat whereof, a great part of it will turn into Maggots, which without any other care, will live upon the remainder of the Corruption: Afterwards, when they begin to have Wings, the putrify'd Carcass should be convey'd to a place where the Hives stand ready; to which, being perfum'd with Honey and sweet Herbs, the Maggots, after they have received their Wings, will resort: Or else, another method, is, to build a sort of House 10 Cubits high, and 10 broad, every side equal, with 1 Door, and 4 Windows, on each side 1; into which bring an Ox 30 Months old, fleshy and fat; kill him with Clubs and break the Bones to pieces; but be sure not to make him bleed, nor strike too hard at first: Then stop his Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Mouth, and other Passages, with fine Linen dipt in Pitch; lay him on his back, over a great quantity of Thyme, and stop up the Doors and Windows with Clay, so as no Wind or Air can get into the House: In 3 Weeks time,

time, open the Windows on every side, but that whereon the Wind blows; and when sufficiently air'd, close it up as before; whereupon in 11 days after, you'll find it full of Bees in Clusters, and nothing but the Ox's Horns, Bones and Hair left; the *Queen-Bees*, they say, being bred of the Brains; and the others of the Flesh.

GENERATION of PLANTS.

It appears by the account that the Scripture gives of the Creation, that Plants have their Seed in themselves, that is to say, that every Plant has in itself Male and Female powers: And in as much as they want local Motion, they require this union of Sexes; that so by that means they may generate without the proximity of other Plants; they being in this respect like Muscles and other immoveable Shellfish, who are Hermaphrodites in this kind, and propagate without the assistance of one of their own Species.

GENNET, a kind of *Spanish Horse*: Also a kind of Cat bred in *Spain*, somewhat bigger than a Weasel, of a gray or black Colour; but the Fur of the Black is more valuable.

GENNET-MOIL, a pleasant and necessary Fruit in the Kitchen, being one of the best Cider-Apples, and its Tree a good Bearer.

GENNIT or **GENNETING**, a kind of Apple which is ripe before any others.

GENTIAN, an Herb otherwise call'd Fell-wort, and first found out (as some say) by *Gentius* King of *Illyrium*; of this there are several sorts, among them the following most remarkable; 1. The *Great Gentian*, with a yellow Flower, arising from thick Roots, with soft and pliable Leaves opening upon the Ground; from among which rises a stiff-joynted Stalk, whose top is adorned with many Coronets of Flowers of a yellow colour, with some Threads in the middle of them; succeeded by round Heads containing Seeds in them. 2. *Gentian of the Spring*, which on the top of its stalk, bears a large, hollow, Bell-fashion'd

Flower, with open brims, ending in 5 Coronets, of an excellent deep blue, with some white spots in the bottom, on the inside: Its Roots are small, pale, yellow Strings, that put forth Leaves, whereby it yields a great encrease. This last flowers from *April* to *May*, as the first does from *June* to *July*, which encreaseth slowly by the Root, and is hardly rais'd from Seeds; so that if there be any got from them, it will be many years before they come to bear Flowers: The Root must be planted in *September*, in rich Ground, under a South Wall, and carefully defended from Frosts in the Winter; the other will prosper in almost any Soil, so it be in an open Air. The Root of this Plant is good in the Plague, and other infectious Distempers; as also for stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, &c.

GENTIL or **GENTLE**, a sort of Maggot or Worm, often us'd for a Bait to catch Fish.

GEOFF or **GOFF**, a Mow or Reek of Corn or Hay.

GEORGIA; this Country is about 3 times as big as *England*, and its Commodities are, *Beavers*, *Martens*, and other Furs; with *Leather*, *Wax*, *Linen*, *Thread*, *Honey*, &c.

GERFALCON OR **GYRFALCON**, a Bird of Prey that is of a size between a Vulture and a Hawk, and of the greatest strength next the Eagle; especially being Mewed: She is strong-armed, having long Stretchers and Gingles, being of a fierce and hardy Nature, and therefore difficult to be reclaim'd; but a lovely Bird to the Eye, larger than any kind of Falcon; her Head and Eyes are like the Haggard; her Beak is great and bending, her Nares large, and her Mail resembling a Lanner's; her Sails long and sharp-pointed, and her Train much like the Lanner's, having a large Marble-feared Foot, and being plumed, black, brown, and ruffet; she expects much Civility from her Keeper, who must exercise a great deal of patience towards her. These may also be call'd

Passengers,

Passengers, because their Eyrie is in some parts of *Prussia*, on the Borders of *Muscovy*; while some come from *Germany*, and the Mountains of *Norway*.

These Birds are of so fiery and hardy a Nature, that they are very hardly manag'd and reclaim'd; but being once overcome, they prove excellent Hawks, and will scarce refuse to strike at any thing; tho' they do not fly the River, but always from the first pursue the Herons, Shovelers, &c. In going up to their Gate, they will not hold that course or way which others do; for they climb up upon the train, when they find any Fowl, and as soon as they have reach'd her, they pluck her down, if not at the first, yet at the 2d or 3d Encounter; but since they are crafty Birds, and covet to keep their Casting long, thro' sloth, instead of Cotton, give 'em a Casting of Tow, and be sure to keep them sharp-set.

For the managing and reclaiming of a Gerfalcon, you must by kindness make her gentle and familiar with you; and when you have prevail'd with her to be Lured loose, teach her to come to the Pelts of Hens, or any other Fowl; but let her not touch any living Flesh, for fear that should draw her love away from your Voice and Hand; All this time you must be close by her, about her, and upon your Knees, using your Voice to her, with her Dinner and Supper clean-washed and Dressed, giving her still some bits with your Hand, that she may the more delight therein; by which means at last, you'll so win her, that tho' she should be guilty of Carrying, yet she will be reclaim'd, and forget that error. If you train her with Doves, she will not carry a Feather from you; but first, before you spring her any Doves, let her kill 4 or 5 at Lure close by your foot, having a pair of short Creances at your Lure: And farther, as this is a Bird very much desir'd for her high flight, being best at the Heron and Mountee, so that she may be brought to perfection therein; play with your

enter-mewed *Gerfalcon* the first Year, shewing her all imaginable kindness, and all possible means to make her love you; and when she has been brought forwards, give her often Castings, to cleanse and purge her, as also to prevent the growth of too much Glut and Fatness in her inward Parts, which will endanger her Life.

St. GERMAINE, a very long and somewhat big Pear; some of them green and a little spotted, and others pretty red, but growing yellow as they ripen: The Stalk is short, Pulp tender and full of Juice, with a Lemonish tartness, usually in those that are first ripe. This Fruit thrives best in a Soil moderately moist, and on a Free-stock, and continues good during *November*, *December*, and *January*.

GERMANY; this Country is above 3 times as big as *England*; being divided into 10 Circles. The Capital City is *Vienna*, and the most noted for Trade, are *Nuremberg*, *Lunenbourg*, *Brunswick*, *Embsen*, *Strasburg*, *Francfurt*, *Cologne*, and *Leipsick*; the principal Commodities are, *Wooll*, *Steel*, *Latten*, and *Iron-wire*, *Fustains*, *Lead*, *Copperas*, *Allum*, *Hams of Bacon*, *Linnen-Cloth*, *Yarn*, *Paper*, *Bell-Metal*, *Quick-silver*, *Mum*, *Rhenish-wine*, *Tin*, and many Iron-Manufactures.

GERMANDER, and Herb otherwise call'd *English Treacle*; being an approved Remedy against hardness of the Spleen, and difficulty of Urine.

GERMINATION, a springing, budding forth, or blossoming. Among *Herbalists*, the growing or sprouting out of Plants, or any parts of them.

GERMINS, (in *Husbandry* and *Gardening*) young Shoots of Trees.

GESSES, the Furniture belonging to a Hawk. See *Fesses*.

GHERKINS or GUERKINS, a sort of pickled Cucumbers.

GIANT, a Person of a prodigious Stature.

GIANT-APPLE, a large Fruit, well tasted, and the best of any Summer-apple for the Kitchen.

GIDDINESS, sometimes happens to a Horse, to such a degree, that he falls down, when taken out of the Stable, but is brisk and eats heartily, while he continues there; by which Sign 'tis distinguish'd from the *Staggers* or *Stavers*: It owes its rise to an over-flowing or superfluous quantity of Blood, occasion'd by the Horse's being kept too long in the Stable, without Airing. The Cure may be easily perform'd by a *Glister* and *Blood-letting*, repeated after 2 Days moderate Exercise; and less Food will prevent it.

GIGGE, (among *Flax-dressers*) a Hole digged in the Earth, where Fire is made to dry the Flax that is put over it.

GIGG-MILL, a kind of Mill for the Fulling of Woollen-cloth.

GIGGS, BLADDERS, or FLAPPS, in the Mouth of an Horse, are small Swellings or Blisters, with black Heads on the inside of the Lips, under the great Jaw-teeth, which are sometimes as big as a Walnut, and so painful withal, that he will let his Meat fall out of his Mouth, or at least keep it in his Mouth unchewed. They proceed from foul Feeding, either of Grass, or Provender, and may be felt with your Finger. To effect the Cure, the Horse's Tongue must be pulled out, and slit with an Incision-knife; so as to thrust out the Kernels or Corruption; then wash the place with *Vinegar*, *Salt*, or *Allum-water*, and they'll do well: But to prevent their coming at all, wash it often with *Wine*, *Beer*, and *Ale*.

GILD. See *Geld*.

GILLI-FLOWERS, (in *Latin*, *Caryophilli*) or rather, *July Flowers*; so call'd from the Month they blow in, are of very great variety, yet may be couch'd under these 4 sorts; *Red* and *White*, *Crimson* and *White*, *Purple* and *White*, and *Scarlet* and *White*; but it being tedious to name them, their propagation may be consider'd: The chief means then for their producing fair and gallant Flowers, and many Layers, is, That the Soil wherein they

are planted, be neither too stiff nor over-light; for which a due quantity of good fresh Earth is to be provided, such as a Mole casts up, that is, not stiff, nor over-sandy, but has lain long untill'd; or such as is 4 or 5 inches deep from under the Swarth; mix it with a 3d part of Ox, Cow, or Sheep-dung, that has been long made; intermingling a little Lime therewith; the heap is to be left high and round, that it may not take too much wet; and it must lie by so long, till well digested, which will be the sooner done, if often turned over, and well stirred together: Here care must be had that the Earth be well mellowed before it is put into Pots or Beds, for planting the Layers in, and so the Suckers in Flowers will be the more prosperous, taking off the Layers either in *September* or *March*; which last is always best. All dead Leaves are to be cut off from the Layers, and the tops of all that are too long, and then to be taken up with Earth about the Roots, and set in Pots filled with the aforesaid Earth; which being set in the shade, and gently watered, grow well; after that, they may be remov'd into the Morning Sun, which is the only Sun they willingly admit of. None of them are to be over-glutted with Water, nor moisten'd with any out of Well or Pump, till it has stood 2 days at least in some Sunning-Vessel; for raw Water often destroys Plants. In Winter till *April*, Water them in the Morning, otherwise the moisten'd Earth about the tender Roots may so freeze, as to kill them; but when the Sun grows more vigorous in heat, Water them in the Evening, as soon as the Sun is off, otherwise its heat will draw out the moisture.

Some have us'd another sort of Earth for them, and that is, rotten Relicks or Rubbish of a Tanner's Pit, that by long lying is turned to Earth, and lain on a heap for 3 Months to sweeten; as being in its own Nature too sour for such uses: To one Barrowful whereof, 4 of good rotten

Wood-pile Earth, and the Rubbish of old Walls is to be added ; for want of which, a little old decay'd Lime, a quarter of a peck at most, mixt well together, and left to lie a Fortnight before it is put into the Pots for the *Gilli-flower-Layers* to be transplanted in. When the Flowers begin to spindle, all but 1 or 2 of the biggest at each Root may be nipt off, leaving them only to bear Flowers ; and as soon as they come to bud for flowering, all those too, except 3 or 4 that are best placed, are to be nipt off, whereby the Flower will be fairer, and more Layers gain'd ; by which the kinds are continued and encreas'd. The Spindles must be often tyed up, as they grow in height, to small Rods, set on purpose by them for their support, lest by their bending they break, and the pleasure of their Flowers be lost.

The prime time of laying *Gilli-flowers*, is from the middle of *June* till that of *July* ; and is perform'd thus : The strongest Slips having joints sufficient for laying are to be chosen, whose side and end of the top Leaves are to be pruned off, the undermost part of the middlemost Joints cut half thro', and the stalk from thence slit thro' the middle upwards to the next Joint ; the Earth should be opened underneath to receive it, and is to be gently bent down therein, with a small Hook-stick, stuck in the Earth to hold it down, keeping up the head of the Slip, that the slit may be open, and so pressed down and earthed up, which as perform'd must be water'd, and that often reiterated, especially if the Season be dry ; it will make them root the sooner, and shoot forth Fibres, sufficient to be removed with Earth about them the beginning of *September* following, into Pots or Beds of the aforesaid prepared Earth, which must be shaded and gently water'd : However, too much moisture will rot their young and tender Fibres ; they are therefore to be shelter'd from Rains under Boards supported by Forks and

Sticks laid on them, but not too near them, lest on the other hand they perish for want of Air, in a freedom of which they chiefly delight. Care also is to be had in transplanting, that the Layers be not set too deep, for that has rotted and spoiled many.

Some of these Flowers in Summer shoot up but with 1 stem or stalk, without any Layer, which if suffered to blow, the Root dies ; wherefore the Spindle must be in time cut off, that it may sprout anew, which preserves the Root ; but when any of them dye in Pots, they are to be emptied of the old Earth, and new must be put in before another Flower is planted therein ; for otherwise, the proper Nourishment being drawn out and spent by the first Flower, it will visibly appear in the ill thriving of the second. If Roots produce too many Layers in good Flowers, 3 or 4 are sufficient to be laid ; for they draw so much Nourishment from the Root, as there will not be enough left to ascend to the Flower, by which means both the fairness and largeness of it is hinder'd ; but in *May* and not late in *June*, such shoots are only to be sought from the stems, as are reasonably strong, that run not up to the Spindle : These are to be cut off close to the stem, and thrown into a pail of Water for 20 hours ; then set them in a Bed of rich and fine Mould, that has been sifted thro' a Wire-Riddle, cutting off the slip close at the Joint, trimming away the lower Leaves close to the stalk, and cutting off the uppermost, even at the top ; a Hole is also to be made in the Earth with a little stick, and the slip put so deep therein, that the upper Leaf may be wholly above-ground, which is then to be closed to the stem of the Plants, and they water'd at that instant, and often, unless it be Rainy ; and the Bed must be as much as is possible in the shade.

Ferrarius affirms, that from *February* to the middle of *March* is the best time to slip this Flower ; nor will he have the slips either twisted in the bottom,

bottom, or Barley put under, to raise adulterous Fibres; but that they be only cut off at the Joint. Both Spring and Autumn are indeed good Seasons to take out Roots, the latter requiring the slip to be so early set, as to have time enough to root before the approaching Cold of Winter; and the former rooting before the Sun rise too high. Now as the *Gilliflowers* blow, if any be observed to bread the Pod, 'tis to be open'd with a Pen-knife or Lancet, as much at each division thereof, then bound about with a small thong, or narrow List of the thin Film of a Gold-beaters old Mould, which moisten'd with the Tongue will stick together. The first Flowers are to be preserved for Seeds, and their Pods left standing as long as may be to avoid the danger of Frosts, and kept as much as possible from Wet; when the stems with the pods on them are to be cut off, and dry'd so as not to lose the seed, which is ripe when black and the Cod dry.

As for Sowing, the best time is the beginning of *April*, or Full Moon near the time, before or after, on indifferent good Ground, mixt with the Ashes of 2 old rotten and superfluous slips and stems of *Gilliflowers* burnt, in a place so shaded, as to have only the Morning and Evening Sun: they must not be sown too close, and the same Compound is to be sifted over them a quarter of an inch thick. When the Plant is grown to a considerable height, which will be in *August* or *September* following, they are to be removed into Beds of a good Soil, at Full-Moon, where they must stand till they flower. These Seedlings come up sometimes with 3 and at other times with 4 Leaves, tho' the most have but 2.

GILLY-FLOWER-APPLE; is of a pleasant taste, thick rind, and hard core; 'tis well striped, lasts long, and is good for Cyder, making an excellent mixture.

GIMMER-LAMB or **GAMMER-LAMB**, a Country-word for an Ewe or Female Lamb.

GINGER, a Root that creeps along upon the Ground, with Knots and Joynts, having a taste like Pepper; it is brought from *Calicut* in the *East-Indies*, both dry, and preserv'd green with Sugar.

GINGER-BREAD; to prepare it after the best manner, take a pound of *Jordan-Almonds*, a penny *white Leaf* grated and sifted among the Almonds when blanched, and beat them well together; that done, add an ounce of *Ginger* scraped fine, *Liquorish* and *Anise-seeds* in Powder, of each a quarter of an ounce; pour in 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of *Rose-water*, and make all up into a Paste with half a pound of *Sugar*; mould, and rowl it thin, then print and dry it in a Stove. Thus *Ginger-bread* may be made of Sugar-paste, putting Sugar sufficient to it, that will keep all the Year round.

GIRDLE-WHEEL or **SMALL-WHEEL**. a sort of Wheel, so little, that a Gentlewoman may hang it at her Girdle or Apron-string, and Spin with it, tho' she be walking about. It is made of Wood, Brass, and Iron, having 2 Wheels with Nuts on the Spindles, with several other Giggam-bobs, pleasing Ladies that Love not to over-toil themselves with this sort of Work; and it may properly enough be call'd, *A little Wheel*. Its parts are these, 1. The Stock, to which all the other Work is fixed. 2. The Frame. 3. The Foot. 4. The Pillars, which hold up the piece wherein the Brass-wheels are. 5. The greater Brass-wheel that has 40 Teeth in it and turns about. 6. The lesser Brass-wheel or Nut, having 20 Teeth therein, which turns likewise. 7. The small Wheel of Wood. 8. The Wheel-string, that comes from it to the Feathers. 9. The Feathers, Spool, and Wharve. 10. The Distaff, having a standard and Cross-piece. 11. The Handle and Axle tree. 12. The Hooks, by which it hangs to the Apron-string or Girdle.

GIRKIN, a small Cucumber of an ill shape, which is us'd for preserving about the end of *October*.

GIRLE, (among *Hunters*) a Roebuck of 2 Years.

GIRTH, a kind of Saddle buckled on under a Horse's Belly; also a Saddle that is buckled and compleat for Use: Also a Term us'd by *Cock-masters*, for the Compass of a Cock's Body. See *Handling*.

GIRTH-WEB, that Stuff of which the Girths of a Saddle are made.

GLADDON or **GLADWIN**, an Herb whose Flower resembles the *Flower-de-luce*, and which is otherwise call'd *Spurge-wort*.

GLADER or **SWORD-GRASS**, a kind of Sedge, the Leaves of which are shap'd like a small Sword.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, in *South Wales*, a Maritime County, lying between *Brecknockshire* Northwards, the *Severn-Sea* Southward, *Monmouthshire* Eastward, and *Carmarthenshire* Westward. It contains 54000 Acres of Ground, and about 9640 Houses. The Air here is temperate; the North part mountainous, barren and unpleasant; the South-side descending; by degrees, spreads itself into a fruitful Plain, replenished with good Towns; the chief whereof is *Cardiff*, which elects one Burges to serve in Parliament, and the Shire chuses only one Knight for that purpose.

GLAND or **GLANDULE**, a Kernel or spungy Substance in the Flesh.

GLANDERS, a loathsome Disease in Horses, and withal so infectious, that it will seize on others, which stand near one that has it; proceeding at first from Heats and Colds: It begins with a thin Rheum, that gets up to the Head, settles about the Brain, and so vents itself at the Nostrils; growing thicker and thicker, till it be of a yellowish Colour like Butter, which is then very hard to cure; but if it come to a tough, slimy Substance of a green Colour, and stinks much, having run some Months with reddish Specks in it, there is little hope; for 'tis most certain by those Symptoms

that the Lungs are ulcerated. This Distemper is generally accompany'd with one or more Glands or Kernels fasten'd to the Bone between the two Jaw bones; so that in the beginning, endeavours, may be us'd to resolve the Kernel, before it comes to an extreme hardness, by applying a *Poultice* proper for this purpose; which see under that Head.

For the Cure, 1. In a less malignant sort of *Glanders*, the following Method may be try'd; " Take an
" ounce of *Brasil* Tobacco cut small,
" and infuse it 6 hours in a quart of
" good Brandy: Strain the Liquor
gently thro' a Clout, and inject half a
Glas of it into the Horse's Nostrils,
when you have first taken up his 2
Neck-Veins, 2 Fingers-breadth beneath
the usual Bleeding-place; keeping him
bridled 4 hours before and 2 after the
Injection, and walking him a quarter
of an hour in your hand, as soon as
he has taken it. This Remedy may
be repeated every Morning, or every
2d, 3d, or 4th Morning, in greater or
lesser Doses, proportionably to the a-
bundance of the Evacuation, the loss
of Appetite, and beating in the Flanks,
which require greater Intervals, and a
smaller quantity, If this causes too great
a Disturbance in the Horse's Body, you
" may infuse 2 ounces of Tobacco in a
" Quart of Oil-Olive, letting it stand
" upon hot'Ashes all Night; and in the
" Morning, squirt in half a Glasful of
" the strained Liquor, luke-warm, at
" each Nostril. In pursuing this or any
other Method, you must still remember
to promote the Discharge by the
Nostrils, at the Decrease of the Moon,
and to strengthen Nature with Cordi-
als upon its Encrease, and during the
use of evacuating Remedies, to keep
the Horse to a moistening Diet, par-
ticularly to Bran soak'd or scalded,
which is more easily digested than
Oats. 2. After Bleeding and drying
up the Humours, mingle a sufficient
quantity of *Honey* with the Horse's
Oats, rubbing them well together be-
tween your Hands; and thus continue
feeding

feeding him Morning and Evening, till you find his Nose cease running.

3. Otherwise " Take new made Chamber-lye, with the best and strongest White-wine Vinegar, of each half a pint, and 2 or 3 Spoonfuls of Mustard-seed made up into Mustard with Vinegar; which must be well ground, and your Vinegar and Chamber-lye put thereto, stirring all throughly together; then take an equal quantity of *Tar* and *Bay-Salt*, and having incorporated them, put as much thereof into 3 Egg-shells, as they can hold, the Yolks and Whites first taken out. That done, lead your Horse out of the Stable, being kept to a spare Diet over Night, and ride him first till he begin to sweat; whereupon give him the 3 Egg-shells fill'd with the said *Tar* and *Salt*, and immediately after throw down an Hornful of the Chamber-lye, Vinegar and Mustard, and half a Horn of it at each Nostril: Then riding him again as before, clothe him warm, litter him well, and let him stand upon the Trench till 3 or 4 a Clock; at that Instant, give him a warm Mash, repeat this Medicine every 2d or 3d Day 3 or 4 times, and you'll find it an infallible Cure: But before you make use of it, his Body must be prepared with *moisten'd Bran*, as also afterwards with a Glister and Goose-feathers.

4. Among many others, this is reputed a sovereign Remedy. Take a small Faggot made with green Boughs of the *Ash-tree*, and set it on Fire in a Chimney-corner clean swept for that purpose; then having ready a Gallon of the best *Ale* that can be got, quench so much of the burning Coal, as will make it pretty thick; that done, strain it thro' a Linnen-Cloth into some convenient Vessel, and repeat the Work to render the Liquor the stronger, by quenching fresh Coals therein; so strain the Liquor from the Coals, as before; and when 'tis cold (for it will quickly sour) put it into a Bottle close stopp'd up: When you are about to use it, shake the Bottle, to make it all alike;

pour out as much as you think fit, and put a small Drenching-horn full of it luke-warm into each of the Horse's Nostrils, if he runs at both, otherwise one will serve. This do Morning and Evening, and ride him gently after the taking of it, about an Hour; then let him feed a while upon Hay, and after that you may give him some of the Drink, keeping him in the Stable; 3 or 4 quarts of this Liquor will compleat the Cure: After having given him the said Drink near a Week together, let him rest, forbearing to give him any more for a Day or 2. If the Horse be strong and luty, 'tis requisite before the Drink is administer'd to scour his Body; to which end, take an ounce of the best *Barbadoes Aloes*, beat it very fine and mix it well with *fresh Butter*; that done, divide the Whole into 3 parts, and cover every Part all over with Butter, as big as a Wash-ball; then give them the Horse in a Morning fasting, upon the point of a Stick, and stir him a little after it; so bring him into the Stable, keep him warm, and let him fast 2 or 3 hours; at last, let him have a Mash of Malt, and after that some Hay.

5. Another Remedy for the Glanders is this, " Take the 2d Bark of the Elder-tree, that grows in watery Places cut small, and put it into a 3 quart Pot, till it be a 3d part full; adding 2 quarts of Water; boil all together to the Consumption of one half, and stir it from time to time: Then pouring in another quart, consume that too, press out the remaining quart, and dissolve half a pound of *Oil-Olive* in the strained Liquor. Squirt up half a pint of this Liquor into the Horse's Nostrils, and give him the rest to drink, walking him afterwards abroad in his Cloaths for half an hour. This Remedy may be repeated after 8 Days, and sometimes compasses the Cure; otherwise it never produces any dangerous Effect.

6. If the Glanders are curable, the following Medicine will do the business; but if they be

incurable, and the Lungs quite corrupted, it will kill the Horse; "Take of "*Oriental Castor* beat, gross an ounce, Gentian likewise beat, and Savin "chopt small, of each an ounce and "a half; boil them in 5 quarts of "strong Vinegar to 3; and as soon as "the Liquor is cold strain it thro' a "Linnen-cloth. Give the Horse a quart of this Liquor, after he has stood bridled 3 hours, covering him up in the Stable, and not hindring him to lye down; then walk him half an hour: When he recovers his Stomach, (which will happen in 2 or 3 days) give him another quart in like manner, and after that another, when he comes to have an Appetite again. This Remedy will cause a great commotion in his Body; but if he does not cough up part of his Lungs, and only runs at the Nostrils, an unbloody and not greenish Matter, you need not despair. In this Case, as well as in all other Diseases incident to Horses, *E-metick Wine* is very proper; which see under that Head.

Sheep are likewise subject to this Distemper, which is a sniveling at the Nose proceeding from the Lungs, that neither Blood-letting nor Drinks can remedy; if therefore it continue 2 Days or more, 'tis most adviseable to separate and kill the Sheep for the others, as well Male as Female, are so nice, that in smelling where the infected one has snivelled, they are suddenly taken with the same Evil: In order to the Curing of it, some apply a Stick, and therewith take out all the foul Matter, they can get, and so cleanse their Sheep from time to time, as there is occasion; while others give them the Juice of *Betony*, with honyed Water: The Herb called *Bucks-Beard*, stamped and given in Wine, is also very good against all Cold, or Phlegm, in any part of their Bodies

GLANDULOUS ROOTS, (among *Herbalists*) those Roots that grow Kernel-like, and are fasten'd together by small Fibres or Threads.

GLASS, a transparent Substance

made by Art of white glistering Flints mixt with *Sal Alkali* or the Herb *Glasswort*; or for common Glass of a mixture of Fern-ashes, Sang, Pebbles, &c. melted together into one Body, by means of Fire.

GLASS BELLS, used in Gardening to cover Plants during cold Weather in Winter, and to cherish and draw early Plants in the Spring. as Cucumbers, Melons, &c.

GLAZIER, an Artificer that works or deals in Glass. This Work is usually done by the Foot-square; common *English* Glass is 6 *d.* a Foot; *French* Glass, 1 *s.* and Crown-glass, 1 *s.* 5 *d.* a Foot: To take down a Quarry of Glass to scour, folder, band, and to set up again, is 3 half-pence a Foot.

GLEAD or GLEDE, a sort of Kite, a Bird of Prey.

GLEAM, a Ray or Beam of Light: Among *Falconers*, a Hawk is said *To Gleam*, when she casts or throws up Filth from her Gorge.

GLEBE or GLEBE-LAND, Church-Land, most commonly taken for Land belonging to a Parish-Church, or Parsonage, besides the Tithe; from the *Latin* Word *Gleba*, i. e. a Turf or Clod of Earth.

GLISTER or CLYSTER, a fluid Medicine convey'd into the Bowels by the Fundament: Of these there are several sorts, some to ease Grievs, and to allay the sharpness of Humours; some to Bind, some to Purge, others to heal Ulcers, being usually compounded of 4 Things, *viz.* Decoctions, Drugs, Oils, or some unctious Matter, and divers Salts; but to particularize the preparing of a few for Distempers in Horses. 1. For a Costive Body, that cannot dung, take the Fat of Beef-Broth a pint and a half, of *English* Honey half a pint, adding 2 Drams of white *Salt*; which mix well together, and administer blood-warm. clapping the Horse's Tail close to his Tuel, there hold it for half an hour at least, and if it will not work, trot him about easily for half an hour; that done, set him up warm

warm cloathed and littered, and let him stand upon his Drench 4 or 5 Hours; during which time he will Purge kindly: Then unbit him and give him sweet Hay, after that a Mash of Malt, and an hour after that white Water; but let him drink no cold Water. 2. Another Receipt to the same purpose is, to take *Pellitory* 2 handfuls, or, for want thereof, as much *Melilot*, and if that cannot be got, the same quantity of *Camomile*, which boil to a decoction, add *Verjuice* and *Sallet-Oil*, of each half a pint, with 4 ounces of *Honey*, 2 of *Cassia* mixed together, and apply it blood-warm Glister-wise. 3. For a Restringent Glister, take of the aforesaid Decoction, 1 pint, and as much of *Milk* as it comes warm from the Cow; put thereto the Yolks of 3 new-laid Eggs, well beaten, and mixed with the said Lquor; give it your Horse blood-warm, if he empties himself too much. 4. For a fat Horse that cannot be kept clean, take 3 handfuls of *Mallows*; *Marsh-Mallow-Roots* cleansed and bruised, and *Violet-Leaves*, of each 2 handfuls; 3 Spoonfuls of *Flax-seed*, as many of the Cloves of *White Lilly Roots*, as you can hold in your hand. Boil these Ingredients in fair Water from a Gallon to a Quart, strain out the Lquor, and add an ounce of *Sena*, which must be infused or steeped in the Lquor 3 hours, standing upon hot Embers; then pour in half a pint of *Sallet-Oil*, and being blood-warm, administer it. 5. In case of a desperate Sicknes, take the Oils of *Dill*, *Camomile*, *Violets*, *Cassia*, of each half an ounce, and of brown *Sugar-candy*, in Powder, 3 ounces; then boil an handful of *Mallow Leaves*, to a Decoction of fair Water, strain it, and slip in all the fore-mentioned Ingredients; in order to give the Glister blood-warm. 6. Against the Pestilence and all Fevers, take of the Pulp of *Coloquin-tida*, without the Seed and Skin, half an ounce, 3 quarters of an ounce of *Gum Dragant*; *Centaury* and *Wormwood*, of each an handful; of *Castoreum*, a quarter of an ounce; which boil in 3 quarts of Water to a quart: Then strain and dissolve in the Broth; of *Gerologun-*

dimum 3 ounces of *White Salt* 3 Drams, of *Sallet-Oil* half a pint, and administer it luke-warm. 7. For the *Colick*, take of *Salt Water*, and new-made *Brine*, 2 pints, dissolve therein a pretty quantity of *Soap*, and give it as before.

As to Glisters in general, before you give any be sure to rake the Horse, to anoint the Pipe with *Sallet-Oil*, and to slip it in and out gently by degrees: But farther, it must be kept in above half an hour, and administer'd blood-warm; neither should the Horse drink any cold Water in a Day or 2 after; but let it be either a sweet Mash or else white Water. In order to give a Glister, a large *Syringe* made on purpose is more convenient than a Horn, because the Horse receives it better without so much as needing to be taken out of the Stable, and being less moved, he will have the less cause to render it too soon.

GLOBE, a round Body, every part of whose Surface is equally distant from a point within it, call'd its Center.

GLOCESTERSHIRE, a large Inland-County, bounded on the East by *Warwickshire*, and *Oxfordshire*, on the West by *Monmouthshire*, and *Herefordshire*, by *Worcestershire* Northwards, and Southwards by *Wiltshire* and *Somersetshire*; being about 50 Miles in length from North-East to South-East, and near 26 in breadth; in which compass, 'tis said to contain 800000 Acres of Ground, and about 26760 Houses; the whole is divided into 30 Hundreds, wherein are 28 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 3 of which are priviledged to send Members to Parliament.

This is a pleasant and fruitful Country; the Eastern part of it swelled into Hills called *Cotswold*, teed innumerable Flocks of Sheep, whose Wooll is much commended for its fineness: The middle part consists of a fertile Plain, watered by the *Severn*: The Western Parts, where the Forest of *Dean* lies, are much covered with Woods: and, whereas anciently the Valleys of this County were fill'd with Vineyards, they are now turned into Orchards, which afford plenty of Cider. As for the Rivers, next the *Severn*, which crosses the

Country from North to South; here is the *Avon*, that separates it from *Somersetshire*, the *Wye* which severs it in part from *Monmouthshire*, besides the *Stroud* and the *Isis*; all which afford great plenty of Fish; and the *Severn* more especially, abundance of *Salmon*: The most remarkable Part here, is the *Forest of Dean*, that lies Westward between the *Severn* and the *Wye*, and is reckon'd to be 20 Miles long, and 3 broad; a Place formerly much more woody than it is at present; the Iron-works that are here, having consum'd a good part of the Timber: For natural Rarities, not to enter upon such particulars, as the *Cylindrical-Stones* at *Badminton*, as also the *Swallow-holes*, (as they call them) where the Waters fall into the Bowels of the Earth, and are seen no more, we shall here only take notice of the *Star-Stones* at *Lassington*, a Mile from *Glocester*, which are about the breadth of a Silver Penny, and the thickness of an half Crown, flat, and five-pointed like a Star; they are of a greenish colour, and the flat sides of them naturally engraven in fine Works, as one Mullet within another.

GLUE, a well known Compound in use among so many Artificers, is made by boiling the Sinews of Sheeps-trotters, parings of raw Hides, &c. to a Jelly, and straining it.

GLUT, a great quantity of any thing, Fill, or fulness of Stomach. Among *Falconers*, the slimy substance that lyes in a Hawk's Pannel.

G N A T, a small sort of stinging Fly. See *Flies*.

G N A T S S A T Y R I O N. See *Orchis*.

GOAD, a pointed Stick, or Rod with a sharp Iron pin at the end of it. to prick Oxen or other Cattle forwards.

GOARING. See *Goring*.

GOATS, are a kind of Cattle that take delight in Bushes, Briers, Thorns, and other Trees, rather than plain Pasture-Grounds, or Fields: The Buck Goat has under their Jaws, 2 Wattles or Tufts like a Beard; his Body should be large, his Legs great, upright Joyns, his Neck plain and short, his Head small,

Eyes big, Horns large and bending; his Hair thick, clean, and long, being in many places shorn to make Mantles for Soldiers. He is of great Heat, and also so knavish, that he will not spare to cover his Dam; tho' she be yet Milch; thro' which Heat he soon decays; and before he is 6 Years Old, is nigh spent. The Female Goat also resembles the Male, and is valued if she have large Teats, a great Udder, hanging down Ears, and no Horns, at least very small ones. There should not be above 100 of them in one Herd; and in buying, 'tis better to buy together out of 1 Company or Herd, than to chuse in divers parts and companies, that so being led to their Pasture, they may not separate, and they will better agree in their Houses; the Floor of which ought to be paved with Stone, or else naturally to be of Gravel, for they are so hot, they must have no Litter under them, yet are to be kept very clean.

Now, the chief time to have them coupled or cover'd with the Buck, is in Autumn, before the Month of *December*, that so against the Leaf and Grass spring fresh and tender, they may Kid, and bring forth their Young the better, so as to have more Grass, and yield the more Milk: They are very prolific, sometimes bringing forth 2 and sometimes 3 Kids at once; the Bucks must be a little corrected and kept low, to abate the Heat and Lasciviousness of their Natures; but young Does should be allow'd to have abundance of Milk: Neither should you give any Kid to a Goat of a year or 2 years old to Nourish, for such as they bring within the said time, are improper for it. You must keep your Goats no longer than 8 Years, because that being by that time fore weaken'd by often bearing, they will become Barren. These Animals require almost nothing that is chargeable to keep them; for they Brouse and Feed wholly together as Sheep do, and climb up Mountains against the heat of the Sun, with great force; but they are not so fit to be about Houses as Sheep, as being more hurtful to all manner of Herbs and Trees. For their Distempers,

pers, except in a very few particulars, they are the same as those of Sheep, which may be seen under their several Heads.

The chief Profit of them is their Milk, which is esteem'd the greatest Nourisher of all Liquids (Womens Milk only excepted) and the most Comfortable to the Stomach; so that in barren Countries it is often mix'd with other Milk for the making of Cheese, where there is not a sufficient stock of Cows. The young Kids also are very good Meat, and may be manag'd in all respects after the same manner as Lambs.

GOATS-BEARD, (in *Greek, Tragopogon*) an Herb with long staring Leaves, the Root of which boil'd is counted delicious Food; it is also excellent eaten raw in Sallets, being very nutritive, profitable for the Breast and restorative in Consumptions.

GOATSRUE, an Herb that has Leaves somewhat like Vetches, but of a lighter Colour: It preserves the Heart from Panting, and the effect of melancholy Vapours, being also good against Poison, Pestilence, and the Small-Pox.

GODIVOE, a delicious farce made of Veal and several other sorts of Meats or Fish.

GOFFE. See *Geoff*.

GOING-TO-THE-VAULT, an Expression us'd by *Hunters*, with respect to an Hare, which sometimes, tho' seldom, takes the Ground like a Coney.

GODWITS; as also *Knots, Gray-Plovers*, and *Curlews*; being Fowl esteem'd of all others the dantiest and dearest, are effectually fed with good Chilter-wheat, and Water given them thrice a day, Morning, Noon, and Night: But to have them extraordinary; take some of the finest dress'd Wheat-meal, and mingling it with Milk, let it be made into a Paste, and constantly as you knead it, sprinkle thereon the Grains of small Chilter-Wheat, till the Paste be fully mixt therewith: Then make it up into little Pellets, and dipping them in Water, give to every Fowl according to his bigness, that his Gorge be well filled; and continuing to do thus as often as you find his Gorge

empty, in one Fortnight they'll be fed beyond measure; nay, with these Crams, any kind of Fowl whatever may be fatten'd.

GOLD-FINCH, a Seed-Bird, of a very rare and curious Colour; and were they not so plentiful, would be highly esteem'd among us. They are usually taken about *Michaelmas*, and will soon become tame; but differ very much in their Tunes; for some of them Sing after one fashion, and some after another: They commonly breed in the Upper-end of Plum-trees, making their Nests of the Moss that grows upon Apple-trees, and of Wooll; Quilting the inside, with all sorts of Hairs they find upon the Ground. They breed 3 times a Year, and you must take the Young with the Nest about 10 days old; they are to be fed in this manner: Take some of the best Hemp-feed, and beat it very fine in a Mortar; then sift it thro' a Sieve, and add as much Whitebread as Hemp-feed, as also a little Flour of Canary-seeds; so with a small Stick or Quill, take up as much as the bigness of a white Pea, and give them 3 or 4 bits at a time. It should be made fresh every day; and 'tis soon done, when the Hemp-seeds are bruised and soft; for if it be sour, it will immediately spoil their Stomachs, causing them to cast up their Meat, and then it is 10 to 1 if they live. These young Birds must be carefully kept warm till they feed themselves, for they are very tender; yet may be brought up to any thing. In feeding, be sure to make your Bird clean his Bill and Mouth; if any of the Meat falls upon his Feathers, take it off, otherwise they will not thrive. Such as eat Hemp-feed, to purge them, should have the Seeds of Melons, Succory, and Mercury; or else, let them have Lettice and Plaintain for that purpose: When there is no need of Purg- ing, give them 2 or 3 times a Week, a little Sugar or Loam in their Meat, or at the bottom of their Cage; for all Seeds have a great oiliness, so that if they have not something to dry it up, in length of time it fouls their Stomachs, and

and puts them into a Flux, which is of very dangerous Consequence.

GOLD-SIKE, a little Spring in the Parish of *Orton* in *Westmoreland*, which continually casts up small thin pieces of a Substance that shines and resembles Gold.

GOLDEN-ROD, an Herb of a cleansing and binding Quality.

GOLDEN-SULPHUR of Antimony. See *Sulphur of Antimony*.

GOMER, an *Hebrew* Measure, containing the quantity of 1 Gallon or more.

GOOL, (*Statute Law-word*) a breach in a Bank or Sea-Wall; a Passage worn by the ebbing and flowing of the Tide. In some Countries it is also taken for a Trench or Ditch.

GOOSE, a known Fowl; See *Geese*: Also a Taylor's Iron to press Seams with; also a Passage or Breach worked by the Sea.

GOOSE-FOOT, a sort of compartment in a Garden, which is a fine Ornament. It has always Avenues leading to it, and these Avenues as well as other Alleys that form the *Goose-foot* are either green Plots, or rolled Walks; with Trees in Ranks along the sides of them. The middle of it is commonly a Grass Plot, either round or oval, with a roll'd Walk about it.

GOOSE-BERRIES, a Fruit so called, from the use that has a long time been made of them in the Kitchen, when green *Geese* are in Season; their Bushes are raised from Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees. After they have had some years growth, suffer not many Suckers to spring about them, neither do you cut the tops, as many Gardiners have done, to a round close Bush; by which means they grow so thick, that they neither can bear nor ripen their Fruit, so well as if they grew taller and thinner. Their peculiar Enemy is a kind of small green Caterpillars, that towards *May* and *June* form themselves on the back part of their Leaves, and eat them to that degree, that those little Shrubs remain altogether bare; and their Fruit being expos'd to the great heat of the Sun, is destroy'd without being able to ripen.

Of these there are many sorts and colours, among which the *White Holland* or *Dutch Goose-berry* is the fairest and best bearer of all others; the Berries being large, round, smooth, transparent, and well tasted. There is also a sort of green *Goose-berry*, that is a very pleasant Fruit; the *English yellow Goose-berry* is known every where, and fittest for culinary Uses while green: The *Hedgehog Goose-berry* is large, well tasted, and very hairy, besides some others there are not worth mentioning. This Fruit taken in its right time, produces a delicious Wine, very proper for Summer Repasts: If the Berry be also thoroughly pressed with an addition of Water, and well fermented, it will yield in Distilling, the best Brandy of any other of our Fruits, and near as good as the best *French Brandy*.

GOOSE-BERRY-WINE; to make this Wine, the Fruit is to be gather'd before they are too ripe; and for every 6 pounds of *Goose-berries* you should take 2 pounds of Sugar, and 2 quarts of Water: The *Goose-berries* are to be stamped and steeped in the Water 24 hours; that done, strain them, and put the Liquor into a Vessel close stopp'd up for 2 or 3 Weeks; if you find it to be fine, draw it off, otherwise let it stand a Fortnight longer, and then draw it into Bottles, but rack it, or use *Ising-glass* if it be not sufficiently fine. The Berries are gather'd by others when full ripe, who use the like quantity of Sugar and Water; but do not put in the Sugar, till the Liquor be pressed from the *Goose-berries*, after having lain in steep 24 hours; and by this means they get an excellent Wine: The *Goose-berry-skins* after pressing, and the Lees mixt of any strong Liquor, also the Lees of *Goose-berries* themselves, make admirable Brandy. Such as are desirous to have a greater quantity of Fruit, may add more Water in this manner: For every pound of ripe Fruit stamp'd, take a quart of Spring-water, and a quarter of a pound of fine white Sugar; boil the Water and Sugar together, scum it, and pour in the Juice of the Fruit; when the Liquor is boil'd.

boil'd again, take it off the Fire, pass it thro' an Hair-sieve, and when thoroughly cold, put it into a Stean-pot ; after 6 or 7 days, it may be drawn out into Bottles, stopping in a piece of Loaf-Sugar as big as a Nutmeg. It will not be fit to drink under a quarter of a year, and will keep good a whole year. Cherry-Wine is made in the same manner.

GOOSE-DUNG, [has been represented by the Ancients, as extremely hurtful both to Corn and Grass, and is so counted now by many, as also very unhealthy for Cattle. Indeed, in long Grass ready to Mow, or in Corn they'll do much Mischiefe, by treading down and eating it ; but their Dung in all respects is as good as that of any Fowl whatsoever, as has been found by certain Experience. 'Tis much of the same Nature with Hens-dung, and also us'd in several Medicines for Horses and Cows.

To GORE, to prick, to push at or Wound with the Horn as an Ox does. Also a Country-word for to make up a Mow or Reak of Hay, &c.

GORING : When any Beast has by chance been Struck or Gored by some of his Fellows ; to prevent the rising of an Impostume or Garget. 1. Take *Asbes* fine-sifted, mix them with the Grounds of Ale or Beer, making it thick like Butter, and so lay it on the Part. 2. Another Method is this ; put unslacked Lime beat fine to the said Grounds of Ale, mix all well together, and let it be laid on as before. 3. A Plaister of Pitch may likewise be apply'd to the grieved Part to very good purpose.

GORGE, (in *Falconry*) that part of a Hawk which first receives the Meat, and is call'd the *Crow* or *Crop* in other Fowl.

GOSHAWK or GOSS HAWK, (*q. d.* Gross Hawk) a large Hawk, of which there are several sorts, differing in goodness, force, and hardness, according to the diversity of their choice in Cawking ; at which time when Hawks begin to fall in liking, all Birds of prey assemble themselves with the

Goshawk, and flock together : The Female is the best ; and tho' there be some of them that come from divers foreign Parts, yet there are none better than those bred in the North of *Ireland*. As to her proportion and shape, she ought to have a small Head, a long and straight Face, a large Throat, great Eyes, deep set, the Apple of the Eye black, Nares, Ears, Back, and Feet, large and black ; a black long Beak, long Neck, big Breast, hard Flesh, long fleshy Thighs, the Bone of the Leg and Knee short, long large Pounces and Talons ; she ought also to grow round from the Stern or Train to the Breast forward. The Feathers of the Thighs towards the Train, should be large, and the Train-Feathers short and soft, somewhat tending to an Iron-Mail. The Baril-Feathers ought to be like those of the Breast ; and the Covert-Feathers of the Train, should be spotted and full of black Rundles, but the extremity of every Train-Feather should be black-streaked : To distinguish the strength of the Bird, do but tie divers of them in several places of one Chamber or Mew, and that Hawk that Slifes and Mews highest and farthest off from her, is undoubtedly the strongest. The *Goshawk* preys upon the Pheasant, Mallard, Wild-Goose, Hare, and Coney ; nay, she will venture to seize upon a Kid or Goat : She ought to be kept with care, because she is very choice and dainty, and looks to have a nice hand kept over her.

Now, as to the manner of making the Soar or Haggard *Goshawks*, first run them with Jesses, Bewets, and Bells, as soon as they come into your hands ; keep them Seeled for some time, hooding and unhooding them often, and teaching them to feed on the Fist 3 or 4 days, or till they have left their Ramageness, and become gentle ; that done, unfeel them at night by Candle-light, cause them to tire or plume upon a Wing or Leg of a Pullet, taking care to deal gently and mildly with them, till you have won and thoroughly mann'd them : Then in some pleasant Field give them a bit or 2 hooded on your Fist, and the like unhooded ; after which,

cast

cast them down fair and softly on a Perch, and calling in Falconers Terms, make them come from thence to your Fist, and feed them; next day you may call them with a Creance at a farther distance, feeding them as before. When you find your Hawk tractable, take her on your Fist, and mounting her on Horse-back, Ride with her an hour or 2, unhooding and hooding her, sometimes giving her a bit or 2 in sight of your Spaniels, that she may not be afraid of 'em. This done, set her on a Tree with a short Creance tied to her Loins, and going 10 yards from her on Horse-back, call her to your Fist, according to Art. If she come reward her, and cast her up again to the Tree; then throw out a dead Pullet at some yards distance from her, and if she fly and seize it, let her feed 3 or 4 bits upon it; in the mean time ride about her on Horse-back, and rate back your Spaniels, because they should not rebuke her at first; then alight and take her gently on your Fist, feed her, hood her, and let her plume or tire.

To make this Bird fly to the Partridge, carry with you into the Field a Train-Partridge, and unhooding your Hawk, bear her gently as you can; but you would do well to let her plume or tire, for that will make her the more eager: Let her fly if the Partridge spring; if she mark 1, 2, 3, or more on the Ground, go to her and make her take Perch on some Tree just by; and then as soon as your Spaniels spring the Partridge, you must Cry, *How it, How it*, and retrieve it a second time; if your Hawk Kill it, feed her upon the same; but if the Spaniels happen to take the Partridge, then alight, and taking it speedily from the Dogs, cast it out to your Hawk, crying, *Ware Hawk, Ware*, and let her feed thereon at pleasure; after which, you must not fly her in 2 days. At first you are to do with her as with other Hawks, that is, feel and watch her, winning her to feed, to the Hood, to the Fist, &c. That done, enter her to young Partridges till *November*, when both Trees and Fields become bare and empty; and then you may en-

ter her to the old Raven, setting her short and eager; if she Kill, feed her upon the Partridge 3 or 4 times, and this will bring her to perfection. If your Hawk be a good Partridger, let her not fly at the Powt or Pheasant; for they not flying so long as the Partridge, and the *Goshawk* coveting ease, she would always desire short flights.

But since 'tis an usual thing for this Bird to fly at a Partridge, and yet neither kill, nor fly to mark, but turn *Tail to Tail*; your Spaniels must be call'd in to the retrieve, that way your Hawk flew the Partridge, and the Falconer is to draw that way also, carrying a quick Partridge with him; let him cast it out to her, and this will make her take it to be the same she flew at, and so cause her to seize it and feed thereon, and this will encourage her; if the next time you fly her, which must be the 3d day, she serves you so again, repeat the same trick; but if any more, she is good for nothing.

The *Goshawk* also (but no Tiercel) may be flown to the River, at Mallard, Duck, Goose, Hern, &c. for which, make her to the Fist, as is perscribed in her making to the Field; then carry her into the Field without Bells, and with a live Duck, which must be given to one in the Company, who is to hide himself in some Ditch or Pit, with the Duck tied to a Creance; that done, draw near him with your Hawk unhooded on your Fist, and giving him some private notice to throw out the Duck, cast off the Hawk; if she take it at the source, let her be rewarded and fed with a reasonable Gorge: Then taking her on your Fist, let her tire and plume upon the Leg or Wing of the Duck, and repeat this the 3d day; afterwards on some Plash or Pool where Wild-fowl lie, exercise her, till she be thoroughly nouzled and well in Blood, when you may fly her twice a day and oftner. But for a more sure preservation of her, during the time of her flight; especially in hot Weather, take a pint of Red-rose Water, which put into a Bottle, with a Stick or 2 of green Liquorish bruised, also a little Mace, and
the

the quantity of a Walnut of Sugar-Candy, and draw her Meat thro' it twice or thrice a day, as you shall see occasion; which besides the prevention of several Diseases, give your Hawk a large breath, and gently scours her.

And farther, in order to fly the Wild Goose or Crane with the *Goshawk*, when you have found out where such Birds lie, alight and carry your Hawk unhooded behind your Horse, stalking towards them till you have got pretty nigh them, holding down your Hawk covert under the Horse's Neck or Body, yet so that she may see the Fowl; then you must raise them, and casting off your Hawk, if she kill, reward her. And observe here upon the whole, that if you can fly at great, neglect the lesser Flights, which will make your Hawk the bolder. See *Mew*.

GOSLINGS, or *young Geese*; after they are hatched you should keep them in the House for 10 or 12 days, and feed them with Curds, scalded Chippings, or Barley-meal in Milk, knodded and broken; also ground Malt is exceeding good for them, or any Bran that is scalded in Water, Milk, or Tappings of Drink: But when they have got a little strength, you may let them go abroad with a Keeper 5 or 6 hours in a day, and let the Dam at her leisure use them to the Water; then bring them in, and put them up, ordering them thus till they be able to defend themselves from Vermin. When they are a Month or 6 Weeks old, they may be put up to be fed for green Geese, which is perfected in a Month's time; and there is nothing better for them than Sheg Oats boiled; whereof give them plenty, Morning, Noon, and Night, with good store of Milk, or Milk and Water mixed together to drink.

GOSS or **GORS**, a Shrub otherwise call'd *Furz*.

GOSS-HAWK. See *Goshawk*.

GOSSOMERS, a kind of thin Cobweb-like Exhalation or Vapour that hovers in the Air, at the begin-

ning of *Autumn*, and which is supposed by Country-people to rot Sheep, if it fall upon the Ground where they feed.

GOURDY LEGS. (in *Horses*) caused by Pains or other fleshy Sores are to be cured thus: 1. Shave away the Hair upon and about the grieved Part as close as is possible, and anoint it with *Line-seed Oil* and *Aqua Vita*, shaken together, till they be perfectly imbody'd; renewing the Mixture as often as there is occasion; because the Oil and Strong-water are apt to separate, if they stand long without shaking: Continue the anointing every Day till the Sorraine be quite healed. 2. Or else the gourdy Parts may be remedy'd by rubbing them with *Lapis Infernalis*, or the Perpetual Caustick; which see for that purpose under the Head *Caustick* or *Caustick Stone*.

GOUTY, *Morish, Cold, or Black Land*: This sort of Land in *Staffordshire*, is order'd much in the same manner as *Heathy Land*, only the Husbandmen usually burn it deeper; yet it bears little but Oats, white Oats upon the Gouty, and black Oats upon the black cold Land. The Turf of these Grounds burnt and carry'd upon Rye or Barley-Lands, is counted a better Improvement than Dung. See *Heathy-Land*.

To **GRAFT** (in *Husbandry*) to fix a Cion or young Shoot upon a Stock, so the as Sap may pass without any hindrance; there are six several sorts of Grafting; 1. That call'd *slicing* or *Packing*, which is done by cutting off the top of the Stock in a smooth straight Place, so as it may be flat and even: Then prepare your Cion or Graft, by cutting it on one side from the joynt or seam down slope-wise in the old Wood till it is cut quite off, that the slope may be about an inch long; observing its bent, that when the Cion is fixed to the Stock, it may stand almost upright; that done, give a cut cross thro' the Bark, at the top of the slope, upwards to the cross-cut, so that there may be a shoulder

to rest on the top of the Stock; but it must not be too deep, and the whole slope should be plain and smooth, without dints or risings, and lie even to the side of the Stock: As to the length of your Cion, for a Standard-Tree cut it about 4 inches above the shoulder, 2 buds above the Clay being enough; but for Dwarf or Wall-trees, it must be 6 inches long with several Buds. Your Cion being thus prepared, lay the cut part of it on the West or South-West side of the Stock, and so measure and mark the length and breadth of it; Then cut away so much of the Bark of the Stock as the cut part of the Cion may fit, drawing your Knife upwards; but Care is to be taken that the chip in length and breadth be in proportion to the bigness of the Stock and the thickness of the Bark, or else the passage for the Sap in the Stock and Cion will not meet. To join them together, lay the cut part of the Cion on the cut part of the Stock, bind it on with coarse Woollen Yarn, or some such like thing, and let the same loose about *Midsummer*; For the claying part, have such in a readiness as is free from Stones, mixt with long hair, which is to be dawbed about the Stock and Cion a compleat inch above and below the Stock's head; working it so round the Cion till it become sharp at top, that the Rain may run down it, and smoothing it over with a Trowel.

2. *Grafting* in the Bark, which is much like, but preferable to the other, especially with respect to Apples, because all Cions of other Fruit will be past use before the Barks of the Stocks peel, which is about the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; For the performing of this, prepare your Stock and Cion exactly as directed in *Packing*; but instead of cutting the Bark off the Stock, slit the same on the South-West side, from the top almost as long as the sloped part of the Cion, and at the top of the slit loosen the Bark with the top of your Knife; your Instrument being ready, made of Ivory,

Silver, smooth hard Wood, or the like, and at the end in the shape of the slope-end of the Cion, but much less; Thrust it down between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock where the same was slit, to make room for the Cion; which upon the taking out of the other, you are to put in, after you have first cut a little of the Bark at the thin end of the slope of the Cion, that it double not in the going down; yet leave it with a sharp edge, and so order the Bark on each side the Cion, by slitting it, that it may fall close to the Stock and edges of the Cion; These 2 Methods are the best for *Grafting*, because the Stocks receive less injury hereby than where a cleft is us'd, and are some Years sooner ready for *Grafting* after this manner, and much sooner and better covered by the Cion; it is also more speedy, easie, and sure to succeed.

3. *Whip-Grafting*, wherein the Stock and Cion should be exactly of the same bigness; the Cion must be sloped off a full inch or longer. the like being to be done to the Stock, when one is tyed upon the other; or else a shoulder may be made on the Cion; to suit with which, the top of the Stock should be cut; then bind them together, and clay the place. This Method is also improved by what is called *Lipping*, or *Tonguing*; and that is thus make a slit with a Knife in the bark part of the Stock downwards, beginning towards the top of the slope; so slit it a little way, doing the like in the sloped face of the Cion, but begin at the same distance from the lower end of it, as was done before from the top of the Stock, and carry it upwards; then join them by thrusting one slice into the other, till the bare place of the Cion cover the bare place of the Stock.

4. *Side-Grafting*; the Cion must be prepared as in Whip-Grafting but the rest is new; for without cutting off the head of the Stock, take off from a smooth part in the West side as much Bark as the Cion will cover, and slit both Cion and Stock, as under

the last Head, fixing them together accordingly; bind it close and clay it, At the Year's end, cut off the top of the Stock at the grafted place slope-wise, and clay it; but have a care that the top of the Stock be not suffer'd much to overgrow the Cion, the first year before it is quite cut off. There is also another way of doing it, but 'tis us'd only when the Bark will not part from the Stock; and that is by flitting the Bark of the Stock in form of the Capital Letter T, loosening it with the point of a Knife, and clapping in a Cion, prepared as before.

5. *Grafting in the Cleft*; an ancient Method, in which the Head of the Stock is cut smooth and even, and cleft with a strong Knife or Chissel, so as the slit may run near 2 inches deep, the same being made as near the middle of the Stock as may be, but not in the pith or heart; then get a Stick of hard Wood a foot long, at one end made edge-wise, which upon taking out the Cleaver, is to be put into the slit, where-with 'tis opened so wide as to put in the Cion, which should be prepared by cutting it down slope on each side about an inch long, beginning at the Joynt, but leaving it much thinner on that side which goes into the Stock, than the other that is outwards: Then with your Knife cut away any jags that remain after cleaving on each side of the cleft on the insides and so put in either 1 or 2 Cions as your Stock is in bigness, placing them so as the passage of the Sap between the Bark and Wood both of the Stock and Cion may meet all along the cleft as near as may be: That done, out with your Wedge, and if the Stock be strong pinch the Grafts, drive a little Wedge of dry Wood into the slit, but not so as to let the Cion loose: Or for such strong Stocks, cut the Graft as thick on that side that goes into the Stock as on the out side, whereby the Stock takes the sappy part and Bark of the Cion.

6. *Lastly, Grafting by Approach, Ablactation, or Inarching*; which is, by having a Stock grow so near another Tree,

whose Fruit you would propagate, that the Stock and Branch of that Tree may be joined, by cutting the side of the Branch and Stock about 3 inches long, so fitting them that the passages of the Sap may join, in which posture let them be bound and clay'd: When they are well cemented, cut off the head of the Stock about 4 inches above the binding, and in *March* following, cut off the stub that was left of the Stock, as also the Cion underneath; then close the grafted place that it may subsist by the Stock only: This is also done by cutting off the head of the Stock at first, sloping half off about 2 inches long, and joining the Cion thereto. This manner of *Grafting* suits best with Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, Vines, and such like Shrubs. As for the size of Stocks for Stone-Fruit, if they be half an inch over in thickness where they are to be Grafted, 'tis enough; and the proper time for cutting Cions, of Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries, is in *January* or beginning of *February*; yet with respect to the Season, those of Apples are rarely too forward before the beginning of *March*, and are not to be Grafted till the Bark of the Stocks rise or peel from the Wood, which is seldom before the middle of *March*, but the former are usually Grafted in *January* or *February*: Note, that 'tis necessary there should be a Fortnight or 3 Weeks between the time of the Cions being cut, and of their being grafted, that the Stocks in the mean time may gather Sap, and the Cions be more empty of it, but their tops are not to be cut off till you Graft them; be sure you chuse such as are strong and grow at the top or out-side of a Tree that bears well and good Fruit of its kind; and after all, the best way of Grafting is at a Joynt.

G R A I N, all sorts of Corn, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, &c. or a single Corn, as of Mustard-feed, Salt, &c. Also the Weight or a Grain of Wheat gather'd out of the middle of the Ear and well dry'd, being the smallest us'd in

England;

England; it is the 20th part of a Scruple in Apothecaries Weight, or the 24th part of a Penny-weight *Troy*. A Grain-Weight of Gold-Bullion is worth 2 pence; and a Grain-weight of Silver but half a Farthing; 3 Grains or Corns of Barley in length make an Inch in Measure.

GRAINING-BOARD, a Board us'd by Curriers to Grain their Leather: It is made with nicks after the manner of a Saw if you look side-ways at it; but turn it up and you'll perceive the Nicks, Teeth, or Riggets, (call them which you please) run quite a-cross the Board. It has a Leather fasten'd at the top to put the Hand thro', thereby to hold it more steady, and to work the more easily.

GRAMINEOUS, belonging to Grass, grassy; as *Gramineous Plants*, a Term apply'd by *Herbalists* to such Herbs as have a long narrow Leaf like Grass, and no Foot-stalks.

GRANADE; a Shrub, of which there are 3 sorts that differ little in culture from the *Alaternus*. Considerable Hedges may be rais'd of them in Southern Aspects. Their Flowers are a glorious recompence for our pains in Pruning them, since they must be diligently purg'd of their Wood. If you plant them in Gardens to the best advantage; keep them to one Stem, enrich the Mould with *Hogs-dung* well rolled, and set them in a warm corner to have flowers. If you would have them thrive in Hedge-rows, loosen the Earth at the Roots, and manure it Spring and Autumn, leaving but a few woody Branches.

GRANARY or **GARNER**, a Place where Corn is kept. See *Corn stored up*.

GRANGE, a House or Farm not only furnished with necessary places for all manner of Husbandry; as Stables for Horses, Stalls for Cattle, &c. but where there are Granaries and Barns for Corn, Hay-lofts, &c. And by the Grant of a *Grange* such places will pass.

GRANIFEROUS SEED-

PODS, so *Herbalists* call those Pods that bear small Seeds like Grain.

GRAPES; the best are the white, and sweet *Grapes*, with a tender Skin, and without Stones: They are, when ripe, of an hot and moist nature, and nourish exceedingly, making a Man quickly Fat; as is seen in those that keep and look after Vineyards: They refresh an inflamed Liver, provoke Urine, are good for the Stomach and inward Parts; yet being windy, they disturb the Entrails, so that they are best eaten before Meals, or else with Pomegranets, Oranges, and other sharp Food; nay, if for a few days you hang them up, they will loose their Windiness and become better. For other Particulars relating to this Fruit, See *Vine*.

GRASS-COCKS, little Heaps of mow'd Grass in which it lies the first day to dry. See *Wind-rows*.

GRAVEL. See *Sandy Ground*.

GRAVELLED ASHES, the Lees of Wine dry'd and burnt to Ashes, so that they are a sort of calcin'd Tartar.

GRAVELLING, befalls a Horse in Journeying by means of little Gravel-stones, getting between the Hoof and the Shoe, which settle at the quick, and there fester and fret. For the Cure whereof, 1. Take off his Shoe, and with your Drawing-Iron draw the place till you come to the quick; then pick out all the Gravel, crush the Matter and Blood; and wash the Sore clean with Copperas-water: Afterwards pour upon it *Sheeps-tallow*, and *Bay-Salt* melted together scalding hot; stop up the hole with Hurds, and set the Shoe on again; whereupon at 2 or 3 times Dressing it will be whole; but do not travel your Horse till he be fully well, neither let his Foot come to any wet. 2. Otherwise after the Gravel is got out, stop his Foot with Horse-grease and Turpentine mixed together, pouring it into the Wound scalding-hot. 3. Or, "Take Horse-grease, Verjuice, Bees-wax, and the Juice of Houseleek beat in a Mortar; then

then dissolve all together, dip Flax therein, and use this Remedy as the other. 4. The Sorrance may be wash'd with Beer and Salt, or Chamber-lye and Salt, and scalding-hot Pitch, Virgins wax, Deers-suet, Boars-grease, and the Juice of Houfleck put into it; then stop up the Sore with Hurds, and tack on the Shoe again. 5. Or else lay Flax into it dipt in the White of an Egg; or heal it with the Powder of Gall, and Tartar mingled together.

GRAVELLING of *Garden Walks*.

All good Soil in them below the Roots of any Grasse or Weeds must be first taken away, and then they are to be filled 2 or 3 inches with coarse Gravel unscreened, laying the same round and higher in the middle; afterwards roll it well with screened Gravel, lay it 2 inches more thick thereon, and keep it in the same proportion as before-mention'd; rolling it often and well: But the sides next the Beds must be laid a foot and an half or 2 foot, according to the breadth of the Walk, with good Turf, from whence the heat of the Sun cannot be reflected as from the Gravel, to the prejudice of the neighbouring Flowers; which would make them lose their Beauty, and their Leaves much sooner.

GRAVELLY, a term us'd of Pears that are naturally hard, and have a kind of small Stones and Gravel in them, especially towards the Core.

GRAY. See *Badger*.

GRAY-COLOUR. See *Colours of a Horse*.

GRAY-HOUND, a Hunting-dog, that deserves the first place, by reason of his Swiftnes, strength and sagacity in pursuing his Game; for such is the nature of this Dog, that he is well scented to find out, speedy and quick of Foot to follow, fierce and strong to overcome, yet silent; coming upon his Prey at unawares. The best sort of them has a long Body, strong and pretty large, a neat sharp Head, sparkling Eyes, a long Mouth and sharp Teeth, little Ears with thin Gristles in them, a straight, broad and strong Beast, his fore-legs strait and short, his hinder-legs long

and strait, broad Shoulders, round Ribs, fleshy Buttocks, but not fat, a long Tail strong and full of Sinews.

Of this kind those are always fittest to be chosen among the Whelps that weigh lightest; for they'll be sooner at the Game, and so hang upon it, hind'ring its swiftnes, till the heavier and strong Hounds come in to offer their Assistance; and therefore, besides what has been already said, 'tis requisite for a Grey-hound to have large Sides, and a broad Midriff, that so he may take his Breath in and out the more easily; his Belly should also be small, (which otherwise will obstruct the swiftnes of his Course) his Legs long, and his Hairs thin and soft: The Huntsman is to lead these Hounds on his Left-hand, if he be a foot, and on the Right, if on Horse-back: The best time to try and train them to their Game, is at 12 Months old; tho' some begin sooner with them, with the Males at 10, and the Females at 8 Months old, which last are generally more swift than the Dogs: They must also be kept in a Slip, while abroad, till they can see their Course; neither should you loosen a young Dog till the Game has been on foot a considerable time, lest being over-greedy of the Prey he strain his Limbs too much.

GRAYLING-FISHING: In Angling for this Fish, you are to arm your Hook upon the Shank, with a very narrow plate of Lead; and let it be slenderest at the bent of the Hook, that the Bait, which is to be a large Grasshopper, may with more ease come over to it: At the point let there be a Cad-bait, and keep the Bait in continual Motion, not forgetting to pull off the Grasshoppers Wings that are uppermost. For an excellent Bait in *March* and *April* for the *Grayling*, take a *Fag-tail*, which is a Worm of a pale Flesh-colour, with a yellow Tag on its Tail, not half an inch long, found in marled Grounds and Meadows in fair Weather, but not to be seen in Cold, or after a shower of Rain.

GREASE, (among *Hunters*) the Fat of a Boar or Hare; but the former has addition, and is termed *Bevy-grease*.

GREASE-MOLTEN, a Distemper to which fat Horses are most subject; for their tough slimy Humours (mistaken for *meltea Fat*) are by virtue of a violent Motion, and a provident struggle of Nature thrown into the Guts, in order to Evacuation. This Disease is sometimes caus'd by hard Riding, or Labour, or Over-heating, and then 'tis a difficult Matter to remedy it, yet some Horses have been seiz'd with it in the Stable, others after very moderate Exercise, and others again after a vehement agitation of the Body occasion'd by Colick Pains, in all which Cases the Cure is the same: It may be known by his panting at the Breast and Girting-place, and heaving at the Flank, which will be visible the Night you bring him in, and the next Morning; besides his Body will be very hot, and burning; but it is best discover'd, by putting one's Hand into the Horse's Fundament, for if the *Grease be molten*, a whitish Film will cover the Excrements so drawn forth: Upon the least suspicion therefore slip in your Hand and Arm anointed with fresh Butter, and draw out not only the Dung, but even all the slimy Humour: 1. Having thus carefully rak'd him; let him bleed in the Neck, and half an hour after inject, " a Glister of " 2 ounces of *Benedictum Laxativum*, " 1 ounce of *Sal Gemma*, (or *Sal Polychrestum*, or the *Scoria of Liver of Antimony*) " and a quarter of a pound of " Honey of Violets, all dissolved in 2 " quarts of the common Decoction; " adding *Emetick Wine* and the Urine " of a sound Man, of each a pint. Then walk him gently for half an hour, to make the Glister work: After that, give him about " half a pint of the " Juice of Housleek, mixt with a pint " of White-wine, walking him gently " the space of an hour; for the said Juice cools, cleanses and heals at the same time. That done, repeat the Glister, and endeavour by all means to retrieve his Appetite. 2. The following Glister has been frequently administer'd with very good Success: After you have rak'd your Horse, and allow'd him some time to rest, cut the Neck of a

young Sheep or great Lamb in the Stable, receive the Blood into a hot Pipe, and inject it warm by way of Glyster, to be repeated every 12 hours, instead of all others; for its moistens and tempers the Guts, and is seldom or never thrown out till the usual time of Dunging, when it appears clotted among the Excrements. 3. " Take 3 pints of " Bran, of Sugar-loaf powder'd fine, 3 " ounces; Hive-honey 4 ounces. of " Cordial Powder, 1 ounce; and give " him the Mixture. 4. In case the Grease be fallen into his Legs; after Blood letting, " Take a pint of White-wine, half " a pint of Sallet-oil; of Rhubarb and " Aloes, 2 drams; *Sena* and Bay-berries, " of each half an ounce, of Agarick, 3 " drams, Saffron, 2 drams, Duck or " Duke-powder, and Cordial Powder, " of each 2 drams: Reduce the hard Substances to Powder, and mingle all well together, adding 4 ounces of *Hive-honey*, in order to give it the Beast, when heated blood-warm over the Fire; But let him fast 3 hours before, and 3 hours after; and let his Drink be either a sweet Marsh, or white Water, for 5 or 6 Days, and instead of Oats let Bread be made for him, or prepared Bran; but if you give him Oats, put among them some Fenugreek bruised. 5. Another very good Medicine is this; " Take an " ounce of the best *Succatrine Aloes*, that " can be got, half an ounce of Cream " of Tartar, beat to powder, with as " much powder of Liquorish, Flour " of Brimstone and Ginger, as will lye " upon a Groat: Let them be mixed " together, and worked up at first in a " little fresh Butter; then divide the whole into 3 equal Parts, and cover every one with fresh Butter, to keep the bitter taste of the Aloes from being offensive: The Balls should be about the bigness of a Washball, thick in the middle, and taper at each end, and put upon a Stick that is not cut too sharp; give them your Horse in the Morning fasting, with a small Hornful of warm Beer, after each, to make them pass down the better, and let him have moderate Exercise.

6. When the Disease is of long standing, bleed your Horse, and half an hour after, give him 2 *Stinking Pills* in a pint of *White-wine* or of *Beer*, if it be in Summer; an hour after, exhibit the same Dose, and after a like interval repeat it again. Half an hour after the last Dose, inject the following Glister: " Boil 2 ounces of the *Scoria* or Dregs " of *Liver of Antimony*, reduc'd to fine " powder, in 5 pints of Beer or Whay; " after 2 or 3 brisk Walks, remove the " Vessel from the Fire, and adding a " quarter of a pound of fresh Butter, " make use of the Glister blood-warm; for want of this Glister, a piece of Soap may be thrust into the Fundament, 7. If the Distemper be extremely violent, and the Horse very restless, or troubled with a vehement palpitation of the Heart; and if a great deal of Slime is drawn out of his Fundament, give him a Glister of Sheeps-blood warm every 2 hours: If the violence of the Disease still continue, it will be expedient to let him have 3 Doses of the Pills, 2 or 3 hours, after the last of the former Doses, without any apprehension of the ill Consequences of giving so large a Dose; for the heat of these Pills is qualify'd by the Antimony and the fixed Salt with which they abound: If this Disease be accompany'd with a running of much Matter at the Nose, it is a sign of Death, especially if the Humours are frothy. As to the manner of preparing the Pills but now mention'd. See *Pills Stinking*.

G R E A T H A R E, (among *Hunters*) a Hare in the 3d Year of her Age.

G R E E N - F I N C H, a Bird of a very mean Song, yet kept by many for its cheapness and hardiness, and by most People to ring the Bells, being a good-body'd heavy Bird. They are plentiful in every Country, and breed the filliest of any, commonly making their Nests by the Highway-side, where every Boy finds and destroys them at first, till the Hedges are pretty well cover'd with green Leaves; but they usually sit very early in the Spring, before the Hedges have Leaves upon them, and build with green Moss that grows at the bottom

of the Hedges, quilting their Nests very sordily on the inside; nay, they are often so flight that a great Wind shakes them to pieces, and drops both the young Ones and Eggs. However, they hatch 3 times a Year, and the young are very hardy to bring up: They may be fed with White-bread and Rape soak'd, and are very apt to take the Whistle rather than any other Birds Song, but they'll never kill themselves with Singing or Whistling. The *Green-finch* is seldom subject to any Disease, but to be too gross, there being none of the Seed-birds so like him for growing so excessive Fat, if you give him Hemp-seeds; for then he is good for nothing but the Spit, let him therefore have none but Rape-feed.

*** G R E E N - H O U S E S**; certain Houses necessary for many choice Greens that will not bear the Winter's Cold abroad in our Climate. They are of late built as Ornaments to Gardens, as well as Conservatories for tender Plants. They ought to be open to the South, or very little declining to the East or West; the height and breadth of each about 12 Foot, and the length according to the number of the Plants intended to be kept therein. It must by no means be Plaister'd within with Lime and Hair; for dampness is observ'd to continue longer on such Plaister than on Bricks or Wainscot. One part of it may have Trills under the Floor to convey warmth from the Stoves on the back-side of the House, the better to secure it from cold or dampness; and this to be reserved for the most tender Plants, being judg'd much better than Fires hanged up, or plac'd in holes on the Floor, as has been practiced; tho' in very hard Weather that Method may be sometimes us'd in the other part of the House. The Charcoal set in Pans should be well burnt before they are put into the Houses, and Coals of Wood-fire or Ovens will serve very well: Some have Glass-doors, Casements, or Sashes, but Canvas-Doors are reckon'd more convenient: However, they are to be plac'd at such distance from the Wainscot-doors, that Mats may be set up be-

fore them in extream hard Weather. If Canvas-doors are us'd, they may be made to take off and put on at pleasure.

But the cheapest sort of *Green-House* is, to dig in dry Ground that is not annoy'd with any spring or soak of Water, as for a Cellar or Vault above 6 Foot deep, 10 Foot broad, and of such length as is necessary to contain the Plants to be lain therein. Wall up the sides with Brick, and at one end of the whole breadth make a pair of Stairs, for 2 Persons to carry large Boxes or Cafes up and down between them; but if a Crane be us'd, a Ladder will do without Stairs. The Cover must be made of Featheredged Board in the nature of several Doors, with Hinges fixed thereon, to be put on Hooks fasten'd in a piece of Timber lying on the North-side, raised a foot higher than the South-side, so as by a little shelving the Cover may the better carry off Rain-water: Let there be also a Joist put for them to rest upon between every pair of Doors; And farther, to the South-end or forepart of each Door a Rope or 2 must be fasten'd, and a frame of 2 Rails on the North-side of the Conservatory, that the Ropes may be drawn over 1 Rail to raise the Doors from opening the Cover, and be fasten'd to the other Rail when the Door is at the necessary height; by which means according to the Season, the Doors may be raised, and stand at what height, and as few or many as are necessary to admit the Air and Sunbeams to the Plants. Fern, or some other kind of Straw, in very sharp Weather, may be laid on the top of the Boards, to prevent the Wind's piercing thro'.

GREEN-GOOSE, a Gosling fattened at a certain Age in order to be dress'd for the Table.

GREEN-HUE, (in the *Forest-Law*) signifies every thing that grows green within the Forest: and is also call'd *Vert*; which see.

GREENING, a good Apple of a green Colour, that keeps to a 2d Year.

GREEN OINTMENT, a Medicine us'd in the Cure of Horses; whereof there are several sorts made after this manner: Put *Rosin* into a clean Skillet

to the quantity of a walnut, which being melted, slip in the like quantity of *Wax*; and when that is dissolv'd, add half a pound of dry'd *Hogs-grease*; that being likewise melted, put in 1 spoonful of common *English Honey*. As soon as these Ingredients are melted and well stirr'd together, add half a pound of ordinary *Turpentine*; which being melted, remove the Skillet from the Fire, and put in an ounce of *Verdegrease* in fine Powder, and stir all together; but take care it do not run over, because the *Verdegrease* will occasion its rising: Then set the Vessel again upon the Fire till it begins to simmer, at which instant it is to be taken off; for if you let it boil too much, 'twill turn red, nay, loose its healing virtue, and become corrosive; that done, strain it thro' a Cloth into an earthen Pot, and keep it close cover'd for use. The admirable Quality of this Ointment is to cleanse Wounds, tho' ever so foul, or infected with dead, proud, spongy or corrupt Flesh, to carnify and heal abundantly, and withal so firmly and effectually, as to break forth no more; as also to draw Thorns, Splinters, Nails, &c, out of the Flesh. 2. Another *Green Ointment* made in *May*, for the curing of all kinds of Strains, Aches, Burns, Scalds and Swellings whatever, in any part of the Body is prepared thus: " Take half a
" pound of Rue, Wormwood, red Sage
" and young Bay-leaves beat very well
" in a Mortar; then take 4 pounds of
" fresh Sheeps-suet, and work it and
" the Herbs thoroughly together, with
" your Hand, till they be imbody'd,
" and become one Mass; on which
" pour 2 quarts of Sallet-oil, and work
" that likewise, till it be all of one consistence and colour; which thereupon
" put into a new earthen Pot, and let it
" stand cover'd 8 Days: Then boil all over
" a gentle Fire 2 hours or more; after
" which, put in 4 ounces of Oil of
" *Spike*, and let that boil as long; to know
" whether it be well boil'd, slip a drop
" thereof upon a Plate, and if it appear
" of a fair green hue, 'tis enough; afterwards
" strain the Liquor thro' a new
" Canvas, and lay it up in an earthen Pot;

it will keep good 7 or 8 Years. '3. For a 3d *Green Ointment*, to heal any old or fresh Wound, " Take a handful of " *Rosemary Wound-wort*, *Red-Sage*, " *Mug-wort*, *Comfrey*, *Rue* and *Southern-wood*; cut these small, and boil " them in a pound and an half of *May-butter*, with the like quantity of " *Sheeps-suet*: That done, strain out the *Ointment* from the *Herbs*, put it into a *Pot*, and preserve it to be us'd as occasion serves.

GREEN-SILVER, a *Duty* of one *Half-penny* paid yearly to the *Lord* of the *Manour* of *Writtle* in *Essex*, by every *Tenant* whose *Fore-door* opens to *Greenbury*.

GRENADILLE, the *Passion Flower*.

GRENADINE, a *French Dish* made of a *Godivoe* or *Farce*, laid on thin slices of *Bacon* in a *Baking-Pan*, with a hollow place to receive a *Fowl* cut divided in two and drest in a *Ragoe*.

GRICE, a young wild *Boar*.

GRIDELIN, a sort of *Colour* consisting of *White* and *Red*.

GRIG, the smallest kind of *Eel*, a *Fish*.

GRILLADE, any *Meat* broil'd on a *Gridiron*.

GRINDEL-STONE, a whitish *Greet*, of which there are several sorts, some more rough, and others very smooth.

GRIP or *GRIPLE*, a small *Ditch* cut a-crofs a *Meadow* or *ploughed Land*, in order to drain it.

GRIPLE, a *Handful*; as a *Gripe* of *Corn*; also a *Pain* in the *Guts*. See *Colick*.

GRISLY SEEDS, the skinny, thin flat *Seeds* of *Plants*, so called by *Herbalists*.

GRISSEL. See *Colours of a Horse*.

GRIST, *Corn* ground, or fit for grinding, *Flour*, *Meal*.

To *GROAN*, to make a lamentable *Noise*, to sigh deeply. Among *Foresters*, a *Buck* is said to *Groan* or *Troat*, when he makes a *Noise* at *Rutting* time.

GROAT, an *English Silver-Coin* worth 4 *Pence*, or the same *Value* in other *Money*.

GROATS, *Oats* after the *Hulls* are off, or great *Oat-meal*.

GROOM, is a *Person* that looks after *Horses*, and should demean himself after so gentle and kind a manner towards his *Horse*, as that he may even doat upon him; for a *Horse* is the most loving *Creature* to *Man* of all other *Brutes*, and in every respect more obedient: If therefore he be mildly dealt with, his *Kindness* will be reciprocal; but in *Case* the *Keeper* be harsh and choleric, the *Horse* will be put by his *patience*, become rebellious, and fall to biting and striking. Thus the *Groom* should continually toy, dally, and play with his *Horse*; always talking and speaking pleasant *Words* to him; he should lead him abroad in the *Sun-shine*, then run, scope, and show him all the delight he can: He must also duly curry, comb and dress him; wipe away the dust, pick and clean him; feed, pamper and cherish him; and be constantly employ'd in doing somewhat about him. as looking to his *Heels*, taking up his *Feet*, rubbing upon the *Soles*, &c. Nay, he should keep him so well dress'd as that he may almost see his own *Face* upon his *Coat*; he must likewise keep his *Feet* stopped and daily anointed, his *Heels* free from *Scratches* and other *Sorranes*, ever having a watchful *Eye* upon him, and oversee all his *Actions*, as well *Feeding* as *Drinking*; that so no inward *Infirmity* may seize upon him, but that he may be able to discover it, and endeavour to compass the *Cure*,

GROOT, a *Dutch Coin*, of which 2 make 1 *Stiver*, and 20 *Stivers* 1 *Guilder*, or 1 s. 10 d. *Sterling*.

GROOVE or *GROVE*, a deep *Pit* or *Hole* sunk in the *Ground*, to search for *Minerals*.

GROOVE, a *Gardiners Tool* for transplanting *Flowers*.

To *GROPE*, to feel untowardly.

GROPE or *TICKLE*, a kind of *Fishing*, by putting one's *Hand* into the *Water-holes* where *Fish* lye, and tickling them about the *Gills*; by which means they'll become so quiet, that a *Man* may take them in his *Hand*, and

cast them to Land, or if large Fish, he may thrust his Fingers into their Gills and bring them out.

A GROSS, is the quantity of twelve Dozen.

GROSS WEIGHT, the Weight of Merchandizes or Goods with their Dust and Dross; as also of the Bag, Chest, Frail, or other thing wherein they are contain'd; out of which *Gross-weight*, allowance is to be made for *Tare* and *Tret*. See those Articles.

GROTESQUE, a Work also call'd Antick, being a confus'd compofure of Figures of different Natures, Sexes, &c. and usually of such Fancies as are not really existing in Nature.

A GROVE in a Garden, is a Plot of ground inclos'd in Palisadoes of Hornbeam, the middle of it fill'd with tall Trees, as Elms or the like; the tops of which make the Tuft or Plume. There are other sorts of Groves, that are neither inclos'd by Borders of Hornbeam in Palisadoes, nor tufted within; but consist only of Trees with high Stems, such as Elm planted at right Angles: Some of which are made of the Horse-chestnut-tree, which being planted in the same order, form a sort of a little Forest. In these the Surface of the Ground ought to be kept very smooth and well roll'd or covered with Grass, after the manner of Green Plats.

GROUND: In order to prepare it for planting, take the following Rules and Observations. 1. Thirty or 40 Yards square is abundantly enough for what you intend for your best Garden, where you would have your choicest Fruits and Flowers grow; for more would cause much uneasiness to have it kept and managed as it ought to be. 2. After your Platform is laid out, and you have disposed the Walks of Gravel and Grass as you think fit, you must then hasten to build the Walls, that your Fruit-trees may be ready to plant in *October*; and in the mean time be digging your *Ground*, to mellow all Summer and Winter. 3. As for those Persons who find a Garden-place already mounded, but full of noisom Weeds, their first care must be to destroy them;

so that what is afterwards sown or planted may not perish by their spreading rank Growth. Several Methods have been proposed for this purpose, such as sowing the Ground thick with Turneps, Hemp, &c. but no way is so effectual, as laying the whole Plot fallow all the Summer, by digging it over 2 or 3 several times, always taking care to do it in the greatest Heats and Drought: This not only never fails to kill all the Weeds, but it even mellows and enriches the Soil exceedingly; as is well known to most Farmers and Husbandmen. 4. Before the Trees are planted, unless the Ground be extraordinary rich, you are to dig a Hole of 4 Foot square, and 2 Foot deep, which must be filled up again with Dung and good Mould for each Tree you intend to plant: If your Ground be Marl or stiff Clay, you should get together all the Rubbish you can, of Lime, Stone, small pieces of Brick and Tile, Coal-ashes and Drift-sand, to mingle with your best Mould and Dung; so that the Clay may not change it to its own Nature; then fill up the Hole with this half a Foot higher than the rest of the Level, remembering to preserve some of the finest Mould near the top, free from Dung, to set your Tree in. 5. If your Soil be not over-rich, but hungry Gravel or Sand, you are to fill up the Holes with the best rotten Horse-dung or Cow-muck you can get, together with the richest Mould. Thus when your Holes cleared from Weeds are prepar'd and fill'd up according to the Directions but now laid down; put an upright Stick in the middle of every Hole for a mark where to fix the Trees in the designed Order. 6. Nothing is more agreeable to the Roots of a young Tree than untry'd Mould or Earth, such as has not within the compass of an Age been turned up either with Plough or Spade, which may easily be found in most Lordships: But some more especially recommend that which is generally call'd a Waste or Common, whereon Cattel have us'd to stand for Shelter or Convenience: For the nature and richness of this Land having never been exhaust

exhausted by the over-spreading growth of Shrubs, Plants, or larger Weeds, there is a strange and uncommon Fruitfulness in it, even more than is ordinarily to be met with in any other rich Compounds of made Earths: And therefore the greater quantity of this, you put into the Places where you would plant such young Trees, the better; always observing to pare off a thin upper Turf, and then dig only one Spit-deep for that purpose. 7. 'Tis perfect murdering a young Tree, to set it in the same Place and Soil where an old one once had grown; and upon that account more than ordinary Care ought to be taken to replenish the Place with this new untry'd Mould, as far as the old Roots went, or at least as far as new ones need to go. 8. In case your good Soil be very shallow, or that your Garden lye over-wet or moist, it is a safe and ready Expedient, to lay Bricks or Tiles all over the bottom of your Trench, to hinder the Roots from striking downwards, and so occasion their spreading into the richer Soil; for 'tis a general Rule in Gardening, that the more horizontally, either Roots or Branches of Fruit-trees run, the better they answer the purposes of bearing Fruit. 9. 'Tis adviseable for those that have Gardens or Orchards, lying upon a spewy, wet, or Clay Soil, to make a pretty many convenient Drains, which may be done at a very small Expence, only by digging Trenches 2 or 3 Foot deep, leading to the lower Ground, and then turning in Pebbles or any rough or rubbish Stones, over which spread some small green Boughs, and throw the Earth again upon them. This will effectually drain your Garden, and has been experienced to last many Years.

GROUND-ANGLING, a fishing under Water without a Float; only with a plumb of Lead or a Bullet, which is better, because it will roll on the Ground; this Method of fishing is most expedient in cold Weather, when the Fish swim very low. The Bullet is to be plac'd about 9 Inches from the baited Hook; the top must be very gentle, that the Fish may more easily run

away with the Bait, and not be scar'd with the stiffness of the Rod: You must not strike as soon as you feel the Fish bite, but slack your Line a little, that he may the better swallow the Bait and Hook. As for the Tackle, it should be fine and slender, strong and big Lines only serve to fright the Fish. The Morning and Evening are the chiefest Seasons for the Ground-line for Trout; but if the Day prove cloudy, or the Water muddy, you may fish at Ground all the day.

GROUND-PLUMBING, is to find out the depth of Water in fishing; for which end, you should carry a Musket-bullet with an hole made through it, or any other sort of Plummet, which must be tied to a strong twist and hung on the Hook; by which means the Business will be effected.

GROUPADE (in *Horsemanship*) a lofty kind of Management, and higher than the ordinary Curvets.

GROUSE, a sort of Fowl common in the North of *England*, and elsewhere. See *Castrel*.

GROWTH-HALFPENNY, a Rate paid in some places for Tithe of every fat Beast, as an Ox, Sheep, &c.

GRUBBAGE or GRUBAX, a Tool to grub up Roots of Trees, Weeds, &c.

GRUBBING, is the clearing Ground of Stubs, &c. that have not been a long time or perhaps never cultivated, and having been thus cleared is afterwards either planted with Trees or sowed with Corn.

GRUBBING A COCK; a term used by Cock-fighters for the cutting off the Cock's Feathers under the Wings: This is a thing not to be done according to Cock-Pit-Law, neither to cut off his Feathers in any handling-place.

GRUMOUS, full of Clots or Lumps; whence *Grumous Roots* are taken by *Herbalists* for such as are knotty, kernelly, and fasten'd to one Head.

GUDGEON and GUDGEON-FISHING; this Fish tho' small, is of so pleasant a taste as to be very little inferior to the Smelt. They spawn 3 or 4 times in the Summer-season, and their feeding is much like the Bar-

bel's in Streams and on Gravel, fighting all manner of Flies; but they are easily taken with a small red Worm, fishing near the Ground; and being a Leather-mouthed Fish will not easily be off the Hook, when struck. The *Gudgeon* may be fished for with Float, the Hook being on the Ground; or by Hand, with a running Line on the Ground, without Cork or Float.

But tho' the small red Worm aforesaid is the best bait for this Fish, yet Wasps, Gentles, and Cad-bits will do very well; you may also fish for *Gudgeons* with 2 or 3 Hooks at once, and find very pleasant sport, where they rise any thing large: When you angle for them them, stir up the Sand or Gravel with a long Pole, which will make them gather to that place, and bite faster and with more eagerness.

GUERNSEY, an Island belonging to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, on the Coast of *Normandy*, which with that of *Fersey*, is all that we have left of the Dukedom of *Normandy*: It is about 13 Miles long, and near as broad, where 'tis greatest, and indifferent fruitful.

GUILD or GILD, a Tribute, Tax or Fine; Also a Society, Community, or Company of Men incorporated by the King's Authority.

GUILD-MERCHANT, a Liberty or Privilege, whereby Merchants are enabled to hold certain Pleas of Land within their own Precinct.

GUILDER, a Coin of *Holland* containing 20 *Stuyvers*, or *Dutch Pence*, and current (according to the Course of *Exchange*) sometimes at 1 s. 10 d. *English*, and sometimes at 2 s. or more. The *Guilder* of *Noremburg* is worth 1 s. 1 d. and the *Polish Guilder* of 60 *Creutiners*, amounts to 4 s. 2 d.

GUINEA or GUINEY, a Kingdom of *Africa*: some Parts of which produce good store of Gold. Also a known Gold-Coin, current at 1 l. 1 s. Value at Standard-rate, 1 l. weighing 5 Penny-weight, 9½ Grains.

GUM, is nothing but a spurted Sap subject to Corruption from the time it ceases to be enclosed in its ordinary Channels that lie between the Wood

and the Bark. It is a Fruit-distemper, but when it only appears on the Branch of a Peach-tree, or other Stone-fruits, 'tis easily cured, by cutting the said Branch 2 or 3 Inches below the parts so distemper'd; by which means, the Gangrene is prevented from extending further, as it would infallibly do if stuck about the Bud or Graft, and all over the Stem, or on most of the Roots: When this Distemper affects the Stem, it often cures itself by a Knob or a continuation of new Bark, which extends over the Bark so wounded: A Plaister of Cow-dung cover'd over with a peice of Linnen is sometimes laid over it till the Wound be closed: But when the *Gum* proceeds from the inside, it's incurable on the stem, or roots: And when unfortunately it attacks the part where the Tree is grafted, which is often hid under-ground, it spreads round about that graft without any body's observing it, (for the Tree continues in a good condition while there remains any passage for the Sap) and then the Tree dies suddenly.

GUN-POWDER; a thing wholly unknown to the Ancients, is now made in most part of the World, and compos'd of *Salt-Peter*, *Sulphur* and *Charcoal*. For your Salt-peter, be sure to chuse that which is pure, with fair and large Chrystals or Shootings; but if it should not prove good, it may be purify'd by removing its fixt or common Salt and Earthy parts, viz. Take 10 pounds of *Nitre*, let it be dissolv'd in a sufficient quantity of fair *Water*, then settled and filtrated, and next evaporated in a Glass or glazed earthen Vessel, to the diminution of half, or till a Pellicle or thin skin appear upon it; when the Vessel may be taken off from the Fire, and set in a Cellar to be cool and quiet; in 24 hours the Chrystals will shoot, which separate from the Liquor; the Liquor may in like manner be crystalliz'd several times, till all the Salt be drawn forth: This being done, put it into a Kettle, and that upon a Furnace with a moderate Fire, which gradually encrease to such a degree of heat till it begins to smoke, evaporate,

lose its humidity, and grow very white: It must be kept continually stirring with a Wooden or Iron-Ladle for fear it should return to its former Figure, whereby its greasiness will be taken away; after that, so much Water is to be poured into the Kettle as will cover the Nitre, and when 'tis dissolv'd and reduc'd to the consistency of a thick Liquor, it must be stirred with a wooden Stick or Ladle, without intermission, 'till all the moisture is again evaporated, and it is reduc'd to a most dry and white Meal.

Now, as the Nitre should be the best and purest, the same regard is to be had to the Sulphur, chusing that which is in huge Lumps, clear and perfectly yellow, not very hard nor compact, but porous, nor yet too much shining; and if when set on Fire, it freely burns away all, leaving little or no residant matter, 'tis a sign of its goodness; so likewise if it be pressed between two Iron-plates that are hot enough to make it run, and in the running appears yellow and that which remains of a reddish colour, it may be concluded to be excellent and fit for the purpose: But in case the same be foul and impure, it may be prepared in this manner; Melt the Sulphur in a large Iron-Ladle or Pot over a very gentle Coal-fire well-kindled but not flaming; then scum off all that rises on the top and swims upon the Sulphur; take it presently after from the Fire and strain it through a double Linnen-cloth, letting it pass at leisure; so will it be pure, the gross filthy matter remaining behind in the Cloth.

As for Charcoal, the third Ingredient, such should be chosen as is large, clear, free from knots, well burnt, and cleaving; but where it is not to be had, it may be made thus: Let the Wood be cut down when full of Sap and apt to peel, that is, in *May* or *June*, and chiefly *Hassel*, *Ash*, or *Juniper*, &c. which are to be cut in Lengths of 2 or 3 foot, of the size of ordinary Billets, taking away the Rind and superfluous Branches; when they are very dry, make them into Bundles, and in a plain even

Place fit for that purpose, set them upright one by another, and one upon another, covering them with Earth or Turf very close, and leaving only some few vent-holes; then kindle the Fire, which being well lighted and all the Wood reduced to burning Coals, stop up every vent-hole close with moisten'd Earth, so that there be not the least breathing place: The Fire thus extinguish'd, the Coals will be pure and whole without any Ashes, and in 24 hours after they may be taken out for use. But for a present and small occasion, do thus; Let the Wood be cut into small pieces, dried well, and put into a large earthen Pot well cover'd all over the top with Clay; then make a good Fire round the Pot, gentle at first, but so as it may be made red-hot, covering it also all over with Fire, leaving it for the space of an hour or more in that strongest heat; let the Pot cool of itself, and then take out the Coals to be beat into fine Powder.

Now, in order to judge of the well making of Powder, 'tis fit you should know first the kinds thereof, which are 3, *viz.* Cannon-Powder, Musket-Powder, and Pistol-Powder, of each of these there are 2 sorts also, a stronger and a weaker; all which Differences arise only from the various and different Proportions of the foremention'd 3 Ingredients, the exact limitations we shall immediately declare.

	Can- non	Mus- ket.	Pistol	
Nitre	100	100	100	Strong
Sulphur	25	18	12	
Coal	25	20	15	
Nitre	100	100	100	Weak
Sulphur	20	15	10	
Coal	24	18	18	

The proportions are thus; in the stronger Cannon-Powder, to every 100 pounds of *Salt-Peter*, 25 pounds of *Sulphur* are generally allow'd, with the same quantity of *Charcoal*; and in the weaker Cannon-Powder, to every 100

pounds

pounds of *Salt-peter*, 20 pounds of *Sulphur*, and 24 of *Charcoal*: As for the stronger *Musket-Powder*, 100 pounds of *Salt-peter* require 18 pounds of *Sulphur*, and 20 of *Charcoal*; and in the weaker there go to 100 pounds of *Salt-peter*, 15 of *Sulphur*, and 18 of *Charcoal*: In the stronger *Pistol-Powder*, 100 pounds of *Salt-peter* require 12 of *Sulphur*, and 15 of *Coal*; whereas the weaker has 100 pounds of *Salt-peter*, only 10 of *Sulphur*, and but 18 of *Charcoal*; as may be seen in the Table.

As to the making part, all these Ingredients are first to be finely powder'd, then moisten'd with fair Water, or Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or with Water and Spirit of Wine mixed together, or Urine, which is usual; afterwards all must be well beat for the space of 24 hours at least, and then granulated after the following manner: A Sieve is to be prepared with a bottom of thick Parchment made full of round holes, and the former beaten Mass, moisten'd before-hand with 20 ounces of Spirit of Wine, 12 of Spirit of Wine-Vinegar, 13 of Spirit of Nitre, 2 of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and 1 ounce of Camphire dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and let all these be mingled together. Otherwise, take 40 ounces of Brandy, and one of Camphire, and let them be mixt and dissolved for the said purpose: When the whole Compound is made up into Balls as big as Eggs, put them into the Sieve, and with them a wooden Ball; which so move up and down about the Sieve, that it may break the Balls of Powder, and make it pass thro' the little holes in corns.

But for greater quantities, Mills are usually provided, by means of which more Work may be perform'd in 1 Day than a Man can do in an 100. *Gun-powder* may also be made of several Colours, but the Black, is the most serviceable of any; yet for the making of White Powder, observe these Directions: Take 10 pounds of *Salt-petre*, 1 of *Sulphur*, and 2 of the *Saw-dust* of *Elder* or the like Wood powder'd fine: mix them together, and use the former

Method: Or thus, with 10 pounds of *Nitre*, and a pound and a half of *Sulphur* dried and finely powder'd, mix 2 pounds of *Saw-dust*; &c, or instead of that, rotten Wood dried and powder'd, with 2 pounds and 3 ounces of *Salt of Tartar*, whereof make *Powder* to be kept close from the Air. 'Tis also to be noted, that in making *Pistol-Powder*, if you would have it stronger, it should be stirred up several times while in the Mortar, and moisten'd with Water distill'd from Orange or Lemon-peels in an Alembick, and then beat for 24 hours as aforesaid. But farther, Corn-powder is of so much greater force than when in Dust or Meal, that 'tis concluded, the larger Grains are stronger than the smaller; for which reason *Cannon-Powder* is granulated larger than other Powders; and therefore Powder in loading should not be beat home into the Piece, so as to bruise the Grains, lest thereby it should lose much of its Strength.

Now there are 3 ways to prove the goodness of *Gun-powder*; 1. It is tryed by sight, for if it be too black it is too moist, or has too much *Charcoal* in it; so also if rubbed upon White Paper, it blacks more than good Powder does; but if it be a kind of Azure colour, somewhat inclining to red, 'tis a sign of good Powder. 2. By touching, for if in crushing it with your Fingers ends, the Grains break easily and turn into dust without feeling hard, it has too much *Coal* in it; or if in pressing under your Fingers upon a smooth hard Board, some grains feel harder than the rest, or as it were dent your Fingers ends, the *Sulphur* is not well mixed with the *Nitre*, and the *Powder* is naught. 3. By burning, wherein little heaps of *Powder* are laid upon white Paper 3 Inches or more asunder, and 1 of them fired; which if it only fires all away, and that suddenly and almost imperceptibly, without firing the rest, and make a small thundering noise, and a white Smoke rises in the Air almost like a Circle, the Powder is very good; But if it leaves black marks behind it, it

it has too much *Coal* therein, or is not well burnt; if it leaves a greasiness behind it, 'tis a sign the *Sulphur* or *Nitre* are not well cleansed or ordered as they should. Again, if 2 or 3 Corns thereof be laid upon Paper at an inch distance, and Fire be put to one of them, and they all fire at once, leaving no sign behind but a white smoaky colour in the Place, and the Paper not touched, the Powder is good. So also if fired in a Man's hand and it burns not; but if black knots which burn downwards in the place where proof was made after firing, it's strong enough, but wants *Nitre*.

Where there are many sorts of *Powder*, to distinguish which is best of them, a little heap may be made of either sort, at a distance one from another: Then firing each of them, observation must be made which takes fire soonest, smoaks least and whitest, rises soonest up and round, and leaves the least signs behind it; that is the best *Powder*.

But in case the *Powder* be grown weak, moist, or decay'd, take 16 ounces of *Brandy*, or *English Spirits*, 4 of *Wine-Vinegar*, and 2 of *Oil of Sulphur*; dissolve therein 8 Ounces of *Nitre*, and 2 of *Camphire*, first mixt with a little *Spirit of Wine*: Having mingled all together, let the *Powder* be moisten'd therewith, and dryed in the Sun in shallow wooden Vessels; when 'tis thoroughly dry, barrel or put it up in a dry place. But the method of the *Powder-Merchants* is to put part of the damnify'd *Powder* upon a large Sail-cloth, to which they add an equal weight of what is absolutely good; and then with a swop or shovel mingle it well together: dry it in the Sun, and so barrel it up, keeping it in a dry and proper place. Others again, if it be very bad, restore it, by moist'ning it with *Vinegar*, *Water*, *Urine*, or *Brandy*; then they beat it fine, scarce it, and to every pound of *Powder*, add an ounce, an ounce and half, or 2 ounces (according as 'tis decay'd) of melted *Salt-petre*; Afterwards these Ingredients are to be moisten'd and mixed well, so that nothing can

be discern'd in the Composition; which may be known by cutting the Mass, and then they granulaté [as aforesaid]. But in case the *Powder* be in a manner quite spoiled, the only way is to extract the *Salt-petre* with Water according to the usual manner, by boiling, filtrating, evaporating, and chrystallizing; and then with fresh *Sulphur* and *Charcoal* to make it up anew again.

Lastly, for the long keeping of *Powder*, it must be made up with good *Brandy* or *Spirits*, and well dry'd in a Stove, or in the Sun; after that, being stopt up close in 4 or 6 pound Bottles, and so barrell'd up, it will keep many years; neither will Age easily decay it; When 'tis put up in this manner, there's no need of turning the Cask upside down, (as in the ordinary way of barrelling it you are forc'd to do, once every 2 or 3 Weeks) nor of being in any wise concern'd for its age or keeping.

GURGIPTING, a Term us'd in *Falconry*, when a Hawk is stiff and choaked up.

GWABR-MERCHED; is a *British* Word, signifying a Payment or Fine made to the Lords of some Manours, upon the Marriage of their Tenants Daughters, or otherwise, upon their committing the Act of Incontinency.

GYRFALCON, a Bird of Prey, See *Gerfalcon*.

GYRLE, a Roe-buck, so call'd the 2d Year.

H.

HÆMORRHAGY, a bursting forth of Blood out of the Nostrils, Mouth, Eyes, or other Parts of the Body. This Distemper in Horses is occasion'd by unusual Fatigues in hot Weather, so that the Blood being mingled with a Salt or spirituous Juice

Juice ferments and gets out of its Vessels, or by over-feeding, which causes a redundancy of Blood; or by violent Exercise, that makes it boil up and open the Mouths of some Veins; from whence it impetuously gushes out thro' the Nose or Mouth. If the Bleeding be not stopt it may either kill the Horse or extremely weaken him, because Nature is quite exhausted and spent by such an excessive loss of Blood and Spirits. You must therefore immediately let him Blood in the Flanks or in the Plate-Veins, or rather in the Neck, if you cannot take Blood enough out of the other Parts. Then beat a large quantity of *Knot-grass* or *Nettles* to a Mash, and fill the Horse's Nostrils with it, binding some of it to his Temples and Reins, where the Saddle ends, and even to his Stones, if he be not gelt. In Summer let the Horse stand 2 hours in Water up to his Flanks, or if that conveniency be wanting, cover his Head and Back with a Cloth, 7 or 8 times doubled, and dipt in *Oxyerat*, or *Vinegar* and *Water*. Keep him in the Stable with his Head upright, not suffering him to lye down; and from time to time throw cold Water on his Sheath and Stones; next day bleed him again, and prepare this cooling Glisten. " Take
 " common Mallows and Marsh-mallows,
 " of each a handful; Plantain, 2 hand-
 " fuls; Succory, Lettice and Purslain,
 " of each a handful. Boil these in 5
 " pints of Water, with an ounce and a half
 " of *Sal Polychrestum*: To the strained
 " Liquor add a quarter of a pound of
 " the Ointment *Populeum* (not adulte-
 " rated with Verdegrease) or of the
 true *Unguentum Rosatum*, that is not
 made of Grease washed with Rose-water. Make the Glisten to be injected, after you have rak'd the Horse. If the Bleeding still continue, " Take Plan-
 " tain-leaves beat and mix'd with Male
 " Frankincense, Aloes, or Myrrh, and
 put them into his Nostrils, holding his
 Nose up, as if you were about to give
 him a Drench; then cover him with the
 Cloth dipt in *Oxyerat*, as before, and
 throw cold Water frequently on his
 Sheath and Stones. If the Blood runs

with a violent Stream, " Take the
 " Dung of a Stone ass, dry it in the
 " shade, and having reduc'd it to powder
 " blow it plentifully into the Horse's
 " Nose, thro' a Glass-pipe, Trunk or
 " Reed. This is an admirable Snuff
 both for Men and Horses that are apt
 to bleed at Nose, and only smells of
 dry Herbs: However, for the Benefit
 of nice Riders who would not keep
 about them what has the Scent of *As-
 turd*, we shall subjoin the following
 Remedy: " Take a Hare kill'd in
 " *March*, fley her, and without Larding,
 " prepare her as for the Spit; then dry
 her in an Oven, so that the whole Flesh
 may be beat to Powder, which blown
 well into the Horse's Nose, will effect-
 ually stop the Flux of Blood. At any
 times of the Year, you may in like
 manner make use " of the Powders of
 " Pomegranate-rinds dry'd, *Roman Vi-
 " triol* and *Allum*, of each 4 ounces.
 This compound Powder stanches Blood
 in any part of the Body, is excellent
 for all sorts of Wounds, and may be
 kept long without losing its Vertue.

HAGARD, (*French*) wild, fierce:
 Whence a *Hagard Hawk*, in *Falconry*,
 denotes a wild Hawk that has for some
 time prey'd for herself before she was
 taken.

HAGARD FALCON, is in form
 like other *Falcons*, but as to mould
 they are of 3 sorts, large, middle-siz'd,
 and little; some long-shaped, some short-
 trussed, some larger, some less: The
 goodness of her shape consists in having
 her Head plum'd dark or black, flat on
 the top, with a white Wreath encom-
 passing the same, a large blue bending
 Beak, wide Nares, a great Back, full
 Eye, high stately Neck, large Breast,
 broad Shoulders, and great Turtle-colour'd
 Feathers, with long Veins and
 Sails, but slender-shap'd, a long Train,
 high Thighs, and white on the Pen-
 dant-Feathers; a large wide Foot, with
 slender Stretchers and Talons, tending
 somewhat to an Azure colour. Now
 this Bird when wild and unreclaim'd,
 takes a large liberty to her self for her
 abode, either by Sea or Land, and is of
 so absolute Power, that where-ever
 she

she comes, all flying Fowl stoop under her subjection; nay, the Tiercel-gentle, tho' her natural Companion, dares not sit by her or come near her residence, but in Cawking-time, and that is in the Spring; and even when for Procreation sake she will allow him, he submissively approaches her, which he manifests by bowing his Head, calling and crowing with his Wings. When she is very young, she will prey upon Birds that are too big to encounter with, and this for want of Understanding, which yet she continues till sound beating has reclaim'd her. She is an incessant Pains-taker, no Weather discouraging her from her Game, but that only wherein no Fowl can stir abroad to seek for Sustenance; nay, tho' she has laboured in boisterous Weather for 3 or 4 days together, she is so far from being the worse for it, that she appears much better and more lively. When unreclaim'd she has seiz'd her prey, and broke the *Ink*, that is, the Neck of it, she falls on the Crop, and feeds first on what is contain'd therein, then on the other Parts; and when she has filled her Gorge, she will fly to some solitary place, that is near Water, or what she likes best, where she'll sit all day; and upon the approach of Night, takes Wing and flies to some convenient place she had before propos'd to perch there till Morniu'g.

In order to the reclaiming of this Bird, having taken or purchased one of them, set her down and let her rest quietly the first night in a Ruffet-hood; the next day take her up easily on your Fist, and carry her up and down the whole day, using a Feather to stroak her withal instead of your Hand; when you find her not impatient of being touched take her Hood off speedily, and put it on again as soon, observing to do thus till she be willing to feed; then frequently offer her Food, but let her have but a little at a time, never pulling her Hood off or on, but you must gain her love with a bit or 2, using your Voice to her when you are taking off the Hood, and all the while she is feeding, but no longer; that by this means, after she is reclaimed, she may know by

your Voice she shall be fed. Next to teach her to come to your Fist from the Perch, let her stand on one that is Breast-high, if lower kneel, for this low posture will less affright than any other; after which, unstrike her Hood and Lure her, using your Voice, and have special care that you neither affright nor distaste her, and so cause her to bate from you. But you must before you unstrike her Hood, encourage her with a bit or 2, which will make her the more eager to come to you. When you find she will willingly feed from and come to your Hand, you may let her sit barefaced, now and then diverting her, and starting about by giving her a bit or 2 to direct her face towards you; after which, you may set her to the Lure.

When you find she will come readily to it, garnished with Meat in the Creance, fearing lest she scorn this way of Luring, fix a live Pigeon to the Lure, and Lure her therewith: When she has killed the Pigeon and eaten the Head, take her up gently with a bit of Meat, and put on her Hood; then unstrike her Hood and Lure her to the Pelt, doing thus twice or thrice, and no more: For if oftner, she will become in time very loth to part with the Pelt, and thereby you'll provoke her to carry; but care must be taken that she be not lured, till her Stomach be perfect; otherwise she may discover something for which she has a greater esteem, and so be lost for a time, which will be very prejudicial to her, tho' you should recover and reclaim her again: Here in the time of her making, while she is on the Ground either pluming or feeding, forget not to walk round her, using your Voice, and feeding her with your Hand; but above all, remember to spring her some living Doves between the Man and the Lure, and let them be giving in a long Creance, that she may kill them near you, in such a manner that she may trust them over your head, whereby she will not be afraid when you come to her from afar off. Indeed, there are some Hawks that will not be taken up without striking or rapping in the Creance, which

which must infallibly be the loss of such an Hawk without such a device : But this is a great fault in the Hawk, and argues no less negligence in the Falconer, in suffering and not remedying that ill property in her first making.

As to the Methods for ordering this Falcon in the Luring, with the Causes and Remedies of carrying and other ill qualities, when you have acquainted her with the Lure as aforesaid, take her out some convenient Evening, and be no farther from her than she can see and hear you ; then hold in your Lure and suffer her to fly about you, holding her as near as you can with your Voice and Lure, teaching her to do her Business, and work it on your hand ; that done, cast up a live Dove, which tho' disapproved of by some, alledging the lightness of the Dove inclines the Hawk to the ill quality of carrying ; yet that fault may be rather imputed to the Ignorance, or Negligence and Harshness of the Falconer, who has been either unskilful, remiss, or has not used that gentleness necessary in reclaiming a Hawk in her first nursing ; besides which, another cause of this dragging, or carrying, arises from the Keeper's ill or slender rewarding his Hawk in the Luring, in giving her the pelt of a Pigeon, or some other dead thing, which affords her no delight ; and indeed special care should be taken not to disoblige her in her Luring : But farther, there is another fault, which at first may be easily prevented ; it is an aspiring quality and working humour, that tho' the Bird never shew'd any dislike to the Keeper, or discontent ; yet by observation she has been found to be conceited, or not willing to endure the Society of another Hawk, and having been well blooded on Fowl, would not be kept down near the Keeper : The Remedy is, to give her no scope in the time of her making ; let her not fly high, but be held down and near you, and if you should let her into another Hawk, and find her fall to her work, without regard had of the other, suspect her presently, and let her see Fowl in due time ; lest when she come to her due place, she go her way.

Lastly, When you have taught your Hawk to sit bare-fac'd in an Evening among Company undistur'd, and that she knows your Voice, and will come to the lure ; give her Stones every Night, till you find her Stomach good ; after which proffer her Casting, and let her not receive it till she likes it well : Now the said stones prepared, make ready the way for Casting, stirring and dissolving whatever is offensive within, and fitting it to be carry'd downward in her Mutes, or upwards in her Casting.

HAIL, a cloudy Vapour, dissolv'd into Water, which is congealed in the fall thro' the cold Region of the Air ; the higher it comes from above, and the longer it stays in the Air, the greater and rounder it is.

HAIR of Beasts, being thinly spread or sown, and left to putrify on Cornlands, make a very great Improvement ; and all shavings of Horns, Hoofs of Cattel, Blood, Garbidge, &c. are a good Manure.

HAIR, falling or shedding from the Main or Tail of an Horse, comes by heat taken, that has engender'd a dry Mange therein ; sometimes it proceeds from a Surfeit, causing evil Humours to resort to those Parts. To help this, anoint the Main and Crest with *Black Soap*, make a strong Lye of Ash-Ashes, or else of Urine and Ashes, and wash it all over therewith ; but if there should grow a Canker on the Horse's Tail, which will consume away both Flesh and Bone ; then lay some *Oil of Vitriol* thereto, and it will kill it : If you find it eat too much, you need but wet it with cold Water, and it will put a stop thereto : Or take *Green Copperas*, *Allum*, and *White Copperas*, boil'd in running Water till half be consumed, and bathe the Part with the same till it be well ; but if the Hair fall away, take *Southern-wood*, burn it to Ashes, mix it with common Oil, and anoint the place therewith, it will presently bring Hair again : If the Mange be in the Main, let your Horse bleed ; but if in both Main and Tail, take *Quick-silver* and try'd *Hogs-grease*, the *Quick-silver* being first mortified with

with faking Spittle; incorporate them very well together, till the *Hogs-grease* become of a perfect Ash-colour, and anoint the Sorrance with it every day once, soaking it in with an hot Fire-shovel, and upon 3 or 4 days thus dressing, he will recover---But in order to make the Hair of an Horse smooth, sleek and soft, he must be kept warm at Heart, for the least inward cold will cause the Hair to stare; then let him sweat often, for that will raise up the Dust and Sweat which renders his Coat foul; and when he is in the greatest sweat, scrape off all the white foam, sweat and filth that is raised up, with an old Sword-blade, and that will lay his Coat even and smooth: When he is blooded, rub him all over with his own Blood, and so continue 2 or 3 days; then curry and dress him well, and this will make his Coat shine like Glass---But for such as are minded to take away Hair in any part of a Horse's Body, there are several things proper for it; as the Gum that grows on the Body of *Ivy*, to rub it withal, the Juice of *Eumitory*, that grows among Barley, with *Gum Arabick*, &c. Other particular Receipts are as follows; 1. " Dissolve 8 ounces of Lime " in Water, and boil it till a quarter " be consumed, to which add an ounce " of Orpiment, and lay a Plaister on any part of the Horse, which will in a few hours do the Business. 2. Or take Rust and Orpiment boil'd in running Water, with which wash the place very hot, and it will soon bring the Hair away. 3. For black'ning, take Bramble-leaves boiled in Lye, and anointing any part therewith, makes it black; so do the Leaves and the Berries of the Wayfaring-Tree boiled in Lye, or the Juice of common Elder, or a decoction of Sage. 4. For making the Hair yellow, you need do no more than wash it with Oil of the Ashes of the *Barberry-Tree*.

HAIRES-BREADTH; is accounted among the *Jews*, the 48th part of an inch.

HALLAGE, a Fee due for Cloaths

brought up, for Sale to *Blackwell-Hall*, in *London*: Also Toll paid to the Lord of a Fair or Market for Commodities sold in the Common-Hall of the Place.

HALLIER. See *Bramble-Net*.

HALM, HAULM, or HAWM, the Stem or Stalk of Corn, from the Root to the Ear; the Stalk of Pease, Beans, &c.

HALT E R-CAST, is thus: When a Horse endeavours to scrub the Itching part of his Body near the Head or Neck, one of his hinder Feet entangles in the Halter, which by the violent strugling of the Horse to disengage himself, he sometimes receives very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his Pastern. For the Cure of which, take *Linseed Oil* and *Brandy*, of each an equal quantity; shake them together in a Glass till they be well mixt, and anoint the Sorrance Morning and Evening, having first clipt away the Hair, but take care to keep the Foot very clean. 2. For another easie Remedy, take *Oil* and *Wine*, of each an equal quantity, boil them together till the *Wine* be evaporated; and apply the remainder of the *Oil* once a day to the Part, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING, in a Horse, happens sometimes before, and sometimes behind; if before, the Ailment must necessarily be either in the Shoulder, Knee, Flank, Pastern, or Foot: If in the Shoulder, it must be towards the Withers, or in the Pitch of the Shoulder, and may be known, in that he will a little draw his Leg after him, and not use it so nimbly as the other: If he cast it more outward than the other, 'tis a sign of Lameness, and that the Grief lies in the Shoulder; then taking him in your hand, and turning him short by, on either hand, you'll find him to complain of that Shoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that Leg or trip in the turning: Also Lameness may be seen by his standing in the Stable, where he'll hold the lame Leg out more than the other; and if when you are upon his Back, he complains more, than otherwise he does

H A M

does, the Grief certainly lies in the Withers ; so that griping him hard, you will perceive him to shrink, and perhaps offer to bite : If he treads thick and short before, then the Grief is upon the pitch of the Shoulder close to the Breast, which may be found by setting the Thumb hard to the place, and by thrusting him with it, (if you would have him go back) whereat he will shrink and put back his Leg, Foot and Body : If the grief be in the Elbow, it may be known by pinching him with the Fore Fingers and Thumb, when he will hold up his Leg and offer to bite.

But if the Grief be in the Knee, it may be found out by the Horse's stiff going ; for he will not bend it so nimbly as he does the other. If it be in the Flank or Shin-bone, the same may be seen or felt, it being a Back-sinew, Splenter, Strain, or the like : If in the bending of the Knee, 'tis a *Malander*, which is also easily discry'd. Farther, when the Pastern or Joynt is affected, it may be known by his not bending it so well as the other ; and if you put your hand upon the place, you'll find it very hot. If in the Foot, it must be either in the Coronet or Sole ; if in the Coronet, probably it came by some strain or wrench ; in the Hoof, by some over-reach, or Distemper in or about the Frush ; in the Sole, from some Prick, Accloy, Nail, &c. See *Lameness*.

HAM or HOUGH of a Horse, is the Ply or bending of the Hind-leg, and likewise comprehends the Point behind and opposite to the Ply, called the *Hock*. The *Hams* should be large, full, and not much bended ; as also discharged of Flesh, nervous, supple and dry ; otherwise they'll be subject to many Imperfections, as the *Capelet*, *Curb*, *Fardon*, *Selander*, *Spavin*, *Varisse*, *Vessignon*, &c. which see in their proper Places.

HAMBLING or HAMELING of Dogs, (in the *Forest-Law*) the same as Expediating or Lawing ; properly the *Ham-stringing* or cutting of Dogs in the Ham.

H A N

HAMLET, a little Village or part of a Village ; a few straggling Houses that depend on another Parish or Village : The Word is derived from the *Saxon Ham*, signifying a Home-stall, House, or Place of Abode.

HAMPSHIRE, HAMSHIRE or HANTSHIRE, otherwise called the County of *South-hampton*, from the chief Town of that Name ; is a Maritime Country in the West of *England*, bounded Eastward by *Surrey* and *Suffex*. Westward by *Dorsetshire*, Northward by *Barkshire*, and on the South by the Channel ; reaching above 46 Miles in length from North to South, and from East to West 30 in breadth ; in which compass of Ground it contains 1312500 Acres, and 26850 Houses, the whole being divided, besides the *Isle of Wight*, &c. into 39 Hundreds, wherein are 253 Parishes, and 20 Market-Towns, 9 of them privileg'd to send Members to Parliament—This is a rich, pleasant, and fruitful County, abounding in all things necessary for the support of humane Life, the West Parts of it being watered by the *Avon*, and the *Stower* a *Dorsetshire-River*, which meet together at their fall into the Sea ; and in the Eastern ; by the *Test* and the *Itchning*, which also meet at their fall into the Sea, and that near *South-hampton*. But *Hamshire* is more particularly famous upon account of the *New-Forest*, that properly belongs to it, which by a late useful, as well as necessary Act of Parliament, is likewise in time to be render'd very beneficial to the Crown and Nation, by supplying Timber for the support of the Royal Navy of *England*. See *Wight-Island*.

HAND-BREADTH, a Measure of 3 Inches.

HANDFUL, as much as one can hold in his Hand ; also a Measure of 4 Inches by the Standard according to *Stat. 3. H. 8.*

HAND-HIGH, a term us'd in Horsemanship, and peculiar to the *English* Nation, who measure the Height or Talness of a Horse by Hands, beginning

ginning with the Heel, and measuring upwards to the highest Hair upon the Withers. A Hand is 4 Inches.

HANDLING, a term used in respect of Fighting-Cocks; which signifies to measure the Girth of them, by griping one's Hand, and Fingers about the Cock's Body.

HAND WORM, a very small Worm breeding in the Hands, and sometimes in other Parts of the Body. To cure which, make a Decoction or Lye, with the Leaves of Wormwood, Walnut-tree and Southernwood, in strong Vinegar, and wash therewith, and it will effect the Cure. Or, throw Brimstone into a Chafing-dish of Coals, and hold the Hands over it. Or, boil Hemlock in Water and wash with it. Or, wash the Hands in Cows-milk boil'd.

HANDY-WARP, a kind of Cloth made at *Cocksal*, *Bocking*, and *Brain-tree*,

HANGING-PEAR, is in pulp, shape and juice like the *Cassoleet*, but somewhat bigger; the Wood also is different, and the Fruit is ripe about the end of *September*.

HARBOUR, a Sea-Port, a Station where Ships may ride safe at Anchor; also a Shelter or Place of Refuge.

To **HARBOUR**, to lodge, to receive or entertain; to find a lodging or retiring Place. Among *Hunters*, a Hart is said to *Harbour*, when he goes to rest; and to *Unharbour* a Deer is to dislodge him.

HARDS or **HURDS** of *Flax* or *Hemp*, the coarser Parts, separated in the Dressing of it, from the *Tear* or fine Stuff.

HARE, a Beast of Venery, or of the Forest, peculiarly so termed in the 2d Year of her Age: Of these there are 4 sorts; some live in Mountains, others in the Fields, some in the Marshes, and others every where, without any certain Place of Abode: The first is the swiftest; the next are less nimble, those of the Marshes most slow, and the wandering Hares the

most dangerous to follow: Neither will it be unnecessary to give a description next of the parts of an Hare's Body; since it is admirable to behold how every Limb and Member is composed for Swiftness. First then; The Head is round, nimble, short, yet of convenient length, apt to turn every way; the Ears long and lofty like an Ass; the Lips continually move sleeping or waking; the Neck is long, small, round, soft and flexible; the Shoulder-bone straight and broad, for the more easie turning; her Legs before are soft, but stand broader behind, and the hinder are longer than the former; she also has a Breast not narrow, but fitted to take more breath than any Beast of that bigness; also a nimble Back, and a fleshy Belly, tender Loins, hollow Sides, fat Buttocks, filled up, strong and nervous Knees. The Eyes of Hares are brown, and they are subtil Creatures, but not bold, seldom looking forwards, because going by jumps; their Eye-lids coming from the Brows, are over-short to cover their Eyes, which when they watch, they shut, but when they sleep they open them: However, tho' their sight be dim, yet they have an indefatigable faculty of Seeing; so that the continuance in a mean degree, countervails in them the want of excellency, They feed abroad because they would conceal their Forms, and never drink, but content themselves with the Dew, which makes them often grow rotten.

The Hares of the Mountains often exercise themselves in the Valleys and Plains, and thro' practice grow acquainted with the nearest ways to their Forms or places of constant Abode; but such as frequent Bushes and Brakes, are not able to endure labour, and not very swift, by reason of the pain in their Feet, growing fat thro' idleness and discontinuance: The Field-Hare being lean of Body, and oft'ner chased, is taken with more difficulty, by reason of her singular agility; for when she begins her Course, she bounds up from the Ground, as if she flew,

then passes thro' Brambles, over thick Bushes and Hedges with all expedition; and if she come into deep Grass or Corn, she easily delivers her self, and slides thro' it, always holding up one Ear and bending it at her pleasure to be the Moderator of her Chace. The younger Hares, by reason of their weak Members, tread heavier on the Earth than the Elder, and so leave a greater scent behind them, which scent is stronger in the Woods than in the Plains, and they are easily descry'd, if they lye down upon the Earth in red Fallow Grounds, as they are us'd to do; their Footsteps in Winter are more apparent than in Summer, because as the Nights are longer they travel farther; neither do they scent in Winter-Mornings, till the Frosts be somewhat thawed: They go to Buck commonly in *January, February, and March*, and sometimes all the warm Months; sometimes seeking the Buck 7 or 8 Miles distant from the place where they sit, following the light ways, &c.

For such of these Animals as are bred in-Warrens, its observable what a cunning device the Warrenners have to fix them, which by experience is found effectual; and that is by putting wax into their Ears, to make them deaf; then they turn them into the place where they should feed free from the fear of Hounds, and for want of hearing they grow fat before others of their kind.

Hares and Rabbits are mischievous to Nurseries and young Orchards, by peeling off the Bark of the Plants; for the preventing whereof in Orchards, some bind Ropes about the Trees to a sufficient height; others dawb the body of them over with Tar, which being of it self hurtful to young Plants, the evil is prevented by mixing it with any kind of grease, and boiling it over a Fire so as both may incorporate; then with a Brush or little Broom, the stem of the Tree is to be dawbed over as high as a Hare or Rabbit can reach; this being done in *November*,

secures the Trees for that whole year, it being the Winter-time only that they feed upon the Bark: Some thin Stuff also out of an House of Office, or the thick temper'd with water has been often apply'd with good success, or the White-Wash, made use of by Plaisterers for Whiting of Houses done once a year over the Trees with a Brush, preserves them safe from Hares, Deer, and other wild Beasts.

HARE-HUNTING; 'Tis generally believ'd that a Hare naturally knows the Change of Weather from one 24 hours to another. When she goes to her Form, she suffers the Dew to touch her as little as she can, but follows the High-ways and beaten Paths; again, when she rises out of her Form, if she couches her Ears and Scut, and runs not very fast at first, 'tis an infallible sign she is old and crafty. To distinguish a Male Hare from the Female, you may know him as you hunt him to his Form, by his beating the hard High-ways; he also feeds farther out in the Plains, and makes his doublings and crossings much wider, and of greater compass; whereas the Female will keep close by some covert-side, turning and winding in the Bushes like a Coney, and if she go to relief in the Corn-fields, she seldom crosses over the Furrows, but follows them along, staying upon the thickest Tufts to feed. Also when a Buck-hare rises out of his Form, his hinder-parts are more whitish, and his shoulders before he rises will be redder than the Does, having some loose long hairs growing on them; his Head is also shorter and better trussed, his hairs about the Lips longer, and his Ears shorter and larger: Besides, when the Hounds hunt the Female, she'll use more crossing and doubling, seldom making out end-ways before the Hounds; whereas the Male after a turn or 2 about his Form, leads them 5 or 6 Miles, before ever he will turn his head.

As of all Chaces, the Hare makes the most Pastime and Pleasure, so 'tis great

great satisfaction to see the craft used by this little Creature for her self-preservation; to observe which, note, if the weather be rainy, that then she'll hold the High-ways more than at any other time, and if she come to the side of any young Grove or Spring, will scarce enter, but squat down by the side of it, till the Hounds have over-shot her, when she'll return the same way she came, to the place from whence she was started, and by no means will go to any covert, for fear of the wet and dew that hang upon the Coppices: So that in such a case, 'tis the Huntsman's part to stop 100 paces before he comes to the Wood-side, to watch her return, and recall his Hounds; neither is the place where she sits less to be observed, and upon what Wind she makes her Form; for if it be upon the North or South-wind, she will not willingly bolt into it, but run upon a side or down the Wind; but if she Form in the Water. 'tis a sign she is foul and measles, and in hunting such an one, have special regard all day, to the Brook-side for there and near Flashes, she'll make all her crossings, doublings, &c. Nay, such is the natural subtilty of this Animal, that sometimes after she has been hunted for 3 hours, she'll start a fresh Hare, and squat in the same Form; others will creep under the door of a Sheep-coat, and hide themselves among the Sheep, or being close pursued will run among a flock of Sheep, from which they can by no means be got, till the Hounds are coupled up, and the Sheep driven into their Pens: Some will go to the Vault, as 'tis called, like a Coney; others up one side of the Hedge and down the other; and many other ways they have to provide for their security; but some are more subtil than others, and the Does that double and turn shorter, are usually craftier than the Bucks.

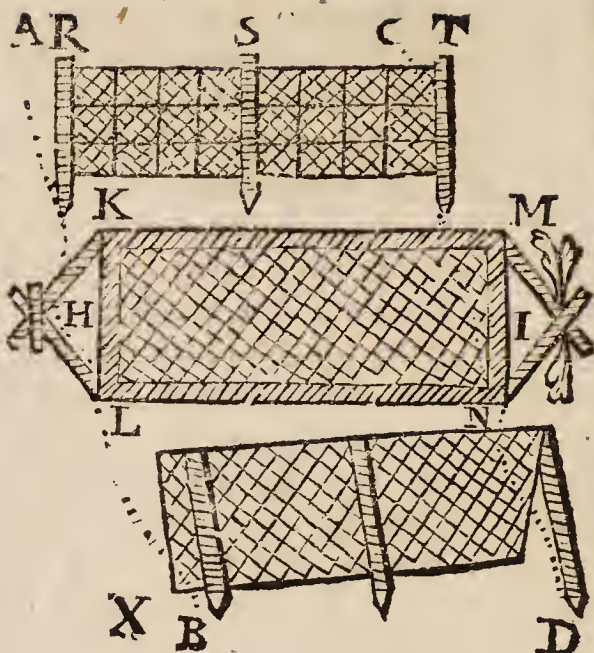
Now in order to enter Hounds to the Hare, the Huntsman must in the first place, take care to make them very well acquainted with him and his

Voice, and let them understand the Horn, which he should never blow but when there is good cause for it. When you enter a young Kennel of Hounds, special regard is to be had to the Country where you make the first Quarry; for so they are like to succeed accordingly; since there being enter'd first in a plain and Champion Country will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elsewhere: To have the best Hounds, use them to all kinds of Hunting; yet do not oblige them to hunt in the Morning, by reason of the Dew and Moisture of the Earth; and besides, if they be afterwards hunted in the heat of the day, they'll soon give over the Chace: Tho' most think it adviseable, to hunt them both early and late, in the Morning by break of day, which encourages the Hounds to use their Notes, as keeping them sometimes till the Afternoon, or till Night, moves them to boldness and courage.

The best time to enter your young Hounds is in *September* and *October*, when the Season is most temperate, and also a proper time to find young Hares, which have never been hunted, but are foolish and ignorant of the politick crossings, doublings, &c. of their Sire, for which there is greater Art to be used, and at a default a greater compass is to be cast about, when you draw to make it out: So that as soon as the Huntsman perceives his Hounds at a default in the High-way, let him hunt on till he find where the Hare has broke from thence, or has found some dale or fresh place where the Hounds may recover a Scent, looking narrowly on the Ground as he goes, if he find her footing or pricking: But to hunt in hard frosty Weather must be avoided, as much as may be; for that will founder the Hounds, and make them lose their Claws; and yet an Hare runs better then than at other times. In a word, the best way of entering Grayhounds is by the help of old stanch Hounds; so will they soon learn to cast for it at a doubling or default.

The best time to begin Hare-hunting, is about the middle of *September*, and to end it towards the latter end of *February*, lest you destroy the early brood of *Leverets*. As soon as the Hare is started and on foot, step in where you saw her pass, and hollow in the Hounds, till they have all undertaken it, and are on it with full Cry; then sound to them the Horn, following fair and softly, making neither too much haste nor noise with Horn or Voice: For at first Hounds are apt to over-shoot the Chace thro' too much heat; but when they have run the space of an hour, and you find your Hounds are well in with it, sticking well upon it, you may come in nearer with them, their heat by that time being cooled, and they'll hunt more soberly: But above all mark the first doubling, which must be your direction for the whole day, all the doublings she makes after being like it, and according to the Politicks you see her use, and the place where you hunt, you are to make your compass greater or lesser, long or short to help the Defaults, always seeking the moistest and most commodious place for the Hounds to scent it: To be short, such as would hunt an Hare, must rise early, lest they be deprived of the Scent of her footsteps, whereby the Dogs will be incapacitated to follow the Game.

HARE-NETS and *Rabbit-Nets*; the 3 several Nets as here represented in the Cut, are proper either for Hares or Rabbits.



In the placing of these observe the path or track in any Coppice or Furrow, by which any Hare uses to pass, likewise how the Wind is, so as to set the Net, that the Hare and Wind may come together; if the Wind be sideways, it will do well enough, but never if it blow over the Net into the Hare's Face, for he will scent both it and you at a distance: The 2 pointed Lines, ABC in the first Figure denote the foot-paths whereby the Game uses to pass. Then prepare 3 or 4 more Stakes according to the length of the Net, which Stakes should be about the bigness of one's Thumb, and near 4 foot long, sharpen'd at the greater end, and a little crooked at the smaller RST; stick them in the Ground somewhat sloping, as if so forced by the Wind, 2 of them are to be set at the 2 sides of the way, and the middle, as there is occasion; they must only hold up the Net from falling, but in a very slight manner, that if the Game run against it, it may fall down and so entangle him: Be sure to hide your self in some Ditch or Bush, behind a Tree or the like place behind the Net; there when you perceive the Game to be past you, give a shout, flinging your Hat at them, which will put them into such a surprize, that they'll spring on and run just into the Net, so that you must be nimble to take them, lest they break out and escape. But ob-

serve that this Net is not so grounded in windy Weather as in calm.

The middlemost Flap must be set much after the manner as the former, as to the Way and Wind; you see how the 2 Cords at each end of the Net ought to be disposed: Next you must have 2 Sticks K L M N, each 4 foot long, and twice as big as one's Thumb, which are to be cut exactly smooth at each end, and fix'd thus; take the Stick K L and put it on the edge of the way upon the Cord L, which is at the bottom of the Net; and the other Cord is to be plac'd on the top of the Stick; then go along behind the Net, supporting it with your hand, and place your 2d Stick just as you did the first: But you should endeavour to let your Net lean a little towards the Way, which you expect the Game will come; for the Beasts running fiercely against the Net will force the Sticks to give way, and so the Net falls on him.

There is another Net represented by the last Figure, which is less troublesome than either of the former, only it may be farther discern'd; yet it is good for Rabbits in such foot-paths, and only of use for them and Hares, whereas the other 2 are useful also for the taking of Wolves, Foxes, Badgers, and Pole-cats: The true time to set these Nets is at Day-break, till half an hour after Sun-rising, and from about half an hour before Sun-set till dark night.

H A R E S-F O O T, an Herb of a binding Quality, us'd in the stopping of Fluxes, and healing of Ruptures.

H A R R I O T, or **H E R R I O T**; Sir Edward Coke takes it in the Saxon Tongue, to have been called *Heregat*, that is, the Lord's Beast; for *Here*, says he, is Lord, and *Gat* Beast; but *Here* in *Saxon* signifying an Army, others are inclined to believe it denoted Provision for War, or a Tribute or Relief given to the Lord of the Manour for his better Preparation towards War; for *Spelman* says, *Erat enim Hereotum militaris supellectilis praestatio, quam obeunte vassallo, Dominus reportavit, in sui ipsius munitionem*; and by the

Laws of Countries it appears, that at the Death of the great Men of this Nation, so many Horses and Arms were to be rais'd as they were in their respective life-time obliged to keep for the King's Service: But now 'tis taken for the best Beast a Tenant has at the hour of his Death, due to the Lord by Custom, be it Horse, Ox, &c. and in some Manours the best piece of Plate, Jewel, or the best Goods: Now *Heriot* is of 2 sorts, 1. *Heriot-Custom*, where *Heriots* have been paid time out of Mind by Custom, after the Death of the Tenant for Life. 2. *Heriot-Service*, when a Tenant holds by such Service to pay *Heriot* at the time of his Death, for this the Lord shall distrain, but for the other he shall seize and not distrain: If the Lord purchase part of the Tenancy, *Heriot-Service* is extinguished, but not the *Heriot-Custom*.

H A R N E S S, all the Accoutrements of an Armed Horseman: Also all manner of Trappings, Furniture, Collars, &c. fitted to Horses or other Beasts for drawing.

H A R N E S S-G A L L S; Sometimes the Breast of Coach-horses are galled by their Harness, or rise in hard Bunches, especially in rainy Weather: In that case, shave off the Hair about the sore very close, and rub the whole Breast with a Lather of *Water* and *Black-Soap*, then wash that part of the Breast which is usually covered with the Petrel with *Salt-Water*, suffering it to dry up of itself: If the hardness of any part of the Harness occasions the Galling, take it away or cover it with little Bolsters.

H A R R I E R; a Hound called in Latin *Leporarius* or *Sagax*, from his tracing or chasing by foot, is naturally endued, with an admirable gift of smelling, being also very bold and courageous in the pursuit of his Game, of which there are several kinds, and all differ in their Services; some are for the Hare, the Fox, Wolf, Hart, Buck, Badger, Otter, Pole-Cat, Weasel, Coney, &c. some for one thing, some for another. Nay, among the various sorts of these Dogs, there are some apt

to hunt 2 different Beasts, as the Fox sometimes, and at other times the Hare; but such as stick not to one sort of Game, hunt not with that success and good disposition as the others do. See *Terrier*.

HARROW, (in *Husbandry*) a Drag made in form of a square, with Iron-teeth to break the Clods of Earth after ploughing; which consists of these Parts, 1. The Harrow-Bulls, which are the holes where the Nails go in. 2. The Slotes, that are the Cross-pins. 3. The Harrow-Tines, Pins or Tusshes, that are Iron Nails. 4. The Hook, being that which fastens the Horse to them. 5. The Couples, when 2 Harrows are tied together.

HART, (in the *Forest Laws*) a Stag of 5 Years old compleat; these Animals are bred in most Countries, but the Ancients prefer those of *Great-Britain* before all others, where they are of divers Colours. This Beast excels all others in the Beauty of his Horns, which are very high, yet do not grow to their Bones or Scalps, but to their Skin, branching forth into many spears, being solid throughout, and as hard as Stones, and fall off once a year; but if they continue long abroad in the Air, and so are sometimes wet and dry, they grow very light: At 1 year Old, there is nothing to be seen but Bunches, at 2 the Horns appear more perfectly, but straighter and smaller, at 3 they grow into 2 Spears, at 4 into 3, and so encrease yearly in Branches till the Beasts are 6 years old, when their Age is not certainly to be discover'd by their Head.

Having lost their Horns, in the day they hide themselves in the Shades, to avoid the annoyance of Flies, and feed, during that time, only in the night: Their new Horns coming out at first like Bunches, by the encrease of the Sun's heat, grow more hard, being cover'd with a rough Skin, called a *Velvet-head*; and as that Skin dries, they daily try the Strength of their new Heads upon Trees, which not only scrapes off the roughness, but by the pain they are taught how long to for-

bear the company of their Fellows. Their Age is discover'd by their Teeth, whereof they have 4 on each side, with which they grind their Meat, besides 2 more much greater in the Male than in the Female; and all these Beasts have Worms in their Heads, that are no bigger than Fly-blows: Their Blood is not like other Beasts, having no Fibres therein, and therefore is hardly congeal'd: Their Heart is large, and so indeed are those of all fearful Beasts, having in it a Bone like a Cross; but this Animal has no Gall, which is one reason of his long Life, and therefore his Bowels are so bitter, that the Dogs will not touch them unless they be very fat: The genital part is all nervous, and the Tail small; the Hind hath Udders between her Thighs, with 4 spears like a Cow.

The time for these Beasts Rutting is about the midtt of *September*, and it continues 2 Months; the older they are, the better, and the better beloved by the Hinds; they will not suffer any of the young ones to come near the Females till they have done; but for this the others are even with them, for when they perceive them to grow weak by excess of Rutting, they'll generally attack them and make themselves Masters of the Sport: They are also easily killed in Rutting-time, for they so eagerly follow the scent of the Hinds, laying their Noses to the Ground, that they mind that solely and nothing else; but 'tis dangerous for any Man to come near them at this Season, because they'll make at any living Creature of a different kind. One Male will cover many Females, which Females are Chaste and unwilling to admit of Copulation, by reason of the rigour of the Male's Genital, and therefore upon the ejection of the Seed they sink down upon their Buttocks, and, if they can, will run away, the Males striving to hold them fast with their Fore-feet: But when a Month or 6 Weeks is over of their Rutting, the Males grow tamer by much, and laying aside all fierceness, return again to

to their solitary Places, digging every one by himself a several hole or ditch; in which they lie, 'to assuage the strong favour of their Lust; and then go back to their Pastures, living in Flocks as before.

But the Female thus filled, never keeps company again with the Male till she is deliver'd of her burden, which is 8 Months, and seldom brings forth above 1 at a time, which she lodges cunningly in some Covert, and if she perceive them stubborn and wild, she will beat them with her Feet till they lie close and quiet; she often leads forth her young, teaching it to run and leap over Bushes, Stones, and small Shrubs; and so continues all the Summer long, while her own Strength is most considerable.

As for the Coats and Colours of this noble Beast, they are usually 3 in number, *viz.* Brown, Red, and Fallow; and of every one of these Coats there succeed 2 sorts of Harts, one large and the other little; more particularly of the Brown there are some great, long, and heavy, bearing an high head, red of colour, and well beam'd, that will stand before the hounds very long, being longer of Breath, and swifter of foot, than those of a shorter Stature; which is another sort, tho' small, yet well set, commonly bearing a black Main; and these are fatter and more choice Venison than the former, by reason of their better feeding in young Coppices: These are also crafty, especially when in greafe, and will be hardly found, because they know they are then most enquired after; besides their being sensible they cannot long stand before the hounds; But farther, if these be old and feed in good Ground, their heads are black, fair and well branched, and commonly palmed at the top: The fallow harts bear their heads high, and of a whitish colour; their Beams small, their Antlers long, slender and ill grown, having neither heart, courage, nor force; but those that are of a lively red Fallow, with a black

or brown Lift down the ridge of the Back, bear fair high heads well furnished and beam'd.

HARTFORDSHIRE, takes Name from the Town of *Hartford*, where the Assizes are kept, so call'd as if one should say, a *Ford of Harts*; for their Arms is a hart couchant in the Water. It is an Inland County, that has *Essex* on the East, *Bedfordshire* and *Buckinghamshire* on the West, *Cambridgeshire* Northward, and *Middlesex* Southward: It extends 30 Miles in length from North to South, and 27 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 451000 Acres, and about 10570 Houses: The whole divided into 8 Hundreds, wherein are 120 Parishes, and 18 Market-Towns, 2 of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament. This is a rich, plentiful and delightful Country, enjoying a good Air, and water'd with several Streams, the chief of which are the *Sea*, and the River *Coln*.

HART-HUNTING; As these Beasts change their manner of feeding every Month; in order to find them out, 'tis proper to know it, and to begin with *November*, which is the conclusion of their Rutting; They feed in this Month on Heaths and broomy Places; next Month they herd together, and draw into the strength of the Forest, to shelter themselves from the cold Winds, Snows and Frosts; feeding on Holm-Trees, Elder-Trees, Brambles, and whatever other green thing they can find; and particularly, if there be Snow, they'll skin Trees like a Goat: In *January*, *February* and *March*, they leave herding, but keep 4 or 5 in company, and in the corner of Forests feed on the Winter-Pasture, sometimes making their incursions into the neighbouring Corn-Fields; if they can perceive the blade of Wheat, Rye, or the like, to appear above Ground. In *April* and *May* they rest in the Thickets and other bushy and shady Places, and stir very little till Rutting-time, unless they

are disturbed; nay, there are some so cunning, that they'll have 2 several Layers to harbour in, a good distance one from the other, and will for their security frequently change from one to the other, taking the benefit of the Wind; neither do they in these Months go to the Soil, because of the moisture of the Spring, and the Dew that continually over-spreads the Grass: In *June, July, and August*, they are in the Pride of Grease, and resort to Spring-Coppices and Corn-Fields, only they seldom go where Rye or Barley grows: And lastly, in the 2 succeeding Months they leave their Thickets and go to Rut; during which Season, they have no certain place either for food or harbour.

Now as to the Huntsman's going to draw in the Springs, let him not come too early into the Springs, or Hewts, where he thinks the Hart feeds, and is at relief; for they usually go to their Layers in the Springs, and if they be old or crafty Deer, they'll return to the border of the Coppice, and there listen whether they can hear any Danger approaching; and if they chance once to vent the Huntsman or the Hounds, they'll presently dislodge: At that time the Huntsman should be at the outside of the Springs or Thickets, and if he find his Track, or if the same be new, which he may know by the Dew's being beat off, fresh Soil or Ground broke or printed, and that the Hound sticks well upon it; let him hold him short, for he will better draw so, than if he were let at length of the *Lyam*; and thus let him draw till he come to the Covert, if possibly, taking notice by the way of the Slot, Foils, Entries and the like, till he has harboured him; That done, let him plash down small Twigs, some above and some below, and then while the Hound is hot, beat the outsides, and make his Ring-Walks twice or thrice about the Wood, one while by great and open ways, that he may help himself by the Eye; another time thro' the Thicket and Co-

vert, lest the Hound should over-shoot it, having still better scent in the Covert than High-ways; but if he doubts the Hart is gone out of the Ring-Walks, or fears he has drawn amiss, then let him go to the Marks which he plash'd, and draw Counter, till he may take up the Fewmets.

Again, *As to directions for harbouring a Stag or Hart*, they are these; when the Harbourer has taught his Hound to draw mute always round the outside of the Covert, as soon as his Hound Challenges, which may be known by his eager flourishing, and straining his Lyam, he is then to seek for his slot, and if he find the Heel thick, or the Toe spreading broad, it argues an old Deer, especially if it be fringed: But upon failure of a sure Judgment hereby, let him draw into Covert, as he passes, observing the size of Entries, as also his cropping off the Tenders as he goes forward; so he may also observe his flourishings, which are in proportion to the Beast: Neither should he neglect his fraying; Post, the elder Deer fraying highest against the biggest Trees; and that found, you may conclude his harbour is not far off; draw therefore with more circumspection, checking the Draught-hound to secure him from spending when he comes so near as to have the Deer in the Wind. Then by his eagerness having discover'd that you draw him, and retiring a little back, with the hound, if you find him not disturbed; make a 2d round a little within the other, which will not only secure you that he is in his harbour, but also his continuance there; For he will not without force, pass the taint your hound has left in the surrounding of him; so that having broken a Bow for direction, you may at any time unharbour the said hart.

For the finding of an Hart in High Woods, 2 things are to be regarded, that is, the Thickets of the Forest and Season; for if it be very hot weather, Gnats, horse-flies, and the like, drive these

these Beasts out of the high Woods, and they disperse themselves into small Groves and Thickets near places of good Feeding; and according to the Coverts, which are in the Forest; the Huntsman must make his enquiry; for sometimes the hart lies in the Tufts of white Thorn, sometimes under little Trees, sometimes under great ones in the high Woods, and now and then in the skirts of the Forest, under the shelter of little Groves and Coppes: According to which the Huntsman must proportion his Ring-walks.

But for the unharbouring of an Hart, and casting off the hounds; when the Relays are well set and placed, let the huntsman with his Pole walk before the Kennel of hounds, and being come to the blemishes, let him take notice of the Slot and such other Marks which may be observed from the view of the Deer, that so he may know whether the hounds run riot or not: Then let the huntsman cast abroad about the Covert, to discover the hart when he is unharboured, the better to distinguish him by his leader or otherwise, and cast off all the hounds; crying, with encouraging words, *To him, to him, That's he, that's he*; But if the Blood-hound, as he draws, chance to over-shoot, and draw wrong or counter; the huntsman is to draw him back and say, *Back, back, soft, soft*, till he has set him right again, and then to cherish him. If the huntsman leave the hart in view, let him still draw upon the Slot, blowing and hallooing till the hounds are come in; and when he sees they are in full cry, and take it right, he may mount, being under the Wind and Coast, to cross the hounds that are in chace, to help them at default, if need require; But let not the huntsman come ever nearer the hounds in cry than 50 or 60 Paces, especially at the first uncoupling, as at casting off their Relays: For when a hart makes doublings and wheels about, or crosses before the hounds, as he seldom does; if you come too hastily, you'll

spoil the Slot or View, and so the hounds, for want of scent will be apt to over-shoot the Chace: But if the huntsman after an hours hunting, perceives the hart to make out end-ways before the the hounds, and they following in full Cry, taking it right; then he may come in nearer, and blow a Recheat to the hounds for their encouragement; which will cause the hart frequently to seek out other Deer at Sayr, and rouse them, on purpose to make the hounds over-shoot him; and to the end they may neither scent nor vent him, he'll gather up all his 4 feet under his Belly, and will blow or breath on some moist place of the Ground; in such sort, that the hounds have been observed to pass by within a yard of such an hart, and never vent him; for this reason the huntsman should cherish at such places where they see the hart enter a Thicket, that so, if the hounds fall to change, they may return to those Blemishes, and put them to rights, till they have found him again.

But this is not the only way a hart has to bring the hounds to change; for when he sees himself closely pursued, and that he cannot shun them, he'll break into one Thicket after another to find Deer, rousing and herding with them, and contrives so to do sometimes upwards of an hour before he leaves them, or breaks herd; but finding himself spent he will do it, and fall a doubling and crossing in some hard high-way that is much beat, or else in some River or Brook, wherein he'll keep as long as his breath will permit him. If he be far before the hounds, he will perhaps gather up his Legs as aforesaid; nay, sometimes he'll take foil, and so cover himself under the Water, that you shall perceive nothing but his Nose: Now, in this Case, the huntsman must have a special regard to his old hounds, who will hunt leisurely and cautiously, whereas the young ones over-shoot the Game.

And farther, if it happen that the hounds are at a default, and hunt in several Companies, then it may be guessed that the hart has broke herd from the fresh Deer, and that the fresh Deer have separated themselves also: At what time observe how the stanch hounds make it, and mind the Slot, and where you see any of the old ones Challenge, cherish and encourage them, hastning the rest by crying, *Hark to such an Hound*, calling him by his Name. Here 'tis to be observed, that whereas they cannot have there so perfect a scent, either by reason of the Tracks or Footing of divers sorts of Beasts, or upon account of the Sun's drying up the moisture, so that the Dust covers the Slot; and whereas also, the subtilty of this Animal is such, that he'll make many crosses and doublings in such places, holding them long together to cause the hounds to give over the Chace: In such a Case, the first Care of the huntsman is, to make good the head, and then draw round apace; first down the Wind, tho' commonly the Deer goes up the Wind; and if the way is too hard to Slot, be sure to try far enough back; and this expert hounds will frequently do of themselves.

The last refuge of the hart forely hunted, is the Water, which in this case, is termed the Soil, swimming softest down the Stream, keeping the middle, and fearing, lest by touching any bough by the Water-side, he may give scent to the hounds; be sure then, if your hounds challenge but a Yard above his going in, that he is gone up the River; For tho' he should keep the very middle of the Stream, yet that, with the help of the Wind, will lodge part of the Stream, and imbost what comes from him on the Bank, it may be a quarter of a mile lower, which has deceived many and therefore first try up the Stream, and where a Deer first breaks Soil both Man and hound will best perceive it.

But after all, a huntsman may fail of killing an hart divers ways; as by over-heat, being overtaken with the Night, and the like; But if any such thing happen, first they who follow the hounds, are to mark the place where they left the Chace, and at break of day bring the Blood-hound thereto, with the Kennel of hounds after him; and if any hound vents, that is known to be no lyer or babbler, he should put his hound to it, whooping twice, or blowing 2 Notes with his horn, to call all his Fellows about him; And farther, if he finds where the hart is gone into some likely Covert or Grove, then the hounds are to be drawn about, and the place beat cross thro: If there he renews his slot or view, he must first consider whether it be the right, or no; and if right, let him blow his horn; but let it not seem strange tho' you find 5 or 6 Layers together; for a hunted and spent hart often makes as many, because he cannot stand, but lye and feed. - Now there are 3 ways to know when an hart is spent; 1. He will run stiff, high, and lampering. 2. His mouth will be black and dry without any foam upon it, his tongue hanging out, but they'll often close their mouths to deceive the Spectators. 3. His slot discovers him, for he will often close his Claws together, as if he went at leisure, and presently open them wide again, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-claps upon the ground, following the beaten paths without doublings, and sometimes going all along by a Ditch-side, seeking some gap, as not having strength to leap it otherways; tho' it has been often found, that dead-run Deer, having taken very great leaps.

As to the killing an hart at Bay, it is very dangerous, especially at Rutting-time, for then they are most fierce: But whereas there are 2 sorts of Bays, one on the Water, and the other on Land: If the hart be in a deep Water where you cannot well

come

come to him, then couple up your Dogs; (otherwise their long continuance in the Water will indanger Surfeiting or Found'ring, and get a Boat, or swim to him with a Dagger, or else with a Rope that has a noose, and throw it over his horns; for if the Water be so deep that the hart swims, there is no danger in coming near him: But as to the Land-bay, if the hart be burnish'd, the place must be consider'd. Where there is no Wood nor Covert, 'tis dangerous and hard to come in to him; but if it be on an hedge-side, or thicket, then, while he is staring on the Hounds, you may come covertly behind him among the Bushes, and cut his Throat; but if you miss your aim, and the Beast turn, make some Tree your refuge: Or when the Hart is thus at bay, couple up your Hounds, and when you see the Hart turn head to fly, gallop roundly in to him, and kill him with your Sword.

Lastly, in respect to the ceremony us'd by Huntsmen, when they come in to the death of a Deer, the first thing they cry, is, *Ware-Haunch*, that the Hounds may not break in to the Deer; and when they have secured him, they next cut his Throat, blooding the youngest Hounds therewith, that they may the better love a Deer, and learn to leap at his Throat: Then having blown the Mort, and all the Company come in, the best Person who has not taken Say before, is to take up a Knife that the Keeper or Huntsman is to lay cross the Belly of the Deer, some holding him by the Fore-legs, and Keeper or Huntsman drawing down the Pizzle: Whereupon the Person that takes Say, is to draw the edge of the Knife leisurely along the very middle of the Belly, beginning near the Brisket, and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to discover how Fat the Beast is; that done, he that is to break him up first, slits the Skin, from the cutting of the Throat downwards, making the Arber, that so the Ordure may break forth; and then he must paunch him, rewarding the Hounds therewith:

Next, he must present the same Person who took the Say, with a drawn Hanger, to cut of the Head; which being done, and the Hounds also rewarded therewith, the concluding Ceremony is; If a Buck, a double; but if an Hart, a treble Mort is blown by 'em; then a whole Rechout, in consort, by all that have Horns; and that finished, immediately a general *Whoo whoop*.

HART-ROYAL, is such an one as has been hunted by the King or Queen, and escaped with Life.

HART-ROYAL Proclaimed: By this Name is a Hart called, that being hunted by the King, or Queen, flies so far from the Forest, or Chace, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord, to the Place aforesaid; and that thereupon Proclamation is made, in all Towns and Villages thereabouts, That none shall kill, or offend him, but that he may safely return, if he list.

HARTS-TONGUE, an Herb with long smooth Leaves like a Tongue; which is much commended for its virtue against any Distemper of the Liver or Spleen, and the Passions of the Heart.

HARVEY-APPLE, and the round *Russet Harvey*, are very pleasant-Fruit, and good Cyder-Apples, but the Trees are no good Bearers.

HASEL or **HASLE-TREE**, (in *Latin*, *Nux Sylvestris*, or *Corylus*) a well known Nut-Tree, which is best rais'd from the Nuts, sow'd like Mast, in a pretty deep Furrow, towards the end of *February*. Light Ground may be immediately sown and harrow'd in; but in case the Mould be Clay, plough it earlier: Let it be well mellow'd by the Frost, and in the 3d year cut your Trees near the Ground, with a sharp Bill, in the Wane of the Moon. If you design a Grove for Pleasure, plant them in Fosses, at a Yard distance; cut them within half a Foot of the Earth, dressing them for 3 or 4 Springs and Autumns, by loosening the Mould a little about their Roots: Preserve the Nuts moist, not mouldy,

by laying them in their own dry Leaves, or Sand, till *January*. If you plant them, take them whence they thrive well, the Shoots being of the Scantlings of small Wands and Switches, or somewhat bigger, and such as have drawn divers hairy Twigs, which are by no means to be disbranch'd, no more than their Roots, unless by a sparing and discreet Hand. Thus your Coppice being planted about Autumn, may be cut within 3 or 4 Inches of the Ground the Spring following; which the new Cion will suddenly repair in Clusters and Tufts of fair Poles of 20, and sometimes 30 Foot long: But 'tis better to spare them till 2 or 3 Years, when they have taken strong hold, and may be cut close to the Earth, the feeble ones especially. Thus are Filberts likewise to be treated, and both of 'em improv'd by transplanting, but chiefly by grafting. They affect cold, barren, dry and sandy Grounds and Mountains, but better if somewhat moist, dankish, and mossie. Such as are maintain'd for Coppices, may, after 12 Years be fell'd the first time; the next, at 7 or 8. Plant them from *October* to *January*, and keep them carefully weeded, till they take fast hold: There is not a more profitable Wood for Coppices, and therefore good Husbands should stock themselves with it. It is of use for Poles, Spars, Hoops, Forks, Angling-rods, Faggots, Cudgels, Hurdles for Sheep-folds and Springes to catch Birds. It also makes one of the best sort of Coals, and was once us'd for Gun-powder, till Alder was found more fit. No Wood purifies Wine sooner than the Chips of Hasel; it likewise serves for Withes and Bands. The Coals are us'd by Painters, to draw with, like those of Sallow.

A ready Expedient for the thickening of Coppices, is, by laying a Sampler, or Pole, of an Hasel, Ash, Poplar, &c. of 20 or 30 Foot in length, the Head a little lopp'd into the Ground, giving it a chop, near the Foot, to make it sink down: This fasten'd to

the Earth with a Hook or 2, and cover'd with fresh Mould, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken a Coppice speedily. *Evelyn's Forest-Trees.*

HASLENUFS. See *Filberts*.

HATCHEL or HITCHEL, a Tool with which Flax and Hemp are combed into fine Hairs: Of these there are several sorts, one finer than the other; and they consist of high long Iron-pins orderly set in a Board. To *Hatchel Flax*, &c. is to dress it with such Instruments.

HATCHES, or HACCHES, Flood-gates set in a River, &c. to stop the Current of the Water; particularly certain Dams or Mounds, made of Rubbish, Clay, or Earth, to prevent the Water that issues from the Stream-Works, and Tin-Washers in *Cornwal*, from running into the fresh Rivers: And the Tenants of *Balystoke*, and other Manours, are bound to do certain Days-Works to the *Hacches*.

HATTOCK, a Shock of Corn, containing 12 Sheaves; tho' others make it only to be 3 Sheaves laid together.

H A V E R, a Country-word us'd in some places for Oats.

HAUNCH or HANCH, the Hip, a part of the Body of a living Creature. The *Haunches* of a Horse are too long, if when standing in the Stable, he limps with his hind-feet farther back than he ought, and that the top or onset of his Tail does not answer in a perpendicular Line to the tip of his *Hocks*; as it always does in Horses whose Haunches are of a just length. There are some Horses, which tho' they have too long Haunches, yet commonly walk well: Such are good to climb Hills; but to ballance that they are in no wise sure upon a descent; for they cannot ply their *Hams*, and they never Gallop slowly, but almost at full speed.

HAUNT, Habit or Custom. Among *Hunters*, the Walk of a Deer, or the place of his ordinary Passage.

HAW, a sort of Berry, the Fruit of the White-thorn Shrub : Also a Close or small quantity of Land near a House ; as a *Bean-haw*, *Hemp-haw*, &c. but in the North it signifies a green Plot of Ground in a Valley ; Also a kind of Web or Spot in the Eye.

HAW, is also a Gristle growing between the nether Eye-lid and the Eye of a Horse, and will put it quite out, if not timely taken away. It comes to him by gross, tough, and flegmatick Humours, that fall from the Head, and knit together, which in the end grow to this Infirmity ; the Signs whereof are, the watering of the Eye and the involuntary opening of the nether Lid : Every Smith can cut it out. But ordinarily, you must hold the affected Beast fast by the Head, and with a strong double-thread, put a Needle in the midst of the upper Eye-lid, and tye it to his Horn ; then take the Needle again, with a long Thread, and put it thro' the Gristle of the Haw ; with a sharp Knife cut the Skin finely round, and so pluck out the Haw : That done, lay about his Eye, take out the Blood, wash it with Beer, or Ale, and cast in a good deal of Salt ; wash it again afterwards, stroaking it down with your Hand, and so let him go.--To cure a Sheep of this Malady, drop into the Eye the Juice of Camomile, or Crow-foot.

HAW, a close of Land, lying near the House and inclosed. In the North of *England*, it signifies a green Plot in a Valley.

HAWK, a well known Bird of Prey. Such as have writ of these Birds, divide the several sorts of them, after a various manner ; some assigning 10 sorts, others 8 or 9, and others but 7. But they may be all comprehended under these 2 general Heads, *viz.* *Long-winged* and *Short-winged Hawks* ; and the rather, for that all the Long-winged ones require much the same reclaiming, manning, feeding, and mewing, the one as the other : The like do those that are Short-winged, which differ much from the others : The first,

I mean, the Long-winged, are the Falcon, or Slight-Falcon, the Ger-Falcon, Lanner, Bawler, Merlin, and Hobby ; all of them are, generally speaking, brought to the Lure, and the Short-winged ones to the Hand.

They have all their Males, or Tafels, that are nothing near so large, strong, and fit for Service ; yet there are some of very good courage, serviceable, and even sometimes surpass the Females. Of the several Names and Species of these Hawks, an Account is given under their proper Heads ; with many other Particulars, relating to their Management : But some things may more aptly come under the present Article, as being more general ; and, First, *How to make a Hawk bold and venturous.*

1. To make her hardy, you must permit her to plume a Pullet, or large Chicken, in a place where there is not much Light ; her Hood in a readiness, you are to have either of the aforesaid alive in your Hand ; then kneeling on the Ground, luring and crying aloud to her, make her plume the Pullet a little ; that done, draw the Strings with your Teeth, and Hood her softly, suffering her to pluck it with her Beak 3 or 4 times more : Afterwards throw out the Pullet on the Ground, encouraging her to seize it ; and when you perceive she breaks it, and takes Blood, you must Lure and cry aloud to her, with all imaginable encouragement ; then gently Hood her, and give her luring, of the Wing or Foot of the said Pullet.

2. In order to make her know the Lure, when your Hawk has 3 or 4 times killed a Pullet, *or.* as aforesaid, in some secret place ; you must fasten a Pullet under your Lure, and go apart, giving your Hawk to another, who is to draw loose the Strings of her Hood in readiness ; being gone a little way, take half the length of the String, and cast it about your Head, luring at the same time with your Voice ; then let the Hawk be unhooded, as you are throwing your Lure, a little

little way from you, not ceasing to Lure all the while : Now if she stoop to the Lure, and seize, suffer her to plume the Pullet, still coying and luring with your Voice, and let her feed on the Pullet upon the Lure ; after which, take her on your Fist, with her Meat, Hood her, and let her tire ; and so she may be taught by degrees, to come to a very great distance.

3. To make a Hawk flying, when you find she comes and stoops to the Lure roundly, without any fear, or coyness, put on a pair of Luring-bells, which should be so much the greater, by how much the Hawk is giddy-headed, and apt to rake out at Check. That done, and she sharp-set, go in a fair Morning, into some large Field on Horse-back, which is to be very little incumbered with Woods, or Trees ; and with the Hawk on your Fist, ride up into the Wind ; and having loosen'd her Hood, whistle softly to provoke her to fly ; when you may observe she will begin to bate, or at least to flap with her Flags and Sails, and to raise herself on your Fist : Then suffer her till she rouze, or mute ; unhood her, and let her fly with her Head into the Wind, whereby she'll be better able to get up on the Wing, and then she will naturally climb upwards, flying in a circle ; after she has made 3 or 4 turns, cry and Lure with your Voice, casting the Lure about your Head, to which you must first tye a Pullet ; and if she comes in near you, cast out the Lure into the Wind, and in case she stoop to it, reward as before. If she lights on the Ground, and will not stir, (which is called Hawk-flying) you should fright her up with a Wand, or hold a Duck by one of the Wings, and Lure it with your Voice to make her turn her Head ; when she is at a reasonable pitch, cast the Duck up just under her, that she may apprehend your meaning ; and observe, that 'tis not convenient, the 1st and 2d time, to shew your Hawk great or large Fowl, for they often slip from her into the Wind ; but when

it happens that the Hawk so rakes out with a Fowl, that she cannot recover it, but gives it over and comes in again ; then cast out a seeled Duck, and if she stoop and truss it, cross the Wings, and permit her to take her pleasure, rewarding her also with the Heart, Brains, Tongue and Liver : For want of a quick Duck, take her down with the dry Lure, let her plume a Pullet, and feed her upon it, which will teach your Hawk to give over a Fowl that rakes out, and upon the Lure of the Falconer to make back again to the River, and know the better to hold in the Head.

4. Now to make your Hawk, Soar Falcon, or Haggard, kill her Game at the very first ; if she be well lur'd, fly a good gate, and stoop well, cast off a well-quarried Hawk, and let her stoop a Fowl on a Brook, or Plash, watching her till she put it to the plunge ; then take down your Make-hawk, reward her, Hood her, and set her ; that done, take your Hawk member'd, and going a little up the Wind and unloose her Hood, softly whistling her off your Fist, till she has rouzed or muted : Afterwards let her fly with her Head into Wind, and let the Company be ready against she is in a good gate, as also to shew Water, and to lay out the Fowl : Being at proper pitch and covering the Fowl, let all the Company make in at once to the Brook, upon the Fowl, to land her. If the Hawk strikes, stoops or trusses the Game, help her ; if she does not kill at first stooping, give her respite to recover her Gate ; and when she has got it, and her Head in, lay out the Fowl as abovesaid, till you land it : help and reward her.

5. Since frequently you cannot avoid Hawking in such a place where there are Woods and Trees ; in such a case get 2 or 3 live Trains, given to as many Men, and placed conveniently for use ; and when the Hawk stoops, and endeavours to go to stand, let him that is next cast out his Train-Duck seeled, and if she kills her reward her.

6. When

6. When a hawk proves forward coy, thro' pride of Greafe, she must not be rewarded, though she kill, but give her leave to plume a little; and then take a Sheep's-heart cold, or a Pullet's Egg, and while she is busy in pluming, let one of them be conveyed into the Body of the Fowl that it may favour thereof; when she has eaten the Brains, Heart, and Tongue of the Fowl, take out the enclosed meat, and calling the hawk with it to your Fist, feed her therewith; afterwards give her some Feathers of the Neck of the Fowl, to make her scour and cast.

7. To make a hawk hold in her head, and not to mind check, take a piece of a Leaf, and fasten it to your Lure-string, the other end to the Wing of a Pigeon, which you may put in and pull out of your hawking Bag, at your Conveniency; and when you find your hawk apt to go out, shew your Pigeon, tho' this should not be us'd often.

8. As for the continuing and keeping of a Hawk in her high flying, you ought not to engage her in more Flights than 1 in a Morning; and if she be well made for the River, fly her not above twice in 1 Morning; yet feed her up, tho' she should not kill: Nay, when a high-flying Hawk, being whistled to, gathers upwards to a great Gate, she must be continued therein, never flying her but upon broad Waters and open Rivers; and when she is at the highest, take her down with your Lure, where, when she has plumed and broken the Fowl a little, feed her up, which will make her keep up her high-flight: But this should be observed, to make such High-flyers inwards, it being a commendable Quality in them, to make in and turn head at the 2d or 3d toss of the Lure, and when she pours down upon it, as if she had killed: And whereas some naturally high-flying hawks will be long before they be made upwards, still fishing and playing the sluggs, and when they should get up to cover the Fowl, will soon stoop before the Fowl be put out; to remedy this Default, cast her out a dead

Fowl for a dead Quarry, and hood her up instantly without reward, to discourage her from practising the like again; half an hour after call her to the Lure, and feed her: Besides which the Falconer should carefully consult the Nature and Disposition of his hawks, and observe which fly high when in good plight, and which best, when kept low; which when sharpest set, and which, on the contrary, in a medium between both; which early at Sun-rising; which when the Sun is but a few Hours high: which sooner, and which later in the Evening; and therefore all of them are to be flown accordingly. See *Hooding a Hawk, Falconer, &c.*

For Worms breeding in the Bodies of Hawks. See *Worms*.

HAWK of the first Coat, is a Hawk in the 4th Year of her Age.

HAWK keeps her Mark, a Phrase made use of by Falconers, when she waits at the Place, where she lays in a Partridge or some other Bird, till she be relieved.

HAWKS-LICE; The Head, the Ply of the Wing, and the Brain of these Birds, are most infected with this Vermin, which in the Winter-Season may be thus killed: Take 2 Drams of *Black Pepper* beat it to Powder, and mingle it with warm *Water*, with which wash the Parts annoyed; then set the Hawk on a Perch with her Bark and Train against the Sun, and hold in your hand a small Stick about a handful long, having a piece of soft Wax at the end of it; with this Stick so armed while the Hawk is weathering her self, take away those Vermin that crawl upon her Feather. Some *Staves-Acre* may also very well be added to the *Pepper and Water*. 2. Another safe and easy Method to destroy these Lice is, to mail the Hawk in a piece of Cotton, or in some woollen Cloath, and between the head and the hood put a little Wooll or Cotton; then get a Pipe of *Tobacco*, and slipping the small end in at the Tream, blow the smoak; and what Lice escape killing will creep into the Cloth

HAW M or HAWN, See *Halm*.

HAY

HAW-THORN, *Ever-green*, a Plant that rises up to 6 foot high or more, if suffer'd to grow at large, full of Branches slipt about the Edges, and long sharp Thorns: The Flowers are coral-coloured, and abide the greatest Part of the Winter. It is increased by Suckers and Layers, or by sowing the Berries, which will lye in the Ground a whole Year before they come up, and this Tree with others, serves to make an ever-green hedge.

HAY, Grass cut and dry'd: Also an old Word for a hedge, or a piece of Ground enclosed with an Hedge. It also anciently denoted an Inclosure with Rails; as in *Cank-Forest* there were 7 such, and one in most Parks; and sometimes it was taken for the Park it self.

HAYBOTE or **HEYBOTE** Liberty granted to a Tenant for cutting so much Under-wood and Bushes within the Premises, as was sufficient for repairing and maintaing his fences or hedges.

HAYS, particular Nets for the taking of Rabbers, Hares, &c. common to be bought at any Shop that sells Nets; and they may be had longer or shorter as you think fit; about 15 or 20 Fathom is a good length, and for depth a Fathom. As Rabbits often straggle abroad, about Mid-day for fresh Grass; where you perceive any store gone forth to any remote Brakes or Thickets, pitch 2 or 3 of these *Hays* about their Burrows, and lye close there; but in case you have not Nets enough to enclose all their Burrows, some may be stopped with Stones, Bushes, &c. Then set out with the Coney-dog, to hunt up and down at a good distance, and drawing on by degrees, the Man who is with you, and lies close by the *Hay*, may take them as they bolt into it.

HAYWARD or **HAWARD**, a Keeper of the common herd of Cattel of the Town, who is to look that they neither break nor crop the hedges of enclosed Grounds; and is sworn in the Lord's Court for the due performance of his Office.

HEA

HAZELY BRICK-EARTH, found in many places in *Essex*, is properly a kind of Loam, being like red Clay, only it differs from Clay in its binding Quality, also in regard that it lets whatever Rain falls on it sink thro' immediately and has no Stones therein: Whereas all Clays hold the Water that falls on them till the Sun and Air dry it up, and after Rain with a Frost moulder to dust and have Stones mixt with them. The best Product of these Lands in Corn, is Rye if well dunged, Barley, White Oats, Wheat, Buck-Wheat, Turneps, and Pease: Its natural Produce of Weeds is Broom, Fern, four Quitch Grass, and almost all sorts of pernicious Weeds: Of Grass-seeds, Glover and Ray-grass, but the former quickly wears out of it. The effectual Manure for such Lands is Marl, Chalk, and Sea-Coal Ashes. These red Loams are an excellent mixture with other sorts of Earth, being an admirable mean between other Extremes, uniting what is too loose, and cooling what is too hot, and gently entertaining the moisture.

HEAD, a bony part of the Body which enloses the Brain, within its Cavity. The *Head of a Horse* should be narrow, lean, and dry, neither should it be too long: But the main point is a good On-set, so as he may be able to bring it into its natural Situation; which is that all the fore-part from the very Brow to the Nose be perpendicular to the Ground, so that if a Plummet were apply'd thereto, it would but just raze or shave it. Every Horse with a big Head is apt to rest and loll upon the Bridle, and by that means in a journey incommode the Rider's Hand; besides, he can never appear well with a large Head, unless he have also a very long and well turn'd Neck.

HEAD-ACH, a Distemper incident to most Animals, more particularly to horses. It proceeds either from some inward Cause, as a cholorick humour bred in the Panicks of the Brain; or it may be occasioned by some outward Cause, as extreme heat or cold, a sudden Blow, or a noisome Savour. The

Signs

Signs of it appear when the horse hangs down his Head and Ears, his Eyes being dim, swoll'n and waterish, and he will at last forsake his meat. The cure is, to fumigate him, to make him sneeze, and afterwards to bleed him in the Palate, and keep him fasting for 14 hours after; you must also boil *Euphorbium* and *Frankincense* in Wine, and spirt it up his nostrils. Or 2. Let him bleed for 3 mornings successively, and walk him after it; then cloth him, and cover his Temples with a Plaister of Pitch; give him but little meat, and set him up in a dark Stable.

HEAD-ACH in *Oxen*: The Signs of this distemper, are a great running of the Eyes and Nostrils, especially if the running be attended, with a groaning, a swelled Face, and it being hotter than usual, and if the Ox tumble much about. For the cure, pound Garlick well, and infuse it 2 hours in cold Wine, and syringe it into his Nostrils, and it will be very serviceable in discharging the humours. But you must take care at the same time that his head does not grow cold. There are also other signs that discover this distemper, as that they will forbear their meat, and hang down their Ears. In order to the cure, rub the Ox's Tongue with Thyme pounded infus'd in Wine, with Garlick and pulveriz'd Salt; or with Barley-water mixt with Wine, or put a handful of Laurel-leaves down the Beast's throat, or you may infuse Myrrh half the bigness of a Bean in a quart of Wine, and infuse it into his Nostrils.

HEAD of *Flax*, a Term us'd among Housewives and signifying 12 Sticks of it, ty'd up to make a Bunch.

HEAD-LAND, (in *Husbandry*) that part which is plough'd a-crofs at the ends of other Lands.

HEADS, (among *Hunters*) All those in Deer that have double Burs, or the Antlers, Royals and Croches turned downwards, are properly termed *heads*.

HEADS of *so many Croches*; All heads of Deer, which do not bear above 3 or 4, the Croches being plac'd aloft all of one height, in form of a

Cluster of Nuts, generally go by this Name.

HEAM, (in *Beasts*) is the same thing with the After-birth in Women, and the Medicines proper to expel it, are "Thyme, Winter-Savoury, and Pennyroyal, boiled in White-wine, and given inwardly; as also common *Horebound* stew'd in that Wine. *Dittany* put up in form of a Pessory drives out a dead Foal, and brings away the secundine. *Angelica* produces the same effect, so does "Parsley-Seed, Alexanders, Hops, Fennel, Savin, and Bayberries, besides the Powder of the inside of the wrinkled Skin of the Ghizzard of a hen that lays, dry'd and given in White-wine.

HEARSE, (among *Hunters*) a Hind in the 2d Year of her Age. See *Brocket* and *Hind*.

HEARTS-EASE or **PANSEY**, a Plant whose Flowers resemble Violets, being good for Ruptures and the Falling-Sickness.

HEART-SICKNESS in *Oxen*, a distemper that may be known by the frequent panting of the flanks, attended with an Inclination to vomit, which will cause the Beasts to hold down their heads, and shew much sadness in their looks. In order to the Cure, put Orvietan to the Quantity of 2 beans in a pint of Claret, which will be a sovereign Remedy; when the Ox has swallowed it, rub his Chaps with Garlick, and 2 hours after give him a Sallad of Celery, Chibouls, Leeks, Scallions and other strong herbs that are then in Season; give him them with Vinegar and Salt.

HEATH, a sort of wild Shrub, or a Plain covered with it.

HEATHY LAND; In *Kent*, the Husbandmen cut up the Heath in *May*, and when 'tis dry, burn it and spread the Ashes; then plough up the Turf with a broad finn'd Plough, which they likewise burn, and mingling the Ashes with Lime and Sea-sand, they spread it, and over all lay good quantity of Dung. About the end of *September*, they sow the Land with Wheat for 3 Years, the 4th Year with Barley, being

folded with Sheep; the 5th, 6th, and 7th, with Oats, and the 8th with Pease; and after that it will bear very good Grass. In *Staffordshire*, they stock up the heath in Summer, and burn it, mixing the Ashes with Lime, allowing 4 Load to an Acre, each Load containing 4 quarters, which they plow under Furrow about the middle or end of *September*, or beginning of *October*: They sow it with Rye, giving 2 Bushels to an Acre, the increase of which is commonly 25 Bushels. After Rye they sow Barley, next to Barley white Pease, after that Oats, and then lay it down for Grass.

HECK, a Rack; also an Engine to take Fish in the River *Ouse*, by *York*. A *Salmon-heck* is a Grate for the catching of that sort of Fish.

HECKLING of HEMP: When Hemp has been twice swungled, dried and beat, it must be brought to the Heckle, which is an Instrument so commonly known, as to need no description; the first heckle must be coarse, open, and wide-toothed, because 'tis the first breaker or divider of the same, and the Layer of the Strikes even and straight; if the hurds which come from this heckling, be mixed with those that come from the latter swungling; it will make the Cloth much better: Then you are to heckle it a 2d time thro' a good straight heckle, made purposely for hemp; be sure to break it very well, and save both the hurds by themselves, and the Strikes by themselves, in several places. But there are some who use only one heckling, esteeming that sufficient.

—Now to make an excellent piece of Hempen-Cloth, that shall equal a piece of very pure Linen; after you have beaten it sufficiently, and heckled it once over, you should then roll it up again; dry it, and, as before, beat it again as much as is convenient; then heckle it through a fine flaxen heckle, and the Tow which falls from the heckle will make a principal hempening, but the Tear itself a Cloth as pure as fine housewife's Linen, which lasts a long time.

HEDGE-SPARROW, a very pretty Song-Bird, that sings early in the Spring, tho' little taken notice of: They have great and pleasing varieties; old or young become tame presently, if taken the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*; and they'll feed upon Wood-Larks Meat, or any thing else you give them: They build their Nests in a White-thorn, or private Hedge; making it of dead Grass, fine Moss, and Leaves with a little Wooll. The hen hedge-sparrow lays an Egg much different from other Birds, being of a very fine blue Colour; she has commonly 5 Eggs, and brings up her young ones with all sorts of Food she can get. This is a very remarkable Bird, and will take any Bird's Song, almost, if taken young out of the Nest, and perhaps might be taught to whistle and speak.

HEEL of a horse, should be high and large, and one side of it should not rise higher upon the Pastern than the other. For distempers in this Part, and their Cures; See *Scabbyed heels and Scratches*.

HEELER, or *Bloody heel'd-Cock*, a Fighting-Cock, that strikes or wounds much with his Spurs; Cock-Masters know such a Cock, while a Chicken, by the striking of his 2 heels together in his going.

HEINUSE, (among hunters) a Roe-buck of the 4th Year.

HELIOTROPE, *Sun-flower*.

HELL-BECKS, little Brooks in *Richmondshire* on the Borders of *Lancashire*, where the Mountains are rough, wild and steep, which are so call'd upon account of their Gastriness and Depth; for they hurry along so deep in the Ground, that it raises an Horror in one to look down to them

HELLEBORE, a Plant of which there are 2 sorts, the black and the white; the Roots of the first are composed of divers long brown Strings, running deep in the Ground, from whose big end spring up many green Leaves, nicked about the edges, and flowers in Winter like single white Roses, but turning to a blush Colour, with a pale yellow Thrum, and green head

in the middle. The white comes up with a great round Head, of a whitish Green, opening into many beautiful, green, large Leaves, plaited throughout; from whence rises a Stalk, with small Leaves to the middle, where 'tis divided into many Branches, bearing Star-like, yellowish, green Flowers; the Root much like the other's: But that white one, which comes up with a dark red Flower, differs from the last, as being earlier by a Month than it, having larger Leaves, and a less Flower. The Roots of both these, which flower in *June*, as well as the Black that flowers at *Christmas*, are hardy, abide long unremoved; and therefore should at first be set in good Ground. As to the physical Virtue of this Plant, it is only us'd in great Diseases, as for the Dropsy, Falling-sickness, Giddiness, Madness, Convulsions, &c.

HELM, Wheat or Rye-straw unbruised by Thrashing or otherwise, which is usually bound up in Bundles for Thatching. See *That ch.*

HELPS for a Horse. See *Corrections.*

HEMP, a very useful Plant, purchased by us at a dear rate from Strangers, when it might as well be propagated, much more than 'tis, among our selves, to the inestimable Benefit of the Nation. It delights in warm and sandy, or somewhat gravelly Land, so it be rich, and of a deep Soil; cold, clayey, wet, and moorish, not being good for it; and 'tis of it self effectual to destroy Weeds on any Ground. The best Seed is that which is brightest, and retains its Colour and Substance in rubbing. Three Bushels will sow an Acre; the richer the Land is, the thicker it must be sown; the poorer, the thinner. The time of sowing is from the beginning to the end of *April*, as the Spring falls out, earlier or later; and great care must be taken to preserve it from Birds, that destroy abundance of the Seeds. About *Lammias* is the first Season for gathering it, when a good Part will be ripe; that is, the light Summer-hemp; which bears no Seed, and is call'd *Fimble-hemp*.

When 'tis ripe the Stalks grow white; and the Leaves fall downwards, turning yellow at the top; it must then be pulled forth, dried, and laid up for Use: You should also be careful not to break what is left, lest it be spoil'd, because 'tis to grow near *Michaelmas*, before it ripens; and this is usually known by the Name of *Karl-hemp*. When 'tis gather'd and bound up in Bundles, it must be stacked; or housed, till the Seed be thrashed out. The Hemp-harvest is a great succour to the Poor, it coming on after other harvests, and in bad, wet, and Winter-seasons, affords continual Employment to such also as are not capable of better: The Seed of it is good for feeding Poultry. But for *Watering, Pulling, Drying, Beating, Swingling, Heckling, &c. of Hemp*; see those several heads.

HEN, a well known Fowl: A good Hen should not differ much from the Nature of the Cock, which may be seen for that purpose; but should be valiant, vigilant, and laborious, both for her self and her Chickens: In Shape, the biggest and largest are the best, every Proportion answering those described in the Cock; only instead of a Comb, she should have upon her crown, a high thick tuft of Feathers. To have many and strong Claws is good, but to want hinder Claws is better; for they often break the Eggs, and such hens sometimes prove unnatural: Neither is it proper to choose a crowing one, for they are neither good Breeders, nor good Layers. But in the Choice of hens to fit, take the elder, for they are constant, and will sit out their Time; but if to lay, pitch upon the youngest, for they are lusty, and prone to the Act of engend'ring: But for neither purpose choose a fat hen; for if you set her, she will forsake her nest; and if you keep her to lay, she will lay her Eggs without Shells; besides which, she'll grow slothful, and neither delight in the one nor the other Act of Nature.

Now a hen will be a good Sitter, from the 2d Year of her laying to the 5th: The best Time to set her, to have the largest, and most kindly Chickens,

is *February*, in the Encrease of the Moon that she may hatch or disclose her Chickens in the Encrease of the next New Moon, in *March*; for one Brood of this Month's Chickens is worth 3 of any other. However, you may set hens from *March* to *October*, and have good Chickens; but not after, by any means, the Winter being a great Enemy to their breeding. An hen sits just 21 days; and whereas Geese, Ducks, Turkeys, &c. sit 30; if you set your hen upon any of their Eggs, you must do it 9 Days before you set her upon her own; of which she will cover 19, and that is the most, in true rule: But what Number soever she is set on, let there be an odd one; for the Eggs will lie round, close, and in even proportion together. But farther, when the Eggs are laid under the hen; first 'tis expedient to mark the upper side of them, and then to watch the hen, to see if she busie her self to turn them from one side to the other; which if she do not, when she rises from the Eggs, to go feed or bathe herself; you are to supply that Office, and esteem your hen of so much less value for the use of Breeding. Be sure that the Eggs you lay under her be sound and new; which may be known by their heaviness, fullness, and clearness, if held betwixt the Sun and your Eye-sight; in the election of your Eggs, do not choose such as are monstrous great, for they many times have two Yolks: And tho' it be the Opinion of some, that such bring forth 2 Chickens, it is a Mistake; or if they do, they are commonly abortive and monstrous. You should by no means raise your hen from her nest, for it will make her utterly forsake it; But you must observe when the hen rises from the Nest of herself, to leave meat and water ready for her, lest straying too far to seek her Food, she let her Eggs cool too much, which is very hurtful; and in her absence, you are to stir up the Straw of her nest, make it soft and handsome, and lay the Eggs in order, as she left them; To perfume her nest with Brimstone is good, but with *Rosemary* much better; and great care

must be had that the Cock come not to sit upon the Eggs; for he will endanger the breaking of them, and make her have an aversion to her nest.

Now to set hens in Winter-time, in Stoves, or Ovens, is of no use in *England*; and tho' they may by that means bring forth, yet the Chickens will never be good, or profitable; but like planting of Lemons and Pomegranate-Trees, the Fruits will come a great deal short of the Charges. See *Game-ben, Cock and Chickens*.

HEN-HOUSE, a place made convenient for Poultry, which not being to be kept in Health or Safety abroad, must be housed: It is to be large and spacious, with a somewhat high Roof, the Walls strong, both to keep out Thieves and Vermin; the Windows towards the Sun-rising, strongly lathed, and having close Shutters round about the inside of the Walls. Upon the Ground should be built large Pens of 3 foot high, for Geese, Ducks, and big Fowl to sit in; and near the Eaves of the House, should be long Perches, reaching from one side to the other, whereon are to sit Cocks, Hens, Capons, Turkeys, each on several Perches, as they are disposed; At another side of the House, in that part which is darkest, over the Ground-pens, should be fixed hampers full of straw, for Nests, wherein hens are to lay their Eggs; but when they sit to bring forth Chickens, then let them sit on the Ground, for otherwise it is dangerous. And farther, let there be pins struck into the Wall, so that the Poultry may climb to their Perches with ease. Let the Floor by no means be paved, but made up of Earth smooth and easie: Let the smaller Fowl have a hole made at one end of the house, to come in and go out when they please, or else they'll seek roost in other Places; but for the greater Fowl, the Door may be open'd Evening and Morning. Upon the whole, this House should be placed either near some Kitchen, Brew-house, or else some Kiln, where it may have Air of the Fire, and be perfumed with

with Smoak, which to Poultry is both delightful and wholesome,

HENS-DUNG, is a very rich Dung, but not so easie to sow as *Pigeons dung*, by reason of its hanging together; so that 'tis difficult to give the Land a due proportion, but either it will be too thick, or too thin; and therefore 'tis adviseable to mingle it with other Dung, or with the Ash-heap, or with Earth, Sand, &c.

HEPS or HIPS, the Fruit of the Black-thorn Shrub.

HEREFORDSHIRE, an inland County, bounded Eastward by *Glostershire* and *Worcestershire*; Westward by *Radnorshire* and *Brecknockshire*, or *Wales*; Northward by *Shropshire*, and Southward by *Monmouthshire*. It reaches in length, from North to South, about 35 Miles; and 30 in breadth, from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 660000 Acres, and about 15000 Houses. The whole is divided into 11 Hundreds where are 176 Parishes, and but 8 Market-Towns, 3 of which are priviledge to send Members to Parliament.

This was a County formerly reckon'd in *Wales*, before it was annexed to the Crown of *England*: It has a wholesome Air, and is equally pleasant and fruitful; being watered with many goodly Rivers. especially the *Wye* and the *Lug*; (by making of which Navigable, the Inhabitants now promise themselves very great Advantages) and abounding with all things necessary for the support of Humane Life: But there are 2 things it does more particularly excel in, and they are, its plenty of Fruit and the fineness of its Wooll; among, the first, the Red-streak'd Apple (which makes the best sort of Cider) thrives here to admiration.

HERD; a company of Cattel or of wild Beasts; as of Oxen, Swine, Harts, Deer, &c.

HERIOT. See *Hariot*.

HERMIT, a solitary Monk; also a kind of Fish.

HERMITS OINTMENT, for Wounds, is thus prepar'd: "Take green
"Leaves of long Birth-wort, *Paul's*

Betony and Sage, of each a handful
"and a half; Sanicle a handful; Roots
"of Comfrey and Marsh-mallows, dry'd
"in the Shade, of each an ounce; slice
"the Roots very small, and boil them
"in a Skillet with a pint of Cream, for
"a quarter of an hour: Then add the
"Leaves chopt small, and boil them so
"long till you can discern nothing in
"the Skillet, but a pure Butter produc'd
"by the boiling of the Cream. After-
"wards strain it out into a Pot, and put
"into the same Skillet "a quarter of a
"pound of the Lard of a Hog fed with
"Acorns, cut into Slices, and mixt with
"the remaining Herbs and Roots. Boil
"all together about a quarter of an hour,
"and strain out the melted Lard upon the
"Butter: That done, "boil 2 ounces of
"Oil-Olive, in the Skillet with the same
"Roots and Herbs for a quarter of an
"hour, and strain it out into the Pot with
"the Butter and melted Lard: Lastly,
"squeeze out all the juice and fat of the
"Herbs and Roots into the same Pot, and
"while they are still hot, "add an ounce
"of melted Tar, and an ounce and a
"half of burnt Allum powder'd, incor-
"porating the whole Mass, and stirring
"it till it be cold. Melt a little of this
"Ointment in a Spoon, and with a soft
"Pencil anoint the Wound very lightly
"once a day, covering it gently with Flax
"or powder of old Ropes: If at the same
"time you perceive spungy or proud Flesh,
"consume it with *white Vitriol* dissolved
"in *Spirit of Wine*, and as soon as the Scab
"and Swelling are remov'd, apply the
"Ointment, which promotes the Cure of
"Wounds more effectually in one Day,
"than any others do in a considerable
"space of time.

HERMODACTYL. *Dogs-Bane*.

HERN or HERON, a large wild Water-fowl, with a long Neck and Bill, that flies high and feeds upon Fish. A *Hern* at *Siege*, is a *Hern* standing at the Water-side, and watching for Prey.

HERN-HAWKING: For this flight, you ought to have a cast of Hawks; and that they may be the better acquainted together, and be assistant to one another, call a Cast of them to the Lure at once; but have a care they do

not crab together: When your Hawk is clean scowred and sharp-set, enter her for the Game, by getting a live *Hern*, which tye to a Creance, or else ditable its Wings, that it cannot fly; then setting her on the Ground, unhood her, and let her fly at the *Hern*; if she seizes it, make in apace to her succour, and let her plume and take blood thereon; that done, take the Heart and give it her on the Hawking-Glove, ripping up the Breast, and suffering her to plume thereon till she be well gorged; afterwards hood her, take her on the Fist, and let her tire on the Foot or Pinion of the *Hern*: Then let the Falconer cast the *Hern* about his head, and Lure her to come, not throwing it out, but staying till she come to seize it in his hand, and so let her feed thereon. Having thus enter'd the *Hawk*, let loose a *Hern* in some fair Field without a Creance, or without arming her; and when she is up at a reasonable height, cast off the *Hawk*, and if she bind with the *Hern*, and bring her down; make in apace to her help, thrusting the *Hern's* Bill into the Ground, and breaking her Wings and Legs, that so the *Hawk* may with the more pleasure plume and foot, then reward her, &c.

Having thus enter'd her at a *Train-Hern*, you may let her fly at the wild *Hern*, according to these Directions. When you have found one, get in as nigh as you can to her, going under the Wing with your *Hawk* which must be a Gerfalcon, or a Jerkin, with a Haggard flight Falcon for the driver; thus having their hoods loose in a readiness, as soon as the *Hern* is put up and got upon her Wings, throw off the driver, which makes in to her, and causes her to work into the Wind: Then let go the *Hawks* that are to fly her: But when they have worked above the *Hern*, that they come thro' her, and by often doing it occasion her coming to Siege; make all the haste you can to assist them by breaking her Legs and Wings, and thrusting her Bill into the Ground: For this flight, you should always have a Dog trained up to the sport, whose business is to come in and kill the *Hern*: But in case the *Hawk* fail to beat her

down, or give over the flight; give her a *Train-Hern* or 2 more before you shew her another wild one: Afterwards, fly her with the Quarry that is well enter'd, and in good flying, which will make her, seeing the *Quarry-Hawk* fly at her, take fresh Courage; and when they have killed the *Hern*, reward them together.

HERN-SHAW or HERNERY, a Place where Herns breed.

HERRING-FISHERY; there are several names given to *Herrings*, according as they are ordered; as, 1. *Sea-Sticks*, being such as are catch'd all the Fishing-Season, and are but once packed: A Barrel will hold 6 or 800, as they rise in bigness, 8 Barrels to the Tun by the Law; 100 of *Herrings* is to be 120, a Last 10000; and we commonly reckon 14 Barrels to the Last: There are others that are reckon'd on shore, and call'd *Repack'd-Herrings*; 17 Barrels of *Sea-Sticks* will make from 12 to 14 Barrels of *Repack'd* ones: Now the manner of *Repacking*, is to take the *Herrings* out of their Pickle, washing them in their own Pickle, and so lay them orderly in a fresh Barrel: These have no Salt put to them, but are close-packed, and headed up by a sworn Cooper, with Pickle; when the Barrel is half full, that is, with Brine, so strong as an *Herring* will swim in it. 2. *Summers* are such as the *Dutch* Chafers, or Divers catch, from June to the 15th of July: These are sold away in *Sea-Sticks* to be spent presently, in regard of their fatness; and will not endure *Repacking*; and so go one with another full and shotten; but the *Repacked-Herrings* are sorted, the full *Herrings* by themselves. 3. The shotten and sick *Herrings* by themselves, marking the Barrel distinctly. 4. *Crux-Herrings*, are such as are caught after the 14 of September: These are cured with Salt upon Salt, and are carefully sorted out, all full *Herrings*, and us'd in the *Repacking* as before-mention'd. 5. *Corred-Herrings*, that serve to make *Red-Herrings*, and are such as are taken in the *Yarmoth-Seas*, from the end of August, to the middle of October, provided they can be

be carried a shore within a week more or less after their taking : These are never gipped, but rowed in Salt, for the better preserving of them, till they can be brought on shore ; and such as are kept to make *Red-Herrings*, are washed in great Fats in fresh Water, before they are hanged up in the *Herring-Hangs*, or *Red-Herring Houses*.

As for the best manner of Salting *Herrings* : When the Nets are haled on board, the Fish is taken out of them and put into the *Warbacks*, which stand on one side of the Vessel ; and when all the Nets have the *Herrings* taken out of them, 1 fills the Gippers Basket : The Gippers cut their Throats, take out the Guts, and sling the full *Herrings* into 1 Basket, and the shotten into another : One Man takes the full Basket when they are Gipt, and carries them to the Rower-back, wherein there is Salt ; 1 Boy rows and stirs them up and down in the Salt ; another Boy takes the row'd *Herrings*, and carries them in Baskets to the Packers ; 4 Men pack the *Herrings* into 1 Barrel, and lay them 1 by 1 straight and even : 1 Man, when the Barrel is full, takes the same from the Packer, and it stands 1 day, or rather more, open, to settle, that the Salt may melt and dissolve to Pickle ; after that, he fills them up, and heads up the Barrel. The Pickle must be so strong, that an *Herring* may swim in it, and then it does so pine and overcome the Nature of the *Herring*, that it makes it stiff and preserves it ; otherwise it will prevail over the strength of the Pickle, and so the *Herring* decay.

H E Y R S, (in *Husbandry*) young Timber-Trees usually left for Standards, in the felling of Woods or Copses.

HICK UP, a motion contrary to Nature, caus'd by the Convulsion of the Muscles of the ventricle ; and proceeds either from Fulness or Emptiness ; and sometimes is caus'd by immoderate Laughter. In the Instant that the Hick-up seizes a Person, pull his ring Finger and it will go off,

HERTFORDSHIRE. See *Hartfordshire*.

HIDE-BOUND ; a Distemper in

Horses, when the skin sticks so fast to their Back and Ribs, that you cannot pull it from the Flesh with your hand ; 'Tis occasion'd several ways, sometimes by Poverty, or want of good ordering ; sometimes by over-heating him with hard Riding, and carelessly letting him stand in the Wet or Rain : At other times it proceeds from corrupt and filthy Blood drying up the Flesh, which wanting its natural Course, causes this shrinking of the skin together, that renders him thus indisposed, so as to have a Gaunt, a shrivelled and shrunk-up Belly to his Flanks, making his hair stare, and his Legs swell, with many other Signs.

There are various Medicines prescribed for this Disease to be us'd both inwardly and outwardly ; the particular Receipts are, 1. After the Horse is blooded, give him 3 or 4 Mornings together a quart of *New-Milk*, with 2 Spoonfuls of *Honey*, and 1 ounce of *London-Treacle* ; let his Food be warm Grains and Salt, or sodden Barley, or sweet Mashcs. 2. Bleed him in the Neck-Vein, and get 2 handfuls of *Celandine* ; if it be in the Summer, the Leaves and Stalks will serve ; but if in Winter, take Leaves, Stalks, Roots and all, and chop them small ; then take an handful of *Wormwood*, with the same quantity of *Rue* ; chop them likewise, and putting all into 3 quarts of *Ale*, or *Beer*, to be boiled to a quart ; that done, strain and squeeze the Leaves, and dissolve 3 ounces of *Treacle* in the Liquor, in order to give it him luke-warm ; Afterwards, for a Week together once a day, rub his Body all over with Oil and Beer, or Butter and Beer, against the hair, and feed him with warm Mashcs of Malt and Water ; for his Provender, let him have Barley sodden till it begin to break, but let it not be sour. 3. Otherwise take *Anise-seed*, *Liquorish*, *Fennel-seed*, *Bayberries*, *Elecampane* dry'd, *Fenugreek*, and *Turmeric*, of each alike, made into fine Powder, whereof give him 2 Spoonfuls, mixt in Ale, or Beer, 1 quart, with 2 Spoonfuls of *Sallet-Oil*, 4 Mornings together ; but the first, you are to give him 2 Spoonfuls of the Powder, and

the other 3 but 1; keep him warm, and he will do well.

Horses are not only subject to this Distemper; but Black Cattel are also troubled with it; as Oxen that have been hard Laboured, especially in rainy Weather: For the preventing of this Evil, when the Ox returns from Labour, some use to sprinkle him with Wine, and cast a piece of the fat of a Beast down his Throat. But in case he has this Disease already; 1. Seeth Bay-leaves in Ale, and bathe him therewith as hot as he can endure it; then suddenly chafe and rub him with Oil and Wine mixed together; pluck and draw his Skin on both his Sides, and loosen it from his Ribs; 'tis proper to be done in a hot sunny day, that it may dry and sink therein. 2. Others anoint the Beast with a mixture of Olive-lees, Wine and Grease, after he has been rubbed and chafed. Lastly, some boil hot Grains in Ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day, for 3 or 4 days together, giving him boiled Water to drink. In Husbandry, Trees are likewise said to be *Hide-bound*, when the Bark sticks too close.

HIGH-BEARING-COCK, a Term us'd with respect to Fighting-Cocks, which signifies one that is larger than the Cock he fights with; as a *Low-bearing Cock*, is one over-matched for height.

HIN, a Hebrew Measure, containing the 6th part of an *Epha*, or 1 Wine-Gallon and 2 Pints.

HIND, (among *Hunters*) a Female Stag, so call'd in the 3d Year of her Age.

HIND-CALF, a Male-hart, or a hind of the 1st Year. She Fawns in *April* and *May*. Her Flesh is softer than that of a hart, but not so favoury, and is drest after the same manner. If it be roasted, it ought to be larded, dipt in a Marinade or Pickle; and moistened while it is roasting.

HIP, the upper part of the Thigh, also a Berry the Fruit of the greater Bramble. See *Heps*.

HIPPOCRAS, a kind of artificial Wine made of Wite-wine or Claret, several sorts of Spice, &c. To prepare

White Hippocras; " Take 2 quarts of *Lisbon White-wine*, a pound of Sugar, an ounce of Cinnamon, 2 Corns of whole black Pepper, a little Mace, and a Lemon cut into 3 or 4 pieces: Let all infuse for some time, and afterwards pass thro' a Straining-bag; which is to be hang'd up, so as a Vessel set underneath may receive the Liquor, the Bag being kept open by the means of 2 Sticks: Strain out your Hippocras 3 or 4 times successively, and in case it does not pass freely, add half a Glass of Milk, which will soon produce the desired Effect: You may also give it the scent of Musk and Amber, by wrapping up a Grain of it beat with Sugar in Cotton, which is to be stuck at the end of the Straining-bag.

Red Hippocras is thus made: " Having pour'd 2 quarts of good Claret into an earthen Pan, take half a dram of Cinnamon, 2 grains of white Pepper, a little long Pepper, half a small blade of Mace, and about a shellful of Coriander-feed, all bruis'd a-part: Then put into your Wine a pound of Sugar, or somewhat more beat in a Mortar, and 6 sweet Almonds likewise stamp'd, with half a Glass of Brandy: Let the whole infuse an hour, the Vessel being cover'd and close stop'd; but it must be stirr'd a little from time to time with a Spoon, to cause the Sugar to dissolve. At last you are to add half a Glass of Milk, and pass your Hippocras thro' the Straining-bag, as before.

HIP-SHOT, is when the Hip-bone of a horse is removed out of its right place, and comes many ways; sometimes by a wrench or stroke of an horse; sometimes by a Slip, Strain, Sliding, or Falling; the signs to know it, are, he will halt and go sideling, and the fore hip will fall lower than the other; nay, the Flesh, in process of time, will consume away: So that if you suffer him to run too long, it will never be restored to its former state; and indeed, the cure of this Malady, at least, is so uncertain, that there is no very good prescription can be set down for it.

HIPS strained. See *Strains*.

H O B

To **HITCH**, to wriggle or move forward by degrees; to knock the Legs in going, as a horse may do.

HITCHEL. See *Hatchel*.

HIVE-DROSS or **BEE-GLUE**, a kind of Wax, which make at the mouth of their hive, to keep out the Cold.

HOBBY, a little *Irish* Nag; also a sort of hawk, that preys upon Doves, Larks, &c. This hawk has a blue Beak, but the Sear thereof and Legs are yellow; the Crinels, or little Feathers under her Eye very black, the top of her head between black and yellow; she also has 2 white Seams on her Neck: The Plumes under the Gorge, and about the Brows are reddish, without spot, or drop; the Breast-Feathers for the most part brown, yet interspersed with white spots; her Back-train and Wings are black aloft, having no great scales upon the Legs, unless it be a few beginning behind; the 3 Stretchers and Pounces are very large with respect to her short Legs; her Brail-Feathers are tintured between red and black; the Pendant ones, or those behind the Thigh, of a rusty, smoaky hue. She is an hawk of the Lure, and not of the Fist, and is an high-flyer, being in every respect like the Saker; but that she is of a much less size. This Bird of Prey may well be called the *Daring Hobby*; for she is not only nimble and light of Wing, but dares encounter Kites, Buzzards, or Crows, and will give souse for souse, blow for blow, till sometimes they Siege and come tumbling down to the Ground both together: They are chiefly for the *Lark*, which poor little Creature does so dread the sight of them, soaring in the Air over her, that she will rather choose to commit herself to the mercy of Men or Dogs, or be trampled on by horses, then venture into the Element where she sees her mortal Enemy soaring—This Bird also makes excellent sport with Nets and Spaniels; for when the Dogs range the Field to spring the Fowl, and the *Hobby* soars aloft over them, the silly Birds apprehensive of a Conspiracy among the *Hawks* and *Dogs*, to their utter ruin,

H O G

dare not commit themselves to their Wings, but think it safer to lie close to the Ground, and so are taken in the Nets: And this sport is call'd *Daring*.

HOCK. See *Ham*.

HOE or **HOW**, a Husbandman's Tool made like a Cooper's Addz, to cut up Weeds in Gardens, Fields, &c. This Instrument is of great use, and should be more employ'd in hacking and clearing the several corners, creeks and patches of Land, in spare times of the Year; which would be no small advantage thereto.

H O G, a well known domestick Beast; In many Northern Parts of *England*, it is also taken for a young Weather-sheep. In the choice of hogs or Swine, take such to breed on, as are of long large Bodies, deep sided and bellied, that have a short Nose, thick Neck and Thighs, short Legs, high Claws, a short strong Groin, and a thick Chine well set with strong Bristles, 'Tis not expedient to have too many Sows in 1 yard; for their encrease is so great, that for want of Food, they'll not only devour whatever comes in their way, but eat one another. If the Sow miss the time of going to Boar that she might have done in course, give her some parched Oats in a Pan in her Wash, or the small end of the Rennet-bag, which will make her quickly brim or take Boar. As for the Pigs you design to rear, after you have pick'd out the best for Boars and Sows, the Males are to be gelt, and the Females spay'd: The *spay'd Gelts*, (as they are termed) are counted most profitable, by reason of the great quantity of Fat they have upon their Inwards more than other hogs; young *Shoots*, which are Swine of about 3 quarters of a Year old, are best for Pork, and those of a Year or a Year and a half old for Bacon. The proper Age for a Sow to bring forth Pigs, is from 1 Year to 7 Years old, and the best Pigs for rearing, are those that are pigged in the Spring: The most advantageous Method in taking care of Swine, is to feed them so as to keep them in a good middling plight, till you would have them fatten'd; for if you keep them

too fat, it will indanger their health, and too lean will make them too ravenous. It is also adviseable to give them such Swill as you have at hand every Morning and Evening, to make them come home to their Coats; the rest of the Day let them graze, and get what Food they can; only when Corn is upon the Ground, care must be had to keep them within bounds. Moist fedgy Grounds are good for Swine, the Roots whereof they will eat; as also all sorts of Haws, Hips, Sloes, Crabs, Mast, Acorns, &c. with which if you have plenty enough to fat them, their Flesh will prove much bettr and sweeter than if fatten'd in a Stye. However, in ordering them in Styes, the Owners observe to give them Meat often, but little at a time, that it may be always fresh, likewise to afford them as much Water as they'll drink, and to keep them very clean; which will much forward their fatt'ning, and mend the taste of their Flesh: But where the Husbandmen live remote from Wood, or in case the Year does not hit for Acorns or Mast, they commonly fatten them altogether with Pease, if cheap, if dear, with the Meal of Barley, Rye, or Offal Corn, according as they are cheapest, which they mix with Water, Whay, or skimm'd Milk: Thus they supply them till grown fat, which will be in about a Month's time; and then they feed them only with Pease a little before they kill them. And farther, 'tis requisite that every Stye have a Yard well paved with Stone, (if it can be had) for the hog to go out and ease himself there, that he may keep his Lodging the cleaner, and take in fresh Air.

As for the Distempers that hogs are subject to; they soon shew their Illness when indispos'd, by the hanging down of their Ears, their dull heavy Looks, and the loss of their Appetite, which they never recover till they be well again. If you are to buy hogs, and suspect their healthiness, draw a handful of Bristles against the Grain of the hair; whereupon if the Roots be white and clean, the hog is sound, but if they be bloody or spotted, he is sick. But

more particularly, 1. For the *Garget* in hogs, the signs of which are hanging down the head, and carrying it on one side, moist Eyes and loss of Appetite: It proceeds from Corruption of Blood, engender'd by the eating of rotten Fruit, Garbage or Carrion, rank Grass, where-in is much Hemlock, &c. For the Cure; first, let the Beasts blood under the Tail, as also under the Ears, and administer the following drink; "Take "*Angelica*, Rue, Staver-wort, or Hogs-madder and *May-weed*, of each a handful; shred them very small, and boil them thro'ly in a pint of Milk; when 'tis cool enough, add a penny-worth of Sallet-Oil, and the same quantity of Treacle. This is an approved Receipt, and seldom found to fail. See *Garget*. 2. For the Meazles: The sign of this Disease is, if you perceive under the Hogs-tongue small black Blisters, or that he cannot stand on his hind-legs, or that his Bristles, when pulled out, are bloody; "give your Beast in his Wash an ounce of crude Antimony powder'd, and keep him in the Stye, 3 or 4 hours after; repeat this till he be cured. Some put Brimstone into their Milk, for that purpose, and which they say is an extraordinary Medicine; and that if you give a sound hog an ounce of crude Antimony, it will make him fat above a Fortnight sooner than another hog that has the same Meat; the Dose being half a dram at a time. 3. If hogs get a Swelling on the side of their Throat by eating Acorns, lance the Part aggrieved, anoint it with hogs-lard, and it will quickly be well. For other Particulars; see *Sow*.

H O G S-DUNG, next to that of Sheep, is to be look'd upon as one of the fattest and most beneficial of all sorts; 1 Load of which will go as far as 2 of other Soil. 'Tis very rich both for Corn and Grass, especially the latter, and for any kind of Land; but the best of all Dungs for Trees; so that many Husbandmen prefer it before most of their ordinary sorts of Manure, and take a particular care of their Hogs-coats, casting in all the Straw, Beans, with other

Plants

Plants, Weeds, &c. before they are full of Seeds, Fern and other Trumpery; by which means some have encreas'd their heap so far, that 60 or 80 Load of Dung have been rais'd in a Year out of a small Hog-coat.

HOG-LICE, a vermine also call'd Wood-lice. They are of a very detestive and cleansing Quality, which is suppos'd to proceed from a Nitrous Salt, produc'd by their Food. They open obstructions of the most minute Passages, and by that means are efficacious in disorders of the Reins, Kidneys, and Liver, and therefore good for the Jaundice in Men, and Yellows in horses. They are also good in the affections of the Nerves, and singularly effectual in Staggers, Vertigoes, &c. In horses, they are very beneficial in several disorders in the Eyes; and prevent Blindness, where there is any appearance of a *Gutta Serena*. There needs no other preparation of them, than stamping them in a Mortar and making them into Balls and Flowers.

HOG-STEER, (among *Hunters*) a wild Boar 3 years old.

HOGGET or **HOGREL**, a young Sheep of the 2d Year.

HOGSHEAD, a Measure or Vessel of Wine or Oil, containing the 4th part of a Tun or 63 Gallons; 2 of these Hogsheads make a Pipe or Butt.

HOGS-PUDDINGS, Grate a hogs-liver, chop the Tongue and some of the Lights, all having been first boil'd tender, and put to it half a peck of grated Bread, 9 Eggs, leaving out 4 of the whites, and 3 pound of Suet finely shred, 3 pound of Currants, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmeg, Salt and Sugar: Wet the Skins with the top of the Liquor the Meat was boiled in; but do not make them too limber, and fill them.

HOLLOW-ROOT, (in Latin *Radix Cava*) a Plant of which the chief are, 1. The *Hollow-Root*, that rises the end of *March*, with green Leaves, and 2 or 3 short necked Stalks from among them to the middle; where the Flowers put forth one above another, on long and hollow Stalks. The Root is big and round, yellowish brown on

the outside, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath. 2. The *bluish-coloured Hollow-Root* every way like the other, only the Flowers are of a light Red, or a deep Blush: They come up in the end of *March*, flower in *April*, and are under ground again in *May*; the Roots lose their Fibres, and may be kept out of the Ground 2 or 3 Months; they are great Increasers even in any Soil, but like Sandy best, if not exposed too much to the Sun.

HOLLY-TREE, (in Latin *Agri-folium*) a Shrub that is preferable to all our home-bred Ever-greens, for Use, Defence, or Ornament, and mocks at the rude Assaults of the Weather, Beasts, or hedge-breakers: It is of 2 sorts, the prickly and smoother Leaved, or *Free-Holly*, which Cattel would fain crop when tender. There is also a sort that bears *White-berries*, and is Golden Variegated, which may be affected by Art, *viz.* Sowing the Seeds, and planting in Gravelly Soil, mixt with Stone or Chalk, and pressing it hard down, for 'tis certain that they return to their native Colour when sown in richer Mould. — *Holly* is to be raised of the Berries when ready to drop; first wash these from their Mucilage, bruise them a little, and then dry them with a Cloth, or bury them as the Yew and Hips; which the Forester is to take notice of as no common Secret. Remove them the 3d or 4th Year: But if you plant Sets, of which the Woods furnish enough, place them Northwards like Quick, cut into square hedges, it becomes impenetrable, and thrives in the hottest and coldest Places. Stick them into the Ground in a moist Season, Spring, or early Autumn, especially the Spring: If hot and scorching, shade them till they sprout of themselves; and in sharp Weather or Eastern Winds, cover them with dry Straw; if any Plant seem to perish cut it close, and you'll soon see it revive. The bigger the Sets are, the better: Time must bring this Tree to perfection; but 'tis supposed that frequent stirring the Mould about its Roots, may double its Growth. It abhors Dinging. This may

HOM

may be effected, by planting it with the Quick, letting every 5th or 6th Set be an holly; and as they spread, make way for them, by extirpating the White-thorn. They may also be raised by laying along well-rooted Sets, a yard or more in length; and stripping off the Leaves and Branches; then cover'd with a competent depth of Earth, they'll send forth vast quantities of Suckers, which suddenly advance into an hedge. The Timber is the whitest of all hard Woods, and therefore used by the Inlayer: It is also proper for all sturdy Uses; the Mill-wright, Turner, and Engraver, prefer it to all others. It makes the best Handles and Stocks for Tools, Flails, Carters-whips, Bowls, Shivers, and Pins for Blocks. It is excellent for Door bars and Bolts, hinges and hooks; and of the Bark we make *Bird-lime*. See *Bird-lime*. The upper Leaves of this Shrub dry'd to a fine Powder, and drank in White-wine, is of great Efficacy against the Stone, and cures Fluxes. A dozen of the ripe Berries being swallowed, purge Phlegm without danger: And a *Xythogalum*, or a Mixture of Milk and Beer, with some of the pointed Leaves boiled in it, asswages the Colick when nothing else has prevail'd.

It is a most excellent Tree for making Espaliers: For that end great care must be taken to get young thriving Plants of 2 sizes; the largest a foot and a half high, and planted about 2 foot asunder; the lesser, of 9 Inches or a foot high, to be set between the larger size, as before; and if these be carefully tended, water'd, and clippt, and the borders lightly dunged every Year, they'll shoot away very fast, especially after they arrive to be 4 or 5 foot high.

H O L M, a kind of Oak-tree: In old Records, an Hill, Island, or fenny Ground, encompass'd with little Brooks; whence *Flat holms*, *Mill-holms*, and *Steep-holms* in the River *Severn*.

H O L T, a small Wood or Grove; whence the Street call'd *Holborn* in *London* had its Name.

H O M E, House or Place of Abode.

H O M E S T A L L, a Mansion-house or Seat in the Country.

HON

H O M E R, or **O M E R**, (among the *Hebrews*) a 2 fold Measure, one liquid, the other dry; the former containing 3 Pints and a half, and the other 14 Bushels.

H O N E, a fine sort of Whet-stone, to set a Razor or Pen-knife. It is of a yellowish Colour, being Holly-wood chang'd into Stone, by lying in Water, for a certain season; of these there are some ('tis said) in *Oxfordshire* that will be so petrify'd in a very short time.

H O N E Y and **W A X**, are order'd after the following manner. The Honey which first flows of it self is call'd *Virgin-honey*, as is also that which flows from the first Year's Swarm. This is the best and finest honey, being more ChrySTALLINE and of a more delicious Taste than that which is squeezed out of the Combs; and so may be kept for particular Uses, or to make the purest Mead. When your Combs have run out as much as they will, put it up warm into Pots by it self, this being the finest honey, as has been now but hinted; and it will for 2 or 3 days time work up a Scum of coarse Wax, Dross and other Stuff, which must be taken off. The other honey being the coarser sort, you are to get from the Combs by pressing them; which you may likewise pot, except what is design'd for the present making of Mead, &c. that done, put what remains into a hair bag and wash it in a Trough or other Vessel, in order to make Mead or Metheglin; when the Sweetness is all washed out, crush it dry, and tye up the Balls for Wax, which may be prepar'd according to this Method.

1. Set the Wax and Dross over the Fire in a Kettle, or other convenient Vessel, and pour in so much Water as will make the Wax swim, that it may boil without burning, and for this reason while it is gently boiling on the Fire, stir it often: When 'tis thoroughly melted, remove it from the Fire, and presently pour it out of the Kettle into a strainer of fine thin Linen, or of twisted hair ready placed upon a Screw or Press; lay on the Cover, and press out the Liquor (as long as any Wax comes)

comes) into a Kettle of cold Water, but first wet both the Bag and the Press, to keep the Wax from Sticking; whereupon at first issues out most Water, in the middle most Wax, and at last most Drofs. 2. The Wax growing hard make it up into Balls, and squeeze out the Water with your hand; then break all the Balls into Crums, and in a Kittle or Skillet set them on a gentle Fire. While the Wax is melting, stir and skim it with a Spoon wet in cold Water; as soon as it is melted and scummed clean, take it off, and pour it into a Pan or Mould, having first besmear'd the bottom and side with honey, the Wax being so cool as to run thro' a Linen strainer. When you come near the bottom pour it off gently, till you see the Drofs appear, which strain into some other Vessel by it self; and when 'tis cold, try it again; or else pare away the bottom, and keep it for Use. 3. While the Wax is in the Pan or Mould, if there be any Froth remaining on the top, blow it together at one side, and skim it off gently with a wet Spoon: After that, do not set the Cake abroad, where it may cool too hastily, but put it in a warm Room not far from the Fire; and if it be a large Cake, cover it close to keep the top from cooling till the inward heat be allay'd; let the Cake stand so without removing it till the whole Mass be cold: If it stick, a little warming of the Vessel or Mould will loosen it, so as it may immediately slip out. The properties of good Wax are, that it is yellow, sweet-scented, fat, fast or close, light or pure, and void of any other Matter. 'Tis always a ready-Money Commodity, especially *English Wax*, which is much better than Foreign, and commonly sold for about 5 or 6 Pounds Hundred; it being of extraordinary service both in Physick and Surgery, besides the use that is made of it for lights, the clearness and sweetness of which makes it preferr'd before all other sorts. As to its Physical and Chirurgical Virtues, 'tis reckon'd a mean

between hot and cold, between dry and moist: It is good for inward Diseases; if one dram thereof be given for a Dose in White-wine, it will provoke Urine, and help Stitches, or pains in the Loins, as also the cold Gout, and all other Maladies proceeding from Cold: And farther, being the ground of all Cere-cloths and Salves, it mollifies the Sinews, ripens and resolves Ulcers, &c. the quantity of a Pea taken by Nurses dissolves Milk that is Curdled in the Breast: Its Oil is of admirable efficacy to cure Wounds be they ever so large or deep (if stitched up before) in 10 or 12 days at the most; and heals small Wounds in 3 or 4 days, only by anointing the Sore therewith: Lastly, a Cloth dipt in Wax stays the shedding of hair either on the Head or Face, by rubbing it on the Part.

Honey is little inferiour, either as to its benefit or usefulness, for 'tis of subtil parts, and so pierces as Oil, easily passing thro' the Pores of the Body: It has a peculiar quality to cleanse, and some sharpness withal; and by that means opens Obstructions, and clears the Breast and Lungs of Humours which fall from the head; it loosens the Belly, purges the foulness of the Body, and promotes the free passage of Urine; it nourishes very much, and breeds good Blood; it prolongs Life, and keeps all things uncorrupted that are put into it; upon which account Physicians usually temper such Medicines with it, as they would have preserv'd for a considerable time: 'Tis also good for Persons, that have eat Mushrooms or drank Poppy-water; 'tis a principal Ingredient in the great Antidotes of Treacle and Mithridate, and is effectual against the Pleurisie, Phtisick, and other Diseases of the Lungs. But for any Distemper 'tis much better to be taken clarify'd than raw; it being thereby render'd more nourishing, lighter of Digestion, but less loosening, less sharp, &c.

HONEY-CHARGE RED, is so effectual, not only for Strains or Wrenches,

Wrenches, but to ripen Swellings, to relieve decay'd and swell'd Legs, to restore tir'd and jaded Horses, &c. that there is scarce any Remedy so Universal; which may be prepar'd after the following manner: " Take
 " of Sheeps-suet melted, a pound and
 " a half; the Grease of a Capon, Hog
 " or Horse, a pound; of Oil drawn
 " from the Bones of an Ox or Sheep,
 " or if neither of these can be had,
 " Line-seed Oil or Oil Olive, half a
 " pound, Claret of a thick Body and
 " deep Colour, 2 quarts; black Pitch
 " and *Burgundy*-pitch, of each a pound;
 " Oil of Bay, 4 ounces; common
 " Turpentine, a pound; Cinnabar
 " powder'd, 4 ounces; common Ho-
 " ney, a pound and a half, powder
 " of Cummin-seed, 4 ounces; good
 " Brandy, half a pint; fine Oriental
 " Bole in powder, 3 pounds; and a
 " sufficient quantity of Wheat-flour,
 " to thicken the whole Mixture. Ha-
 " ving put the Suet, Grease, Oil of
 " Sheep-bones and Claret into a Kettle;
 " boil them at first over a gentle Fire,
 " encreasing the heat by degrees, and
 " stirring them from time to time, till
 " part of the Wine be consum'd, that is
 " about 2 hours; then slip in both the
 " sorts of Pitch, and after they are dis-
 " solv'd, the Oil of Bay: Remove the
 " Vessel from the Fire, put in the Tur-
 " pentine and Cinnabar, and mingle them
 " with the rest a quarter of an hour.
 " When this compound is half cold, add
 " the honey and afterwards the Cum-
 " min-seed, continuing to stir as before;
 " that done, likewise add the *Bole* in
 " Powder; and as soon as the whole is
 " almost cold, pour in the Brandy, stir-
 " ring till it be perfectly mixt: Lastly,
 " thicken in with Wheat-meal, almost
 " to the Consistence of an Ointment,
 " and continue stirring till it be cold.
 " If this Charge be well prepar'd, it will
 " keep a Year or 2: During the heat
 " of Summer, you may apply it cold;
 " but in cold Weather, you are to melt
 " it. If you design to ripen a Swelling,
 " add Turpentine and Pitch, and apply
 " all as hot as the Horse can endure it.

but upon a discussive Indication, that
 is not proper to be done: When you
 have occasion to make use of it for
 a horse's Foot, you must pour it in
 boiling hot.

HONEY-CHARGE WHITE
 an excellent Remedy for several Dis-
 tempers in horses, *viz.* Pains, Ul-
 cers, Rats-tails, Mules, Clefts, Scratches,
 hoof separated from the Cronet,
 Halter-cast, &c. The Method of com-
 pounding this Medicine is as follows:
 " Boil 18 large Lily-Roots chopt, in
 " 2 Gallons of Beer, or rather in Bar-
 " ley-water or Whay; When the
 " Roots begin to grow soft, and
 " cleave under your Finger, add the
 " Leaves of common Mallows and
 " Marsh-Mallows freed from their
 " Stalks, of each 10 handfuls, or if
 " want of the latter, double the quan-
 " ty of the other; continue boiling till
 " the Roots and Herbs be reduc'd to
 " Mash; pouring in Beer, Barley-wa-
 " ter or Whay, from time to time
 " to supply what is consum'd; that
 " done, strain the Mash thro' a Hair
 " sieve turned up-side down, and
 " throwing away the gross Substance
 " boil the Straining for some time
 " with Tallow and Butter, of each
 " pound, stirring all the while: Then
 " take off the Vessel from the Fire
 " and as soon as you perceive that the
 " Boiling is perfectly ceased, add Ho-
 " ney and common Turpentine, of
 " each a pound, and incorporate them
 " with the rest of the Ingredients
 " thickening the whole Mixture with
 " a sufficient quantity of Wheat-flour
 " when it begins to grow luke-warm
 tho' the Medicine might be made more
 effectual, by boiling the Mash at first to
 such a consistency as does not need an
 Meal to thicken it. It retains its Vir-
 tue longest when well cover'd; and
 tho' the upper part appear mouldy, yet
 it may be very good near the bottom
 if the moisture were well evaporate
 in the boiling, 'twill keep 2 Months in
 a dry Place; if it be too thick, you
 may add a little Beer when you use it.
 If there be occasion to prepare it

White Honey-charge, when Lily-roots are out of season, instead of them, you may add a pound and a quarter of the Powder of Lin-feed to the rest of the Ingredients, while they are lukewarm, before the Flour is put in. It is to be apply'd cold with Flax to the fore Part, the Hair being first shaved away, after the manner of a Poul-tis, and the application to be renew'd once a day, till the Sores are dry'd up, taking care to wipe off the Matter, and to keep the Hair short; for it is apt to grow very fast during the use of this Charge, which should be bound on with broad Lists of Cloth in form of an *Expulsive Bandage*. 2. Instead thereof Farriers often use another Remedy, call'd the *White Plaster*, which serves in some measure to temper the sharp Humours, but does not allay the Swelling: 'Tis prepar'd thus; " Boil " half a pound of honey, with a " Litron of fine Wheat-flour and a " pint of Milk; stirring all gently o- " ver a slow Fire, till they begin to " incorporate and grow thick: Then " add 4 ounces of common Turpen- " tine with 2 ounces of Oil Olive, " continue boiling and stirring for some " time, and apply it as you do the Ho- ney-charge. This is a cheap Remedy, and not altogether ineffectual, when the Sores are small and not inveterate.

HONEY-COMB APPLE, a fair Apple, so call'd in some Places, which being mixt with other Fruit makes excellent Cider.

HONEY-DEWS or **MILDEWS**, being quite different from *Blastings*, are caus'd by the condensing of a fat and moist Exhalation, in a hot and dry Summer, from Plants and Blossoms, as also from the Earth; which by the coolness and serenity of the Air in the night, or in the upper clear Region of the Air, is thicken'd into a fat glewy matter, and falls to the Earth again; part whereof rests upon Oak-leaves, and some other Trees, whose Leaves are smooth, and do not easily admit the moisture into them: This *Honey-Dew*, as it becomes the

principal Food for the industrious Bees, so the other parts of it that lye on the ears and stalks of Wheat bespot the stalks with a different Colour from the natural; and being of a clammy substance, do so bind up the young, tender, and close ears of the Wheat, by the heat of the Sun, that it prevents the growth and compleating of the perfect Grain therein; but a shower of Rain succeeding presently after the fall thereof, or the Wind blowing stily, are the only natural Remedies against it.

The practice of some, after the falling of *Mildews*, and before Sun-rising, has been for two Men to go at a distance into the Furrows, holding a Cord stretched straight between them, and carrying it so as that it may shake off the dew from the tops of the Corn, before the heat of the Sun has thicken'd it. The sowing of Wheat in open Grounds, but more especially early, is the best Remedy against this Inconvenience; and for hops which are much annoyed thereby, 'tis a proper means to shake the Poles in the morning, or to have an Engine to cast Water like Rain on them, which will wash the Mildew off. See *Blastings* and *Mildews*.

HONEY-SUCKLE, the sweet smelling flower of a Shrub call'd *Woodbind*; Of this Plant there are two sorts; 1. That called the double one, which is very common, produces a multitude of sweet Flowers, growing in 5 or 6 stories one above another, with round green Leaves, circling the stalks between every round of flowers. The red *Italian Honey-Suckle*, that grows somewhat like the wild kind, but has redder Branches, and spreads very much: The flowers are longer, and better formed than those of the other; being of a fine red colour before they are fully blown, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, and of a sweet scent: The first kind flowers in *May*, and the end of *June*: There is nothing more easily encreased than they; for every branch

of either of them will take root if it does but touch the ground, much more if laid artificially therein; the chief use of them, is to cover Arbours, and adorn the Walls of Houses.

HOODING a Hawk; when you have seeled her, fit her with a large easie hood, which is to be taken off and put on very often, watching her 2 nights, and handling her frequently and gently about the Head; When you perceive she has no aversion to the hood, unfeel her in an Evening by Candle-light; continuing to handle, hood and unhood her, as before, 'till at last she takes no offence, but will patiently endure handling: After unfeeling, anoint with your Finger and Spittle, the place where the Seeling-thread was drawn thro'; then hood her, and hold her on your Fist all night: As soon as she is well reclaim'd, let her sit upon a Perch; but every night keep her on the Fist 3 or 4 hours, stroaking, hooding, and unhooding, &c. And thus you may do in the day-time, when she hath learned to feed eagerly and without fear.

HOOF of a Horse, is all the horn that appears when his Foot is set to the Ground: The hoof should be of a Figure very near round, and not longish, especially toward the heel, for long feet are worth nothing. The horn of the hoof should be solid, tough, high, smooth, without any Circles; somewhat shining, and of a dark Colour; for the white is commonly brittle; which may be known by many pieces being broke from the horn round the Foot: To be excellent, the horn should be of the colour of a Deer's hoof, and the whole Foot round, but a little larger below than above. The hoofs of a Horse are either *Perfect* or *Imperfect*; the former, but now described, is so disposed, that the horse may tread more on the Toe than the Heel, being also upright and somewhat hollow on the inside. 1. As for the imperfect hoof, it is that which wants any of the afore-mention'd Qualities; particularly, if it be

not round, but broad and spreading out of the Sides and Quarters, that horse for the most part has narrow heels, and, in process of time, will be Flat-hoofed; neither will he carry a Shooe long, or travel far, but soon furbate; and by treading more upon the heels than on the Toes, he will go low on the Pasterns; so that his Feet thro' Weakness, become subject to false Quarters, Graveling, &c. 2. Others are rugged or brittle-hoofed: When the hoof is not smooth, but full of Circles like Rams-horns, 'tis not only unseemly to the Eye, but even a Sign that the Foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry. 3. Some hoofs are long, which cause the horse to tread all upon the heels, to go low in the Pasterns, and by that means to breed Wind-galls. 4. There are some crooked hoofs, broad on the outside and narrow on the inside, whereby the horse is splay-footed; This will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and to go so close with his Joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps striking one Leg so hard against the other, as to become lame; but if it be broad within and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet it will occasion the horse's graveling more on the outside than the inside. 5. Others have flat hoofs, and not hollow within, which give rise to the Inconveniencies above-specified in the first sort of imperfect hoof; but if it be overhollow, it will dry the faster, and make him *Hoof-bound*, since the overhollow hoof, is a straight narrow one, and grows upright; for tho' the horse treads upright, and not on his heels, yet such kind of hoofs will dry overfast, if not continually stopp'd. 6. When the Frush is broad, the heels will be weak, and so soft, that you may almost bend them together; and then he'll never tread boldly on the Stones or hard Ground. 7. Some have narrow-heels, and they are tender; so that at last the horse will grow to be *Hoof-bound*. See *Shooing*.

HOOFBONEY, a round boney Swelling like *Paris-bale*, which grows upon the very top or elbow of an Horse's hoof, and comes ever of some stripe or bruise, or by bruising himself in his Stall; when offering to strike at a horse that stands next him, he strikes against the Bar that divides them. The cure is first to digest the Swelling either with " rotten Litter, or Hay " boil'd in old Urine, or else with a " Plaster of Wine-lees and Wheat-flour boil'd together, to ripen and bring it to Suppuration, or else to dissolve the Tumour; but if it come to a head, lance it in the lowest part of the softness, with a thin hot Iron, to let out the matter; Then tent it with " Turpentine, Deer-suet, and Wax, of each alike, melted together; laying a plaister of the same Salve over it, to hold the Tent till it be perfectly well.

HOOFBOUND, is a shrinking in of an Horse's hoof on the top, and at the heel, which makes the skin stare above the hoof, and so grow over the same. It befalls a Horse divers ways; either by keeping him too dry in the Stable, by straight Shooing, or by some unnatural heat after Foundring: The signs of it are, he will halt much, his hoofs will be hot; and if you knock them with an hammer, they'll sound hollow, like an empty Bottle: If they are not both *Hoof-bound*, you may know which is the grieved Foot, by the smallness thereof. The cure is, first to pull off the Shoes, and shoe him up again with half-moon and Lunet-shoes; then ease the quarters of the hoofs, on both sides of the Feet, with your Drawing-iron or Rape, from the Coronet down to the end or bottom of the hoofs, so deep till you perceive, as it were a dew come forth; if you make 2 rases, it will be the better, and enlarge the hoofs the more; That done, " take a pound of Turpentine, with " Wax, Sheep and Deer-suet, of each " half a pound; Tar and Sallet-oil, " of each half a pint; melt all but the Turpentine together; and when

you are ready to take it up, put in your Turpentine, and stir it well together till it be cold; with which anoint his hoofs next the hair about the Coronet once a day; and ride him also once every day upon soft Ground for a month; Afterwards take off his half-moon Shooes, pare his soles, frushes, and heels so thin, till you may see a dew come out, and the Blood ready to start; Then tack on his Shooes, and stop his Feet as well within as without, with a Charge " of Cow or " Ox-dung, Wheat-bran, tried Hogs-grease a pound, as much of the Kidney of a Loyn of Mutton, Turpentine and Tar, of each half a pound; which must be all melted together except the Turpentine, that is to be put in when 'tis almost ready to take off the Fire, keeping it stirring to mix the Ingredients; lay it on hot, and renew it 9 days together, to the end the Sole may rise. 2. But if this will not do, take out the Sole clean, and after the Bleeding is stanch'd with the tender tops of Hyssop stamped in a Mortar, apply Snails-Oil, and red Nettles thereto; this Oil is made, by putting several Snails into a Bag with Bay-Salt, and when they are hung for some time nigh the fire, an Oil will drop from them; use it as before, once a day, for 3 days, and heal up the Feet with your green Ointment. 3. Rase the whole Foot with a red-hot Knife, making large Rases of the depth of a Silver crown, from the Hair to the Shooe, avoiding the Coronet: Then make use of the proper *Poultifs and Remolade for the Hoof-bound*; The Method of preparing and applying which, see under those Heads.

If you fear your horse is subject to be *Hoof-bound*, anoint his Coffin all over with Neats-foot oil, especially at the setting on of the hoof, or with Turpentine. and stop his Feet below with Cow-dung; or take " half a " pound of the fat of Bacon, 3 " ounces of White-soap, Balm an " handful, and 5 or 6 sprigs of the " tender tops of Rue, chopt and stamp'd all together very well; then fry them,

and lay them on reasonable hot, and let him come in no wet till he be well.

HOOF-BRITTLE, or *Brittle-hoof*, a Disease in Horses, that comes either by Nature, or Accident: Naturally, by the Sire or Dam; Accidentally, by a Surfeit that falls down into their Feet, or else in that the Horse has been formerly founder'd. There are several Receipts for the Cure:

1. " Take Turpentine, sheep-suet, unwrought wax, and hogs-grease, of each half a pound, Sallet-oil half a pint, and of dogs-grease a pound; boil them together, and keep them in a Galley-pot for your use; anoint the hoofs very well 2 or 3 times a day therewith, especially at the setting on of the hair, and stop them with Cowdung and Dogs-grease melted together.
2. Some take " a pound of Dogs and Hogs-grease clarified with Rose-water, mix it with half so much Cowdung, boil it up and anoint his Feet with it, either hot or cold.
3. Others prescribe the following Receipt for it, and to make the hoofs grow in a very short time, " Take a Gallon of fresh Hogs-grease, half a Bushel of Damask-roses clear picked, and having melted the Grease, and that it is boiling-hot, put the Roses into it, and stir them well about, till they be all wet; Then take them off the Fire, and put them into an Earthen-pot close cover'd, and after you have drawn your Bread, set it in an Oven, and there let it stand till it be cold; afterwards take it out, and put it into a new Horse-dunghill that is very hot, where it is to continue 3 Weeks; that Term being expir'd, take it out, melt it again, and strain the Roses from the Liquor, which keep in an earthen-pot. In order to make use thereof, when you dress the horse, take a spoonful of Tar and 3 balls of horse-dung, warmed in a pint of this Liquor, or Oil; then take off his Shooes, and bind up his Feet with a pair of Leather-buskings, with a thick Sole, pour in the Liquor, and let him stand a

Week so, but apply fresh sift to him every day poured into the Buskins, but take away none of the old Medicine; Lastly, tack on his Shooes again, stop his Feet, and anoint them all as before. After his bags are off, you may water him twice a day, as at other times; and when his Feet are clean pickt and dry, you may use the Medicine as before.

HOOF-CAST, or *Casting of the Hoof*; is when the Coffin falls clean away from the horse's foot; which comes by means of some founder, prick, or flap, breaking on the top round about the Coronet, that in time causes it to fall off. To cure it, Take *Aqua-fortis*, the strongest that can be got; and first with a Rake or Drawing-iron. file or draw away the old hoof somewhat near; then touch the hoof so prepared with your *Aqua-fortis* 3 or 4 several Dressings, and more; so anoint the Foot with an Ointment made " of Hogs-grease 3 pounds, Patch grease 2, *Venice-Turpentine*, " 1 pound, new Wax half a pound, " and Sallet-oil half a pound; Melt and mix them all over the Fire, and anoint the Coffin of the Foot up to the top; this will bring a new hoof.

2. Others take " Turpentine half a pound, new Wax half a pound, " Sallet-oil one pint, all, except the Turpentine, melted together till they be well mingled; add your Turpentine a little before 'tis taken off the Fire, and stir till it be cold; but before-hand make a Leather-buskin, with a thick Sole fit for the horse's hoof, but wide enough to be tied about his Pastern: Dress his hoof with this Medicine, laying tow or hurds thereon, and so put on the Buskin, fast'ning it to the Pastern-joint, or a little above, but so as not to trouble the Foot, renew the Medicine as there is occasion, and as the hoof begins to come: If you find it grow harder, and thicker in one place than another, or crubbles or grows out of form, take the Raspe and file it into good shape again; and

and when you find him so well, that you may turn him out, put him into some moist Pasture or Meadow, which will cause the hoof to become tough.

HOOFF-HURT; in labouring Beasts, more especially Oxen, if the hoof be hurt at any time, either with a Coulter or Share, or any part of his Clees: To cure it, make “ a Salve of “ Pitch and Grease, mixed with Powder of Brimstone, dissolv'd together, “ and with an hot Iron, melt that on the sore hoof or clee. This Medicine is also good when the Beast has been hurt either with stub or spell of Wood; and if there be any little part gone in, it will draw it out. 2. But if the Foot be hurt far within the flesh, by a sharp Stone, or otherwise; the Wound must be opened, and seared with an hot Iron; then bathed 3 days together, morning and evening, with warm Vinegar, and wrapt in a buskin of Broom. 3. If his Leg be hurt with a Share, lay thereon the Herb *Sea-Lettice*, called in *Greek Tithymalus*, mixed with Salt, for it is good to heal it; as also to cure a hurt in the Foot as well as on the Leg; but it must be always washed with hot humane Urine; Then burn ready a Faggot of some Wood abroad, and as soon as the flame is out, make the Beast tread on the hot Embers with his sore Feet; that done, anoint them with Tar and old Grease mixt. 4. In case an Ox be cut or gravell'd in the Foot, the help is to bathe him with warm Urine, and to anoint the Place with Tar and old Grease melted together. 5. When an Ox's Foot opens and chaps, so that the horn wrecks and cleaves, bathe it well first with warm Vinegar, Salt, and Oil, all mingled together; then cap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of old Grease and Pitch melted. But if the hoofs are broken, cover and wrap them up with Linen steeped in Vinegar, Oil and Salt, renewing the same for 3 days; on the 4th, melt Pitch and old Grease together, apply it, with the

Bark of a Pine-Apple-Tree clean polished; and when it begins to heal, rub it all over with Chimney-foot. 6. If it be neglected so long, that worms breed in the Sore, and make it fall to a Coldness; bruise Hore-hound, Leeks and Salt together, and lay thereon a plaister of Tow mixt with Pitch, Oil and old Grease; anointing the Part all over with the same, to keep the Flies off.

HOOFF-LOOSEN'D; is a dissolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of a Horse's hoof from the Flesh, at the setting on of the Coronet. Now if the paring be round about the Coronet, it comes by means of found'ring; if in part, then by a prick of some Channel-nail, Quitter-bone, Retreat, Gravelling, Cloying, or the like: The signs of it are these, when the hoof is loosen'd by found'ring, it will break first in the fore-part of the Coronet, right against the Toes, because the humour always covets to descend towards the Toe: But if it proceeds from pricking, gravelling, and such like cankered things, then the hoof will loosen round about equally even at first; but if occasion'd by a quitter-hone or hurt upon the Coronet, it will break right above the grieved Part, and is very rarely seen to go any farther.

There are many Remedies for this Malady; 1. If the hoof be loose, you are to open it in the Sole of the foot, so as the humour may have free passage downwards; put a restrictive Charge about it, and heal it up with Turpentine and Hogs-grease. 2. “ Take 2 spoonfuls of Tar, a quarter “ of a pound of Rosin, half an hand- “ ful of Tansie, as much of Rue, as “ much of red Mint, and equally of “ Southern-wood, beat all together in “ a Mortar; to which add half a “ pound of Butter, and a penny-worth “ of Virgins-wax. Melt all on the Fire till it come to be a thick Salve; then spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it for 7 days together. 3. Some anoint the part with “ Burgundy-pitch; “ or take Betony, Rosemary, Rue,

“ Bole-Armoniack and Frankincense,
 “ boiled together, and lay over it.
 4. “ Tar, Brimstone in fine powder,
 “ Wheat-bran, and the Urine of a
 “ Man-child, boiled all to a Poultes,
 “ and applied hot to the hoof, will
 fasten it: So will the Brains of a Pig,
 or Flax dipt in the Whites of Eggs,
 or washed in Vinegar, if the hoof be
 stopped therewith, or filled with Tar-
 tar and Salt, and then anoint with *Oli-
 banum*, Mastick, Pitch, and Grease,
 of each alike, with a little Dragon's
 blood, new Wax, and Sheep-suet
 melted together; if the new hoof
 come, you are to cut away the old
 one.

HOOFOINTMENT; “ Take
 “ fresh Butter, and Sheeps-suet melted
 “ and freed from its Skins, of each a
 “ pound, white Wax cut into small
 “ pieces, and common Turpentine,
 “ of each 4 ounces, and Oil-Olive 6
 “ ounces; Let these be all put to-
 gether into a Bason, and melted: Then
 add a pint of rhe juice of Plantane;
 and as soon as they begin to boil, take
 off the Vessel from the Fire: A while
 after, set it on again, and continue to
 remove it and set it on again, after
 the same manner for 8 or 10 Hours, till
 the Juice be absolutely consum'd with-
 out boiling: Then take off the Ves-
 sel from the Fire, and as soon as the
 Matter begins to thicken, add an
 ounce of Powder of *Olibanum*, stir-
 ring without intermission till it be
 quite cold. This Ointment will make
 the hoof grow without heating it; for
 the Plantane-juice tempers the other
 Ingredients, and since it does not boil
 has time to communicate its healing
 Virtue, before it is consum'd: 'Tis
 more especially proper, when the
 hoof is as hard as Glass, so that an
 Ointment is apt to glide along with-
 out piercing it. In Winter, an effec-
 tual and cheap Remedy may be made
 of Honey, Tallow and Tar mixt cold
 in equal quantities.

HOOFSWELLED, an Infirmity that sometimes befalls young
 Horses when they are over-rid, or

wrought hard; which makes them
 swell in that Part, by reason of the
 Blood falling down settling there;
 which if not speedily remov'd, will
 beget a wet Spavin.

HOOK-LAND or OPE-LAND,
 Land ploughed and sowed every
 Year.

HOOP or HOUP, a Bird other-
 wise call'd a *Lapwing*; also a Country-
 word for a Measure of a Peck.

HOP-CLOVER. See *Trefoil*.

HOPPER, a Vessel in which Seed-
 Corn is carry'd at the time of Sow-
 ing; also the wooden Trough in a
 Mill, into which the Corn is put to be
 ground.

To HOPPLE an Horse, to tye his
 Feet with a Rope.

HOPS, a Plant that runs up upon
 Poles, chiefly us'd by Brewers for pre-
 serving Beer, and by Dyers for some
 sort of Dyes; being a very valuable
 Commodity, which should be more
 propagated in the Kingdom than it is,
 since we are yearly obliged to make
 up our own Growth with some brought
 from *Flanders*: This Plant delights in
 the richest Land, and a deep light
 Mould, the same being better if mixt
 with Sand; and a black Garden Mould
 is excellent for it: However, most
 sorts of Land will serve, except stony,
 rocky, and stiff Clay-grounds. A piece
 of Land a little inclining to the South,
 the Ground mellow and deep, and
 where Water in Summer is near, would
 do very well; but if for want of bet-
 ter conveniency you be necessitated
 to plant your Hop-Garden in cold,
 stiff, sour, or barren Land; the best
 means is to burn-beat it about the end
 of *September*, which will occasion a
 very great Improvement: However
 let your Ground be in what condition
 it will, care must be taken in the be-
 ginning of Winter, to Till it either
 with Plow or Spade. As for the
 planting of them, some do it in Squares,
 Checker-wise, which is most conve-
 nient, if you intend to plow with Hor-
 ses between the Hills; others, in form
 of a *Quincunx*, that is better for the
 Hop;

Hop; which way soever it be, pitch a small stick at every place where there is to be an Hill; and when that is done, in case the Ground be poor or stiff, let some of the best Mould that can be got, or a parcel of the best Dung and Earth mixt be brought into it; at each stick dig an hole of a foot square, and fill it with this Mould or Compost, wherein your Plants are to be set. The distance of the Hills in dry and burning Ground, may be 6 foot; but moist, deep and rich Mould, that is subject to bear large *Hops*, requires 8 or 9; and so according to the goodness of the Ground, the Hills are to be placed near, or farther off.

The most proper time of planting *Hops* is allow'd to be in *October*, before the approach of cold Winter, the *Hops* then having time to settle before the Spring. The largest Sets are to be chosen, of about 8 or 10 inches in length, and having 3 or 4 Joynts or Buds in each Plant, for which holes are to be made ready before you take them out of the Ground; at each corner of which hole, set a Plant, and 'tis convenient to raise the Earth 2 or 3 inches about, unless you plant so late, that the green Sprigs are shot forth; for then they are to be entirely cover'd lest you destroy them. If the *Hops* be old and worn out of heart, dig them about the beginning of Winter, take as much of the old barren Earth away as you can, and put fat Mould instead thereof; this may be done before *February* at farthest: But if the *Hops* be strong and in good heart, manuring and pruning is most adviseable, which restrains them from too early springing. In the dressing of them you are to pull down your Hills, and undermine round about, till you come near the principal Roots; then take the upper or younger Roots in your hand, and shake off the Earth, which being removed with the same Tool, you'll discern where the new Roots grow out of the old Sets: In the doing this, be careful that you do not spoil the old Sets; as for the other

Roots, they are to be cut away; neither need they be spared to the delay of the work, except such as you mean to set: No more of the Roots must be uncover'd than the tops of the old Sets in the first year of cutting, and at what time soever the Hill is cut down, the Roots are not to be cut till *March*. At the first dressing, all such Roots or Sprigs as grew the year before out of your Sets, are to be cut away within one inch of the same, and afterwards yearly, they must be cut as close as can be to the old Root; but as to a weak *Hop*, some principal new shoots should be left at dressing. As for the Roots that grow downwards, they are not to be cut off; and to distinguish them. *Note*, That the old Roots are red, but those of the last Year, white: The Root being dress'd, the rubb'd Mould is to be applied, and the Hill not made too high at first; great care must also be had to keep Poultry, and especially Geese, out of the Hop-gardens during the Summer.

The number, length, and bigness of the Poles, are to be adjusted according to the distance of the Hills, nature of the Ground, and strength of the *Hop*; but do not begin to pole till the *Hops* appear above-ground, that you may discern where the biggest are requisite; to prevent housling, let the Poles lean outwards; and to set them towards the South, that the Sun may the better compass them, is esteem'd a very good piece of Husbandry. When the *Hops* are got 2 or 3 foot out of the Ground, the next business is to conduct and tie them to such Poles as are fit for them. About *Midsummer*, they begin to leave running at length, and then to branch; but such of them as are not yet got up to the tops of the Poles, should have their tops nipt off, or else diverted from the Pole, that they may branch the better, which is much more for the encrease of the *Hop*, then to extend itself in length. Sometimes in *May* after Rain, the Hills are to be made up with a Hoe or Spade, or by plowing, which will be a means to de

froy the Weeds; and 'tis necessary in a dry Spring, to water them with some Rivulet or Stream running through or near your *Hop-Garden*, or otherwise, out of a Well digged from some Pond, made with Clay in the lower part of the Ground, [to receive hasty showers by small Aqueducts leading to it, which is the best Water of all for this purpose. After every watering, (which need not be above twice or thrice during the Summer, so they may be thoroughly wet) be sure to make up the Hills, wherein holes for the Water were made, with some parings, and with the weeds and coolest and moistest Materials that can be got.

Hops blow towards the end of *July*, bell about the beginning of *August*; and in forward Years, are sometimes ripe at the end of the said Month, or beginning of the next. When they look a little brownish, gather them, and that without delay; the most expeditious way for it, is to make a Frame with 4 short Poles, or Sticks laid on 4 Forks driven into the Ground, of that breadth, as to contain either the Hair-Cloth of your Kiln, or a Blanket tacked round it about the edges. On this Device the *Poles* with the *Hops* on them may be laid, being either supported by Forks, or the edges of the Frame; at each side whereof, the Pickers may stand and pick the *Hops* into it. When the Blanket or Hair-Cloth is full, untack it, carry it away, and place another, or the same emptied, in the same Frame again; and this Frame may be daily removed with little trouble to some new place of the Garden near the work.

Hops must not be gathered while wet; but if the Dew be on them, or a Shower has taken them, the Pole may be shaken and they'll dry the sooner. If they be over-ripe, they'll be apt to shed their Seed, wherein consists their chiefest strength; neither will they look so green, but somewhat brown, which much lessens their value; tho' some let them stand as long as they can, because they waste less in the drop-

ping; for 4 pounds of undry'd *Hops* thorough ripe, will make 1 of dry; whereas 5 pounds of those scarcely ripe, yet in their prime, make but one; so that 'tis judg'd the Proprietors get more in the thorough-ripe *Hop* by the weight, than they lose in the colour. As fast as the *Hops* are picked they must be dryed. Some among us, especially the *Flemings* and *Hollanders*, make use of an *Oost* or Kiln for this purpose, of which in its proper place. Others dry them on the ordinary Malt-Kiln in an Hair-cloth: But the best way, is to make a Bed of flat ledges, about an inch thick, and 2 or 3 inches broad, sawn and laid one a-cross the other Checkerwise; the flat way, the distances about 3 inches or the like; the ledges so enter'd are put into another that the Floor may be even and smooth: This Bed may rest on 2 or 3 Joyces set edgewise, to support it from sinking; then cover it with large double Tin solder'd together at each Joynt; and so order the ledges before they are laid, that the Joynts of the Tin may always lie over the middle of a ledge; and when the Bed is wholly cover'd with Tin, fit boards about the edges of the Kiln to keep up the *Hops*, only let the one side be to remove, that the *Hops* may be shoved off as before. The *Hops* may be turned on this Tin-bed or Floor with great safety, and small expence of Fuel; and also any manner of Fuel will serve for this purpose as well as Charcoal, the smoke not passing thro' the *Hops*: But it must not be forgot, to make conveyances for it at the several corners and sides of the Kiln.

The turning of *Hops* after the easiest and most secure manner, is found to be not only a waste and injury to the *Hop*, but also an expence of Fuel and Time; yet it may be prevented, in case the upper Bed, whereon the *Hops* lie, have a cover that may be let down and raised at pleasure; which cover may be tinn'd over, by nailing single Tin-plates to the face of it, that when the *Hops* begin to dry, and
are

are ready to be burnt, you may let down this cover within a foot and less of the Hops, which will reflect the heat upon them, that the uppermost Hop will be as soon dry as the lower, and every Hop equally dried.

The Method of bagging your Hops, (after they have lain a Month more to cool and toughen) is to make a round or square hole in an upper Floor, big enough for a Man with ease to go up and down, and turn and wind in it; then tack a hoop about the mouth of the Bag fast with Pack-thread, that it may bear the weight of the Hops when full, and of the Man that treads them; That done, let the Bag down thro' the hole, and the Hoop will rest above, so as to keep the Bag from sliding wholly thro'; into this Bag cast a few Hops, and before you go in to tread, let an handful of Hops be tied at each lower corner with a piece of Pack-thread, to make as it were a Tassel, whereby the Bag when full may be conveniently lifted or removed; then go into the Bag, and tread the Hops on every side, another still casting in as fast as you require, till it be full: When 'tis well trodden and filled, let the Bag down, by unripping the Loop, and close the mouth of the Bag, filling the 2 upper Corners as you did the lower; this Bag, if well packt and dried, will keep several Years in a dry Place; only care must be taken, that Mice do not spoil or waste the Hops, not that they'll eat them, but make their Nests therein.

As for Dinging and Soiling of the Hop-Garden; if the Dung be rotten, it must be mixt with 2 or 3 parts of the common Earth, and so left till the Spring, and that will serve to make up the Hills withal. New Dung is injurious to Hops; that of Horses, Cows, or Oxen is very good, but not to compare with Pigeons-dung, a little of which laid to a Hill, and mixt that it may not be too hot in a place, is of singular Advantage: Sheeps-dung is also very good, so that if some of it or else Pigeons-dung or Hen-dung

be steeped in Water till it be quite dissolved; when you water the Hops on the top of every Hill, a dishful of it may be put into the hollow place made to contain the Water, and the Water will convey the virtue of it to the Roots of the Hops, which is the most expeditious and less expensive way of enriching the Hop-Hills of any other.

The tops of this Plant being of a cooling quality, are eaten when boil'd, and very effectual to mollify the Body: A Decoction of Hop-flowers is also counted an Antidote against Poison, and cures the Itch, as well as the Syrup thereof, esteemed excellent for Cholerick and Pestilential Fevers. Their seasoning should be Garlick and Vinegar, or Orange juice and Pepper. And, lastly, being boiled in Broth, they are good at all times, for all Ages and Constitutions.

HOLYHOCK or HOLLIOAK, a kind of Garden-Mallows with beautiful Flowers of various Colours, both single und double. See *Mallows of the Garden*.

HORN-BEAM; (in Latin, *Ostriys*, or *Carpinus*) is planted of Sets, or raised from Seeds, which being ripe in *August*, should be sown in *October*: They lie a Year in the Bed, which must be well and carefully shaded, so soon as they peep. The more expeditious way, is by Layers, or Sets, of about an inch diameter, cut within half a foot of the Earth, and thus it advances to a considerable Tree. It affects cold Hills, stiff Ground, and the barren and most exposed moist places of the Woods. It surpasses Yew or Crab, for Mill-cogs, Yoak-timber, Heads of Beetles, Stocks, and Handles of Tools: It is also excellent for the Turners use, good Fire-wood, and was of old made use of as Candles. When planted in small sets, at half a foot interval, and in single rows, it makes the noblest and stateliest Hedges for long Walks in Gardens of any Tree, whose Leaves fall off in the Winter; because it grows tall and sturdy, and is not to be wronged by Winds: It

furnishes to the very foot of the stem, and flourishes with a glossy, polish'd Verdure, its Leaves being the finest and pleasantest Green of any whatever, which are very forward in budding, and the last that fall; the old Leaves seldom dropping till the young ones shove them off. But farther, the *Horn-beam* is remarkable for the speediness of its Growth above all other hard Woods, preserves it self from the browsing of Deer beyond the rest of the Forest-trees, and bears clipping the best of any, so as to make the thickest Hedges and cover'd Walks; Upon that account the admirable Espalier-hedge in the long middle Walk of *Luxembourg-Garden* at *Paris* is planted with this sort of Tree; they are also admitted into the Walks and shady Places of *Versailles*, and into most of the fine Grotto's in *Italy*: These Hedges are kept about 15 or 20 Foot high, and cut with a Scythe fasten'd to a straight Handle, which dispatches that Work much more speedily and easier than the Shears.

HORN-COOT. See *Owl*.

HORNET, a kind of large Wasp, an hurtful Insect. See *Wasps*.

HORN-GELD, a Tax within the bounds of a Forest, for all manner of horned Beasts.

HORNHIPPED. See *Croup*.

HORSE, an Animal that is by Nature, valiant, strong, and nimble; also above all other Beasts; most apt and able to endure the extremest Labour; the moist quality of his composition being such, that neither excessive heat dries up his Strength, nor the violence of the cold freezes the warm temper of his moving Spirits. He is most gentle and loving to Man; apt to be taught, and not forgetful when an impression is fixed in his Brain; being watchful above all other Beasts, and capable of enduring Labour with the most empty Stomach. He is naturally given to much cleanliness, of an excellent scent, and therefore not in the least offensive with any ill Savour——Now for his shape in ge-

neral, the usual Character is, he must have the Eyes and Joynts of an Ox. the Strength and Foot of a Mule, the Hoofs and Thighs of an Ass, the Throat and Neck of a Wolf, the Ears and Tail of a Fox, the Breast and Hair of a Woman, the Boldness of a Lion, the Shape and Quick-sight of a Serpent, the Face of a Cat, the Lightness and Nimbleness of a Hare; a high Pace, a deliberate Trot, a pleasant Gallop, a swift Running, a rebounding Leap, and to be present, and quick in Hand. As for Colours, the best are brown Bay, dapple Gray, Roan, bright Bay, black with a white near Foot behind, white Fore-feet before, white Star, Chestnut or Sorrel, with any of those Marks, or Dun with a black List; or else, the general Rule may be given in Verse, thus:

*If you desire a Horse thee long to serve,
Take a brown Bay, and him with care
preserve:*

*The Gray's not ill; but he is prized
far*

*That is Cole-black, and blazed with a
Star.*

*If for thy Self, or Friend, thou wilt
procure*

*A Horse, let him white Liard be, he'll
long endure.*

For the rest, see *Colours of a Horse*.

But to return to the more particular Shapes of an *Horse*: 'Tis requisite that the Hoof be black, smooth, dry, large, round, and hollow; the Pasterns straight and upright, Fet-locks short, the Legs straight and flat, called also *lash-legged*; the Knees bony, lean, and round; the Neck long, high-reared, and big towards the Breast, the Breast large and round, the Ears small, sharp, long and upright; the Fore head lean, and large; the Eyes great, full, and black, the Brows well filled, and shooting outwards; the Jaws wide, slender, and lean; the Nostrils wide and open, the Mouth great; the Head large and lean, like as a Sheep; the Mane thin and large, the Withers sharp and pointed; the

the Back short, even, plain, and double-chined; the Sides and Ribs deep, and large, bearing out like the Cover of a Trunk, and close shut at the Hucklebone; the Belly long and great, but hid under the Ribs; the Flanks full, yet gaunt; the Rump round, plain and broad, with a large space between the Buttocks; the Thighs long and large, with well fashioned Bones, and those fleshy; the Hams dry, and straight; the Truncheon small, long, well set on, and well couched; the Train long, and not too thick, and falling to the Ground; the Yard and Stones small; lastly, to be well risen before. To conclude with the Description of a famous Horseman in few Words; The *Horse* should have a broad Fore-head, a great Eye, a lean Head, thin, slender, lean, wide Jaws, a long, high, rearing Neck, rearing Withers, a broad deep Chest and Body, upright Pasterns, and narrow Hoofs.

There is a Multiplicity of Particulars relating to a *Horse*, which will be found under their proper Heads, only here a few that are not so conveniently reducible to such Heads, shall be noted. 1. For putting a *Horse* to Grass, 8 or 9 days before you turn him out, take Blood from him; the next day give him the Drink *Diapente*; and in a day or 2 after, abate of his Cloaths by degrees, before you turn him forth, lest by doing it on a sudden, he take more Cold: Do not curry him at all after his Cloaths are taken off, but let him stand in his Dust, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the midst of *May* at the soonest, for till that time, Grass will not have bite enough. Let the day be warm, Sun-shine, and about ten a Clock in the Morning, since Horses pamper'd in warm Stables, and kept close are very subject to catch Cold. 2. To take up a *Horse* from Grass, he should be very dry, else he'll be apt to grow scabby, and that not later than *Bartholomew-day*, when the Season begins to let cold Dews fall, which cause much harm to your *Horse*,

for at that time the heart of Grass begins to fail, so as the Grass that he feeds upon, breeds no good Nourishment, but gross, phlegmatick and cold Humours, which putrify and corrupt the Blood; You are also to take him up very quickly, for fear of melting his Grease; his Fat got at Grass being very tender. Then in a day or 2 after he is in the Stable, let him be shod, blooded, and drenched, to prevent the Yellows, Staggers, and the like Distempers, occasioned by the Gall and Spleen, which the heart and strength of Grass, thro' the rankness of the Blood, engenders in the Body. 3. To be curious and exact in dressing your *Horse*, observe the following Directions; after you have brought him into the Stable, before you either blood or drench him, take him out, in a hot Sun-shining Day, into a convenient Place and there trim him; that done, having provided ordinary soft Washing-Soap, anoint his Head and every other part of his Body all over therewith, having a care, that none of it get into his Ears or Eyes; then wash him very well with warm Water all over, wipe him with a warm Linen-Cloth, and rub him dry with woollen Cloths: Afterwards soap him all over again, especially his Mane and Tail; and wash him very clean with Back-lee, with a Wisp or Woollen-Cloth, and when you have sufficiently cleansed him, dry him as before; at last leading him into the Stable, let him be well rubb'd with a clean, thin, soft Cloth. 4. To make an *Horse* follow his Master, find him out, and challenge him among ever so many People, take a pound of Oat-meal, to which put a quarter of a pound of honey, and half a pound of Liquorice, make a little Cake thereof, and put it into your Bosom next your naked Skin, then run and labour your self till you sweat, so rub all your Sweat upon the Cake; after that keep the *Horse* fasting a day and a night, and give it him to eat; which done, turn him loose, and he'll not only follow you, but even hunt

and seek you out when he has lost you; when he comes to you, spit into his Mouth, and anoint his Tongue with your Spittle; whereupon he will never forsake you. 5. To make a *Horse* look young, take a crooked Iron, no bigger than a Wheat-Corn, and having made it red-hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the 2 outmost Teeth of each side the nether Chap before, next to the Tusshes, where the Mark is worn out; then pick it with an Awle-blade, and make the shell fine and thin; that done, with a sharp scraping-Iron, make all his Teeth white and clean; afterwards take a fine Lancet, and about the hollows of the Horse's Eyes, which are shrunk down, make a little hole only through the Skin, put in the Quill of a Raven or Crow, and blow the Skin full of Wind, till all the hollowness be filled up; then take the Quill out, lay your Finger on the hole a little while, and the Wind will stay in, and he'll look as if he were but 6 Years old. This manner of making a *Horse* look young, is by Horse-courfers call'd *Bishoping*. 6. To prevent a *Horse* from neighing, if you be either in the Service of the Wars, and would not be discover'd, or upon any other Occasion, Take a List of Woollen Cloth, and tye it fast in many Folds about the midst of his Voice or Wind-pipe, which will produce the desir'd effect; as has been often try'd and approved. 7. It is an infallible Maxim that a Man should never buy a Horse that is both light-bodied and fiery, because such Horses destroy themselves in an instant: Many People ignorantly confound Fieriness with Vigour or high Mettle; whereas true Mettle does not consist in fretting, trampling, dancing, and not suffering any Horse to go before them, but in being very sensible of the Spurs: Not but that fiery Horses are often very high-mettled; but their fault is in being so with this fretful Disposition. A Horse in low case cannot be made plump, unless he eat much Hay, which will render his Belly like that

of a Cow with Calf; but the Inconvenience may be remedy'd with a Surfingle about a foot and half broad, having 2 little Cushions fixt thereon, that may answer to the top of the Ribs on each side of the Back-bone to preserve the Back from being galled with the Surfingle: For by this means a big or low Belly will pass towards the Croup, and insensibly diminish: Note that Horses are measured by the *Hand*, which is 4 Inches. See *Cart-horse*, *Coach-horse*, *Hunting-horse*, *Pack-horse*, *Race-horse*, *Running-horse*, *War-horse*, &c. Also see *Horse's Age*, *Rules to buy a Horse* and *Horse-Feeder*; Item, *Parts of a Horse's Body*, under which are comprehended the several Names and Terms belonging thereto; *Colours of a Horse*, particularly explained, &c. *Teeth of a Horse*, &c.

HORSE-BEANS, are of several kinds, but the small sort is only propagated by the Plough: They are generall sown in *February*, or sooner, and 3 Bushels will serve for an Acre of Land. The Husbandmen usually reap them with a Hook like Pease, and let them lie out a great while; in the North-Countries, they bind them up in Bundles, and make little Reeks of them in the Field, where they let them stand a long time. The common Produce of *Horse-beans* is about 20 Bushels on an Acre.

HORSE-CHESNUT. See *Chestnut-tree*.

HORSE-DUNG, is the most common of any *Dung* whatever, because Horses are generally kept in Stables, and their Soil preserved, yields a good Price in several Places; as being the only *Dung* employ'd for hot Beds, and other uses in the Garden. *Note*, The higher the Horses are fed, their *Dung* is so much the better. See *Cow-dung*, *Dunging of Meadows*, *Dung-meers*, *Dungs*, &c.

HORSE'S-AGE; to know how old a Horse is, there are several outward Characters; 1. His Teeth, whereof he has in his Head just 40; that is 6 great wong Teeth above, and 6 below.

low on one side, with as many on the other, that make 24, call'd *Grinders*; then 6 above, and as many below in the fore-part of his Mouth, termed *Gatherers*, and making 36; then 4 Tushes on each side, named *Bit-teeth*, which make just 40. Now, the first year, he has his Foal-teeth, that are only Grinders and Gatherers, but no Tushes, and they are small, white, and bright to behold.—He changes the 4 foremost Teeth in his Head the 2d year; that is, 2 above, and as many below, in the midst of the rows of the Gatherers, and they are browner and bigger than the others.—The 3d year the Teeth next them are changed, and leave no apparent Foal-teeth before, but 2 above and 2 below on each side, which are all bright and small.—He changes the Teeth next them the 4th year, and leaves no more Foal-teeth before, but 1 on each side both above and below.—The year following all his foremost Teeth will be changed, but then he has his Tushes on each side compleat, and those that come up in the place of the last Foal-teeth which he cast, will be hollow, and have a little black speck in the middle, which is called, *The Mark in the Horse's Mouth*, and continues till he be past 3 years old.—The 6th year, he puts up his new Tushes, near about which you'll see growing, a little new and young Flesh at the bottom of the Tush; besides, the Tush will be white, small, short and sharp.—In the next, all his Teeth will have their perfect Growth, and the Mark in his Mouth will be plainly seen.—The 8th year, all his Teeth will be full, smooth and plain, the black Speck or Mark being no more than just discerned, and his Tushes will be more yellow than ordinary.—The succeeding year, his foremost Teeth will be longer, broader, yellower and fouler than at younger years, the Mark gone, and his Tushes blunty.—In the 10th year, on the inside of his upper Tushes will be no holes at all to be felt with your Fin-

gers-ends, which till that Age you may ever feel; besides the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow.—In the next, his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black and foul, only he may then cut even, and his Teeth will stand directly opposite one to another.—In the 12th, they will be long, yellow, black, and foul; but then his upper Teeth will hang over his nether.—And in the 13th year, his Tushes will be worn somewhat close to his Chaps, if he be a much ridden Horse; otherwise they will be black, foul and long, like the Tushes of a Boar. 2. See that the Horse be not too deep burnt of the Sampass, and that his Flesh lie smooth with his Bars; for if too deep burnt, his Hay, and Provender will stick herein, which will be very troublesome to him. 3. Look to his Hoofs, which if rugged, and as it were seam'd one seam over another; or if they be dry, full and crusty, or crumbling, 'tis a sign of very old Age; on the contrary, a smooth, moist, hollow, and well sounding Hoof, betokens Youthfulness. 4. His Eyes, which if round, full, staring and starting from his Head, if the Pits over them be filled, smooth and even with his Temples, and no Wrinkles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes, then he is young; but if otherwise, he has the contrary Characters, and it is a sign of old Age. 5. His Hair; for if a Horse that is of any dark colour grows Grisley only about his Eyebrows, or underneath his Mane; or any Horse of a whitish colour should grow Meannelled, with either black or red Meannels, all over his Body, then both are signs of old Age. 6. Lastly, the Bars in his Mouth, which, if great, deep, and handling rough and hard, shew he is old; but if they be soft, shallow, and gentle in the handling, he is Young, and in good state of Body.

The following particular Remarks about this Affair are taken out of *M. de Solleysel's Compleat Horseman*. 1. When a Horse is 2 Years old and a half,

half, he has 12 Foal-teeth, in the fore-part of his Mouth. and about that time or soon after, 4 of them do fall, *viz.* 2 above and 2 below, in the very middle; tho' in some Horses, they do not fall till 3 Years: In their stead 4 others appear called *Nippers* or *Gatherers*, much stronger and larger than the Foal-teeth; and then he is commonly 2 Years and a half old, or at most but 3. 2. At 3 and a half, and sometimes at 4, he casts the next 4 Foal-teeth, *viz.* 2 above and 2 below; and in their room come 4 Teeth termed *Separaters*. There remain then but 4 Foal-teeth in the Corners, which he commonly changes at 4 Years and a half: It is therefore necessary to keep in Memory, 2 and a half, 3 and a half, and 4 and a half; that is to say, when a Horse has cast 2 Teeth above, and as many below, he is but 2 Years and a half old: When he has cast 4 Teeth above, and as many below, he has attain'd to the Age of 3 Years and a half; and as soon as he has cast 6 above, and as many below, which is to have them all changed, he is then come to 4 Years and a half. 3. It is to be observed, that the Corner-teeth in the upper Gums are cast before those in the nether; on the contrary, the Under-tushes grow out before the upper; And Horses are often sick, when the Tushes of the upper Gums cut, but are never so when the others below come forth. 4. The Tushes are preceded by no Foal-teeth, but grow up when a Horse is about 3 Years and a half, and generally appear before the Corner-teeth are cast. So soon as the *Gatherers* and *Separaters* have pierc'd and cut the Gums, they make all their Growth in 15 Days, but the Corner-teeth do not grow so suddenly: Yet that does nor hinder but that at their very first appearing, they are as thick and broad as the others, but are no higher than the thickness of a Crown-piece, and very sharp and hollow. 5. When a Horse has no more Foal-teeth, and that his Corner-teeth begin to appear,

he is in his 5th Year; that is, he has about 4 Years and a half, and is going in his 5th. When he first puts out his Corner-teeth, they are of equal height with the Gums on the outside, and the inside of them is filled with Flesh, till he be near 5; and when he comes to be 5 Years old, that Flesh disappears, and there will remain in the place of it a hollow; that is, they are not so high on the inside as on the outside, which they will come to be, about a Year after their first appearing. So that when a Horse's Corner-teeth are fill'd with Flesh, you may confidently affirm that he is not 5. 6. From 5 to 5 and a half, the Corner-teeth remain hollow on the inside, and that part which was filled with Flesh is empty. 7. From 5 and a half till 6, the hollow on the inside fills up, and the Teeth become flat and equal at top, only a little Cavity remains in the middle, resembling the Eye of a dry Bean, and then they say, the Horse is entering 6. And so long as a Horse's Corner-teeth are not so high on the inside as the out, he is still said to be but 5, tho' he be 5 and a half, and sometimes 6. 8. You may also take notice, that at 4 Years and a half, when the Corner-teeth appear, and are filled on the inside with Flesh; the outside of them will then be about the thickness of a Crown-piece above the Gums, and will so continue till 5; and from thence to 5 and a half, the outward edge will be about the thickness of 2 Crown-pieces above the Gums: At 6 they'll be near the breadth of one's little Finger above the Gums, and his Tushes will be at their full length. At 7 Years, they will be about the thickness of the 2d or Ring-finger above the Gums, and the hollow almost quite worn and gone. 9. At 8 Years old, the Horse will be razed; that is, none of his Teeth will be hollow, but flat quite over, and near the thickness of the Middle-finger above the Gums. 10. After a Horse is raz'd, one cannot judge

judge of his Age, but by the length of his Fore-teeth or by his Tusshes. As the Gums thro' time grow lean, so they make the Teeth appear long; and it is certain, that so much the longer a Horse's Teeth are, he is so much the older; and as he grows old his Teeth gather Rust and become yellow: Not but that there are some old Horses who have very short and white Teeth; and People say of such Horses, they have a good Mouth considering their Age. Some also have a black speck in their Teeth, resembling the true Mark, a long time after they have pass'd 8 or 9, but then it is not hollow. 11. The Tusshes are the most certain Mark, whereby to know a Horse's Age. If a Horse be but 6, the upper Tusshes will be a little channell'd, or somewhat hollow'd and groov'd on the inside; and when he is above 6, they fill up, and become a little round on the inside. This Observation never or rarely fails. If you feel the Tusshes of his upper Jaw with your Finger, and find them worn equal with the Palate, the Horse is then at least 10 Years old: This Remark seldom proves deficient, unless the Horse when young has carry'd a bigger-mouth'd Bitt than was proper for him. Young Horses always have their Under-tusshes sharp and pointed, pretty long, somewhat edged on both sides, and without any rust upon them; but as they become aged, their Tusshes grow big and blunt, round and scaly, and in very old Horses, they are extremely thick round and yellow. 12. A Horse is said to be *Shell-toothed*, when he has long Teeth, and yet black specks in them, and this Mark lasts during Life; it is easily known, because the Mark appears in the other Fore-teeth as well as in the Corner-teeth. 13. In advanced Age, the points of the *Gatherers* stand outward a little; and when the Horse is extremely old, they point almost straight forward; but while he is young, they stand almost straight up, and are just equal with the outer edges of those above. Sometimes the upper Teeth point forwards in this manner; but for the most part, the under do it.

14. After the Mark is gone, recourse may be had to the Horse's Legs, to know whether they be neat and good, to his Flank if it be well truss'd, not too full or swallow'd up; as also to his Feet and his Appetite. 15. In young Horses, that part of the nether Jaw-bone, which is 3 or 4 Fingers-breadth above the Beard is always round, but in old Horses sharp and edged; so that a Man who is accustomed to it, will, before he opens a Horse's Mouth, judge pretty near of his Age. This is a good Remark. 16. Some pull the Skin of the nether Jaw-bone or Shoulder a little to them, and if the Skin continue long without returning to its Place, 'tis a sign, say they, the Horse is not young, and the longer it is in returning the older he is: A Man should not trust much to this Observation, because the Skin of a lean Horse, tho' young, will be longer in returning to its place, than the Skin of an old Horse that is fat and plump. 17. You may also judge of a Horse's Age, by looking on his Palate; because as he grows old, the roof of his Mouth becomes leaner and drier towards the middle; and those Ridges which in young Horses are pretty high and plump, diminish as they encrease in Age; so that in very old Horses, the roof of the Mouth is nothing but Skin and Bone. This Remark is good, especially in Mares, that seldom have any Tusshes to know their Age by. 18. Gray Horses become White as they grow old, and when very aged are white all over; Yet it is not to be infer'd from thence, that no Horses are foaled White, tho' it happens but very rarely: However, those that are foaled Gray, are known by their Knees and Hams, which for the most Part, still continue of that Colour. 19. If you do not require exactness, but only to know whether the Horse be young or old, lift up the upper Lip; and if his upper Teeth be long, yellow and over-passing those below, it denotes Age, as the contrary Signs, *viz.* short and white Teeth, and the Teeth of the upper Jaw not over-passing those below, betoken Youth. 20. There are some sort of Horses,

Horfes, whose Teeth always continue white and short, as if they were but 6 Years old. When fuch Horfes fall into the Hands of Cheats, they often Countermark them, by hollowing the Corner-teeth with an Engraving-Iron, putting fome double Ink immediately into the Hole, and letting it dry there, which will remain as long as the Teeth continue hollow. Others with a red-hot Iron burn a Grain of Rye in the hollows of the Teeth, which makes them perfectly black; for there iffues from the Rye a kind of Oil that by means of the Burning, cleaves faft to the hollows of the Teeth newly cut. To prevent being cheated by thofe Villains, obferve if there be any Scratches on the outside of the hollows of the Teeth, becaufe the Graver fometimes frips and scratches the other parts of the Teeth; for then you may conclude him Counter-mark'd; and an artificial hollow is much blacker than a natural one: Take notice alfo of his upper Tufhes; the inside of which fhould be groov'd or hollow, till the Horfe be 7 Years old: And farther, obferve whether he has any Signs of Age, fuch as the upper Teeth long, over-paffing thofe below, and yellow; the lower part of the nether Jaw-bone, fharp and edged; the under Tufhes worn, big and fcaly; if he have thefe Tokens, and yet appear marked, it's very probable that he is Counter-mark'd. Thus far our Author. For other Particulars; fee *Seeling and Teeth of a Horfe*.

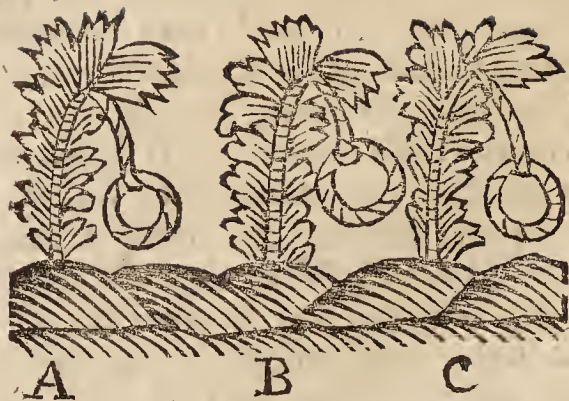
HORSE-FEEDER; There are many Observations to be made by one engag'd in this Office; in order to perform it well: efpecially when he has the care of Running-Horfes; but we fhall only mention a few. 1. As to Meat or Drink, if there be any fuch or other Nourifhment that he knows good for the Horfe, which yet the Beaft refufes, he muft not thruft it violently upon him, but by gentle enticements win him thereto, tempting him when he is moft hungry or moft dry; if he get but a bit at a time, it will foon encrease to a greater quantity. Ever let him have lefs than he defires; and

that he may be brought the fooner to it, mix the Meat he loves beft with that he loves worft, till both be alike familiar; fo fhall he be a ftranger to nothing that is good and wholefome. 2. If he finds his Horfe fubject to Lameness or Stiffness, to the Surbate or to tenderness of Feet; then he fhould give him his Heat upon fmooth Carpet-earth, or forbear ftrong Grounds, hard Highways, crofs Ruts, and Furrows, till extremity compel him. 3. For the Condition of an Horfe's Body, he muft account the ftrongeft ftate, which is the higheft and fulleft of Flefh, fo it be good, hard, and without inward foulness, to be the beft and moft proper for the performing of Matches; and herein he muft confider, firft, the fhape of a Horfe's Body; there being fome that are round, plump, and close-knit together, which will appear fat and well-fhaped, when they are lean and in poverty; while others that are raw-bon'd, flemder, and loofe-knit, will appear lean and deformed when they are fat, foul, and full of grofs Humours. So likewife for their Inclinations, for fome Horfes at the firft feed outwardly, and carry a thick Rib, when they are inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others appear lean to the Eye, when they are only Greafe. In which cafe the Feeder has 2 helps to advantage his Knowledge, the outward and inward one. 4. The firft is the outward handling and feeling the Horfe's Body over all his Ribs, but particularly upon his fhort and hindermoft Ribs; and if his Flefh generally handle foft and loofe, and the Fingers fink therein as into Down; he is foul without all queftion; But if it be hard and firm, only foft upon the hindermoft Rib, he has Greafe and foul Matter within him, which muft be voided whatever comes of it: And for the inward help, that is only fharp Exercise, and ftrong Scouring; the firft to difsolve the foulness, and the latter to bring it away. 5. It is the Feeder's bufinefs to obferve the Horfe's Stones, for if they hang downwards, or low from his Body, he is out of Luft and Heart, and is either fick of Greafe, or other

other foul Humours; but in case they lie close trussed up, and hid in a small room, then he is healthful and in good plight. 6. As to his Limbs, the Feeder or Groom must ever before he runs any Match or fore Heat, bathe his Legs well from the Knees and Gambrels downwards, either with clarify'd Dog's-grease, which is the best, or Trotter's-oil that is next to it; or else the best Hogs-grease, which is sufficient; and work it well in with his hands, not with Fire; for what he gets not in the first night, will be got in the next morning; and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloth at the end of the Course; so that the Ointment need be used but once, but the Rubbing as often as there is opportunity. 7. The Feeder may in any of the later Fortnights of a Running-horse's Feeding, if he finds him clear, and his Grease consum'd, about 6 in the Evening, give him Water in a reasonable quantity, made luke-warm, and fasting an hour after: Also, if thro' the unseasonableness of the Weather, you cannot water him abroad, then at your watering-hours you are to do it in the House, with warm Water; and if an handful of *Wheat-meal*, *Bran*, or *Oat-meal*, finely powder'd, (which last is the best) be put into the Water, it is very wholesome. 8. The Rider is farther to note, That if the Ground whereon the Horse is to run his Match be dangerous, and apt for bad Accidents, as Strains, Over-reaches, Sinew-bruises, and the like, that then he is not bound to give him his Heats thereon; but having made him acquainted with the nature thereof, let him take part of the Course, as a Mile, 2, or 3, according to the Goodness of the Ground, and so run him forth and again, which are called *Turning-Heats*; provided always he end his Heat at the Weighing-Post, and make not his Course less, but more in quantity than that he must run. If for some special Causes, he like no part of the Courte; he may often, but not ever, give his heat upon any other Ground, about any spacious and large Field, where the Horse may lay down

his Body, and run at pleasure. 9. He must have special regard to all Airings, Breathings, and other Exercises whatever, to the Sweating of the Horse, and the occasion thereof; as if he sweat upon little or no occasion, as walking a Foot pace, standing still in the Stable, and the like, this shews that the Horse is faint, foul-fed, and wants Exercise: But if upon good occasions, as strong Heats, great Labour, and the like, he sweat, and it is a white Froth, like Soap-suds; he is inwardly foul, and also wants Exercise; Again, if the Sweat be black, and as it were only Water thrown upon him, without any frothiness; then he is cleansed, in good lust, and good case, and he may be rid without any danger. 10. And lastly The Feeder should observe his Hair in general, but especially on his Neck, and those Parts that are uncover'd; For if they lie sleek, smooth and close, holding the beauty of their natural Colour, the Horse is in good case; but if rough or staring, or discolour'd, he must be inwardly cold at Heart, and wants both Cloaths and warm Keeping.

HORSE-HAIR-NOOSES, are Devices to take Birds by the Neck or Legs, and sometimes by both; the most proper Places for that purpose being among Bushes and small Coppices, and the manner thus. Make little Hedge-rows about half a Foot high, by sticking small Furz-bushes, Brambles or Thorns, &c. in direct or crooked Lines, of such a length and number as you think fit, according to the Game you suppose the Place may afford; and then at several distances, leave little open spaces big enough for the Birds to pass thro', See what is here represented in the Figure:



The Letters A, B, C, shew the Passages or void Spaces; in every one of which you are to fix a short Stick, of the bigness of one's Finger, and tye thereto a Noose of Horse-hair finely twisted with a Slip-knot, that the Fowl endeavouring to pass thro' may draw it upon his Neck, and so be strangled. But for Wood-cocks, the Springes are to be laid flat on the Ground to catch them by the Legs, and good store of Partridges may also be taken by these Devices, set a-cross plough'd Furrows in the bottom, in case there be any in the Field,

HORSE-HEAL, an Herb. See *Ellecampane*.

HORSE-LEACHERY, or **LEACH-CRAFT**, the Art of curing Diseases in Horses, &c.

HORSE-LEECH, or **LEECH-WORM**, is a dangerous Creature for Cattel; since if a Beast chance to swallow down in his Drink, it will greatly annoy him; for it commonly sticks in his Throat, sucks his Blood there, and inflames the place by causing his Throat-bowl to swell, whereby the passage of his Meat is obstructed, so that he cannot swallow, nor take his wind. For the curing of this Malady, if the Leech lie far within, so as not to be taken out with the hand, then put a Quill, or some Cane, in the Beast's Throat, filled with hot Oil, and let it go down by squinting; whereupon as soon as the Oil reaches the Worm, she will fall off. 2. There is also another way of getting her off, by smoaking her with the fume of *Punaise*, which is a stinking Worm [in Italy, like a Tick]. 3. But if she continues her hold, and stays in the Stomach and Entrails;

then give the Beast hot Vinegar, which will kill her; and this will serve as well for most Cattel.

HORSE-LOCK-KEY, an Instrument to open a Horse's Fetter or Chain-lock. It is a square Iron-plate bent at one end, having a square hole and nicks in one part of it, to answer the Springs and Wards within the Bolt; the other end is bent half-round, with a small turn at the end, to make it look handsome.

HORSE-MEASURES, a Rod of Box to slide out of a Cane, with a Square at the end, being divided into Hands and Inches, to measure the height of Horses.

HORSE-SHOOE; of these there are several sorts: 1. That called the *Planch-shoe*, or *Pancelet*, which makes a good Foot, and a bad Leg, by reason that it causes the foot to grow beyond the measure of the Leg; tho' for a weak Heel, it is exceeding good, and will last longer than any Shoe; being borrowed from the Moil that has weak Heels and Frushes to keep the Feet from Stones or Gravel. 2. Shoes with *Calkins*, which tho' they be intended to secure the Horse from sliding, yet they do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the Ground; whereby many times he wrenches his Foot, or strains some Sinew: More especially upon stony Ways, (where the Stones will not suffer the Calkins to enter) the foot slips with more violence; tho' some do not think a Horse well shod, unless all his Shoes be made with Calkins, either single or double; However, the double ones are less hurtful; for he'll tread evener with them, than with single Calkins; but then they must not be over-long or sharp-pointed, but rather short and flat. 3. There are Shoes with *Rings*, which were first invented to make a Horse lift his feet up high; tho' such Shoes are more painful than helpful, and 'tis an unhandsome sight: This Defect is incident to most Horses that have not sound Hoofs; for tender Feet fear to touch the Ground that is hard; but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the Horse,

horse, by adding high Calkins, or else these Rings to his Shoes, for by that means he is made to have weaker Heels than before, 4. Shoes with swelling Welts or Borders round about them are us'd in *Germany*. &c. which being higher than the heads of the Nails, save them from wearing; and these are the best sort of lasting Shoes, if made of well-temper'd Stuff; for they wear equally in all parts, and the Horse treads evenly upon them. 5. Others that use to pass Mountains, where Smiths are not so easily to be met with, carry Shoes about them with Vices, whereby they fasten them to the Horse's hoofs, without the help of the hammer or nail: Notwithstanding it is more for shew, than any good service; for tho' this sort of Shoe may save his Feet from Stones, yet it so pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the Stones do: Therefore upon such emergent occasions, 'tis better to make use of the *Joint-shoe*, which is made of two pieces, with a flat Rivet-nail joyning them together in the Toe; so that you may make it both wide and narrow, to serve any Foot. 6. The *Patten-shoe*, is necessary for a Horse that is burnt in the hip, stifle, or shoulder; which will cause him to bear upon that Leg the Grief is on, and consequently, make him use it the better. 7. A Shoe proper for flat Feet, the true shape of which is to be seen in Plate II. Figure 9.—— 8. The *Panton*-or *Pantable Shoe*, which opens the Heels, and helps Hoof-binding. See Plate II. Fig. 10. These are of admirable use, in regard that they never shift upon the Feet, but continue firm in one Place. 9. Lastly, the *Half-panton shoe*, represented in Plate II. Fig. 11.

HORSE-SPICE, is made in this manner: " Take an ounce of Rhubarb, 2 of Turmeric, 6 of Elecampane, 4 of Brimstone, as many of Fennel-seeds, and no less of Grains of Paradise, all reduc'd to Powder; Put these together into a Glass-Vial or Galley-Pot, and keep them for use. As for the quantity to be given, it

must be more or less, according to the Strength and Constitution of the Horse; but you are not to exceed an ounce at a time; and it should be mixed with a spoonful of the best Sallet-oil, and a spoonful or 2 of the Treacle of *Jean*, dissolved in a quart of Strong-beer; this Spice is found good for a Cold, and will make the Horse thrive.—— Or you may give him an ounce of it in 3 pints of warm Beer or Ale, after Blood-letting, by way of prevention; and if the Rhubarb, which is a great Purger, be left out, a greater Dose may be administer'd.

HORSE-TAIL, an Herb good for healing inward Wounds or Ulcers.

HORSE-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*, and *Horse's Age*.

HORSE-TREACLE, Take Rue dry'd, Scordium, Penny-Royal and Savin, of each a quarter of a pound, Calomel and Dittany, of each 3 ounces, Roots of Tormentil, Celtick, Nard, Gentian, Galangal, Zedoary, Valerian and Contrayerva, of each 2 ounces, Castor, Cyprus, Galbanum, Myrrh, Opium, Opoponax and Turpentine, of each an ounce and a half; of Anniseeds, Camphire, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Coriander-seeds, Treacle, Mustard, and Saffron, of each an ounce, and of Honey 3 times the quantity of the whole, and Canary sufficient to make an Electuary.

The Opium and Gum must be very dry, and finely powdered with the other Ingredients; or if they cannot be procured dry enough, they must be dissolv'd and strained, and first mixed with the Honey before with the other Ingredients. This Treacle may be given Horses in any *Epidemical Sickneses*, from 2 ounces to 3 or 4, in warm Ale, and may be repeated once a day, every day for some time.

If the Ingredients are hard enough to pass into a powder, it may be kept in Powder in a Glass, close covered; but then the dose must not exceed an ounce or ounce and a half for want of the honey. See *Diatefferon*.

HORSE-TWICHERS. See *Barnacles*.

HOSE-HUSK, a long round husk, as in Pinks, Gilly-flowers, &c. an Urchin, or prickly husk.

HOSE in **HOSE**; (among *Herbalists*) signifies one long husk within another.

HOT-BEDS; To make a *hot Bed*, in *February*, or earlier for the raising of Colliflowers, Cucumbers, Melons, Radishes, or any other tender Plants or Flowers; you are to provide a warm Place, defended from all Winds, by being inclosed with a pale or hedge made of Reed or Straw, about 6 or 7 Foot high, of such distance or capacity as occasion requires. Within this Inclosure, you may raise a Bed 2 or 3 Foot high, and 3 Foot over, of fresh Horse-dung, about 6 or 8 days old; then tread it down very hard on the top, make it level, and (if you think fit) edge it round with Boards or Bricks; laying fine rich Mould about 3 or 4 Inches thick on it: When the extreme heat of the Bed is over, which you may perceive by thrusting in your Finger, plant your Seeds at pleasure, and set up Forks 4 or 5 inches above the Bed, to support a Frame made of Sticks and cover'd with Straw or Bass-mat, in order to secure the Seeds and Plants from Cold and Wet; only the Covering may be open'd in a warm Day, for an hour before Noon, and an hour after. But take care to earth up your Plants, as they shoot in height; and when able to bear the Cold, they may be transplanted; after which, the Dung of your hot Beds that is done with will be of great use to mend your Garden.

HOT-SHOOTS, or **HOVILSES**, a sort of Compound made by taking a 3d part of the smallest of any Coal, Pit, Sea, or Charcoal, and mixing them very well together with Loam; Let these be made up into Balls, moisten'd with a little Urine of Man or Beast, as big as an ordinary Goose-Egg, or better, or in any other form as you please, and expose them to the Air till they be thoroughly dry. Then they may be built into the most orderly Fire that can be; where they'll burn very clear, give a wonderful heat, and

continue very long; But the Fire must be first made, as Charcoal or Small-coal, covering it with your Eggs, (as some call them) and building them up like a Pyramid, or in any other form; whereupon they'll continue a glowing, solemn, and constant Fire, for 7 or 8 hours, without stirring; when they abate, recruit the innermost with a few fresh Eggs, and turn the rest that are not yet quite reduced to Cinders. This mixture is supposed to slacken the impetuous devouring of the Fire, and to keep Coals from consuming too fast.

HOTTS or **HUTS**, are the Pounces and round Balls of Leather stuffed, or tyed on the sharp end of Fighting-Cocks Spurs, to keep them that they shall not hurt one another in Sparring, or Breathing themselves.

HOVEL, a Covering or Shelter of hurdles, &c. for Cattel; any mean Building for ordinary Use.

HOVEN, (Country Word) Cheese that is rais'd or swell'd up.

TO HOVER, to flutter or fly over, with Wings stretched out, to hang over.

HOVER-GROUND, is light sort of Ground.

HOUGH, the Joynt of the Hind-leg of a Beast. See *Ham*.

TO HOUGH, to cut the *Houghs*, or to ham-string; also to break Clods of Earth.

HOUND, a hunting-dog, also a kind of Fish.

TO HOUND a Stag, (among hunters) to cast the Dogs at him.

HOUNDS-TONGUE, an Herb, whose Leaves resemble the Tongue and smell like the Piss of a hound: The Root is us'd in Physick.

HOUSAGE, a Fee that a Carrier, or any other Person pays for laying up Goods in a House.

HOUSE-BOTE, an allowance of necessary Timber out of the Lord's Wood to uphold or repair a House or Tenement.

HOUSE-LEEK or **SENGREEN**, an Herb that commonly grows on Walls and House-sides, with broadish thick Leaves pointed at the end: The Juice of

of it is good in Agnes, Inflammations, St. *Ann*hony's Fire, &c.

HOUSING, a Horse-cloth, a piece of coarse Cloth to be laid over the Buttocks, &c. of a Horse.

HOUSEWIFE, the Mistress of a House, a thrifty or careful Woman in the Management of Family-Affairs.

HOUSEWIFE'S CLOTH, the middle sort of Linen-cloth between fine and coarse.

HOW. See *Hoe*.

TO HOZE *Dogs*, to cut out the Balls of their Feet. See *To Expeditate*.

HUCKSTER, one that sells Provisions or small Wares by Retail.

HUE and CRY, a pursuit of one that has committed Felony on the High-way; by describing the Party, and giving notice to several Constables from one Town to another, till the Offender be taken, or at least pursu'd to the Sea-side.

HUG or CORNISH-HUG, a Term us'd in Wrestling, when one who has his Adversary on his Breast, and holds him fast there.

HUMANE ORDURE, is of all sorts the best for improving Land, especially if mixt with other Dung, Straw or Earth, to make it work, and render it convenient for Carriage; so that it sells in foreign Parts at a much greater rate than any other kind of Manure.

HUMBLE-BEE, (in French *le Bourdon*) a Pear that much resembles the *Muscate*, in bigness, quality of Pulp, Taste, Perfume, and Time of ripening, which is about the end of *July*, or beginning of *August*.

HUMBLÉS. See *Umblés*.

HUMOURS in *Horses*. See *Waters*.

HUNDRED, a part of a Shire that anciently consisted of 10 Tithings, and each Tithing of 10 Households. It was so call'd, either because at first every such Division contained 100 Families, or else supply'd the King with 100 able Men for his Wars. This Method of dividing Counties into *Hundreds*, was brought by King *Alfred* out of *Germany*, where *Cent* or *Centena*, is a

Jurisdiction over 100 Towns. Thus our *Hundreds* still retain the Name, but the executive Power is devolv'd on the County-court; some few excepted, which have been by Privilege annexed to the Crown, or granted to some great Subject; and so yet remain in the Nature of a Franchise.

HUNDREDER, one that has the Jurisdiction of a *Hundred*, or holds the *Hundred Court*. *Hundreders* are also Men impanell'd, or fit to be a Jury upon any Controversy about Land, and living within the *Hundred*, where the Land in Question lyes.

HUNDRED-WEIGHT, the quantity of 112 Pounds in *Aver-du-pois* greater Weight. Such a *Hundred-weight* is subdivided first into 4 Quarters, and each Quarter into 28 Pounds; again each Pound into 4 Quarters, or (to be more exact) into 16 Ounces, and if you please, each Ounce into 4 Quarters; but ordinarily a Pound is the least Quantity taken notice of in *Aver-du-pois* Gross Weight.

HUNGRY-EVIL in *Horses*, is an inordinate eager Desire to eat: It proceeds from great emptiness or want of Food, when the Beast is even at the utmost Pinch, and almost Chap-fallen; but often from cold outwardly taken, sometimes by travelling long in Frost and Snow or thro' barren Places; which outward cold affects the Stomach so far that its Action and Faculties are depraved. The Signs of this Distemper are an Alteration in the Horse's manner of Feeding, when he has lost all manner of Temperance, and chops at his Meat, as if he would even devour the Manger. In this case, for the comforting of his Stomach, " Give him great Slices of Bread
" toasted and steeped in Sack; or let
" him drink Wine and Wheat-flour
" mingled together, or Milk with
" Wheat-meal, a quart at a time; or else
" let him eat Bread made of Pine-Nuts,
" and temper'd with Wine; But there
is nothing better than a moderate Feeding of the Horse several times in the Day with wholesome Bean-bread well bak'd, or Oats well dry'd and sifted.

TO HUNT CHANGE, is when the Hounds or Beagles take fresh Scent, following another Chace, till they stick and hit it again.

TO HUNT COUNTER, signifies, that the Hounds or Beagles hunt it by the heel.

HUNTING is a noble Exercise and Recreation, not only commendable for Princes and great Persons, but also for Gentlemen; there being nothing that does more recreate the Mind, strengthen the Limbs, whet the Stomach, and cheer up the Spirits; so that it has merited the Esteem of all Ages and Nations, how barbarous soever they might otherwise have been.

HUNTING THE FOIL; by this is meant the Chace's going off, and coming on again, traversing the same Ground, to deceive the Hounds or Beagles.

HUNTING-HORSE; in the choice of a Horse for hunting, let his shape be generally strong, and well knit together, making equal Proportions; for as unequal Shapes shew Weakness, so equal shapes denote Strength and Durance; those called unequal, are a great Head and a small Neck, a big Body and a thin Buttock. a large Limb to a little Foot, &c. Whereas, he should have a large, and lean Head, wide Nostrils, open Chauld, a big Weasand, and the Wind-pipe straight: But farther, a Horse design'd for hunting should be vigorous and full of Mettle, yet not fiery; he should gallop upon his Haunches, and graze but lightly on the Ground with his Feet; that is, he should go smooth, and not raise his Fore-feet too high: His Head and Neck ought to be high and well placed, without resting too much upon the Snaffle; he should also give a little Snort with his Nostrils, each Stroke he makes, which is a token of a good Wind. To order him after the best manner; while he is at rest, let him have all the quietness that may be; let him have much Meat, much Litter, much Dressing, and Water ever by him, and let him sleep as long as he pleases: Keep him to dung rather soft than hard, and look

that it be well colour'd and bright; for darkness shews Grease and redness inward Heat. After his usual Scowrings, let him have Exercise, and Mashcs of sweet Malt; or let Bread of clean Beans, or Beans and Wheat mixed together, be his best Food, and Beans and Oats the most ordinary——But Sir *Robert Charnock's* Method of hunting in Buckseason, was never to take his Horse up into the Stable during the Season, but hunted him upon Grass, only allowing as many Oats as he could well eat: This he approv'd of as a very good Way, by reason if there be any molten Grease within him, which violent hunting may raise up, this going to Grass will purge it out; so that he has rid his horse 3 days in the Week during the Season, and never found any hurt but rather good by it; but care must be had to turn the Horse out very cool.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE, is an Inland-County, but of no great Extent, being bounded Eastward by *Cambridgeshire*, Westward by *Northamptonshire*, on the North by *Lincolnshire*, and on the South by *Bedfordshire*. It reaches 22 Miles in Length from North to South, and 18 in Breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 240000 Acres, and about 8220 Houses; the whole is divided into 4 Hundreds, wherein are 79 Parishes, and but 6 Market-Towns; of which the County-Town only is priviledged to send 2 Members to Parliament. This County was heretofore very woody, and reputed an excellent Forest to hunt in, from whence it had its Name; but being disforested in the Reign of *Hen. II.* it is now become a very open Country. The North-East Parts of it are fenny, but yield plenty of Grass, the rest is very pleasant, fruitful of Corn, and rising up into small Hills. The *Ouse* is the principal River. 'Tis said that the *Whittlefmeer*, and some other *Meers* near it in this Shire, do sometimes, in calm and fair Weather, suddenly rise in a tempestuous manner with Waterquakes; and that tho' the Natives, who live near those Places are health-
ful

ful and long-liv'd, yet Strangers are subject to much Sickness.

HURDLES, (in *Husbandry*) certain Frames made either of splatted Timber, or of Hazle-rods wattled together; to serve for Gates in Inclosures, or to make Sheepfolds. &c.

HURDS or **HARDS** of *Flax* or *Hemp*, the coarser Parts separated in the Dressings of it, from the *Tear* or fine Stuff.

HURLE, the Hair of Flax, which is either fine or wound.

HURLE-BONE in a Horse, is about the midst of the Buttock, and very apt to go out of the Socket with a slip or strain. To cure this Malady take an equal Quantity of the Oil of *Turpentine* and *Strong-beer*, shake them very well in a Glass-vial, and anoint the grieved Part therewith, as also the brawn on the inside of his Thigh down to his Gambrels; strike it in very well, by holding a red-hot Fire-shovel before it during the Operation, and work the Bone at the same time in gently with your hand, to bring it to its right place again. That done, tye your Horse up to the Rack-staves for about half an hour, to prevent his biting of it with his Teeth; and while he stands in the Stable, put a Wedge of Wood about the breadth of a Sixpence between his Toe, and his Shoe; but when you ride him, it must be taken out, and put in again, when come back: Or after you have once anointed the Horse with Oil of *Turpentine* and *Beer*, and put his Bone into its right place again; a Charge made of *Oxycrocium* and *Paracelsus* may be clapt to the part, which will strengthen it so much, that it will keep it from slipping out of its place again, But the most speedy, best and most certain Cure, is, though it a little disfigure the Horse, to pin him, the Manner of performing which, every Smith either does or ought to know.

HURLERS, a square set of Stones in *Cornwall*, so called from an odd Opinion advanc'd by the common People, That they are so many Men chang'd into Stones, for profaning the Sabbath-day by *Hurling the Ball*, an

Exercise for which they have been always famous.

HUSK, is that which a Flower grows out of; whereof there are several, as a bulbous or round *Husk*, a *Bottle-husk*, a *Middle-husk*, and a *Foot-husk*.

HUT, a small Cottage or Hovel.

HUTCH, a Vessel or particular place to lay Grain in; Also a kind of hollow Trap, for the taking of Weefels or other Vermin alive.

HUXING of the *Pike*; a particular Method for the catching of this sort of Fish, that is very agreeable: For this purpose take 30 or 40 as large bladders as can be got; blow them up, and tye them close and strong, then at the mouth of each tye a Line, longer or shorter, according to the Depth of the Water, at the end of the Line, fasten an Armed-hook artificially baited, and put them into the Water with the Advantage of the Wind, that they may gently move up and down the Pond: Now when one Master-Pike has struck himself, 'tis a most pleasant Diversion to see him bounce about in the Water with a Bladder at his Tail; at last, when you perceive him almost spent, take him up. See *Pike*.

HYDROCELE, a kind of Burstness, or Swelling of the outmost Skin of the Cods, which proceeds from a watery humour. For this Distemper in Horses, see *Stones* and *Cods swell'd*.

HYDROME L, Honey dissolv'd in Water; also a Drink made of Water and Honey boil'd together; Mead or Metheglin. In order to prepare 1 sort of this Liquor. Take 2 Gallons of *Spring-Water*, and boil it over a gentle Fire, keeping it scummed till no more will arise; then put in a pound of the best Honey, adding a little *Fennel* and *Eye-bright*, ty'd up in a Bundle, and so let all seeth till a 3d Part be consumed: Afterwards scum the Liquor very well, strain it, thro' a fine Cloth or Sieve, and with a quarter of a Pound of Sugar-Candy, beat fine, put it up in a Vessel, which is to be kept close stopped. See *Metheglin*.

HYPERICUM, St. *John's-Wort*, an excellent Herb for Wounds and to provoke Urine.

HYPERICUM FRUTEX, a Shrub yielding Abundance of little slender Shoots, which in *May* are very thick-set with small white Blossoms; so that the Tree seems to be all over hoary with Frost, or cover'd with Snow. It is increas'd by Suckers, and endures a l Strels of Weather.

HYSO P, an Herb of a cleansing Quality, chiefly us'd in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs; it has also a Faculty to comfort and strengthen, and is prevalent against Melancholy and Phlegm: 'Tis only propagated by Slips; its Tops and Flowers reduced to Powder are by some reserved for Strewings upon the colder Sallet-herbs, and communicate no ungrateful Fragancy thereto.

HYTH or **HITHE**, a little Port or Haven to load or unload Wares at; whence *Queen-hyth*, *Rother-hyth*, *Lamb-hyth*, &c.

J.

JACINTH, (in *Latin*, *Hyacinthus*) a Violet of a dark Purple Colour. There are also several other sorts of Flowers of different Colours that bear this Name; the chief of which are as follows, *viz.* 1. The yellow *Muscary*, or *Musk-grape Flower*, with a long bulbous round Root, and weak Stalk, headed with many Flowers resembling little Bottles, of a fair yellow Colour, and Muskish Scent. 2. The *Ash colour-ed Muscary* like the last but lesser, as sweet, and leaves Ash-colour'd. 3. The *White Muscary*, whose Flowers are of a pale, bleak, white Colour, and musky Smell. 4. The fair-hair'd branched *Facinth*, with broader Leaves, hollow, the Stalk half a yard high, and branched on every side with many tufts at the ends, of a dark Murrey Purple. 5.

The fair curl'd Hair *Facinth*, whose Flower is a bush of many Branches, divided into divers long curled Threads or Hairs, and the Flower on the top of a bright Murrey Purple, 6. The great starry *Facinth* of *Peru*, has a short Stalk, with many blue Flowers at the top Star-like, with some few blue threads hung with yellow Pendants, standing about the middle head. 7. The great white starry *Facinth* of *Peru*, less than the former, Leaves lighter green, Flowers white, with a shew of blush at the bottom. 8. The bush starry *Facinth* is like the other, only the Flower of a fine purplish blush-colour. 9. The blue Lily-leav'd starry *Facinth*, the Roots of which are like that of the white Lily, the Stalk a foot high, bearing many Star-like light blue-colour'd Flowers: There are 2 other sorts, differing only from the former, in that 1 is white the other blush, but they do not flower till *May*. 10. The *Indian Facinth* is another sort that doth not put forth Flowers with us till *August*, and grows with several tall Stalks. The Roots of these *Facinths* retain their Fibres, and therefore not to be kept long out of the Ground. They should be transplanted in *August*, except the *Indian Facinths*, that are yearly to be taken up in *April*, the Roots carefully parted without breaking the great Fibres, and thus replanted: Some rich Earth must be first laid in the bottom of a Pot; then put in the Root, cover'd every way with natural fresh Earth; that done, fill the Pot with the same rank Earth; make an hole in a hot Bed somewhat cooled, to put the Pot in to nourish the Fibres, and do not water it till the Root springs, when 'tis to be taken out and plac'd under a South-wall: House it about the middle of *September*. All the *Muscaries*, except the Ash-colour'd ought to be planted in a warm place, and defended in Winter, the rest are hardy.

Some other sorts of *Facinths* there are which yearly lose their Fibres; the most noted whereof are, 1. The Sky-colour'd Grape-flower coming up with 3 green Leaves, stalks a foot high, bear-

bearing many Flowers like a bunch of Grapes, sky-coloured, and of a sweet Scent. 2. The white is like the former, but that the Leaves are green and the Flowers white. 3. The branched, whose Flowers grow in branches along the stalk, blue-colour'd. 4. The great oriental *Facinth*, call'd *Zumbul Indi*, coming up with a speckled stalk, broad green-leaved, long blueish purple Flowers, opening into 6 small Leaves, and turning back again; the Root big, round, covered with a reddish purple Coat. There are many more of this kind. 5. The *Celestial Facinth*, sky-coloured, often coming up with 2 stalks, each bearing many large Flowers. 6. The white early *Facinth*. 7. Fair double blue *Facinth*. 8. Pure white double Oriental *Facinth*. 9. Ash-colour starry *Facinth*. 10. Common blue starry *Facinth*. 11. The white starry *Facinth*. 12. The early blue starry *Facinth*, &c.

The Grape-flowers are in Flower in *April*; the great Oriental *Facinth* betimes in *March*; the white and purple early; the Winter *Facinth* in *January*, or the beginning of *February*; the other Oriental *Facinths*, both single and double, flower in the end of *March*, and beginning of *April*; whereas the Ash-colour'd starry *Facinth* flowers as the other starry *Facinths* do, in *February* and beginning of *March*.

They all lose their Fibres, and may be removed in *June* or *July*, but none of them except the Oriental would be kept long out of the Ground. They are hardy and require small attendance. Most of them bear Seeds, which being sown in *September*, in the same manner as Tulips, and so directed, will produce new Varieties. The chiefest of these named are the fair double blue, white double Oriental; the Celestial, white and blush starry *Facinths*, &c.

JACK, a well known Engine to turn a Spit, a Horse or wooden Frame to saw Timber upon, an Instrument to pull off a pair of Boots; a sort of great Leathern Pitcher to carry Drink in, a kind of small Bowl that serves for a Mark at the Exercise of Bowling.

In Falconry, *Jack* is the Male of Birds of Sport; also a young Pike, a Fish.

JACK *by the Hedge*, or *Sauce alone* (in Latin, *Alliaria*) an Herb that grows wild by Hedge-fides and under Banks, with a broad Leaf, and has the smell of *Garlick*: It comforts the Stomach, digesting Crudities and corrupt Humours bred therein: It is also eaten as other Sallet-herbs are, especially by Country-People, and much us'd in Broth.

JACK *in a Lanthorn*, or WILL *with a Wisp*, a certain Meteor or clammy Vapour in the Air, which reflects Light in the Dark, commonly haunting Church-yards, Fens and Privies, as steaming out of a fat Soil: It also flies about Rivers, Hedges, &c. wherethere is a continual flux of Air, and leads Persons who unwarily follow it, quite out of the way.

JAGG *of Hay*. See *Load of Hay*.

JANNOCK, a kind of Oaten Bread much us'd in the Northern Parts of *England*: It is leaven'd four, and shap'd round, but not very thick, with a Cap on the top; for it can be made no otherwise, by reason of its being Oven'd very soft, and the Sides will fall thinner than the Middle.

JANUARY; tho' this be a cold and naked Month, yet 'tis not altogether unproductive, and many things are to be done therein with respect to the Field, Orchard, Olitory, Garden, &c. For the Month to be cold is seasonable; when you are to plough up, or fallow the Ground intended for Pease, to water Meadows and Pastures, drain arable Grounds, where Pease, Oats, or Barley is to be sown; to rear Calves, Pigs, &c. to lay Dung on heaps, to carry on the Land in frosty Weather, and to Hedge and Ditch on Pastured-Land. Now Timber-trees are to be planted in any Copse or Hedge-wood, as also Quick-fets; Coppices and Hedge-rows are to be cut, and greater Trees lopped and pruned; Doves fed, and Dove-houses repaired; Ant-hills cut away, and the Holes filled up in Meadow and Pasture-Grounds, Stones

gathered, &c. Especially care should be had of Ewes and Lambs, Calves housed, young Cattel Gelded soon after they are fallen, and Oats sowed, (says old *Tusser*) if you have of the best; a Weedy Hop-garden is to be digged, Bee-hives turned up, and dext'rously sprinkled with warm and sweet Wort; you may also remove Bees.

With respect to an Orchard and Kitchen-Garden, the Ground is to be Trenched and made ready for the Spring, the Soil also prepar'd and us'd where there is occasion: For that end, plentiful Provision is to be made of Neats, Horses, and Sheeps-dung especially, that there may be some in store of 2 Years laying up; which must be now and then stirred, and opened to the Air; and lastly, skreened, to be reserv'd for use in some hard bottom'd shady place, made somewhat hollow, that the Rain wash not away its Virtue, and wherein no Weeds must be suffered to grow; to mingle with which, as occasion requires, some heaps of sweet Under Pasture natural Mould, and fine Loam must be also provided. Now you may dig Borders, and as yet uncover the Roots of Trees, where Ablaqueation is requisite: Quick-sets are to be planted, and Fruit-trees transplanted, if not finished: Vines to be set, and the old ones begun to be pruned; also, the Branches of Orchard Fruit-trees, are to be pruned, especially the long-planted ones, and that towards the decrease of the Moon; but for such as are newly planted, they need not be disbranched till the Sap begins to stir, in *March*, that so the Wound may be healed with the fear, and stubb which our Frosts do frequently leave. Distinction is to be made between the bearing Fruit-buds, and the Leaf-buds; the former being always fuller, which must be carefully spared, and what is pruned from the rest, should be cut off slanting above the bud with a very sharp Knife, without leaving any Rags. The Wall or Pallisado-Trees, are to be kept from mounting too hastily, that they may form beautiful and spreading Branches, shap'd like a Lady's Fan, and close to the Ground: Take the Water,

shoots quite away, which are those that on Standards being shaded and dript upon, remain smooth and naked without buds; and where you desire Mural Fruit-trees should spread, garnish and bear, smoothly cut off the next unbearing Branch: But forbear pruning Wall-fruit that is tender, till *February*; and where Branches are so thick and intangled, that they gall one another, or exclude the Sun and Air, the place must be thinned at discretion; Trees cleared of Moss, and Cions gathered for Grafts before the buds sprout: About the latter end of the Month, graft in the Stock, always observing to take the Cion from some goodly and plentiful-bearing Tree; for if it be from a young Tree and such as have not yet bore any Fruit, tho' of ever so excellent a kind, it will be a long time before the Grafts produce any considerable Fruit. Now also 'tis seasonable to remove Kernel-stocks to more commodious distances in the Nursery, cutting off the Tap-Root; and in over-wet or hard Weather, cleanse, mend, sharpen, and prepare your Garden-Tools.

Hot-beds may be made to sow forward Cucumbers and Sallet-herbs in, towards the very beginning of the Month; usually for Musk-melons and Cucumbers, as also Mushrooms; Asparagus may be heated or forced; in like manner heat your Beds of Sorrel, Patience, Borage, &c. raise Jacinths, Narcissus's of *Constantinople*, some Tulips, &c. upon Hot-beds: With bands of Straw tie up the top of the Leaves of long Lettice, which have not cabaged, to make them do it; or at least to whiten them when they are grown big enough for it; pull down the Hot-beds of the preceding year, to take the rotten Dung that compos'd them and lay it upon those Grounds you are disposed to improve: Set Beans, Pease, &c. sow also, if you please, for early Colliflowers; raise Straw-berries upon Hot-beds, to have them ripe in *April* or *May*; dung Fig-trees, in order to have early Figs; and in order to warm or force this Tree, some must be put into Boxes or Cases, for which an Hot-bed

bed is made in this Month, and the boxes placed therein; when square Glass-frames are to be got about 6 or 7 foot high, which must be applied against a Wall exposed to a Southern Aspect, whereby the Dung in the Hot-bed working into a heat, warms the Earth in the Box, and so makes the Fig-tree sprout: The Bed is to be put into a ferment where there is occasion, and great care must be taken to cover those Glass-frames close, that no cold may get within them.

An Hot-bed of Parsley may be sown in the beginning of this Month, to supply us with fresh in the Spring-time. 'Tis not to be passed over here, that branches or slips of Vines, Goose-berries, and Currant-bushes, may be now laid to take root, which they'll do, with only covering them in the middle with Earth 5 or 6 inches high; that Trees are to be circumposed, by planting them in Baskets, Pots, and Boxes, or Cases; and the bulbous Roots of *Tuberoſe's* Jonquils, *Narcissus* of *Constantinople*, &c. potted; which Pots should be put into Hot-beds, that are carefully covered with Glass-frames, Bells, Straw-screens, &c.

Lettices for replanting, are sown during the whole Month; and to have some little fine ones for Salleting, some of the bright curled may be sown under Bells, for which you must stay till it has shot forth 2 Leaves before it be gathered; the Seeds are to be sown thin, that the Plants may grow tall, and if they come up too thick, they must be thinned; under Bells also, in order to replanting again, are sown Borage, Bugloss, and Orrach.

The products that may be had from our Gardens in this Month, by means of our Stores and Conservatories, are the following Apples, *viz.* The Kentish, Russet, Golden, French, Kirton, and Holland-Pippin; John-Apple, Winter-Queening, Marigold, Harvey-Apple, Pome-water, Pome-roy, Golden Doucet, Apis, Renneting, Loves-Pear-main, Winter-Pear-main, &c. The Pears are the Winter-Musk that bake well, Winter-Norwich excellent when baked,

Winter-Bergamot, Winter-Bon-Chretiens, both mural, Vergaules, the great Surren, &c. and besides, some ordinary Grapes, as the common and long Muscat, the *Chasselas*, &c. Every body may have Artichokes, all sorts of Roots, as Beet-raves, Carriots, Parsnips, common Salsifies, or Goats-beard, Turneps, &c. *Spanish* Cardoons, Chards of Artichokes, Celery, and *Macedonian* Parsley, or Ali-fanders whiten'd, Fennel, Annis, and Endive of both kinds, and Colliflowers; all which must have been brought into the Conservatory in the 2 last Months of *November* and *December*; besides which, Pancaliers also, *Milan*, and bright or large-sided Cabbages may be had; which last sort are not carried into the Conservatory, but on the contrary, must be Frost-bitten in the open Air, to make them tender and delicious. By the help of a Conservatory may in like manner be had some Citruls or Pumpkins, and some Potirons or flat Pompions, Onions, Garlick, and Shallots, with Leeks, Cibouls, Burnet, Chervil, Parsley, Wood-forrel, a good reddish-green Asparagus, and by the help of Hot-beds or heated Path-ways, very fine Sorrel, as well of the round, as of the long sort, and little Sallads of Lettice to cut with their furniture of Mint, Tarragon, Garden-creffes, tender Chervil, Parsley, Borage, and Bugloss. Neither by the means of Hot-beds can we be destitute of some small Radishes, if the Weather be not extremely severe; as also Mushrooms, which are kept carefully covered over with dry Cow-dung: Cucumbers, Purslain, Muthrooms, and Capuchin-Capers, or Nasturces, all Pickled, may also be had in this Month.

Neither is the Parterre or Flower-garden to be wholly neglected; wherein Traps are to be set for Vermin, especially in Nurseries of Kernels and Stones, and among bulbous Roots, which will now be in danger; a Paste made of Honey, wherein green Glass beaten is mingled together with Copperas, is also usually laid near their haunts; likewise destroying Sparrows in Barns, Bulfinches, &c. Anemony-Roots and Ranuncula's are to be planted about the

middle of the Month, without the trouble afterwards of covering them, &c. but such of them as have been sown in *September* and *October* for earlier Flowers, are now to be preserved from too great and continuing Rains and Snow, if they happen: Your Carnations also, and such Seeds as are in danger of being washed out, or over-chilled and frozen, must be laid under shelter, and the Snow struck off, where it lies too heavy; for it certainly rots and bursts the earlier-set Anemonies and Ranunculus's, &c. unless planted in Hot-beds. Towards the end of the Month, Earth up, with fresh and light Mould, the Roots of those *Auricula's*, which the Frosts have uncover'd, filling up the chinks about the sides of the Pots where the chiefest are set, but they need not be housed.

There are naturally but few Flowers in this Month, except Laurel, Thyme and Snow-drops; but by the help of Hot-beds we may have single Anemonies, Winter-Narcissus's, Narcissus's of *Constantinople*, Prim-roses, *Laurustinus*, or wild Bay-tree, Precope-Tulips, and some others.

To JAPAN, to Varnish and draw Figures on Wood after the same manner as the Workmen do, who are Natives of *Japan*, a noted Island of the *Indian Ocean*; this is a curious Art, and may be thus performed: Take a pint of *Spirit of Wine*, very well *De-phlegmated*, i. e. cleared from its Phlegm or Water, and 4 ounces of *Gum Lacca*; which last you must first break from the Sticks and Rubbish, and bruising it roughly in a Mortar, put it to steep in Spring-water, ty'd up in a bag of coarse Linen, together with a very small bit of *Castile-soap* for 12 hours: That done, rub out all the Tincture, to which add a little Allum, and reserve it a-part, but dissolve the *Gum-lacca* remaining in the Bag, with an ounce of *Sandarack*. Some add as much *Mastick* and white *Amber* distilled in a large Matrafs well stoppt with the Spirit of Wine by a 2 days digestion, frequently stirring it, that it do not stick to the Glass; then they strain and press it forth into a lesser Vessel. O-

thers, after the first infusion upon the Ashes, for 24 hours, encrease the heat, and remove the Matrafs to the Sand-bath, till the Liquor begins to simmer, and when the upper part of the Matrafs grows a little hot, and that the *Gum-lacca* is melted, which by that time commonly is; they strain it thro' a Linen-cloth, and press it between 2 sticks into the Glass, to be kept for use; which will always continue in a good state, if well stopped.

Now for the Operation it self, the Wood that you would Varnish, should be very clean, smooth, and without the least crack or flaw; and in case there be any, they must be stopped with a Paste made of *Gum-Tragacanth*, incorporated with what Colour you design; then cover it with a Layer of pure Varnish, till it be sufficiently drenched with it: Afterwards you are to take 7 times the quantity of Varnish as you do of Colour, and bruise it in a small earthen Dish glazed, with a piece of hard Wood, till they be well mingled; apply this with a very fine and full Pencil, do it over again a quarter of an hour after, even to 3 times successively; and if every time it be left to dry before you put on the next, it will prove the better: Within 2 hours after these 4 Layers, or sooner if you please, polish it with *Pestle* or *Dutch Reeds*, wet or dry; and 'tis no great matter if in doing this, you should chance to discover any of the Wood, since you are to pass it over 4 or 5 times as above, and if it be not yet smooth enough, pestle it again with the Reeds, but very tenderly; then rub it sufficiently with *Tripoli*, and a little Oil-Olive, or Water, Lastly, cover it once or twice again with your Varnish, and 2 days after polish it as before with *Tripoli*, and a piece of Hatters-Felt.

As to the Colours, for a fair Red, take *Spanish Vermilion*, with a quarter part of *Venice Lack*: Black requires Ivory calcined between 2 well luted Crucibles, which being ground in Water, with the best and greenest Copperas, and so let dry, reserve for use: For Blue, take *Ultramarine*, and only twice

as much Varnish as of Colour; the rest are to be applied like the Red, except it be the Green, which is hard to make fair and lively, and therefore seldom us'd. Here it must be observed, that *Night-Japanning* is done with 3 or 4 layers with the Colours; then 2 of pure Varnish uncoloured, made by the former process, without the Sandarack, that is only mingled and us'd for Reds, which should be done with a swift and even Stroke, that it may not dry before the *Venturine*, or Gold-Wire reduced to powder is sifted on it: Then you are to cover it with so many Layers of pure Varnish, as will render it like polished Glass; and last of all, furnish it with Tripoli, Oil, and the Felt, as before directed.

JARDON, a Swelling on the outside of a Horse's Ham, which mounts almost as high as the Part where the *Vessigon* comes, being as hard as the *Spavin*, and as much or more to be feared. 'Tis not very common, so that few People know it, tho' it be as painful as the Spavin, and makes a Horse halt; in this case there is no Remedy but Firing, which does not always succeed. If upon the Fore-sinew of the Leg between the *Spavin* on the inside and the *Jardon* without, there be as it were a Circle which joyns them, and encompasses the Nerve of the Instep, the Horse is spoil'd, and ruin'd past Recovery.

JARR of Oil, an earthen Vessel containing from 18 to 26 Gallons. A *Farr* of green Ginger, is about 100 Pounds weight.

JAUNDERS or JAUNDICE, a Disease occasioned by the overflowing of the Gall, and so call'd from the French Word *Faune*, i. e. Yellow, because it makes the Skin appear of that Colour. The *Faundice* in Sheep, is likewise known by the Yellowness of their Skins, and cured by giving them inwardly some stale Humane Urine.

JAW-BONES of a Horse, should be narrow and lean; but the distance between them and the Throat large and hollow, that he may the better place his Head: If the *Jaw-bone* be too square, that is, if there be too great a distance

between the Eye and that part of it which touches his Neck, it is not only ugly and unseemly, but even hinders him from placing his Head: And if there be but little distance betwixt the Jaw-bones; then as soon as you pull the Bridle, to bring his Head into its most becoming Posture, the Bone meeting with his Neck will hinder him; especially if he also have a short and thick Neck, with that Imperfection.

JAW-TEETH. See *Teeth of a Horse*.

JAY or JACK-DAW, a chattering subtil Bird, that is a great Devourer of Beans, Cherries and other Garden-Fruits. A very good Method to catch them, is to drive a Stake into the Ground, about 4 foot high above the Surface of the Earth, but so picked at top, that the *Jay* cannot settle on it; within a Foot of which a hole must be bored thro', 3 quarters of an Inch Diameter, whereto you should fit a Pin or Stick 6 or 8 Inches long: Then make a Loop or Springe of Horse-hair fasten'd to a Stick or Wand of Hasle, which may be enter'd into the Stake, at a hole near the Ground; that done, by the bending of the Stick, slip the Horse-hair Loop thro' the upper holes, and put the short Stick so, that the *Jay* when he comes, finding a Resting-place to stand conveniently among his Food, perches on the short Stick, which by his weight immediately falls, and gives the Spring the advantage of holding him by the Legs.

ICE-PEAR, (call'd in French *Virgoleuse*, *Bujaleuf*, *Chambret*, &c.) is 3 or 4 inches long, and 2 or 3 in thickness; its stalk short and bending, the eye pretty great and hollow, skin smooth and polished, and sometimes coloured, green on the Tree, but yellow when it ripens. If gathered seasonably, 'tis one of the best Fruits; the pulp being tender and melting, with abundance of sweet sugared Juice, and rich Taste; it is also a plentiful increaser; ripens almost as soon as the *Bergamot*, and holds good from November to part of January: Its agreeable to the Eye, and does well on a tree, or on a Quince-stock.

ICELAND and *North-Sea Fishery* : The Fisherman has a Line of 90 Fathom long, or more, with a Lead at the end of it called a Deep-sea-lead, of about 6 or 7 pounds weight, to sink it ; above which is a cross-stick, termed a Chopstick, with 2 Lines and Hooks at them, with Baits : The Cod-fish will bite at any Bait, either Flesh or Fish. As for the curing of them when they are haled on board, they are laid upon the Decks in the Vessel, (or it may be on Boards or Tables) one Man chops or wrings off the Head, throwing it overboard, and enters a Knife at the Navel; then he cuts it up to the Throat and downwards, taking out the Guts, Garbage, and Rows, to throw away, as also the Livers to reserve in Barrels to make Oil of : Another, the Splitter, takes out the Back-bone, and lays the Fish open to the Tail : Then they salt them, and lay them Nape and Tail in a Bed on the Deck, as fast as they can dispatch them. The manner of Salting is, a Man has a small Salting-platter that may hold about a quart, which he disperses chiefly on the middle or thickest part of the Fish, from whence it runs off on the Tail or thinnest part : And when one Lay is done, they pile them up in their Holds, and proceed to another, making in the middle of the Hold, the course of Fish higher by 2 foot then on the sides, that the Pickle descending, may fall on the sides.

J E A T, a kind of black, light and brittle Stone, is otherwise call'd *Black Amber*, which being rubbed till hot, will draw a Straw to it, as the Loadstone does Iron. A sort of *Feat* produc'd in the Northern Parts of *England*, is reputed the best in the World.

J E N N Y - W R E N, a curious fine Song-bird, of a chearful Nature ; so that none exceeds him in his manner of Singing. This Bird is of a pretty speckled colour, very pleasant to the Eye, and when he sings, cocks up his Tail, throwing out his Notes with much pleasure and sprightliness. The Hen breeds twice a Year; first about the latter end of *April*, and makes her Nest with dry Moss and Leaves so artificial-

ly, that 'tis a very hard matter to discover it, as being among Shrubs and Hedges, where Ivy grows very thick. Some build in old Hovels and Barns, but they are such as are not us'd to Hedges. They close their Nest round, leaving but one little hole to go in and out at, and will lay abundance of Eggs, sometimes to the number of 18 ; nay, 16 young ones have been taken out of one Nest ; which, considering how small the Bird is, seems very strange. Their 2d time of breeding is in the middle of *June*, for by that time the other Nest will be brought up, and shift for themselves : But if you intend to keep any of them, take them out at 12 or 14 days old from the Nest, and give them Sheeps-heart and Egg minced very small, taking away the fat and the sinews, or else some of a Calf's or Heifer's-heart. They are to be fed in their Nests very often in a day, giving them 1 or 2 Morfels at one time, and no more, lest they should cast it up again, by receiving more than they can bear or digest, and so expire. They should be fed with a little Stick, at the end whereof take up the Meat about the bigness of a white Pea, and when you perceive them to pick it up from the Stick themselves, put them into Cages ; afterwards having provided a Pan or 2, put some of the same Meat therein, and also about the sides of every Cage, to entice them to eat : However, you must still feed them 5 or 6 times a day for better security, lest they should neglect themselves and dye, when all your trouble is almost past : As soon as they have found the way to feed alone, give them now and then some paste ; and if you perceive them to eat heartily, and like it very well, you may forbear giving them any more Heart. Further, you must once in 2 or 3 Days give them a Spider or 2 ; and if you have a mind your Bird should learn to Whistle Tunes, take the pains to teach him, and he'll answer your expectation. Now for the distinguishing of Cocks from Hens, when you have got a whole Nest, observe which are the brownest Birds, and the largest, and mark them : Also take notice

tice of their Recording; for such of them as Record to themselves in the Nest, before they can feed themselves, and those whose Throats grow big as they Record, they are certainly Cocks.

JER. G U E R, an Officer at the Custom-House, who oversees the Actions and Accounts of the Waiters,

JERSEY, an Island on the Coast of *Normandy*, formerly a part of that Dukedom, but now annexed to the County of *Southampton*; this and *Garnsey*, being all that is left to the Kings of *Great-Britain* of their vast Dominions in *France*; from the Shores of which it lies about 5 Miles to the West, and 30 from those of *England* to the South. It reaches 30 Miles in compass, and is defended by Rocks and Quick-sands: The middle Parts are Mountainous, but the Valleys finely water'd with pleasant Brooks, and planted with Fruit, more especially Apple-trees in great abundance. The Villages are thick-set, make 12 Parishes, and thrive upon the Stocking Manufactory.

JERSEY, the finest Wooll taken out of other sorts, by dressing it with a *Fersey-comb*; as that is call'd *coarse and drossy Wooll*, which being hairy does not come fine, and is left of what has been Combed.

JERSEY-COMBER, one that dresses the finest Wooll with such a Comb, and uses some particular Terms in the way of his Occupation. As 1. Oiling the Wooll. 2. Ordering the Fire, which is to make a Fire of Char coal to heat the Comb's Teeth. 3. Heating the said Teeth, which is to put a gentle heat into them. 4. Woolling the Comb, to put Wooll in the Teeth of the Comb. 5. Combing of the Wooll, to pull it through the Teeth. 6. Drawing it out, to strike one Comb's Teeth into another, thereby to draw it fine. 7. Cleansing the Comb, to take the coarse Wooll remaining out of the Comb's Teeth. 8. Weighing the *Fersey*, to put it in Pounds, or half Pounds. 9. Rolling it up either in Hanks or Balls.

JERSEY-WHEEL, or *Double*

Spool-wheel, by which *Fersey* is spun, has a treadle or foot-tread, by which the Wheel is turned about, so that an ingenious Spinner may work with both hands, and do as much in 1 day, as another with a single Wheel can do almost in 2. Now the single *Fersey-Wheel* does not differ in any respect from that called the *City-Wheel*, (which see under that Head) except Distaff and Treadle, which are turned to a *Fersey-Distaff*, and an Instrument to turn the Wheel with the Foot; if the Spinner please to use it: The parts of the *Fersey-Distaff*, are, 1. The Shank by which it is set in the over-cross that is fixed in the Distaff, Body, or Stand. 2. The Bowl on which the Ball of *Fersey* lies. 3. The 6 Pillars that keep the *Fersey* from running off, the Bowl being fix'd in it. 4. The Leather on the Bowl-side, thro' which the *Fersey* is drawn to Spin. 5. For the Wheel to turn with the Foot, there is the *Treadle* on which the Foot is set. 6. The *Treadle-Staff* that drives from the end of the *Treadle* to the Axle-Tree of the Wheel. 7. The *Treadle Axle-Tree*, that has an Iron-Button on the farther end, on which the Staff hangs.

JERUSALEM-ARTICHOKES, are Plants increas'd by small off sets, and by quartering the Roots, by which means they will make a plentiful increase in a small spot of Ground.

JERUSALEM CROSS, call'd also *Knights* or *Scarlet Cross*, or *Flower of Constantinople*. It is rais'd and cultivated like the *Lychnis*, of which it is a Species. It will flourish in any soil that is substantial, but loves the Sun.

JESSAMIN or JASMIN, a Shrub, the Flowers of which are of a delicate sweet smell, and chiefly us'd to perfume Gloves, to make Jessamin-butter, &c. Of this Plant there are several sorts; 1. The *White Jessamin*, which has divers flexible Branches proceeding from the bigger Boughs that spring from the Root; again, at the end of which young Branches come forth several Flowers together in a Tuft, opening into fine white-pointed Leaves of a strong

strong sweet scent, which fall away with us without Seeding. 2. The *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jessamin*, that is not so high as the other but now describ'd; yet bigger in Branches and Leaves as well as Flowers, which are white when open'd, with blush Edges and sweeter than the former. 3. The *double Spanish Jessamin*, whose Flowers are white like the first, but larger and double, consisting of 2 rows of Leaves that are as sweet as the others. 4. The *yellow Jessamin*, which upon long Stalks, bears small, long, hollow Flowers, that end in 5, sometimes 6 yellow Leaves, and are succeeded by black shining Berries. 5. The *Indian Scarlet Jessamin*, the Branches of which are so flexible, as not to be able to bear up, without the Help of something to support them: The Flowers issue out many together at the Extremity of the Branches, being long like Fox-gloves, and opening at the end into 5 fair broad Leaves, with a Style in the middle of a Saffron colour.

Jessamins flower from *July* to the middle of *August*. The first white and common Yellow, being hardy and capable to endure our Winter-cold, are encreas'd by Suckers: But the *Indian Scarlet* and *Spanish yellow* must be set in Boxes or Pots, that they may be housed in Winter, and are usually encreased by being grafted late in the Spring on the common white Jafmin, by Approach; but they may be also propagated by Layers or Suckers.

JESSES, Ribbons that hang down from Garlands or Crowns: In *Falconry* short Straps of Leather fasten'd to a Hawk's Leg's, and so to the Vervels.

JEWSEARS, a kind of Mushroom or Spungy Substance that grows about the Root of the Elder-tree.

IGNIS FATUUS, an Exhalation or fiery Vapour, commonly call'd *Will with a Wisp*, which appears in the Night, and often causes People to wander out of the Way: These Vapours rise at some times of the Year, in uncertain Places, especially in low Marshy Grounds, and are taken to be Presages of sultry Heat in Summer, or of wet

Weather in Winter. See *Jack in a Lanthorn*.

I L E X *Major Glandifera*, or *Great Scarlet Oak*, or *Holm-Oak*, thrives well in *England*, as appears by a goodly Tree of it formerly in the Privy Garden at *White-Hall*, which was above 80 Years Growth—There's hardly any Tree more familiarly raised from the Acorn, if we could have them found and well put up in Earth, or Sand. The *Spaniards* have a sort they call *Enzina*, which bears Acorns or Berries, and have profitable Woods and Plantations of 'em. Their Wood being very hard and durable, is very useful for Stocks of Tools, Mallet-heads, Mall-balls, Chairs, Axle-Trees, Wedges, Beetles, Pins, and above all for Pallisadoes to Fortifications. It is good Fuel, and affords a lasting Charcoal. From the Berries of the first is extracted, the Painter's Lac, as also the noble Confection call'd *Alkermes*: Their Acorns are good Food, being little inferior to the Chesnut; and 'tis suppos'd they were the Food of the Golden Age. The Wood of *Enzina*, when old is curiously Chambletted as if it were painted. The *Kermes-Tree* does not always produce the *Coccum* or Grain but near the Sea, and where 'tis very hot, nor when once it comes to bear Acorns; and therefore People frequently burn down the old Trees, that they may put forth fresh Branches, upon which they find them.

I M B A R G O. See *Embargo*.

I M M U N I T Y, Exemption or Freedom from Office, Duty or Charge; Liberty, Privilege.

I M P I N; this Term in *Falconry* signifies the inserting of a Feather in the Wing of a Hawk, in the place of one that is broke, and 'tis done several ways: For large Hawks, when the Feather is broke within a Finger's breadth of the Quill, you must shear it off with a pair of Scissors, that it may not cleave farther: Then having a Feather like it, cut the Quill off, and force it together to enter the broken Quill, anointing it with the Yolk of an Egg before it is thrust in, or some kind of Cement made for the Purpose, so that it may be as it were, grafted into it; and that it may have

have the better hold, fasten them together, by putting the point of a small Feather thro' them, as it were a Pin, for which a hole may be made with a Needle.

But if a Sarrel, a Flag, or Train-Feather be broke, or shod, so as an impeded Feather can have no hold, then take a Juniper-stick, or such Wood, and make a small Peg, so as to enter the Quill; that done, dip one end of it in Glew, or Cement, and thrust it into the broken Quill, placing it so that it may be without the Quill, and of a just size to answer the length of the Feather before broken: Afterwards put the other end also in the Glew or Cement, forcing it into the Quill of the Feather that you have got, so close, as that one Quill touch the other directly. Lastly, fasten and clinch both the Quills to the Juniper-Peg with a small Feather, as aforesaid. And in case the Feathers are broken above the Quill, towards the point of the Feather 2 or 3 Finger's breadth, cut it off with a Pen-knife slope-wise, and cut it in like manner as you did the other, so as to fit well and close together.

TO IMPORT Goods, to carry, convey, or bring them into a Port or Harbour.

IMPORTATION, the *importing* or bringing in of Merchandizes from foreign Countries.

IMPOST, a Tribute or Tax, especially such as is received by a Prince or State, for Goods brought into any Harbour from other Nations; as *Custom* is properly a Duty paid for Commodities shipped out of the Land.

IMPOSTUME, an unnatural Swelling of Humours or corrupt Matter in any part of the Body, *Impostumes* in Horses come several Ways, sometimes by the gathering of filthy Humours in any Part or Member, making it swell; which grows at last to an Inflammation, and breaks out in foul matter and running Sores that proceed from corrupt Food, or bad Blood, and at first are very hard and sore; whereof there are 2 sorts, hot

and cold. Sometimes they are occasioned by a Blow upon the Ears, or bruise by an hempen Halter; or by Cold taken in the Head, which remaining in the Body, make their passage thro' the Ears: It is known by much Burning, and the Horse's Unwillingness to be handled about the Part.

There are many Things good for this Distemper, and particularly for the ripening of Impostumes. 1. Take *Mallow Roots* and white *Lily Roots*, of each an equal Quantity; bruise them, and add *Hogs-grease*, and *Linseed Meal*, which boil till they be soft, and Plaster-wise, apply it to the Grief; this will ripen, break and heal it. 2. Others dry Southern-wood to Powder, with Barley-Meal, and the Yolk of an Egg, make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Impostume. 3. Some take of Wheat-Bran, 2 handfuls and a quart of Wine, Ale, or Beer, thicken'd with half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, and boiled together, till the Liquor be quite consumed; which they apply hot to the place, and renew it daily till it break, or be so soft as that the Corruption may be let forth with a cold Iron; Then they tent it with Flax dipt in a Salve made of *Turpentine* and *Hogs-grease* a like quantity, and much greater of *Rosin* and *Wax* melted together: This is for ripening Inflammations, &c. if they grow under the Cawl of a Horse; but for any other part of the Body: “ take 4 Quarts of the Grounds of a “ Beer-barrel, of *Smallage*, *Pennyroyal*, *Winter-Savoury*, *Comfrey* and “ *Rue*, with the Leaves and Berries of “ *Mistletoe*, of each 2 handfuls; chop “ them small, and put them to the “ Grounds, with a pound of Sheep's “ Sewet or Deer's Sewet tried, and 3 “ or 4 handfuls of Rye, or Wheat- “ Bran, as much as will serve to boil “ it to a Poults, which being laid on the swell'd Part will ripen it, and promote the Cure. 4. For *Impostumated Ears*, there are many proper Receipts, but particularly “ take 1 spoonful of “ *Pepper* beat, and searced, with tried “ *Hogs-grease*, the Juice of *Rue* and “ White-

“ White-wine *Vinegar*, 2 Spoonfuls; “ then take either black Wooll, fine Lint, Flax or Hurds; dip it therein, and so stop both his Ears with it; that done, stitch them up that none get forth, renewing it once in 2 Days, 'till the Swelling be quite gone. If the Grief be in any other Part of the Body, then with this Ointment anoint the Part once or twice a Day till it disappear. But if the Swelling be near the Cods, or privy Parts, let the Place be well bathed with cold Water, and after 'tis made dry again with a Cloth, anoint it with the said Ointment, every Day once or twice; it will prove an effectual Remedy.

As this is also a Distemper in Hogs under their Throats, when they are soft lance them, and let out the Matter; that done, heal the sore with Tar and Butter: But if they be not soft, let the Swine Blood under the Tongue, and rub all his Mouth, Chaps, and Groin with Wheat-Meal and Salt, and the Imposthume will be cur'd.

INCH, a known Measure, the 12th part of a Foot, containing the space of 3 Barley-corns in length.

INCH OF CANDLE; Goods are sold by Inch of Candle, when a Merchant, or Company of Merchants, as the *East-India* Company, or the like, having a Cargo of Foreign Goods arrived, are dispos'd to make a speedy Sale of them, in which case notice is usually given upon *Exchange* by Writing, and elsewhere, when the Sale is to begin; against which time the Goods are divided into several Parcels, called Lots; and Papers printed of the quantity of each, and of the Conditions of Sale, as that none should bid less than a certain Sum more than another has bid before, *etc.* During the time of bidding, a small piece about an Inch of Wax-Candle is burning, and the last Bidder, when the Candle goes out, has the Lot or Parcel expos'd to Sale: If any difference arise, as it often happens in a good Lot, that 4, 5, or more bid together, in such case the Lot is put up again, till the true Buy-

er can be discovered in the Judgment of Standers-by, appointed for that purpose; which Buyer is bound to stand to the Bargain, and to take the Lot whether good or bad, at the rate he bought it, by being the last Bidder.

INCLOSURES of Land. See *Enclosures*.

INCORDING, Burstness in a Horse. See *Rupture*.

INCUBUS, or *Night-mare*, or *Hag*, is a light Obstruction of the Organs of the Animal Faculty, caus'd by a thick Cold, and crude Vapour; which happens in Sleep in the night, and oppresses a Person so that he can neither stir nor speak. The Judgment is not lost, but only stupified. People imagine that it is a Spirit or Witch that afflicts them. It happens to Persons whose Spirits are clogg'd with Study or Labour; or that sleep on their Backs, or eat beyond what they have power of Digestion to concoct, or who drink to excess, and have little exercise, and from many other causes.

INFERNAL STONE. See *Caustick*.

INFLAMMATION; a Blistering Heat, a Tumour Swelling, of the Blood in the Flesh and Muscles so as to cause Heat, Redness, Beating, and Pain. As to Inflammations and Pains in the Eyes of *Horses*, there is nothing better than “ a Charge made of rotten Apples, or of fresh sound Apples roasted under Ashes, (the Seeds being taken out) beat in a Marble-Mortar, and sprinkled with Rose-water. For the same purpose you may apply by way of Poultice, the “ Crust of a white Loaf hot from the “ Oven, and soaked in Cows-milk “ or Brandy; as also Plantain and Celandine, wrapt up in a Clout about the Horse's Poll, leaving holes for the two Ears and the sound Eye. In all preparations of Medicines for the Eyes, care must be had to avoid fat and oily Ingredients, because they stick to the Part, and by causing a continual motion of the Eye-lids, inflame the Heat. For the cure of Inflammations in

in other Parts of a Horse. See *Imposthume*.

INGEMINATED FLOWERS, (among *Florists*) are when 1 Flower stands on, or naturally grows out of another.

INGOT, a little Wedge or Mass of Gold or Silver, an uncertain quantity of Bullion.

To **INGROSS**. See to *Engross*.

INK, a Liquor to write with. In *Falconry*, the Neck or that part from the Head to the Body of any Bird, that the Hawk preys upon.

INLAND, situated in the main Land or Heart of a Country, far from the Sea-coast; as an *Inland Province*: Whence *Inland-Bills* in Traffick, such Bills as are payable in the same Land in which they are drawn. An *Inland Town* is a Town seated far in the Land, to which no Vessel can come up: An *Inland-Trade*, is that which is managed wholly in one Country.

INNINGS, Lands recovered from the Sea, by Draining and Banking.

To **INOCULATE**, to graft in the Bud, a Term in *Husbandry*.

INOCULATION, the Act of Inoculating, a kind of Grafting, when the Bud of one Fruit-tree is set into the Stock or Branch of another, so as to make different sorts of Fruit grow on the same Tree; and this may be done several Ways; But we shall only produce a concise and plain Method of Inoculating, taken out of Mr. *Lawrence's Art of Gardening*, 8vo. Cut off a vigorous Shoot from a Tree you would propagate any time a Month before, or a Month after *Midsummer*; then choose out a smooth place in your Stock (which should not be of above 3 or 4 Years growth) making a downright slit in the Bark of it a little above an Inch long, and another cross-wise at the bottom of that to give way to the opening of the Bark: Afterwards with your Pen-knife (not too sharp at the point) gently-loosen the Bark from the Wood on both sides; beginning at the bottom; which

done, prepare your Bud taken from the aforesaid vigorous Shoot, which must be cut off with a sharp Pen-knife, ent'ring pretty deep into the Wood, as much above as below the Bud, to the length of the slit in the Stock, as near as you can guess: When the Bud is thus cut off with the point of the Pen-knife and your Thumb, take out the woody part of the Bud; and if in doing this, the very Eye of the Bud comes out, and leaves a deep hole, throw it away, and take another: Then put this Bud in between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock, at the cross-slit already open'd, leading it upwards by the Stalk where the Leaf grew, till it exactly closes: Lastly, bind it about with coarse Woollen Yarn, the better to make all parts of it close exactly, that the Bud may imbody itself with the Stock, which it will do in 3 Weeks time; when you should loosen the Yarn, that it do not gall the Place too much, as it will be apt to do in a vigorous Stock. This Operation is best perform'd in a cloudy Day, or at an Evening; and you are to observe, the quicker 'tis done, the better it will succeed: For tho' a pretty many Words are necessary to describe the Method of setting about it, yet after a little Practice, and that you are become ready at the Work, thirty Inoculations may be compleated in the space of an Hour. And, farther, you may take notice, that it is expedient, to put 2 or 3 Buds into 1 Stock, especially Peaches and Nectarines, that you may have the better chance of having one hit, which is sufficient.

Peaches, Nectarines and Apricocks are not to be raised any other way than by Inoculation; and as for Pears, Cherries, Hollies and Plumbs, tho' they may be grafted, yet the Inoculating of them is to be prefer'd for these Reasons. 1. Because it is the surest and less hazardous means; nay, if the Stock be vigorous, and not over-big, it is almost a never-failing Way; for by putting in 2 or 3 Buds

into one Stock, it will seldom so happen, but 1 of them will hit, and that's enough; whereas in Grafting you are forced to make a dangerous Experiment, by cutting off the head of the Stock, and if the Cion do not take the Season is lost, and your Stock maimed. 2. We should prefer Inoculation, because it may be performed by any Gentleman himself with more Pleasure and less danger to his Health; it requires no dawbing with Clay, only a Pen-knife and a little Woollen Yarn, which are both portable and always ready to be made use of, whenever occasion serves. Besides, this Operation takes place in Summer and warm Weather, when it is healthful as well as pleasant to be busy'd in a Garden, with some such little Amusement; Whereas the Season of Grafting is in the Spring, when there is more danger of taking Cold in a Nursery, where you must expect wet Feet and dirty Hands. 3. If you begin to Bud in *June*, and find it does not succeed (as may be discern'd in 3 Weeks) you may make a 2d attempt the same Year on the same Stock, and that with very good Success: For in some Cases, a Disappointment is very unwelcome; as when you would change the kind of Fruit on a Stock against a Wall, the sooner your end is encompass'd the better. 4. The Stock for Inoculation will be much sooner big enough than for Grafting; and the Plant when its Nature is so alter'd will grow much faster than it did before, will be sooner ready to remove elsewhere, and makes a sounder Tree; neither is the Stock so much hurt as by Grafting.

However if you are oblig'd to practice upon large Stocks, you must be content to Graft; because when the Bark is become thick and stubborn, it will not readily part, nor so handsomely close upon the Bud: But if the Graft happen to miss (as it will be very apt to do, if care be not taken to leave a leading Branch to carry up the Sap that would otherwise choak the

Cion) those slender Shoots which arise near the Grafting-place will do very well to inoculate on, even sometimes the same Year. The Cherry, Plum and Pear, especially the latter, if the Stocks be any thing vigorous, almost never fail to answer our Expectation in Budding; and there is a more Advantage here, above what can be had in Grafting, with respect to the Plum, *viz.* That a Man may pretty surely inoculate any Plum on a Damson or wild Plum-stock, which yet will certainly fail him, if he Graft on it. However, this general Rule is always to be regarded with respect to all Stocks, That 'tis a vain attempt to hope for Success, if the Sap do not run well (as we say) that is, if the Bark will not readily be prevailed upon to part from the Wood of the Stock, by means of the Pen-knife: And, indeed, no sort of Fruit is more untoward, or more apt to deceive us in Budding than the *Apple*, because the Bark is not so ready to part as in other Fruit: " Yet (says our Author) " I have my self practis'd it several " times with success on vigorous " Shoots put forth near the Place " where the Graft fail'd.

Any time between the beginning of *June*, and the latter end of *August*, allowance being made for different Seasons, most Trees may be inoculated, nay, sometimes Pears have been inoculated in *September*, with good Success: But it ought to be observ'd, that the Branch or Shoot made choice of for Buds to inoculate with, must not lye by any time (as in Grafting) but is to be immediately employ'd, according to the foregoing Directions; due care should also be had that such Branches be of a strong Growth, having a firm Bark, and not spungy. The several kinds of Oranges, Lemons, strip'd *Phyllirea's* and Jessamins are also to be propagated by Inoculation. To conclude, when you perceive in the Spring, or the time when the Tree begins to shoot, that your Inoculation takes, and the Bud looks green

green and fresh, you must not forget in all Cases (except that of the strip'd Jessamin) to cut off the head of the Stock slope-wise about an Inch above the Bud, the Slope ending on that side where the Bud is. It may not be amiss also to add, That where you put in more than one Bud, it is not convenient to place them just one above another, but side-ways.

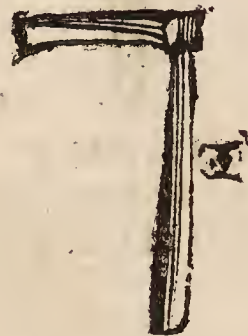
INSECTS, are small Animals; which till of late were thought to be imperfect, of which there are infinite numbers that feed either upon other Animals, or upon Vegetables and Trees; some Years they lay Countries desolate; and there has not yet been found out any natural Remedy for this Desolation. It will be some help if young Shoots be carefully pruned as soon as they are perceiv'd to be invaded by them. Some to preserve Trees from their Insults, bore a hole with a small Gimlet thro' the Bark slanting downwards, so as to reach the Wood of the Tree, and pour in about half an ounce or more of Quicksilver, according as the Tree is in bigness, and then stop it up, and this will infallibly destroy the Insects that are upon it; but if the Mercury shall reach the Pith it will endanger the Tree.

INSTEP of a Horse, is that part of the Hind-leg which reaches from the Ham to the Pastern-joynt; It should be big, flat, and in a perpendicular Line to the Ground, when the Horse is in his natural Posture of standing; so that when the *Insteps* do not stand perpendicularly, it is a certain Sign of Weakness, either in the Reins or Hinder-quarters.

INSTRUMENT, a Tool to do any thing with. Also a Publick Act, Deed or Writing drawn up between 2 or 3 Parties, and containing several Covenants agreed upon by them.

INSTRUMENT, to dig hard Lands with: If 1 of these Tools as represented in the Figure be made about 16 Inches long, and 4 or 5 Foot broad, every way of a proportionable

Strength, with a long strong Handle; it will be of singular use to dig hard Gravels, chalky Lands and stiff Clays, especially in Summer, when they'll rise in large hard Lumps.



The manner of using this Instrument is thus. First, having caus'd a small Trench to be digged 10 or 12 Inches deep; about 3 Foot from thence, let a Labourer drive down the Tool into the Ground, with a Beetle; then let 2 Men taking hold of the Handle, when the Iron-part is so drove down heave up the end of the Handle, and it will raise the Earth with it in Lumps, as far as the Trench, which was first cut, so that sometimes in hard Grounds, as much as has been raised at once as would near fill a Cart: When you have broke one Part out, remove your Instrument 2 or 3 Foot farther, and so on till you begin again, throwing the Lumps into the Cart at once. This is a very good Method for the levelling of Land; since one Man is thereby enabled to do as much; as 2 can with ordinary Spades or Mattocks.

INSTRUMENT, to spread Molecasts; This Device is often made use of in the West-Country; the Teeth of which being made of Iron and broad, rake out the Mould, and at the same time do spread it; the other side when there is a kind of Heel or Knob, being very convenient for the breaking of Clods, as appears from the following Figure.



INSTRUMENT, to pull up
Shrubs, &c. See Shrubs.

INSTRUMENTS of Husband-
dry, &c.

Belonging to the Arable and Field-
Land; are

Harrows
Drags
Forks
Sickles
Reaping-hooks
Weeding-Hooks
Pitch-forks
Rakes
Plough-staff and Beetle
Sledges
Rollers
Mole-spears and Traps
Cradle-scithes
Seed-lips
To the Barn and Stable.
Flails
Ladders
Winnowing-fan
Measures for Corn
Sieves and Rudders
Brooms
Sacks
Skeps or Scuttles
Binns
Pails
Curry-Combs
Main-combs
Whips
Goads
Harness for Horses, and Yoaks for
Oxen
Pannels
Wanteys
Pack-saddles
Surcingles
Cart-lines

Screen for Corn
To Meadows and Pastures

Scithes
Rakes
Pitch-forks and Prongs
Fetters, Clogs and Shackles
Cutting-spade for Hay-reeks
Horse-locks

Other necessary Instruments.

Hand-barrows
Wheel-barrows
Dibbles
Hammer and Nails
Pincers
Sciffars
Bridles and Saddles
Nail-pincers, and Gimlets
Hedging-hooks and Bills
Garden-shears
Shears for Sheep
A Grind-stone
Whet-stones
Hatchets and Axes
Saws
Beetle and Wedges
Leavers
Trowels for House and Garden
Hod and Tray
Hog-yoaks and Rings
Marks for Beasts und Utenfils
Scales and Weights
AnAwl, and every other thing necessary.

INSURANCE, Security given
in consideration of a Sum of Money
paid in hand, to make good Ships,
Merchandizes, Houses, &c. to the Va-
lue of that for which the Reward is
receiv'd, in case of Loss by Storm,
Pirates, Fire, &c.

INTERCOMMONING, is
when the Commons of 2 Manours lye
together, and the Inhabitants of both
have time out of Mind caus'd their
Cattel to feed promiscuously in each.
To INTERFERE or CUT, to
knock or rub one Heel against another
in going; as Horses sometimes do.
There are 4 Accidents that cause a
Horse to interfere. 1. Weariness, 2.
Weakness in his Reins. 3. Not
knowing how to go 4. His not being
accustomed to Travel. To which may
be

be added, his being badly or too old shod. It happens more frequently behind than before, and is easily helped by Shooing, especially if the Horse be young. It is soon discover'd by the Skin's being cut on the inside of the Pastern-Joynts, and many times galled to the very Bone, so that the Horse often halts with it; and has his Pastern-Joynts swelled. To redress this Grievance; 1. If a Horse cut thro' Weariness, there is no better Remedy than giving him rest, and feeding him well. 2. If he cut before, take off his 2 Fore-shoes, take down the Out-quarter of each Foot very much, and place the inner edge of the Shoe so as it may exactly follow the compass of his Foot, without any ways exceeding it towards the Heel: Then cut the Spunges equal with the Heel, and rivet the Nails so nicely into the Horn, that they may not at all appear above it: Or else burn the Horn with the point of a hot Iron, a little below the hole of each Nail; which done, beat down and rivet them in those Holes. If after this Method of Shoeing, he still continue to cut himself; you are to thicken the inner Quarters and Spunges of his Shoes, so as they may double the thickness of those on the outside and always pare down his Out-quarters, even almost to the quick, without in the least touching those of the inside; But ever be sure to rivet the Nails very justly and close, 3. If the Horse cut behind, unshoe him, and pare down his Out-Quarters, even almost to the quick, give his Shoes Calkins only upon the inside, and such a turn, as may make them absolutely follow the compass and shape of his Foot, without exceeding it, especially in the inner Quarters, and above all, rivet the Nails exactly, for one single Rivet may occasion a great Disorder. 4. If notwithstanding all these Precautions, your Horse do not forbear Cutting; you must (besides what has been already order'd) take care that no Nails at all be drove upon the inside;

but only make a Beak at the Toe, to keep the Shoe firm in its place; so that continuing this Method for some time, the Horse will learn to walk, and no longer interfere, tho' he were afterwards shod in the usual manner.

5. To prevent this Disorder, some fix little Boots of Leather, or of an old Hat about the Pastern-Joynts, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and are therefore only fasten'd at top. 6. Others wrap about the Pastern-Joint a piece of Sheeps-skin, with the Woolly side next the Horse; and when it is worn out apply a new one.

To INTERLOPE, is to intercept or disturb the Traffick of a Company; to take up a new Trade or Employment, to the prejudice of those that were brought up in it: And *Interlopers* are properly those that without due Authority, hinder the Trade of a Company or Corporation lawfully establish'd. by dealing in the same Way.

INTERLUCATION, (in *Husbandry*) a letting in of Light between; the lopping or cutting away of Boughs.

INTERMEWING, (among *Falconers*) is a Hawk's Mewing from the first change of her Coat, till she turn White.

INTERSOILING, (in *Husbandry*) is laying one kind of Soil or Mould upon another; as Clay on Sand, Sand on Earth, &c.

IN-TURN, a Term us'd by *Wrestlers*, when one puts his Thigh between that of the Adversary, and lifts up his Thigh.

INVENTORY, a Catalogue or Account of Goods and Chattels found in the possession of a deceased Person, prized by sufficient Men; which every Executor or Administrator is bound to deliver to the Ordinary, whenever 'tis requir'd. In *Traffick*, it is taken for a List, or particular Valuation of Goods, &c.

INVOICE, a particular Account of Commodities, Custom, Provision, Charges, &c. sent by a Merchant to his Factor or Correspondent in another Country.

INVOICE-TARE, the Tare or Weight of the Cask, Bag, &c. in which Goods are put, mention'd in the *Invoice* or Factor's Account.

JOBBER, any Person who undertakes *Jobs* or small pieces of Work: In some *Statutes*, it is taken for one that buys or sells Cattle for others.

JOCKEY, one that trims up, and rides about with Horses for Sale.

JOCLET or **YOKLET**, a little Farm as it were, requiring but one Yoak of Oxen to till it; the Word is still us'd in some Parts of *Kent*.

JOHN-APPLE, (call'd *Deux Ans* in *French*, from its continuing 2 Years before it perishes) is a good relished sharp Apple the Spring following, when most other Fruit is spent: They are proper for our Cider-Plantations, being great Bearers; and tho' dry Fruit, they yield excellent Juice, but must be ground before *January*. There is also a Summer *John-apple* that is very much commended.

St. JOHN'S-WORT, (in *Latin*, *Hypericum*) an Herb of a very dry binding Quality, the Oil of which is well known for its healing Virtue, when apply'd to Wounds and Ulcers.

JOUK: In *Falconry*, a Hawk is said to *Jouk*, when she falls asleep.

JOURNAL, a Day-book, Register, or Account of what has pass'd daily. In Merchants-Accounts; *the Journal* is a Book into which every particular Article is posted out of the *Waste-book*, and made Debtor; being express'd in a clear Style, and fairly engross'd.

JOURNEY, Travel by Land, properly as much Ground as may be pass'd over in a Day; also a Tract or extent of Ground, Way, March. Among *Farmers*, a Day's Work in Ploughing, Sowing, Reaping, &c. Here it may not be amiss to insert certain particular Directions for preserving a Horse sound upon Travel. 1. See that his Shoes be not too straight or press his Feet, but be exactly shap'd; and let him be Shod some Days before you begin a Journey, that they may

be well settled to his Feet. 2. You are to observe, that he be furnish'd with a Bitt proper for him, and by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to rest upon the Hand, when he grows weary, which *Horsemen call making use of his fifth Leg*. The Mouth of the Bitt should rest upon his Barrs, about half a Finger's breadth above his Tushes, and not make him frumple his Lips: The Curb should rest in the hollow of the Beard, a little above the Chin; and if it gall him, you must defend the place with a piece of Buff or other soft Leather. 3. The next Particular to be taken notice of is, that the Saddle do not rest upon his Withers, Reins, or Back-bone, and that no part of it press his Back more than another. 4. Some Riders gall a Horse's Sides below the Saddle, with their Stirrup-Leathers, especially if he be lean; to hinder it, you should fix a Leather-trap between the points of the Fore and Hind bows of the Saddle, and make the Stirrup-Leather pass over them. 5. Having observed these Precautions, begin your Journey with short Marches, especially if your Horse has not been exercised in a long time: Suffer him to piss as often as you find him inclin'd, and not only so, but invite him to it; but do not excite your Mares to stale, because their Vigour will be thereby diminish'd. 6. It is also adviseable to ride very softly for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the Inn; that the Horse not being too warm, nor out of Breath, when put into the Stable, you may unbridle him: But if your Business oblig'd you to put on sharply; you must then, the Weather being warm, let him be walked in a Man's Hand, that he may cool by degrees: Otherwise, if it be very cold, let him be cover'd with Cloaths, and walked up and down in some Place free from the Wind; but in case you have not the conveniency of a shelter'd Walk, stable him forthwith, and let his whole Body be well rubb'd and dry'd with Straw. 7. Altho' most People

ple will have their Horse's Legs rubb'd down with Straw, as soon as they are brought into the Stable; thinking, to supple them by that means; yet it is one of the greatest Errours that can be committed, and produces no other effect, but to draw down upon the Legs those Humours, which are always stirr'd up by the fatigue of the Journey: Not that the rubbing of Horse's Legs is to be disallow'd; on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done, at their first arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled. 8. Being come to your Inn, as soon as your Horse is partly dry'd, and ceases to beat in the Flanks, let him be unbridled, his Bitt washed, cleansed and wiped, and let him eat his Hay at pleasure. 9. The Dust and Sand will sometimes so dry the Tongues and Mouths of Horses, that they lose their Appetite: In such case, give them Bran well moisten'd with Water, to cool and refresh their Mouths; or wash their Mouths and Tongues with a wet Sponge to oblige them to eat. 10. The foregoing Directions are to be observed after moderate Riding: But if you have rid excessively hard, unsaddle your Horse, and scrape off the Sweat with a Sweating-knife or Scraper, holding it with both Hands, and going always with the Hair: Then rub his Head and Ears with a large Hair-cloth; wipe him also between his Fore and Hind-legs: In the mean while, his Body should be rubbed all over with clean Straw, especially under his Belly and beneath the Saddle, till he be thoroughly dry. That done, set on the Saddle again, cover him, and if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it for a quarter of an hour; but if not, let him dry where he stands. 11. When Horses are arrived at an Inn, a Man should before they are unbridled, lift up their Feet to see whether they want any of their Shoes, or if those they have, do not rest upon their Soles; afterwards he should pick and clear them of the Earth and Gravel, which may be got

betwixt their Shoes and Soles. 12. If you water them abroad; upon their return from the River, cause their Feet to be stopp'd with Cow-dung, which will ease the pain therein; and if it be in the Evening, let the Dung continue in their Feet all Night to keep them soft, and in good Condition: But if your Horse have brittle Feet, it will be requisite to anoint his Fore-feet, at the onsetting of the Hoofs with *Butter, Oil, or Hogs-grease*, before you water him in the Morning; and in dry Weather, they should be also greased at Noon. 13. Many Horses as soon as unbridled, instead of eating, lay themselves down to rest, by reason of the great pain they have in their Feet, so that a Man is apt to think them sick; but if he look to their Eyes, he will see they are lively and good; and if he offer them Meat as they are lying, they'll eat it very willingly; yet if he handle their Feet, he'll find them extremely hot, which discovers their suffering in that Part. You must therefore observe if their Shoes do not rest upon their Soles; which is somewhat difficult to be certainly known without unshooing them: But if you take off their Shoes, then look to the inside of them, and you may perceive that those Parts which rest upon the Soles, are more smooth and shining than any others: In this case, you are to pare their Feet in those Parts, and fix on the Shoes again, anointing the Hoofs, and stopp'd the Soles with scalding-hot black Pitch or Tar.

In order to preserve Horses after Travel, take these few useful Instructions: When you are arrived from a Journey, immediately draw the 2 Heel-nails of the Fore-feet, and if it be a large Shoe, then 4: 2 or 3 Days after, you may blood him in the Neck, and feed him for 10 or 12 Days, only with wet Bran, without giving him any Oats, but keep him well litter'd. The reason why you are to draw the Heel-nails is, because the Feet are apt to swell; and if they were not thus eased, the Shoes would press and straight-

en them too much. 'Tis also advise-able to stop them with Cow-dung for a while, but do not take the Shoes off, nor pare the Feet, because the Humours are drawn down by that means. 2. The following Bath will be very serviceable for preserving your Horse's Legs, "Take the Dung of a Cow or Ox, and make it thin with Vinegar, so as it be but of the Consistence of thick Broth; and having added a handful of small Salt, rub his Fore-legs from the Knees, and Hind-legs from the Gambrels, chafing them well with and against the Hair, that the Remedy may sink in and stick to those Parts, and that they may be all cover'd over with it; thus leave the Horse till Morning, not wetting his Legs, but giving him his Water that Evening in a Pail; the next Morning lead him to the River, or wash his Legs in Well-Water, which is also very good, and will keep them from Swelling. 3. Those Persons, who to recover their Horse's Feet make a Hole, which they fill with moisten'd Cow-dung, and keep their Fore-feet in it during the space of a Month, do very ill; because tho' the continual Moisture that issues from the Dung occasions the growing of the Hoof, yet it dries and shrinks in so extremely when out of that place; that it splits and breaks like Glass, and the Foot immediately straightens. For 'tis certain that Cow-dung (contrary to the Opinion of many People) spoils a Horse's Hoofs; it does indeed moisten the Sole, but dries up the Hoof, which is of a different Nature from it. In order therefore to recover a Horse's Feet, instead of Cow-dung fill a Hole with wet blue Clay, and make him keep his Fore-feet in it for a Month. 4. For a Horse that has been rid so extremely hard that there is danger of Found'ring, see an excellent Remedy under the Head *Found'ring in the Feet*.

Most Horses that are fatigu'd or over-rid, and made lean by long Journeys, have their Flanks alter'd without being purisy, especially vigorous Horses that have work'd too violently. There

is no better Method to recover them, than to give each of them in the Morning half a pound of *Honey* very well mingled with *scalded Bran*, and when they have readily eat the half pound, give them the next time a whole one, and afterwards 2 pounds every Day, continuing this Course till your Horses are empty, and purge kindly with it; but as soon as you perceive that their Purging ceases, forbear to give them any more Honey: Or you may administer Powder of *Liquorish* in the scalded Bran, for a considerable time; and to cool their Blood, it will not be improper to let them have 3 or 4 Glitters: If their Flanks do not recover, give them the *Powder for Purisive Horses*; which see under that Article. In case the Horse be very lean, 'tis expedient to give him some wet Bran every Night over and above his Proportion of Oats, and Grass is also extraordinary beneficial, if he be not purisy. If it be a Mare, put her to a Horse, and if she never had a Foal before, it will enlarge her Belly. Sometimes excessive Feeding may do Horses more harm than good, by rendring them subject to the Farcy. You should therefore be cautious in giving them too great a quantity at a Time, and take a little Blood from them now and then. When a Horse begins to drink heartily, it is a certain Sign that he will recover in a short time; but as to the Method of giving him Water during a Journey. See *Watering of Horses*.

JOURNEY-CHOPPERS, Re-graters or Sellers of Yarn by Retail.

I R E L A N D, is a fruitful and noble Island on the West of *Great-Britain*, accounted in ancient Times for largeness and Glory, the third Island of the World, and then called *the Lesser Britain*. It extends itself 300 Miles in Length, and 200 in Breadth; being bounded on the East by the tempestuous *Irish Sea*, between it and *Great-Britain*, from which 'tis scarce 30 Miles distant; on the West by the *Virginian Ocean*; on the North by the *Deucalidonian Sea*; and on the South by the *British*

British Ocean. The Country is full of Woods, Hills and Boggs, the Soil rich and fertile, especially as to Grass; and therefore it has ever abounded in Cattel, which is its most staple Commodity. The Air is ever temperate, but too moist to be at all times pleasant and healthful—The chief Commodities produc'd in *Ireland*, are *Wooll*, *Yarn*, (excellent Goods) *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Linen-Cloth*, *Frizes*, *Trowses*, *Rugs*, *Hides*, *Tallow*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Herrings*, and many other sorts of Fish, *Pipe-staves*, *Cattel* (black and white) *Salt-Beef*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Salt*, *Wheat*, (and most kinds of other Grain) *Iron* and *Lead*, The principal Towns of Trade, are *Dublin*, *Kinsale*, *Cork*, *Galloway*, *Limerick*, *Drogheda*, &c.

I R O N, a Metal that is very full of Pores, and compounded of a vitriolick Salt, Sulphur and Earth.

I R O N-MOULDS, certain yellow Lumps of Earth or Stone, found in Chalk-pits about the *Chiltern* in *Oxfordshire*, which are really a kind of indigested Iron-Oar.

I R O N-OAR and **I R O N-WORKS**; of these we have several, particularly at the Forest of *Dean* in *Glocestershire*, where the *Oar* is found in great abundance, differing much in Colour, Weight and Goodness. The best, call'd *Brush-Oar*, is of a blueish Colour, very ponderous, and full of little shining Specks, like Grains of Silver; this affords the greatest quantity of Iron, but being melted alone produces a Metal very short and brittle, and therefore not so fit for common use. For the remedying thereof, the Workmen make use of another sort of Material term'd *Cinder*, that is nothing else but the Refuse of the *Oar*, after the Metal has been extracted; and which being mingled with the other, in a due quantity, gives it the excellent temper of Toughness, that causes this *Iron* to be preferred before any other brought from foreign Parts.

After they have provided their *Oar*, their first Work is to calcine it, which is done in Kilns, much after the Fa-

shion of our ordinary Lime-kilns; these they fill up to the top with Coal and Ore, *stratum super stratum*, i. e. one Layer upon another, and so putting Fire to the bottom, they let it burn till the Coal be wasted, and then renew the Kilns with fresh Ore and Coal, in the same manner as before: This is done without Fusion of the Metal, and serves to consume the more drossy part of the Ore, and to make it malleable, supplying the beating and washing that are us'd to other Metals. From thence they carry it to their Furnaces, which are built of Brick or Stone, about 24 Foot square on the out-side, and near 30 Foot in height; within, not above 8 or 10 Foot over, where 'tis widest, which is about the middle; the top and bottom having a narrow compass, much like the shape of an Egg: Behind the Furnace are fix'd 2 huge pair of Bellows, the Noses of which meet at a little hole near the bottom; these are compressed together by certain buttons, plac'd on the Axis of a very large Wheel, which is turn'd about by Water, in the manner of an Over-shot-Mill: As soon as these Buttons are slid off, the Bellows are raised again by the Counterpoise of Weights, whereby they are made to play alternately, the one going its blast, all the time the other is rising.

At first they fill those Furnaces with Ore and Cinder, intermixt with Fewel, which in these Works is always of Charcoal, laying them hollow at the bottom, that they may more easily take Fire, but after they are once kindled the Materials run together into a hard Cake, or Lump, which is sustained by the fashion of the Furnace; and thro' this the Metal, as it meets, trickles down into the Receivers, set at the bottom, where there is a passage open by which the Men take away the Scum, and Dross, and let out the Metal as they see occasion. Before the Mouth of the Furnace lies a great Bed of Sand, where they make Furrows of the Shape into which they would have their Iron cast. As soon as the Recei-

vers are full, they let in the Metal, which is made so very fluid, by the violence of the Fire, that it not only runs to a considerable distance, but stands afterwards boiling for a good while.

When the Furnaces are once at work, they keep them constantly employed for many Months together, never suffering the Fire to slacken Night nor Day, but still supplying the wasting of the Fuel, and other Materials with fresh, poured in at the top; Charcoal is used altogether to this work, for Sea-Coal will not do: From these Furnaces, the Workmen bring their *Sows* and *Pigs of Iron* (as they call them) to their Forges, of which there are 2 sorts, tho' standing together under the same Roof; one being call'd their *Finary*, and the other the *Chafery*, which see, as also *Steel Making*.

IRRIGATION, the watering of a Meadow, Garden, &c.

IRRORATION, a bedewing, or besprinkling of a Plant.

ISABELLA, a sort of Colour between White and Yellow. See *Colours of a Horse*.

ISING-GLASS, a white Glew made of the Skin, Tails, Fins, Stomach and Guts of the Fish *Huse*, which is a Fish without Bones, or Scales, except one in the Head, of a prodigious bigness, being 24 Foot long, and weighing about 400 Weight. Now these parts of the Fish are taken and boiled in Water till all of them be dissolved that will dissolve; then the glewy Liquor is strained, and set by to cool. Afterwards, all the Fat is carefully taken off, and the Liquor itself boiled to a just consistency, which is cut into pieces, and formed into Collars, then hung upon a string, and thro'ly dried.

ITALY, including the Commonwealth of *Venice*, with the Islands, is a Country as big as 1 and an half of *England*, being divided into 12 Provinces, besides the Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*: The Capital City is *Rome*; but the chief for Trade, are,

Leghorn, *Venice*, *Messina*, *Genoua*, and *Palermo*: The principal Commodities it produces, are, *Sarfenets*, *Velvets*, *Taffety*, *Fustians*, *Cloth of Gold and Silver*, *Wine*, *Cottens*, *Currants*, *Rice*, *Raw-Silk*, *Allum*, *Vitriol*, *fine Glass*, *Grogams*, *Thrown-Silk*, *Sattin*, *Corn*, *Oil*, &c.

ITCH, a Distemper in Cattel that comes either for want of good Dressing, or is catched from others, or else it may proceed from ill Water and Choler in the Veins: For the cure; wash and chafe your Beast well with his own Urine made warm, and mixt with old salt Butter; or anoint him with Oil, Rosin and White-wine melted together; some do it with Piss, Salt, and the juice of Marigolds, all well mingled.

ITCH, Blood-running. See *Blood-running Itch* and *Ebullition of the Blood*.

JUCCA, *Indian*, a Plant that has a large tuberous Root and Fibres, whence springs a great round Tuft of hard, long, hollow, green Leaves, with points as sharp as Thorns, always remaining; its Flowers consist of 6 Leaves, the 3 outward Veined on the backs, from the bottom to the middle, with a reddish blush upon the white; but they soon fall away without Seeding with us. This Plant must be set in a large square Box, wide, and deep filled with good rich Earth, Houfed in Winter, and defended from Frosts.

JUCKING-TIME, the Season of going to the haunts of Partridges very early in the Morning, or in the close of the Evening; there to listen for the calling of the Cock-Partridge, which will be very loud, with no small eagerness, and will make the Hen answer him, so that they'll soon come together, as may easily be known by their chattering and rejoicing Notes: Whereupon you may take your range about them, drawing in by little and little to the place where you heard them Juck.

JUDAS-TREE, a Tree with broad Leaves, somewhat like those of the

the Apricock, growing in the Hedges of *Spain* and *Italy*: It yields a fine purplish, bright, red Blossom in the Spring, and is increased by Layers or Suckers.

JUG, a sort of earthen Pot or Pitcher to hold Drink, &c. Also a Country-word for a Common, Pasture or Meadow.

JUICE, is that to Plants, that Blood is to Animals; it is a liquid Substance that makes part of the Composition of Plants, is communicated to other Parts, and what is necessary to their Growth: These Juices sometimes issue out of the Plants or Trees, and are coagulated into Gum, as *Myrrh*, *Storax*, *Benjamin*. &c. And sometimes they are drawn out artificially, and serve to various uses in Physick, and to other purposes.

JUJUBE-TREE, resembles a Vine, has a rough, rugged and creviced Bark, and in size is near as big as a Plumb-tree; the Branches are hard, arm'd with strong and sharp prickles; the Leaves are oblong, and lightly indented on the Edges, the Flowers are pale and herbaceous, consisting of 5 Leaves standing like those of a Rose. The Fruit call'd Jujubes, succeeds the Flowers, and are in shape like an Olive, at first green, but as they ripen, grow white, and at last turn red. They are us'd in Electuaries, and are to be taken in some Liquor by those that are troubled with Coughs.

JUKE, the same as *Ink*; which see.

To JUKE or JUG, to perch or roost, as a Hawk and other Birds do.

JULY, the fifth Month of the Year in reckoning from *March*; whence it was at first call'd *Quintilis*, but afterwards had its Name chang'd in honour of *Julius Caesar*, the first Emperor of *Rome*. Now is the general time for Hay-Making in the Country; and there no good opportunity of fair Weather is to be lost: The Headlands are to be mowed; and Tri-fallow where the Land requires it; gather the Fimble or earliest Hemp; and Flax; still carry forth Marl, Lime and Manure: Bring home Timber, Fuel,

and other Materials; and sow *Hempseed*: If the season be very dry; the Watering of Hops will very much advantage them, and make them the more fruitful; but if moist, renew and cover the Hills again with fresh Mould.

As for the Orchard and O'itory Garden, and the Works to be done therein, young planted Trees and Layers are to be watered; *Apricocks* and *Peaches* re-pruned, saving as many of the young likeliest shoots as are well placed; for the present Bearers commonly perish, the new ones succeeding; which are to be cut close and even: Clear your Wall-Fruit of superfluous Heads, which hinder from the Sun, but let it be done discreetly, as also your Vines. It were now necessary, (especially while the Fruit is either forming, or requires filling, and before the Season be very dry) to give plentiful refreshment to the Mural Fruit-Trees, pouring it leisurely into holes, made with a wooden-pointed stake, at a competent distance from the Stem; so as not to touch, or wound any of the Roots; and the Stake may be left in the holes for a time, or fill the same with Mould again; thus may the Vines be fed with Blood, that is sweet, and mingled with Water: But this and the like Summer refreshments are to be given only in the Morning and Evening. Towards the latter end of the Month, the Vine-yards are to be visited again, and the exuberant shoots, at the 2d joynt above the Fruit, stopped, if not finished before; but yet not so as to expose it to the Sun without some Umbrage: Inoculating may now also be begun; and diligent care is also to be used to pick up the Snails from under the Leaves of Wall-Trees, they sticking commonly above the Fruit; That which is bitten must not be pulled off, for they will certainly then begin again. Cut off the Stocks of such Flowers as have done blossoming, and cover their Roots with new fat Earth.

Many sorts of Seeds are now gather'd, and Endive is sown for the provision of Autumn and Winter; as also *Royal-Lettice*, some *Chibbols* and *white Beets* are still continued to be sown for Autumn; and some few *Radishes* in cool places, or such as are extremely well water'd, to have them fit to eat at the beginning of *August*. Remove long-sided Cabbages planted in *May*, to head in Autumn: this being the best Cabbage in the World; and it must not be forgot to cut off all rotten and putrified Leaves from the Cabbages, which otherwise will infect both Earth and Air. Such Kitchen Herbs as are designed for Seed, must be let to run into it. The middle of this Month is the last time for sowing square Pease, that there may be some to spend in *October*, and about the same time begin to lay *Clove-Gilliflowers*, and *Carnations*, if their Branches be strong enough to bear it, otherwise you must stay till *August*, or the middle of *September*; especial regard is still to be had to the weeding and cleansing part, beginning the work of Hoeing as soon as ever they begin to peep, by which means you'll rid more in a few Hours, than afterwards in a whole Day.

The Ent'rance of your Bees must also now be a little straighten'd; helping them to kill their Drones, if you observe too many of them; set the new-invented Cucurbit-glasses of Beer mingled with Honey, to entice the Wasps, Flies, &c. that waste your store: Also hang Bottles of the same mixture near the red *Roman Nectarines*, and other tempting Fruits and Flowers, for the destroying of them, else they many times invade your best Fruit; wherefore set up Hoofs of Neat-Feets, for the Ear-wigs, and remember to cleanse and shake them out at Noon, when they constantly repair for Shade; Neither should less diligence be us'd to prevent the Ants, which, above all Insects, attack the Orange-flower; by casting scalding Brine on their Hills, and other Re-

ceptacles: The Apples now in prime are, *Deux-Ans*, *Pippins*, *Winter-Russetings*, and *Dew-Apples*, *Cinnamon-Apples*, the Red and White *Jenneting*, the *Margaret-Apple*, &c. The Pears are, the *Primate*, *Russet-Pears*, *Green Chesil-Pears*, *Orange-Pear*, *Cuisse-Madame*, *Pearl-Pear*, &c. Cherries are likewise plentiful, such as *Carnation*, *Morella*, *Great-Bearer*, *Morocco-Cherries*, *Agriot*, and the like; with *Apricocks* and some *Peaches*, as the *Nutmeg*, *Isabella*, *Persian*, *Newington*, *Violet*, *Muscat*, and *Rambouillet*; besides store of Plums, as the yellow *Plum*, *Primordial*, *Myrobalan*, the Red, Blew and Amber, *Violet*, *Damascen*, *Denny-Damascen*, and *Pear-plums*, *Damask-Violet*, or *Cheffon-plums*, *Apricock-Plum*, *Cinnamon-Plum*, the *King's Plum*, and many more; besides *Gooseberries*, *Rasberries*, *Straw-berries*, *Currants*, &c. The first Figs also now come on; with *Artichokes* in abundance; great store of *Cabbages*, *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, and all sorts, of *Sallets*: But some white Endive, and *Radishes* are sown about this time.

As to the management of the *Parterre*, and *Flower Garden*, with what is to be done therein this Month: Stocks, and other woody Plants and Flowers are to be slipped; from henceforward till *Michaelmas*, *Gilliflowers* and *Carnations* may be laid for encrease, not leaving above 2 or 3 spindles for Flowers, the Buds to be nipped off; and they should be established against Winds, with Props, Cradles, Claws or Hoofs: Plant 6 or 8 Layers in a pot to save room in Winter; let them be well kept from too much Rain, yet water'd in Drought, sparing their Leaves: If it prove too wet, the pots must be laid side-long, and those are to be shaded, which blow from the Afternoon-Sun. Young planted Shrubs and Layers ought to be water'd, especially *Amomum*, which can hardly be refreshed too often; and it requires abundance of compost, as do likewise *Myrtle* and great Trees; *Clip Box*, &c. After Rain in *Parterre's*

terre's, Knots, and Compartment, if need be, graft by approach, and inoculate *Jasmins, Oranges,* and other choicest Shrubs. Transplant *Cyclamens, Tulips,* and *Bulbs*, cutting off, and trimming their Fibres; but do not separate the Off-sets of the Lips till the Mother-Bulb be fully dry. Tulip-seeds may now be gathered, but they must be left to lye in pods, so may *Cyclamen-Seeds*, and sowed presently in pots; remove seedling-*Crocus's* sowed in *September*, constantly at this Season: *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's, Crocus's, Crown-Imperial, Persian Iris, Fritillaria,* and *Colchicums* may be taken up, but the 3 last must be planted forthwith: Take up the *Gladiolus* now Yearly; the blades being dry, or else their Off-sets will poison the Ground; Towards the latter end of the Month, use your Orange-Trees as directed in *May*, and let the Gravel-Walks, &c. be water'd in the driest Season, with Lime, Brine, Potashes, (which is the very best of all, because it destroys the Worms and improves the Grass which most other applications mortify) and Water, or a decoction of Tobacco-Refuse, to destroy both Worms and Weeds, of which it will cure them for some Years: The Flowers produced now are numerous, and much the same for Kind, as those that came up in the preceding Month.

JULY-FLOWERS. See *Gilliflowers.*

JUMENT, a Labouring Beast, any sort us'd for Tillage or Carriage; as Horses, Oxen, &c.

JUNAMES, (in *Husbandry*) Land sown with the same Grain, it was sow'd with the foregoing Year.

JUNE; a shower in this Month is seasonable, and the Country Man's Work therein, chiefly is to wash and shear his Sheep: in forward Meadows to mow Grass for Hay, to cast Mud out of Ditches, Pools, or Rivers; if the Weather be hot, to fallow Wheat-Land, to carry Marl-Lime and Manure of what kind soever, to the Land; to bring home Coals, and other necessary Fuel fetcht afar off, before the Teams are busy at the Hay Harvest; to weed Corn, sow Rape and Cole-seed, as also

Turnep-seed; to mind the Sheep, lest they be taken with the Rot; and this is the best time to raise Swine for Breeders; you are now to dig Ground where you intend an Hop-Garden, and bind such Hops to the Poles as the Wind has shaken off; and since 'tis seasonable for Bees to swarm plentifully, you are to be vigilant over them. The business of the Orchard and Olitory Garden, is to inoculate Peaches, Apricocks, Cherries, Plums, Apples, Pears, &c. more especially Cherries and great Trees, upon Wood of 2 Years growth, which are cut 3 or 4 Inches from the Place where the Scutcheon is to be set; the best time for this always being before the Solstice. Vines may be also cleansed of exuberant Branches and Tendrels, by cropping, (not cutting) and stopping the second Joynt, immediately above the Fruit, and some of the under Branches which bear no Fruit, especially in young Vine-yards, when they first begin to bear, and thence forward bringing up the rest to the Props; Trees lately planted must be water'd, and moist half-rotten Fern, put about the foot of their Stems, having first cleared them of Weeds, and a little stirred the Earth; But farther, to prevent the falling both of Blossom and Fruit before their maturity, thro' the excessiveness of heat; place a Vessel of impregnated Water near the Stem of the Tree, and wrap a reasonable long piece of Flannel, or other Woollen or Linen Clout about it, letting one end thereof hang in the Water; whereby the moisture ascending, will be sucked through the very Bark, and consequently nourish and invigorate the Tree to reproduce its former verdure; the Water should be supplied as there is occasion, and no longer, lest it sob the stem too much. It is also to be remarked, that sick Trees, as Orange, &c. being often impaired by Removes, Carriage, ill handling, or otherwise, are frequently recovered in this Season by a Milk-Diet, that is, diluting them with a portion of Milk and Water discreetly administer'd, as you find amendment; sometimes also by plunging them in
the

the hot Bed, or by letting the Tree down into a Pit about 5 Foot deep, and covering the Head and other parts of it above with a glazed Frame. Ply Weeding, begin to destroy Insects, lay Hoops, Canes, and tempting Baits, and gather Snails after Rain, &c. You may continue to sow Endive and *Genoa-Lettice*; plant Leeks in Holes, or Trenches, 6 Inches deep; Replant Beet, or Chards, in order to have them good to eat in Autumn; these are best placed in the void space between the Artichoke ranks at a Foot and a half's distance one from another: Delay not to clip all the Pallisadoes and Edgings of Box, so as they may be all furnished at *Midsummer* at farthest, and have time to shoot out again before Autumn: All Seeds sown in the Kitchen-Garden, must be liberally watered, Gross Soils are often to be stirred and manured, that they may not have time to grow hard and chop; for there commonly is an universal Manuring, or stirring bestowed upon all Gardens in this Season; and the best time to stir dry Ground in, is either before or after Rain, that the Water may the more readily penetrate the bottom, before the great heat comes to change it into Vapours; as for strong and moist Soils, hot and dry Weather is to be waited for, to dry and heat, before they are moved: Some make Dikes to carry away the gluts of Water that about this time fall in hasty Storms, a cross the squares; especially if the Ground be light, but if too strong, the Waters are drained out of the squares: Tulip-Roots are taken up out of the Ground at the end of this Month, their Leaves being then withered. French-beans dis-branched, and Pease sowed to have them fit to eat in *September*.

The Products of this Month are abundant; the Apples are, the *Fenneting-Peppin*, *John-Apple*, *Robillard*, *Red Fenouil*, &c. French: The Pears, the *Maudlin* (first ripe) *Madera*, *Green-Royal*, *St. Laurence-Pear*, &c. and the Cherries are, the *Duke*, *Flanders*, *Heart*, both Black and Red; the *Luke-Ward*, *Early-Flanders*, the *Common Cherry*, *Spanish-Black*, *Naples-Cherry*, &c. There is also plen-

ty of *Strawberries*, *Currants*, *Gooseberries*, *Artichokes*, *Beets*, *Chards*, *Pease*, *Garden-beans*, *Mushrooms*, *Melons* and *Cucumbers*; besides a great many fine, or sweet and strong scented, or Aromatick Herbs, as *Time*, *Savoury*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, &c. as also Medicinal Herbs, *Roman Lettices*, white *Mefange-Lettices*, *Genoa-Lettices*, and *Purslain*.

Now for the Parterre and Flower-Garden, the business there is to transplant Autumnal *Cyclamines* if you would change their places, to take up *Iris Chalcidonica*; to gather the ripe Seeds of Flowers worth the saving, as of choicest Oriental *Jacynth*, *Narcissus*, (the 2 lesser, pale Spurious *Daffodils* of a white green, often produce Rarities) *Auricula's*, *Crows-feet*, &c. and they must be preserved dry: As for *Carnations*, they are to be shaded from the Afternoon-Sun. Some Annual Flowers may now be sown to flower in the later Months, and *Gilliflowers* begun to be laid; the rarest Anemonies and *Ranunculus's* must be taken up after Rain, if seasonable, and the Roots are to be dried towards the end of the Month; but in the middle thereof, *Jessamins*, *Roses*, and some other rare Shrubs are to be inoculated, as also *Anemony-seeds* sown. Water the Pots of *Narcissus* of *Japan*: Stop some of the *Scabious* from running to Seed the first Year, by removing them, and the Year following, they'll produce excellent Flowers; now may also be taken up all such Plants, Flowers, and Roots, as do not well endure out of the Ground, and replanted again immediately, such as the *Barley-Cyclamine*, *Oriental Jacynth*, and other bulbous *Jacynth's*, *Iris*, *Fritillary*, *Crown-Imperial*, *Martagon*, *Muscari's*, and *Dens Caninus*: Slips of *Myrtle* set in some cool and moist place, do now frequently take Root; also *Cytisus*-Branches will be multiplied by slips in a moist place, such as are a handfull long of that Spring, but neither by Seeds or Layers: Your Aviary is now to be well looked after; for the Birds grow sick of their Feathers, and therefore they are to be assisted with Emulsions of the cooler Seeds bruised in their Water, as *Melons*, *Cucumbers*,

cumbers, &c. also give them *Succory*, *Beets*, *Groundsel*, *Chick-weed*, fresh *Gravel* and *Earth*.

It would be endless to enumerate the Flowers in prime now afforded, as well to garnish Dishes, as to set out Flower-pots and other Ornaments, there being so very many of one *Species* produced; as for instance, Poppies of all Colours, White, Pale, Violet, Flesh-colour'd, or Carnation, Slime-colour'd, Purple-violet-colour'd, and punached, or striped; so that the rest must be passed over; only in respect of *Cabbages*, it is to be noted, that some of them already begin to be seen.

JUNETIN or **JENNETING**, an Apple much esteemed, as well upon account of its early ripening, as for its pleasant Taste.

JUNIPER, a Shrub, of which there are 3 sorts, Male, Female and Dwarf: The Wood of a yellow Colour, if cut in *March*, is as sweet as *Cedar*, whereof 'tis counted a spurious kind, and being burnt perfumes the Air. *Juniper-trees* may be raised of Seeds, neither Watering nor Dunging the Soil; yet they'll peep in 2 Months after sowing, and if manag'd like *Cypress*, will make fine Standards. To make this Tree grow tall, prune and cleanse it to the very Stem, the Male Best; loosening the Earth about the Roots discreetly, makes it thrive much in a little time, and spread into a Bush fit for many pretty Employments.— It may be formed into beautiful and useful Hedges, and will grow to a considerable height: They may very properly be set where *Cypresses* do not prosper so well, in such Gardens and Courts as are open to the Eddy Winds, which discolour the *Juniper* when they blow Easterly, but constantly recovers again. It may likewise be clipped into any form, and delights in a gravelly Soil. The Berries, besides a tolerable Pepper, afford one of the most universal Remedies in the World to the crazy Forester; being swallowed, they instantly appease the Wind Colick, and in a Decoction are most sovereign against an invete-

rate Cough; they are also of rare effect when steeped in Beer. The Water is a singular specifick against the Gravel in the Reins: An Electuary is also made of it, which is good against the *Stone*, *Rheum*, *Phthisick*, *Dropsy*, *Jaundice*, inward *Impostumes*, *Palsie*, *Gout* and *Plague*, taken in *Venice Treacle*. And farther, an excellent Varnish is prepar'd of the Nuts, for Pictures, Wood-work, and to preserve polish'd Iron from Rust. The Gum of *Juniper* is good to rub on Parchment to make it bear Ink, and Coals made of the Wood, endure the longest of any, so that if rak'd up in Embers, they'll keep Fire 12 Months, If the Tree arrive to full growth the Timber is proper for many curious Works, Tables, Chests, small Carvings, and Images, Spoons wholesome for the Mouth, Spits to Roast Meat on, to which it gives an excellent Taste. Lastly, we read of some so large as to have made Beams and Rafters.

JUSQUIANCE, a Plant call'd Hen-bane, of which there are 2 sorts principally, the White and the Black.

JUSTICE or **JUSTICER**, an Officer appointed by the King or Common-wealth, to do Right by way of Judgment.

JUSTICE, or *Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas*, is he who with his Assistants hears and determines all Causes at the Common Law; that is to say, all Civil Causes between Common, as well Personal as Real, and he is a Lord by his Office.

JUSTICE, or *Chief Justice of the King's Bench*, is the Capital Justice of *Great-Britain*, and a Lord by his Office, which is more especially to hear and determine all Pleas of the Crown, *i. e.* such as concern Offences against the Crown, Dignity and Peace of the King, as Treasons, Felonies, Mayhems, &c.

JUSTICE of the Forest, is a Lord by his Office, and the only Justice that can appoint a Deputy. There are 2, one on each side the *Trent*. See *Eyre*.

JUSTICES of the Peace, worthy Persons appointed by the King's Commission to attend the Peace

of the Country where they live, of whom some for special respect are made of the *Quorum*, because some business of Importance may not be dispatched without the Presence or Assent of them, or one of them: Their Office is to call before them, examine and commit to Prison all Thieves, Murderers, wandering Rogues; those that hold Conspiracies, Riots, and almost all Delinquencies that may occasion the Breach of Peace and Quiet to the Subject; to commit to Prison such as cannot find Bail, and to see them brought forth in due time to Tryal.

JUTER; is a term used by some for the fruitful, congealing Salish Nature of the Earth.

IVY, a creeping Plant that twines about Trees and fastens upon Walls, not being able to support itself. It was anciently consecrated to the God *Bacchus*, upon account of its cooling Quality, said to repress the fumes of Wine.

K

KAB or **CAB**, a *Hebrew* Measure containing 3 *English* Pints.

KALI or **GLASS-WORT**, a Sea-herb, the Ashes of which is one of the chief Ingredients us'd in the making of Crystal-Glasses and Soap.

KANTREF, a Province or Division of a County in *Wales*, containing 100 Towns. See *Cantred*.

KARLEHEMP, a Country-word for the latter green Hemp.

KEBBERS or *Cullers*, refuse Sheep taken out of the Flock, as not being good for Meat.

KEEPER of the *Forest*, otherwise call'd *Chief Warden of the Forest*, is he that has the principal Government of all things belonging to a Royal Forest, and the check of all the other Officers: So that the Lord Chief Justice in Eyre of the Forest, when he thinks fit to hold his Justice-seat, sends out his general Summons to the *Keeper*, 40 Days before, to warn all Under-Officers to appear before him at a Day assigned in the Summons.

KENT, a large maritime County, lying in the most South-East parts of *England*, encompassed on all sides with the Sea, except Westward, where it borders both upon *Surrey* and *Suffex*: It reaches above 40 Miles in length from East to West, and not much less in breadth, where broadest, in which compass of Ground it contains 1248000 Acres, and 39420 Houses; the whole being divided into 5 Laths, and those into 67 Hundreds wherein are 408 Parishes, and 31 Market Towns, 7 of which are privileged to send Members to Parliament---This County admits of a various Character; part of it being Woody, some parts fruitful of Corn, and others of Pasturage; some are proper for Wheat, some for Barley, and others chiefly noted for their excellent Pippins and Cherries: And farther, as to point of Health, some parts are very healthful, and

others very aguish, especially near the Sea-side and Marshes: Besides the *Thames*, which parts it Northwards from *Essex*; its principal Rivers are, the *Medway* (the Bed of the Royal Navy) the *Rother*, and the *Stower*: The *Kentish* Islands are, *Thanet* and *Sheepy*, which see under their respective Heads.

KEEVE or **KEEVER**, a kind of Tub or Brewing-Vessel, in which Ale or Beer works before it is Tun'd.

KELP, a substance made of Sea-wrack, a Weed laid on heaps, dry'd and burnt, which being stir'd to and fro, with an Iron-rake, grows thick and cakes together.

KENNEL, a Water-course or a Puddle in the Streets; a little House for Hounds, also a Pack or Cry of Hounds.

To **KENNEL**, a Term apply'd by *Hunters* to a Fox, when he lies in his Hole.

KENNETS, a sort of coarse Cloath made in *Wales*.

KERMES, the Grain of the Scarlet-Oak, being the chief Ingredient of a Confection called *Alkermes*: These Grains are of a binding Quality, and us'd with success for Wounds, especially of the Nerves; as also against the *Appoplexy*, *Palsey*, &c.

KERNELS under the *Caul* of a Horse, comes by Heats and Colds, and bring the *Glanders*. There are also sometimes certain loose and moving *Kernels* between the 2 Jaw-bones, which if a Horse be young, shew that he has not yet cast his *Gourm* or *Strangle*, or at least that he has done it but imperfectly: But if he be more Aged, tho' he have a pretty number of them (provided they be no bigger than large Pease) they are of no great Consequence; because Exercise and Sweating will disperse them in a short Time. If there be a fixt Kernel painful and fasten'd to the Jaw bones, it is almost always a Sign of the *Glanders*, especially if the Horse be pass'd 7 Years of Age. For the Cure of these Maladies which may proceed from a *Rheum* or Cold, or from a remainder of the *Gourm* or *Strangle*, See *Glanders*.

KERNEL-WATER, a sort of Liquor made by Confectioners after this manner: Take an Earthen Pitcher of a convenient size, and pour into it 2 quarts of good Brandy: That done, add thereto an ounce and a half of *Apricock* Kernels well pounded with the Skins, or else 2 ounces of *Cherry-kernels* likewise well beat; as also about a quarter of a Dram of *Cinnamon*, 2 *Cloves*, as much *Coriander-feed* as may be taken up between 2 Fingers; 9 or 10 ounces of Sugar; and 2 Glasses of boil'd Water, after it is become cold. Then the Pitcher is to be well stop'd, and all the Ingredients left to infuse 2 or 3 Days; which being expired, let your Liquor pass thro' the *Straining-bag* till it is clear, and put it into Bottles that must be kept close stop'd.

KERSEY, a sort of coarse Woollen Cloath, made chiefly in the Counties of *Devon* and *Kent*.

KESTREL, a kind of Hawk. See *Castrel*.

